S/INF/71

Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council

1 August 2015 – 31 December 2016

Security Council
Official Records

United Nations • New York, 2018

NOTE

The present volume of *Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council* contains the resolutions adopted and the decisions taken by the Council on substantive questions during the period from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016, as well as decisions on some of the more important procedural matters. The resolutions and decisions are set out in parts I and II, under general headings indicating the questions under consideration. In each part, the questions are arranged according to the date on which they were first taken up by the Council, and under each question the resolutions and decisions appear in chronological order.

The resolutions are numbered in the order of their adoption. Each resolution is followed by the result of the vote. Decisions are usually taken without a vote.

S/INF/71

ISSN 0257–1455

Contents

Page

Membership of the Security Council in 2015 and 2016 vii

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016 1

Part I. Questions considered by the Security Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security

Communications concerning the India-Pakistan question 1

The situation in Cyprus 1

Items relating to the situation in the Middle East:

A. The situation in the Middle East 7

B. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question 52

The situation concerning Western Sahara 57

United Nations peacekeeping operations 60

The situation between Iraq and Kuwait 66

The situation in Liberia 66

The situation in Somalia 81

Items relating to the situation in the former Yugoslavia:

A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina 121

B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999) 125

C. International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 127

International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994 130

The question concerning Haiti 139

The situation in Burundi 152

The situation in Afghanistan 162

The situation in Sierra Leone 178

Relations between Cameroon and Nigeria 179

The situation in the Great Lakes region 179

The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo 180

The situation in the Central African Republic 204

Children and armed conflict 232

The situation in Guinea-Bissau 232

Protection of civilians in armed conflict 238

Page

General issues relating to sanctions ... 388

Women and peace and security ... 388

Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice ... 397

Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe ... 398

Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B:

A. United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus ... 398

B. United Nations Disengagement Observer Force ... 399

C. United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon ... 400

D. United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara ... 400

E. United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ... 401

F. United Nations Mission in Liberia ... 401

G. United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti ... 402

H. African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur ... 403

I. United Nations Mission in South Sudan ... 403

J. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali ... 404

K. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic ... 404

Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts ... 405

Briefings by Chairs of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council ... 451

The situation in Côte d'Ivoire ... 452

Security Council mission ... 460

Central African region ... 476

Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction ... 476

Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan ... 482

Peacebuilding and sustaining peace ... 561

The situation concerning Iraq ... 571

Non-proliferation ... 577

Peace consolidation in West Africa ... 580

Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea ... 589

Maintenance of international peace and security:

A. Regional organizations and contemporary challenges of global security ... 614

B. Consolidating Security Council engagement on security sector reform: towards further implementation of resolution 2151 (2014) ... 615

C. Settlement of conflicts in the Middle East and North Africa and countering the terrorist threat in the region ... 615

D. Migration ... 615

E. Security, development and the root causes of conflict ... 623

Page

F. Briefing on the report of the Secretary-General: the future of United Nations peace operations 624
G. Trafficking in persons in situations of conflict 624
H. Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security 632
I. Prevention and resolution of conflicts in the Great Lakes region 632
J. Nuclear non-proliferation and nuclear disarmament 633
K. Peace operations facing asymmetrical threats 635
L. Water, peace and security 635
M. General matters 636

Peace and security in Africa 645

Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security 649

The situation in Libya 656

The situation in Mali 677

Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council 690

The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea 690

Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council 691

Part II. Other matters considered by the Security Council

Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly 695

Security Council documentation and working methods and procedure:

A. Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507) 695
B. General matters 699

Recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations 701

Tribute to the outgoing Secretary-General 702

Items included in the agenda of the Security Council for the first time from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016 703

Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016 705

Draft resolutions considered at a formal meeting and not adopted 709

Checklist of statements made by the President of the Security Council from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016 711

Membership of the Security Council in 2015 and 2016

In 2015 and 2016, the membership of the Security Council was as follows:

2015	**2016**
Angola	Angola
Chad	China
Chile	Egypt
China	France
France	Japan
Jordan	Malaysia
Lithuania	New Zealand
Malaysia	Russian Federation
New Zealand	Senegal
Nigeria	Spain
Russian Federation	Ukraine
Spain	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	United States of America
United States of America	Uruguay
Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016

Part I. Questions considered by the Security Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security

COMMUNICATIONS CONCERNING THE INDIA-PAKISTAN QUESTION[1]

Decision

On 7 June 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[2]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 3 June 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Per Gustaf Lodin, of Sweden, as Chief Military Observer and Head of Mission of the United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan[3] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

THE SITUATION IN CYPRUS[4]

Decisions

On 24 August 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[5]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 August 2015 concerning your request for the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon demining team to remain in Cyprus under the current arrangement until December 2015[6] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the request expressed therein.

At its 7613th meeting, on 28 January 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in Cyprus

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2016/11)

"Report of the Secretary-General on his mission of good offices in Cyprus (S/2016/15)".

Resolution 2263 (2016)
of 28 January 2016

The Security Council,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 6 January 2016 on the United Nations operation in Cyprus,[7]

Noting that the Government of Cyprus has agreed that, in view of the prevailing conditions on the island, it is necessary to keep the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus beyond 31 January 2016,

---

[1] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1948.

[2] S/2016/519.

[3] S/2016/518.

[4] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1963.

[5] S/2015/661.

[6] S/2015/660.

[7] S/2016/11.

Noting also the intention of the Secretary-General to report on his good offices in the next reporting period, echoing the Secretary-General's firm belief that the responsibility for finding a solution lies first and foremost with the Cypriots themselves, and reaffirming the primary role of the United Nations in assisting the parties to bring the Cyprus conflict and division of the island to a comprehensive and durable settlement,

Welcoming the good progress of negotiations, the positive momentum and the commitment expressed by the leaders to work tirelessly to reach a comprehensive settlement as soon as possible, in a results-oriented manner as agreed to in the joint declaration adopted by the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders on 11 February 2014, and the support provided by the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus, Mr. Espen Barth Eide,

Recalling the importance that the international community attaches to all parties engaging fully, flexibly and constructively in the negotiations, noting that the negotiations have not yet resulted in an enduring, comprehensive and just settlement based on a bicommunal, bizonal federation with political equality, as set out in the relevant Security Council resolutions, encouraging the sides to intensify the substantive negotiations on the unresolved core issues interdependently, and stressing that the status quo is unsustainable,

Noting the need to advance the consideration of and discussions on military confidence-building measures, and calling for renewed efforts to implement all remaining confidence-building measures and for agreement on and implementation of further steps to build trust between the communities,

Reaffirming the importance of continued crossings of the Green Line by Cypriots, and encouraging the opening by mutual agreement of other crossing points,

Convinced of the many important benefits, including economic benefits, for all Cypriots that would flow from a comprehensive and durable Cyprus settlement, urging the two sides and their leaders to foster positive public rhetoric, and encouraging them clearly to explain the benefits of the settlement, as well as the need for increased flexibility and compromise in order to secure it, to both communities well in advance of any referendums,

Highlighting the importance, both political and financial, of the supporting role of the international community, and in particular that of all parties concerned in taking practical steps towards helping the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders to exploit fully the current opportunity,

Taking note of the assessment of the Secretary-General that the security situation on the island and along the Green Line remains stable, and urging all sides to avoid any action, including violations of the military status quo, which could lead to an increase in tension, undermine the progress achieved so far or damage the goodwill on the island,

Recalling the Secretary-General's firm belief that the situation in the buffer zone would be improved if both sides accepted the 1989 aide-memoire used by the United Nations,

Noting with regret that the sides are withholding access to the remaining minefields in the buffer zone, and that demining in Cyprus must continue, noting the continued danger posed by mines in Cyprus, noting also proposals and discussions as well as positive initiatives on demining, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

Commending the work of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, highlighting the importance of intensifying its activities and, therefore, the need to provide all information required, noting that nearly half of all missing persons have yet to be located and about 69 per cent have yet to be identified, welcoming moves to allow the Committee access to 30 additional suspected burial sites in military areas in north Cyprus, urging the opening up of access to all areas expeditiously to allow the Committee to carry out its work, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

Agreeing that active participation of civil society groups, including women's groups, is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, recalling that women play a critically important role in peace processes, welcoming all efforts to promote bicommunal contacts and events, including on the part of all United Nations bodies on the island, and urging the two sides to promote the active engagement of civil society and the encouragement of cooperation between economic and commercial bodies and to remove all obstacles to such contacts,

Stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments, *Welcoming* the intention of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations under close review to ensure efficiency and effectiveness, including a review of the Force when appropriate, and noting the importance of transition planning in relation to the settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mandate, force levels and other resources and concept of operations of the Force, taking into account developments on the ground and the views of the parties,

Noting with appreciation the efforts of Ms. Lisa Buttenheim as the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and the Force Commander, Major General Kristin Lund, and the appointment by the Secretary-General of his Special Adviser, Mr. Espen Barth Eide,

Echoing the Secretary-General's gratitude to the Government of Cyprus and the Government of Greece for their voluntary contributions to the funding of the Force and his request for further voluntary contributions from other countries and organizations, and expressing appreciation to Member States that contribute personnel to the Force,

Welcoming and encouraging efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

1. *Welcomes* the progress so far of the negotiations led by the leaders and the ongoing efforts of the leaders and their negotiators to reach a comprehensive and durable settlement, and encourages the sides to grasp the current opportunity with determination to secure a comprehensive settlement;

2. *Takes note* of the reports of the Secretary-General;[7,8]

3. *Recalls* Security Council resolution 2026 (2011) of 14 December 2011, and calls upon the two leaders:

(*a*) To put their efforts behind further work on reaching convergences on the core issues;

(*b*) To continue to work with the technical committees with the objective of improving the daily lives of the Cypriots;

(*c*) To improve the public atmosphere for the negotiations, including by focusing public messages on convergences and the way ahead and delivering more constructive and harmonized messages;

(*d*) To increase the participation of civil society in the process, as appropriate;

4. *Urges* the implementation of confidence-building measures, and looks forward to agreement on and implementation of further such mutually acceptable steps, including military confidence-building measures and the opening of crossing points already agreed upon and others, that can contribute to a conducive environment for a settlement;

5. *Welcomes* all efforts to accommodate the exhumation requirements of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus as well as the joint appeal for information issued by the two leaders on 28 May 2015, and calls upon all parties to provide more expeditious, full access to all areas, given the need to intensify the work of the Committee;

6. *Reaffirms* all its relevant resolutions on Cyprus, in particular resolution 1251 (1999) of 29 June 1999 and subsequent resolutions;

7. *Expresses its full support* for the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, and decides to extend its mandate for a further period ending 31 July 2016 and to increase force levels to 888;

8. *Calls upon* both sides to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency and while respecting the mandate of the Force, in consultations with the Force on the demarcation of the buffer zone and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues;

9. *Calls upon* the Turkish Cypriot side and Turkish forces to restore in Strovilia the military status quo which existed there prior to 30 June 2000;

10. *Calls upon* both sides to allow access to deminers and to facilitate the removal of the remaining mines in Cyprus within the buffer zone, and urges both sides to extend demining operations outside the buffer zone;

---

[8] S/2016/15.

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the implementation of the present resolution, including on contingency planning in relation to the settlement, by 8 July 2016 and to keep the Council updated on events as necessary;

12. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

13. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7613th meeting.

Decisions

On 26 February 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[9]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 23 February 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Elizabeth Spehar, of Canada, as your Special Representative in Cyprus and Head of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus[10] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

On 6 May 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[11]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 April 2016,[12] in which you requested the establishment of a standing inter-mission cooperation arrangement for an initial period of one year between the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon and the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.
>
> The Council has consistently supported demining operations in Cyprus, most recently in its resolution 2263 (2016), in which it urged rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields, called upon both sides to allow access to deminers and to facilitate the removal of the remaining mines in Cyprus within the buffer zone, and urged both sides to extend demining operations outside the buffer zone.
>
> In this vein, and with a view to ensuring greater clarity over the deployment of troop-contributing contingents at any given moment under inter-mission arrangements, the Council welcomes the submission, for its consideration, of any such specific requests in the area of demining in Cyprus on a case-by-case basis, rather than under a one-year standing arrangement.

On 25 July 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[13]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 21 July 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Mohammad Humayun Kabir, of Bangladesh, as the new Force Commander of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus[14] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

[9] S/2016/192.

[10] S/2016/191.

[11] S/2016/423.

[12] S/2016/422.

[13] S/2016/648.

[14] S/2016/647.

At its 7746th meeting, on 26 July 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in Cyprus

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2016/598)

"Report of the Secretary-General on his mission of good offices in Cyprus (S/2016/599)".

Resolution 2300 (2016)
of 26 July 2016

The Security Council,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 8 July 2016 on the United Nations operation in Cyprus,[15]

Noting that the Government of Cyprus has agreed that, in view of the prevailing conditions on the island, it is necessary to keep the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus beyond 31 July 2016,

Noting also the intention of the Secretary-General to report on his good offices in the next reporting period, echoing the Secretary-General's firm belief that the responsibility for finding a solution lies first and foremost with the Cypriots themselves, and reaffirming the primary role of the United Nations in assisting the parties to bring the Cyprus conflict and division of the island to a comprehensive and durable settlement,

Welcoming the commitments set out in the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders' joint statements of 15 May and 8 June 2016 on the basis of the joint declaration adopted on 11 February 2014, and welcoming also the good progress in negotiations since then, and the support provided by the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus, Mr. Espen Barth Eide,

Recalling the importance that the international community attaches to all parties engaging fully, flexibly and constructively in the negotiations, and, noting that the negotiations have not yet resulted in an enduring, comprehensive and just settlement based on a bicommunal, bizonal federation with political equality, as set out in the relevant Security Council resolutions, encouraging the sides to intensify the substantive negotiations on the unresolved core issues interdependently, and stressing that the status quo is unsustainable,

Noting the need to advance the consideration of and discussions on military confidence-building measures, and calling for renewed efforts to implement all remaining confidence-building measures and for agreement on and implementation of further steps to build trust between the communities,

Reaffirming the importance of continued crossings of the Green Line by Cypriots, and encouraging the opening by mutual agreement of other crossing points,

Convinced of the many important benefits, including economic benefits, for all Cypriots that would flow from a comprehensive and durable Cyprus settlement, urging the two sides and their leaders to foster positive public rhetoric, and encouraging them clearly to explain the benefits of the settlement, as well as the need for increased flexibility and compromise in order to secure it, to both communities well in advance of any referendums,

Highlighting the importance, both political and financial, of the supporting role of the international community, and in particular that of all parties concerned in taking practical steps towards helping the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders to exploit fully the current opportunity,

Taking note of the assessment of the Secretary-General that the security situation on the island and along the Green Line remains stable, and urging all sides to avoid any action, including violations of the military status quo, which could lead to an increase in tension, undermine the progress achieved so far or damage the goodwill on the island,

Recalling the Secretary-General's firm belief that the situation in the buffer zone would be improved if both sides accepted the 1989 aide-memoire used by the United Nations,

Noting with regret that the sides are withholding access to the remaining minefields in the buffer zone, and that demining in Cyprus must continue, noting the continued danger posed by mines in Cyprus, noting also proposals and discussions as well as positive initiatives on demining, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

---

[15] S/2016/598.

Commending the work of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, highlighting the importance of intensifying its activities and therefore the need to provide all information required, noting that nearly half of all missing persons have yet to be located and about 68 per cent have yet to be identified, welcoming moves to allow the Committee access to 30 additional suspected burial sites in military areas in north Cyprus, urging the opening up of access to all areas expeditiously to allow the Committee to carry out its work, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

Agreeing that active participation of civil society groups, including women's groups, is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, recalling that women play a critically important role in peace processes, welcoming all efforts to promote bicommunal contacts and events, including on the part of all United Nations bodies on the island, and urging the two sides to promote the active engagement of civil society and the encouragement of cooperation between economic and commercial bodies and to remove all obstacles to such contacts,

Stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

Welcoming the intention of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations under close review to ensure efficiency and effectiveness, including a review of the Force when appropriate, and noting the importance of transition planning in relation to the settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mandate, force levels and other resources and concept of operations of the Force, taking into account developments on the ground and the views of the parties,

Noting with appreciation the efforts of Ms. Lisa Buttenheim as the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and the Force Commander, Major General Kristin Lund, and the appointment by the Secretary-General of his Special Adviser, Mr. Espen Barth Eide, and his Special Representative, Ms. Elizabeth Spehar,

Echoing the Secretary-General's gratitude to the Government of Cyprus and the Government of Greece for their voluntary contributions to the funding of the Force and his request for further voluntary contributions from other countries and organizations, and expressing appreciation to Member States that contribute personnel to the Force,

Welcoming and encouraging efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

1. *Welcomes* the progress so far of the negotiations led by the leaders and the ongoing efforts of the leaders and their negotiators to reach a comprehensive and durable settlement, and encourages the sides to grasp the current opportunity with determination to secure a comprehensive settlement;

2. *Takes note* of the reports of the Secretary-General;[15,16]

3. *Recalls* Security Council resolution 2263 (2016) of 28 January 2016, and calls upon the two leaders:

(*a*) To put their efforts behind further work on reaching convergences on the core issues;

(*b*) To continue to work with the technical committees with the objective of improving the daily lives of the Cypriots;

(*c*) To improve the public atmosphere for the negotiations, including by focusing public messages on convergences and the way ahead and delivering more constructive and harmonized messages;

(*d*) To increase the participation of civil society in the process, as appropriate;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to intensify transition planning in relation to a settlement, guided by developments in negotiations, and encourages the sides to engage with each other, as well as with the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus and the United Nations good offices mission on issues related to the implementation of a settlement;

---

[16] S/2016/599.

5. *Urges* the implementation of confidence-building measures, and looks forward to agreement on and implementation of further such mutually acceptable steps, including military confidence-building measures and the opening of crossing points already agreed upon and others, that can contribute to a conducive environment for a settlement;

6. *Welcomes* all efforts to accommodate the exhumation requirements of Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, as well as the joint appeal for information issued by the two leaders on 28 May 2015, and calls upon all parties to provide more expeditious, full access to all areas, given the need to intensify the work of the Committee;

7. *Reaffirms* all its relevant resolutions on Cyprus, in particular resolution 1251 (1999) of 29 June 1999 and subsequent resolutions;

8. *Expresses its full support* for the Force, and decides to extend its mandate for a further period ending 31 January 2017;

9. *Calls upon* both sides to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency and while respecting the mandate of the Force, in consultations with the Force on the demarcation of the buffer zone and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues;

10. *Calls upon* the Turkish Cypriot side and Turkish forces to restore in Strovilia the military status quo which existed there prior to 30 June 2000;

11. *Calls upon* both sides to allow access to deminers and to facilitate the removal of the remaining mines in Cyprus within the buffer zone, and urges both sides to extend demining operations outside the buffer zone;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the implementation of the present resolution, including on transition planning in relation to the settlement, by 8 January 2017 and to keep the Council updated on events as necessary;

13. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

14. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7746th meeting.

ITEMS RELATING TO THE SITUATION IN THE MIDDLE EAST

A. The situation in the Middle East[17]

Decision

At its 7501st meeting, on 7 August 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Letter dated 25 February 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/138)".

---

[17] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1967.

Resolution 2235 (2015)
of 7 August 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare[18] and the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction,[19] and Security Council resolutions 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013 and 2209 (2015) of 6 March 2015,

Recalling also that the Syrian Arab Republic acceded to the Convention, noting that the use of any toxic chemical, such as chlorine, as a chemical weapon in the Syrian Arab Republic is a violation of resolution 2118 (2013), and further noting that any such use by the Syrian Arab Republic would constitute a violation of the Convention,

Condemning in the strongest terms any use of any toxic chemical as a weapon in the Syrian Arab Republic, and noting with outrage that civilians continue to be killed and injured by toxic chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic,

Reaffirming that the use of chemical weapons constitutes a serious violation of international law, and stressing again that those individuals responsible for any use of chemical weapons must be held accountable,

Recalling its request to the Director General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the Secretary-General to report in a coordinated manner on non-compliance with resolution 2118 (2013),

Noting the letter dated 25 February 2015 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,[20] transmitting the note by the Director General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons discussing the decision of the Executive Council of the Organisation of 4 February 2015,[21] in which it expressed serious concern regarding the findings of the fact-finding mission, made with a high degree of confidence, that chlorine has been used repeatedly and systematically as a weapon in the Syrian Arab Republic,

Noting also that toxic chemicals as weapons have allegedly been used subsequent to the adoption on 6 March 2015 of Security Council resolution 2209 (2015),

Recognizing that the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons fact-finding mission is not mandated to reach conclusions about attributing responsibility for chemical weapons use,

Recalling that, in its resolution 2118 (2013), it decided that the Syrian Arab Republic and all parties in the Syrian Arab Republic shall cooperate fully with the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates its condemnation in the strongest terms* of any use of any toxic chemical, such as chlorine, as a weapon in the Syrian Arab Republic;

2. *Recalls* its decision that the Syrian Arab Republic shall not use, develop, produce, otherwise acquire, stockpile or retain chemical weapons, or transfer, directly or indirectly, chemical weapons to other States or non-State actors;

3. *Reiterates* that no party in the Syrian Arab Republic should use, develop, produce, acquire, stockpile, retain or transfer chemical weapons;

4. *Expresses its determination* to identify those responsible for these acts and reiterates that those individuals, entities, groups or Governments responsible for any use of chemicals as weapons, including chlorine or any other toxic chemical, must be held accountable, and calls upon all parties in the Syrian Arab Republic to extend their full cooperation in this regard;

---

[18] League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XCIV, No. 2138.

[19] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1974, No. 33757.

[20] S/2015/138.

[21] S/2015/95, enclosure.

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in coordination with the Director General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, to submit to the Security Council, for its authorization, within 20 days of the adoption of the present resolution, recommendations, including elements of terms of reference, regarding the establishment and operation of an Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism to identify to the greatest extent feasible individuals, entities, groups or Governments that were perpetrators, organizers, sponsors or otherwise involved in the use of chemicals as weapons, including chlorine or any other toxic chemical, in the Syrian Arab Republic where the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons fact-finding mission determines or has determined that a specific incident in the Syrian Arab Republic involved or likely involved the use of chemicals as weapons, including chlorine or any other toxic chemical, and expresses its intent to respond to the recommendations, including elements of terms of reference, within five days of receipt;

6. *Requests* further that, after the Security Council has authorized the Joint Investigative Mechanism, the Secretary-General, in coordination with the Director General, undertake without delay the steps, measures and arrangements necessary for the speedy establishment and full functioning of the Mechanism, including recruiting impartial and experienced staff with relevant skills and expertise in accordance with the terms of reference, and notes that due regard should be paid to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as is practicable;

7. *Recalls* that, in its resolution 2118 (2013), it decided that the Syrian Arab Republic and all parties in the Syrian Arab Republic shall cooperate fully with the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations, and stresses that this includes an obligation to cooperate with the Director General and the fact-finding mission and the Secretary-General and the Joint Investigative Mechanism, that such cooperation includes full access to all locations, individuals and materials in the Syrian Arab Republic that the Mechanism deems relevant to its investigation and where it determines there are reasonable grounds to believe access is justified based on its assessment of the facts and circumstances known to it at the time, including in areas within the Syrian territory but outside the control of the Syrian Arab Republic, and that such cooperation also includes the ability of the Mechanism to examine additional information and evidence that was not obtained or prepared by the fact-finding mission but that is related to the mandate of the Mechanism as set forth in paragraph 5 above;

8. *Calls upon* all other States to cooperate fully with the Joint Investigative Mechanism and in particular to provide it and the fact-finding mission with any relevant information they may possess pertaining to individuals, entities, groups or Governments that were perpetrators, organizers, sponsors or otherwise involved in the use of chemicals as weapons, including chlorine or any other toxic chemical, in the Syrian Arab Republic;

9. *Requests* the fact-finding mission to collaborate with the Joint Investigative Mechanism from the commencement of the work of the Mechanism to provide full access to all of the information and evidence obtained or prepared by the mission, including but not limited to medical records, interview tapes and transcripts and documentary material, and requests the Mechanism, with respect to allegations that are subject to investigation by the mission, to work in coordination with the mission to fulfil its mandate;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in coordination with the Director General, to present a report to the Security Council and inform the Executive Council of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons as of the date on which the Joint Investigative Mechanism begins its full operations and every 30 days thereafter on the progress made;

11. *Requests* the Joint Investigative Mechanism to complete its first report within 90 days of the date on which it commences its full operations, as notified by the Secretary-General, and complete subsequent reports as appropriate thereafter, and requests the Mechanism to present the report, or reports, to the Security Council and inform the Executive Council;

12. *Also requests* the Joint Investigative Mechanism to retain any evidence related to possible uses of chemical weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic other than those cases in which the fact-finding mission determines or has determined that a specific incident in the Syrian Arab Republic involved or likely involved the use of chemicals as weapons, including chlorine or any other toxic chemical, and to transmit that evidence to the mission through the Director General and to the Secretary-General as soon as practicable;

13. *Affirms* that action by the Security Council consistent with paragraph 5 above is sufficient for the establishment of the Joint Investigative Mechanism;

14. *Decides* to establish the Joint Investigative Mechanism for a period of one year with a possibility of future extension by the Security Council, if it deems it necessary;

15. *Reaffirms* its decision in response to violations of resolution 2118 (2013) to impose measures under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations;

16. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7501st meeting.

Decisions

At its 7504th meeting, on 17 August 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[22]

> The Security Council recalls its resolutions 2042 (2012), 2043 (2012), 2118 (2013), 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2170 (2014), 2175 (2014), 2178 (2014), 2191 (2014), 2199 (2015) and 2235 (2015) and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011,[23] 2 October 2013[24] and 24 April 2015.[25]
>
> The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and all other States affected by the Syrian conflict, and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations.
>
> The Council stresses that the only sustainable solution to the current crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic is through an inclusive and Syrian-led political process that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people, with a view to full implementation of the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012,[26] and in this regard emphasizes the urgency for all parties to work diligently and constructively towards this goal.
>
> The Council reiterates its demands as set forth in resolution 2139 (2014) that all parties cease any attacks against civilians as such, as well as any indiscriminate use of weapons in populated areas, including such use involving shelling and barrel bombs; as well as its demand for the immediate end to arbitrary detention, torture, kidnappings, abductions and forced disappearances of civilians and the immediate release of those arbitrarily detained, including journalists and humanitarian personnel; stresses the importance of implementation of such demands, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law, in creating an environment conducive to the commencement of substantive political negotiations and in building confidence among the parties; and reiterates in this regard that the primary responsibility to protect the population lies with the Syrian authorities.
>
> The Council expresses its gravest concern that parts of the Syrian Arab Republic are under the control of terrorist groups such as Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) and Al-Nusrah Front, condemns the ongoing and multiple terrorist acts by ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida, condemns further the targeting of civilians based on their ethnicity, religion and/or confessional affiliations, expresses concern about the negative impact of terrorism, violent extremist ideology in support of terrorism, and action that destabilizes the Syrian Arab Republic and the region, with a devastating humanitarian impact on the civilian population, reaffirms its resolve to address all aspects of the threat, and calls upon all parties to commit to putting an end to terrorist acts perpetrated by ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida.
>
> The Council commends the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria for his efforts in convening the Geneva consultations, from April to June 2015, with a broad range of stakeholders with respect to the crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic as part of the effort to operationalize the 2012 Geneva communiqué.

---

[22] S/PRST/2015/15.

[23] S/PRST/2011/16.

[24] S/PRST/2013/15.

[25] S/PRST/2015/10.

[26] Resolution 2118 (2013), annex II.

The Council supports the approach set out by the Special Envoy that in order to work towards political negotiations and a political transition based on the Geneva communiqué, four thematic areas need to be addressed through more focused consultations and discussions with the Syrian parties in four thematic working groups: safety and protection for all; political and legal issues; military, security and counter-terrorism issues; and continuity of public services and reconstruction and development.

The Council urges all parties to engage in good faith in the efforts of the Special Envoy, through his good offices, and to continue consultations and thematic discussions, and notes that these efforts can build on recent initiatives, including the meetings held in Moscow, Cairo, Paris and Astana.

The Council demands that all parties work urgently towards the comprehensive implementation of the Geneva communiqué, aimed at bringing an end to all violence, violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law and the launching of a Syrian-led political process leading to a political transition that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people and enables them independently and democratically to determine their future, including through the establishment of an inclusive transitional governing body with full executive powers, which shall be formed on the basis of mutual consent while ensuring continuity of governmental institutions.

The Council welcomes the statement by the Secretary-General of 29 July 2015 that there can be no military solution to the Syrian conflict,[27] and reiterates its endorsement of a political solution through implementation of the Geneva communiqué.

The Council stresses that rapid progress on a political solution should include full participation by all segments of Syrian society, including women, and represents the only sustainable way to resolve the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic peacefully.

The Council emphasizes the need for robust international and regional assistance in support of the efforts of the Special Envoy.

The Council expresses grave alarm that the Syrian crisis has become the largest humanitarian emergency crisis in the world today, threatening peace and security in the region, and that at least 250,000 have been killed, including well over 10,000 children, and 12 million people have been forced to flee their homes, including over 4 million who have sought refuge in neighbouring countries, and more than 12.2 million people in the Syrian Arab Republic require urgent humanitarian assistance. In this regard, the Council recalls its decision as set forth in resolution 2165 (2014) that all Syrian parties to the conflict shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout the Syrian Arab Republic.

The Council recalls the need for all parties to respect the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance.

The Council requests that the Secretary-General report back to the Council on the results of the next phase of consultations within 90 days.

At its 7507th meeting, on 19 August 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7509th meeting, on 21 August 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Israel, Italy and Lebanon to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Letter dated 5 August 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/598)".

---

[27] See S/PV.7497.

Resolution 2236 (2015)
of 21 August 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions on Lebanon, in particular resolutions 425 (1978) and 426 (1978) of 19 March 1978, 1559 (2004) of 2 September 2004, 1680 (2006) of 17 May 2006, 1701 (2006) of 11 August 2006, 1773 (2007) of 24 August 2007, 1832 (2008) of 27 August 2008, 1884 (2009) of 27 August 2009, 1937 (2010) of 30 August 2010, 2004 (2011) of 30 August 2011, 2064 (2012) of 30 August 2012, 2115 (2013) of 29 August 2013 and 2172 (2014) of 26 August 2014, as well as the statements by its President on the situation in Lebanon, in particular the statement by its President of 19 March 2015,[28] and its statement to the press of 4 February 2015,

Responding to the request of the Government of Lebanon to extend the mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon for a period of one year without amendment, presented in a letter dated 14 July 2015 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs and Emigrants of Lebanon to the Secretary-General, and welcoming the letter dated 5 August 2015 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council recommending this extension,[29]

Reiterating its strong support for the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Lebanon,

Reaffirming its commitment to the full implementation of all provisions of resolution 1701 (2006), and aware of its responsibilities to help to secure a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in the resolution,

Calling upon all parties concerned to strengthen their efforts to fully implement all provisions of resolution 1701 (2006) without delay,

Expressing deep concern at all violations in connection with resolution 1701 (2006), in particular the serious disruption of the cessation of hostilities that took place on 28 January 2015, and looking forward to the rapid finalization of the investigations by the Force with a view to preventing such violations in the future,

Underlining the risk that such events could lead to a new conflict that none of the parties or the region can afford,

Urging all parties to make every effort to ensure that the cessation of hostilities is sustained, exercise maximum calm and restraint and refrain from any action or rhetoric that could jeopardize the cessation of hostilities or destabilize the region,

Emphasizing the importance of full compliance with the prohibition on sales and supply of arms and related materiel established by resolution 1701 (2006),

Recalling the utmost importance that all parties concerned respect the Blue Line in its entirety, welcoming the continued progress in the marking of the Blue Line, and encouraging the parties to accelerate their efforts in coordination with the Force, including through the tripartite mechanism, to continue working in the ongoing process to delineate and visibly mark the Blue Line in its entirety, as well as to move forward on the marking of its points of contention, as recommended by the strategic review of the Force,

Condemning in the strongest terms all attempts to threaten the security and stability of Lebanon,

Reaffirming its determination to ensure that no such acts of intimidation prevent the Force from implementing its mandate in accordance with resolution 1701 (2006), and recalling the necessity for all parties to ensure that Force personnel are secure and their freedom of movement is fully respected and unimpeded,

Recalling the relevant principles contained in the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel,[30]

Commending the active role and dedication of the personnel of the Force, expressing its strong appreciation to Member States that contribute to the Force, and underlining the necessity that the Force have at its disposal all necessary means and equipment to carry out its mandate,

---

[28] S/PRST/2015/7.

[29] S/2015/598.

[30] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2051, No. 35457.

Recalling the request from the Government of Lebanon to deploy an international force to assist it to exercise its authority throughout the territory, and reaffirming the authority of the Force to take all necessary action, in areas of operations of its forces and as it deems within its capabilities, to ensure that its area of operations is not utilized for hostile activities of any kind and to resist attempts by forceful means to prevent it from discharging its mandate,

Welcoming the crucial role played by the Lebanese Armed Forces and security forces in extending and sustaining the authority of the Government of Lebanon, in particular in southern Lebanon, and responding to other security challenges, including the threat of terrorism, and the strong international commitment to support the Lebanese Armed Forces, which has helped to strengthen the capability of the Lebanese Armed Forces to provide security for Lebanon,

Welcoming also the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the Force, under close review, and stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

Expressing its full support for the strategic priorities and recommendations identified by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 12 March 2012 to the President of the Security Council as a result of the strategic review of the Force,[31] and requesting the Secretary-General to continue to update the Council on the implementation of the strategic review,

Calling upon Member States to assist the Lebanese Armed Forces as needed to enable them to perform their duties in line with resolution 1701 (2006),

Determining that the situation in Lebanon continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend the present mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon until 31 August 2016;

2. *Commends* the positive role of the Force, whose deployment together with the Lebanese Armed Forces has helped to establish a new strategic environment in southern Lebanon, welcomes the expansion of coordinated activities between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, and calls for further enhancement of this cooperation;

3. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the continued engagement of the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces in the strategic dialogue, which aims at carrying out analysis of ground forces and maritime assets and setting a series of benchmarks reflecting the correlation between the capacities and responsibilities of the Force vis-à-vis those of the Lebanese Armed Forces, with a view to identifying Lebanese Armed Forces requirements for implementing tasks mandated in resolution 1701 (2006);

4. *Urges*, in this regard, further international support for the Lebanese Armed Forces, in response to the capabilities development plan of the Lebanese Armed Forces, as well as in the framework of the International Support Group for Lebanon, through additional and expedited assistance in areas where the Lebanese Armed Forces are most critically in need of support, including counter-terrorism and border protection;

5. *Strongly calls upon* all parties to respect the cessation of hostilities, to prevent any violation of the Blue Line and to respect it in its entirety and to cooperate fully with the United Nations and the Force;

6. *Welcomes* the constructive role played by the tripartite mechanism in facilitating coordination and in de-escalating tensions, which has helped to further stabilize the situation along the Blue Line and build trust between the parties, and expresses in this regard strong support for the efforts of the Force to engage with both parties to facilitate liaison, coordination and practical arrangements on the ground and to continue to ensure that the tripartite mechanism enables the parties to discuss a wider range of issues;

7. *Urges* all parties to abide scrupulously by their obligation to respect the safety of the Force and other United Nations personnel and to ensure that the freedom of movement of the Force is fully respected and unimpeded, in conformity with its mandate and its rules of engagement, including by avoiding any course of action which endangers United Nations personnel, and in this regard calls for further cooperation between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, in particular regarding coordinated and adjacent patrols, welcomes the commitment of the

---

[31] S/2012/151.

Lebanese authorities to protect the movements of the Force, and reiterates its call for the rapid finalization of the investigation launched by Lebanon regarding the attacks of 27 May, 26 July and 9 December 2011 in order to bring to justice the perpetrators of those attacks;

8. *Also urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the Security Council and the Secretary-General to make tangible progress towards a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in resolution 1701 (2006) and on all outstanding issues in the implementation of resolutions 1701 (2006), 1680 (2006) and 1559 (2004) and other relevant Council resolutions;

9. *Urges* the Government of Israel to expedite the withdrawal of its army from northern Ghajar without further delay in coordination with the Force, which has actively engaged Israel and Lebanon to facilitate such a withdrawal;

10. *Reaffirms its call upon* all States to fully support and respect the establishment between the Blue Line and the Litani River of an area free of any armed personnel, assets and weapons other than those of the Government of Lebanon and the Force;

11. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Council on the implementation of resolution 1701 (2006) every four months or at any time as he deems appropriate;

13. *Stresses* the importance of, and the need to achieve, a comprehensive, just and lasting peace in the Middle East, based on all its relevant resolutions, including resolutions 242 (1967) of 22 November 1967, 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973, 1515 (2003) of 19 November 2003 and 1850 (2008) of 16 December 2008;

14. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7509th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7513th meeting, on 27 August 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014) (S/2015/651)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

On 10 September 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[32]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letters dated 27 August[33] and 9 September 2015[34] regarding the establishment and operation of a Joint Investigative Mechanism of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations in the Syrian Arab Republic have been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

---

[32] S/2015/697.

[33] S/2015/669.

[34] S/2015/696.

> After due consideration, the Council authorizes the recommendations, including elements of the terms of reference, regarding the establishment and operation of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism.

On 15 September 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[35]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 11 September 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Virginia Gamba as head of the independent three-member panel to be set up to lead the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism[36] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7524th meeting, on 16 September 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

"Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014) (S/2015/698)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7542nd meeting, on 23 October 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen.

At its 7543rd meeting, on 27 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

"Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014) (S/2015/813)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7560th meeting, on 16 November 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

"Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014) (S/2015/862)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Ms. Zainab Hawa Bangura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, and Ms. Leila Zerrougui, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict.

---

[35] S/2015/710.

[36] S/2015/709.

At its 7588th meeting, on 18 December 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

Resolution 2254 (2015)
of 18 December 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 2042 (2012) of 14 April 2012, 2043 (2012) of 21 April 2012, 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013, 2139 (2014) of 22 February 2014, 2165 (2014) of 14 July 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2191 (2014) of 17 December 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2235 (2015) of 7 August 2015 and 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015 and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011,[23] 21 March 2012,[37] 5 April 2012,[38] 2 October 2013,[24] 24 April 2015[25] and 17 August 2015,[22]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Expressing its gravest concern at the continued suffering of the Syrian people, the dire and deteriorating humanitarian situation, the ongoing conflict and its persistent and brutal violence, the negative impact of terrorism and violent extremist ideology in support of terrorism, the destabilizing effect of the crisis on the region and beyond, including the resulting increase in terrorists drawn to the fighting in the Syrian Arab Republic, the physical destruction in the country and increasing sectarianism, and underscoring that the situation will continue to deteriorate in the absence of a political solution,

Recalling its demand that all parties take all appropriate steps to protect civilians, including members of ethnic, religious and confessional communities, and stresses that in this regard the primary responsibility to protect its population lies with the Syrian authorities,

Reiterating that the only sustainable solution to the current crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic is through an inclusive and Syrian-led political process that meets the legitimate aspirations of the Syrian people, with a view to full implementation of the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012 as endorsed by the Council in resolution 2118 (2013), including through the establishment of an inclusive transitional governing body with full executive powers, which shall be formed on the basis of mutual consent while ensuring continuity of governmental institutions,

Encouraging, in this regard, the diplomatic efforts of the International Syria Support Group to help to bring an end to the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic,

Commending the commitment of the International Syria Support Group, as set forth in the joint statement on the outcome of the multilateral talks on Syria held in Vienna, of 30 October 2015 and the statement of the Support Group of 14 November 2015 (hereinafter "the Vienna statements"), to ensure a Syrian-led and Syrian-owned political transition based on the Geneva communiqué in its entirety, and emphasizing the urgency for all parties in the Syrian Arab Republic to work diligently and constructively towards this goal,

Urging all parties to the United Nations-facilitated political process to adhere to the principles identified by the International Syria Support Group, including commitments to the unity, independence, territorial integrity and non-sectarian character of the Syrian Arab Republic, to ensuring continuity of governmental institutions, to protecting the rights of all Syrians, regardless of ethnicity or religious denomination, and to ensuring humanitarian access throughout the country,

Encouraging the meaningful participation of women in the United Nations-facilitated political process for the Syrian Arab Republic,

Bearing in mind the goal of bringing together the broadest possible spectrum of the opposition, chosen by Syrians, who will decide their negotiation representatives and define their negotiation positions so as to enable the political process to begin, taking note of the meetings held in Moscow and Cairo and other initiatives to this end, and noting in particular the usefulness of the meeting held in Riyadh from 9 to 11 December 2015, whose outcomes contribute to the preparation of negotiations under United Nations auspices on a political settlement of the conflict, in accordance with the Geneva communiqué and the Vienna statements, and looking forward to the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria finalizing efforts to this end,

---

[37] S/PRST/2012/6.

[38] S/PRST/2012/10.

1. *Reconfirms* its endorsement of the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012,[26] endorses the Vienna statements in pursuit of the full implementation of the Geneva communiqué, as the basis for a Syrian-led and Syrian-owned political transition in order to end the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, and stresses that the Syrian people will decide the future of the Syrian Arab Republic;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through his good offices and the efforts of his Special Envoy for Syria, to convene representatives of the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and the opposition to engage in formal negotiations on a political transition process on an urgent basis, with a target of early January 2016 for the initiation of talks, pursuant to the Geneva communiqué, consistent with the statement of the International Syria Support Group of 14 November 2015, with a view to a lasting political settlement of the crisis;

3. *Acknowledges* the role of the International Syria Support Group as the central platform to facilitate the efforts of the United Nations to achieve a lasting political settlement in the Syrian Arab Republic;

4. *Expresses its support*, in this regard, for a Syrian-led political process that is facilitated by the United Nations and, within a target of six months, establishes credible, inclusive and non-sectarian governance and sets a schedule and process for drafting a new constitution, and further expresses its support for free and fair elections, pursuant to the new constitution, to be held within 18 months and administered under the supervision of the United Nations, to the satisfaction of the governance and to the highest international standards of transparency and accountability, with all Syrians, including members of the diaspora, eligible to participate, as set forth in the statement of the International Syria Support Group of 14 November 2015;

5. *Acknowledges* the close linkage between a ceasefire and a parallel political process, pursuant to the 2012 Geneva communiqué, and that both initiatives should move ahead expeditiously, and in this regard expresses its support for a nationwide ceasefire in the Syrian Arab Republic, which the International Syria Support Group has committed to support and assist in implementing, to come into effect as soon as the representatives of the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and the opposition have begun initial steps towards a political transition under United Nations auspices, on the basis of the Geneva communiqué, as set forth in the statement of the Support Group of 14 November 2015, and to do so on an urgent basis;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to lead the effort, through the office of his Special Envoy and in consultation with relevant parties, to determine the modalities and requirements of a ceasefire as well as continue planning for the support of ceasefire implementation, and urges Member States, in particular members of the International Syria Support Group, to support and accelerate all efforts to achieve a ceasefire, including through pressing all relevant parties to agree and adhere to such a ceasefire;

7. *Emphasizes* the need for a ceasefire monitoring, verification and reporting mechanism, requests the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council on options for such a mechanism that it can support, as soon as possible and no later than one month after the adoption of the present resolution, and encourages Member States, including members of the Council, to provide assistance, including through expertise and in-kind contributions, to support such a mechanism;

8. *Reiterates its call* in resolution 2249 (2015) for Member States to prevent and suppress terrorist acts committed specifically by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida or ISIL, and other terrorist groups, as designated by the Security Council, and as may further be agreed by the International Syria Support Group and determined by the Council, pursuant to the statement of the Support Group of 14 November 2015, and to eradicate the safe haven they have established over significant parts of the Syrian Arab Republic, and notes that the aforementioned ceasefire will not apply to offensive or defensive actions against these individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, as set forth in the statement of the Support Group of 14 November 2015;

9. *Welcomes* the effort that was conducted by the Government of Jordan to help to develop a common understanding within the International Syria Support Group of individuals and groups for possible determination as terrorists and will consider expeditiously the recommendation of the Support Group for the purpose of determining terrorist groups;

10. *Emphasizes* the need for all parties in the Syrian Arab Republic to take confidence-building measures to contribute to the viability of a political process and a lasting ceasefire, and calls upon all States to use their influence with the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and the Syrian opposition to advance the peace process, confidence-building measures and steps towards a ceasefire;

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council, as soon as possible and no later than one month after the adoption of the present resolution, on options for further confidence-building measures;

12. *Calls upon* the parties to immediately allow humanitarian agencies rapid, safe and unhindered access throughout the Syrian Arab Republic by the most direct routes, allow immediate, humanitarian assistance to reach all people in need, in particular in all besieged and hard-to-reach areas, and release any arbitrarily detained persons, particularly women and children, calls upon States of the International Syria Support Group to use their influence immediately to these ends, and demands the full implementation of resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and any other applicable resolutions;

13. *Demands* that all parties immediately cease any attacks against civilians and civilian objects as such, including attacks against medical facilities and personnel, and any indiscriminate use of weapons, including through shelling and aerial bombardment, welcomes the commitment by the International Syria Support Group to press the parties in this regard, and further demands that all parties immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable;

14. *Underscores* the critical need to build conditions for the safe and voluntary return of refugees and internally displaced persons to their home areas and the rehabilitation of affected areas, in accordance with international law, including applicable provisions of the Convention and Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees,[39] and taking into account the interests of those countries hosting refugees, urges Member States to provide assistance in this regard, looks forward to the London conference on Syria to be held in February 2016, hosted by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Germany, Kuwait, Norway and the United Nations, as an important contribution to this endeavour, and further expresses its support to the post-conflict reconstruction and rehabilitation of the Syrian Arab Republic;

15. *Requests* that the Secretary-General report back to the Security Council on the implementation of the present resolution, including on the progress of the United Nations-facilitated political process, within 60 days;

16. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7588th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7592nd meeting, on 21 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014) (S/2015/962)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Kyung-wha Kang, Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Mr. António Guterres, United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.

At its 7594th meeting, on 22 December 2015, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 29 August to 18 November 2015 (S/2015/930)".

---

[39] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 189, No. 2545, and vol. 606, No. 8791.

Resolution 2257 (2015)
of 22 December 2015

The Security Council,

Noting with concern that the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 3 December 2015 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,[40] and reaffirming its resolution 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000,

Stressing that both parties must abide by the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974 between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic and scrupulously observe the ceasefire,

Concurring with the findings of the Secretary-General that the ongoing military activities conducted by any actor in the area of separation continue to have the potential to escalate tensions between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, jeopardize the ceasefire between the two countries, and pose a risk to the local civilian population and United Nations personnel on the ground,

Expressing grave concern at all violations of the disengagement of forces agreement,

Stressing that there should be no military forces in the area of separation other than those of the Force,

Strongly condemning the continued fighting in the area of separation, and calling upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions in the area of operations of the Force and to respect international humanitarian law,

Condemning the use of heavy weapons by both the Syrian armed forces and armed groups in the ongoing Syrian conflict in the area of separation, including the use of tanks by the Syrian armed forces and opposition during clashes,

Echoing the Secretary-General's call upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions throughout the country, including in the area of operations of the Force,

Reaffirming its readiness to consider listing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities providing support to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) or to Al-Nusrah Front, including those that are financing, arming, planning or recruiting for ISIL or Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with ISIL and Al-Qaida under the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida sanctions regime, including those participating in or otherwise supporting attacks against United Nations peacekeepers,

Recognizing the necessity of efforts to flexibly adjust the posture of the Force on a temporary basis to minimize the security risk to United Nations personnel as the Force continues to implement its mandate, while emphasizing that the ultimate goal is for the peacekeepers to return to their positions in the area of operations of the Force as soon as practicable,

Emphasizing the importance of the Security Council and troop-contributing countries having access to reports and information related to the current temporary configuration of the Force, and reinforcing that such information assists the Council with evaluating, mandating and reviewing the Force and with effective consultation with troop-contributing countries,

Underscoring the need for the Force to have at its disposal all means and resources necessary to carry out its mandate safely and securely, including technology and equipment to enhance its observation of the area of separation and the ceasefire line, and to improve force protection, as appropriate, and recalling that the theft of United Nations weapons and ammunition, vehicles and other assets and the looting and destruction of United Nations facilities are unacceptable,

Expressing its profound appreciation to the military and civilian personnel of the Force, including those from Observer Group Golan, for their service and continued contribution in an increasingly challenging operating environment, underscoring the important contribution that the continued presence of the Force makes to peace and security in the Middle East, welcoming steps taken to enhance the safety and security of personnel of the Force, including Observer Group Golan personnel, and stressing the need for continued vigilance to ensure the safety and security of Force and Observer Group Golan personnel,

---

[40] S/2015/930.

Strongly condemning incidents threatening the safety and security of United Nations personnel in recent months,

Expressing its appreciation to the Force for the efforts made to upgrade and expand its positions on Mount Hermon, including the establishment of a new position,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973;

2. *Stresses* the obligation on both parties to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974, calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation, encourages the parties to take advantage of the liaison function of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force regularly to address issues of mutual concern, as appropriate, and underscores that there should be no military activity of any kind in the area of separation, including military operations by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces;

3. *Underlines* that there should be no military activity of the armed opposition groups in the area of separation, and urges Member States to convey strongly to the Syrian armed opposition groups in the area of operations of the Force the need to halt all activities that endanger United Nations peacekeepers on the ground and to accord the United Nations personnel on the ground the freedom to carry out their mandate safely and securely;

4. *Calls upon* all groups other than the Force to abandon all Force positions and the Qunaytirah crossing point and to return the peacekeepers' vehicles, weapons and other equipment;

5. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Force, to respect its privileges and immunities and to ensure its freedom of movement, as well as the security of and unhindered and immediate access for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, including the unimpeded delivery of Force equipment and the temporary use of alternative ports of entry and departure, as required, to ensure safe and secure troop rotation and resupply activities, in conformity with existing agreements, and urges prompt reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries of any actions that impede the ability of the Force to fulfil its mandate;

6. *Recognizes* the need to put in place efficient temporary procedures for Force personnel crossing between the Alpha and Bravo sides in the absence of the established crossing at Qunaytirah, and in this regard calls upon the parties to constructively engage with the Force, with the understanding that the Qunaytirah crossing will be reopened as soon as security conditions permit;

7. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

8. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 30 June 2016, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the Force has the required capacity and resources to fulfil the mandate in a safe and secure way;

9. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report every 90 days on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution 338 (1973);

10. *Further requests* that the next report of the Secretary-General provide an assessment of Force equipment, resources and requirements with respect to maximizing the effectiveness of the Force in its current temporary configuration, as well as the strategy of the Force for augmenting these capabilities should a return to vacated positions in the area of separation become possible.

Adopted unanimously at the 7594th meeting.

Decision

At its 7595th meeting, on 22 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014) (S/2015/962)".

Resolution 2258 (2015)
of 22 December 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 2042 (2012) of 14 April 2012, 2043 (2012) of 21 April 2012, 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013, 2139 (2014) of 22 February 2014, 2165 (2014) of 14 July 2014, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014, 2191 (2014) of 17 December 2014, 2209 (2015) of 6 March 2015, 2235 (2015) of 7 August 2015 and 2254 (2015) of 18 December 2015, and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011,[23] 21 March 2012,[37] 5 April 2012,[38] 2 October 2013,[24] 24 April 2015[25] and 17 August 2015,[22]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Expressing outrage at the unacceptable and escalating level of violence and the killing of over a quarter of a million people, including tens of thousands of child casualties, as a result of the Syrian conflict,

Gravely distressed by the continued deterioration of the devastating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic and by the fact that urgent humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, is now required by more than 13.5 million people in the Syrian Arab Republic – of whom 6.5 million are internally displaced, 4.5 million are living in hard-to-reach areas, including Palestinian refugees, and 393,700 civilians are trapped in besieged areas,

Gravely concerned at the lack of effective implementation of its resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014), and recalling in this regard the legal obligations of all parties under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving attacks on schools and medical facilities and the deliberate interruptions of water supply, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including artillery, barrel bombs and air strikes, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks and tunnel bombs, as well as the use of starvation of civilians as a method of combat, including by the besiegement of populated areas, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment, arbitrary executions, extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances and sexual and gender-based violence, as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children,

Expressing its grave concern that areas of the Syrian Arab Republic are under the control of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and Al-Nusrah Front and about the negative impact of their presence, violent extremist ideology and actions on stability in the Syrian Arab Republic and the region, including the devastating humanitarian impact on the civilian populations which has led to the displacement of hundreds of thousands of people, reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of the threat posed by ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida, and other terrorist groups, as determined by the Security Council, and as may further be agreed by the International Syria Support Group and endorsed by the Council, and calling for the full implementation of Council resolutions 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015 and 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, and noting the statements by its President of 28 July 2014,[41] 19 November 2014[42] and 29 May 2015,[43]

Expressing its grave concern also at the movement of foreign terrorist fighters and other terrorists and terrorist groups into and out of the Syrian Arab Republic, and reiterating its call upon all States to take steps, consistent with international law, to prevent and suppress the flow of foreign terrorist fighters to ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida, and other terrorist groups, as determined by the Security Council, and as may further be agreed by the International Syria Support Group and endorsed by the Council,

---

[41] S/PRST/2014/14.

[42] S/PRST/2014/23.

[43] S/PRST/2015/11.

Reaffirming the primary responsibility of the Syrian authorities to protect the population in the Syrian Arab Republic and reiterating that parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to protect civilians, and recalling in this regard its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply fully with the obligations applicable to them under international law related to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel,

Strongly condemning the arbitrary detention and torture of individuals in the Syrian Arab Republic, notably in prisons and detention facilities, as well as the kidnappings, abductions, hostage-taking and forced disappearances, and demanding the immediate end of these practices and the release of all arbitrarily detained persons starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people, including United Nations and humanitarian personnel and journalists,

Recalling its strong condemnation in resolution 2175 (2014) of all forms of violence and intimidation to which those participating in humanitarian operations are increasingly exposed, as well as attacks on humanitarian convoys and acts of destruction and looting of their assets, and its urging of all parties involved in an armed conflict to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel, including medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, and United Nations and associated personnel and their assets, expressing its admiration at the dedication and commitment of the Syrian Red Crescent volunteers and other humanitarian workers operating in deeply challenging conditions, and urging all parties to take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel, those of its specialized agencies, and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities,

Noting that, despite all the challenges, since the adoption of resolution 2165 (2014), the United Nations and its implementing partners continue to deliver life-saving assistance to millions of people in need in the Syrian Arab Republic through humanitarian aid delivered across borders, including the delivery of food assistance for over 2.4 million people, non-food items for 1.6 million people, medical supplies for 4.1 million treatments, and water and sanitation supplies for over 1.3 million people,

Deeply disturbed by the decline in the number of people reached with humanitarian assistance in hard-to-reach and besieged areas, expressing grave alarm at the dire situation of the 393,700 civilians trapped in besieged areas in the Syrian Arab Republic, and noting in this regard that in 2015 the United Nations has only been able to reach 3.5 per cent of people in besieged areas with health assistance and 0.7 per cent of people with food assistance per month,

Expressing grave concern at all instances of hindrances to the effective delivery of humanitarian assistance, noting that ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida are hindering the effective delivery of humanitarian assistance, including to nearly half of the people in hard-to-reach areas and over half of the people in besieged areas, and are responsible for preventing aid delivery through deliberate interference and obstruction,

Expressing grave concern also at the continuing and growing impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance across conflict lines, including through a decline in convoy approvals by the Syrian authorities, and noting in this regard that as of 31 October, only 27 out of the 91 inter-agency requests made in 2015 by the United Nations had been approved in principle by the Syrian authorities, and that between 2013 and 2015, the percentage of inter-agency convoys approved in principle declined from 65 per cent to 29 per cent,

Expressing grave concern further that access to medical care continues to be severely restricted, and reiterating the need to respect the principle of medical neutrality and facilitate free passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items,

Reaffirming the need to support the United Nations and its implementing partners in their efforts to expand the delivery of humanitarian assistance to reach all people in need in the Syrian Arab Republic, and further reaffirming its decision in resolution 2165 (2014) that all Syrian parties to the conflict shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout the Syrian Arab Republic by the United Nations and its implementing partners, on the basis of United Nations assessments of need and devoid of any political prejudices and aims, including by immediately removing all impediments to the provision of humanitarian assistance,

Expressing its interest in receiving more detailed information from the Secretary-General on the delivery of humanitarian assistance by the United Nations and its implementing partners, in accordance with resolution 2165 (2014),

Expressing its appreciation for the work of the United Nations monitoring mechanism in monitoring shipments and confirming their humanitarian nature, in accordance with resolutions 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014), and commending the mechanism's efforts in facilitating cross-border delivery of humanitarian aid by the United Nations and its implementing partners, and encouraging the United Nations and its implementing partners to continue to take steps to scale up humanitarian deliveries into hard-to-reach and besieged areas, including by using, as effectively as possible, border crossings under resolution 2165 (2014),

Recalling the need for all parties to respect the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance, emphasizing the importance of upholding the principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance, and recalling also the importance of humanitarian deliveries reaching their intended beneficiaries,

Noting the role that ceasefire agreements which are consistent with humanitarian principles and international humanitarian law can play in facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance in order to help to save civilian lives, and welcoming in this regard recent progress on ceasefire agreements in the Syrian Arab Republic that have benefited the humanitarian situation,

Expressing grave concern at the more than 4.2 million refugees, including more than 3.2 million women and children, who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic as a result of ongoing violence, and recognizing that the continued deterioration of the humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic is further contributing to the movement of refugees and poses risks to regional stability,

Reiterating its deep appreciation for the significant and admirable efforts that have been made by the countries of the region, notably Lebanon, Jordan, Turkey, Iraq and Egypt, to accommodate Syrian refugees, including the approximately 1.8 million refugees who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic since the adoption of resolution 2139 (2014), and mindful of the immense costs and social challenges incurred by these countries as a consequence of the crisis,

Noting with concern that the international response to the Syrian and regional crisis continues to fall short of meeting the needs as assessed by host Governments and the United Nations, therefore urging once again all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support the United Nations and the countries of the region, including by adopting medium- and long-term responses to alleviate the impact on communities, providing increased, flexible and predictable funding as well as increasing resettlement efforts, taking note in this regard of the Berlin Communiqué on solidarity with refugees and their hosts of 28 October 2014,[44] and welcoming the announcement of the Syria donors conference to be held in London, which will be generously hosted by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Germany, Norway, Kuwait and the United Nations in early February 2016,

Noting with grave concern that impunity in the Syrian Arab Republic contributes to widespread violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, stressing the need to end impunity for these violations and abuses, and re-emphasizing in this regard the need that those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses in the Syrian Arab Republic must be brought to justice,

Emphasizing that the humanitarian situation will continue to deteriorate further in the absence of a political solution to the crisis,

Determining that the deteriorating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic continues to constitute a threat to peace and security in the region,

---

[44] A/69/630, enclosure.

Underscoring that Member States are obligated under Article 25 of the Charter to accept and carry out the decisions of the Council,

1. *Demands* that all parties, in particular the Syrian authorities, immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable, and further demands the full and immediate implementation of all the provisions of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014), noting the statements by its President of 2 October 2013,[24] 24 April 2015[25] and 17 August 2015,[22] and recalls that some of the violations and abuses committed in the Syrian Arab Republic may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity;

2. *Decides* to renew the decisions in paragraphs 2 and 3 of resolution 2165 (2014) for a further period of 12 months, that is, until 10 January 2017;

3. *Requests* the Syrian authorities to expeditiously respond to all requests for cross-line deliveries submitted by the United Nations and its implementing partners and to give such requests positive consideration;

4. *Reiterates* that the situation will continue to deteriorate further in the absence of a political solution to the Syrian conflict, and emphasizes the need to fully implement the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012 endorsed in its resolution 2118 (2013) and contained in annex II thereto, the joint statement on the outcome of the multilateral talks on Syria held in Vienna, of 30 October 2015, and the statement of the International Syria Support Group of 14 November 2015;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution and on compliance by all relevant parties in the Syrian Arab Republic, within the framework of his reporting on resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014), and further requests the Secretary-General to include in his reports overall trends in humanitarian access;

6. *Reaffirms* that it will take further measures under the Charter of the United Nations in the event of non-compliance with the present resolution or resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014) and 2191 (2014);

7. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7595th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7596th meeting, on 22 December 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Mr. Zeid Ra'ad Al Hussein, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, and Ms. Kyung-wha Kang, Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7605th meeting, on 15 January 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Kyung-wha Kang, Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7612th meeting, on 27 January 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/60)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Ms. Ertharin Cousin, Executive Director of the World Food Programme.

On 1 February 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[45]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 January 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Jai Shanker Menon, of India, as the Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force[46] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7622nd meeting, on 16 February 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7625th meeting, on 17 February 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen.

At its 7630th meeting, on 24 February 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Letter dated 22 January 2016 from the Panel of Experts on Yemen established pursuant to Security Council resolution 2140 (2014) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/73)".

Resolution 2266 (2016)
of 24 February 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 2014 (2011) of 21 October 2011, 2051 (2012) of 12 June 2012, 2140 (2014) of 26 February 2014, 2201 (2015) of 15 February 2015, 2204 (2015) of 24 February 2015 and 2216 (2015) of 14 April 2015 and the statements by its President of 15 February 2013,[47] 29 August 2014[48] and 22 March 2015[49] concerning Yemen,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the unity, sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of Yemen,

Expressing concern at the ongoing political, security, economic and humanitarian challenges in Yemen, including the ongoing violence, and threats arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of weapons,

Reiterating its call for all parties in Yemen to adhere to resolving their differences through dialogue and consultation, reject acts of violence to achieve political goals, and refrain from provocation,

Reaffirming the need for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable,

Expressing its support for and commitment to the work of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, in support of the Yemeni transition process,

Expressing its grave concern that areas of Yemen are under the control of Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula and about the negative impact of its presence, violent extremist ideology and actions on stability in Yemen and the region, including the devastating humanitarian impact on the civilian populations, expressing concern at the increasing presence and future potential growth of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) affiliates in Yemen, and reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of the threat posed by Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula, ISIL (Da'esh) and all other associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities,

---

[45] S/2016/98.

[46] S/2016/97.

[47] S/PRST/2013/3.

[48] S/PRST/2014/18.

[49] S/PRST/2015/8.

Recalling the listing of Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula and associated individuals on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, and stressing in this regard the need for robust implementation of the measures in paragraph 2 of resolution 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015 as a significant tool in combating terrorist activity in Yemen,

Noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime imposed pursuant to resolutions 2140 (2014) and 2216 (2015), including the key role that Member States from the region can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,

Recalling the provisions of paragraph 14 of resolution 2216 (2015) imposing a targeted arms embargo,

Gravely distressed by the continued deterioration of the devastating humanitarian situation in Yemen, and expressing serious concern at all instances of hindrances to the effective delivery of humanitarian assistance, including limitations on the delivery of vital goods to the civilian population of Yemen,

Emphasizing the necessity of discussion by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 19 of resolution 2140 (2014) (the Committee) of the recommendations contained in the reports of the Panel of Experts on Yemen,

Determining that the situation in Yemen continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* the need for the full and timely implementation of the political transition following the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference, in line with the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism, and in accordance with resolutions 2014 (2011), 2051 (2012), 2140 (2014), 2201 (2015), 2204 (2015) and 2216 (2015), and with regard to the expectations of the Yemeni people;

2. *Decides* to renew until 26 February 2017 the measures imposed by paragraphs 11 and 15 of resolution 2140 (2014), reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 12, 13, 14 and 16 of resolution 2140 (2014), and further reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 14 to 17 of resolution 2216 (2015);

Designation criteria

3. *Reaffirms* that the provisions of paragraphs 11 and 15 of resolution 2140 (2014) and paragraph 14 of 2216 (2015) shall apply to individuals or entities designated by the Committee, or listed in the annex to resolution 2216 (2015) as engaging in or providing support for acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of Yemen;

4. *Also reaffirms* the designation criteria set out in paragraph 17 of resolution 2140 (2014) and paragraph 19 of resolution 2216 (2015);

Reporting

5. *Decides* to extend until 27 March 2017 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Yemen as set out in paragraph 21 of resolution 2140 (2014) and paragraph 21 of resolution 2216 (2015), expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 27 February 2017, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Panel, in consultation with the Committee, until 27 March 2017, drawing, as appropriate, on the expertise of the members of the Panel established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014);

6. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide a midterm update to the Committee no later than 27 July 2016, and a final report to the Security Council no later than 27 January 2017, after discussion with the Committee;

7. *Directs* the Panel of Experts to cooperate with other relevant expert groups established by the Council to support the work of its sanctions committees, in particular the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team whose mandate was established by resolution 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004 and extended by resolution 2253 (2015);

8. *Urges* all parties and all Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

9. *Emphasizes* the importance of holding consultations with concerned Member States, as may be necessary, in order to ensure full implementation of the measures set forth in the present resolution;

10. *Calls upon* all Member States that have not already done so to report to the Committee as soon as possible on the steps they have taken with a view to implementing effectively the measures imposed by paragraphs 11 and 15 of resolution 2140 (2014) and paragraph 14 of resolution 2216 (2015) and recalls in this regard that Member States undertaking cargo inspections pursuant to paragraph 15 of resolution 2216 (2015) are required to submit written reports to the Committee as set out in paragraph 17 of resolution 2216 (2015);

11. *Recalls* the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions on best practices and methods,[50] including paragraphs 21, 22 and 23 thereof, which discuss possible steps for clarifying methodological standards for monitoring mechanisms;

12. *Reaffirms* its intention to keep the situation in Yemen under continuous review and its readiness to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening, modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of developments;

13. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7630th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7631st meeting, on 24 February 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/156)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7634th meeting, on 26 February 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria.

Resolution 2268 (2016)
of 26 February 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 2042 (2012) of 14 April 2012, 2043 (2012) of 21 April 2012, 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013, 2139 (2014) of 22 February 2014, 2165 (2014) of 14 July 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2191 (2014) of 17 December 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2235 (2015) of 7 August 2015, 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015, 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, 2254 (2015) of 18 December 2015 and 2258 (2015) of 22 December 2015 and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011,[23] 21 March 2012,[37] 5 April 2012,[38] 2 October 2013,[24] 24 April 2015[25] and 17 August 2015,[22]

---

[50] See S/2006/997.

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Recognizing the efforts of the Secretary-General in implementing resolution 2254 (2015), and noting, through his good offices and the efforts of his Special Envoy for Syria, the launch of the formal negotiations on a political transition process, consistent with paragraph 2 of resolution 2254 (2015), on 29 January 2016,

Commending the commitment of the International Syria Support Group to ensure a Syrian-led and Syrian-owned political transition based on the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012[26] in its entirety and to immediately facilitate the full implementation of resolution 2254 (2015), and emphasizing the urgency for all parties in the Syrian Arab Republic to work diligently and constructively towards this goal,

Welcoming the statement by the International Syria Support Group of 11 February 2016, including the establishment of a Support Group humanitarian task force and a Support Group ceasefire task force,

1. *Endorses in full* the joint statement of the United States of America and the Russian Federation, as Co-Chairs of the International Syria Support Group, on cessation of hostilities in Syria, of 22 February 2016, and the Terms for the Cessation of Hostilities in Syria (hereinafter referred to as "the annex") attached to the statement, and demands that the cessation of hostilities begin at 00:00 (Damascus time) on 27 February 2016;

2. *Demands* the full and immediate implementation of resolution 2254 (2015) to facilitate a Syrian-led and Syrian-owned political transition, in accordance with the Geneva communiqué[26] as set forth in the statements of the International Syria Support Group, in order to end the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, and stresses again that the Syrian people will decide the future of the Syrian Arab Republic;

3. *Also demands* that all parties to whom the cessation of hostilities applies as set forth in the annex (hereinafter referred to as "the parties to the cessation of hostilities") fulfil their commitments laid out in the annex, and urges all Member States, especially members of the International Syria Support Group, to use their influence with the parties to the cessation of hostilities to ensure fulfilment of those commitments and to support efforts to create conditions for a durable and lasting ceasefire;

4. *Recognizes* the efforts of the Russian Federation and the United States to reach understanding on the Terms for the Cessation of Hostilities, and acknowledges and welcomes that the forces of the Syrian Government and those supporting it, as communicated to the Russian Federation, and the Syrian armed opposition groups, as communicated to the Russian Federation or the United States, have accepted and committed to abide by the Terms for the Cessation of Hostilities, and as such are now parties to it;

5. *Reiterates its call upon* the parties to immediately allow humanitarian agencies rapid, safe and unhindered access throughout the Syrian Arab Republic by the most direct routes, allow immediate humanitarian assistance to reach all people in need, in particular in all besieged and hard-to-reach areas, and immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable;

6. *Expresses support* for the International Syria Support Group initiative, coordinated through the Support Group humanitarian working group, to accelerate the urgent delivery of humanitarian aid, with a view towards full, sustained and unimpeded access throughout the country, including to Dayr al-Zawr, Fu'ah, Kafraya, Zabadani, Madaya/Buqayn, Darayya, Mu'addamiyah al-Sham, Duma, East Harasta, Irbin, Zamalka, Kafr Batna, Ayn Tarma, Hammurah, Jisrayn, Saqba, Zabdin, Yarmuk, eastern and western rural Aleppo, I'zaz, Afrin, Tall, Rastan, Talbisah, Hulah, Tayr Ma'lah/Ghantu/Dar al-Kabirah, Wa'r, Yalda, Babila and Bayt Saham;

7. *Reaffirms its support* for a Syrian-led political process facilitated by the United Nations, requests the Secretary-General, through his good offices and the efforts of his Special Envoy for Syria, to resume the formal negotiations between the representatives of the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and the opposition, under the auspices of the United Nations, as soon as possible, and urges the representatives of the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and the Syrian opposition to engage in good faith in these negotiations;

8. *Welcomes* the cessation of hostilities as a step towards a lasting ceasefire, and reaffirms the close linkage between a ceasefire and a parallel political process, pursuant to the 2012 Geneva communiqué, and that both initiatives should move ahead expeditiously as expressed in resolution 2254 (2015);

9. *Calls upon* all States to use their influence with the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and the Syrian opposition to advance the peace process, confidence-building measures, including the early release of any arbitrarily detained persons, particularly women and children, and implementation of the cessation of hostilities;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council on the implementation of the present resolution, including by drawing on information provided by the International Syria Support Group ceasefire task force, and on resolution 2254 (2015), within 15 days of the adoption of the present resolution and every 30 days thereafter;

11. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7634th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7641st meeting, on 3 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7660th meeting, on 30 March 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/272)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7672nd meeting, on 15 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, and Ms. Kyung-wha Kang, Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7676th meeting, on 25 April 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[51]

> The Security Council recalls its resolutions 2014 (2011), 2051 (2012), 2140 (2014), 2201 (2015), 2204 (2015), 2216 (2015) and 2266 (2016) and the statements by its President of 15 February 2013,[47] 29 August 2014[48] and 22 March 2015.[49]

---

[51] S/PRST/2016/5.

The Security Council recalls that the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism, the outcomes of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference and relevant Security Council resolutions provide the basis for inclusive negotiations for a political settlement of the crisis in Yemen.

The Council welcomes the commencement of a nationwide cessation of hostilities in Yemen which began at midnight on 10 April 2016, and the launch of Yemeni-Yemeni peace talks, hosted by Kuwait, led and facilitated by the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, which commenced on 21 April. The Council urges the parties to comply fully with the cessation of hostilities and exercise restraint in response to any reports of violations. The Council welcomes the establishment of a De-escalation and Coordination Committee in Kuwait to bolster adherence to the nationwide cessation of hostilities, and calls upon the parties to work with the Committee to resolve any reports of violations of the cessation of hostilities. Furthermore, the Council reiterates its call to all parties to engage in peace talks in a flexible and constructive manner without preconditions and in good faith.

The Council further notes the importance of reaching agreement on a framework of principles, mechanisms and processes for the conclusion of a comprehensive agreement which will bring about a permanent end to the conflict.

The Council also calls upon all Yemeni parties to develop a road map for the implementation of interim security measures, especially at the local level, withdrawals, handover of heavy weapons, restoration of State institutions and the resumption of political dialogue in line with relevant Security Council decisions, the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism and the outcomes of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference.

The Security Council notes that, in line with Council resolution 2216 (2015) and the outcomes of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference, the parties should commit to ensure that security mechanisms, including the formation of security committees, facilitate and oversee the negotiated withdrawal of militias and armed groups and provide for the orderly handover of heavy and medium weapons to State control.

The Council recalls the importance of the full participation of women and civil society in the peace process (including on security arrangements), in line with the outcomes of the National Dialogue Conference.

The Council expresses its strong concern about intensified terrorist attacks, including by Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (also known as Da'esh), and encourages all Yemeni parties to avoid any security vacuums that can be exploited by terrorists or other violent groups. The Council stresses that a political solution to the crisis is essential to address, in a durable and comprehensive manner, the threat of terrorism in Yemen.

The Council stresses the importance of the restoration of government control over all State institutions, including respect for the legally established lines of authority in State institutions; removal of any hindrance or obstructions to the proper functioning of State institutions; and changes to ensure inclusivity in political institutions.

The Council reiterates that resuming Yemen's peaceful political transition to a democratically governed State, in line with the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative, should be guided by a new constitution and the holding of parliamentary and presidential elections, and conducted in an inclusive manner involving the full participation of all of Yemen's diverse communities, including all regions of the country, youth and the full and effective participation of women.

The Security Council notes the devastating humanitarian impact of the conflict on the Yemeni people and emphasizes that the humanitarian situation will deteriorate in the absence of a political solution. The Council calls upon all sides to comply with international humanitarian law, including to take all feasible precautions to minimize harm to civilians and civilian objects, in order to prevent any further suffering of the people of Yemen. The Council further underlines the need to ensure the security of humanitarian and United Nations personnel. The Council further calls upon all parties to respect and protect medical facilities and personnel. The Council calls upon all parties to take proactive steps to protect civilians and civilian objects, in order to prevent any further suffering of the Yemeni people. The Council further calls upon the parties to allow safe, rapid and unhindered access for humanitarian supplies to all affected governorates and to facilitate access for essential imports of food, fuel and medical supplies into the country and their distribution throughout. In this regard, the Council calls upon all States to respect the mandate and processes of the United Nations Verification and Inspection Mechanism, based in Djibouti, and facilitate the full implementation of its mandate without any further delay.

The Council recalls its resolution 2266 (2016), in which the Council expressed its support for and commitment to the work of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, in support of a Yemeni-led transition process.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to present a plan to the Council, within 30 days, outlining how the Office of the Special Envoy could support the next phase of its work with the parties, in particular to support the elements set out in the fifth paragraph above.

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the unity, sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of Yemen.

At its 7682nd meeting, on 28 April 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

"Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/384)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7687th meeting, on 4 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

In a letter dated 6 May 2016,[52] the President of the Security Council informed the Secretary-General that his letter dated 28 April 2016 requesting the establishment of a standing inter-mission cooperation arrangement for an initial period of one year between the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon and the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus[53] had been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

On 26 May 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[54]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 24 May 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Michael Beary, of Ireland, as Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon[55] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

On 26 May 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[56]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 24 May 2016[57] concerning your plan outlining the manner in which the Office of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen will be strengthened in support of the Yemeni parties and the peace process as requested in the statement by the President of the Security Council of 25 April 2016,[51] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the proposed arrangements expressed therein.

---

[52] The letter, which was issued as a Security Council document under the symbol S/2016/423, has been reproduced on page 4 of the present volume.

[53] S/2016/422.

[54] S/2016/487.

[55] S/2016/486.

[56] S/2016/489.

[57] S/2016/488.

At its 7701st meeting, on 27 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/460)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7721st meeting, on 21 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen.

At its 7725th meeting, on 23 June 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/546)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7726th meeting, on 29 June 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 1 March to 20 May 2016 (S/2016/520)".

Resolution 2294 (2016)
of 29 June 2016

The Security Council,

Noting with concern that the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 8 June 2016 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,[58] and reaffirming its resolution 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000,

Stressing that both parties must abide by the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974 between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic and scrupulously observe the ceasefire,

Concurring with the findings of the Secretary-General that the ongoing military activities conducted by any actor in the area of separation continue to have the potential to escalate tensions between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, jeopardize the ceasefire between the two countries, and pose a risk to the local civilian population and United Nations personnel on the ground,

Expressing grave concern at all violations of the disengagement of forces agreement,

Stressing that there should be no military forces in the area of separation other than those of the Force,

---

[58] S/2016/520.

Strongly condemning the continued fighting in the area of separation, and calling upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions in the area of operations of the Force and to respect international humanitarian law,

Condemning the use of heavy weapons by both the Syrian armed forces and armed groups in the ongoing Syrian conflict in the area of separation, including the use of tanks by the Syrian armed forces and opposition during clashes,

Echoing the Secretary-General's call upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions throughout the country, including in the area of operations of the Force,

Reaffirming its readiness to consider listing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities providing support to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) or to Al-Nusrah Front, including those who are financing, arming, planning or recruiting for ISIL or Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with ISIL and Al-Qaida under the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida sanctions regime, including those participating in or otherwise supporting attacks against United Nations peacekeepers,

Recognizing the necessity of efforts to flexibly adjust the posture of the Force on a temporary basis to minimize the security risk to United Nations personnel as the Force continues to implement its mandate, while emphasizing that the ultimate goal is for the peacekeepers to return to their positions in the area of operations of the Force as soon as practicable,

Emphasizing the importance of the Security Council and troop-contributing countries having access to reports and information related to the current temporary configuration of the Force, and reinforcing that such information assists the Council with evaluating, mandating and reviewing the Force and with effective consultation with troop-contributing countries,

Underscoring the need for the Force to have at its disposal all means and resources necessary to carry out its mandate safely and securely, including technology and equipment to enhance its observation of the area of separation and the ceasefire line, and to improve force protection, as appropriate, and recalling that the theft of United Nations weapons and ammunition, vehicles and other assets and the looting and destruction of United Nations facilities are unacceptable,

Expressing its profound appreciation to the military and civilian personnel of the Force, including those from Observer Group Golan, for their service and continued contribution, in an increasingly challenging operating environment, underscoring the important contribution that the continued presence of the Force makes to peace and security in the Middle East, welcoming steps taken to enhance the safety and security of personnel of the Force, including Observer Group Golan personnel, and stressing the need for continued vigilance to ensure the safety and security of Force and Observer Group Golan personnel,

Strongly condemning incidents threatening the safety and security of United Nations personnel in recent months,

Expressing its appreciation to the Force for the efforts made to upgrade and expand its positions on Mount Hermon, including the establishment of a new position,

Taking note of the Secretary-General's plan for the Force to return incrementally to vacated positions, starting with Camp Faouar on the Bravo side, conditions permitting, given improvements in security in the northern part of the area of separation,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973;

2. *Stresses* the obligation on both parties to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974, calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation, encourages the parties to take advantage of the liaison function of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force regularly to address issues of mutual concern, as appropriate, and underscores that there should be no military activity of any kind in the area of separation, including military operations by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces;

3. *Underlines* that there should be no military activity of the armed opposition groups in the area of separation, and urges Member States to convey strongly to the Syrian armed opposition groups in the area of operations of the Force the need to halt all activities that endanger United Nations peacekeepers on the ground and to accord the United Nations personnel on the ground the freedom to carry out their mandate safely and securely;

4. *Calls upon* all groups other than the Force to abandon all Force positions and the Qunaytirah crossing point and to return the peacekeepers' vehicles, weapons and other equipment;

5. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with and facilitate the operations of the Force, to respect its privileges and immunities and to ensure its freedom of movement, as well as the security of and unhindered and immediate access for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, including the unimpeded delivery of Force equipment and the temporary use of alternative ports of entry and departure, as required, to ensure safe and secure troop rotation and resupply activities, in conformity with existing agreements, and urges prompt reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries of any actions that impede the ability of the Force to fulfil its mandate;

6. *Recognizes* the need to put in place efficient and secure temporary procedures for Force personnel crossing between the Alpha and Bravo sides in the absence of the established crossing at Qunaytirah, and in this regard calls upon the parties to constructively engage with the Force, with the understanding that the Qunaytirah crossing will be reopened as soon as security conditions permit;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to expedite preparations for the return of a Force presence to Camp Faouar, conditions permitting;

8. *Welcomes* continued efforts to plan for the expeditious return of the Force, including the provision of adequate force protection, to vacated positions in the area of separation, based on a continuous assessment of security in the area;

9. *Encourages* the parties to the disengagement of forces agreement to engage constructively to make the necessary temporary arrangements with the Force for the Force's return to vacated positions, taking into account existing agreements;

10. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

11. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 31 December 2016, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the Force has the required capacity and resources to fulfil the mandate in a safe and secure way;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report every 90 days on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution 338 (1973).

Adopted unanimously at the 7726th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7742nd meeting, on 22 July 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Lebanon to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[59]

> The Security Council recalls all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Lebanon. The Council reaffirms its strong support for the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Lebanon.
>
> The Council stresses that the election of a President, the formation of a unity government and the election of a parliament by May 2017 are critical for Lebanon's stability and resilience to withstand regional challenges.

---

[59] S/PRST/2016/10.

The Council underscores in this regard in the strongest possible terms its deepest concern over the two-year-long vacancy in the presidency of Lebanon since the expiration of the mandate of the former President, Mr. Michel Sleiman, on 24 May 2014. The Council further expresses deep concern at the Parliament's repeated inability to form a quorum and elect a President. The Council underlines that this prolonged vacancy has led to blockages in the Council of Ministers and rendered the Parliament incapable of passing critical legislation. The Security Council further stresses that the vacancy and the resulting political paralysis seriously impair Lebanon's ability to address the growing security, economic, social and humanitarian challenges facing the country.

The Council urges Lebanese leaders to adhere to Lebanon's Constitution and National Pact and calls upon all parties to act responsibly, put Lebanon's stability and national interests ahead of partisan politics and show the necessary flexibility and sense of urgency to apply mechanisms provided for by the Lebanese Constitution with regard to the election.

The Council reaffirms its call upon all Lebanese leaders to act with leadership and flexibility to convene urgently a parliamentary session and proceed to the election of a President. The Council calls upon all Lebanese parties, including in the Parliament, to apply mechanisms provided for by the Lebanese Constitution with regard to the presidential election. The Council further calls upon all parties to engage in negotiating a compromise agreement with the aim of ending the political and institutional crisis in Lebanon.

The Council welcomes the efforts of the Prime Minister, Mr. Tammam Salam, to govern under increasingly difficult circumstances and calls upon all parties in Lebanon to enable the Government to function effectively. The Council is, however, deeply concerned about the inability of the Government to take key decisions and calls upon the political leadership in Lebanon to stand together in the national interest despite their political differences.

The Council also commends the Government of Lebanon for the timely holding of local elections and further encourages the Lebanese authorities to move ahead within the set calendar for the next legislative elections.

The Council encourages all parties in Lebanon to demonstrate renewed unity and determination to resist a slide into violence and conflict. The Council stresses the importance of enhanced messages of moderation by Lebanon's leaders, including intensified dialogues and calls to defuse sectarian tensions.

The Council condemns in the strongest terms acts of terrorism on Lebanese territory, and commends the Lebanese Armed Forces and security forces for their commitment and critical role played in preventing and combating terrorism within Lebanon. The members of the Council reiterate in this regard their call for the continuation of international support for the Lebanese Armed Forces through additional and expedited assistance in areas where the Lebanese Armed Forces are most critically in need of support, including counter-terrorism and border protection.

The Council underscores its previous calls upon all Lebanese parties to recommit to Lebanon's policy of dissociation and to cease any involvement in the Syrian crisis, consistent with their commitment in the ministerial declaration of the current Government and in the Baabda Declaration of 11 June 2012.[60]

The Council affirms that the preservation of the stability of Lebanon is essential to regional stability and security. It encourages regional partners to engage constructively in resolving the presidential vacancy and preventing the spillover of regional crises into Lebanon, and it encourages the international community to continue to support Lebanon's political and economic stability, including through the continued provision of assistance.

The Council is in this regard gravely concerned by the impact of hosting over 1 million Syrian refugees registered with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in Lebanon, which represents more refugees per capita than any other country, and its impact on host communities, on the stability and security of Lebanon and the wider region. The Council underscores that support to Lebanon's efforts to manage the impact of the influx of refugees, including on essential services such as education and health, is crucial to preserving the stability and security of Lebanon. The Council acknowledges the extraordinary challenges Lebanon and the Lebanese people continue to face in this regard and Lebanon's efforts to host, assist and protect those refugees and the importance of upholding human rights and humanitarian principles.

---

[60] S/2012/477, annex.

In this regard, the Council commends the statement of intent presented by Lebanon at the Supporting Syria and the Region conference, held in London on 4 February 2016 and encourages its full implementation to support the stability of Lebanon. The Council in this regard commends donors for their disbursement of funds to date and calls upon others to fulfil their pledges of support.

The Council expresses its appreciation for the International Support Group for Lebanon and urges the Support Group to continue its work in coordination with the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon to seek opportunities to help to address rising challenges to the security and stability of Lebanon. It welcomes the proposal made by the President of France on 16 April 2016 in Beirut to organize a ministerial meeting of the Support Group. The Council encourages the Special Coordinator, in the context of her good offices role and in close coordination with the members of the Support Group, to conduct intensified contacts with Lebanon's partners, to convey the above messages and to engage key national and regional stakeholders with the aim of helping Lebanon towards a solution to the presidential vacancy. The Council further requests the Secretary-General to provide updates on the presidential vacancy and its impact on Lebanese institutions in subsequent reports on Lebanon.

At its 7744th meeting, on 25 July 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/631)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7757th meeting, on 22 August 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/714)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7763rd meeting, on 30 August 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Israel, Italy and Lebanon to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Letter dated 3 August 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/681)".

Resolution 2305 (2016)
of 30 August 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions on Lebanon, in particular resolutions 425 (1978) and 426 (1978) of 19 March 1978, 1559 (2004) of 2 September 2004, 1680 (2006) of 17 May 2006, 1701 (2006) of 11 August 2006, 1773 (2007) of 24 August 2007, 1832 (2008) of 27 August 2008, 1884 (2009) of 27 August 2009, 1937 (2010) of 30 August 2010, 2004 (2011) of 30 August 2011, 2064 (2012) of 30 August 2012, 2115 (2013) of 29 August 2013, 2172 (2014) of 26 August 2014 and 2236 (2015) of 21 August 2015, as well as the statements by its President on the situation in Lebanon, in particular the statement by its President of 22 July 2016,[59] *Responding* to the request of the Government of Lebanon to extend the mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon for a period of one year without amendment, presented in a letter dated 25 July 2016 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs and Emigrants of Lebanon to the Secretary-General, and welcoming the letter dated 3 August 2016 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council recommending this extension,[61]

Reiterating its strong support for the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Lebanon,

Reaffirming its commitment to the full implementation of all provisions of resolution 1701 (2006), and aware of its responsibilities to help to secure a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in the resolution,

Expressing concern at the limited progress made towards the establishment of a permanent ceasefire and other key provisions of resolution 1701 (2006) 10 years after its adoption,

Calling upon all parties concerned to strengthen their efforts, including by exploring concrete solutions with the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon and the Force Commander, to fully implement all provisions of resolution 1701 (2006) without delay,

Expressing deep concern at all violations in connection with resolution 1701 (2006), in particular the incidents which occurred on 20 December 2015 and 4 January 2016,

Underlining the risk that violations of the cessation of hostilities could lead to a new conflict that none of the parties or the region can afford,

Urging all parties to make every effort to ensure that the cessation of hostilities is sustained, exercise maximum calm and restraint and refrain from any action or rhetoric that could jeopardize the cessation of hostilities or destabilize the region,

Emphasizing to all parties the importance of full compliance with the prohibition on sales and supply of arms and related materiel established by resolution 1701 (2006),

Recalling the utmost importance that all parties concerned respect the Blue Line in its entirety, welcoming the continued progress in the marking of the Blue Line, and encouraging the parties to accelerate their efforts in coordination with the Force, including through the tripartite mechanism, to continue working in the ongoing process to delineate and visibly mark the Blue Line in its entirety, as well as to move forward on the marking of its points of contention, as recommended by the strategic review of the Force,

Condemning in the strongest terms all attempts to threaten the security and stability of Lebanon,

Reaffirming its determination to ensure that no such acts of intimidation prevent the Force from implementing its mandate in accordance with resolution 1701 (2006), and recalling the necessity for all parties to ensure that Force personnel are secure and their freedom of movement is fully respected and unimpeded,

Recalling the relevant principles contained in the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel,[30]

Commending the active role and dedication of the personnel of the Force, expressing its strong appreciation to Member States that contribute to the Force, and underlining the necessity that the Force have at its disposal all necessary means and equipment to carry out its mandate,

Recalling the request from the Government of Lebanon to deploy an international force to assist it to exercise its authority throughout the territory, and reaffirming the authority of the Force to take all necessary action, in areas of operations of its forces and as it deems within its capabilities, to ensure that its area of operations is not utilized for hostile activities of any kind and to resist attempts by forceful means to prevent it from discharging its mandate,

Welcoming the crucial role played by the Lebanese Armed Forces and security forces in extending and sustaining the authority of the Government of Lebanon, in particular in southern Lebanon, and responding to other security challenges, including the threat of terrorism, and the strong international commitment to support the Lebanese Armed Forces, which has helped to strengthen the capability of the Lebanese Armed Forces to provide security for Lebanon,

---

[61] S/2016/681.

Welcoming also the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the Force, under close review, and stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

Bearing in mind the strategic priorities and recommendations identified by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 12 March 2012 as a result of the strategic review of the Force,[31] and expressing the need for a follow-up and update,

Calling upon Member States to assist the Lebanese Armed Forces as needed to enable them to perform their duties in line with resolution 1701 (2006),

Determining that the situation in Lebanon continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend the present mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon until 31 August 2017;

2. *Commends* the positive role of the Force, whose deployment together with the Lebanese Armed Forces has helped to establish a new strategic environment in southern Lebanon, welcomes the expansion of coordinated activities between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, and calls for further enhancement of this cooperation;

3. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the continued engagement of the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces in the strategic dialogue, which aims at carrying out analysis of ground forces and maritime assets and setting a series of benchmarks reflecting the correlation between the capacities and responsibilities of the Force vis-à-vis those of the Lebanese Armed Forces, with a view to identifying Lebanese Armed Forces requirements for implementing tasks mandated in resolution 1701 (2006);

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in accordance with global peacekeeping best practice, to conduct by February 2017 a strategic review of the Force, examining the structure of its uniformed and civilian components and related resources, further requests the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council on the results of this review, in an effort to ensure that the mission is configured most appropriately to fulfil its mandated tasks, and affirms in this regard its strong continuing commitment to the existing mandate of the Force;

5. *Urges* further international support for the Lebanese Armed Forces, in response to the capabilities development plan of the Lebanese Armed Forces, as well as in the framework of the International Support Group for Lebanon, through additional and expedited assistance in areas where the Lebanese Armed Forces are most critically in need of support, including counter-terrorism and border protection;

6. *Strongly calls upon* all parties to respect the cessation of hostilities, to prevent any violation of the Blue Line and to respect it in its entirety and to cooperate fully with the United Nations and the Force;

7. *Welcomes* the constructive role played by the tripartite mechanism in facilitating coordination and in de-escalating tensions, which has helped to further stabilize the situation along the Blue Line and build trust between the parties, and expresses in this regard strong support for the efforts of the Force to engage with both parties to facilitate liaison, coordination and practical arrangements on the ground and to continue to ensure that the tripartite mechanism enables the parties to discuss a wider range of issues;

8. *Urges* all parties to abide scrupulously by their obligation to respect the safety of the Force and other United Nations personnel and to ensure that the freedom of movement of the Force is fully respected and unimpeded, in conformity with its mandate and its rules of engagement, including by avoiding any course of action which endangers United Nations personnel, and in this regard calls for further cooperation between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, in particular regarding coordinated and adjacent patrols, welcomes the commitment of the Lebanese authorities to protect the movements of the Force, and reiterates its call for the rapid finalization of the investigation launched by Lebanon regarding the attacks of 27 May, 26 July and 9 December 2011 in order to bring to justice the perpetrators of those attacks;

9. *Also urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the Council and the Secretary-General to make tangible progress towards a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in resolution 1701 (2006) and on all outstanding issues in the implementation of resolutions 1701 (2006), 1680 (2006) and 1559 (2004) and other relevant Council resolutions;

10. *Urges* the Government of Israel to expedite the withdrawal of its army from northern Ghajar without further delay in coordination with the Force, which has actively engaged Israel and Lebanon to facilitate such a withdrawal;

11. *Reaffirms its call upon* all States to fully support and respect the establishment between the Blue Line and the Litani River of an area free of any armed personnel, assets and weapons other than those of the Government of Lebanon and the Force;

12. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Council on the implementation of resolution 1701 (2006) every four months or at any time as he deems appropriate;

14. *Stresses* the importance of, and the need to achieve, a comprehensive, just and lasting peace in the Middle East, based on all its relevant resolutions, including resolutions 242 (1967) of 22 November 1967, 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973, 1515 (2003) of 19 November 2003 and 1850 (2008) of 16 December 2008;

15. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7763rd meeting.

Decisions

At its 7765th meeting, on 31 August 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen.

At its 7774th meeting, on 21 September 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria.

On 21 September 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[62]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 16 September 2016,[63] referring to the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism and to Security Council resolution 2235 (2015), has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.
>
> In order to permit the Joint Investigative Mechanism to complete its report to the Council pursuant to resolution 2235 (2015), and in the light of the Mechanism's specific request for additional time, the Council, in these exceptional circumstances, approves the request to grant a short-term extension of the mandate of the Mechanism until 31 October 2016.

At its 7777th meeting, on 25 September 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

---

[62] S/2016/807.

[63] S/2016/806.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria.

At its 7780th meeting, on 29 September 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/796)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7785th meeting, on 8 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Andorra, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and the United Arab Emirates to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2016/846. The result of the voting was as follows: 11 votes in favour (Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 2 against (Russian Federation and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)) and 2 abstentions (Angola and China). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

At the same meeting, the Council also voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2016/847. The result of the voting was as follows: 4 votes in favour (China, Egypt, Russian Federation and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)), 9 against (France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America) and 2 abstentions (Angola and Uruguay). The draft resolution failed to receive the affirmative votes of nine members and was therefore not adopted.

At its 7795th meeting, on 26 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/873)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7797th meeting, on 31 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Mr. Muhannad Hadi, Regional Director for the Middle East and North Africa of the World Food Programme.

At its 7798th meeting, on 31 October 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Letter dated 21 October 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/888)".

Resolution 2314 (2016)
of 31 October 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013, 2209 (2015) of 6 March 2015 and 2235 (2015) of 7 August 2015,

Noting that additional allegations of chemical weapons use in the Syrian Arab Republic are being investigated by the fact-finding mission of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons,

Condemning again in the strongest terms any use of any toxic chemical as a weapon in the Syrian Arab Republic, and expressing alarm that civilians continue to be killed and injured by toxic chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic,

Reaffirming that the use of chemical weapons constitutes a serious violation of international law, and reiterating that those individuals, entities, groups or Governments responsible for any use of chemical weapons must be held accountable,

1. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism, as set out in resolution 2235 (2015), until 18 November 2016, and expresses its intention to consider a further extension before the expiration of this mandate;

2. *Reaffirms* paragraphs 1 to 4, 6 to 9, 12 and 15 of resolution 2235 (2015), and stresses the need for the full functioning of the Joint Investigative Mechanism during this period;

3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7798th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7799th meeting, on 1 November 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Lebanon to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[64]

> The Security Council recalls all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Lebanon, including the statement of 22 July 2016.[59] The Council reaffirms its strong support for the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Lebanon, in accordance with resolutions 1701 (2006), 1680 (2006) and 1559 (2004).
>
> The Council welcomes the election of the President of Lebanon, Mr. Michel Aoun, in accordance with the Lebanese Constitution. The election is a long-awaited and critical step to overcome Lebanon's political and institutional crisis. The Council urges the new President of Lebanon and Lebanese leaders to build on their efforts thus far by continuing to work constructively to promote the country's stability and by swiftly forming a government.
>
> The Council stresses that the formation of a unity government and the election of a parliament by May 2017, in accordance with the Constitution, are critical for Lebanon's stability and resilience to withstand regional challenges. The Council encourages all parties in Lebanon to demonstrate renewed unity and determination to that end, in order to ensure Lebanon's ability to address the growing security, economic, social and humanitarian challenges facing the country.
>
> The Council affirms that the preservation of Lebanon's stability is essential to regional stability and security. The Council underscores its previous calls upon all Lebanese parties to recommit to Lebanon's policy of dissociation and to cease any involvement in the Syrian crisis, consistent with their commitment in the Baabda Declaration.[60]

---

[64] S/PRST/2016/15.

The Council commends the Prime Minister, Mr. Tammam Salam, for his leadership throughout the difficult period and his efforts to enable the Government to function effectively without a President. The Council further commends the Speaker, Mr. Nabih Berri, for his efforts at fostering continued dialogue among all Lebanese parties.

The Council expresses its appreciation for the International Support Group for Lebanon and calls upon the international community, including international organizations, to ensure continued support to Lebanon in addressing the economic, security and humanitarian challenges facing the country. The Council reiterates its support to the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon, and encourages her to pursue her good offices role in this crucial period for Lebanon, in close coordination with the International Support Group.

At its 7815th meeting, on 17 November 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

Resolution 2319 (2016)
of 17 November 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013, 2209 (2015) of 6 March 2015, 2235 (2015) of 7 August 2015 and 2314 (2016) of 31 October 2016,

Noting that additional allegations of chemical weapons use in the Syrian Arab Republic are being investigated by the fact-finding mission of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons,

Condemning again in the strongest terms any use of any toxic chemicals as a weapon in the Syrian Arab Republic, and expressing alarm that civilians continue to be killed and injured by toxic chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic,

Reaffirming that the use of chemical weapons constitutes a serious violation of international law, and reiterating that those individuals, entities, groups or Governments responsible for any use of chemical weapons must be held accountable,

Reaffirming its grave concern that Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with ISIL (Da'esh) or Al-Qaida, including but not limited to foreign terrorist fighters who have joined ISIL (Da'esh) in the Syrian Arab Republic, groups that have pledged allegiance to ISIL (Da'esh), and Al-Nusrah Front, continue to operate in the Syrian Arab Republic,

Stressing the need for all Member States to fully comply with their obligations under resolution 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014,

Recalling that in resolution 2118 (2013) the Security Council underscored that no party in the Syrian Arab Republic should use, develop, produce, acquire, stockpile, retain or transfer chemical weapons and decided that Member States shall inform immediately the Council of any violations of resolution 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, including acquisitions by non-State actors of chemical weapons, their means of delivery and related materials in order to take necessary measures therefor,

1. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint investigative Mechanism, as set out in resolution 2235 (2015), for a further period of one year from the date of adoption of the present resolution, with a possibility of further extension and update by the Security Council if it deems it necessary;

2. *Recalls* its decision that the Syrian Arab Republic shall not use, develop, produce, otherwise acquire, stockpile or retain chemical weapons, or transfer, directly or indirectly, chemical weapons to other States or non-State actors;

3. *Reaffirms* paragraphs 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 12 and 15 of resolution 2235 (2015);

4. *Encourages* the Joint Investigative Mechanism, where relevant, to consult appropriate United Nations counter-terrorism and non-proliferation bodies, in particular the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) and the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning ISIL (Da'esh),Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, in

order to exchange information on non-State actor perpetration, organization, sponsorship or other involvement in the use of chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic where the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons fact-finding mission determines or has determined that a specific incident in the Syrian Arab Republic involved or likely involved the use of chemicals as weapons;

5. *Invites* the Joint Investigative Mechanism to engage relevant regional States in pursuit of its mandate, including in order to identify to the greatest extent feasible any individuals, entities or groups associated with ISIL (Da'esh) or Al-Nusrah Front who were perpetrators, organizers, sponsors or otherwise involved in the use of chemicals as weapons in the Syrian Arab Republic where the fact-finding mission determines or has determined that a specific incident in the Syrian Arab Republic involved or likely involved the use of chemicals as weapons, encourages relevant regional States to provide, as appropriate, to the Mechanism information on non-State actors' access to chemical weapons and their components or efforts by non-State actors to develop, acquire, manufacture, possess, transport, transfer or use chemical weapons and their means of delivery that occur under their jurisdiction, including relevant information from national investigations, and underscores the importance of the obligations of States parties under article VII of the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction[19] and the full implementation of paragraph 8 of resolution 2235 (2015), including with respect to information pertaining to non-State actors;

6. *Recalls* article X.8 and X.9 of the Convention allowing any State party to request and receive assistance and protection against the use or threat of use of chemical weapons if it considers that chemical weapons have been used against it, recalls further that such requests, substantiated by relevant information, are transmitted by the Director General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons to the Executive Council of the Organisation and all States parties to the Convention, and invites the Joint Investigative Mechanism to offer its services to the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons in such circumstances if relevant to effectively fulfilling the mandate of the Mechanism;

7. *Reaffirms* paragraph 7 of resolution 2235 (2015), including with respect to the ability of the Joint Investigative Mechanism to examine additional information and evidence that was not obtained or prepared by the fact-finding mission but that is related to the mandate of the Mechanism, and stresses the need for its full implementation, in particular the provision of information requested by the Mechanism and the making available of witnesses;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in coordination with the Director General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, to present a report to the Security Council and inform the Executive Council every 60 days on the progress made;

9. *Requests* the Joint Investigative Mechanism to complete a report within 90 days of adoption of the present resolution, and complete subsequent reports as appropriate thereafter, and requests the Mechanism to present the report, or reports, to the Security Council and inform the Executive Council, and invites the Mechanism to brief, as appropriate, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) or other relevant counter-terrorism or non-proliferation bodies on relevant results of its work;

10. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7815th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7817th meeting, on 21 November 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/962)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Ms. Elizabeth Hoff, World Health Organization representative in the Syrian Arab Republic.

At its 7822nd meeting, on 30 November 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Mr. Geert Cappelaere, Regional Director for the Middle East and North Africa of the United Nations Children's Fund.

At its 7825th meeting, on 5 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2016/1026. The result of the voting was as follows: 11 votes in favour (Egypt, France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 3 against (China, Russian Federation and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)) and 1 abstention (Angola). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

At its 7834th meeting, on 13 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At its 7841st meeting, on 19 December 2016, the Council considered the item discussed at the 7834th meeting.

Resolution 2328 (2016)
of 19 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its relevant resolutions, especially resolutions 2139 (2014) of 22 February 2014, 2165 (2014) of 14 July 2014, 2191 (2014) of 17 December 2014, 2258 (2015) of 22 December 2015 and 2286 (2016) of 3 May 2016,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic,

Alarmed by the continued deterioration of the devastating humanitarian situation in Aleppo and by the fact that urgent humanitarian evacuations and assistance are now needed by a large number of Aleppo inhabitants,

Recalling the need for all parties to respect the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance,

1. *Takes note* of the efforts to carry out evacuations of civilians and fighters from the districts of the city of Aleppo affected by the conflict;

2. *Stresses* that these evacuations must be conducted in accordance with international humanitarian law and principles, and emphasizes that the evacuations of civilians must be voluntary and to final destinations of their choice, and protection must be provided to all civilians who choose or who have been forced to be evacuated and those who opt to remain in their homes;

3. *Requests* the United Nations and other relevant institutions to carry out adequate, neutral monitoring and direct observation on evacuations from the eastern districts of Aleppo and other districts of the city and to report as appropriate thereon, and to ensure further deployment of staff for these purposes as needed, and demands that all parties provide these monitors with safe, immediate and unimpeded access;

4. *Stresses* the importance of ensuring the voluntary, safe and dignified passage of all civilians from the eastern districts of Aleppo or other areas, under the monitoring of and coordination by the United Nations and other relevant institutions, to a destination of their choice, stresses that in such circumstances priority should be given to the most seriously wounded people and the most vulnerable, and calls upon all the parties to cooperate with the United Nations in this regard;

5. *Demands* that all parties allow complete, immediate, unconditional, safe and unhindered access for the United Nations and its implementing partners, in order to ensure that humanitarian assistance reaches people through the most direct route in order to meet basic needs, including the provision of medical care, consistent with the provisions of its resolution 2258 (2015), for the whole of the Syrian Arab Republic, and respect and protect all civilians across Aleppo and throughout the Syrian Arab Republic; and stresses that all parties must respect their obligations under international humanitarian law and, in particular, to respect and protect civilians and civilian objects;

6. *Calls upon* all parties to respect and protect all medical and humanitarian personnel, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities throughout the country, consistent with its resolution 2286 (2016);

7. *Requests* the Secretary General to take urgent steps to make arrangements, including security arrangements in consultation with interested parties, to allow the observation by the United Nations and other relevant institutions of the well-being of civilians, as well as the full respect of international humanitarian law, inside the eastern districts of the city of Aleppo; to notify the Security Council about these arrangements and to carry out the above-mentioned activity immediately thereupon;

8. *Also requests* the Secretary General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution, including by the parties on the ground, within five days of the adoption of the present resolution;

9. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7841st meeting.

Decision

At its 7843rd meeting, on 19 December 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 30 August to 17 November 2016 (S/2016/1037)".

Resolution 2330 (2016)
of 19 December 2016

The Security Council,

Noting with concern that the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 7 December 2016 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,[65] and reaffirming its resolution 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000,

Stressing that both parties must abide by the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974 between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic and scrupulously observe the ceasefire,

Concurring with the findings of the Secretary-General that the ongoing military activities conducted by any actor in the area of separation continue to have the potential to escalate tensions between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, jeopardize the ceasefire between the two countries, and pose a risk to the local civilian population and United Nations personnel on the ground,

Expressing grave concern at all violations of the disengagement of forces agreement,

Stressing that there should be no military forces in the area of separation other than those of the Force,

Strongly condemning the continued fighting in the area of separation, and calling upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions in the area of operations of the Force and to respect international humanitarian law,

---

[65] S/2016/1037.

Condemning the use of heavy weapons by both the Syrian armed forces and armed groups in the ongoing Syrian conflict in the area of separation, including the use of tanks by the Syrian armed forces and opposition during clashes,

Echoing the Secretary-General's call upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions throughout the country, including in the area of operations of the Force,

Reaffirming its readiness to consider listing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities providing support to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) or to Al-Nusrah Front, including those who are financing, arming, planning or recruiting for ISIL or Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with ISIL and Al-Qaida as listed on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including those participating in or otherwise supporting attacks against peacekeepers of the Force,

Recognizing the necessity of efforts to flexibly adjust the posture of the Force on a temporary basis to minimize the security risk to Force personnel as the Force continues to implement its mandate, while emphasizing that the ultimate goal is for the peacekeepers to return to their positions in the area of operations of the Force as soon as practicable,

Emphasizing the importance of the Security Council and troop-contributing countries having access to reports and information related to the current temporary configuration of the Force, and reinforcing that such information assists the Council with evaluating, mandating and reviewing the Force and with effective consultation with troop-contributing countries,

Underscoring the need for the Force to have at its disposal all means and resources necessary to carry out its mandate safely and securely, including technology and equipment to enhance its observation of the area of separation and the ceasefire line, and to improve force protection, as appropriate, and recalling that the theft of United Nations weapons and ammunition, vehicles and other assets and the looting and destruction of United Nations facilities are unacceptable,

Expressing its profound appreciation to the military and civilian personnel of the Force, including those from Observer Group Golan, for their service in an increasingly challenging operating environment, underscoring the important contribution that the continued presence of the Force makes to peace and security in the Middle East, welcoming steps taken to enhance the safety and security of personnel of the Force, including Observer Group Golan personnel, and stressing the need for continued vigilance to ensure the safety and security of Force and Observer Group Golan personnel,

Strongly condemning incidents threatening the safety and security of United Nations personnel,

Expressing its appreciation to the Force, including Observer Group Golan, for the efforts made to upgrade and expand its positions on Mount Hermon, including the establishment of new positions,

Taking note of the Secretary-General's plan for the Force to return to vacated positions, starting with Camp Faouar on the Bravo side, based on a continuous assessment of security in the area of separation and its surroundings, and continued discussion and coordination with the parties,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973;

2. *Stresses* the obligation on both parties to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974, calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation, encourages the parties to take advantage of the liaison function of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force regularly to address issues of mutual concern, as appropriate, and underscores that there should be no military activity of any kind in the area of separation, including military operations by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces;

3. *Underlines* that there should be no military activity of the armed opposition groups in the area of separation, and urges Member States to convey strongly to the Syrian armed opposition groups in the area of operations of the Force the need to halt all activities that endanger United Nations peacekeepers on the ground and to accord the United Nations personnel on the ground the freedom to carry out their mandate safely and securely;

4. *Calls upon* all groups other than the Force to abandon all Force positions and the Qunaytirah crossing point and to return the peacekeepers' vehicles, weapons and other equipment;

5. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Force, to respect its privileges and immunities and to ensure its freedom of movement, as well as the security of and unhindered and immediate access for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, including the unimpeded delivery of Force equipment and the temporary use of alternative ports of entry and departure, as required, to ensure safe and secure troop rotation and resupply activities, in conformity with existing agreements, and urges prompt reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries of any actions that impede the ability of the Force to fulfil its mandate;

6. *Commends* the establishment of a new temporary crossing point for Force personnel between the Alpha and Bravo sides for contingency situations, in the absence of the established crossing at Qunaytirah, and in this regard calls upon the parties to constructively engage with the Force, with the understanding that the Qunaytirah crossing will be reopened as soon as security conditions permit;

7. *Welcomes* the return of an initial Force contingent to Camp Faouar, as well as the cooperation of the parties to facilitate this return, together with continued efforts to plan for the expeditious return of the Force to vacated positions in the area of separation, including the provision of adequate force protection, based on a continuous assessment of security in the area;

8. *Underscores* the importance of deploying appropriate technology, including counter-improvised explosive device capabilities and a sense and warn system, to ensure the safety and security of Force personnel and equipment, following appropriate consultations with the parties;

9. *Encourages* the parties to the disengagement agreement to engage constructively to make the necessary temporary arrangements with the Force for the return of the Force to vacated positions, taking into account existing agreements;

10. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

11. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 30 June 2017, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the Force has the required capacity and resources to fulfil the mandate in a safe and secure way;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report every 90 days on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution 338 (1973).

Adopted unanimously at the 7843rd meeting.

Decision

At its 7849th meeting, on 21 December 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/1057)".

Resolution 2332 (2016)
of 21 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 2042 (2012) of 14 April 2012, 2043 (2012) of 21 April 2012, 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013, 2139 (2014) of 22 February 2014, 2165 (2014) of 14 July 2014, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014, 2191 (2014) of 17 December 2014, 2209 (2015) of 6 March 2015, 2235 (2015) of 7 August 2015, 2254 (2015) of 18 December 2015, 2258 (2015) of 22 December 2015, 2268 (2016) of 26 February 2016 and 2286 (2016) of 3 May 2016 and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011,[23] 21 March 2012,[37] 5 April 2012,[38] 2 October 2013,[24] 24 April 2015[25] and 17 August 2015,[22] *Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Expressing outrage at the unacceptable and escalating level of violence and the killing of well over a quarter of a million people, including tens of thousands of child casualties, as a result of the Syrian conflict,

Gravely distressed by the continued deterioration of the devastating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic and by the fact that urgent humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, is now required by more than 13.5 million people in the Syrian Arab Republic, of whom 6.3 million are internally displaced, 3.9 million are living in hard-to-reach areas, including Palestinian refugees, and hundreds of thousands of civilians are trapped in besieged areas,

Gravely concerned at the lack of effective implementation of its resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015), and recalling in this regard the legal obligations of all parties under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving attacks on schools and medical facilities and the deliberate interruptions of water supply, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including artillery, barrel bombs and air strikes, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks and tunnel bombs, as well as the use of starvation of civilians as a method of combat, including by the besiegement of populated areas, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment, arbitrary executions, extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances and sexual and gender-based violence, as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children,

Noting the progress made during 2016 in taking back areas of the Syrian Arab Republic from Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and Al-Nusrah Front, but expressing its grave concern that areas remain under their control and about the negative impact of their presence, violent extremist ideology and actions on stability in the Syrian Arab Republic and the region, including the devastating humanitarian impact on the civilian populations which has led to the displacement of hundreds of thousands of people, reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of the threat posed by ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida, and other terrorist groups, as determined by the Security Council, and as may further be agreed by the International Syria Support Group and endorsed by the Council, and calling for the full implementation of Council resolutions 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015 and 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015,

Expressing grave concern at the movement of foreign terrorist fighters and other terrorists and terrorist groups into and out of the Syrian Arab Republic, and reiterating its call upon all States to take steps, consistent with international law, to prevent and suppress the flow of foreign terrorist fighters to ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant or Al-Qaida, and other terrorist groups, as determined by the Security Council, and as may further be agreed by the International Syria Support Group and endorsed by the Council,

Reaffirming the primary responsibility of the Syrian authorities to protect the population in the Syrian Arab Republic and reiterating that parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to protect civilians, and recalling in this regard its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply fully with the obligations applicable to them under international law related to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel,

Strongly condemning the arbitrary detention and torture of individuals in the Syrian Arab Republic, notably in prisons and detention facilities, as well as the kidnappings, abductions, hostage-taking and forced disappearances, and demanding the immediate end of these practices and the release of all arbitrarily detained persons starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people and United Nations and humanitarian personnel and journalists,

Reiterating its strong condemnation of all forms of violence and intimidation to which those participating in humanitarian operations are increasingly exposed, as well as attacks on humanitarian convoys and acts of destruction and looting of their assets, and its urging of all parties involved in an armed conflict to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel, including medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, and United Nations and associated personnel and their assets, expressing its ongoing admiration at the dedication and commitment of the Syrian Red Crescent volunteers and other humanitarian workers operating in deeply challenging conditions, and urging all parties to take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel, those of its specialized agencies, and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities,

Noting that, despite ongoing challenges, the United Nations and its implementing partners continue to deliver life-saving assistance to millions of people in need in the Syrian Arab Republic through humanitarian aid delivered across borders, including the delivery of food assistance for over 3 million people, non-food items for 2.9 million people, medical supplies for 9 million treatments, and water and sanitation supplies for over 2.5 million people,

Deeply disturbed by the number of people reached with humanitarian assistance in hard-to-reach and besieged areas, and expressing grave alarm at the dire situation of the hundreds of thousands of civilians trapped in besieged areas in the Syrian Arab Republic,

Reiterating its grave concern at all instances of hindrances to the effective delivery of humanitarian assistance, noting that ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida are hindering the effective delivery of humanitarian assistance and are responsible for preventing aid delivery through deliberate interference and obstruction,

Reiterating further its grave concern at the continuing and growing impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance across conflict lines, including through a decline in convoy approvals by the Syrian authorities,

Expressing grave concern that access to medical care continues to be severely restricted, and reiterating the need to respect the principle of medical neutrality and facilitate free passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items,

Reaffirming the need to support the United Nations and its implementing partners in their efforts to expand the delivery of humanitarian assistance to reach all people in need in the Syrian Arab Republic, and further reaffirming its decision in resolution 2165 (2014) that all Syrian parties to the conflict shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout the Syrian Arab Republic by the United Nations and its implementing partners, on the basis of United Nations assessments of need and devoid of any political prejudices and aims, including by immediately removing all impediments to the provision of humanitarian assistance,

Expressing its interest in receiving more detailed information from the Secretary-General on the delivery of humanitarian assistance by the United Nations and its implementing partners, in accordance with resolution 2165 (2014),

Expressing its appreciation for the work of the United Nations monitoring mechanism in monitoring shipments and confirming their humanitarian nature, in accordance with resolutions 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015), and commending the mechanism's efforts in facilitating cross-border delivery of humanitarian aid by the United Nations and its implementing partners, and encouraging the United Nations and its implementing partners to continue to take steps to scale up humanitarian deliveries into hard-to-reach and besieged areas, including by using, as effectively as possible, border crossings under resolution 2165 (2014),

Reiterating the need for all parties to respect and uphold the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance, emphasizing the importance of upholding the principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance, and recalling also the importance of humanitarian deliveries reaching their intended beneficiaries,

Noting the role that ceasefire agreements which are consistent with humanitarian principles and international humanitarian law can play in facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance in order to help to save civilian lives, and recalling in this regard that the Terms for the Cessation of Hostilities in Syria, endorsed in its resolution 2268 (2016), when implemented, have benefited the humanitarian situation,

Expressing grave concern at the more than 4.8 million refugees, including more than 3.4 million women and children, who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic as a result of ongoing violence, and recognizing that the continued deterioration of the humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic is further contributing to the movement of refugees and poses risks to regional stability, *Reiterating its deep appreciation* for the significant and admirable efforts that have been made by the countries of the region, notably Lebanon, Jordan, Turkey, Iraq and Egypt, to accommodate Syrian refugees, including the approximately 2.4 million refugees who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic since the adoption of resolution 2139 (2014), and mindful of the immense costs and social challenges incurred by these countries as a consequence of the crisis,

Noting with concern that the international response to the Syrian and regional crisis continues to fall short of meeting the needs as assessed by host Governments and the United Nations, therefore urging once again all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support the United Nations and the countries of the region, including by adopting medium- and long-term responses to alleviate the impact on communities, providing increased, flexible and predictable funding as well as increasing resettlement efforts, and noting the Syria donors conference held in London in February 2016, hosted by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Germany, Norway, Kuwait and the United Nations,

Noting with grave concern that impunity in the Syrian Arab Republic contributes to widespread violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, stressing the need to end impunity for these violations and abuses, and re-emphasizing in this regard the need that those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses in the Syrian Arab Republic must be brought to justice,

Emphasizing that the humanitarian situation will continue to deteriorate further in the absence of a political solution to the crisis,

Determining that the deteriorating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic continues to constitute a threat to peace and security in the region,

Underscoring that Member States are obligated under Article 25 of the Charter to accept and carry out the decisions of the Council,

1. *Reiterates its demand* that all parties, in particular the Syrian authorities, immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable, and further demands the full and immediate implementation of all the provisions of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015), noting also the statements by its President of 2 October 2013[24], 24 April 2015[25] and 17 August 2015,[22] and recalls that some of the violations and abuses committed in the Syrian Arab Republic may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity;

2. *Decides* to renew the decisions in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Council resolution 2165 (2014) for a further period of 12 months, that is, until 10 January 2018;

3. *Requests* the Syrian authorities to expeditiously respond to all requests for cross-line deliveries submitted by the United Nations and its implementing partners and to give such requests positive consideration;

4. *Reiterates* that the situation will continue to deteriorate further in the absence of a political solution to the Syrian conflict, and recalls its demand for the full and immediate implementation of resolution 2254 (2015) to facilitate a Syrian-led and Syrian-owned political transition, in accordance with the Geneva communiqué[26] as set forth in the statements of the International Syria Support Group, in order to end the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, and stresses again that the Syrian people will decide the future of the Syrian Arab Republic;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution and on compliance by all relevant parties in the Syrian Arab Republic, within the framework of his reporting on resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015), and further requests the Secretary-General to include in his reports overall trends in humanitarian access;

6. *Reaffirms* that it will take further measures under the Charter of the United Nations in the event of non-compliance with the present resolution or resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015);

7. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7849th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7852nd meeting, on 23 December 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions 2139 (2014), 2165 (2014), 2191 (2014) and 2258 (2015) (S/2016/1057)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. John Ging, Director of the Coordination and Response Division in the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat.

At its 7855th meeting, on 31 December 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

> "Letter dated 29 December 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation and the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1133)".

Resolution 2336 (2016)
of 31 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Syrian Arab Republic, in particular resolutions 2254 (2015) of 18 December 2015 and 2268 (2016) of 26 February 2016, and the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012,[26]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Noting the joint statement by the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of the Islamic Republic of Iran, the Russian Federation and the Republic of Turkey of 20 December 2016,[66]

Noting with appreciation the mediation efforts undertaken by the Russian Federation and Turkey to facilitate the establishment of a ceasefire in the Syrian Arab Republic,

Reiterating its call upon the parties to allow humanitarian agencies rapid, safe and unhindered access throughout the Syrian Arab Republic, as provided for in its relevant resolutions,

Reiterating that the only sustainable solution to the current crisis in the Syrian Arab Republic is through an inclusive and Syrian-led political process based on the Geneva communiqué as endorsed in its resolution 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013, its resolutions 2254 (2015) and 2268 (2016) and relevant statements of the International Syria Support Group,

1. *Welcomes and supports* the efforts of the Russian Federation and Turkey to end violence in the Syrian Arab Republic and jumpstart a political process, and takes note of the documents issued by the Russian Federation and Turkey in this regard;[67]

2. *Stresses* the importance of the full implementation of all relevant Security Council resolutions, particularly resolutions 2254 (2015) and 2268 (2016);

3. *Looks forward* to the meeting to be held in Astana between the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic and the representatives of the opposition, viewing it as an important part of the Syrian-led political process and an important step ahead of the resumption of negotiations under the auspices of the United Nations in Geneva on 8 February 2017;

4. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7855th meeting.

---

[66] S/2016/1082, annex.

[67] S/2016/1133, annexes I–V.

B. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question[68]

Decisions

At its 7506th meeting, on 19 August 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7521st meeting, on 15 September 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7536th meeting, on 16 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of Israel to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7540th meeting, on 22 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Botswana, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Egypt, Guatemala, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sweden, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine and Zimbabwe to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nabil Elaraby, Secretary-General of the League of Arab States, and Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mrs. María Rubiales de Chamorro, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7562nd meeting, on 19 November 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

---

[68] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

At its 7584th meeting, on 16 December 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Miroslav Jenča, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7610th meeting, on 26 January 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives Argentina, Bangladesh, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guatemala, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Syrian Arab Republic and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Rodolfo Reyes Rodríguez, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7627th meeting, on 18 February 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7657th meeting, on 24 March 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7673rd meeting, on 18 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brazil, Cuba, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sweden, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Wilfried I. Emvula, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure and the previous practice in that regard.

At its 7697th meeting, on 25 May 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7729th meeting, on 30 June 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7736th meeting, on 12 July 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh, Brazil, Cuba, Ecuador, Guatemala, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, the Republic of Korea, South Africa, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Wilfried I. Emvula, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7762nd meeting, on 29 August 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7772nd meeting, on 15 September 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At its 7792nd meeting, on 19 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Bangladesh, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Ecuador, Guatemala, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Maldives, Morocco, Namibia, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Syrian Arab Republic and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority, and Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mahmoud Saikal, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure and the previous practice in that regard.

At its 7820th meeting, on 23 November 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nikolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority, and Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7839th meeting, on 16 December 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At its 7853rd meeting, on 23 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Israel to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

Resolution 2334 (2016)
of 23 December 2016

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its relevant resolutions, including resolutions 242 (1967) of 22 November 1967, 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973, 446 (1979) of 22 March 1979, 452 (1979) of 20 July 1979, 465 (1980) of 1 March 1980, 476 (1980) of 30 June 1980, 478 (1980) of 20 August 1980, 1397 (2002) of 12 March 2002, 1515 (2003) of 19 November 2003 and 1850 (2008) of 16 December 2008,

Guided by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirming, inter alia, the inadmissibility of the acquisition of territory by force,

Reaffirming the obligation of Israel, the occupying Power, to abide scrupulously by its legal obligations and responsibilities under the fourth Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War, of 12 August 1949,[69] and recalling the advisory opinion rendered on 9 July 2004 by the International Court of Justice,[70]

Condemning all measures aimed at altering the demographic composition, character and status of the Palestinian Territory occupied since 1967, including East Jerusalem, including, inter alia, the construction and expansion of settlements, transfer of Israeli settlers, confiscation of land, demolition of homes and displacement of Palestinian civilians, in violation of international humanitarian law and relevant resolutions,

---

[69] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75, No. 973.

[70] See A/ES-10/273 and Corr.1.

Expressing grave concern that continuing Israeli settlement activities are dangerously imperilling the viability of the two-State solution based on the 1967 lines,

Recalling the obligation under the Quartet road map,[71] endorsed in its resolution 1515 (2003), for a freeze by Israel of all settlement activity, including "natural growth", and the dismantlement of all settlement outposts erected since March 2001,

Recalling also the obligation under the Quartet road map for the Palestinian Authority security forces to maintain effective operations aimed at confronting all those engaged in terror and dismantling terrorist capabilities, including the confiscation of illegal weapons,

Condemning all acts of violence against civilians, including acts of terror, as well as all acts of provocation, incitement and destruction,

Reiterating its vision of a region where two democratic States, Israel and Palestine, live side by side in peace within secure and recognized borders,

Stressing that the status quo is not sustainable and that significant steps, consistent with the transition contemplated by prior agreements, are urgently needed in order to (i) stabilize the situation and reverse negative trends on the ground, which are steadily eroding the two-State solution and entrenching a one-State reality, and (ii) create the conditions for successful final status negotiations and for advancing the two-State solution through those negotiations and on the ground,

1. *Reaffirms* that the establishment by Israel of settlements in the Palestinian territory occupied since 1967, including East Jerusalem, has no legal validity and constitutes a flagrant violation under international law and a major obstacle to the achievement of the two-State solution and a just, lasting and comprehensive peace;

2. *Reiterates its demand* that Israel immediately and completely cease all settlement activities in the occupied Palestinian territory, including East Jerusalem, and that it fully respect all of its legal obligations in this regard;

3. *Underlines* that it will not recognize any changes to the 4 June 1967 lines, including with regard to Jerusalem, other than those agreed by the parties through negotiations;

4. *Stresses* that the cessation of all Israeli settlement activities is essential for salvaging the two-State solution, and calls for affirmative steps to be taken immediately to reverse the negative trends on the ground that are imperilling the two-State solution;

5. *Calls upon* all States, bearing in mind paragraph 1 of the present resolution, to distinguish, in their relevant dealings, between the territory of the State of Israel and the territories occupied since 1967;

6. *Calls for* immediate steps to prevent all acts of violence against civilians, including acts of terror, as well as all acts of provocation and destruction, calls for accountability in this regard, and calls for compliance with obligations under international law for the strengthening of ongoing efforts to combat terrorism, including through existing security coordination, and to clearly condemn all acts of terrorism;

7. *Calls upon* both parties to act on the basis of international law, including international humanitarian law, and their previous agreements and obligations, to observe calm and restraint, and to refrain from provocative actions, incitement and inflammatory rhetoric, with the aim, inter alia, of de-escalating the situation on the ground, rebuilding trust and confidence, demonstrating through policies and actions a genuine commitment to the two-State solution, and creating the conditions necessary for promoting peace;

8. *Calls upon* all parties to continue, in the interest of the promotion of peace and security, to exert collective efforts to launch credible negotiations on all final status issues in the Middle East peace process and within the time frame specified by the Quartet in its statement of 21 September 2010;

---

[71] S/2003/529, annex.

9. *Urges in this regard* the intensification and acceleration of international and regional diplomatic efforts and support aimed at achieving, without delay a comprehensive, just and lasting peace in the Middle East on the basis of the relevant United Nations resolutions, the Madrid terms of reference, including the principle of land for peace, the Arab Peace Initiative[72] and the Quartet road map[71] and an end to the Israeli occupation that began in 1967; and underscores in this regard the importance of the ongoing efforts to advance the Arab Peace Initiative, the initiative of France for the convening of an international peace conference, the recent efforts of the Quartet, as well as the efforts of Egypt and the Russian Federation;

10. *Confirms its determination* to support the parties throughout the negotiations and in the implementation of an agreement;

11. *Reaffirms its determination* to examine practical ways and means to secure the full implementation of its relevant resolutions;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council every three months on the implementation of the provisions of the present resolution;

13. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7853rd meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention
(United States of America).

THE SITUATION CONCERNING WESTERN SAHARA[73]

Decisions

On 3 September 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[74]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 1 September 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Muhammad Tayyab Azam, of Pakistan, as Force Commander of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara[75] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7684th meeting, on 29 April 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation concerning Western Sahara

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation concerning Western Sahara (S/2016/355)".

Resolution 2285 (2016)
of 29 April 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling and reaffirming all its previous resolutions on Western Sahara,

Reaffirming its strong support for the efforts of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy for Western Sahara to implement resolutions 1754 (2007) of 30 April 2007, 1783 (2007) of 31 October 2007, 1813 (2008) of 30 April 2008, 1871 (2009) of 30 April 2009, 1920 (2010) of 30 April 2010, 1979 (2011) of 27 April 2011, 2044 (2012) of 24 April 2012, 2099 (2013) of 25 April 2013, 2152 (2014) of 29 April 2014 and 2218 (2015) of 28 April 2015,

---

[72] S/2002/932, annex II, resolution 14/221.

[73] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1975.

[74] S/2015/686.

[75] S/2015/685.

Reaffirming its commitment to assist the parties to achieve a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and noting the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect,

Reiterating its call upon the parties and the neighbouring States to cooperate more fully with the United Nations and with each other and to strengthen their involvement to end the current impasse and to achieve progress towards a political solution,

Recognizing that achieving a political solution to this long-standing dispute and enhanced cooperation between the States members of the Arab Maghreb Union would contribute to stability and security in the Sahel region,

Welcoming the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, under close review and reiterating the need for the Security Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments, and effective management of resources,

Recognizing the important role played by the Mission on the ground and the need for it to fully implement its mandate,

Expressing concern about the violations of existing agreements, and calling upon the parties to respect their relevant obligations,

Taking note of the proposal presented by Morocco to the Secretary-General on 11 April 2007[76] and the serious and credible Moroccan efforts to move the process forward towards resolution; and taking note also of the proposal presented by the Frente Popular para la Liberación de Saguía el-Hamra y de Río de Oro to the Secretary-General on 10 April 2007,[77]

Encouraging the parties, in this context, to demonstrate further political will towards a solution, including by expanding upon their discussion of each other's proposals,

Taking note of the four rounds of negotiations held under the auspices of the Secretary-General, and recognizing the importance of the parties committing to continue the negotiations process,

Encouraging the parties to resume cooperation with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in implementing the January 2012 updated plan of action on confidence-building measures, including programmes focused on linking people who have been divided for more than 40 years owing to the conflict,

Stressing the importance of improving the human rights situation in Western Sahara and the Tindouf refugee camps, and encouraging the parties to work with the international community to develop and implement independent and credible measures to ensure full respect for human rights, bearing in mind their relevant obligations under international law,

Encouraging the parties to continue in their respective efforts to enhance the promotion and protection of human rights in Western Sahara and the Tindouf refugee camps, including freedom of expression and of association,

Welcoming, in this regard, the recent steps and initiatives taken by Morocco and the role played by the National Council on Human Rights regional commissions operating in Dakhla and Laayoune, and Morocco's interaction with special procedures of the United Nations Human Rights Council,

Commending the technical visit of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights to Western Sahara from 12 to 18 April 2015, and to the Tindouf refugee camps from 29 July to 4 August 2015, and strongly encouraging full continuing cooperation with the Office of the High Commissioner, including through facilitating further visits to the region,

Recognizing the impact of torrential rains in October 2015 on the Tindouf refugee camps, and welcoming the plan of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to convene a donor briefing,

---

[76] See S/2007/206, annex.

[77] S/2007/210, annex.

Reiterating its request for consideration of a refugee registration in the Tindouf refugee camps, and inviting efforts in this regard,

Stressing the importance of a commitment by the parties to continue the process of negotiations through the United Nations-sponsored talks,

Recognizing that the consolidation of the status quo is not acceptable, and noting further that progress in the negotiations is essential in order to improve the quality of life of the people of Western Sahara in all its aspects,

Affirming its full support for the Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General, Mr. Christopher Ross, and his work in facilitating negotiations between the parties, and welcoming to that effect his recent initiatives and ongoing consultations with the parties and neighbouring States,

Affirming its full support also for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara and Head of the Mission, Ms. Kim Bolduc,

Regretting that the ability of the Mission to fully carry out its mandate has been affected as the majority of its civilian component, including political personnel, cannot perform their duties within the area of operations of the Mission,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 19 April 2016,[78]

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara until 30 April 2017;

2. *Emphasizes* the urgent need for the Mission to return to full functionality;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to brief the Security Council within 90 days on whether the Mission has returned to full functionality, and expresses its intention, if the Mission has not achieved full functionality, to consider how best to facilitate achievement of this goal;

4. *Reaffirms* the need for full respect of the military agreements reached with the Mission with regard to the ceasefire, and calls upon the parties to adhere fully to those agreements;

5. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Mission, including its free interaction with all interlocutors, and to take the steps necessary to ensure the security of as well as unhindered movement and immediate access for the United Nations and associated personnel in carrying out their mandate, in conformity with existing agreements;

6. *Emphasizes* the importance of the commitment by the parties to continue the process of preparation for a fifth round of negotiations, and recalls its endorsement of the recommendation in the report of the Secretary-General of 14 April 2008 that realism and a spirit of compromise by the parties are essential to achieve progress in negotiations;[79]

7. *Calls upon* the parties to continue to show political will and to work in an atmosphere propitious for dialogue in order to enter into a more intensive and substantive phase of negotiations, thus ensuring the implementation of resolutions 1754 (2007), 1783 (2007), 1813 (2008), 1871 (2009), 1920 (2010), 1979 (2011), 2044 (2012), 2099 (2013), 2152 (2014) and 2218 (2015) and the success of negotiations;

8. *Affirms its full support* for the commitment of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy for Western Sahara towards a solution to the question of Western Sahara in this context, and calls for renewed meetings and strengthening of contacts;

9. *Calls upon* the parties to continue negotiations under the auspices of the Secretary-General without preconditions and in good faith, taking into account the efforts made since 2006 and subsequent developments, with a view to achieving a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and notes the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect;

---

[78] S/2016/355.

[79] S/2008/251, para. 66.

10. *Invites* Member States to lend appropriate assistance to these talks;

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to brief the Council on a regular basis, and at least twice a year, on the status and progress of these negotiations under his auspices, on the implementation of the present resolution and on challenges to the operations of the Mission and steps taken to address them, expresses its intention to meet to receive and discuss his briefings, and in this regard further requests the Secretary-General to provide a report on the situation in Western Sahara well before the end of the mandate period;

12. *Welcomes* the commitment of the parties and the neighbouring States to hold periodic meetings with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to review and, where possible, expand confidence-building measures;

13. *Urges* Member States to provide voluntary contributions to fund confidence-building measures agreed upon between the parties, including those that allow for visits between separated family members, as well as food programmes to ensure that the humanitarian needs of refugees are adequately addressed;

14. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance in the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

15. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7684th meeting
by 10 votes to 2 (Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)),
with 3 abstentions (Angola, New Zealand and Russian Federation).

Decision

On 8 December 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[80]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 6 December 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Wang Xiaojun, of China, as Force Commander of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara[81] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS[82]

Decisions

At its 7558th meeting, on 13 November 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"United Nations peacekeeping operations

> "The challenges of policing within a protection of civilians mandate
>
> "Letter dated 5 November 2015 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/844)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Mr. Charles Bent, Deputy Police Commissioner of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, Mr. Pascal Champion, Police

---

[80] S/2016/1041.

[81] S/2016/1040.

[82] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1990.

Commissioner of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and Mr. Gregory Hinds, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

At its 7599th meeting, on 31 December 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "United Nations peacekeeping operations".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[83]

> The Security Council recalls the issue of consultations between the Security Council, troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat (triangular consultations), and the report of its Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations on the enhancement of cooperation with troop- and police-contributing countries and other stakeholders of 17 December 2009,[84] its resolutions 1353 (2001) and 2086 (2013), the notes by its President of 26 July 2010[85] and 28 October 2013[86] and the statement by its President of 25 November 2015.[87]
>
> The Council takes note of the recommendations contained in the report of the Secretary-General entitled "The future of United Nations peace operations: implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations"[88] and of the recommendations in the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations,[89] with respect to consultations between the Council, troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat. The Council notes, in particular, the view of the Panel and the Secretary-General that the lack of effective dialogue through consultations between these three stakeholders has generated frustration on all sides and has undermined mandate implementation.
>
> The Council takes note of the views expressed at the ninth meeting of its Working Group, on the theme "Towards a strategic dialogue between the Security Council, troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat", held on 11 December 2015 under the chairmanship of Chad.
>
> The Council recognizes that sustained consultations with the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries are essential for a shared understanding of appropriate responses and their implications for the mandate and conduct of an operation. In this regard, the Council recalls the many mechanisms that exist to facilitate consultations between the Council, troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat, particularly the Working Group, formal and informal consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries as well as the role of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations of the General Assembly and the Military Staff Committee. The Council recognizes that, despite the existence of these mechanisms, current consultations between these three stakeholders do not meet their expectations and have yet to reach their full potential.
>
> The Council recognizes that the experience and expertise of troop- and police-contributing countries in theatres of operation can greatly assist the planning of operations. The Council stresses the importance of substantive, representative and meaningful exchanges and underscores the importance of full participation by the three stakeholders so that meetings are useful and productive. The Council acknowledges the importance of effective consultations between the Council, troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat, and that these consultations must extend beyond the issue of mandates of operations and to areas such as safety and security of peacekeepers, strategic force generation, gender, conduct and discipline, including allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse, implementation of protection of civilians mandates, capability, performance, equipment and national caveats.
>
> The Council recalls the statement by its President of 31 January 2001,[90] by which it established its Working Group to, where appropriate, seek the views of troop- and police-contributing countries, including

---

[83] S/PRST/2015/26.

[84] S/2009/659, annex.

[85] S/2010/507.

[86] S/2013/630.

[87] S/PRST/2015/22.

[88] S/2015/682.

[89] See S/2015/446.

[90] S/PRST/2001/3.

through meetings between the Working Group and troop- and police-contributing countries, with their views being taken into account by the Council. The Council stresses the usefulness of full and comprehensive briefings by the Secretariat at private meetings and the importance of full participation by all those involved, including troop- and police-contributing countries taking the initiative to call for meaningful exchanges of information. The Council views consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries as an opportunity to set expectations for the required capabilities, performance standards and timelines, as well as to understand the limitations of troop- and police-contributing countries. Recalling paragraph 7 of resolution 2242 (2015), the Council underlines that such briefings must include the appropriate information in order to ensure that a gender perspective is taken into account in the planning of new missions and the review of existing ones.

The Council encourages the Secretariat to further provide to relevant troop- and police-contributing countries information, as appropriate and in a timely manner, in particular related to critical security incidents within missions. The Council welcomes developments in the informal approach to consultations between the three stakeholders, as reflected in the report on the activities of its Working Group for the period from 1 January to 31 December 2015.[91] The Council strongly encourages its members to continue to hold and further develop such informal, interactive and focused consultations with the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries.

The Council underscores that sustained consultations with potential troop- and police-contributing countries prior to the establishment and during the life cycle of a mission are important for a shared understanding of the mandates and a common commitment to their implementation, recognizing that such consultations should not delay the establishment of a mission. The Council emphasizes the importance of holding inclusive and meaningful consultations on a regular basis with the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries at senior levels, including with specialized personnel, experts and high-level military officials, as needed, the aim of which should be to ensure a shared understanding among the Secretariat and potential contributors on required capabilities, resulting in commitments to deliver on the mandate and concept of operations.

The Council invites the Secretariat to brief potential troop- and police-contributing countries, as needed, together with Council members on its assessment of a conflict and potential mandate options before an operation is authorized, with a view to allowing the consideration of capabilities required and giving the Council an opportunity to obtain insights on the challenges and opportunities involved in mandating certain tasks and in generating the required capabilities under specific time frames. The Council also invites the Secretariat to regularly brief troop- and police-contributing countries, through existing mechanisms when appropriate, and emphasizes the importance of a full exchange of views on the operational challenges being faced by troop- and police-contributing countries. The Council welcomes in this regard the establishment of the Strategic Force Generation and Capability Planning Cell. The Council requests the Secretariat to regularly brief troop- and police-contributing countries, together with the Council, and seek their views, including the views of their uniformed personnel deployed on the ground, in assessing progress once the mandate of a peace operation is established.

The Council recognizes that the success of peacekeeping operations will increasingly require strong collaboration between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations from the outset and in this regard encourages the Secretariat, and expresses its readiness, as appropriate, to consult with relevant regional organizations, in particular the African Union, especially if transitioning from a regional to a United Nations peacekeeping operation. The Council strongly encourages the Secretariat to consult with troop- and police-contributing countries in a timely manner when planning any change in military tasks, mission-specific rules of engagement, concept of operations or command and control structure or early peacebuilding that would have an impact on the personnel, equipment, training and logistics requirements, so as to enable troop- and police-contributing countries to contribute their advice during the planning process and to ensure that their personnel have the capacity to meet the new demands. The Council calls upon the Secretary-General to ensure that heads of mission, force commanders and police commissioners engage early with senior civilian and military staff of the mission on changes to a mandate in advance of the issuance of a new concept of operations and directives, to ensure unity of understanding of mandate changes and better mandate implementation across the mission, and to ensure that the views of operational commanders are considered during this process.

---

[91] S/2015/1050, annex.

The Council takes note of the intention of the Secretary-General to provide briefings to the Council on conduct, discipline and performance issues that undermine implementation of the mandate, including failure of troop- and police-contributing countries to implement the mandated tasks and on implementation of protection of civilians mandates and allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse, as well as the intention of the Secretary-General to inform the Council appropriately, and notes the importance of these issues for triangular consultations. The Council also notes the importance of the issues of capabilities and performance requirements for triangular consultations, through a thorough common understanding of the tasks to be performed by missions, and in this regard calls upon the Secretariat to assist troop- and police-contributing countries by clarifying these requirements, and welcomes ongoing support by Member States to troop- and police-contributing countries in meeting these requirements. The Council encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to communicate, during negotiations in respect of possible deployment, national caveats regarding the use of military or police contingents and emphasizes that these caveats will be taken into account in the decision-making process when selecting forces, including whether to proceed with deployment.

The Council, including through its Working Group, remains committed to further discussions to enhance triangular consultations, particularly its partnership with troop- and police-contributing countries, and to take forward the undertakings of the present statement. Recalling its resolution 1353 (2001) and related statements by its President, the Council expresses its readiness to further develop the process of informal consultation sessions with troop- and police-contributing countries on an ongoing basis and in advance of mandate renewals and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to provide their views on this issue by 31 March 2016, including through its Working Group.

At its 7642nd meeting, on 10 March 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of India, Pakistan and Rwanda to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"United Nations peacekeeping operations

"Sexual exploitation and abuse".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Atul Khare, Under-Secretary-General for Field Support.

At its 7643rd meeting, on 11 March 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"United Nations peacekeeping operations

"Sexual exploitation and abuse".

Resolution 2272 (2016)
of 11 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and bearing in mind its primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security,

Recalling also the statements by its President of 31 May 2005,[92] 25 November 2015[87] and 31 December 2015,[89] as well as its resolution 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 and its statement to the press of 18 August 2015,

Reaffirming that proper conduct by, and discipline over, all personnel deployed in United Nations peace operations are crucial to their effectiveness,

Stressing that sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeepers undermines the implementation of peacekeeping mandates, as well as the credibility of United Nations peacekeeping, and reaffirming its support for the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on all forms of sexual exploitation and abuse,

---

[92] S/PRST/2005/21.

Expressing deep concern about the serious and continuous allegations and under-reporting of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeepers and non-United Nations forces, including military, civilian and police personnel, and underscoring that sexual exploitation and abuse, among other crimes and forms of serious misconduct, by any such personnel is unacceptable,

Recalling the primary responsibility of troop-contributing countries to investigate allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel and of troop- and police-contributing countries to hold accountable, including through prosecution, where appropriate, their personnel for acts of sexual exploitation and abuse, taking into account due process,

Honouring the heroic work of tens of thousands of United Nations peacekeepers, underscoring that the United Nations should not let the actions of a few tarnish the achievements of the whole, and commending the troop- and police-contributing countries that have taken steps to prevent, investigate and hold accountable their personnel for acts of sexual exploitation and abuse,

Welcoming the Secretary-General's continued efforts to implement and reinforce the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, in particular to strengthen the Organization's prevention, reporting, enforcement and remedial action in order to promote greater accountability,

Welcoming also the appointment by the Secretary-General of Ms. Jane Holl Lute as his Special Coordinator on Improving the United Nations Response to Sexual Exploitation and Abuse,

Taking note of the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations,[89] the report of the Secretary-General entitled "The future of United Nations peace operations: implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations",[88] the report of the external independent review of the United Nations response to allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse in the Central African Republic submitted to the Secretary-General on 17 December 2015,[93] the report of the Secretary-General of 16 September 2015 submitting the results of the global study on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000),[94] as well as the report of the Secretary-General of 16 February 2016 on special measures for protection from and prevention of sexual exploitation and abuse,[95] and taking note of the recommendations contained therein related to the prevention and combating of sexual exploitation and abuse,

1. *Endorses* the decision of the Secretary-General to repatriate a particular military unit or formed police unit of a contingent when there is credible evidence of widespread or systemic sexual exploitation and abuse by that unit, and requests the Secretary-General to give immediate and ongoing effect to this decision, including by urgently finalizing his guidance to United Nations peacekeeping operations to implement this decision;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, when a particular troop-contributing country whose personnel are the subject of an allegation or allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse has not taken appropriate steps to investigate the allegation and/or when the particular troop- or police-contributing country has not held the perpetrators accountable or informed the Secretary-General of the progress of its investigations and/or actions taken, to replace all military units and/or formed police units of the troop- or police-contributing country in the United Nations peacekeeping operation where the allegation or allegations arose with uniformed personnel from a different troop- or police-contributing country, as applicable, and further requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the replacement troop- or police-contributing country has upheld standards of conduct and discipline and appropriately addressed allegations against or confirmed acts, if any, of sexual exploitation and abuse by its personnel;

3. Consistent with paragraph 2 above regarding repatriation, *requests* the Secretary-General to assess whether a Member State has taken the appropriate steps to investigate, hold accountable and inform him of the progress of its investigations when determining whether that Member State should participate in other current or future United Nations peacekeeping operations;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to gather and preserve evidence ahead of investigations of sexual exploitation and abuse in United Nations peace operations with due consideration for the safety, security and

---

[93] A/71/99.

[94] S/2015/716.

[95] A/70/729.

confidentiality of victims, to ensure that the concerned United Nations peace operation takes immediate steps to prevent, including through risk assessments, future incidents of sexual exploitation and abuse, to strengthen the accessibility, coordination and independence of processes for complaint receipt and management and to assist victims, including by maintaining confidentiality, helping to minimize trauma and facilitating access, as appropriate, to immediate care and medical and psychological support;

5. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to expand vetting of all United Nations peacekeeping personnel to ensure that they do not have a history of sexual misconduct in service with the United Nations, and reiterates its support for the United Nations human rights screening policy;

6. *Expresses deep concern* over the continuing and serious allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeepers in the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, as well as in other United Nations peacekeeping operations and by non-United Nations forces;

7. *Urges* all non-United Nations forces authorized under a Security Council mandate to take adequate measures to prevent and combat impunity for sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel;

8. *Calls upon* Member States deploying non-United Nations forces authorized under a Council mandate to take appropriate steps to investigate allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse, hold perpetrators accountable and repatriate units when there is credible evidence of widespread or systemic sexual exploitation or abuse by those units;

9. *Urges* all Member States to take concrete steps aimed at preventing and combating impunity for sexual exploitation and abuse by members of United Nations peace operations;

10. *Welcomes* the ongoing efforts by Member States to strengthen sexual exploitation and abuse predeployment training of troop and police contributors to United Nations peace operations, urges further efforts by all troop- and police-contributing countries to deliver robust sexual exploitation and abuse predeployment training in accordance with the terms of their memorandums of understanding and other agreements with the United Nations, encourages further assistance by Member States and multilateral partners to troop- and police-contributing countries in this regard, and welcomes the decision of the Secretary-General to require certificates of compliance by troop and police contributors to this effect;

11. *Urges* all troop-contributing countries to take the steps necessary to conduct investigations of allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel and to conclude such investigations as expeditiously as possible, in line with the request by the Secretary-General, further urges all troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate steps to hold accountable those personnel responsible for sexual exploitation and abuse and to report to the United Nations fully and promptly on actions undertaken, and welcomes the request by the Secretary-General for troop- and police-contributing countries to deploy national investigation officers in their contingents to support these efforts;

12. *Underscores* the critical importance that civilians, in particular women and children, in internally displaced persons and refugee sites are protected from any form of abuse or exploitation, requests the Secretary-General, where applicable, to continue to take steps to enhance measures in United Nations peace operations against all forms of abuse and exploitation of civilians by any member of the United Nations peace operation, and encourages the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations peace operations, as applicable, facilitate the identification of possible abuses and mitigate against the stigmatization of victims;

13. *Encourages* the appropriate United Nations mechanisms, including those related to children and armed conflict, women and peace and security and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, to continue to include allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse in their regular reporting to the Secretary-General, and calls upon the Secretary-General to immediately inform the concerned Member State about any such allegations and to take steps to improve internal information-sharing within the United Nations regarding allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse.

Adopted at the 7643rd meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention (Egypt).

Decisions

At its 7808th meeting, on 10 November 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"United Nations peacekeeping operations

"Police Commissioners".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Mr. Bruce Munyambo, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, Ms. Priscilla Makotose, Police Commissioner of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, Mr. Georges-Pierre Monchotte, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, and Mr. Issoufou Yacouba, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

THE SITUATION BETWEEN IRAQ AND KUWAIT[96]

Decision

On 6 April 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[97]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 March 2016 concerning your report pursuant to resolution 1958 (2010)[98] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.
>
> The members of the Council have taken note of the request contained in your letter that the time frame for the issuance of the report be extended, and they look forward to the submission of the report by 31 May 2016.

THE SITUATION IN LIBERIA[99]

Decisions

On 12 August 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[100]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 10 August 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Farid Zarif, of Afghanistan, as your Special Representative for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia[101] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7517th meeting, on 2 September 2015, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in Liberia

"Letter dated 21 July 2015 from the Panel of Experts on Liberia established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/558)

"Letter dated 31 July 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/590)".

---

[96] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1990.

[97] S/2016/320.

[98] S/2016/319.

[99] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1991.

[100] S/2015/623.

[101] S/2015/622.

Resolution 2237 (2015)
of 2 September 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Liberia,

Welcoming the sustained progress made by the Government of Liberia in rebuilding Liberia for the benefit of all Liberians, with the support of the international community,

Taking note of the report of the Panel of Experts on Liberia,[102]

Further noting the letter dated 31 July 2015 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council, updating the Council on progress made by the Government of Liberia in implementing the recommendations on the proper management of arms and ammunition, including enacting the necessary laws, and on facilitating the effective monitoring and management of the border regions between Liberia and Côte d'Ivoire,[103]

Commending the Government of Liberia for responding effectively to the Ebola outbreak in Liberia, and recognizing in this regard the resilience of the people and the Government of Liberia and its security institutions, especially the Armed Forces of Liberia and the Liberia National Police,

Welcoming the efforts of Member States, bilateral partners and multilateral organizations, including the United Nations, the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States, to support the Government of Liberia in its response to the Ebola outbreak, further welcoming the contributions of the international community, including the Peacebuilding Commission, to assist Liberia in its comprehensive development commitment in the post-Ebola recovery period, particularly through capacity-building of its security institutions, and strongly encouraging further steps forward in this regard,

Affirming that the Government of Liberia bears primary responsibility for protecting all populations within its territory from atrocities, and stressing that lasting stability in Liberia will require the Government to sustain effective and accountable government institutions, particularly in the rule of law and security sectors,

Stressing the need for increased progress on security sector reform in Liberia, in particular to ensure that Liberia's military, police and border security forces are self-sufficient, capable and adequately prepared to protect the Liberian people,

Underlining that the transparent and effective management of natural resources is critical for Liberia's sustainable peace and security,

Recalling the readiness of the Council to terminate the measures imposed by paragraphs 2 (*a*) and (*b*) and 4 (*a*) of resolution 1521 (2003) of 22 December 2003 upon its determination that the ceasefire in Liberia is being fully respected and maintained, disarmament, demobilization, reintegration, repatriation and restructuring of the security sector have been completed, the provisions of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement[104] are being fully implemented and significant progress has been made in establishing and maintaining stability in Liberia and the subregion,

Recalling also the intention of the Council to consider modifying the measure imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004) of 12 March 2004 once the Government of Liberia established transparent accounting and auditing mechanisms to ensure the responsible use of government revenue to benefit the people of Liberia directly,

Determining that, despite significant progress, the situation in Liberia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to renew the measures on arms, previously imposed by paragraph 2 of resolution 1521 (2003) and modified by paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1683 (2006) of 13 June 2006, by paragraph 1 (*b*) of resolution 1731 (2006) of 20 December 2006, by paragraphs 3 to 6 of resolution 1903 (2009) of 17 December 2009, by

---

[102] See S/2015/558.

[103] S/2015/590.

[104] See S/2003/850.

paragraph 3 of resolution 1961 (2010) of 17 December 2010 and by paragraph 2 (*b*) of resolution 2128 (2013) of 10 December 2013 for a period of nine months from the date of adoption of the present resolution;

2. *Also decides* to terminate the travel and financial measures set forth in paragraph 4 of resolution 1521 (2003) and paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004);

3. *Further decides* to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Liberia appointed pursuant to paragraph 9 of resolution 1903 (2009) for a period of 10 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution to undertake the following tasks in close collaboration with the Government of Liberia and the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire:

(*a*) To investigate and compile a final report on the implementation, and any violations, of the measures on arms as renewed by paragraph 1 above, including the various sources of financing for the illicit trade in arms, and on progress in the security and legal sectors with respect to the ability of the Government of Liberia to effectively monitor and control arms and border issues;

(*b*) To provide to the Security Council, after discussion with the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003), no later than 1 May 2016, a final report on all the issues listed in the present paragraph, and to provide informal updates to the Committee as appropriate before that date;

(*c*) To cooperate actively with other relevant panels of experts, in particular the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire re-established by paragraph 25 of resolution 2219 (2015) of 28 April 2015;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Panel of Experts, having due regard for its reduced mandate, to consist of one member, for a period of 10 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution;

5. *Calls upon* all States, including Liberia, to cooperate fully with the Panel of Experts in all aspects of its mandate;

6. *Recalls* that responsibility for controlling the circulation of small arms within the territory of Liberia and between Liberia and neighbouring States rests with the relevant governmental authorities in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials of 2006;

7. *Urges* the Government of Liberia to prioritize and expedite the adoption and implementation of appropriate arms and ammunition management legislation and take other necessary and appropriate steps to establish the necessary legal and administrative framework to combat the illicit trafficking in arms and ammunition;

8. *Affirms* that it will be prepared to adjust the measures contained in the present resolution, including by reimposing or strengthening measures, as well as modifying, suspending or lifting measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of the stability of Liberia and the subregion;

9. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7517th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7519th meeting, on 10 September 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Liberia

> "Thirtieth progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2015/620)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Olof Skoog, Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7525th meeting, on 17 September 2015, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in Liberia

> "Thirtieth progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2015/620)".

Resolution 2239 (2015)
of 17 September 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1509 (2003) of 19 September 2003, 2066 (2012) of 17 September 2012, 2116 (2013) of 18 September 2013, 2177 (2014) of 18 September 2014, 2190 (2014) of 15 December 2014, 2215 (2015) of 2 April 2015 and 2237 (2015) of 2 September 2015 concerning the situation in Liberia, as well as resolutions 2162 (2014) of 25 June 2014 and 2226 (2015) of 25 June 2015 on the situation in Côte d'Ivoire,

Affirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Liberia, and recalling the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Affirming that the Government of Liberia bears primary responsibility for ensuring peace, stability and the protection of the civilian population in Liberia and for reforming the security sector, particularly the Liberia National Police and the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization,

Stressing that lasting stability in Liberia will require the Government of Liberia to sustain well-functioning and accountable government institutions, especially in the security and justice sectors, to build the confidence of all Liberians, and urging the Government to demonstrate substantive progress in the reform, restructuring and effective functioning of the security and justice sectors to provide for the protection of all Liberians,

Welcoming the overall progress towards restoring peace, security and stability in Liberia, commending the enduring commitment of the people and Government of Liberia to peace and to developing democratic processes and institutions and initiating important reform efforts, recognizing the effective response by the Government, including with support from the international community, to the Ebola epidemic in Liberia and, in this regard, the resilience of the people and the Government and its security institutions, and calling upon all Liberian stakeholders to intensify momentum towards achieving greater social cohesion,

Looking forward to a comprehensive, inclusive constitutional review process as well as the implementation of the National Reconciliation Road Map, urging efforts to strengthen the Independent National Commission on Human Rights, which could play a key role as a publicly accessible human rights institution and as a mechanism to monitor and follow up on the implementation of the recommendations of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission, and stressing that the responsibility for the preparation, security and conduct of free, fair and transparent presidential elections in 2017 rests with the Liberian authorities,

Noting with concern the potential for conflict over Liberia's natural resources and disputes related to land ownership, and noting also that issues related to corruption continue to threaten to undermine stability and the effectiveness of government institutions,

Commending the cooperation between, and the significant efforts of, the Government of Liberia and the United Nations Mission in Liberia to plan and prepare for the 30 June 2016 security transition to the Liberian authorities, expressing concern that the Government has not provided predictable and sustainable funding to shoulder the costs of deploying and sustaining its security personnel and resources throughout the country, including to operate and maintain the Liberia National Police and the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization outside Monrovia, and welcoming the commencement of arms marking by the Armed Forces of Liberia,

Commending also the continued efforts of the Government of Liberia to strengthen security cooperation in the subregion, notably with the Governments of Guinea, Sierra Leone and Côte d'Ivoire, and recognizing that the instability in western Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose cross-border security challenges for Liberia and Côte d'Ivoire,

Expressing appreciation for the continued assistance provided by the people and Government of Liberia to Ivorian refugees in eastern Liberia and towards their voluntary repatriation to Côte d'Ivoire, *Extolling* the continued contribution, commitment and resolve of United Nations personnel, as well as of the troop- and police-contributing countries of the Mission, to assist in consolidating peace and stability in Liberia,

Expressing appreciation to the international community, including the Economic Community of West African States, the African Union and the Mano River Union, for their support for the consolidation of peace, security and stability in Liberia, welcoming in particular the contributions of bilateral partners and multilateral organizations, as well as the Peacebuilding Commission, to support Liberia's efforts on security sector reform, the rule of law and national reconciliation, as well as in the post-Ebola recovery period, strongly encouraging the continued contributions of the international community in this regard, recognizing that key peacebuilding priorities must be fully integrated in the post-Ebola recovery efforts, including revitalizing socioeconomic development, and emphasizing the need for coherence between, and integration of, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and development to achieve an effective response to post-conflict situations,

Recognizing the significant challenges that remain across all sectors, including continuing problems with violent crime, in particular the high rates of sexual and gender-based violence, especially involving children, recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 on women and peace and security, welcoming the renewed efforts of the Government of Liberia to promote and protect human rights, in particular of women and children, and emphasizing that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 13 August 2015[105] and the recommendations contained therein on the adjustments to the mandate and composition of the Mission in line with the security transition,

Determining that the situation in Liberia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Governance, rule of law, security sector reform and national reconciliation

1. *Emphasizes* that the Government of Liberia bears primary and ultimate responsibility for security and the protection of its population, and urges the Government to prioritize the effective and rapid development of the security agencies, especially the Liberia National Police, which is the priority law enforcement agency tasked with civilian policing responsibilities, including through the timely provision of sufficient financial resources and other support, adequate training and development of senior management;

2. *Encourages* the Government of Liberia to prioritize national reconciliation and economic recovery, to combat corruption and to promote efficiency and good governance, in particular by continuing to strengthen transparency and accountability, including by managing effectively Liberia's natural resources, emphasizes the importance of pursuing a national reconciliation and social cohesion strategy through concrete measures to promote national healing, justice and reconciliation at all levels and involving all Liberian stakeholders, and recognizes the efforts of the Government to support enhancing the participation of women in conflict prevention, conflict resolution and peacebuilding, including in decision-making roles in post-conflict governance institutions and the broad range of reform efforts;

3. *Emphasizes* the need for continued progress by the Liberian authorities on constitutional and institutional reforms, especially of the rule of law and security sectors, and the national reconciliation processes, particularly in the light of the impact of the Ebola outbreak on communities and the need to intensify the longer-term recovery of Liberia, and in this regard requests the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia to continue to assist such efforts through the use of good offices and political support;

4. *Urges* the Government of Liberia to intensify its efforts towards achieving progress on the transition of security responsibilities from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the national authorities, particularly with regard

---

[105] S/2015/620.

to prioritizing and resourcing the critical gaps to facilitate a successful transition, improving the capacity and capability of the Liberia National Police and the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization, as well as the justice sector, including courts and prisons, enabling the promotion of human rights and reconciliation, effective oversight, professionalism, transparency and accountability across all security institutions and strengthening democratic institutions and extension of State authority and services throughout the country for the benefit of all Liberians;

5. *Affirms its expectation* that the Government of Liberia will assume fully its complete security responsibilities from the Mission no later than 30 June 2016, and encourages Member States and multilateral organizations to continue to provide financial, technical and other assistance to the Government in this regard, including for the long-term support necessary for professionalizing and sustaining Liberia's security institutions and infrastructure;

6. *Calls upon* the Government of Liberia to accelerate its efforts to enhance the capacity of its security sector in coordination with the continued reconfiguration of the Mission, especially the leadership, coordination, monitoring and resources, oversight mechanisms, early passage of the draft police and immigration acts and further reform of the promotion and manpower policies, with a view to decentralizing the national security institutions, particularly the Liberia National Police, to provide security for all people throughout Liberia, and urges the Government to accelerate efforts to implement measures on the proper management of arms and ammunition, including enacting the appropriate domestic laws, the effective monitoring and management of Liberia's border regions and the registering and tracking of arms and material used and imported by its security forces;

7. *Underscores* the importance of the Government of Liberia continuing to develop national security and rule of law institutions that are fully and independently operational, and to this end encourages accelerated coordinated progress on the implementation of the security and justice development plans and the national human rights action plan, and urges the effective, transparent and efficient management by the Government of assistance, including from bilateral and multilateral partners, to support the reform of the justice and security sectors;

8. *Expresses its continued concern* that women and girls in Liberia continue to face a high incidence of sexual and gender-based violence, reiterates its call upon the Government of Liberia to continue to combat sexual violence, particularly against children, and gender-based violence, to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes, to provide redress, support and protection to victims, including through public information campaigns and by continuing to strengthen national police capacity in this area, and to raise awareness of existing national legislation on sexual violence, and encourages the Government to reinforce its commitment in this regard, including by funding the implementation of its national action plan on sexual and gender-based violence and improving women and girls' access to justice;

Mandate of the Mission

9. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission until 30 September 2016;

10. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall be the following:

(*a*) *Protection of civilians*

To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Liberian authorities, the civilian population from threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment;

(*b*) *Reform of justice and security institutions*

(i) To assist the Government of Liberia in implementing, in close coordination with bilateral and multilateral partners, as appropriate, its national strategy on security sector reform;

(ii) To advise the Government of Liberia on security sector reform and on the organization of the Liberia National Police and the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization, as well as on the justice and corrections sector, with a particular focus on developing their leadership, internal management and accountability mechanisms;

(iii) To assist the Government of Liberia to coordinate these efforts with all partners, including bilateral and multilateral donors;

(*c*) *Human rights promotion and protection*

(i) To carry out human rights promotion, protection and monitoring activities in Liberia, with special attention to violations and abuses committed against children and women;

(ii) To support the strengthening of efforts by the Government of Liberia to combat sexual and gender-based violence, including its efforts to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes;

(*d*) *Protection of United Nations personnel*

To protect United Nations personnel, installations and equipment and ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

11. *Further decides* that the Mission, in accordance with paragraphs 4 to 6 and 10 (*b*) above, shall put renewed focus on supporting the Government of Liberia to achieve a successful transition of complete security responsibility to the Liberian authorities by strengthening the capacity of the relevant security agencies to manage existing personnel and to improve training programmes to expedite their readiness to assume security responsibilities throughout Liberia, and requests the Mission to continue to communicate, including through UNMIL Radio, with the people and Government of Liberia to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities in line with the security transition;

12. *Requests* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;[106]

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that the Mission has the requisite qualified specialist advisers with the professional skills and experience appropriate to this transition phase in order to enhance mentoring with the aim of increasing the capacity of the Government of Liberia, particularly the Liberia National Police and the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization, to accelerate the implementation of sustainable rule of law, justice, governance and security sector reform programmes, including mechanisms to hold perpetrators of sexual and gender-based violence accountable;

14. *Encourages* the Mission, within its capabilities and areas of deployment and without prejudice to its mandate, to continue to assist the Government of Liberia, the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 21 of resolution 1521 (2003) and the Panel of Experts on Liberia and to carry out its tasks, in this regard, as set forth in previous resolutions, including resolution 2237 (2015);

Force structure

15. *Decides* to decrease the authorized military strength of the Mission from 3,590 to 1,240 military personnel, which includes one infantry battalion and related enablers, by 30 June 2016 and to decrease the authorized police strength of the Mission from 1,515 to 606 police personnel, which includes three formed police units, as well as immigration and police advisers, by 30 June 2016;

16. *Requests* the Mission, from 1 July 2016, to support the Liberian security agencies in protecting civilians in the event of a deterioration of the security situation that could risk a strategic reversal of peace and stability in the country, taking into account the reduced capabilities and areas of deployment of the Mission;

17. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to streamline the activities of the Mission across its civilian, police and military components and the narrowing of the mandate decided in the present resolution, and further requests the Secretary-General to accelerate efforts to achieve the consolidation of the civilian, police and military presence of the Mission in line with the security transition;

18. *Affirms its intention*, based on the review by the Council by 15 December 2016 of Liberia's overall capacity to ensure security and stability after the conclusion of the security transition on 30 June 2016 and security conditions on the ground, to consider the possible withdrawal of the Mission and transition to a future United Nations presence to continue to assist the Government of Liberia to consolidate peace, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to conduct an assessment mission to Liberia in order to provide recommendations to the Council by 15 November 2016;

---

[106] S/2013/110, annex.

Regional and inter-mission cooperation

19. *Recognizes* the importance of resuming fully and also enhancing the joint activities between the Governments of Liberia and Côte d'Ivoire as the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire downsize, calls upon the Governments of Liberia and Cote d'Ivoire to continue reinforcing their cooperation, particularly with respect to the border area, including through increased monitoring, information-sharing, and coordinated actions, and in implementing the shared border strategy, inter alia, to support the disarmament and repatriation of armed elements on both sides of the border and the voluntary return of refugees in safety and with dignity, as well as to address the root causes of conflict and tension, and in this regard calls upon all United Nations entities in Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia, including all relevant components of the Operation and the Mission, within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, as well as the two United Nations country teams, where relevant and appropriate, to intensify support to the Ivorian and Liberian authorities;

20. *Affirms* the importance of inter-mission cooperation arrangements as the Mission and the Operation downsize, reaffirms the inter-mission cooperation framework set out in its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005, recalls its endorsement in its resolution 2062 (2012) of 26 July 2012 of the recommendation of the Secretary-General to transfer three armed helicopters from the Mission to the Operation to be used in both Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia along and across their border, and also recalls its decision in its resolution 2162 (2014) that all Operation and Mission military utility helicopters shall be utilized in both Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia in order to facilitate rapid response and mobility, while not affecting the area of responsibility of either mission;

21. *Welcomes* the full operationalization of the quick reaction force established by its resolution 2162 (2014) to implement the mandate of the Operation as defined in paragraph 19 of its resolution 2226 (2015) and to support the Mission as defined in paragraph 33 of its resolution 2226 (2015), while recognizing that this unit will remain primarily an Operation asset;

22. *Recalls* its authorization, pursuant to its resolutions 2162 (2014) and 2226 (2015), to the Secretary-General to deploy this unit to Liberia, subject to the consent of the troop-contributing countries concerned and the Government of Liberia, in the event of a serious deterioration of the security situation on the ground in order to temporarily reinforce the Mission with the sole purpose of implementing its mandate, and further recalls its requests to the Secretary-General to inform the Council immediately of any deployment of this unit to Liberia and to obtain the authorization of the Council for any such deployment for a period that exceeds 90 days;

Reports of the Secretary-General

23. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation in Liberia and the implementation of the mandate of the Mission and to provide to it a midterm report no later than 28 February 2016 and a final report no later than 15 August 2016 on the situation on the ground and the implementation of the present resolution;

24. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7525th meeting

Decisions

At its 7649th meeting, on 17 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Liberia

> "Thirty-first progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2016/169)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, Ms. Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women), and Mr. Olof Skoog, Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7695th meeting, on 25 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Liberia

"Letter dated 15 April 2016 from the Panel of Experts on Liberia established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) addressed to the President of the Security-Council (S/2016/348)".

Resolution 2288 (2016)
of 25 May 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Liberia,

Welcoming the sustained progress made by the Government of Liberia in rebuilding Liberia for the benefit of all Liberians,

Commending the work of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) (the Committee), and expressing its gratitude to the Panel of Experts on Liberia established pursuant to paragraph 22 of resolution 1521 (2003),

Having considered the report of the Panel of Experts[107] as well as the briefing to the Council by the Chair of the Committee on 13 May 2016,

Having also considered the letter dated 31 July 2015 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council, updating the Council on progress made by the Government of Liberia to implement the recommendations on the proper management of arms and ammunition, including enacting the necessary laws, and on facilitating the effective monitoring and management of the border regions between Liberia and Côte d'Ivoire,[103] while stressing the need that such progress continue in order to further contribute to the peace and stability of Liberia,

Recalling that responsibility for controlling the circulation of small arms within the territory of Liberia and between Liberia and neighbouring States rests with the relevant governmental authorities in accordance with their obligations under the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials of 2006,

Encouraging the Government of Liberia to expedite the adoption and implementation of remaining appropriate arms and ammunition management legislation and to continue to take other necessary and appropriate steps to establish the necessary legal and administrative framework to combat the illicit trafficking in arms and ammunition,

Noting the positive role that the imposition by the Council of targeted measures has played in responding to the conflict in Liberia and supporting the stabilization of Liberia,

Affirming that the Government of Liberia bears primary responsibility for protecting all populations within its territory, stressing that lasting stability in Liberia will require the Government to sustain effective and accountable government institutions, particularly in the rule of law and security sectors, including capable, professional and efficient military, police and border security forces, and in this regard welcoming the relevant assistance of bilateral partners and multilateral organizations,

Underlining that the transparent and effective management of natural resources is critical for Liberia's sustainable peace and security,

Recalling the readiness of the Council to terminate the measures imposed by paragraphs 2 (*a*) and (*b*) of resolution 1521 (2003) of 22 December 2003 upon its determination that the ceasefire in Liberia is being fully respected and maintained, disarmament, demobilization, reintegration, repatriation and restructuring of the security sector have been completed, the provisions of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement[104] are being fully implemented and significant progress has been made in establishing and maintaining stability in Liberia and the subregion, and determining that those conditions have been met,

---

[107] See S/2016/348.

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to terminate, with immediate effect, the measures on arms, previously imposed by paragraph 2 of resolution 1521 (2003) and modified by paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1683 (2006) of 13 June 2006, by paragraph 1 (*b*) of resolution 1731 (2006) of 20 December 2006, by paragraphs 3 to 6 of resolution 1903 (2009) of 17 December 2009, by paragraph 3 of resolution 1961 (2010) of 17 December 2010 and by paragraph 2 (*b*) of resolution 2128 (2013) of 10 December 2013;

2. *Also decides* to dissolve, with immediate effect, the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 21 of resolution 1521 (2003), and the Panel of Experts on Liberia established pursuant to paragraph 22 of resolution 1521 (2003) and subsequently modified and extended, including in paragraphs 3 and 4 of resolution 2237 (2015) of 2 September 2015.

Adopted unanimously at the 7595th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7761st meeting, on 25 August 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Liberia

> "Thirty-second progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2016/706)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, and Mr. Joakim Vaverka, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Sweden to the United Nations and representative of the Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7770th meeting, on 14 September 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in Liberia".

Resolution 2308 (2016)
of 14 September 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 1509 (2003) of 19 September 2003, 2190 (2014) of 15 December 2014, 2215 (2015) of 2 April 2015, 2239 (2015) of 17 September 2015 and 2288 (2016) of 25 May 2016 on the situation in Liberia, as well as its resolution 2284 (2016) of 28 April 2016 on the situation in Côte d'Ivoire and resolution 2295 (2016) of 29 June 2016 on the situation in Mali,

Welcoming the overall progress toward sustaining peace, security and stability in Liberia,

Commending the efforts of the Government of Liberia, in particular the Liberia National Police, the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization and the Armed Forces of Liberia, to assume full and complete security responsibility across Liberia from the United Nations Mission in Liberia in line with the conclusion of the 30 June 2016 security transition,

Stressing that lasting stability requires the Government of Liberia to maintain well-functioning, accountable and responsive national institutions, particularly to provide for the rule of law and to support national reconciliation, expressing concern that the Government has not demonstrated sufficient progress in this regard, and encouraging the enhanced assistance of Member States and multilateral organizations,

Noting with concern the potential for conflict over Liberia's natural resources and disputes related to land ownership, and also noting that issues related to corruption continue to threaten to undermine stability and the effectiveness of government institutions, *Encouraging* all stakeholders to facilitate inclusive and peaceful elections in Liberia, and stressing that the responsibility for the conduct and security of free, fair and transparent elections in 2017 rests with the Liberian authorities,

Commending the efforts of the Government of Liberia to strengthen cooperation, including on security, among Governments and organizations in the subregion, and also noting inter-mission cooperation between the United Nations Mission in Liberia, the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali,

Determining that the situation in Liberia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* that the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, as set out in paragraphs 10 and 16 of resolution 2239 (2015), shall be extended until 31 December 2016;

2. *Also decides* that the authorized ceilings of the military and police components of the Mission shall remain at 1,240 and 606 personnel, respectively;

3. *Affirms its readiness* to consider, based on the review by the Security Council by 15 December 2016 of Liberia's overall capacity to ensure stability and security conditions on the ground, the withdrawal of the Mission and transition to a future United Nations presence to continue to assist the Government of Liberia to consolidate peace, and in this regard recalls its request to the Secretary-General to conduct an assessment mission to Liberia in order to provide recommendations by 15 November 2016, and further requests the Secretary-General to include therein an update on the proposed modalities regarding the transfer of the regional quick reaction force as endorsed in paragraph 41 of resolution 2295 (2016);

4. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7770th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7824th meeting, on 2 December 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Liberia

"Special report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2016/968)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Per Thöresson, Deputy Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations and representative of the Vice-Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Victoria Wollie, National Coordinator for the West Africa Network for Peacebuilding – Women in Peacebuilding Network in Liberia.

At its 7851st meeting, on 23 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Liberia

"Special report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2016/968)".

Resolution 2333 (2016)
of 23 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1509 (2003) of 19 September 2003, 2066 (2012) of 17 September 2012, 2116 (2013) of 18 September 2013, 2177 (2014) of 18 September 2014, 2190 (2014) of 15 December 2014, 2215 (2015) of 2 April 2015, 2237 (2015) of 2 September 2015, 2239 (2015) of 17 September 2015 and 2308 (2016) of 14 September 2016 concerning the situation in Liberia and its resolutions 2162 (2014) of 25 June 2014, 2226 (2015) of 25 June 2015 and 2295 (2016) of 29 June 2016,

Affirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Liberia, and recalling the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Welcoming the overall progress toward restoring peace, security and stability in Liberia, and commending the successful completion of the transfer of security responsibilities from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to Liberia's security services on 30 June 2016 and the commitment of the people and Government of Liberia to peace and to developing democratic processes and institutions and initiating important reform efforts,

Affirming that the Government of Liberia bears primary responsibility for ensuring peace, stability and the protection of the civilian population in Liberia and for reforming and building the capacity of the security sector, particularly the Liberia National Police and the Liberia Immigration Service,

Stressing that lasting stability in Liberia will require the Government of Liberia to sustain well-functioning and accountable government institutions, especially in the security and justice sectors, to build the confidence of the people of Liberia, and urging the Government to demonstrate substantive progress in the reform, restructuring and effective functioning of the security and justice sectors to provide for the protection of all the people of Liberia,

Noting the potential security challenges during the preparation for, and the period leading up to, October 2017 presidential and legislative elections in Liberia, urging the Government of Liberia to accelerate efforts to resolve longstanding land rights, reconciliation, accountability and transparency matters to bolster public confidence in its government in advance of Liberia's scheduled 2017 presidential and legislative elections and transfer of power, and stressing the need for the Government to build on the successful transfer of security responsibilities, completed on 30 June 2016, to its security forces in preparation for both the conduct and the outcome of the elections, and calling upon international partners to support the Liberian authorities in ensuring the credibility of those elections, including through the deployment of international electoral observers,

Looking forward to a comprehensive, inclusive constitutional review process as well as the implementation of the National Reconciliation Road Map, and urging efforts to strengthen the Independent National Commission on Human Rights, which has a key role as a publicly accessible human rights institution and as a mechanism to monitor and follow up on the implementation of the recommendations of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission,

Emphasizing the integral role of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights in evaluating the human rights situation in Liberia as it meets its commitments outlined in the country recommendations for Liberia from its 2015 universal periodic review,

Stressing that the responsibility for the preparation, security and conduct of free, fair and transparent 2017 presidential and legislative elections rests with the Liberian authorities,

Noting with concern the potential for conflict over Liberia's natural resources and disputes related to land ownership, and also noting that issues related to corruption continue to threaten to undermine stability and the effectiveness of government institutions,

Commending the continued efforts of the Government of Liberia to strengthen security cooperation in the subregion, notably with the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea and Sierra Leone,

Expressing appreciation for the continued assistance provided by the people and Government of Liberia to Ivorian refugees in eastern Liberia and toward their voluntary repatriation to Côte d'Ivoire,

Commending the continued contribution, commitment and resolve of United Nations personnel, as well as of the troop- and police-contributing countries of the Mission, to assist in consolidating peace and stability in Liberia, *Expressing appreciation* to the international community for its support to consolidate peace, security and stability in Liberia, welcoming, in particular, the contributions of bilateral partners and multilateral organizations, as well as the Peacebuilding Commission, to support Liberia's efforts on security sector reform, the rule of law and national reconciliation, strongly encouraging the continued contributions of the international community in this regard, including the full implementation of the statement of mutual commitments on peacebuilding in Liberia, recognizing that key peacebuilding priorities must be fully integrated into Liberia's development strategy, including revitalizing socioeconomic development, and emphasizing the need for coherence between, and integration of, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and development to achieve an effective response to post-conflict situations,

Recognizing the significant challenges that remain across all sectors, including continuing problems with violent crime, in particular the high rates of sexual and gender-based violence, especially involving children,

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security, and emphasizing that persistent barriers to the full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights and accountability for acts of sexual and gender-based violence and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action and support to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 15 November 2016[108] and the recommendations contained therein on the adjustments to the mandate and composition of the Mission in line with the scheduled 2017 elections and 2018 transfer of power,

Mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

Governance, national reconciliation, rule of law, and security sector reform

1. *Calls upon* the Government of Liberia to prioritize national reconciliation and economic recovery, to combat corruption and to promote efficiency and good governance, in particular by continuing to strengthen transparency and accountability, including by effectively managing Liberia's natural resources for the benefit of all the people of Liberia, emphasizes the importance of pursuing a national reconciliation and social cohesion strategy through concrete measures to promote national healing, justice and reconciliation at all levels and involving all Liberian stakeholders, and recognizes the efforts of the Government to support enhancement of the participation of women in conflict prevention, conflict resolution and peacebuilding, including in decision-making roles in post-conflict governance institutions and the broad range of reform efforts;

2. *Stresses* the responsibility of and the need for the Government of Liberia to prepare for elections in 2017, including through support for electoral institutions, calls upon all parties to ensure that the elections are free, fair, peaceful and transparent, including through the full participation of women, and requests the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia to assist the Liberian parties to this end;

3. *Emphasizes* that the Government of Liberia bears primary and ultimate responsibility for security and the protection of its population with special attention to combating sexual and gender-based violence and combating impunity for perpetrators of such crimes, and urges the Government to prioritize the effective and rapid development of the security agencies, especially the Liberia National Police, which is the priority law enforcement agency tasked with civilian policing responsibilities, including through the timely provision of sufficient financial resources and other support, adequate training and development of senior management;

4. *Emphasizes* the need for expanded efforts by the Liberian authorities to address the root causes of conflict, reinvigorate national and local reconciliation processes, promote land reform, advance constitutional and institutional reforms, especially of the rule of law and security sectors, combat sexual and gender-based violence, and build trust

---

[108] S/2016/968.

between Liberian citizens and State institutions and processes, and requests the Special Representative to assist such efforts through the use of his good offices and political support;

5. *Urges* the Government of Liberia to prioritize resourcing for critical gaps to improve the capacity and capability of the Liberia National Police and the Liberia Immigration Service, as well as the justice sector, including courts and prisons, enabling the promotion of human rights and reconciliation, effective oversight, professionalism, transparency and accountability across all security institutions and strengthening democratic institutions and extension of State authority and services throughout the country for the benefit of all Liberians;

6. *Calls upon* the Government of Liberia to accelerate its efforts to enhance the capacity of its security sector, especially the leadership, coordination, monitoring, resources and oversight mechanisms, as well as to swiftly and fully implement the new Police and Immigration Acts and further reform of the promotion and manpower policies, with a view to decentralizing the national security institutions, particularly the Liberia National Police, to provide security for all people throughout Liberia, and urges the Government to accelerate efforts to implement measures on the proper management of arms and ammunition, including enacting the appropriate domestic laws, the effective monitoring and management of Liberia's border regions and the registering and tracking of arms and material used and imported by its security forces;

7. *Underscores* the importance of the Government of Liberia continuing to develop national security and rule of law institutions that are fully and independently operational, and to this end encourages accelerated coordinated progress on the implementation of the security and justice development plans and the national human rights action plan, and urges the effective, transparent and efficient management by the Government of assistance, including from bilateral and multilateral partners, to support the reform of the justice and security sectors;

8. *Emphasizes* the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolution 1325 (2000), underlines that a gender perspective should be taken into account in implementing all aspects of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, encourages the Mission to work with the Government of Liberia in this area until its closure, and requests the Secretary-General and other relevant actors to ensure that transition planning and implementation fully integrates a gender perspective and to include in reporting to the Security Council progress in this area and all other aspects relating to the situation of women and girls, especially regarding protection from sexual and gender-based violence;

9. *Expresses its continued concern* that women and girls in Liberia continue to face a high incidence of sexual and gender-based violence, reiterates its call upon the Government of Liberia to continue to combat sexual violence, particularly against children, and gender-based violence, to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes, to provide redress, support and protection to victims, including through public information campaigns and by continuing to strengthen national police capacity in this area, and to raise awareness of existing national legislation on sexual violence, and encourages the Government to reinforce its commitment in this regard, including by funding the implementation of its national action plan on sexual and gender-based violence and improving women and girls' access to justice;

Mandate of the Mission

10. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission as set out in paragraph 11 below for a final period until 30 March 2018, and requests the Secretary-General to complete by 30 April 2018 the withdrawal of all uniformed and civilian components of the Mission, other than those required to complete the liquidation of the Mission;

11. *Also decides* that, until 30 March 2018, the mandate of the Mission shall be the following:

(*a*) *Protection of civilians*

To protect the civilian population from threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, particularly in the event of a deterioration of the security situation that could risk a strategic reversal of peace and stability in the country, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Liberian authorities for the security and protection of its population;

(*b*) *Reform of justice and security institutions*

To advise the Government of Liberia in developing the leadership, internal management, professionalization and accountability mechanisms of the Liberia National Police, with a particular focus on elections security;

(*c*) *Human rights promotion and protection*

(i) To support the Government of Liberia in carrying out human rights promotion, protection and monitoring activities of in Liberia, with special attention to violations and abuses committed against children and women;

(ii) To support the strengthening of efforts by the Government of Liberia to combat sexual and gender-based violence, including its efforts to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes;

(*d*) *Public information*

To continue to communicate, including through UNMIL Radio, with the people and Government of Liberia to promote sustainable peace through the October 2017 elections and 2018 transfer of power and also to raise awareness about the transformation and eventual closure of the Mission and the continuing engagement of the United Nations in Liberia;

(*e*) *Protection of United Nations personnel*

To protect United Nations personnel, installations and equipment and to ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

12. *Authorizes* the Mission to assist, as requested and within its capabilities, bearing in mind the responsibility of the Government of Liberia, with logistical support, including aviation support, to meet urgent gaps in Liberia's capabilities for the 2017 presidential and legislative electoral process, including voter registration, in particular to facilitate access to remote areas;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General prepare for the Council within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution a report that sets out a well-developed peacebuilding plan to direct the role of the United Nations system and other relevant partners, including multilateral and bilateral actors, in supporting Liberia's transition, emphasizes in this regard the important convening role of the Peacebuilding Commission in the process of developing this plan, further requests that the Mission work closely with the United Nations country team and its component United Nations agencies to implement the results of the country team's mapping exercise to identify ways to address gaps in capabilities to accelerate preparations for the drawdown and closure of the Mission, in particular the transfer of the Mission's tasks on human rights monitoring, the rule of law, national reconciliation and security sector reform to the Government of Liberia and the country team to ensure continued progress in those areas, urges the Government, the Mission and the country team to coordinate closely in the transfer of these responsibilities, and encourages the international community and donors to support the activities of the country team in assisting Liberia's continued efforts to achieve sustainable peace;

14. *Requests* the Secretary-General to direct the Mission, with the support of international partners, to facilitate the sustainable transfer of UNMIL Radio's capabilities and equipment by 30 March 2018 to an independent entity;

15. *Requests* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;[106]

Force structure

16. *Decides* to reduce the remaining 1,240 military personnel of the Mission to a ceiling of 434, comprising one company and appropriate enablers, including aviation assets, and to decrease the authorized police strength of the Mission to 310 police personnel, including two formed police units and individual police officers required for the implementation of the mandate, by 28 February 2017;

17. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that the police component has the requisite professional skills and experience to develop the leadership, internal management, professionalization and accountability mechanisms of the Liberia National Police;

Regional and inter-mission cooperation

18. *Calls upon* the Governments of Liberia and Cote d'Ivoire to continue reinforcing their cooperation, particularly with respect to the border area, including through increased monitoring, information-sharing, and

coordinated actions, and in implementing the shared border strategy, inter alia, to support the disarmament and repatriation of armed elements on both sides of the border and the voluntary return of refugees in safety and with dignity, as well as to address the root causes of conflict and tension;

19. *Recalls* the intention to transfer the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire quick reaction force established by resolution 2162 (2014) of 25 June 2014 and as defined in paragraph 41 of resolution 2295 (2016) of 29 June 2016 to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, where it will continue to support the United Nations Mission in Liberia as defined in paragraph 33 of resolution 2226 (2015) of 25 June 2015, while recognizing that this unit will become primarily a Stabilization Mission asset;

20. *Also recalls* its authorization, pursuant to its resolutions 2162 (2014) and 2226 (2015), to the Secretary-General to deploy this unit to Liberia, subject to the consent of the troop-contributing countries concerned and the Government of Liberia, in the event of a serious deterioration of the security situation on the ground in order to temporarily reinforce the United Nations Mission in Liberia with the sole purpose of implementing its mandate, and further recalls its requests to the Secretary-General to inform the Council immediately of any deployment of this unit to Liberia and to obtain the authorization of the Council for any such deployment for a period that exceeds 90 days;

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation in Liberia and the implementation of the mandate of the Mission and to provide a report on the situation on the ground and the implementation of the present resolution no later than 15 June 2017, with an oral update for the Council on election preparations no later than 31 August 2017 and another oral update after the elections, no later than 15 December 2017, with a concluding report by 15 April 2018;

22. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7851st meeting
by 12 votes to none, with 3 abstentions
(France, Russian Federation and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland).

THE SITUATION IN SOMALIA[109]

Decisions

At its 7535th meeting, on 14 October 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

> "Letter dated 7 October 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/762)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Atul Khare, Under-Secretary-General for Field Support.

At its 7541st meeting, on 23 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Eritrea and Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

> "Letters dated 9 October 2015 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/801 and S/2015/802)".

---

[109] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

Resolution 2244 (2015)
of 23 October 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia and Eritrea, in particular resolutions 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992, 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1907 (2009) of 23 December 2009, 2023 (2011) of 5 December 2011, 2036 (2012) of 22 February 2012, 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013, 2111 (2013) of 24 July 2013, 2124 (2013) of 12 November 2013, 2125 (2013) of 18 November 2013, 2142 (2014) of 5 March 2014 and 2182 (2014) of 24 October 2014,

Taking note of the final reports of the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea on Somalia[110] and on Eritrea[111] and the conclusions contained therein on the situations in both Somalia and Eritrea,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, Djibouti and Eritrea respectively,

Condemning any flows of weapons and ammunition supplies to and through Somalia in violation of the arms embargo on Somalia and to Eritrea in violation of the arms embargo on Eritrea, as a serious threat to peace and stability in the region,

Expressing concern that Al-Shabaab continues to pose a serious threat to the peace and stability of Somalia and the region,

Welcoming the improved relationship between the Federal Government of Somalia and the Monitoring Group, and underlining the importance of this relationship improving further and strengthening in the future,

Welcoming also the efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia to improve its notifications to the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea (the Committee), and looking forward to further needed progress in the future, particularly in relation to post-delivery notifications, and recalling that improved arms and ammunition management in Somalia is a fundamental component of greater peace and stability for the region,

Underlining the importance of financial propriety in the run-up to, and conduct of, elections in Somalia in 2016, and stressing the need for further efforts to fight corruption, promote transparency and increase mutual accountability in Somalia,

Expressing serious concern at reports of illegal fishing in waters where Somalia has jurisdiction, underlining the importance of refraining from illegal fishing, and encouraging the Federal Government of Somalia, with the support of the international community, to ensure that fishing licences are issued in a responsible manner and in line with the appropriate Somali legal framework,

Expressing serious concern also at the increasing difficulties in delivering humanitarian aid in Somalia, and condemning in the strongest terms any party obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance, as well as the misappropriation or diversion of any humanitarian funds,

Recalling that the Federal Government of Somalia has the primary responsibility to protect its population, and recognizing the responsibility of the Federal Government to build its own national security forces,

Taking note of the two videoconference meetings and three letters between the representative of the Government of Eritrea and the Monitoring Group,[112] expressing concern that the Monitoring Group has not been able to visit Eritrea since 2011 and fully discharge its mandate, urging the Government of Eritrea to deepen its cooperation with the Monitoring Group, including through regular visits to Eritrea by the Monitoring Group, and underlining that deepened cooperation will help the Security Council to be better informed about Eritrea's compliance with the relevant Council resolutions,

---

[110] See S/2015/801.

[111] See S/2015/802.

[112] Ibid., annex I.

Taking note also that, during the course of its current and previous mandates, the Monitoring Group has not found any evidence that the Government of Eritrea is supporting Al-Shabaab,

Expressing concern over reports by the Monitoring Group of ongoing Eritrean support for certain regional armed groups, and encouraging the Monitoring Group to provide further detailed reporting and evidence on this issue,

Underlining the importance it attaches to all Member States complying with the terms of the arms embargo imposed on Eritrea by resolution 1907 (2009),

Stressing its demand that Eritrea make available information, including to the Monitoring Group, pertaining to the Djiboutian combatants missing in action since the clashes of 2008 so that those concerned may ascertain the presence and conditions of the Djiboutian prisoners of war, and expressing its hope that the mediation efforts of Qatar help to lead to the resolution of this issue as well as the border dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea,

Determining that the situation in Somalia, as well as the dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* the arms embargo on Somalia, imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution 733 (1992) and further elaborated upon in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 and modified by paragraphs 33 to 38 of resolution 2093 (2013), paragraphs 4 to 17 of resolution 2111 (2013), paragraph 14 of resolution 2125 (2013) and paragraph 2 of resolution 2142 (2014) (hereinafter referred to as "the arms embargo on Somalia");

2. *Decides* to renew the provisions set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 2142 (2014) until 15 November 2016, and in that context reiterates that the arms embargo on Somalia shall not apply to deliveries of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training intended solely for the development of the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia, to provide security for the Somali people, except in relation to deliveries of the items set out in the annex to resolution 2111 (2013);

3. *Affirms* that the entry into Somali ports for temporary visits of vessels carrying arms and related materiel for defensive purposes does not amount to a delivery of such items in violation of the arms embargo on Somalia, provided that such items remain at all times aboard such vessels;

4. *Requests* the Committee, within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution, to publish an implementation assistance notice summarizing the arms embargo restrictions in place for Somalia and Eritrea, as well as outlining exemptions to the arms embargo;

5. *Reiterates* that weapons or military equipment sold or supplied solely for the development of the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia may not be resold to, transferred to, or made available for use by, any individual or entity not in the service of the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia, and underlines the responsibility of the Federal Government to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles;

6. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the commencement by the Federal Government of Somalia of a more rigorous weapons registration, recording and marking procedure, expresses concern at reports of continued weapons diversion from within the Federal Government, notes that further improved weapons management is vital in order to prevent the diversion of weapons, calls upon the Federal Government to conduct a baseline inventory of military equipment, arms and ammunition in the possession of the security forces of the Federal Government, assessed against their respective strength and needs, and urges Member States to support improved weapons and ammunition management and the establishment of a joint verification team to improve the capacity of the Federal Government to manage weapons and ammunition;

7. *Requests* the Federal Government of Somalia to report to the Security Council by 15 April 2016 and then by 15 October 2016 in accordance with paragraph 9 of resolution 2182 (2014), and calls upon the Federal Government to include more information in its reporting, including through the provision of full and accurate information on the structure, composition, strength and disposition of its security forces, including the status of regional and militia forces;

8. *Recalls* that the Federal Government of Somalia has the primary responsibility to notify the Committee, pursuant to paragraphs 3 to 8 of resolution 2142 (2014), welcomes the efforts of the Federal Government in improving

its notifications to the Committee, and calls upon the Federal Government to improve the timeliness and content of notifications regarding the completion of deliveries, as set out in paragraph 6 of resolution 2142 (2014), and the destination unit upon distribution of imported arms and ammunition, as set out in paragraph 7 of resolution 2142 (2014);

9. *Underlines* the importance of Member States coordinating with the Office of the National Security Adviser of Somalia which coordinates the reporting obligations of the Federal Government of Somalia to the Council pursuant to the notification procedures set out in paragraphs 3 to 7 of resolution 2142 (2014), and underlines the need for Member States to strictly follow the notification procedures for providing assistance to develop Somali security sector institutions;

10. *Urges* cooperation between the African Union Mission in Somalia and the Somali National Army, as set out in paragraph 6 of resolution 2182 (2014), to document and register all military equipment captured as part of offensive operations or in the course of carrying out their mandates, involving other security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia as appropriate;

11. *Calls upon* the Federal Government of Somalia to enhance civilian oversight of its security forces, in particular through investigation and prosecution of individuals responsible for violations of international humanitarian law, and in this context recalls the importance of the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy[113] in relation to the support provided by the United Nations to the Somali National Army;

12. *Underlines* the importance of timely and predictable payment of salaries to the Somali security forces, and encourages the Federal Government of Somalia to implement systems to improve the timeliness and accountability of payments to Somali security forces;

13. *Further reaffirms* the arms embargo on Eritrea imposed by paragraphs 5 and 6 of resolution 1907 (2009) (hereinafter referred to as "the arms embargo on Eritrea");

14. *Expresses concern* at the continued reports of corruption and diversion of public resources, which pose a risk to State-building efforts, expresses serious concern at reports of financial impropriety involving members of the Federal Government of Somalia, regional administrations and the Federal Parliament, which pose a risk to State-building efforts, and in this context underlines that individuals engaged in acts which threaten the peace and reconciliation process in Somalia may be listed for targeted measures;

15. *Welcomes* the efforts which the Federal Government of Somalia has made in order to improve its financial management procedures, including engagement between the Federal Government and the International Monetary Fund, and encourages prompt implementation of reforms recommended by the Fund to support the commencement of a staff-monitored programme, the development of the Somali Financial Management Information System and the forthcoming independent review of the Financial Governance Committee;

16. *Reaffirms* Somalia's sovereignty over its natural resources;

17. *Reiterates its serious concern* that the petroleum sector in Somalia could be a driver for increased conflict, and in that context underlines the vital importance of the Federal Government of Somalia putting in place, without undue delay, a resource-sharing arrangement and credible legal framework to ensure that the petroleum sector in Somalia does not become a source of increased tension;

18. *Reaffirms* the ban on the import and export of Somali charcoal, as set out in paragraph 22 of resolution 2036 (2012) (the charcoal ban), condemns the ongoing export of charcoal from Somalia, in violation of the total ban on the export of charcoal from Somalia, reiterates that the Somali authorities shall take the measures necessary to prevent the export of charcoal from Somalia, and further reiterates its requests in paragraph 18 of resolution 2111 (2013) that the African Union Mission support and assist the Somali authorities in doing so, as part of the implementation by the Mission of its mandate set out in paragraph 1 of resolution 2093 (2013);

19. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Combined Maritime Forces in their efforts to disrupt the export and import of charcoal to and from Somalia, and further welcomes the cooperation between the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea and the Combined Maritime Forces in keeping the Committee informed on the charcoal trade;

---

[113] S/2013/110, annex.

20. *Expresses concern* that the charcoal trade provides funding for Al-Shabaab, and in that context reiterates paragraphs 11 to 21 of resolution 2182 (2014), and further decides to renew the provisions set out in paragraph 15 of resolution 2182 (2014) until 15 November 2016;

21. *Encourages* the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to continue its work, within its current mandate, under the Indian Ocean Forum on Maritime Crime to bring together relevant Member States and international organizations to develop strategies to disrupt the trade in Somali charcoal;

22. *Expresses serious concern* at the deterioration of the humanitarian situation in Somalia, condemns in the strongest terms increased attacks against humanitarian actors and any misuse of donor assistance and the obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid, and reiterates paragraph 10 of resolution 2158 (2014) of 29 May 2014 in this regard;

23. *Decides* that, until 15 November 2016 and without prejudice to humanitarian assistance programmes conducted elsewhere, the measures imposed by paragraph 3 of resolution 1844 (2008) shall not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in Somalia, by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes, humanitarian organizations having observer status with the General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance, and their implementing partners, including bilaterally or multilaterally funded non-governmental organizations participating in the United Nations Humanitarian Response Plan for Somalia;

24. *Requests* the Emergency Relief Coordinator to report to the Council by 15 October 2016 on the delivery of humanitarian assistance in Somalia and on any impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance in Somalia, and requests relevant United Nations agencies and humanitarian organizations having observer status with the General Assembly and their implementing partners that provide humanitarian assistance in Somalia to increase their cooperation and willingness to share information with the United Nations;

25. *Welcomes* the ongoing and significant efforts of the Monitoring Group to engage with the Government of Eritrea, in that context recalls the two meetings held by videoconference between the representative of the Government of Eritrea and the Monitoring Group, reiterates its expectation that the Government will facilitate the entry of the Monitoring Group to Eritrea, to discharge fully its mandate, in line with its repeated requests, including in paragraph 52 of resolution 2182 (2014), and underlines that deepened cooperation will help the Council to be better informed about Eritrea's compliance with the relevant Council resolutions;

26. *Calls upon* Eritrea to cooperate with the Monitoring Group, including on public finance issues, in accordance with the mandate of the Monitoring Group, in order to demonstrate that Eritrea is not violating the terms of relevant Council resolutions;

27. *Urges* the Government of Eritrea to allow access or provide information, including to the Monitoring Group, on the Djiboutian prisoners of war missing in action since the clashes of 10 to 12 June 2008, and expresses its hope that the mediation efforts led by Qatar help to lead to the resolution of this issue and the dispute between Eritrea and Djibouti;

28. *Recalls* resolution 1844 (2008), by which it imposed targeted sanctions, and resolutions 2002 (2011) of 29 July 2011 and 2093 (2013), in which it expanded the listing criteria, and notes that one of the listing criteria under resolution 1844 (2008) is engaging in acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of Somalia;

29. *Reiterates its willingness* to adopt targeted measures against individuals and entities on the basis of the above-mentioned criteria;

30. *Requests* Member States to assist the Monitoring Group in its investigations, and reiterates that obstructing the investigations or work of the Monitoring Group is a criterion for listing under paragraph 15 (*e*) of resolution 1907 (2009);

31. *Decides* to extend until 15 December 2016 the mandate of the Monitoring Group as set out in paragraph 13 of resolution 2060 (2012) of 25 July 2012 and updated in paragraph 41 of resolution 2093 (2013), expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding the further extension no later than 15 November 2016, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Monitoring Group, in consultation with the Committee, until 15 December 2016, drawing, as appropriate, on the expertise of the members of the Monitoring Group established pursuant to previous resolutions;

32. *Requests* the Monitoring Group to provide monthly updates to the Committee and a comprehensive midterm update, as well as to submit, for the consideration of the Council, through the Committee, two final reports, one focusing on Somalia, the other on Eritrea, by 15 October 2016, covering all the tasks set out in paragraph 13 of resolution 2060 (2012) and updated in paragraph 41 of resolution 2093 (2013) and in paragraph 15 of resolution 2182 (2014);

33. *Requests* the Committee, in accordance with its mandate and in consultation with the Monitoring Group and other relevant United Nations entities, to consider the recommendations contained in the reports of the Monitoring Group and recommend to the Council ways to improve the implementation of and compliance with the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes, the measures regarding the import and export of charcoal from Somalia, as well as implementation of the measures imposed by paragraphs 1, 3 and 7 of resolution 1844 (2008) and paragraphs 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 13 of resolution 1907 (2009), in response to continuing violations;

34. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7541st meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention
(Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

Decisions

At its 7551st meeting, on 9 November 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

"Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2015/702)

"Letter dated 7 October 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/762)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Susana Malcorra, Chef de Cabinet of the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, and Mr. Nicholas Kay, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedures, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

Resolution 2245 (2015)
of 9 November 2015

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia,

Taking note of the Secretary-General's letter dated 7 October 2015 covering United Nations support activities in Somalia (the Secretary-General's letter),[114]

Taking note also of the communiqué of 18 September 2015 of the African Union Peace and Security Council on the United Nations Support Office for the African Union Mission in Somalia,

Noting with appreciation the positive contributions that the Support Office has made to supporting the gains made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, and underscoring that such contributions are evidence of a successful partnership between the United Nations, the African Union and Member States in Somalia,

Expressing further its gratitude to African Union Mission and Somali National Army personnel for the sacrifices which they have made in the fight against Al-Shabaab,

---

[114] S/2015/762.

Expressing concern at the Secretary-General's finding that, despite the innovation and best efforts of the Support Office, its resources and resultant capacities have not been able to keep pace with the dramatic expansion of the requested logistical support and that there is a progressively widening gap between the logistical support the Support Office is requested to deliver and its capacity to deliver,

Welcoming the observations and recommendations of the Secretary-General to address gaps in the ability of the Support Office to deliver, and further welcoming the steps already being taken and urging their full implementation as a matter of urgency,

1. *Emphasizes* the role and impact of a responsive, effective, efficient and responsible field support platform as a strategic enabler in Somalia, and, in view of the expansion of the mission of the United Nations Support Office for the African Union Mission in Somalia since its establishment in 2009, decides that the Support Office shall bear the name of United Nations Support Office in Somalia and will be responsible for support to the African Union Mission in Somalia, the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia and the Somali National Army on joint operations with the African Union Mission;

2. *Welcomes* the assessment of the Secretary-General that the United Nations Support Office in Somalia should consolidate and prioritize its efforts in line with the strategic objectives of the Security Council in Somalia, and in that context and on an exceptional basis and owing to the unique character of the African Union Mission in Somalia, requests that the Secretary-General continue to provide, under the Department of Field Support of the Secretariat, logistical support primarily to a maximum of 22,126 uniformed personnel in the African Union Mission and 70 African Union Mission civilians, the Somali National Army on joint operations with the African Union Mission, and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia as follows:

African Union Mission in Somalia

(*a*) The provision of rations, fuel, water, accommodation and infrastructure, maintenance services, including all partner-donated and partner-owned equipment jointly recognized as being required by the African Union, the United Nations and the troop-contributing country, all key equipment such as armoured personnel carriers and engineering equipment to be maintained at an operational ready rate of 75 per cent or above, medical support, aviation, strategic communications, explosive hazard management capacities (including mitigation strategies) and strategic personnel and equipment movements;

(*b*) The reimbursement of contingent-owned equipment, considered owned by the troop-contributing country, in line with United Nations rates and practices including through letters of assist, with the understanding that eligible equipment shall be limited to equipment jointly recognized as required by the African Union, the United Nations and the troop-contributing country and be subject to periodic reviews by the Support Office to ensure full operational capability and that the equipment is fit for purpose;

(*c*) The reimbursement of basic and essential supplies and services required to allow contingents of the African Union Mission to sustain themselves, taking into account the operational tempo of Mission operations and other relevant factors, and including catering equipment and training to ensure safe preparation of rations, VHF/UHF, HF, telephone and TETRA communications, sanitary and cleaning materials, furniture and stationery, and tactical tentage, decides that reimbursements will be limited to these categories, be in line with United Nations standards, rates and practices and subject to periodic reviews by the Support Office to ensure full provision, and further decides that where a troop-contributing country is unable to provide the necessary sustainment required by the United Nations and the African Union in the categories above, limited support in lieu of reimbursement will be provided to ensure basic and minimum standards;

(*d*) Support to the efforts of the African Union and the African Union Mission in the coordination of support to the Mission among bilateral partners and the United Nations and maintenance of, and quarterly reporting to the Council as well as donors on a United Nations trust fund to provide financial support to the Mission;

United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia

(*e*) The provision of the standard range of mission support services to the Assistance Mission in support of the delivery of its mandate, including support to strengthen its presence in all capitals of interim regional administrations in accordance with paragraph 24 of resolution 2232 (2015) of 28 July 2015;

Somali federal security institutions

(*f*) The provision, on an exceptional basis, of a targeted support package for 10,900 troops in the Somali National Army on joint operations with the African Union Mission and where they are a part of the Mission's overall strategic concept, which will consist of the provision of food and water, fuel, transport, tents, defence stores and appropriate VHF/UHF, HF communication equipment to enable interoperability with the Mission, and in-theatre medical evacuation, reaffirms that direct support for this assistance will be funded from an appropriate United Nations trust fund with personnel of the Support Office responsible for ensuring the delivery of this support package and its compliance with the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy[113] and in accordance with paragraphs 14 and 15 of resolution 2124 (2013);

(*g*) The provision on an exceptional and cost-recovery basis of in-theatre medical evacuation for the Somali National Police Force on joint operations with the African Union Mission and where they are a part of the Mission's overall strategic concept, for casualties sustained in the line of duty and in areas of operation where similar support is provided to the Mission and the Somali National Army;

3. *Emphasizes* that any support provided by the Support Office to the African Union Mission, the Somali National Army and, in the context of paragraph 2 (*g*) above, the Somali National Police Force shall be in full compliance with the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy under the overall responsibility of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, who shall work in close coordination with the Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia;

4. *Welcomes* the Secretary-General's intention to address and streamline administrative and procurement processes, including recruitment, in the Support Office, underlines the importance of the Support Office being able to respond swiftly to the operational demands in Somalia, agrees with the Secretary-General on the need to strengthen the leadership functions within the Support Office, agrees that the Support Office leadership should be Mogadishu-based, and in this context decides that the Head of the Support Office shall report to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on the delivery of the mandate of the Support Office set out above, and through the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the Council, and stresses that the Head of the Support Office should have separate quantifiable compacts with both the Head of the Assistance Mission for the delivery of support to the Assistance Mission and the Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia for the delivery of support to the African Union Mission;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue efforts to support the African Union through advice and guidance on the implementation of a system to address allegations of misconduct, including sexual exploitation and abuse;

6. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to consider the environmental impact of the United Nations fulfilling its mandated tasks, including carrying out an environmental baseline study and regular environmental impact assessments of the operations of the Assistance Mission and the Support Office;

7. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to support the African Union in the development of its environmental policies in Somalia and their implementation in the African Union Mission through the provision of mentoring and guidance;

8. *Underlines* the need to ensure full transparency and proper accountability for resources provided, including those made available through the Somali National Army trust fund, and in this context requests the Secretary-General to ensure that a robust internal control framework is in place and regular financial and substantive reporting on the trust fund through the Special Representative of the Secretary-General is provided to the Council as well as to donors;

9. *Recognizes* the unique nature of the mission of the Support Office, welcomes the Secretary-General's intention to strengthen the joint senior leadership decision-making framework between the Assistance Mission and the African Union Mission and ensure that operational efforts are aligned with a common set of strategic priorities, and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in establishing this framework in his reports on Somalia to the Council;

10. *Reiterates* that the sustainable delivery of logistical support remains a joint responsibility between the United Nations and the African Union, recognizes that the current logistical arrangements as noted in paragraphs 41 and 42 of the Secretary-General's letter[114] are unsustainable, and requests the African Union Mission and the Somali National Army to ensure that they give the utmost priority to securing key supply routes essential to improving the humanitarian situation in the most affected areas, and as a critical condition for logistical support to the African Union Mission;

11. *Renews its call* to the African Union to expedite the deployment of force enablers and multipliers for the African Union Mission as provided for in paragraph 6 of resolution 2036 (2012), and as called for in resolution 2124 (2013), as well as addressing critical logistical gaps within troop-contributing countries to the Mission, and calls upon Member States to support the efforts of the African Union in mobilizing such equipment urgently;

12. *Encourages* Member States to support the African Union Mission through the provision of assistance to the African Union and troop-contributing countries to the Mission, of financial support for the payment of troop stipends, training, technical assistance and the provision of ammunition (in accordance with the relevant exemption from the arms embargo in Somalia), as well as through uncaveated financial contributions to the Mission trust fund;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to work closely with the African Union in improving the performance of the African Union Mission through the delivery of the Mission support package as well as support the African Union in the form of technical and expert advice in its coordination efforts and within the areas of the mandate of the Support Office;

14. *Welcomes* the intention of Member States to provide uniformed personnel as well as government-provided personnel to the Support Office in support of the delivery of its mandated tasks, and looks forward to further details on their deployment;

15. *Recalls* the recommendations of the Secretary-General in relation to the provision of a non-lethal support package to the Somali National Police Force and extension of the non-lethal support package for the Somali National Army to Puntland security forces, notes the Secretary-General's assessment that this support should be provided by entities other than the Support Office, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Council informed of progress to identify a suitable entity to provide this support;

16. *Decides* to keep the mandate of the Support Office under review in line with that of the African Union Mission, and in that context decides to review and take any action to renew or revise the provisions set out in paragraph 2 above before 30 May 2016;

17. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council in detail on the implementation of the present resolution, and specifically on any challenges faced by the Support Office in carrying out its mandate as part of the regular reports of the Secretary-General on Somalia;

18. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7551st meeting.

Decision

At its 7554th meeting, on 10 November 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia (S/2015/776)".

Resolution 2246 (2015)
of 10 November 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions concerning the situation in Somalia, especially resolutions 1814 (2008) of 15 May 2008, 1816 (2008) of 2 June 2008, 1838 (2008) of 7 October 2008, 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1846 (2008) of 2 December 2008, 1851 (2008) of 16 December 2008, 1897 (2009) of 30 November 2009, 1918 (2010) of 27 April 2010, 1950 (2010) of 23 November 2010, 1976 (2011) of 11 April 2011, 2015 (2011) of 24 October 2011, 2020 (2011) of 22 November 2011, 2077 (2012) of 21 November 2012, 2125 (2013) of 18 November 2013 and 2184 (2014) of 12 November 2014, as well as the statements by its President of 25 August 2010[115] and 19 November 2012,[116]

---

[115] S/PRST/2010/16.

[116] S/PRST/2012/24.

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 12 October 2015, as requested in resolution 2184 (2014), on the implementation of that resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia,[117]

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, including Somalia's sovereign rights in accordance with international law, with respect to offshore natural resources, including fisheries,

Noting that the joint counter-piracy efforts of States, regions, organizations, the maritime industry, the private sector, think tanks and civil society have resulted in a steady decline in pirate attacks as well as hijackings since 2011, and continuing to be gravely concerned by the ongoing threat that piracy and armed robbery at sea poses to the prompt, safe and effective delivery of humanitarian aid to Somalia and the region, to the safety of seafarers and other persons, to international navigation and the safety of commercial maritime routes and to other ships, including fishing activities in conformity with international law,

Expressing concern about the reported involvement of children in piracy off the coast of Somalia, reported sexual exploitation of women and children in areas controlled by pirates, as well as their reported coercion to participate in activities that support piracy,

Further reaffirming that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,[118] sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean, including countering piracy and armed robbery at sea,

Recognizing the need to investigate and prosecute not only suspects captured at sea, but also anyone who incites or intentionally facilitates piracy operations, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks, reiterating its concern over persons suspected of piracy having been released without facing justice, and reaffirming that the failure to prosecute persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia undermines anti-piracy efforts,

Noting with concern that the continuing limited capacity and domestic legislation to facilitate the custody and prosecution of suspected pirates after their capture has hindered more robust international action against pirates off the coast of Somalia, and too often has led to pirates being released without facing justice, regardless of whether there is sufficient evidence to support prosecution, and reiterating that, consistent with the provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea concerning the repression of piracy, the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation of 10 March 1988[119] provides for parties to create criminal offences, establish jurisdiction and accept delivery of persons responsible for or suspected of seizing or exercising control over a ship by force or threat thereof or any other form of intimidation,

Underlining the primary responsibility of the Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and noting the several requests from Somali authorities for international assistance to counter piracy off the coast of Somalia, including the letter dated 4 November 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Somalia to the United Nations expressing the appreciation of Somali authorities to the Security Council for its assistance, expressing their willingness to consider working with other States and regional organizations to combat piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia and requesting that the provisions of resolution 2125 (2013) be renewed for an additional 12 months,

Welcoming the participation of the Federal Government of Somalia and regional partners in the eighteenth plenary session of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, chaired by the European Union in New York on 8 July 2015,

Recognizing the work of the Contact Group and the Law Enforcement Task Force to facilitate the prosecution of suspected pirates, and of the Working Group on Capacity-Building of the Contact Group to coordinate judicial, penal and maritime capacity-building efforts to enable regional states to better tackle piracy,

---

[117] S/2015/776.

[118] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

[119] Ibid., vol. 1678, No. 29004.

Welcoming the financing provided by the Trust Fund to Support Initiatives of States Countering Piracy off the Coast of Somalia (the Trust Fund) to strengthen regional ability to prosecute suspected pirates and imprison those convicted in accordance with applicable international human rights law, noting with appreciation the assistance provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Maritime Crime Programme, and being determined to continue efforts to ensure that pirates are held accountable,

Commending the efforts of the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Operation Ocean Shield, the Combined Maritime Forces Combined Task Force 151, the counter-piracy activities of the African Union onshore in Somalia and the naval activities of the Southern African Development Community and other States acting in a national capacity in cooperation with Somali authorities and each other to suppress piracy and to protect ships transiting through the waters off the coast of Somalia, and welcoming the Shared Awareness and Deconfliction initiative and the efforts of individual countries, including China, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, the Republic of Korea and the Russian Federation, which have deployed naval counter-piracy missions in the region,

Noting the efforts of flag States in taking measures to permit vessels sailing under their flag transiting the high-risk area to embark vessel protection detachments and privately contracted armed security personnel and to allow charters that favour arrangements that make use of such measures, while urging States to regulate such activities in accordance with applicable international law,

Noting also that high-risk area boundaries are set and defined by the insurance and maritime industry and were redefined in October 2015,

Welcoming the capacity-building efforts in the region made by the International Maritime Organization-funded Code of Conduct concerning the Repression of Piracy and Armed Robbery against Ships in the Western Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Aden (Djibouti Code of Conduct), the Trust Fund and the activities of the European Union under its Mission on Regional Maritime Capacity-building in the Horn of Africa (EUCAP Nestor), which is working with the Federal Government of Somalia to strengthen its criminal justice system, and recognizing the need for all engaged international and regional organizations to coordinate and cooperate fully,

Supporting the development of a coastal police force, noting with appreciation the efforts made by the International Maritime Organization and the shipping industry to develop and update guidance, best management practices and recommendations to assist ships to prevent and suppress piracy attacks off the coast of Somalia, including in the Gulf of Aden, and in relevant parts of the Indian Ocean that are still within the high-risk area, and recognizing the work of the International Maritime Organization and the Contact Group in this regard, noting the efforts of the International Organization for Standardization, which has developed industry standards of training and certification for private maritime security companies when providing privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships in high-risk areas, and further welcoming the European Union's EUCAP Nestor, which is working to develop the maritime security capacities of Somalia,

Underlining the importance of continuing to enhance the collection, preservation and transmission to competent authorities of evidence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, welcoming the ongoing work of the International Maritime Organization, the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) and industry groups to develop guidance to seafarers on the preservation of crime scenes following acts of piracy, and noting the importance of enabling seafarers to give evidence in criminal proceedings to prosecute acts of piracy,

Recognizing that pirate networks continue to rely on kidnapping and hostage-taking to help generate funding to purchase weapons, gain recruits and continue their operational activities, thereby jeopardizing the safety and security of civilians and restricting the flow of commerce, and welcoming international efforts to coordinate the work of investigators and prosecutors, inter alia, through the Law Enforcement Task Force, and collect and share information to disrupt the pirate enterprise, as exemplified by INTERPOL's Global Database on Maritime Piracy, and taking note of the ongoing efforts of the Regional Fusion and Law Enforcement Centre for Safety and Security at Sea, hosted by Seychelles, to combat piracy and transnational organized crime,

Reaffirming international condemnation of acts of kidnapping and hostage-taking, including offences contained within the International Convention against the Taking of Hostages,[120] strongly condemning the continuing practice of hostage-taking by pirates operating off the coast of Somalia, expressing serious concern at the inhumane conditions that hostages face in captivity, recognizing the adverse impact on their families, calling for the immediate release of all hostages, and noting the importance of cooperation between Member States on the issue of hostage-taking and the prosecution of suspected pirates for taking hostages,

---

[120] Ibid., vol. 1316, No. 21931.

Commending Kenya, Mauritius, Seychelles and the United Republic of Tanzania for their efforts to prosecute suspected pirates in their national courts, and noting with appreciation the assistance provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Maritime Crime Programme, the Trust Fund and other international organizations and donors, in coordination with the Contact Group, to support Kenya, Mauritius, Seychelles, Somalia, the United Republic of Tanzania and other States in the region with their efforts to prosecute, or incarcerate in a third State after prosecution elsewhere, pirates, including facilitators and financiers ashore, consistent with applicable international human rights law, and emphasizing the need for States and international organizations to further enhance international efforts in this regard,

Welcoming the readiness of the national and regional administrations of Somalia to cooperate with each other and with States that have prosecuted suspected pirates with a view to enabling convicted pirates to be repatriated back to Somalia under suitable prisoner transfer arrangements, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, and acknowledging the return from Seychelles to Somalia of convicted prisoners willing and eligible to serve their sentences in Somalia,

Welcoming also the establishment of the Maritime Security Coordination Committee as an important mechanism of information-sharing, and encouraging it to begin work as soon as possible,

Expressing serious concern at recent reports of illegal fishing in Somalia's exclusive economic zone, and noting the complex relationship between illegal fishing and piracy,

Recognizing the ongoing efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia towards the development of a legal regime for the distribution of fishing licences, and encouraging further efforts in this regard, with the support of the international community,

Recalling the reports of the Secretary-General which illustrate the seriousness of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia and provide useful guidance for the investigation and prosecution of pirates, including on specialized anti-piracy courts,[121]

Stressing the need for States to consider possible methods to assist the seafarers who are victims of pirates, and welcoming in this regard the efforts of the Hostage Support Programme and the Piracy Survivor Family Fund launched at the 2014 Contact Group session to provide support to hostages during their release and return home, as well as to their families throughout the hostage situation,

Recognizing the progress made by the Contact Group and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in the use of public information tools to raise awareness of the dangers of piracy and highlight the best practices to eradicate this criminal phenomenon,

Noting with appreciation the ongoing efforts of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to support efforts to enhance Somalia's maritime security and law enforcement capacities, and noting efforts by the Office and the United Nations Development Programme and the funding provided by the Trust Fund, the European Union, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and other donors to develop regional judicial and law enforcement capacity to investigate, arrest and prosecute suspected pirates and to incarcerate convicted pirates consistent with applicable international human rights law,

Bearing in mind the Djibouti Code of Conduct, noting the operations of information-sharing centres in Yemen, Kenya and the United Republic of Tanzania, and recognizing the efforts of signatory States to develop the appropriate regulatory and legislative frameworks to combat piracy, enhance their capacity to patrol the waters of the region, interdict suspect vessels and prosecute suspected pirates,

Emphasizing that peace and stability within Somalia, the strengthening of State institutions, economic and social development and respect for human rights and the rule of law are necessary to create the conditions for a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and further emphasizing that Somalia's long-term security rests with the effective development by Somali authorities of the Somali National Security Forces,

---

[121] S/2011/360 and S/2012/50.

Welcoming the Padang Communiqué and Maritime Cooperation Declaration adopted by the Indian Ocean Rim Association at the 15th meeting of its Council of Ministers, which call upon members to support and strengthen cooperation to address maritime challenges, including piracy and illegal trafficking in drugs, and which note Somalia's impending membership in the Association before the next meeting of its Council of Ministers, thereby strengthening Somalia's cooperation with its neighbours on maritime safety and security,

Recognizing that the ongoing instability in Somalia and the acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off its coast are inextricably linked, and stressing the need to continue the comprehensive response by the international community to repress piracy and armed robbery at sea and tackle its underlying causes, and further recognizing the need to undertake long-term and sustainable efforts to repress piracy and the need to create adequate economic opportunities for the citizens of Somalia,

Determining that the incidents of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, as well as the activity of pirate groups in Somalia, are an important factor exacerbating the situation in Somalia, which continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates* that it condemns and deplores all acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

2. *While noting* improvements in Somalia, recognizes that piracy exacerbates instability in Somalia by introducing large amounts of illicit cash that fuels additional crime and corruption;

3. *Stresses* the need for a comprehensive response to prevent and suppress piracy and tackle its underlying causes by the international community;

4. *Underlines* the primary responsibility of the Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, welcomes the draft coast guard law which the Somali authorities, with the support of the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta and Mission on Regional Maritime Capacity-building in the Horn of Africa (EUCAP Nestor) have submitted to the Council of Ministers for approval by Parliament, and urges the Somali authorities to continue their work to pass a comprehensive set of anti-piracy and maritime laws without further delay and establish security forces with clear roles and jurisdictions to enforce these laws and to continue to develop, with international support as appropriate, the capacity of Somali courts to investigate and prosecute persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks;

5. *Recognizes* the need to continue to investigate and prosecute those who plan, organize or illicitly finance or profit from pirate attacks off the coast of Somalia, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy, and urges States, working in conjunction with relevant international organizations, to adopt legislation to facilitate prosecution of suspected pirates off the coast of Somalia;

6. *Calls upon* the Somali authorities to interdict and, upon interdiction, to have mechanisms in place to safely return effects seized by pirates, to investigate and prosecute pirates and to patrol the territorial waters off the coast of Somalia to prevent and suppress acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea;

7. *Also calls upon* the Somali authorities to make all efforts to bring to justice those who are using Somali territory to plan, facilitate or undertake criminal acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea, and calls upon Member States to assist Somalia, at the request of Somali authorities and with notification to the Secretary-General, to strengthen maritime capacity in Somalia, including regional authorities, and stresses that any measures undertaken pursuant to the present paragraph shall be consistent with applicable international law, in particular international human rights law;

8. *Calls upon* States to cooperate also, as appropriate, on the issue of hostage-taking and the prosecution of suspected pirates for taking hostages;

9. *Calls for* the immediate and unconditional release of all seafarers held hostage by Somali pirates, and further calls upon the Somali authorities and all relevant stakeholders to redouble their efforts to secure their safe and immediate release;

10. *Welcomes* the initiative of the Seychelles authorities to establish a court for piracy and maritime crime, and further welcomes the commencement of the first trial before it;

11. *Recognizes* the need for States, international and regional organizations and other appropriate partners to exchange evidence and information for anti-piracy law enforcement purposes with a view to ensuring effective prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates and with a view to the arrest and prosecution of key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance and profit from piracy operations, and keeps under review the possibility of applying targeted sanctions against individuals or entities that plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from piracy operations if they meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 43 of resolution 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013, and calls upon all States to cooperate fully with the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea, including on information-sharing regarding possible violations of the arms embargo or charcoal ban;

12. *Renews its call upon* States and regional organizations that are able to do so to take part in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, in particular, consistent with the present resolution and international law, by deploying naval vessels, arms and military aircraft, by providing basing and logistical support for counter-piracy forces and by seizing and disposing of boats, vessels, arms and other related equipment used in the commission of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, or for which there are reasonable grounds for suspecting such use;

13. *Highlights* the importance of coordination among States and international organizations in order to deter acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, commends the work of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia to facilitate such coordination, in cooperation with the International Maritime Organization, flag States and Somali authorities, and urges continued support of these efforts;

14. *Encourages* Member States to continue to cooperate with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea, notes the primary role of Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and decides to renew, for a further period of 12 months from the date of the present resolution, the authorizations as set out in paragraph 10 of resolution 1846 (2008) and paragraph 6 of resolution 1851 (2008), as renewed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1897 (2009), paragraph 7 of resolution 1950 (2010), paragraph 9 of resolution 2020 (2011), paragraph 12 of resolution 2077 (2012), paragraph 12 of resolution 2125 (2013) and paragraph 13 of resolution 2184 (2014), granted to States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, for which advance notification has been provided by Somali authorities to the Secretary-General;

15. *Affirms* that the authorizations renewed in the present resolution apply only with respect to the situation in Somalia and shall not affect the rights, obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea[118] with respect to any other situation, and underscores in particular that the present resolution shall not be considered as establishing customary international law, and affirms further that such authorizations have been renewed based on receipt of the letter dated 4 November 2014 conveying the consent of Somali authorities;

16. *Decides* that the arms embargo on Somalia imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992 and further elaborated upon by paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 and modified by paragraphs 33 to 38 of resolution 2093 (2013) does not apply to supplies of weapons and military equipment or the provision of assistance destined for the sole use of Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations taking measures in accordance with paragraph 14 above;

17. *Requests* that cooperating States take appropriate steps to ensure that the activities they undertake pursuant to the authorizations in paragraph 14 above do not have the practical effect of denying or impairing the right of innocent passage to the ships of any third State;

18. *Calls upon* all States, in particular flag, port and coastal States, States of the nationality of victims and perpetrators of piracy and armed robbery and other States with relevant jurisdiction under international law and national legislation, to cooperate in determining jurisdiction and in the investigation and prosecution of all persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery off the coast of Somalia, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, to ensure that all pirates handed over to judicial authorities are subject to a judicial process, and to render assistance by, among other actions, providing disposition

and logistics assistance with respect to persons under their jurisdiction and control, such as victims, witnesses and persons detained as a result of operations conducted under the present resolution;

19. *Also calls upon* all States to criminalize piracy under their domestic law and to favourably consider the prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates apprehended off the coast of Somalia, and their facilitators and financiers ashore, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, and decides to keep these matters under review, including, as appropriate, the establishment of specialized anti-piracy courts in Somalia with substantial international participation and/or support, as set forth in resolution 2015 (2011), and encourages the Contact Group to continue its discussions in this regard;

20. *Welcomes*, in this context, the continued work of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Maritime Crime Programme with authorities in Somalia and in neighbouring States to ensure that individuals suspected of piracy are prosecuted and that those convicted are imprisoned in a manner consistent with international law, including international human rights law;

21. *Encourages* the Federal Government of Somalia to accede to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[122] as part of its efforts to target money-laundering and financial support structures on which piracy networks survive;

22. *Urges* all States to take appropriate actions under their existing domestic law to prevent the illicit financing of acts of piracy and the laundering of its proceeds;

23. *Urges* States, in cooperation with INTERPOL and the European Police Office (Europol), to further investigate international criminal networks involved in piracy off the coast of Somalia, including those responsible for illicit financing and facilitation;

24. *Urges* all States to ensure that counter-piracy activities, particularly land-based activities, take into consideration the need to protect women and children from exploitation, including sexual exploitation;

25. *Also urges* all States to share information with INTERPOL for use in the global piracy database, through appropriate channels;

26. *Commends* the contributions of the Trust Fund and the International Maritime Organization-funded Djibouti Code of Conduct, and urges both State and non-State actors affected by piracy, most notably the international shipping community, to contribute to them;

27. *Urges* States parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation[119] to implement fully their relevant obligations under these conventions and customary international law and to cooperate with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the International Maritime Organization and other States and international organizations to build judicial capacity for the successful prosecution of persons suspected of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

28. *Acknowledges* the recommendations and guidance provided by the International Maritime Organization on preventing and suppressing piracy and armed robbery at sea, and urges States, in collaboration with the shipping and insurance industries and the International Maritime Organization, to continue to develop and implement avoidance, evasion and defensive best practices and advisories to take when under attack or when sailing in the waters off the coast of Somalia, and further urges States to make their citizens and vessels available for forensic investigation, as appropriate, at the first suitable port of call immediately following an act or attempted act of piracy or armed robbery at sea or release from captivity;

29. *Encourages* flag States and port States to further consider the development of safety and security measures on board vessels, including, where applicable, developing regulations for the use of privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships, aimed at preventing and suppressing piracy off the coast of Somalia, through a consultative process, including through the International Maritime Organization and the International Organization for Standardization;

---

[122] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2225, No. 39574.

30. *Invites* the International Maritime Organization to continue its contributions to the prevention and suppression of acts of piracy and armed robbery against ships, in coordination, in particular, with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the World Food Programme, the shipping industry and all other parties concerned, and recognizes the role of the International Maritime Organization concerning privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships in high-risk areas;

31. *Notes* the importance of securing the safe delivery of World Food Programme assistance by sea, and welcomes the ongoing work by the World Food Programme, the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta and flag States with regard to vessel protection detachments on World Food Programme vessels;

32. *Requests* States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities to inform the Security Council and the Secretary-General in nine months of the progress of actions undertaken in the exercise of the authorizations provided in paragraph 14 above, and further requests all States contributing through the Contact Group to the fight against piracy off the coast of Somalia, including Somalia and other States in the region, to report by the same deadline on their efforts to establish jurisdiction and cooperation in the investigation and prosecution of piracy;

33. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council within 11 months of the adoption of the present resolution on the implementation of the present resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

34. *Expresses its intention* to review the situation and consider, as appropriate, renewing the authorizations provided in paragraph 14 above for additional periods upon the request of Somali authorities;

35. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7554th meeting.

Decisions

On 20 November 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[123]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 18 November 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Michael Keating, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as your Special Representative for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia[124] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7614th meeting, on 28 January 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

"Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2016/27)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael Keating, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, and Mr. Francisco Caetano José Madeira, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia.

At its 7626th meeting, on 18 February 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

"Briefing by the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea".

---

[123] S/2015/901.

[124] S/2015/900.

At its 7655th meeting, on 24 March 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

"Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2016/27)".

Resolution 2275 (2016)
of 24 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia,

Strongly condemning recent attacks by the terrorist group Al-Shabaab, expressing serious concern at the ongoing threat posed by Al-Shabaab, and reiterating its determination to support efforts, including through a comprehensive approach, to reduce the threat posed by Al-Shabaab in Somalia, in accordance with applicable international law, including international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law,

Paying tribute to the bravery and sacrifices made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and Somali National Army personnel in the fight against Al-Shabaab,

Commending the role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia in supporting peace and reconciliation, the state formation process and the promotion and protection of human rights in Somalia,

Expressing its full support for the new Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the Assistance Mission, Mr. Michael Keating, and the new Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission, Mr. Francisco Caetano José Madeira,

Welcoming the holding of the summit of Heads of State and Government of the troop- and police-contributing countries of the African Union Mission, in Djibouti on 28 February 2016, and their commitment to improving coordination within the Mission,

Welcoming also the decision by the Federal Government of Somalia on an electoral model for 2016, commending the leaders of Somalia's existing and emerging federal member states for their efforts to reach a compromise, and recalling the commitment of the Federal Government and the regional state leaders to deliver an electoral process in August 2016, alongside the development and implementation of a road map between 2016 and 2020, in particular to reach "one person, one vote" elections by 2020,

Underlining that a professional and inclusive security sector, with full respect for human rights and the rule of law, is a crucial part of long-term peace in Somalia and is important for conflict prevention,

Welcoming the active engagement of the Federal Government of Somalia with the universal periodic review process, encouraging full implementation of all accepted recommendations, condemning the continued violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in Somalia, and underscoring the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and hold accountable those responsible for crimes involving violations or abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law,

United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia

1. *Decides* to extend until 31 March 2017 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia as set out in paragraph 1 of resolution 2158 (2014) of 29 May 2014;

2. *Underscores* the importance of the support of the Assistance Mission to the political process, including the provision of United Nations good offices functions to support the Federal Government of Somalia's peace and reconciliation process, in particular with regard to the completion of the state formation and constitutional review processes, as well as preparation of an inclusive, free, fair and transparent electoral process in 2016 and universal elections by 2020;

3. *Welcomes* the strong relationship between the Assistance Mission and the African Union Mission in Somalia, and underlines the importance of both entities continuing to strengthen the relationship further;

4. *Encourages* the Assistance Mission to enhance its interaction across Somali civil society, including women, youth, business and religious leaders, and to help to ensure that the views of civil society are incorporated in the various political processes;

5. *Requests* the Assistance Mission to strengthen further and maintain its presence in all capitals of interim regional administrations, subject to United Nations security requirements and the security situation, in order to support strategically the political, peace and reconciliation process and security sector reform, including by engaging with the interim regional administrations in support of a federal structure;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct a review of the United Nations presence in Somalia after the 2016 electoral process, to ensure that the United Nations is properly configured to support the next phase of State-building in Somalia, and to present options and recommendations to the Security Council by 30 January 2017;

7. *Underlines* the importance of rapid implementation of the provisions of resolution 2245 (2015) of 9 November 2015, including continued efforts to enable the United Nations Support Office in Somalia to respond swiftly to the operational demands in Somalia;

Somalia

8. *Welcomes* the commitment of President Hassan Sheikh and the Federal Government of Somalia to an inclusive and credible electoral process in August 2016 in line with the Mogadishu Declaration of 16 December 2015, calls upon all leaders of the existing and emerging federal member states to fully cooperate with the Federal Government in implementing the electoral process, underlines the importance of implementing this commitment, and emphasizes the importance of reconciliation across the country as the basis of any long-term approach to stability, as well as of continued progress towards the objective of universal elections by 2020, including by ensuring that the National Independent Electoral Commission and Boundaries and Federation Commission are operational without further delay;

9. *Underlines* the urgent need to ensure progress without further delay in the Somali-led constitutional review process in order to establish an effective federal political system and a comprehensive reconciliation process that brings about national cohesion and integration, further underlines in this regard the importance of supporting the peaceful and inclusive completion of the federal state formation process and providing effective mediation when necessary, and encourages close dialogue between the Federal Government of Somalia, federal and regional administrations, civil society and the Somali public in this regard, with the continued support of international and regional partners;

10. *Also underlines* the expectation of the Council that there should be no extension of electoral process timelines for either the executive or legislative branches, and calls upon all key actors and institutions in Somalia, including Parliament, to engage constructively to ensure progress on Vision 2016 before an electoral process in 2016;

11. *Further underlines* the importance of governing in a spirit of national unity in an inclusive manner, in order to ensure no further delays in the political process;

12. *Stresses* the importance of adhering to the political road map between 2016 and 2020, in particular in order to reach "one person, one vote" elections by 2020;

13. *Welcomes* the commitment of President Hassan Sheikh and the Federal Government of Somalia to security sector reform, including commitments to increase transparency and accountability of security sector financial management and to agree on the national security architecture to deliver early implementation of a national security policy, and underlines in this regard the need to ensure full consultation with and support from all federal states and interim regional administrations;

14. *Underlines* the importance of security sector reform, in particular the rapid and effective development of the Somali National Army, including the planned and coordinated integration of regional forces, to help to facilitate more effective Somali National Army participation in joint operations with the African Union Mission, so that the

security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia are able to take on greater responsibility in maintaining peace and security and the protection of Somali citizens, and further underscores the importance of completing a national threat assessment and agreeing and endorsing the national security policy by May 2016, and calls upon Member States to support the efforts of the Federal Government in this regard, as appropriate and in line with previous resolutions;

15. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia and emerging federal states to establish basic policing services across Somalia, as outlined in the Heegan (Readiness) Plan in October 2015, including through partnership between the Assistance Mission and the African Union Mission, and welcomes capacity-building for the maritime police force in line with resolution 2246 (2015) of 10 November 2015 by the Federal Government with the support of the Assistance Mission, and looks forward to progress towards its implementation;

16. *Encourages* the Federal Government of Somalia to implement fully the action plan of its human rights road map and establish its National Human Rights Commission, and to pass legislation, including legislation aimed at protecting human rights and investigating and prosecuting perpetrators of crimes involving human rights violations;

17. *Underlines* the importance of respect for international humanitarian law and the protection of civilians, especially women and children, by all parties to the conflict in Somalia;

18. *Reiterates its concern* at the high number of refugees and internally displaced persons and the ongoing forced evictions of internally displaced persons in Somalia, stresses that any eviction should be consistent with relevant national and international frameworks, calls upon the Federal Government of Somalia and all relevant actors to strive to provide concrete durable solutions for internal displacement, and further calls upon the Federal Government and all relevant actors to strive to create the conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons with the support of the international community;

19. *Expresses concern* at the ongoing humanitarian crisis in Somalia and its impact on the people of Somalia, commends the efforts of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and other humanitarian actors to deliver life-saving assistance to vulnerable populations, condemns any misuse or obstruction of humanitarian assistance, reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across Somalia, underlines the importance of proper accounting in international humanitarian support, and encourages national disaster management agencies in Somalia to scale up capacity with support from the United Nations to take a stronger leadership role in the coordination of humanitarian response;

20. *Reaffirms* the important role of women and youth in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, stresses the importance of their participation in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security, notes that women are not adequately represented in most of the assemblies of the new interim regional administrations, and urges the Federal Government of Somalia and interim regional administrations to continue to promote increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in Somali institutions, including through realizing the commitment of the Federal Government to ensure the reservation of 30 per cent of seats for women in the 2016 elections;

21. *Welcomes* Somalia's ratification of the Convention on the Rights of the Child of 1989,[125] encourages full implementation of the Convention as well as ratification of or accession to the Optional Protocols thereto,[126] and underscores the need to strengthen the legal framework for the protection of children;

22. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed on the implementation of the present resolution, including through oral updates and no fewer than three written reports, with the first written report by 12 May 2016 and every 120 days thereafter;

23. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7655th meeting

---

[125] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1577, No. 27531.

[126] Ibid., vols. 2171 and 2173, No. 27531; and General Assembly resolution 66/138, annex.

Decisions

On 15 April 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[127]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 12 April 2016 concerning the readiness of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to deploy a national contingent of up to 70 military personnel to support the United Nations Support Office in Somalia[128] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the proposed arrangements expressed therein, which are understood to be solely in support of the delivery of the mandated tasks of the Office.

At its 7674th meeting, on 19 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Somalia".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael Keating, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At its 7700th meeting, on 27 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Somalia".

Resolution 2289 (2016)
of 27 May 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Somalia, in particular resolutions 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013, 2232 (2015) of 28 July 2015 and 2245 (2015) of 9 November 2015,

Recognizing the importance of consultation with the relevant stakeholders during the recent Security Council mission to Somalia,

Noting the need to allow adequate time for consideration of the outcomes of the mission, and in this regard recognizing the need for a short extension of the mandate of the African Union Mission in Somalia,

Determining that the situation in Somalia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to authorize the States members of the African Union to maintain the deployment of the African Union Mission in Somalia, as set out in paragraph 1 of resolution 2093 (2013), until 8 July 2016, in line with the request of the Security Council to the African Union for a maximum level of 22,126 uniformed personnel, and authorizes Member States participating in the African Union Mission to take all measures necessary to carry out its mandate as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 2232 (2015);

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide logistical support in accordance with paragraph 2 of resolution 2245 (2015);

3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7700th meeting.

---

[127] S/2016/351.

[128] S/2016/350.

Decision

At its 7731st meeting, on 7 July 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

"Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2016/430)".

Resolution 2297 (2016)
of 7 July 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia,

Underlining its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia,

Condemning recent Al-Shabaab attacks in Somalia and beyond, expressing serious concern at the ongoing threat posed by Al-Shabaab, and underlining its concern that Al-Shabaab continues to hold territory and extort revenue in Somalia,

Expressing outrage at the loss of civilian life in Al-Shabaab attacks, and paying tribute to the bravery of and sacrifices made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and the Somali security forces personnel in the fight against Al-Shabaab,

Reiterating its determination to support efforts to reduce the threat posed by Al-Shabaab in Somalia, and underlining its commitment to support an inclusive Somali-led political peace and reconciliation process,

Expressing grave concern at the continued violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in Somalia,

Welcoming the positive contributions that the United Nations Support Office in Somalia has made to supporting the gains made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, and underscoring the importance of an effective partnership between the United Nations, the African Union and Member States in Somalia,

Recognizing that the Federal Government of Somalia has a responsibility to protect its citizens and build its own national security forces, noting that these forces should be inclusive and representative of Somalia and act in full compliance with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, and reaffirming the intent of international partners to support the Federal Government in achieving this,

Welcoming the endorsement by the Federal Government of Somalia and regional leaders of a new national security policy, calling upon the Federal Government to accelerate its implementation in view of the remaining threat posed by Al-Shabaab, underlining the importance of further defining the composition of Somalia's national security forces, identifying capability gaps in order to guide the African Union Mission and donors' security sector assistance priorities and signalling areas of cooperation with the international community, and noting the intention of the international community to support the Federal Government in security sector reform,

Recognizing that a more stable Somalia is of vital importance to ensuring regional security,

African Union Mission in Somalia

Commending the contribution of the African Union Mission to lasting peace and stability in Somalia, noting its critical role in improving the security situation, expressing its appreciation for the continued commitment of troops, police and equipment to the Mission by the Governments of Burundi, Djibouti, Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda and other African nations, and recognizing the significant sacrifices made by Mission forces,

Welcoming the support of the international community to peace and stability in Somalia, in particular the European Union for its substantial contribution in supporting the African Union Mission, as well as support from other bilateral partners to both the Mission and the Somali National Army, and emphasizing the importance of new contributions, including from the African Union Peace Fund, the private sector, civil society and other donations, in order to share the financial burden of supporting the Mission, *Taking note* of the communiqué of the African Union Peace and Security Council of 28 April 2016 on the situation in Somalia and the African Union Mission,

Welcoming the holding of the summit of Heads of State and Government of the troop- and police-contributing countries of the African Union Mission, in Djibouti on 28 February 2016, and their commitment to improving coordination within the Mission and to the revitalization of Mission operations, welcoming the development of the revised concept of operations 2016 for the Mission, as endorsed by the Peace and Security Council on 29 June 2016, and looking forward to its implementation,

Welcoming also the investigation by the African Union of allegations of sexual violence against some African Union Mission troops, underlining the importance of the African Union implementing the recommendations of the report, and, in line with resolution 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016, calling upon the African Union and troop-contributing countries to ensure that allegations are properly and thoroughly investigated and appropriate and that timely follow-up action is taken, including full investigation of those cases of abuse referred to the African Union investigation team,

Expressing concern over the continued activities of Al-Shabaab and reports of pro-Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) elements in Somalia and the security implications of the situation in Yemen for Somalia,

Determining that the situation in Somalia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

African Union Mission in Somalia

1. *Agrees* with the Secretary-General that conditions in Somalia are not appropriate for the deployment of a United Nations peacekeeping mission;

2. *Continues to agree* with the revised benchmarks as set out in the letter dated 2 July 2015 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council, agrees with his conclusion that the achievement of the benchmarks could pave the way for the deployment of a United Nations peacekeeping operation which could help to consolidate the peace process in Somalia and the development of Somali security sector institutions, and requests the Secretary-General to keep these benchmarks under continuous review, in consultation with the African Union;

3. *Underlines* that the increases in the force strength decided in resolution 2036 (2012) of 22 February 2012 and 2124 (2013) of 12 November 2013 are to provide short-term enhancement to the military capacity of the African Union Mission in Somalia, and as part of an overall exit strategy for the Mission, after which a decrease in the force strength of the Mission will be considered in the light of progress on the ground;

Priorities and tasks

4. *Decides* to authorize the States members of the African Union to maintain the deployment of the African Union Mission up to a maximum level of 22,126 uniformed personnel until 31 May 2017, and further decides that the Mission shall be authorized to take all measures necessary, in full compliance with the obligations of participating States under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, and in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, to carry out its mandate;

5. *Also decides* to authorize the African Union Mission to implement the following strategic objectives:

(*a*) To reduce the threat posed by Al-Shabaab and other armed opposition groups;

(*b*) To provide security in order to enable the political process at all levels as well as stabilization efforts, reconciliation and peacebuilding in Somalia;

(*c*) To enable the gradual handing over of security responsibilities from the Mission to the Somali security forces contingent on abilities of the Somali security forces;

6. *Further decides* to authorize the African Union Mission to carry out the following priority tasks:

(*a*) To continue to conduct offensive operations against Al-Shabaab and other armed opposition groups;

(*b*) To maintain a presence in the sectors set out in the Mission concept of operations in order to establish conditions for effective and legitimate governance across Somalia, in coordination with the Somali security forces;

(*c*) To assist with the free movement, safe passage and protection of all those involved with the peace and reconciliation process in Somalia, and ensure the security of the electoral process in Somalia as a key requirement;

(*d*) To secure key supply routes, including to areas recovered from Al-Shabaab, in particular those essential to improving the humanitarian situation and those critical for logistical support to the Mission, underscoring that the delivery of logistics remains a joint responsibility between the United Nations and the African Union;

7. *Decides* to authorize the African Union Mission to carry out the following essential tasks:

(*a*) To conduct joint operations with the Somali security forces, within its capabilities, in coordination with other parties, as part of the implementation of the Somali national security plans and to contribute to the wider effort of training and mentoring the security forces of the Federal Government of Somalia;

(*b*) To contribute, within its capabilities as may be requested, to the creation of the security conditions necessary for the provision of humanitarian assistance;

(*c*) To engage with communities in recovered areas and promote understanding between the Mission and local populations, within its capabilities, which will allow for longer term stabilization by the United Nations country team and other actors;

(*d*) To provide and assist with, as appropriate, protection to the Somali authorities to help them to carry out their functions of government, and security for key infrastructure;

(*e*) To protect its personnel, facilities, installations, equipment and mission, and to ensure the security and freedom of movement of its personnel, as well as of United Nations personnel carrying out functions mandated by the Council;

(*f*) To receive on a transitory basis defectors, as appropriate, and in coordination with the United Nations;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report, in consultation with the Federal Government of Somalia and the African Union Mission, on progress in securing key supply routes as described in paragraph 6 (*d*) above in his written reports on the situation in Somalia to the Council;

9. *Requests* that, in line with the recommendations of the joint African Union-United Nations review, the African Union enable a surge in its efficiency and ensure that the African Union Mission is configured to conduct the full range of required operations effectively, in particular by strengthening command and control structures, enhancing cross-sector operations, examining sector boundaries and generating a dedicated quick reaction forces capability under the authority of the Force Commander, which should operate alongside existing Somali forces;

10. *Recalls its request* that the African Union generate the specialized units set out in the annex to the present resolution and as recommended in the joint report of 2 October 2013 and set out in the Secretary-General's letter dated 14 October 2013,[129] within the existing troop ceiling, and authorized in paragraph 6 of resolution 2036 (2012), and ensuring that all force enablers and multipliers operate under the command of the Force Commander, further requests that these be generated without delay and reflected in the revised concept of operations, and requests regular updates on this force generation through the Secretary-General;

11. *Stresses* the critical need to source contingent-owned equipment, including force enablers and multipliers as provided for in paragraph 6 of resolution 2036 (2012), either from existing African Union Mission troop-contributing countries or other Member States, emphasizes in particular the need for an appropriate aviation component of up to 12 military helicopters under the command of the Force Commander, and urges the immediate generation of this component;

12. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Secretary-General to work with the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, troop-contributing countries and the Federal Government of Somalia to help to ensure that a surge in efficiency materializes and is sustained over time, and reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to monitor implementation of the surge, including through performance indicators, and in this regard to keep the Council updated in the regular reporting by the Secretary-General;

---

[129] S/2013/606.

13. *Notes with concern* that the delay in the appointment of the Force Commander has impacted the effectiveness of the African Union Mission, commends the decision of the Government of Djibouti to nominate the Force Commander, and looks forward to his immediate deployment;

14. *Underlines* the importance of African Union Mission forces carrying out their mandate in full compliance with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law and cooperating with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia and the United Nations Support Office in Somalia in implementing the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,[113] and calls upon the African Union to investigate and report allegations of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, as well as continuing to ensure the highest standards of transparency and conduct and discipline;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy and to include progress made in implementing the policy in the reports of the Secretary-General to the Council;

16. *Welcomes* the commencement of activities establishing a Civilian Casualty Tracking, Analysis and Response Cell as requested in resolutions 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013 and 2124 (2013) and underlines the importance of making the Cell operational and effective without further delay, and in this regard urges the full support of troop- and police-contributors for the Cell, in collaboration with humanitarian, human rights and protection actors, and underlines the importance of ensuring that information is shared with relevant actors, including the United Nations;

17. *Requests* the African Union Mission to use its Civilian Casualty Tracking, Analysis and Response Cell as part of its reporting on joint Mission operations with the Somali security forces;

18. *Requests* the African Union to keep the Council regularly informed, through the Secretary-General, on the implementation of the mandate of the African Union Mission, and to report to the Council, through the provision of oral updates and no fewer than three written reports, every 120 days, with the first written report no later than 12 September 2016;

Support and partnership

19. *Requests* the Secretary-General to work closely with the African Union in supporting the implementation of the present resolution, further requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide technical and expert advice to the African Union on the planning, deployment and strategic management of the African Union Mission through the United Nations Office to the African Union, and reiterates its request to the Secretary-General, in view of the need to increase the efficiency of the Mission, to enhance the provision of technical advice to the African Union through existing United Nations mechanisms;

20. *Agrees* with the Secretary-General that a joint African Union Mission–United Nations–Somali planning mechanism should assess and facilitate the delivery of the mandate of the Mission in line with paragraphs 5 to 7 of the present resolution, ensuring, in particular, thorough coordination and consultation ahead of, during and after offensive operations;

21. *Reiterates its call for* new donors to support the African Union Mission through the provision of additional funding for troop stipends, equipment, technical assistance and uncaveated funding for the Mission to the United Nations trust fund for the Mission, calls upon the African Union to consider how to provide sustainable funding for the Mission, and underlines the call by the African Union for its member States to provide financial support to the Mission;

22. *Emphasizes* the report of the joint African Union-United Nations review of the African Union Mission of 2 October 2013 and the revised benchmarks as set out in the letter dated 2 July 2015 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council, and agrees with the Secretary-General that progress towards the further degradation of Al-Shabaab's capacity to launch attacks, in parallel with improving the capacity of Somali forces to progressively sustain control of areas recaptured from Al-Shabaab allowing the return of State authority, can enable a gradual reduction of the role of the Mission in Somalia and allow a transition to a role of oversight and rapid response in support of the Somali security forces;

23. *Requests* that the African Union, taking into account progress achieved in offensive operations against Al-Shabaab and other terrorist organizations, gradually and in a limited manner and where appropriate, reconfigure

African Union Mission uniformed personnel in favour of police personnel within the authorized Mission personnel ceiling, and provide updates on the reconfiguration as appropriate through the Secretary-General;

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the African Union, to conduct a joint assessment mission of the African Union Mission, after the 2016 electoral process, to ensure that the Mission is properly configured to support the next phase of State-building in Somalia, and to present options and recommendations to the Council by 15 April 2017;

25. *Stresses* the importance of the Federal Government of Somalia accelerating the strengthening and improved coordination of the Somali security institutions and enhancing efforts to move towards the eventual handover of security responsibilities to the Somali security services, including through the establishment of a forum between the Federal Government, the African Union and the United Nations to specifically plan for and regularly monitor the handover of security responsibilities, which is an essential part of the eventual exit strategy of the African Union Mission, and requests regular updates on this trilateral coordination through the Secretary-General;

Somali security forces

26. *Calls for* the rapid implementation of the national security policy and the federal policing model, and expeditious agreement on a Somali federal security sector architecture which clearly defines the roles, responsibilities and structures of relevant security sector institutions as a way of improving coordination between the African Union Mission and the Somali security forces and ensuring coherence and sustainability of international assistance by the Assistance Mission;

27. *Underscores* the importance of bilateral partners delivering on any pledged support as well as supporting the Assistance Mission in implementing its mandate to assist the Federal Government of Somalia in coordinating international donor support on security sector assistance, and in this regard emphasizes the importance of the mandate of the Assistance Mission to assist the Federal Government in coordinating international donor support on security sector assistance;

28. *Welcomes* the support already provided by the international community and bilateral donors to the Somali security sector, encourages partners to further enhance their support to the Federal Government of Somalia for the development of the Somali security sector and calls upon new partners to come forward to support this development, and reiterates the importance of coordination among all partners;

29. *Underlines* that it is essential that military operations are followed immediately by national efforts to establish or improve governance structures in recovered areas and by the delivery of basic services, including security;

30. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia and emerging federal states to establish basic policing services across Somalia, as envisaged in the new federal policing model, encourages donors to support the Federal Government in its implementation, and welcomes capacity-building for the maritime police force in line with resolution 2246 (2015) of 10 November 2015 by the Federal Government with the support of the Assistance Mission and looks forward to progress towards its implementation;

31. *Takes note* of the Secretary-General's examination in his letter dated 7 October 2015 of the concept and feasibility of the options available for entities to provide logistics support to the Puntland forces that are to be integrated into the Somali National Army,[114] further notes that such support to the Army in Puntland should be provided by a United Nations entity other than the United Nations Support Office in Somalia, and welcomes the intention to continue to work towards identifying the best mechanism;

Logistical support

32. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide a logistical support package for the African Union Mission and 70 African Union Mission civilians, the Somali National Army on joint operations with the African Union Mission, and the Assistance Mission, as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 2245 (2015) of 9 November 2015, and requests the Secretary-General to expedite the procedures necessary to implement resolution 2245 (2015);

33. *Requests* the African Union, the United Nations and troop-contributing countries to jointly determine the equipment requirements for the African Union Mission and to conclude negotiations on the trilateral memorandum of understanding without delay, and requests the Secretary-General to report on the status of the tripartite memorandums of understanding in his regular reporting;

Somalia

34. *Welcomes* the commitment of President Hassan Sheikh and the Federal Government of Somalia to an inclusive and credible electoral process in 2016 and underlines the expectation of the Council that there should not be an extension of electoral process timelines for either the executive or legislative branches, underlines the importance of implementing the electoral process set out in the 22 May 2016 presidential decree without further delay, calls upon all parties to engage constructively to achieve this and emphasizes that the 2016 electoral process is a critical step towards "one person, one vote" elections in 2020, and in this regard urges the National Leadership Forum to adopt a road map to the 2020 elections;

35. *Underlines* the need to ensure progress in the constitutional review process without further delay in order to establish an effective federal political system and a comprehensive reconciliation process that brings about national cohesion and integration, and underlines in this regard the importance of supporting the peaceful and inclusive completion of the state formation process and providing effective mediation when necessary, and encourages close dialogue between the Federal Government of Somalia, regional administrations, civil society and the Somali public in this regard;

36. *Calls upon* President Hassan Sheikh and the Federal Government of Somalia to implement commitments to security sector reform, including on increasing the transparency and accountability of security sector financial management, and to deliver early implementation of the endorsed national security policy, resulting in a clear, sustainable and agreed architecture of security sector institutions, urges the President and the Federal Government to undertake this comprehensive security sector reform as soon as possible, including by providing timely, regular and predictable payment of stipends for the Somali National Army, and underlines in this regard the need to ensure full and regular consultation with, and support from, all federal states and interim regional administrations;

37. *Welcomes* the active engagement of the Federal Government of Somalia with the universal periodic review process, and encourages implementation by states of all accepted recommendations;

38. *Expresses concern* at continued violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in Somalia and underscores the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and hold accountable those responsible for such violations and abuses, welcomes the recent passing of legislation to establish Somalia's National Human Rights Commission, encourages its rapid formation, and further encourages the Federal Government of Somalia to pass legislation aimed at protecting human rights and ensuring investigations and prosecutions of perpetrators of crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses;

39. *Also expresses concern* at the increase in forced evictions of internally displaced persons from public and private infrastructure in major towns in Somalia, stresses that any eviction should be consistent with relevant national and international frameworks, calls upon the Federal Government of Somalia and all relevant actors to strive to provide concrete durable solutions for internal displacement, and encourages the Federal Government, with the support of partners, to create an environment conducive to the voluntary repatriation of refugees and the voluntary, safe and dignified return, local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons;

40. *Further expresses concern* at the ongoing humanitarian crisis in Somalia and its impact on the people of Somalia, commends the efforts of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and other humanitarian actors to deliver life-saving assistance to vulnerable populations, condemns the increase in attacks against humanitarian workers and calls upon all parties to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and assets; further condemns any misuse or obstruction of humanitarian assistance, and reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across Somalia; and underlines the importance of proper accounting in international humanitarian support, and encourages national disaster management agencies in Somalia to scale up capacity with support from the United Nations to take a stronger leadership role in the coordination of humanitarian response;

41. *Underlines* the importance of respect for international humanitarian law and the protection of civilians, especially women and children, as well as relevant Council resolutions, by all actors in Somalia;

42. *Reaffirms* the important role of women and youth in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, stresses the importance of their participation in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security, recalls in this regard Council resolution 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, notes that women are not adequately represented in the assemblies of the new interim regional administrations and urges the Federal Government of Somalia and interim regional administrations to continue to promote increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in Somali institutions, including meeting the agreed 30per cent quota for women

in both houses of the Federal Parliament in the 2016 electoral process, and encourages the Assistance Mission to enhance its interaction across Somali civil society, including women, youth and religious leaders, in order to ensure that the views of civil society are incorporated in the various political processes;

43. *Welcomes* Somalia's ratification of the Convention on the Rights of the Child of 1989,[125] and calls for increased implementation of the two action plans signed in 2012 and strengthening of the legal framework for the protection of children, especially in the light of continued abductions and unlawful recruitment and use of children in armed conflict as well as detention of children for association with armed groups as detailed in the annual report of the Secretary-General of 20 April 2016 on children and armed conflict,[130] and encourages the Federal Government of Somalia to consider the ratification of the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the involvement of children in armed conflict;[131]

Reporting

44. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed on the implementation of the present resolution, including through oral updates and no fewer than three written reports, with the first written report by 12 September 2016, and every 120 days thereafter;

45. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7731st meeting.

Annex

Units to be generated:

(*a*) A training team of 220 troops to assist the coordination and consolidation of bilateral training on one agreed instruction doctrine and to take the lead in training, mentoring and partnering the Somali National Army;

(*b*) Logistics mission enabling units of 190 personnel per sector and 240 personnel at headquarters to reinforce command and control as well as to upgrade linkages between sector commands and headquarters of the African Union Mission in Somalia in line with the expansion of operations;

(*c*) An engineering unit of 190 personnel;

(*d*) A signals unit of 117 personnel;

(*e*) A port security component of 312 troops to be confined to patrols in the vicinity of key seaports and to operate jointly with Somali port security units;

(*f*) A Civilian Casualty Tracking, Analysis and Response Cell of six personnel;

(*g*) An aviation component of up to a maximum of 3 utility helicopters and 9 attack helicopters.

Decisions

At its 7755th meeting, on 19 August 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled "The situation in Somalia".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[132]

> The Security Council welcomes the recent meeting of Somalia's National Leadership Forum on the implementation of the 2016 national electoral process.
>
> The Council welcomes the continued political and security progress in Somalia since 2012, and underscores the need to maintain the momentum towards democratic governance, with an inclusive, transparent and credible electoral process in 2016 as a stepping stone to universal suffrage elections in 2020.

---

[130] S/2016/360.

[131] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2173, No. 27531.

[132] S/PRST/2016/13.

> In this regard, the Council notes the consensus decision of the National Leadership Forum, based on the recommendation of Somalia's Federal Indirect Electoral Implementation Team, to extend the timeline for the parliamentary electoral process until 25 October 2016 and the timeline for the presidential electoral process until 30 October 2016, to allow for the implementation of the technical modalities for an inclusive process. The Council notes the consensual decision of the Forum to extend the current mandates of the federal institutions to respect this revised timeline.
>
> The Council regrets the delay to the original timeline, and calls upon all Somali stakeholders to work constructively to implement the revised calendar without further delay.
>
> The Council notes that this electoral process is a historic opportunity to deliver more representative governance to the people of Somalia and to reflect Somalia's diversity. In this regard, the Council welcomes the decision of the National Leadership Forum on representation of minority clans and the Banadiri community.
>
> The Council recalls the commitment by the Federal Government of Somalia to reserve 30 per cent of seats in the Upper and Lower Houses for women. The Council welcomes the further provisions in the National Leadership Forum communiqué of 9 August 2016 urging all parties to take the necessary steps to ensure the implementation of these commitments. The Council urges the Federal Government to ensure that the electoral process is conducted in a transparent and credible manner, in a climate of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, including freedoms of expression and association. In this regard, the Council commends the establishment of an electoral dispute resolution mechanism. The Council emphasizes the importance of ensuring that the mechanism is independent and implemented without delay.
>
> The Council also emphasizes the importance of adhering to the political road map between now and 2020, in particular in order to reach "one person, one vote" elections by 2020. To that end, the Council notes the commitment by the National Leadership Forum to promote the establishment and registration of political parties within two years, starting from the date when the tenth Parliament is elected, ahead of elections in 2020.
>
> The Council recognizes that the coming months will be a challenging period for Somalia; it will continue to follow the implementation of elections closely, and underlines its support for peace, stability and development in Somalia.

At its 7778th meeting, on 27 September 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

"Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2016/763)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael Keating, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Francisco Caetano José Madeira, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia.

On 30 September 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[133]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 13 September 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Hubert Hudson Price II, of the United States of America, as the Head of the United Nations Support Office in Somalia[134] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

[133] S/2016/832.

[134] S/2016/831.

At its 7805th meeting, on 9 November 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia (S/2016/843)".

Resolution 2316 (2016)
of 9 November 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions concerning the situation in Somalia, especially resolutions 1814 (2008) of 15 May 2008, 1816 (2008) of 2 June 2008, 1838 (2008) of 7 October 2008, 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1846 (2008) of 2 December 2008, 1851 (2008) of 16 December 2008, 1897 (2009) of 30 November 2009, 1918 (2010) of 27 April 2010, 1950 (2010) of 23 November 2010, 1976 (2011) of 11 April 2011, 2015 (2011) of 24 October 2011, 2020 (2011) of 22 November 2011, 2077 (2012) of 21 November 2012, 2125 (2013) of 18 November 2013, 2184 (2014) of 12 November 2014 and 2246 (2015) of 10 November 2015, as well as the statements by its President of 25 August 2010[115] and 19 November 2012,[116]

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 7 October 2016, as requested in resolution 2246 (2015), on the implementation of that resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia,[135]

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, including Somalia's sovereign rights in accordance with international law, with respect to offshore natural resources, including fisheries,

Noting that the joint counter-piracy efforts of States, regions, organizations, the maritime industry, the private sector, think tanks and civil society have resulted in a steady decline in pirate attacks as well as hijackings since 2011, and continuing to be gravely concerned by the ongoing threat that resurgent piracy and armed robbery at sea poses to the prompt, safe and effective delivery of humanitarian aid to Somalia and the region, to the safety of seafarers and other persons, to international navigation and the safety of commercial maritime routes and to other ships, including fishing vessels operating in conformity with international law,

Further reaffirming that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,[118] sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean, including countering piracy and armed robbery at sea,

Recognizing the need to investigate and prosecute not only suspects captured at sea, but also anyone who incites or intentionally facilitates piracy operations, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks, reiterating its concern over persons suspected of piracy having been released without facing justice, and reaffirming that the failure to prosecute persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia undermines anti-piracy efforts,

Noting with concern that the continuing limited capacity and domestic legislation to facilitate the custody and prosecution of suspected pirates after their capture has hindered more robust international action against pirates off the coast of Somalia, which has led to pirates being released without facing justice, regardless of whether there is sufficient evidence to support prosecution, and reiterating that, consistent with the provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea concerning the repression of piracy, the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation of 10 March 1988[119] provides for parties to create criminal offences, establish jurisdiction and accept delivery of persons responsible for or suspected of seizing or exercising control over a ship by force or threat thereof, or any other form of intimidation,

Underlining the primary responsibility of the Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and noting the several requests from Somali authorities for international assistance to counter piracy off the coast of Somalia, including the letter dated 24 October 2016 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Somalia to the United Nations expressing the appreciation of Somali authorities to the Security Council for its assistance, expressing their willingness to consider working with other States and regional organizations to combat piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, asking Member States and international organizations to support the Federal Government of Somalia in its efforts to address illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in its exclusive economic zone and requesting that the provisions of resolution 2246 (2015) be renewed for an additional 12 months,

---

[135] S/2016/843.

Welcoming the participation of the Federal Government of Somalia and regional partners in the nineteenth plenary session of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, hosted by Seychelles in Victoria from 31 May to 3 June 2016,

Recognizing the work of the Contact Group and the Law Enforcement Task Force to facilitate the prosecution of suspected pirates, and of the Working Group on Capacity-Building of the Contact Group to coordinate judicial, penal and maritime capacity-building efforts to enable regional States to better tackle piracy,

Welcoming the financing provided by the Trust Fund to Support Initiatives of States Countering Piracy off the Coast of Somalia (the Trust Fund) to strengthen regional ability to prosecute suspected pirates and imprison those convicted in accordance with applicable international human rights law, noting with appreciation the assistance provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Maritime Crime Programme, and being determined to continue efforts to ensure that pirates are held accountable,

Commending the efforts of the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Operation Ocean Shield, the Combined Maritime Forces Combined Task Force 151, the counter-piracy activities of the African Union onshore in Somalia and the naval activities of the Southern African Development Community and other States acting in a national capacity in cooperation with Somali authorities and each other to suppress piracy and to protect ships transiting through the waters off the coast of Somalia, and welcoming the Shared Awareness and Deconfliction initiative and the efforts of individual countries, including China, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, the Republic of Korea and the Russian Federation, which have deployed naval counter-piracy missions in the region,

Noting the efforts of flag States in taking measures to permit vessels sailing under their flag transiting the high-risk area to embark vessel protection detachments and privately contracted armed security personnel and to allow charters that favour arrangements that make use of such measures, while urging States to regulate such activities in accordance with applicable international law,

Noting also that the high-risk area boundaries are set and defined by the insurance and maritime industry, and were redefined in December 2015,

Welcoming the capacity-building efforts in the region made by the International Maritime Organization-funded Code of Conduct concerning the Repression of Piracy and Armed Robbery against Ships in the Western Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Aden (Djibouti Code of Conduct), the Trust Fund and the activities of the European Union under its Mission on Regional Maritime Capacity-building in the Horn of Africa (EUCAP Nestor), which is working with the Federal Government of Somalia to strengthen its criminal justice system, and recognizing the need for all engaged international and regional organizations to coordinate and cooperate fully,

Supporting the development of a coastal police force, noting with appreciation the efforts made by the International Maritime Organization and the shipping industry to develop and update guidance, best management practices and recommendations to assist ships to prevent and suppress piracy attacks off the coast of Somalia, including in the Gulf of Aden, and in relevant parts of the Indian Ocean that are still within the high-risk area, and recognizing the work of the International Maritime Organization and the Contact Group in this regard, noting the efforts of the International Organization for Standardization, which has developed industry standards of training and certification for private maritime security companies when providing privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships in high-risk areas, and further welcoming the European Union's EUCAP Nestor, which is working to develop the maritime security capacities of Somalia,

Underlining the importance of continuing to enhance the collection, preservation and transmission to competent authorities of evidence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, welcoming the ongoing work of the International Maritime Organization, the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) and industry groups to develop guidance to seafarers on the preservation of crime scenes following acts of piracy, and noting the importance of enabling seafarers to give evidence in criminal proceedings to prosecute acts of piracy,

Recognizing that pirate networks continue to rely on kidnapping and hostage-taking to help generate funding to purchase weapons, gain recruits and continue their operational activities, thereby jeopardizing the safety and security of civilians and restricting the flow of commerce, and welcoming international efforts to coordinate the work of investigators and prosecutors, inter alia, through the Law Enforcement Task Force, and collect and share information to disrupt the pirate enterprise, as exemplified by INTERPOL's Global Database on Maritime Piracy, and taking note of the ongoing efforts of the Regional Fusion and Law Enforcement Centre for Safety and Security at Sea, hosted by Seychelles, to combat piracy and transnational organized crime,

Reaffirming international condemnation of acts of kidnapping and hostage-taking, including offences contained within the International Convention against the Taking of Hostages,[120] strongly condemning the continuing practice of hostage-taking by pirates operating off the coast of Somalia, expressing serious concern at the inhumane conditions that hostages face in captivity, recognizing the adverse impact on their families, calling for the immediate release of all hostages, and noting the importance of cooperation between Member States on the issue of hostage-taking and the prosecution of suspected pirates for taking hostages,

Commending Kenya, Mauritius, Seychelles and the United Republic of Tanzania for their efforts to prosecute suspected pirates in their national courts, and noting with appreciation the assistance provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Maritime Crime Programme, the Trust Fund and other international organizations and donors, in coordination with the Contact Group, to support Kenya, Mauritius, Seychelles, Somalia, the United Republic of Tanzania and other States in the region with their efforts to prosecute, or incarcerate in a third State after prosecution elsewhere, pirates, including facilitators and financiers ashore, consistent with applicable international human rights law, and emphasizing the need for States and international organizations to further enhance international efforts in this regard,

Welcoming the readiness of the national and regional administrations of Somalia to cooperate with each other and with States that have prosecuted suspected pirates with a view to enabling convicted pirates to be repatriated back to Somalia under suitable prisoner transfer arrangements, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, and acknowledging the return from Seychelles to Somalia of convicted prisoners willing and eligible to serve their sentences in Somalia,

Welcoming also the work of the Maritime Security Coordination Committee as an important mechanism of information-sharing, and encouraging the Somali national and regional administrations to take increasing responsibility for counter-piracy initiatives,

Expressing serious concern at reports of illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in Somalia's exclusive economic zone, noting the complex relationship between illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and piracy, and recognizing that illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing accounts for millions of dollars in lost revenue for Somalia each year and can contribute to destabilization among coastal communities,

Noting Somalia's accession to the Agreement on Port State Measures to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations,[136] recognizing the projects supported by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime aimed at enhancing Somalia's capacity to combat such activities, and stressing the need for States and international organizations to further intensify their support to the Federal Government of Somalia, at its request, in enhancing Somalia's capacity to combat such activities,

Recognizing the ongoing efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia towards the development of a legal regime for the distribution of fishing licences, and encouraging further efforts in this regard, with the support of the international community,

Recalling the reports of the Secretary-General which illustrate the seriousness of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia and provide useful guidance for the investigation and prosecution of pirates, including on specialized anti-piracy courts,[121]

---

[136] Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, document C 2009/REP and Corr.1–3, appendix E.

Stressing the need for States to consider possible methods to assist the seafarers who are victims of pirates, and welcoming in this regard the efforts of the Hostage Support Programme and the Piracy Survivor Family Fund launched at the 2014 Contact Group session to provide support to hostages during their release and return home, as well as to their families throughout the hostage situation,

Recognizing the progress made by the Contact Group and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in the use of public information tools to raise awareness of the dangers of piracy and highlight the best practices to eradicate this criminal phenomenon,

Noting efforts by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the United Nations Development Programme and the funding provided by the Trust Fund, the European Union, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and other donors to develop regional judicial and law enforcement capacity to investigate, arrest and prosecute suspected pirates and to incarcerate convicted pirates consistent with applicable international human rights law,

Bearing in mind the Djibouti Code of Conduct, noting the operations of information-sharing centres in Yemen, Kenya and the United Republic of Tanzania, and recognizing the efforts of signatory States to develop the appropriate regulatory and legislative frameworks to combat piracy, enhance their capacity to patrol the waters of the region, interdict suspect vessels and prosecute suspected pirates,

Emphasizing that peace and stability within Somalia, the strengthening of State institutions, economic and social development and respect for human rights and the rule of law are necessary to create the conditions for a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and further emphasizing that Somalia's long-term security rests with the effective development by Somali authorities of the Somali National Army and the Somali Police Force,

Welcoming the Padang Communiqué and Maritime Cooperation Declaration adopted by the Indian Ocean Rim Association at the 15th meeting of its Council of Ministers, which call upon members to support and strengthen cooperation to address maritime challenges, including piracy and illegal trafficking in drugs, and welcoming Somalia's signing in October 2016 of the charter of the Association to formally become a member State, thereby strengthening Somalia's cooperation with its neighbours on maritime safety and security,

Recognizing that the ongoing instability in Somalia and the acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off its coast are inextricably linked, and stressing the need to continue the comprehensive response by the international community to repress piracy and armed robbery at sea and tackle its underlying causes,

Determining that the incidents of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, as well as the activity of pirate groups in Somalia, are an important factor exacerbating the situation in Somalia, which continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates* that it condemns and deplores all acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

2. *While noting* improvements in Somalia, recognizes that piracy exacerbates instability in Somalia by introducing large amounts of illicit cash that fuels additional crime and corruption;

3. *Stresses* the need for a comprehensive response to prevent and suppress piracy and tackle its underlying causes by the international community;

4. *Underlines* the primary responsibility of the Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, welcomes the draft coast guard law which the Somali authorities, with the support of the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta and Mission on Regional Maritime Capacity-building in the Horn of Africa (EUCAP Nestor) have submitted to the Council of Ministers for approval by Parliament, and urges the Somali authorities to continue their work to pass a comprehensive set of anti-piracy and maritime laws without further delay and establish security forces with clear roles and jurisdictions to enforce these laws and to continue to develop, with international support as appropriate, the capacity of Somali courts to investigate and prosecute persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks;

5. *Recognizes* the need to continue to investigate and prosecute those who plan, organize or illicitly finance or profit from pirate attacks off the coast of Somalia, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy, and urges States, working in conjunction with relevant international organizations, to adopt legislation to facilitate prosecution of suspected pirates off the coast of Somalia;

6. *Calls upon* the Somali authorities to interdict and, upon interdiction, to have mechanisms in place to safely return effects seized by pirates, to investigate and prosecute pirates and to patrol the waters off the coast of Somalia to prevent and suppress acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea;

7. *Also calls upon* the Somali authorities to make all efforts to bring to justice those who are using Somali territory to plan, facilitate or undertake criminal acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea, and calls upon Member States to assist Somalia, at the request of Somali authorities and with notification to the Secretary-General, to strengthen maritime capacity in Somalia, including regional authorities, and stresses that any measures undertaken pursuant to the present paragraph shall be consistent with applicable international law, in particular international human rights law;

8. *Calls upon* States to cooperate also, as appropriate, on the issue of hostage-taking and the prosecution of suspected pirates for taking hostages;

9. *Calls for* the immediate and unconditional release of all seafarers held hostage by Somali pirates, and further calls upon the Somali authorities and all relevant stakeholders to redouble their efforts to secure their safe and immediate release;

10. *Welcomes* the initiative of the Seychelles authorities to establish a court for piracy and maritime crime, and further welcomes the successful prosecution of piracy cases by this body;

11. *Recognizes* the need for States, international and regional organizations and other appropriate partners to exchange evidence and information for anti-piracy law enforcement purposes with a view to ensuring effective prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates and with a view to the arrest and prosecution of key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance and profit from piracy operations, and keeps under review the possibility of applying targeted sanctions against individuals or entities that plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from piracy operations if they meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 43 of resolution 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013, and calls upon all States to cooperate fully with the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea, including on information-sharing regarding possible violations of the arms embargo or charcoal ban;

12. *Renews* its *call upon* States and regional organizations that are able to do so to take part in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, in particular, consistent with the present resolution and international law, by deploying naval vessels, arms and military aircraft, by providing basing and logistical support for counter-piracy forces and by seizing and disposing of boats, vessels, arms and other related equipment used in the commission of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia or for which there are reasonable grounds for suspecting such use;

13. *Highlights* the importance of coordination among States and international organizations in order to deter acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, commends the work of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia to facilitate such coordination in cooperation with the International Maritime Organization, flag States and Somali authorities, and urges continued support of these efforts;

14. *Encourages* Member States to continue to cooperate with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea, notes the primary role of Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and decides to renew, for a further period of 12 months from the date of the present resolution, the authorizations as set out in paragraph 14 of resolution 2246 (2015) granted to States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, for which advance notification has been provided by Somali authorities to the Secretary-General;

15. *Affirms* that the authorizations renewed in the present resolution apply only with respect to the situation in Somalia and shall not affect the rights, obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,[118] with respect to any other situation, and underscores in particular that the present resolution shall not be considered as establishing

customary international law, and affirms further that such authorizations have been renewed based on the receipt of the letter dated 24 October 2016 conveying the consent of Somali authorities;

16. *Decides* that the arms embargo on Somalia imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992 and further elaborated upon by paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 and modified by paragraphs 33 to 38 of resolution 2093 (2013) does not apply to supplies of weapons and military equipment or the provision of assistance destined for the sole use of Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations taking measures in accordance with paragraph 14 above;

17. *Requests* that cooperating States take appropriate steps to ensure that the activities they undertake pursuant to the authorizations in paragraph 14 above do not have the practical effect of denying or impairing the right of innocent passage to the ships of any third State;

18. *Calls upon* all States, in particular flag, port and coastal States, States of the nationality of victims and perpetrators of piracy and armed robbery and other States with relevant jurisdiction under international law and national legislation to cooperate in determining jurisdiction and in the investigation and prosecution of all persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery off the coast of Somalia, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, to ensure that all pirates handed over to judicial authorities are subject to a judicial process, and to render assistance by, among other actions, providing disposition and logistics assistance with respect to persons under their jurisdiction and control, such as victims, witnesses and persons detained as a result of operations conducted under the present resolution;

19. *Also calls upon* all States to criminalize piracy under their domestic law and to favourably consider the prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of those convicted, pirates apprehended off the coast of Somalia, and their facilitators and financiers ashore, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, and decides to keep these matters under review, including, as appropriate, the establishment of specialized anti-piracy courts in Somalia with substantial international participation and/or support as set forth in resolution 2015 (2011) of 24 October 2011, and encourages the Contact Group to continue its discussions in this regard;

20. *Welcomes*, in this context, the continued work of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Maritime Crime Programme with authorities in Somalia and in neighbouring States to ensure that individuals suspected of piracy are prosecuted and that those convicted are imprisoned in a manner consistent with international law, including international human rights law;

21. *Encourages* the Federal Government of Somalia to accede to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[122] as part of its efforts to target money-laundering and financial support structures on which piracy networks survive;

22. *Urges* all States to take appropriate actions under their existing domestic law to prevent the illicit financing of acts of piracy and the laundering of its proceeds;

23. *Urges* States, in cooperation with INTERPOL and the European Police Office (Europol), to further investigate international criminal networks involved in piracy off the coast of Somalia, including those responsible for illicit financing and facilitation;

24. *Urges* all States to ensure that counter-piracy activities, particularly land-based activities, take into consideration the need to protect women and children from exploitation, including sexual exploitation;

25. *Also urges* all States to share information with INTERPOL for use in the global piracy database, through appropriate channels;

26. *Commends* the contributions of the Trust Fund and the International Maritime Organization-funded Djibouti Code of Conduct, and urges both State and non-State actors affected by piracy, most notably the international shipping community, to contribute to them;

27. *Urges* States parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation[119] to implement fully their relevant obligations under these conventions and customary international law and to cooperate with the United Nations Office on Drugs and

Crime, the International Maritime Organization and other States and international organizations to build judicial capacity for the successful prosecution of persons suspected of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

28. *Acknowledges* the recommendations and guidance provided by the International Maritime Organization on preventing and suppressing piracy and armed robbery at sea, and urges States, in collaboration with the shipping and insurance industries and the International Maritime Organization, to continue to develop and implement avoidance, evasion and defensive best practices and advisories to take when under attack or when sailing in the waters off the coast of Somalia, and further urges States to make their citizens and vessels available for forensic investigation, as appropriate, at the first suitable port of call immediately following an act or attempted act of piracy or armed robbery at sea or release from captivity;

29. *Encourages* flag States and port States to further consider the development of safety and security measures on board vessels, including, where applicable, developing regulations for the use of privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships, aimed at preventing and suppressing piracy off the coast of Somalia, through a consultative process, including through the International Maritime Organization and the International Organization for Standardization;

30. *Invites* the International Maritime Organization to continue its contributions to the prevention and suppression of acts of piracy and armed robbery against ships, in coordination, in particular, with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the World Food Programme, the shipping industry and all other parties concerned, and recognizes the role of the International Maritime Organization concerning privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships in high-risk areas;

31. *Notes* the importance of securing the safe delivery of World Food Programme assistance by sea and welcomes the ongoing work by the World Food Programme, the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta and flag States with regard to vessel protection detachments on World Food Programme vessels;

32. *Requests* States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities to inform the Security Council and the Secretary-General in nine months of the progress of actions undertaken in the exercise of the authorizations provided in paragraph 14 above, and further requests all States contributing through the Contact Group to the fight against piracy off the coast of Somalia, including Somalia and other States in the region, to report by the same deadline on their efforts to establish jurisdiction and cooperation in the investigation and prosecution of piracy;

33. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council within 11 months of the adoption of the present resolution on the implementation of the present resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

34. *Expresses its intention* to review the situation and consider, as appropriate, renewing the authorizations provided in paragraph 14 above for additional periods upon the request of Somali authorities;

35. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7805th meeting.

Decision

At its 7807th meeting, on 10 November 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Djibouti, Eritrea and Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Somalia

> "Letter dated 7 October 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/919)
>
> "Letter dated 7 October 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/920)".

Resolution 2317 (2016)
of 10 November 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia and Eritrea, in particular resolutions 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992, 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1907 (2009) of 23 December 2009, 2023 (2011) of 5 December 2011, 2036 (2012) of 22 February 2012, 2093 (2013) of 6 March 2013, 2111 (2013) of 24 July 2013, 2124 (2013) of 12 November 2013, 2125 (2013) of 18 November 2013, 2142 (2014) of 5 March 2014, 2182 (2014) of 24 October 2014 and 2244 (2015) of 23 October 2015,

Taking note of the final reports of the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea on Somalia[137] and on Eritrea[138] and the conclusions contained therein on the situations in both Somalia and Eritrea,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, Djibouti and Eritrea respectively,

Condemning any flows of weapons and ammunition supplies to and through Somalia in violation of the arms embargo on Somalia and to Eritrea in violation of the arms embargo on Eritrea as a serious threat to peace and stability in the region,

Expressing concern that Al-Shabaab continues to pose a serious threat to the peace and stability of Somalia and the region,

Welcoming the further improved relationship between the Federal Government of Somalia, regional administrations and the Monitoring Group, and underlining the importance of these relationships improving further and strengthening in the future,

Welcoming also the efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia to improve its notifications to the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea (the Committee), looking forward to further progress in the future, particularly in relation to post-delivery notifications, and recalling that improved arms and ammunition management in Somalia is a fundamental component of greater peace and stability for the region,

Taking note of the preliminary efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia to restore key economic and financial institutions and progress achieved on financial governance and structural reforms, and welcoming the passing of anti-money-laundering legislation and the establishment of a financial reporting centre,

Underlining the importance of financial propriety in the run-up to, and conduct of, elections in Somalia in 2016, and stressing the need for further efforts to fight corruption, promote transparency and increase mutual accountability in Somalia,

Expressing serious concern at reports of illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in waters where Somalia has jurisdiction, underlining the importance of refraining from illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing, welcoming further reporting on the matter, and encouraging the Federal Government of Somalia, with the support of the international community, to ensure that fishing licences are issued in a responsible manner and in line with the appropriate Somali legal framework,

Expressing serious concern also at the ongoing difficulties in delivering humanitarian aid in Somalia, and condemning in the strongest terms any party obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance, as well as the misappropriation or diversion of any humanitarian funds or supplies,

Recalling that the Federal Government of Somalia has the primary responsibility to protect its population, and recognizing the responsibility of the Federal Government, working with the regional administrations, to build the capacity of its own national security forces, as a matter of priority,

---

[137] See S/2016/919.

[138] See S/2016/920.

Taking note of the two meetings and six letters between the representative of the Government of Eritrea and the Monitoring Group,[139] expressing concern that the Monitoring Group has not been able to visit Eritrea since 2011 and fully discharge its mandate, and underlining that deepened cooperation will help the Security Council to be better informed about Eritrea's compliance with the relevant Council resolutions,

Taking note also that, during the course of its current and two previous mandates, the Monitoring Group has not found any evidence that the Government of Eritrea is supporting Al-Shabaab,

Expressing concern over reports by the Monitoring Group of ongoing Eritrean support for certain regional armed groups, and encouraging the Monitoring Group to provide further detailed reporting and evidence on this issue,

Expressing serious concern at ongoing reports of Djiboutian combatants missing in action since the clashes in 2008, and urging Eritrea to share any available detailed information pertaining to the combatants, including to the Monitoring Group,

Welcoming the release of four prisoners of war by Eritrea in March 2016, expressing support for mediation efforts by Qatar, and encouraging further mediation efforts by Qatar in order to reach a final and binding solution to resolve this issue as well as the border dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea,

Underlining the importance it attaches to all Member States complying with the terms of the arms embargo imposed on Eritrea by resolution 1907 (2009),

Determining that the situation in Somalia, as well as the dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Arms embargo

1. *Reaffirms* the arms embargo on Somalia, imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution 733 (1992) and further elaborated upon in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 and modified by paragraphs 33 to 38 of resolution 2093 (2013), paragraphs 4 to 17 of resolution 2111 (2013), paragraph 14 of resolution 2125 (2013), paragraph 2 of resolution 2142 (2014) and paragraphs 2 to 10 of resolution 2244 (2015) (hereinafter referred to as "the arms embargo on Somalia");

2. *Decides* to renew the provisions set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 2142 (2014) until 15 November 2017, and in that context reiterates that the arms embargo on Somalia shall not apply to deliveries of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training, intended solely for the development of the Somali National Security Forces, to provide security for the Somali people, except in relation to deliveries of the items set out in the annex to resolution 2111 (2013);

3. *Reaffirms* that the entry into Somali ports for temporary visits of vessels carrying arms and related materiel for defensive purposes does not amount to a delivery of such items in violation of the arms embargo on Somalia, provided that such items remain at all times aboard such vessels;

4. *Reiterates* that weapons or military equipment sold or supplied solely for the development of the Somali National Security Forces may not be resold to, transferred to, or made available for use by, any individual or entity not in the service of the Somali National Security Forces, and underlines the responsibility of the Federal Government of Somalia to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles;

5. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the commencement, by the Federal Government of Somalia, of a more rigorous weapons registration, recording and marking procedure, expresses concern at reports of continued weapons diversion from within the Federal Government, notes that further improved weapons management is vital in order to prevent the diversion of weapons, welcomes the efforts of the Federal Government to develop detailed standard operating procedures for weapons and ammunition management, and urges the Federal Government to finalize and implement these procedures as soon as possible;

---

[139] Ibid., annex I.

6. *Also welcomes* the efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia in establishing the Joint Verification Team, and urges Member States to support improved weapons and ammunition management to improve the capacity of the Federal Government to manage weapons and ammunition;

7. *Further welcomes* the improvement in reporting by the Federal Government of Somalia to the Security Council pursuant to paragraph 9 of resolution 2182 (2014) and as requested in paragraph 7 of resolution 2244 (2015), calls upon the Federal Government and regional administrations to prioritize a sustainable and comprehensive agreement on the composition of the Somali security forces based on the national security policy, and requests the Federal Government to report to the Council in accordance with paragraph 9 of resolution 2182 (2014) and as requested in paragraph 7 of resolution 2244 (2015) on the structure, composition, strength and disposition of its security forces, including the status of regional and militia forces by 30 March 2017 and then by 30 September 2017;

8. *Recalls* that the Federal Government of Somalia has the primary responsibility to notify the Committee, pursuant to paragraphs 3 to 8 of resolution 2142 (2014), and welcomes the efforts of the Federal Government in improving its notifications to the Committee;

9. *Calls upon* the Federal Government of Somalia to improve the timeliness and content of notifications regarding the completion of deliveries, as set out in paragraph 6 of resolution 2142 (2014), and the destination unit upon distribution of imported arms and ammunition, as set out in paragraph 7 of resolution 2142 (2014);

10. *Stresses* the obligations of Member States pursuant to the notification procedures set out in paragraph 11 (*a*) of resolution 2111 (2013), underlines the need for Member States to strictly follow the notification procedures for providing assistance to develop Somali security sector institutions, and encourages Member States to consider the implementation assistance notice of 14 March 2016 as a guide;

11. *Recalls* paragraph 2 of resolution 2142 (2014), and notes that support for the development of the Somali National Security Forces may include, inter alia, building infrastructure and provision of salaries and stipends solely provided to the Somali National Security Forces;

12. *Urges* increased cooperation by the African Union Mission in Somalia, as set out in paragraph 6 of resolution 2182 (2014), to document and register all military equipment captured as part of offensive operations or in the course of carrying out the mandates, involving other Somali National Security Forces as appropriate;

13. *Calls upon* the Federal Government of Somalia and regional administrations to enhance civilian oversight of its security forces, to adopt and implement appropriate vetting procedures of all defence and security personnel, including human rights vetting, in particular through investigation and prosecution of individuals responsible for violations of international humanitarian law, and in this context recalls the importance of the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy[113] in relation to the support provided by the United Nations to the Somali National Army;

14. *Underlines* the importance of timely and predictable payment of salaries to the Somali security forces, and calls upon the Federal Government of Somalia to implement systems to improve the timeliness and accountability of payments and supply of provisions to the Somali security forces;

15. *Recalls* the need to build the capacities of the Somali National Security Forces, in particular the provision of equipment, training and mentoring, in order to build credible, professional security forces to enable the gradual handing over of security responsibilities from the African Union Mission in Somalia to the Somali security forces, and encourages further donor support in this regard;

16. *Further reaffirms* the arms embargo on Eritrea imposed by paragraphs 5 and 6 of resolution 1907 (2009) (hereinafter referred to as "the arms embargo on Eritrea");

Threats to peace and security

17. *Expresses concern* at the continued reports of corruption and the diversion of public resources, which pose a risk to State-building efforts, expresses serious concern at reports of financial impropriety involving members of the Federal Government of Somalia, regional administrations, federal member states and the Federal Parliament, which pose a risk to State-building efforts, and in this context underlines that individuals engaged in acts which threaten the peace and reconciliation process in Somalia may be listed for targeted measures;

18. *Welcomes* the efforts which the Federal Government of Somalia has made in order to improve its financial management procedures, including continued engagement between the Federal Government and the International Monetary Fund, encourages the Somali authorities to maintain the pace of reform and continue the implementation of reforms recommended by the Fund to support the continuation of a staff-monitored programme and increased transparency, accountability, comprehensiveness and predictability in revenue collection and budget allocations, and expresses concern at the generation and distribution of counterfeit Somali currency;

19. *Reaffirms* Somalia's sovereignty over its natural resources;

20. *Reiterates its serious concern* that the petroleum sector in Somalia could be a driver for increased conflict, and in that context underlines the vital importance of the Federal Government of Somalia putting in place, without undue delay, resource-sharing arrangements and a credible legal framework to ensure that the petroleum sector in Somalia does not become a source of increased tension;

21. *Expresses serious concern* at the increasing reliance of Al-Shabaab on revenue from natural resources, including the taxing of illicit sugar trade, agricultural production and livestock, and looks forward to further reporting by the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea on this issue;

Charcoal ban

22. *Reaffirms* the ban on the import and export of Somali charcoal, as set out in paragraph 22 of resolution 2036 (2012) (the charcoal ban), welcomes the decrease in exports of charcoal from Somalia and increased efforts of Member States to prevent the import of charcoal of Somali origin, reiterates that the Somali authorities shall take the measures necessary to prevent the export of charcoal from Somalia, and urges Member States to continue their efforts to ensure full implementation of the ban;

23. *Reiterates its requests* in paragraph 18 of resolution 2111 (2013) that the African Union Mission support and assist the Somali authorities in implementing the total ban on the export of charcoal from Somalia, and calls upon the Mission to facilitate regular access for the Monitoring Group to charcoal-exporting ports;

24. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Combined Maritime Forces in their efforts to disrupt the export and import of charcoal to and from Somalia, and further welcomes the cooperation between the Monitoring Group and the Combined Maritime Forces in keeping the Committee informed on the charcoal trade;

25. *Expresses concern* that the charcoal trade provides funding for Al-Shabaab, and in that context reiterates paragraphs 11 to 21 of resolution 2182 (2014), and further decides to renew the provisions set out in paragraph 15 of resolution 2182 (2014) until 15 November 2017;

26. *Encourages* the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to continue its work, within its current mandate, under the Indian Ocean Forum on Maritime Crime to bring together relevant Member States and international organizations to develop strategies to disrupt the trade in Somali charcoal;

Humanitarian access

27. *Expresses serious concern* at the acute humanitarian situation in Somalia, condemns in the strongest terms increased attacks against humanitarian actors and any misuse of donor assistance and the obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid, and reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across Somalia and encourages the Federal Government of Somalia to improve the regulatory environment for aid donors;

28. *Decides* that, until 15 November 2017, and without prejudice to humanitarian assistance programmes conducted elsewhere, the measures imposed by paragraph 3 of resolution 1844 (2008) shall not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in Somalia, by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes, humanitarian organizations having observer status with the General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance, and their implementing partners including bilaterally or multilaterally funded non-governmental organizations participating in the United Nations Humanitarian Response Plan for Somalia;

29. *Requests* the Emergency Relief Coordinator to report to the Council by 15 October 2017 on the delivery of humanitarian assistance in Somalia and on any impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance in Somalia,

and requests relevant United Nations agencies and humanitarian organizations having observer status with the General Assembly and their implementing partners that provide humanitarian assistance in Somalia to increase their cooperation and willingness to share information with the United Nations;

Eritrea

30. *Welcomes* the ongoing and significant efforts of the Monitoring Group to engage with the Government of Eritrea, in that context recalls the two meetings between the representative of the Government of Eritrea and the Monitoring Group, reiterates its expectation that the Government will facilitate the entry of the Monitoring Group to Eritrea, to discharge fully its mandate, in line with its repeated requests, including in paragraph 52 of resolution 2182 (2014), and underlines that deepened cooperation will help the Council to be better informed about Eritrea's compliance with the relevant Council resolutions;

31. *Urges* the Government of Eritrea to facilitate a visit of the Monitoring Group to Eritrea, and thereafter to support regular visits to Eritrea by the Monitoring Group;

32. *Calls upon* Eritrea to cooperate fully with the Monitoring Group, in accordance with the mandate of the Monitoring Group contained in paragraph 13 of resolution 2060 (2012) of 25 July 2012 and updated in paragraph 41 of resolution 2093 (2013);

33. *Stresses its demand* that the Government of Eritrea allow access to and make available any detailed information, including to the Monitoring Group, pertaining to the Djiboutian combatants missing in action since the clashes of 2008 so that those concerned may ascertain the presence and conditions of any remaining Djiboutian prisoners of war;

34. *Expresses its intention* to review measures on Eritrea in the light of the upcoming midterm update by the Monitoring Group due by 30 April 2017, and taking into account relevant Council resolutions;

Somalia

35. *Recalls* resolution 1844 (2008), by which it imposed targeted sanctions, and resolutions 2002 (2011) of 29 July 2011 and 2093 (2013), in which it expanded the listing criteria, and notes that one of the listing criteria under resolution 1844 (2008) is engaging in acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of Somalia;

36. *Reiterates its willingness* to adopt targeted measures against individuals and entities on the basis of the above-mentioned criteria;

37. *Reiterates its request* for Member States to assist the Monitoring Group in its investigations, reiterates that obstructing the investigations or work of the Monitoring Group is a criterion for listing under paragraph 15 (*e*) of resolution 1907 (2009), and further requests the Federal Government of Somalia, regional authorities and the African Union Mission to share information with the Monitoring Group regarding Al-Shabaab activities;

38. *Decides* to extend until 15 December 2017 the mandate of the Monitoring Group as set out in paragraph 13 of resolution 2060 (2012) and updated in paragraph 41 of resolution 2093 (2013), and expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 15 November 2017;

39. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Monitoring Group, in consultation with the Committee, until 15 December 2017, drawing, as appropriate, on the expertise of the members of the Monitoring Group established pursuant to previous resolutions, and further requests that administrative support to the Monitoring Group be adjusted, within existing resources, to facilitate the delivery of its mandate;

40. *Requests* the Monitoring Group to provide monthly updates to the Committee, and a comprehensive midterm update, as well as to submit, for the consideration of the Council, through the Committee, two final reports, one focusing on Somalia, the other on Eritrea, by 15 October 2017, covering all the tasks set out in paragraph 13 of resolution 2060 (2012) and updated in paragraph 41 of resolution 2093 (2013) and in paragraph 15 of resolution 2182 (2014);

41. *Requests* the Committee, in accordance with its mandate and in consultation with the Monitoring Group and other relevant United Nations entities, to consider the recommendations contained in the reports of the Monitoring

Group and recommend to the Council ways to improve the implementation of and compliance with the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes, the measures regarding the import and export of charcoal from Somalia, as well as implementation of the measures imposed by paragraphs 1, 3 and 7 of resolution 1844 (2008) and paragraphs 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 13 of resolution 1907 (2009), in response to continuing violations;

42. *Also requests* the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members to enhance the full and effective implementation of the measures above, with a view to encouraging States to comply fully with the present resolution;

43. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7807th meeting
by 10 votes to none, with 5 abstentions
(Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation
and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)).

ITEMS RELATING TO THE SITUATION IN THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA

A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina[140]

Decisions

At its 7555th meeting, on 10 November 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

> "Letter dated 5 November 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/841)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

Resolution 2247 (2015)
of 10 November 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous relevant resolutions concerning the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia and the relevant statements by its President, including resolutions 1031 (1995) of 15 December 1995, 1088 (1996) of 12 December 1996, 1423 (2002) of 12 July 2002, 1491 (2003) of 11 July 2003, 1551 (2004) of 9 July 2004, 1575 (2004) of 22 November 2004, 1639 (2005) of 21 November 2005, 1722 (2006) of 21 November 2006, 1764 (2007) of 29 June 2007, 1785 (2007) of 21 November 2007, 1845 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1869 (2009) of 25 March 2009, 1895 (2009) of 18 November 2009, 1948 (2010) of 18 November 2010, 2019 (2011) of 16 November 2011, 2074 (2012) of 14 November 2012, 2123 (2013) of 12 November 2013 and 2183 (2014) of 11 November 2014,

Reaffirming its commitment to the political settlement of the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia, preserving the sovereignty and territorial integrity of all States there within their internationally recognized borders,

Underlining its commitment to support the implementation of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively, the Peace Agreement),[141] as well as the relevant decisions of the Peace Implementation Council,

---

[140] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

[141] See S/1995/999.

Taking note of the twentieth anniversary of the Peace Agreement, which plays an important role in post-conflict reconciliation in Bosnia and Herzegovina, as well as in the broader region, and paves the way for the implementation of the current ongoing reforms,

Welcoming the adoption in July 2015 of the Reform Agenda by the Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities, which marks an important step for the credible implementation of the commitments undertaken by the leadership of Bosnia and Herzegovina, and calling upon the latter to maintain positive momentum in implementing the reforms, in line with citizens demands and in cooperation with civil society,

Recalling all the agreements concerning the status of forces referred to in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, and reminding the parties of their obligation to continue to comply therewith,

Recalling also the provisions of its resolution 1551 (2004) concerning the provisional application of the status-of-forces agreements contained in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement,

Welcoming the continued presence of the European Union Force-Althea, successfully focusing on capacity-building and training while also retaining the capability to contribute to the deterrence capacity of the Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities if the situation so requires,

Reiterating its calls upon the competent authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to take the steps necessary to complete the 5 plus 2 agenda, which remains necessary for the closure of the Office of the High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, as confirmed by the communiqués of the Peace Implementation Council Steering Board,

Reaffirming the provisions concerning the High Representative as set out in its previous resolutions,

Taking note of the support expressed by the leadership of Bosnia and Herzegovina towards a European perspective, on the basis of the Peace Agreement,

Determining that the situation in the region continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates* that the primary responsibility for the further successful implementation of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively, the Peace Agreement)[141] lies with all the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina themselves and notes the continued willingness of the international community and major donors to support them in implementing the Peace Agreement, and calls upon all the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to fully cooperate with the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, as well as with the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, in order to complete the work of the Tribunal and facilitate its closure as expeditiously as possible;

2. *Welcomes* the intention of the European Union to maintain a European Union military operation (the European Union Force-Althea) in Bosnia and Herzegovina from November 2015;

3. *Authorizes* the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the European Union to establish for a further period of 12 months, starting from the date of adoption of the present resolution, a multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force-Althea) as a legal successor to the Stabilization Force under unified command and control, which will fulfil its missions in relation to the implementation of annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence in accordance with the arrangements agreed between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Union as communicated to the Security Council in their letters dated 19 November 2004,[142] which recognize that the European Union Force-Althea will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement;

4. *Decides* to renew the authorization provided by paragraph 11 of its resolution 2183 (2014) for a further period of 12 months starting from the date of adoption of the present resolution;

5. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 3 and 4 above to take all measures necessary to effect the implementation of and to ensure compliance with annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement, and stresses

---

[142] See S/2004/915 and S/2004/916.

that the parties shall continue to be held equally responsible for the compliance with those annexes and shall be equally subject to such enforcement action by the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence as may be necessary to ensure implementation of those annexes and the protection of the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence;

6. *Authorizes* Member States to take all necessary measures, at the request of either the European Union Force-Althea or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters, in defence of the European Union Force-Althea or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence respectively, and to assist both organizations in carrying out their missions, and recognizes the right of both the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence to take all measures necessary to defend themselves from attack or threat of attack;

7. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 3 and 4 above, in accordance with annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, to take all measures necessary to ensure compliance with the rules and procedures governing command and control of airspace over Bosnia and Herzegovina with respect to all civilian and military air traffic;

8. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7555th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7688th meeting, on 5 May 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

> "Letter dated 26 April 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/395)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7803rd meeting, on 8 November 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

> "Letter dated 28 October 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/911)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

Resolution 2315 (2016)
of 8 November 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous relevant resolutions concerning the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia and the relevant statements by its President, including resolutions 1031 (1995) of 15 December 1995, 1088 (1996) of 12 December 1996, 1423 (2002) of 12 July 2002, 1491 (2003) of 11 July 2003, 1551 (2004) of 9 July 2004, 1575 (2004) of 22 November 2004, 1639 (2005) of 21 November 2005, 1722 (2006) of 21 November 2006, 1764 (2007) of 29 June 2007, 1785 (2007) of 21 November 2007, 1845 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1869 (2009) of 25 March 2009, 1895 (2009) of 18 November 2009, 1948 (2010) of 18 November 2010, 2019 (2011) of 16 November 2011, 2074 (2012) of 14 November 2012, 2123 (2013) of 12 November 2013, 2183 (2014) of 11 November 2014 and 2247 (2015) of 10 November 2015, *Reaffirming its commitment* to the political settlement of the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia, preserving the sovereignty and territorial integrity of all States there within their internationally recognized borders,

Underlining its commitment to support the implementation of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively, the Peace Agreement),[141] as well as the relevant decisions of the Peace Implementation Council,

Taking note of the reports of the High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, including his latest report, transmitted on 28 October 2016,[143]

Welcoming the progress in the implementation of the Reform Agenda, adopted by Bosnia and Herzegovina in July 2015, and calling upon the leadership of Bosnia and Herzegovina to maintain positive momentum in implementing the reforms, in line with citizens' demands and in cooperation with civil society,

Encouraging the authorities of Bosnia and Herzegovina, with the support of the international community, to accelerate their efforts to address the disposal of excess ammunition,

Recalling all the agreements concerning the status of forces referred to in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, and reminding the parties of their obligation to continue to comply therewith,

Recalling also the provisions of its resolution 1551 (2004) concerning the provisional application of the status-of-forces agreements contained in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement,

Welcoming the continued presence of the European Union Force-Althea, successfully focusing on capacity-building and training while also retaining the capability to contribute to the deterrence capacity of the Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities if the situation so requires,

Reiterating its calls upon the competent authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to take the steps necessary to complete the 5 plus 2 agenda, which remains necessary for the closure of the Office of the High Representative, as confirmed by the communiqués of the Peace Implementation Council Steering Board,

Reaffirming the provisions concerning the High Representative as set out in its previous resolutions, and further reaffirming article V of annex 10 of the Peace Agreement regarding the High Representative's final authority in theatre in the interpretation of civilian implementation of the Peace Agreement,

Taking note of the continued support expressed by the leadership of Bosnia and Herzegovina towards a European perspective, on the basis of the Peace Agreement, including through the submission by Bosnia and Herzegovina of its application for membership in the European Union in February 2016,

Taking note also of the planned strategic review by the European Union in autumn 2017,

Recognizing that the security environment has remained calm and stable, and noting that the Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities have so far proven capable of dealing with threats to the safe and secure environment,

Determining that the situation in the region continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates* that the primary responsibility for the further successful implementation of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively, the Peace Agreement)[141] lies with all the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina themselves and notes the continued willingness of the international community and major donors to support them in implementing the Peace Agreement, and calls upon all the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to fully cooperate with the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, as well as with the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, in order to complete the work of the Tribunal and facilitate its closure as expeditiously as possible;

2. *Welcomes* the intention of the European Union to maintain a European Union military operation (the European Union Force-Althea) in Bosnia and Herzegovina from November 2016;

---

[143] See S/2016/911.

3. *Authorizes* the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the European Union to establish for a further period of 12 months, starting from the date of adoption of the present resolution, a multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force-Althea) as a legal successor to the Stabilization Force under unified command and control, which will fulfil its missions in relation to the implementation of annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence in accordance with the arrangements agreed between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Union as communicated to the Security Council in their letters dated 19 November 2004,[142] which recognize that the European Union Force-Althea will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement;

4. *Decides* to renew the authorization provided by paragraph 11 of its resolution 2183 (2014) for a further period of 12 months starting from the date of adoption of the present resolution;

5. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 3 and 4 above to take all measures necessary to effect the implementation of and to ensure compliance with annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement, and stresses that the parties shall continue to be held equally responsible for the compliance with those annexes and shall be equally subject to such enforcement action by the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence as may be necessary to ensure implementation of those annexes and the protection of the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence;

6. *Authorizes* Member States to take all necessary measures, at the request of either the European Union Force-Althea or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters, in defence of the European Union Force-Althea or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence respectively, and to assist both organizations in carrying out their missions, and recognizes the right of both the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence to take all measures necessary to defend themselves from attack or threat of attack;

7. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 3 and 4 above, in accordance with annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, to take all measures necessary to ensure compliance with the rules and procedures governing command and control of airspace over Bosnia and Herzegovina with respect to all civilian and military air traffic;

8. *Urges* the parties, in accordance with the Peace Agreement, to abide by their commitment to cooperate fully with all institutions involved in the implementation of the peace settlement, as described in the Peace Agreement, including annex 4;

9. *Reaffirms* that under the Peace Agreement, Bosnia and Herzegovina consists of two entities, which exist legally by virtue of the Constitution of Bosnia and Herzegovina, and further reaffirms that any change to the Constitution must be made in accordance with the amendment procedure prescribed therein;

10. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7803rd meeting.

B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)[144]

Decisions

On 18 August 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[145]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 August 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Zahir Tanin, of Afghanistan, as your Special Representative for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo[146] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

[144] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

[145] S/2015/647.

[146] S/2015/646.

At its 7510th meeting, on 21 August 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2015/579)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hashim Thaçi.

At its 7563rd meeting, on 19 November 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2015/833)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 7637th meeting, on 29 February 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2016/99)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 7693rd meeting, on 16 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2016/407)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 7760th meeting, on 25 August 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2016/666)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 7811th meeting, on 16 November 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2016/901)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

C. International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991[147]

Decision

At its 7767th meeting, on 6 September 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

> "Letter dated 5 August 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/693)".

Resolution 2306 (2016)
of 6 September 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 827 (1993) of 25 May 1993, 955 (1994) of 8 November 1994, 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003, 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004, 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010 and 2256 (2015) of 22 December 2015,

Taking note of the letter dated 5 August 2016 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council transmitting a letter dated 29 July 2016 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia,[148]

---

[147] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

[148] S/2016/693.

Recalling article 7 of the transitional arrangements set out in annex 2 to Council resolution 1966 (2010), pursuant to which a judge of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals may also hold the office of judge of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to amend the statute of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia by adding article 13 quinquies as set out in the annex to the present resolution;

2. *Also decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7767th meeting.

Annex

Article 13 quinquies
Appointment of ad hoc judge

If there is no permanent judge currently serving at the International Tribunal available for assignment to the Appeals Chamber, and all practical alternatives having been explored, the Secretary-General may, at the request of the President of the International Tribunal and after consultation with the President of the Security Council, appoint a former judge of the International Tribunal or of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda who is also a judge of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, as a judge of the International Tribunal, to be assigned on an ad hoc and temporary basis to the Appeals Chamber, notwithstanding article 12, paragraph 3, and article 14, paragraph 3, of the Statute. The terms and conditions of service of a judge appointed pursuant to this paragraph for each day on which he or she exercises functions for the Appeals Chamber shall be those of a judge ad hoc of the International Court of Justice.

Decisions

On 19 September 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[149]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 13 September 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Judge Burton Hall, of the Bahamas, as an ad hoc judge of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, in accordance with article 13 quinquies of the statute of the Tribunal,[150] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of your intention.

At its 7842nd meeting, on 19 December 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

> "Letter dated 11 November 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/959)
>
> "Letter dated 17 November 2016 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/976)".

---

[149] S/2016/795.

[150] S/2016/794.

Resolution 2329 (2016)
of 19 December 2016

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its determination to combat impunity for all those responsible for serious international crimes and the necessity of all persons indicted by the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia being brought to justice,

Recalling its resolutions 827 (1993) of 25 May 1993, 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003, 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004, 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010, 2256 (2015) of 22 December 2015 and 2306 (2016) of 6 September 2016,

Recalling also the appointment by the Secretary-General of Judge Burton Hall as a judge of the International Tribunal to be assigned on an ad hoc and temporary basis to the Appeals Chamber,[150]

Taking note of the letter dated 11 November 2016 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council attaching a letter dated 4 November 2016 from the President of the International Tribunal,[151]

Taking into account the assessment by the International Tribunal in its completion strategy report,[152] and the trial and appeal schedules,

Noting the concerns expressed by the President of the International Tribunal about staffing, and reaffirming that staff retention is essential for the most expeditious completion of the work of the Tribunal,

Having regard to article 16 of the statute of the International Tribunal,

Having considered the nomination by the Secretary-General of Mr. Serge Brammertz for reappointment as Prosecutor of the International Tribunal,[151]

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates its request* to the International Tribunal to complete its work and facilitate the closure of the Tribunal as expeditiously as possible with the aim of completing the transition to the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals (the Mechanism) and, in the light of resolution 1966 (2010), to redouble its efforts to review its projected case completion dates with a view to shortening them, as appropriate, and to prevent any additional delays;

2. *Takes note* of the commitment of the International Tribunal to complete its judicial work no later than 30 November 2017;

3. *Also takes note* of the request of the President of the International Tribunal for a final extension of the terms of office of the permanent judges of the Tribunal, until 30 November 2017 or until the completion of the cases to which they are or will be assigned, if sooner,[151] and strongly emphasizes that the following extensions and reappointment should be final;

4. *Decides*, under this condition:

(*a*) To extend the terms of office of the following permanent judges of the International Tribunal, who are members of the Trial Chambers and the Appeals Chamber, until 30 November 2017 or until the completion of the cases to which they are or will be assigned, if sooner:

Mr. Carmel A. Agius (Malta)

Mr. Christoph Flügge (Germany)

Mr. Liu Daqun (China)

Mr. Theodor Meron (United States of America)

Mr. Bakone Melema Moloto (South Africa)

Mr. Alphonsus Martinus Maria Orie (Netherlands)

Mr. Fausto Pocar (Italy)

---

[151] S/2016/959.

[152] See S/2016/976.

(*b*) To reappoint Mr. Serge Brammertz as Prosecutor of the International Tribunal, notwithstanding the provisions of article 16, paragraph 4, of the statute of the Tribunal related to the length of the term of office of the Prosecutor, for a term with effect from 1 January 2017 until 30 November 2017, which is subject to earlier termination by the Security Council upon the completion of the work of the Tribunal;

5. *Also decides* to extend the term of office of Judge Carmel A. Agius as President of the International Tribunal until 31 December 2017 or until one month after the completion of the cases referred to in paragraph 4 above, if sooner;

6. *Underlines* that States should cooperate fully with the International Tribunal, as well as with the Mechanism;

7. *Commends* the Office of Internal Oversight Services of the Secretariat for the evaluation and recommendations made pursuant to resolution 2256 (2015), issued in the report of the Office on its evaluation of the methods and work of the International Tribunal,[153] and encourages the Tribunal to continue to report on its implementation in its next six-monthly report to the Council on progress towards implementation of the Tribunal completion strategy, without prejudice to the primacy given to the completion of its work;

8. *Welcomes* the adoption of the Code of Professional Conduct for the Judges of the Tribunal,[154] and emphasizes the importance of developing a disciplinary mechanism for judges;

9. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7842nd meeting.

INTERNATIONAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR SERIOUS VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL HUMANITARIAN LAW COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY OF THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA SINCE 1991

INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE AND OTHER SERIOUS VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL HUMANITARIAN LAW COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY OF RWANDA AND RWANDAN CITIZENS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE AND OTHER SUCH VIOLATIONS COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY OF NEIGHBOURING STATES BETWEEN 1 JANUARY 1994 AND 31 DECEMBER 1994[155]

Decisions

At its 7559th meeting, on 16 November 2015, the Security Council considered the agenda item entitled:

"International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

"International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994".

---

[153] S/2016/441.

[154] S/2016/976, enclosure VII.

[155] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[156]

> The Security Council recalls its resolution 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010, by which it established the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals to carry out, in accordance with the provisions of the statute contained in annex 1 to that resolution (the statute) and the transitional arrangements contained in annex 2 to the resolution, residual functions of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 and the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994.
>
> The Council also recalls that, in view of the substantially reduced nature of the residual functions, the Mechanism should be a small, temporary and efficient structure, whose functions and size will diminish over time, with a small number of staff commensurate with its reduced functions.
>
> The Council further recalls its decision that the Mechanism shall operate for an initial period of four years starting from 1 July 2012, and its decision to review the progress of the work of the Mechanism, including in completing its functions, before the end of this initial period and every two years thereafter, and its further decision that the Mechanism shall continue to operate for subsequent periods of two years following each such review, unless the Council decides otherwise.
>
> The Council notes the annual reports of the Mechanism to the Council and to the General Assembly and its six-monthly reports to the Council on the progress of the Mechanism, submitted in accordance with article 32 of the statute.
>
> The Council requests the Mechanism to present by 20 November 2015 its report on the progress of its work in the initial period, including in completing its functions, with detailed schedules for the proceedings currently under consideration as well as factors relevant to projected completion dates for the cases and other matters over which the Mechanism has jurisdiction, including in accordance with the transitional arrangements in annex 2 to resolution 1966 (2010).
>
> The Council requests the Informal Working Group on International Tribunals to carry out, including by reference to an executive summary of available and relevant reports of the Office of Internal Oversight Services, a thorough examination of the report of the Mechanism and to present its views and any findings or recommendations for consideration by the Council in its review of the work of the Mechanism, including in completing its functions with efficiency and effective management. This review will be completed by 21 December 2015 and its outcome shall be reflected by the Council in an appropriate form.
>
> The Council notes that the process described in the sixth paragraph of the present statement, with any findings or recommendations adopted by the Council, shall constitute the review of the work of the Mechanism, as indicated in paragraph 17 of resolution 1966 (2010). It further underlines that this process shall include in the next reviews evaluation reports sought from the Office of Internal Oversight Services with respect to the methods and work of the Mechanism.
>
> The Council further notes that the Informal Working Group may formulate, if necessary, additional questions to be addressed in the report of the Mechanism requested in accordance with the present statement.
>
> The Council stresses its ongoing determination to combat impunity for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and the necessity of all persons indicted by the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda being brought to justice.

---

[156] S/PRST/2015/21.

At its 7574th meeting, on 9 December 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Rwanda and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991
>
> "International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994
>
>> "Report of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (S/2015/577)
>>
>> "Report of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2015/585)
>>
>> "Letter dated 16 November 2015 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/874)
>>
>> "Letter dated 17 November 2015 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/883)
>>
>> "Letter dated 17 November 2015 from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/884)
>>
>> "Letter dated 20 November 2015 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/896)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Carmel A. Agius, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Judge Vagn Joensen, President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, Judge Theodor Meron, President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, and Mr. Hassan Bubacar Jallow, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

At its 7593rd meeting, on 22 December 2015, the Council considered the item entitled:

> "International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991
>
> "International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994
>
>> "Report of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (S/2015/577)
>>
>> "Report of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2015/585)
>>
>> "Letter dated 16 November 2015 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/874)
>>
>> "Letter dated 17 November 2015 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/883)
>>
>> "Letter dated 17 November 2015 from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/884)
>>
>> "Letter dated 20 November 2015 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/896)".

Resolution 2256 (2015)
of 22 December 2015

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its determination to combat impunity for all those responsible for serious international crimes and the necessity of all persons indicted by the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia being brought to justice,

Recalling its resolutions 827 (1993) of 25 May 1993, 955 (1994) of 8 November 1994, 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003 and 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004 and, in particular, 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010, in which it, inter alia, established the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals (the Mechanism),

Taking into account the assessments by the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda in their completion strategy reports,[157] and the updated trial and appeals schedules,

Welcoming the arrest in the Democratic Republic of the Congo on 8 December 2015 of Ladislas Ntaganzwa, indicted by the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, while noting with concern that many genocide suspects continue to elude justice, including the remaining eight fugitives indicted by the International Criminal Tribunal,

Taking note of the letter dated 28 October 2015 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council attaching a letter dated 1 October 2015 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia,[158]

Noting the concerns expressed by the President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia about staffing, and reaffirming that staff retention is essential for the most expeditious completion of the work of the International Tribunal,

Recalling its previous resolutions on the extension of the terms of office of the permanent and ad litem judges of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, who are members of the Trial Chambers and the Appeals Chamber,

Recalling also its resolution 2193 (2014) adopted on 18 December 2014,

Having regard to article 16 of the statute of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia,

Having considered the nomination by the Secretary-General of Mr. Serge Brammertz for reappointment as Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia,[159]

Taking note of the regular report on the progress of the work of the Mechanism, of 17 November 2015,[160]

Further noting with concern that the Mechanism faces problems in the relocation of acquitted persons and convicted persons who have completed serving their sentences, and emphasizing the importance of the successful relocation of such persons,

Noting the referral of cases of Laurent Bucyibaruta, Wenceslas Munyeshyaka, Jean Uwinkindi and Bernard Munyagishari to national jurisdictions, pursuant to rule 11 bis of the Rules of Procedure and Evidence of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, and emphasizing the importance of continuing to monitor progress in referred cases, as well as the goal of achieving the completion of all referred cases at the earliest possible time,

Noting also that the initial period of the operation of the Mechanism, as set out in resolution 1966 (2010), ends on 30 June 2016 and that the Mechanism shall continue to operate for subsequent periods of two years following a review by the Council of the progress of its work, unless the Council decides otherwise,

---

[157] See S/2015/874 and S/2015/884.

[158] S/2015/825.

[159] See S/2015/969.

[160] See S/2015/883.

Recalling its review of the progress of the work of the Mechanism, including in completing its functions, pursuant to paragraph 17 of resolution 1966 (2010) and carried out in accordance with the procedure set out in the statement by its President of 16 November 2015,[156] including the report of the Mechanism on the progress of its work in the initial period, of 20 November 2015,[161]

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Welcomes* the completion of the judicial work of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda following delivery of its last judgment on 14 December 2015, and the impending closure of the International Criminal Tribunal, set for 31 December 2015;

2. *Acknowledges* the substantial contribution of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda to the process of national reconciliation and the restoration of peace and security, and to the fight against impunity and the development of international criminal justice, especially in relation to the crime of genocide;

3. *Reiterates its request* to the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia to complete its work and facilitate the closure of the International Tribunal as expeditiously as possible with the aim of completing the transition to the Mechanism, and expresses its continued concern over repeated delays in the conclusion of the work of the International Tribunal, in the light of resolution 1966 (2010), in which the Security Council requested the International Tribunal to complete its trial and appeals proceedings by 31 December 2014;

4. *Underlines* that States should cooperate fully with the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, as well as with the Mechanism;

5. *Decides* to extend the term of office of the following permanent and ad litem judges at the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, who are members of the Trial Chambers and the Appeals Chamber, until 31 March 2016 or until the completion of the cases to which they are or will be assigned, if sooner:

Mr. Jean-Claude Antonetti (France)

Mr. Melville Baird (Trinidad and Tobago)

Mr. O-gon Kwon (Republic of Korea)

Ms. Flavia Lattanzi (Italy)

Mr. Howard Morrison (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)

Mr. Mandiaye Niang (Senegal)

6. *Also decides* to extend the term of office of the following permanent judge at the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, who is a member of the Appeals Chamber, until 30 June 2016 or until the completion of the cases to which he is or will be assigned, if sooner:

Mr. Koffi Kumelio A. Afande (Togo)

7. *Further decides* to extend the term of office of the following permanent and ad litem judges at the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, who are members of the Trial Chambers, until 31 October 2016 or until the completion of the cases to which they are or will be assigned, if sooner:

Mr. Burton Hall (Bahamas)

Mr. Guy Delvoie (Belgium)

Mr. Antoine Kesia-Mbe Mindua (Democratic Republic of the Congo)

8. *Decides* to extend the terms of office of the following permanent judges at the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, who are members of the Trial Chambers and the Appeals Chamber, until 31 December 2016 or until the completion of the cases to which they are or will be assigned, if sooner:

Mr. Carmel A. Agius (Malta)

Mr. Christoph Flügge (Germany)

Mr. Liu Daqun (China)

---

[161] S/2015/896, annex.

Mr. Theodor Meron (United States of America)

Mr. Bakone Melema Moloto (South Africa)

Mr. Alphonsus Martinus Maria Orie (Netherlands)

Mr. Fausto Pocar (Italy)

9. *Also decides* to reappoint Mr. Serge Brammertz as Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, notwithstanding the provisions of article 16, paragraph 4, of the statute of the International Tribunal related to the length of the term of office of the Prosecutor, for a term with effect from 1 January 2016 until 31 December 2016, which is subject to earlier termination by the Council upon the completion of the work of the International Tribunal;

10. *Renews its call upon* the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, in the light of resolution 1966 (2010), to redouble its efforts to review its projected case completion dates with a view to shortening them as appropriate, and to prevent any additional delays;

11. *Requests* the Office of Internal Oversight Services to carry out an evaluation with respect to the methods and work of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, in the context of the implementation of the completion strategy pursuant to resolution 1966 (2010), and to present its report by 1 June 2016, and further requests the International Tribunal to report thereafter on the implementation of any recommendations of the Office in its next six-monthly report to the Council on progress towards implementation of the completion strategy of the International Tribunal;

12. *Commends* States that have accepted the relocation of acquitted persons or convicted persons who have completed serving their sentences to their territories, and reiterates its call upon all States to cooperate with and render all necessary assistance to the Mechanism, for increased efforts towards the relocation of acquitted persons and convicted persons who have completed serving their sentences;

13. *Urges* all States, especially States where fugitives are suspected to be at large, to intensify their cooperation with and render all necessary assistance to the Mechanism, in particular to achieve the arrest and surrender of all remaining fugitives indicted by the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda as soon as possible;

14. *Urges* the Democratic Republic of the Congo to transfer Ladislas Ntaganzwa for trial without delay or conditions;

15. *Urges* the Mechanism to continue to monitor the cases of Laurent Bucyibaruta, Wenceslas Munyeshyaka, Jean Uwinkindi and Bernard Munyagishari, which were referred to national jurisdictions;

16. *Emphasizes* that, in view of the substantially reduced nature of the residual functions, the Mechanism was established to be a small, temporary and efficient structure, whose functions and size will diminish over time, with a small number of staff commensurate with its reduced functions, and, recognizing in this regard the full commitment to these elements expressed by the Mechanism, urges the Mechanism to continue to be guided in its activities by these elements;

17. *Welcomes* the report of 20 November 2015[161] and supplementary information submitted by the Mechanism to the Council pursuant to the statement by the President of the Council of 16 November 2015[156] for the purposes of the review of the progress of the work of the Mechanism, including in completing its functions, as required by paragraph 17 of resolution 1966 (2010);

18. *Takes note* of the work of the Mechanism to date, in particular the development of a legal and regulatory framework, procedures and working practices consistent with the statute of the Mechanism[162] and drawing on lessons learned from and best practices of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and of other tribunals, including its implementation of the double-hatting of personnel, use of rosters to ensure that judges and staff are utilized only when required, enabling judges and staff to work remotely to the maximum extent possible, and minimizing the need for full bench participation in pretrial and pre-appeal hearing work, in order to produce substantial reductions in the costs of judicial activities compared to those of the International Tribunal and the International Criminal Tribunal, and commends the Mechanism for its efforts to produce such reductions;

---

[162] Resolution 1966 (2010), annex 1.

19. *Notes* the views and recommendations made with regard to the work of the Mechanism by the Informal Working Group on International Tribunals of the Council, as reflected in the present resolution, and requests the Mechanism to take into account those views and implement the recommendations, and to continue to take steps, such as those referred to in paragraph 18 above, to further enhance efficiency and effective and transparent management, in particular full implementation of the outstanding recommendations of the Office of Internal Oversight Services; production of more focused projections of completion timelines and disciplined adherence thereto, including by making the best use of the diverse approaches of common law and civil law systems; enhancement of the geographical diversity and gender balance of staff, while ensuring continued professional expertise; implementation of a human resources policy consistent with its temporary mandate; and further reduction of costs, including through, but not limited to, flexible staff engagement;

20. *Requests* the Mechanism to include in its six-monthly reports to the Council information on progress achieved in implementing the present resolution, as well as detailed information on the staffing of the Mechanism, respective workload and related costs, with breakdown by division, and detailed projections of the duration of residual functions based on available data;

21. *Notes* the conclusion of the review by the Council of the progress of the work of the Mechanism, including in completing its functions, during its initial period, pursuant to resolution 1966 (2010);

22. *Recalls*, with a view to strengthening independent oversight of the Mechanism, that, as set out in the statement by the President of the Security Council of 16 November 2015, future reviews carried out pursuant to paragraph 17 of resolution 1966 (2010) shall include evaluation reports sought from the Office of Internal Oversight Services with respect to the methods and work of the Mechanism;

23. *Encourages* the Mechanism and the Government of Rwanda to collaborate on matters related to the legacy of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda with respect to reconciliation and justice in Rwanda, including in respect of access to archives;

24. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7593rd meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention
(Russian Federation).

Decisions

On 27 February 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[163]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 23 February 2016,[164] in which you stated your intention to reappoint Judge Theodor Meron as President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals and to nominate Mr. Serge Brammertz for appointment as Prosecutor of the Mechanism, has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who have taken note of it. The members of the Council also note the position expressed by the Russian Federation in a letter dated 27 February 2016.[165]

At its 7636th meeting, on 29 February 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

"International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994".

---

[163] S/2016/194.

[164] S/2016/193.

[165] S/2016/197.

Resolution 2269 (2016)
of 29 February 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1966 (2010) adopted on 22 December 2010 and its resolution 2256 (2015) adopted on 22 December 2015,

Recalling also its decision in resolution 2038 (2012) adopted on 29 February 2012 appointing the Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals (the Mechanism) with effect from 1 March 2012 for a term of four years,

Having regard to article 14, paragraph 4, of the statute of the Mechanism, contained in annex 1 to resolution 1966 (2010),

Having considered the nomination by the Secretary-General of Mr. Serge Brammertz for appointment as Prosecutor of the Mechanism,[164]

Noting that, according to article 7, paragraph (*a*), of the transitional arrangements, contained in annex 2 to resolution 1966 (2010), the Prosecutor of the Mechanism may also hold the office of Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia,

Recalling its decision in resolution 1966 (2010) that the Mechanism shall operate for an initial period of four years from the first commencement date referred to in paragraph 1 of the resolution, and to review the progress of the work of the Mechanism, including in completing its functions, before the end of this initial period and every two years thereafter, and that the Mechanism shall continue to operate for subsequent periods of two years following each such review, unless the Security Council decides otherwise,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to appoint Mr. Serge Brammertz as Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals with effect from 1 March 2016 until 30 June 2018, and that, thereafter, the Prosecutor of the Mechanism may be appointed or reappointed for a two-year term, notwithstanding article 14, paragraph 4, of the statute of the Mechanism;

2. *Also decides* that, notwithstanding article 10, paragraph 3, of the statute of the Mechanism, the judges of the Mechanism may be appointed or reappointed for a two-year term;

3. *Further decides* that, notwithstanding article 15, paragraph 3, of the statute of the Mechanism, the Registrar of the Mechanism may be appointed or reappointed for a two-year term;

4. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7636th meeting
by 11 votes to none, with 4 abstentions
(Angola, Egypt, Russian Federation and Senegal).

Decisions

On 22 April 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[166]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 April 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Justice Seymour Panton, of Jamaica, as a judge of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals[167] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

[166] S/2016/377.

[167] S/2016/376.

At its 7707th meeting, on 8 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Rwanda and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991
>
> "International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994
>
>> "Report of the Office of Internal Oversight Services on the evaluation of the methods and work of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2016/441)
>>
>> "Letter dated 17 May 2016 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/453)
>>
>> "Letter dated 17 May 2016 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/454)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Carmel A. Agius, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Judge Theodor Meron, President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, and Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

On 9 June 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[168]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 3 June 2016, regarding your intention to reappoint the 25 judges of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, listed in the annex to your letter, for a term of two years with effect from 1 July 2016 until 30 June 2018,[169] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They have taken note of the information contained in your letter and of the intention expressed therein.

At its 7829th meeting, on 8 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Rwanda and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991
>
> "International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994
>
>> "Letter dated 1 August 2016 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/669)
>>
>> "Report of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (S/2016/670)
>>
>> "Letter dated 17 November 2016 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/975)
>>
>> "Letter dated 17 November 2016 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/976)".

---

[168] S/2016/527.

[169] S/2016/526.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Carmel A. Agius, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Judge Theodor Meron, President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, and Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

THE QUESTION CONCERNING HAITI[170]

Decisions

On 30 September 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[171]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 September 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Lieutenant-General Ajax Porto Pinheiro, of Brazil, as Force Commander of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti[172] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7530th meeting, on 8 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Guatemala, Haiti, Jamaica, Mexico, Peru and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The question concerning Haiti

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2015/667)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7534th meeting, on 14 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Guatemala, Peru and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The question concerning Haiti

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2015/667)".

Resolution 2243 (2015)
of 14 October 2015

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Haiti, in particular its resolutions 1542 (2004) of 30 April 2004, 1576 (2004) of 29 November 2004, 1608 (2005) of 22 June 2005, 1658 (2006) of 14 February 2006, 1702 (2006) of 15 August 2006, 1743 (2007) of 15 February 2007, 1780 (2007) of 15 October 2007, 1840 (2008) of 14 October 2008, 1892 (2009) of 13 October 2009, 1908 (2010) of 19 January 2010, 1927 (2010) of 4 June 2010, 1944 (2010) of 14 October 2010, 2012 (2011) of 14 October 2011, 2070 (2012) of 12 October 2012, 2119 (2013) of 10 October 2013 and 2180 (2014) of 14 October 2014,

---

[170] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1993.

[171] S/2015/747.

[172] S/2015/746.

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Haiti,

Recognizing that, over the past year, Haiti has taken important steps towards stabilization that paved the way for the completion of the legislative elections and for the presidential, municipal and local elections to take place in 2015,

Welcoming the organization of the first round of the legislative elections on 9 August 2015 in a relatively peaceful environment, and acknowledging the steps taken by the Haitian institutions to take corrective measures to address irregularities and improve the upcoming rounds of elections,

Noting the importance of the Government of Haiti, the Electoral Council and political parties in ensuring that the upcoming rounds of elections are conducted in a free, fair, peaceful and democratic manner and in accordance with the electoral law,

Recognizing that the overall security situation remained generally stable with some improvement since the adoption of its resolution 2180 (2014),

Recognizing also the importance of conditions-based security-related decisions about the future of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, and noting that there were incidents of sporadic violence during the first round of elections while there was no increase in levels of insecurity or violence in the departments from which the military component withdrew,

Recognizing further the important role of the Mission in ensuring stability and security in Haiti, commending the Mission for continuing to assist the Government of Haiti to ensure a secure and stable environment, expressing its gratitude to the personnel of the Mission and to their countries and paying tribute to those injured or killed in the line of duty, and commending the wide range of reconstruction efforts in Haiti and the successful work achieved by the military engineering units of the Mission,

Underlining the need to further strengthen Haitian judicial and correctional systems, in order to support a more integrated and cohesive Haitian security sector, noting the commitment by the Government of Haiti to strengthen the rule of law and to make further progress in security sector reform, and encouraging Haitian authorities to continue to pursue efforts in that regard,

Recognizing the interconnected nature of the challenges in Haiti, reaffirming that sustainable progress on security, the rule of law and institutional reform, national reconciliation and development, including the combat against unemployment and poverty, are mutually reinforcing, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government of Haiti and the international community to address these challenges, in line with the priorities of the Government,

Reiterating the critical role of the Haitian National Police for the security and stability of Haiti, welcoming the ongoing strengthening, professionalization and reform of the National Police; noting the partial progress made in the implementation of the five-year 2012–2016 Haitian National Police development plan, and reiterating the importance of maintaining support for it, especially in the area of recruitment and retention,

Underscoring the importance of adequately funding the Haitian National Police to enhance its logistic, administrative and operational capacities, encouraging the Government of Haiti to take advantage of the support being provided by the international community to guarantee the provision of adequate security for the Haitian people, and calling upon all international partners to strengthen their coordination in this regard,

Recognizing the steps taken by the Superior Council of the Judiciary, including important appointments in 2015 that contributed to the strengthening of its capacity and the adoption of its internal rules of procedure in June 2014, to carry out its mandate and promote the strengthening of judicial independence, and expressing the need to further address human rights concerns that still remain in the corrections system, such as prolonged pretrial detentions, prison overcrowding and inhumane conditions,

Noting with concern that the humanitarian situation in Haiti has deteriorated significantly since the report of the Secretary-General on the Mission released in March 2015,[173] while also noting that reduced funding has limited the ability of the United Nations system and its partners to provide an adequate response to the multiple challenges,

---

[173] S/2015/157.

Noting with concern also that food insecurity, as a result of drought and the consequent decrease in the harvest during the period from March to June, could impact the humanitarian situation and stability,

Acknowledging that, while important progress has been made, Haiti continues to face significant humanitarian challenges, with approximately 60,801 internally displaced persons, whose living conditions in the remaining sites, which are characterized by malnutrition and uneven access to water and sanitation, affecting especially women and children, must be further addressed, and underscoring that funding to provide basic services and relocation subsidies for the remaining internally displaced persons is no longer available,

Welcoming the ongoing efforts by the Government of Haiti to control and eliminate the cholera epidemic and the progress made in reducing the incidence of cholera in Haiti, urging the United Nations country team in coordination with other actors to continue to support the Government in addressing the structural weaknesses, in particular in the water and sanitation systems, underscoring the importance of strengthening the Haitian national health institutions and recognizing United Nations efforts to combat cholera, including through the initiative of the Secretary-General to support the National Plan for the Elimination of Cholera in Haiti, stressing the importance of adequate and sustainable support with particular attention to rapid and targeted medical responses to outbreaks designed to reduce the threat, recalling the visit that the Secretary-General undertook in July 2014 to Haiti, and taking note that he, among other things, launched jointly with the former Prime Minister of Haiti the "Total Sanitation Campaign" as a key initiative against cholera, and of the creation of the High-level Committee for the Elimination of Cholera,

Welcoming also the first meeting of the High-level Committee since the change of Government in January 2015, co-chaired by the Prime Minister of Haiti, Mr. Evans Paul and the Special Representative of the Secretary General for Haiti, Ms. Sandra Honoré, and noting that the increase in cholera cases reported at the end of 2014 and in the first four months of 2015 began showing signs of reversal in May, although the situation remains of concern in the West, Centre, Artibonite and North departments, which account for more than 80 per cent of the total number of cases between March and August 2015,

Emphasizing that progress in the reconstruction of Haiti, as well as in the social and economic development of Haiti, including through effective, coordinated, commendable international development assistance and increased Haitian institutional capacity to benefit from this assistance, are crucial to achieving lasting and sustainable stability, and reiterating the need for security to be accompanied by social and economic development, including efforts in risk reduction and preparedness that address the country's extreme vulnerability to natural disasters, efforts in which the Government of Haiti plays a leading role,

Welcoming the continued development of the Government of Haiti's External Aid Coordination Framework for the Development of Haiti as its preferred donor coordination mechanism and venue for supporting the development priorities of the Government, welcoming also the increased joint programming of the United Nations country team in Haiti in alignment and coordination with the Government-endorsed Integrated Strategic Framework, and welcoming further the commitment to foster greater alignment of international assistance with national priorities, increase transparency and strengthen mutual accountability, as well as the need for stronger coordination,

Welcoming also the review and the revision of the Integrated Strategic Framework between the United Nations country team and the Mission, which culminated in the signature of the revised Framework on 28 May 2015, which serves to reinforce cooperation among the different elements of the United Nations presence in Haiti and has allowed the Mission and the United Nations country team to identify specific areas for enhanced collaboration, subject to the availability of additional financial resources,

Urging donors to complete their pledges in order, inter alia, to help to promote access to services and jobs for the most vulnerable, and underlining the responsibility of the Government of Haiti to provide clear guidance to donors on its priorities and to facilitate delivery of assistance to those most in need,

Emphasizing the role of regional organizations in the ongoing process of stabilization and reconstruction of Haiti, and calling upon the Mission to continue to work closely with international financial institutions, regional and subregional organizations and other stakeholders, in particular the Organization of American States, the Union of South American Nations and the Caribbean Community,

Welcoming the continued efforts of the Haitian National Police to patrol and enhance its presence and direct engagement with the population, recognizing the continued community policing efforts of the Mission, in close coordination with camp committees, in sites for internally displaced persons, and welcoming their engagement with the population, *Expressing serious concern* that sexual and gender-based violence, especially against women and children, remains a substantial problem, particularly in marginalized districts of Port-au-Prince, in remaining sites for internally displaced persons and in remote areas of the country,

Recognizing that strengthening national human rights institutions as well as respect for human rights, including of children, and due process, combating criminality and sexual and gender-based violence, and putting an end to impunity and ensuring accountability are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in Haiti, including access to justice,

Reaffirming the authority of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in the coordination and conduct of all activities of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Haiti, and reaffirming also its support for the role of the Special Representative in ensuring optimal coordination and collaboration between the Mission and the United Nations country team in connection with the aspects of their respective mandates that are correlated, particularly as part of the conditions-based consolidation plan of the Mission,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 31 August 2015,[174]

Mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, as described in section I of paragraph 7 of resolution 1542 (2004),

1. *Decides* to extend, in line with the report of the Secretary-General,[174] the mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, as contained in its resolutions 1542 (2004), 1608 (2005), 1702 (2006), 1743 (2007), 1780 (2007), 1840 (2008), 1892 (2009), 1908 (2010), 1927 (2010), 1944 (2010), 2012 (2011) 2070 (2012), 2119 (2013) and 2180 (2014), until 15 October 2016;

2. *Also decides* that the overall force levels of the Mission will consist of up to 2,370 troops and of a police component composed of up to 2,601 personnel, the force levels recommended by the Secretary-General;

3. *Affirms its intention*, based on the review by the Security Council by 15 October 2016 of the overall capacity of Haiti to ensure security and stability and on the security conditions on the ground, to consider the possible withdrawal of the Mission and transition to a future United Nations presence beginning no sooner than 15 October 2016, to continue to assist the Government of Haiti to consolidate peace, including support to the Haitian National Police;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic assessment mission to Haiti and, on this basis, to present to the Council recommendations on the future presence and role of the United Nations in Haiti, preferably by 90 days after the inauguration of the new President, and ideally after the formation of a new government;

5. *Affirms* that adjustments to the force configuration should be based on the situation on the ground, compatible with the capacity of the Mission and the Haitian National Police to maintain security in the context of the ongoing electoral and political processes, and should take into account the results of the Secretary General's strategic assessment, the importance of maintaining a secure and stable environment and the impact of social and political realities on the stability and security of Haiti, the increasing development of Haitian State capabilities, in particular the ongoing strengthening of the National Police, and the national authorities' increasing exercise of the Haitian State's responsibility for the maintenance of stability and security in the country;

6. *Calls upon* the Mission to maintain capacity, including appropriate air assets, to deploy troops rapidly throughout the country;

7. *Affirms its commitment* to act at any time to adapt the mandate and force levels of the Mission, if compelled by a change of conditions in Haiti, if necessary to preserve the progress Haiti has made towards durable security and stability;

8. *Takes note* of the implementation of the conditions-based consolidation plan of the Mission, which focused the activities of the Mission on a core set of mandated tasks as agreed with the Government of Haiti, and notes that, given its reduced capacity and with a view to ensuring continuous progress as the Mission transitions

---

[174] S/2015/667.

towards the post-consolidation period, the Mission has prioritized the mandated activities and will continue to focus its resources on priority areas, while progressively disengaging from others in coordination with the Government and international partners;

9. *Recognizes* the ownership and primary responsibility of the Government and the people of Haiti over all aspects of the country's stabilization, and encourages the Mission to continue its efforts to provide logistical and technical expertise, within available means and consistent with its mandate, and, coordinating as appropriate with the United Nations country team and others active in stabilization efforts, to assist as requested by the Government of Haiti to continue to implement decentralization efforts and build the capacity of its institutions at the national and local levels, with a view to enhancing further the ability of the Government to extend State authority throughout Haiti and promote good governance and the rule of law at all levels;

10. *Welcomes* the holding of the first round of legislative elections that took place on 9 August 2015;

11. *Strongly urges* Haiti's political actors to work cooperatively and without further delays to ensure the holding of free, fair, inclusive and transparent presidential, legislative, partial senatorial, municipal and local elections, including those which are long overdue, in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti, in order to restore the functioning of the National Assembly and other elected bodies, and also urges Haiti's political actors to encourage the citizens to a higher level of involvement in the upcoming electoral rounds;

12. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti to support the political process under way in Haiti, reaffirms its call upon the Mission to continue to support this process, calls upon the Mission to deliver and coordinate, as appropriate, international electoral assistance to the Government of Haiti in cooperation with international stakeholders, including the Organization of American States, the Union of South American Nations and the Caribbean Community as appropriate;

13. *Reaffirms* that Haiti is at an important juncture in the consolidation of stability and democracy, and the engagement of its political leaders and stakeholders in dialogue and compromise is vital to securing the gains made in recent years, in order to set Haiti firmly on a path towards lasting stability and economic development and to enable Haitians to assume even greater responsibility in that regard;

14. *Recalls* its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013, and encourages the Government of Haiti, with the support of relevant stakeholders, to promote increased political participation of women in Haiti, in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti;

15. *Reaffirms* that, in the framework of the improvement of the rule of law in Haiti, strengthening the capacity of the Haitian National Police is paramount for the Government of Haiti to take timely and full responsibility for the country's security needs, which is central to the overall stability and future development of Haiti;

16. *Reiterates* that the capacity-building of the Haitian National Police remains a most critical task for the Mission, requests the Mission to continue its efforts to strengthen the institutional and operational capacities of the National Police, in particular by renewed efforts to mentor and train police and corrections personnel, including at intermediate rank levels, and calls upon the Mission to align skills of United Nations police personnel to support these objectives and provide skilled trainers and technical advisers;

17. *Underlines* the need to ensure effective support from the Government of Haiti and its international and regional partners for the 2012–2016 Haitian National Police development plan, in order to achieve the goals of a minimum of 15,000 fully operational serving police officers by 2016, adequate logistic and administrative capacity, accountability and respect for human rights and the rule of law, a robust vetting process, enhanced recruitment procedures and training, strengthened land and maritime border control and improved deterrence of transnational organized crime;

18. *Stresses* the need for close coordination among the Mission, donors and the Government of Haiti to enhance the effectiveness and sustainability of the capacity-building efforts of the Haitian National Police, and requests the Mission to facilitate this coordination and to continue to provide technical guidance to donor-funded projects, as requested, for the rehabilitation and construction of police and corrections facilities as well as for other projects aiming to support the institutional capacity of the National Police, as appropriate;

19. *Encourages* the Mission, in cooperation with the appropriate international actors, to continue to assist the Government of Haiti in effectively tackling gang violence, organized crime, illegal arms trafficking, drug trafficking and trafficking in persons, especially children, as well as ensuring proper border management;

20. *Encourages* the Haitian authorities to continue to implement justice reform by taking the necessary steps, including through ongoing support to the Superior Council of the Judiciary, to ensure the independence and effectiveness of the judicial institutions, and to continue to address the issue of prolonged pretrial detentions and prison conditions and overcrowding, with special regard to women and children held in detention;

21. *Calls upon* all donors and partners, including international and non-governmental organizations as well as the United Nations country team, to better coordinate their efforts and work closely with the Government of Haiti through its External Aid Coordination Framework for the Development of Haiti, which is intended to help the Government ensure increased transparency, national ownership and coordination of foreign assistance and to strengthen the capacity of the Government to manage external assistance;

22. *Welcomes* the revised Integrated Strategic Framework between the United Nations country team and the Mission, which serves to reinforce cooperation among the different elements of the United Nations presence in Haiti;

23. *Requests* the United Nations country team, and calls upon all actors, to complement security and development operations undertaken by the Government of Haiti with the support of the Mission with longer-term impact activities aimed at effectively improving the living conditions of the concerned populations, in particular women and children;

24. *Requests* the Mission, working in coordination with the United Nations country team, to continue to implement quick-impact projects that contribute to building a secure and stable environment and enhance national ownership and the trust of the Haitian population towards the Mission, particularly in the priority areas identified by the Mission's leadership and consistent with the priorities of the Government of Haiti as appropriate;

25. *Strongly condemns* the grave violations against children affected particularly by criminal gang violence, as well as widespread rape and other sexual abuse of women and girls, calls upon the Government of Haiti, with the support of the Mission and the United Nations country team, to continue to promote and protect the rights of women and children as set out in Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013), encourages all actors in the Government, the international community and civil society to renew their efforts to eliminate sexual and gender-based violence in Haiti, as well as to improve response to rape complaints and access to justice for the victims of rape and other sexual crimes, and encourages national authorities to promote national legislation in this regard;

26. *Requests* the Mission to continue to pursue its community violence reduction approach, in close collaboration with the Government of Haiti, with a particular focus on at-risk youth, women, the displaced and those living in violence-affected neighbourhoods, and to ensure that this activity is coordinated with, and supports the work of, the United Nations country team to build local capacity in this area by taking into account Haitian priorities;

27. *Encourages* the Mission to continue to assist the Government of Haiti in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, in line with Council resolution 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009;

28. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of all Mission personnel with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, and to continue to keep the Council informed, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to redouble efforts to prevent cases of misconduct and to ensure that acts involving their personnel are properly investigated and punished;

29. *Reaffirms* the human rights mandate of the Mission as an essential component of the Mission, and recognizes that respect for human rights is an essential element for the stability of Haiti, in particular, attention to individual accountability for grave violations under past governments, urges the Government of Haiti to ensure, with the support of the international community, as appropriate, the respect and protection of human rights by the Haitian National Police and the judiciary, and calls upon the Mission to provide monitoring and support in this regard;

30. *Encourages* the Mission, within its mandate, to continue to use existing means and capabilities, including its engineers, with a view to enhancing stability in Haiti while fostering greater Haitian ownership in the context of its conditions-based consolidation plan;

31. *Requests* the Mission to continue to support the Haitian authorities in their efforts to control the flow of small arms, the development of a weapons registry, the revision of current laws on the importation and possession of arms, reform of the weapons permit system and the development and implementation of a national community policing doctrine;

32. *Underscores* the importance that planning documents for the military and police components of the Mission, such as the concept of operations and rules of engagement, be regularly updated, as appropriate, and be in line with the provisions of all its relevant resolutions, and requests the Secretary-General to report on them fully and in a timely manner to the Council and troop- and police-contributing countries;

33. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed, and to report to it on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, semi-annually and not later than 45 days prior to its expiration;

34. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports a comprehensive assessment of the situation in Haiti, highlighting the security conditions on the ground, with a specific focus on the capacity of the Haitian National Police, and to continue to present a progress report of the consolidation plan as an annex to his next report;

35. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7534th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7651st meeting, on 17 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Guatemala, Haiti, Mexico, Peru and Saint Vincent and the Grenadines to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The question concerning Haiti

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2016/225)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7789th meeting, on 11 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Haiti, Mexico and Peru to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The question concerning Haiti

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2016/753)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7790th meeting, on 13 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Guatemala and Peru to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The question concerning Haiti

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2016/753)".

Resolution 2313 (2016)
of 13 October 2016

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Haiti, in particular resolutions 1542 (2004) of 30 April 2004, 1576 (2004) of 29 November 2004, 1608 (2005) of 22 June 2005, 1658 (2006) of 14 February 2006, 1702 (2006) of 15 August 2006, 1743 (2007) of 15 February 2007, 1780 (2007) of 15 October 2007, 1840 (2008) of 14 October 2008, 1892 (2009) of 13 October 2009, 1908 (2010) of 19 January 2010, 1927 (2010) of 4 June 2010, 1944 (2010) of 14 October 2010, 2012 (2011) of 14 October 2011, 2070 (2012) of 12 October 2012, 2119 (2013) of 10 October 2013, 2180 (2014) of 14 October 2014 and 2243 (2015) of 14 October 2015,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Haiti,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 31 August 2016,[175]

Noting the revised electoral calendar which set a first date of 9 October 2016 for a repeat of the 2015 presidential election and partial reruns of the legislative elections, together with first-round elections for one third of the Senate seats whose current incumbents will end their term in office in January 2017, and a second electoral round for 8 January 2017, including presidential and senatorial run-offs, if required, and the single-round local elections, although the 9 October date was postponed due to Hurricane Matthew,

Noting also that, according to this calendar, the final results of the presidential election will be announced by 30 January 2017 and the installation of the newly elected President expected to take place on 7 February 2017, in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti,

Underscoring the importance of the Government of Haiti, the Electoral Council and political parties and all political actors in ensuring that the upcoming rounds of elections are conducted in a free, fair, inclusive, peaceful, transparent, credible and democratic manner and in accordance with the electoral law,

Recognizing that the security situation during the reporting period remained relatively calm but fragile, owing to the prevailing political uncertainty,

Recognizing also the important role of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti in ensuring stability and security in Haiti, and commending the Mission for continuing to assist the Government of Haiti to ensure a secure and stable environment, expressing its gratitude to the personnel of the Mission and to their countries and paying tribute to those injured or killed in the line of duty, and commending the wide range of reconstruction efforts in Haiti and the successful work achieved by the military engineering units of the Mission,

Recognizing further the importance of conditions-based security-related decisions about the future of the Mission, and noting that there were some incidents of violence during the reporting period,

Reiterating the critical role of the Haitian National Police for the security and stability of Haiti, and welcoming the ongoing strengthening, professionalization and reform of the National Police,

Welcoming that the capacity of the Haitian National Police has continued to improve and that it has demonstrated its determination to provide for the safety and security of the Haitian people, and noting that it is not yet operationally independent and continues to rely on international support, including from the Mission, in fulfilling its constitutional mandate,

Underscoring the importance of adequate funding for the Haitian National Police to enhance its logistic, administrative and operational capacities, and encouraging the Government of Haiti to take advantage of the support being provided by the international community to guarantee the provision of adequate security for the Haitian people and calling upon all international partners to strengthen their coordination in this regard,

Welcoming the continued efforts of the Haitian National Police to patrol and enhance its presence and direct engagement with the population, recognizing the continued community policing efforts of the Mission, in close coordination with camp committees, in sites for internally displaced persons, and welcoming their engagement with the population,

---

[175] S/2016/753.

Noting that the Haitian National Police continued to implement its 2012–2016 development plan, as well as the support by the Mission for the development of the 2017–2021 strategic plan,

Underlining the need to further strengthen Haitian judicial and corrections systems in order to support a more integrated and cohesive Haitian security sector, noting the slow progress towards consolidating the rule of law, and calling upon Haitian authorities to continue to pursue efforts aimed at strengthening rule of law institutions and ending impunity,

Recalling Security Council resolution 2282 (2016) and General Assembly resolution 70/262, of 27 April 2016, and reaffirming Haitian ownership of "sustaining peace" strategies, and in this regard emphasizing the importance of inclusivity and the role that civil society can play to advance national peacebuilding processes and objectives in order to ensure that the needs of all segments of society are taken into account,

Recognizing the interconnected nature of the challenges in Haiti, reaffirming that sustainable progress on security, the rule of law and institutional reform, national reconciliation and sustainable development, including the combat against unemployment and poverty, are mutually reinforcing, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government of Haiti and the international community to address these challenges, in line with the priorities of the Government,

Noting with concern that Haiti continues to suffer humanitarian challenges, underlining the importance and urgency of the Humanitarian Response Plan appeal launched jointly by the Government of Haiti and the United Nations to meet critical humanitarian needs of 1.3 million people, and acknowledging that while important progress has been made, Haiti continues to face significant humanitarian challenges,

Noting that the ongoing return or entry of Haitians and persons of Haitian descent from the Dominican Republic has tested the capacity of the State to provide assistance,

Noting with concern that as a result of the ongoing drought, 3.6 million suffered from food insecurity, of whom 1.5 million from acute food insecurity, which could impact the humanitarian situation and stability,

Noting an increase in suspected cases of cholera and cholera-related deaths,

Welcoming the ongoing efforts of the Government of Haiti to control and eliminate the cholera epidemic, as well as the intensified efforts of the Mission and United Nations agencies in support of the implementation of the National Plan for the Elimination of Cholera in Haiti, and urging the United Nations country team, in coordination with other actors, to continue to support the Government in addressing the structural weaknesses, in particular in the water and sanitation systems,

Underscoring the importance of strengthening the Haitian national health institutions, and recognizing United Nations efforts to combat cholera, including through the initiative of the Secretary-General to support the National Plan for the Elimination of Cholera in Haiti,

Taking note of the intention of the Secretary-General to develop a package that would provide material assistance and support to those Haitians directly affected by cholera,

Emphasizing that progress in the reconstruction of Haiti, as well as in the social and economic development of Haiti, including through effective, coordinated, commendable international development assistance and increased Haitian institutional capacity to benefit from this assistance, is crucial to achieving lasting and sustainable stability, and reiterating the need for security to be accompanied by social and economic development, including efforts in risk reduction and preparedness that address the country's extreme vulnerability to natural disasters, efforts in which the Government of Haiti plays a leading role,

Welcoming the increased joint programming of the United Nations country team in Haiti in alignment and coordination with the government-endorsed Integrated Strategic Framework, and welcoming also the commitment to foster greater alignment of international assistance with national priorities, increase transparency and strengthen mutual accountability, as well as the need for stronger coordination,

Urging donors to complete their pledges in order, inter alia, to help to promote access to services and jobs for the most vulnerable, and underlining the responsibility of the Government of Haiti to provide clear guidance to donors on its priorities and to facilitate delivery of assistance to those most in need, *Expressing concern* that social inequalities remain highly visible, that over the past year core inflation has risen to about 10 per cent, and that insufficient investment, required to boost economic growth and generate employment, combined with political uncertainty and lack of transparent and effective governance systems, has continued to impact negatively on development and the implementation of the Strategic Development Plan of Haiti,

Emphasizing the role of women and youth in the economy and the importance of promoting economic empowerment for these stakeholders,

Emphasizing also the role of regional organizations in the ongoing process of the stabilization and reconstruction of Haiti, and calling upon the Mission to continue to work closely with international financial institutions, regional and subregional organizations and other stakeholders, in particular the Organization of American States, the Union of South American Nations and the Caribbean Community,

Expressing serious concern that sexual and gender-based violence, especially against women and children, remains a substantial problem, particularly in marginalized districts of Port-au-Prince, in remaining sites for internally displaced persons and in remote areas of the country,

Noting with concern the slow progress towards consolidating the rule of law, and calling upon the Government of Haiti to address the deficiencies in the justice and corrections systems, prolonged pretrial detention, prison overcrowding, widespread corruption, and denial of human rights, including fair trial guarantees,

Recognizing that strengthening national human rights institutions as well as respect for human rights, including of children, and due process, combating criminality and sexual and gender-based violence and putting an end to impunity and ensuring accountability are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in Haiti, including access to justice,

Taking note that the Government of Haiti has failed to assign the human rights portfolio to a specific ministry and that judicial authorities have not made significant progress in the investigation and in the prosecution, as appropriate, of crimes involving serious human rights violations,

Reaffirming the authority of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti in the coordination and conduct of all activities of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Haiti, and reaffirming also its support for the role of the Special Representative in ensuring optimal coordination and collaboration between the Mission and the United Nations country team in connection with the aspects of their respective mandates that are correlated, particularly as part of the conditions-based consolidation plan of the Mission,

Mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, as described in section I of paragraph 7 of resolution 1542 (2004),

1. *Decides* to extend, in line with the report of the Secretary-General,[175] the mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, as contained in its resolutions 1542 (2004), 1608 (2005), 1702 (2006), 1743 (2007), 1780 (2007), 1840 (2008), 1892 (2009), 1908 (2010), 1927 (2010), 1944 (2010), 2012 (2011), 2070 (2012), 2119 (2013), 2180 (2014) and 2243 (2015), until 15 April 2017;

2. *Also decides* that the overall force levels of the Mission will consist of up to 2,370 troops and of a police component composed of up to 2,601 personnel, the force levels recommended by the Secretary-General;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic assessment mission on the situation in Haiti by the end of the current mandate and preferably after the inauguration of a newly elected president and, on this basis, to present its recommendations on the future presence and role of the United Nations in Haiti in the next report of the Secretary-General to the Security Council;

4. *Affirms its intention*, based on the review by the Council by 15 April 2017 of the overall capacity of Haiti to ensure security and stability and on the security conditions on the ground, to consider the possible withdrawal of the Mission and transition to a future United Nations presence beginning no sooner than 15 April 2017, to continue to assist the Government of Haiti to consolidate peace, including support to the Haitian National Police;

5. *Affirms* that adjustments to the force configuration should be based on the situation on the ground, compatible with the capacity of the Mission and the Haitian National Police to maintain security in the context of the ongoing electoral and political processes, and should take into account the results of the Secretary-General's strategic

assessment, the importance of maintaining a secure and stable environment and the impact of social and political realities on the stability and security of Haiti, the increasing development of the Haitian State's capabilities, in particular the ongoing strengthening of the National Police, and the national authorities' increasing exercise of the Haitian State's responsibility for the maintenance of stability and security in the country;

6. *Calls upon* the Mission to maintain capacity, including appropriate air assets, to deploy troops rapidly throughout the country;

7. *Affirms its commitment* to act at any time to adapt the mandate and force levels of the Mission, if compelled by a change of conditions in Haiti, if necessary to preserve the progress Haiti has made towards durable security and stability;

8. *Takes note* of the implementation of the conditions-based consolidation plan of the Mission, which focused the Mission's activities on a core set of mandated tasks as agreed with the Government of Haiti, and notes that, given its reduced capacity and with a view to ensuring continuous progress as the Mission transitions towards the post-consolidation period, the Mission has prioritized the mandated activities and will continue to focus its resources on priority areas, while progressively disengaging from others in coordination with the Government and international partners;

9. *Decides* that the Mission will continue to prepare for its transition, including through the development of a transition plan and the focused implementation of the consolidation plan of the Mission, and takes note of the ongoing preparatory work of the Mission and the United Nations country team on a joint transition plan aimed at consolidating the stabilization gains made with support from the Mission, in accordance with its mandate;

10. *Recognizes* the ownership and primary responsibility of the Government and the people of Haiti over all aspects of the country's stabilization, encourages the Mission to continue its efforts to provide logistical and technical expertise, within available means and consistent with its mandate, and coordinating as appropriate with the United Nations country team and others active in stabilization efforts, to assist as requested by the Government of Haiti to continue to implement decentralization efforts and build the capacity of its institutions at the national and local levels, with a view to enhancing further the ability of the Government to extend State authority throughout Haiti and promote good governance and the rule of law at all levels;

11. *Strongly urges* Haiti's political actors to work cooperatively in the interests of the Haitian people, joining forces in prioritizing the country's return to full constitutional normality by completing the electoral process under way, and without further delays, to ensure the holding, in keeping with the established electoral calendar and in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti and Haiti's international obligations, of free, fair, inclusive and transparent presidential election and partial reruns of the legislative elections, together with first-round elections for one third of the Senate seats whose current incumbents will end their term in office in January 2017 in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti, and also urges Haiti's political actors to encourage the citizens to a higher level of involvement in the upcoming electoral rounds;

12. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti to support the political process under way in Haiti, reaffirms its call upon the Mission to continue to support this process, and calls upon the Mission to deliver and coordinate, as appropriate, international electoral assistance to the Government of Haiti in cooperation with international stakeholders, including the Organization of American States, the Union of South American Nations and the Caribbean Community as appropriate;

13. *Reaffirms* that Haiti is at an important juncture in the consolidation of stability and democracy, and the engagement of its political leaders and stakeholders in dialogue and compromise is vital to securing the gains made in recent years, in order to set Haiti firmly on a path towards lasting stability and economic development and to enable Haitians to assume even greater responsibility in that regard;

14. *Recalls* its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 and 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016, and encourages the Government of Haiti, with the support of relevant stakeholders, to promote increased political participation of women in Haiti, in accordance with the Constitution of Haiti;

15. *Welcomes* the establishment of the National Federation of Women Mayors with support from the Ministry of the Interior and Local Government, the Ministry of Women's Affairs and Women's Rights, and the Mission;

16. *Reaffirms* that, in the framework of the improvement of the rule of law in Haiti, strengthening the capacity of the Haitian National Police is paramount for the Government of Haiti to take timely and full responsibility for the country's security needs, which is central to the overall stability and future development of Haiti;

17. *Reiterates* that the capacity-building of the Haitian National Police remains a most critical task for the Mission, requests the Mission to continue its efforts to strengthen the institutional and operational capacities of the National Police, in particular by renewed efforts to mentor and train police and corrections personnel, including at intermediate rank levels, and calls upon the Mission to align skills of United Nations police personnel to support these objectives and provide skilled trainers and technical advisers;

18. *Underlines* the need to ensure effective support from the Government of Haiti and its international and regional partners for the Haitian National Police, in order to achieve the goals of a minimum of 15,000 fully operational serving police officers by the revised target date of end-2017, adequate logistic and administrative capacity, accountability and respect for human rights and the rule of law, a robust vetting process, enhanced recruitment procedures and training, strengthened land and maritime border control and improved deterrence of transnational organized crime;

19. *Notes* that work has begun by the Haitian National Police, with support from the Mission, and looks forward to the 2017–2021 strategic plan, which aims to determine targets and performance indicators based on a thorough analysis of the capacities of the National Police, and further notes that activities not achieved during the 2012–2016 period will also be incorporated into the plan;

20. *Stresses* the need for close coordination among the Mission, donors and the Government of Haiti to enhance the effectiveness and sustainability of the capacity-building efforts of the Haitian National Police, and requests the Mission to facilitate this coordination and to continue to provide technical guidance to donor-funded projects, as requested, for the rehabilitation and construction of police and corrections facilities as well as for other projects aiming to support the institutional capacity of the National Police as appropriate;

21. *Encourages* the Mission, in cooperation with the appropriate international actors, to continue to assist the Government of Haiti in effectively tackling gang violence, organized crime, illegal arms trafficking, drug trafficking and trafficking in persons, especially children, as well as ensuring proper border management;

22. *Encourages* the Haitian authorities to continue to implement justice reform by taking the necessary steps, including through ongoing support to the Superior Council of the Judiciary, to ensure the independence and effectiveness of the judicial institutions, and to continue to address the issue of prolonged pretrial detentions and prison conditions and overcrowding, with special regard to women and children held in detention;

23. *Calls upon* donors and other partners, including the United Nations and the international financial institutions, to remain engaged in support of the long-term development of Haiti, in line with priorities set by the Government of Haiti, and calls upon Haitian authorities and international partners to take transparent steps to strengthen coordination;

24. *Calls upon* the Government of Haiti and development partners to redouble efforts to use existing mechanisms for the tracking of assistance in order to increase transparency, coordination and alignment with Haitian development priorities;

25. *Takes note with appreciation* of the extension of the Integrated Strategic Framework between the United Nations country team and the Mission, which serves to reinforce cooperation among the different elements of the United Nations presence in Haiti;

26. *Requests* the United Nations country team, and calls upon all actors, to complement security and development operations undertaken by the Government of Haiti with the support of the Mission with longer-term impact activities aimed at effectively improving the living conditions of the concerned populations, in particular women and children;

27. *Requests* the Mission, working in coordination with the United Nations country team, to continue to implement quick-impact projects that contribute to building a secure and stable environment and enhance national ownership and the trust of the Haitian population towards the Mission, particularly in the priority areas identified by the Mission's leadership and consistent with the priorities of the Government of Haiti as appropriate;

28. *Strongly condemns* the grave violations and abuses against children affected particularly by criminal gang violence, as well as widespread rape and other sexual abuse of women and girls, and calls upon the Government of Haiti, with the support of the Mission and the United Nations country team, to continue to promote and protect the rights of women and children as set out in Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1820 (2008), 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 2106 (2013), 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015), and encourages all actors in the Government, the international community and civil society to renew their efforts to eliminate sexual and gender-based violence in Haiti, as well as to improve response to rape complaints and access to justice for the victims of rape and other sexual crimes and encourages national authorities to promote national legislation in this regard;

29. *Requests* the Mission to continue to pursue its community violence reduction approach, in close collaboration with the Government of Haiti, with a particular focus on at-risk youth, women, the displaced and those living in violence-affected neighbourhoods, and to ensure that this activity is coordinated with, and supports the work of, the United Nations country team to build local capacity in this area by taking into account Haitian priorities;

30. *Encourages* the Mission to continue to assist the Government of Haiti in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, in line with Council resolution 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009;

31. *Recalls* resolution 2272 (2016), and requests the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of all Mission personnel with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, and to continue to keep the Council informed, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to redouble efforts in preventing cases of misconduct and to ensure that acts involving their personnel are properly investigated and punished;

32. *Reaffirms* the human rights mandate of the Mission as an essential component of the Mission, and recognizes that respect for human rights is an essential element for the stability of Haiti, in particular attention to individual accountability for grave violations under past governments, urges the Government of Haiti to ensure, with the support of the international community, as appropriate, the respect and protection of human rights by the Haitian National Police and the judiciary, and calls upon the Mission to provide monitoring and support in this regard;

33. *Encourages* the Mission, within its mandate, to continue to use existing means and capabilities, including its engineers, with a view to enhancing stability in Haiti while fostering greater Haitian ownership in the context of its conditions-based consolidation plan;

34. *Requests* the Mission to continue to support the Haitian authorities in their efforts to control the flow of small arms, the development of a weapons registry, the revision of current laws on the importation and possession of arms, reform of the weapons permit system and the development and implementation of a national community policing doctrine;

35. *Underscores* the importance that planning documents for the military and police components of the Mission, such as the concept of operations and rules of engagement, be regularly updated, as appropriate, and be in line with the provisions of all its relevant resolutions, and requests the Secretary-General to report on them fully and in a timely manner to the Council and troop- and police-contributing countries;

36. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed and to report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission not later than 30 days prior to its expiration;

37. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports a comprehensive assessment of the situation in Haiti, highlighting the security conditions on the ground with a specific focus on the capacity of the Haitian National Police, and to continue to present a progress report on the consolidation plan as an annex to his next report;

38. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7790th meeting.

THE SITUATION IN BURUNDI[176]

Decisions

At its 7546th meeting, on 28 October 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "The situation in Burundi".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[177]

> The Security Council expresses its deep concern about the growing insecurity and the continued rise in violence in Burundi, as well as the persisting political impasse in the country, marked by a lack of dialogue among Burundian stakeholders.
>
> The Council takes note of the meeting of the African Union Peace and Security Council of 17 October 2015 on the situation in Burundi and the statement, including its proposed next steps, adopted on that occasion.
>
> The Council is deeply concerned by the increased cases of human rights violations and abuses, including those involving extrajudicial killings, acts of torture and other cruel, inhuman and/or degrading treatment, arbitrary arrests and illegal detentions. The Council expresses also its deep concerns about the prevalence of impunity, the daily assassinations, the restrictions on enjoyment of the freedom of expression, including for members of the press, and the continued worsening of the humanitarian situation, marked by the more than 200,000 Burundian citizens seeking refuge in neighbouring countries. The Council commends efforts by those in the region to respond to the humanitarian crisis and provide necessary resources to Burundian refugees.
>
> The Council strongly condemns all violations and abuses of human rights and acts of unlawful violence committed in Burundi both by security forces and by militias and other illegal armed groups, and expresses its determination to seek accountability for perpetrators of such acts. The Council welcomes the decision of the African Union to launch an in-depth investigation into the violations and abuses of human rights against individuals in Burundi.
>
> The Council recalls the importance of respecting the Constitution of Burundi as well as the Arusha Peace and Reconciliation Agreement for Burundi, of 28 August 2000, and stresses that the situation prevailing in Burundi has the potential to seriously undermine the significant gains achieved through the Arusha Agreement, with devastating consequences for Burundi and the region as a whole.
>
> The Council urges all those involved to reject armed rebellion to resolve the current crisis and once again urgently appeals to the Burundian stakeholders to engage in dialogue and to spare their country and its people further suffering. The Council reiterates its conviction that genuine and inclusive dialogue, based on respect for the Constitution and the Arusha Agreement, would best enable the Burundian stakeholders to find a consensual solution to the crisis facing their country, preserve peace and consolidate democracy and the rule of law. The Council notes the establishment of the National Commission for the Inter-Burundi Dialogue.
>
> The Council re-emphasizes the importance of the mediation efforts led by Mr. Yoweri Museveni, President of Uganda, on behalf of the East African Community and as endorsed by the African Union, underlines the importance of the urgent resumption of the mediation process, and urges the Government of Burundi and other concerned stakeholders to extend full cooperation to the Mediator. The Council stresses the importance of convening an inter-Burundian dialogue in coordination with the Government of Burundi and all concerned and peaceful stakeholders, both those in Burundi and those outside the country, in order to find a consensual and nationally owned solution to the current crisis.
>
> The Council welcomes the decision by the African Union Peace and Security Council to increase the number of African Union human rights observers and military experts deployed by the African Union in Burundi and reiterates its call upon the Government of Burundi and other stakeholders to provide full cooperation to facilitate their effective and immediate deployment and the implementation of their mandate.

---

[176] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1993.

[177] S/PRST/2015/18.

The Security Council notes the decision of the African Union to impose targeted sanctions, including a travel ban and an asset freeze, against all the Burundian stakeholders whose actions and statements contribute to the perpetuation of violence and impede the search for a solution, and expresses its intention to follow closely and respond to any actions that threaten the peace, security and stability of Burundi.

At its 7553rd meeting, on 9 November 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Burundi and Uganda to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Burundi".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Mr. Zeid Ra'ad Al Hussein, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, and Mr. Adama Dieng, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jürg Lauber, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At its 7557th meeting, on 12 November 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in Burundi".

Resolution 2248 (2015)
of 12 November 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling the statements by its President on Burundi, in particular the statements of 18 February,[178] 26 June[179] and 28 October 2015,[177]

Expressing its deep concern about the ongoing escalation of insecurity and the continued rise in violence in Burundi, as well as the persisting political impasse in the country, marked by a lack of dialogue among Burundian stakeholders,

Stressing that the situation prevailing in Burundi has the potential to seriously undermine the significant gains achieved through the Arusha Peace and Reconciliation Agreement for Burundi, of 28 August 2000, with devastating consequences for Burundi and the region as a whole,

Stressing also the primary responsibility of the Government of Burundi for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its population with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law, as applicable,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, political independence, territorial integrity and unity of Burundi,

Strongly condemning the increased cases of human rights violations and abuses, including those involving extrajudicial killings, acts of torture and other cruel, inhuman and/or degrading treatment, arbitrary arrests, illegal detentions, harassment and intimidation of human rights defenders and journalists, and all violations and abuses of human rights committed in Burundi both by security forces and by militias and other illegal armed groups,

Underscoring its deep concerns about the prevalence of impunity, the daily assassinations, the restrictions on enjoyment of the freedom of expression, including for members of the press, and the continued worsening of the humanitarian situation, marked by the more than 200,000 Burundian citizens seeking refuge in neighbouring countries, and commending the host countries for their efforts,

Strongly condemning all public statements, coming from inside or outside the country, that appear to be aimed at inciting violence or hatred towards different groups in Burundian society,

---

[178] S/PRST/2015/6.

[179] S/PRST/2015/13.

Urging the Government of Burundi to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable,

Recognizing the role and efforts of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights to assess and report on the situation of human rights in Burundi,

Recalling that Burundi is a State party to the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,[180] and has undertaken obligations to fight impunity for crimes falling within the jurisdiction of the Court, and emphasizing that the International Criminal Court is complementary to national criminal jurisdictions,

Stressing the utmost importance of respecting the letter and the spirit of the Arusha Agreement, which has helped to sustain a decade of peace in Burundi,

Reiterating its conviction that only a genuine and inclusive dialogue, based on respect for the Constitution and the Arusha Agreement, would best enable the Burundian stakeholders to find a consensual solution to the crisis facing their country, preserve peace and consolidate democracy and the rule of law,

Stressing the urgency of convening an inter-Burundian dialogue in coordination with the Government of Burundi and all concerned and peaceful stakeholders, both those in Burundi and those outside the country, in order to find a consensual and nationally owned solution to the current crisis, and taking note of the establishment of the National Commission for the Inter-Burundi Dialogue,

Calling for the reinforcement of the mediation efforts led by Mr. Yoweri Museveni, President of Uganda, on behalf of the East African Community and as endorsed by the African Union, welcoming the visit recently undertaken by the representative of the Mediator in Bujumbura for consultations with the Government of Burundi and other stakeholders, and underlining the need to expedite the preparatory process of the dialogue, including the convening of a pre-dialogue consultation involving all relevant international facilitators, under the leadership of the Mediator, to ensure adequate preparation of the inter-Burundian dialogue and its success,

Urging the Government of Burundi and other concerned stakeholders to extend full cooperation to the Mediator,

Welcoming the continued engagement of all concerned stakeholders, including the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission, and encouraging continued cooperation between the Government of Burundi and the Commission,

Welcoming also the statement by the African Union Peace and Security Council of 17 October 2015, and the proposed next steps adopted on that occasion, and looking forward to their full implementation,

Welcoming further the deployment of African Union human rights observers and military experts, and urging the Government of Burundi and other stakeholders to provide them full cooperation in order to facilitate the implementation of their mandate,

Noting the decision of the African Union to impose targeted sanctions, including a travel ban and an asset freeze, against all the Burundian stakeholders whose actions and statements contribute to the perpetuation of violence and impede the search for a solution,

1. *Calls upon* the Government of Burundi and all parties to reject any kind of violence, and demands that all sides in Burundi refrain from any action that would threaten peace and stability in the country;

2. *Also calls upon* the Government of Burundi to respect, protect and guarantee all human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, in line with the country's international obligations, to adhere to the rule of law and undertake transparent accountability for acts of violence, and to cooperate fully with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights in the fulfilment of its mandate;

3. *Urges* the Government of Burundi to cooperate with the East African Community-led, African Union-endorsed mediation to enable it to immediately convene an inclusive and genuine inter-Burundian dialogue involving all concerned and peaceful stakeholders, both those in Burundi and those outside the country, in order to find a consensual and nationally owned solution to the current crisis;

---

[180] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

4. *Expresses its full support* for the mediation efforts led by Mr. Yoweri Museveni, President of Uganda, on behalf of the East African Community and as endorsed by the African Union, and stresses the importance of close coordination between the region and relevant international facilitators;

5. *Welcomes* the decision of the Secretary-General to appoint a Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, to work with the Government of Burundi and other concerned stakeholders, as well as subregional, regional and other international partners, in support of an inclusive inter-Burundian dialogue and peaceful resolution of conflict and in support of national efforts to build and sustain peace;

6. *Expresses its intention* to consider additional measures against all Burundian actors whose actions and statements contribute to the perpetuation of violence and impede the search for a peaceful solution;

7. *Stresses* the importance of the Secretary-General following closely the situation in Burundi, and invites him to deploy a team in Burundi to coordinate and work with the Government of Burundi, the African Union and other partners to assess the situation and develop options to address political and security concerns;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to update the Security Council within 15 days, including by presenting options on the future presence of the United Nations in Burundi, and then regularly on the situation in Burundi, in particular on security and on violations and abuses of human rights and incitement to violence or hatred against different groups in Burundian society;

9. *Affirms* the importance of United Nations and African Union contingency planning to enable the international community to respond to any further deterioration of the situation;

10. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7557th meeting

Decisions

At its 7652nd meeting, on 18 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Burundi and the United Republic of Tanzania to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Burundi".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, Mr. Zeid Ra'ad Al Hussein, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, and Mr. Jürg Lauber, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7664th meeting, on 1 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Burundi".

Resolution 2279 (2016)
of 1 April 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions as well as the statements by its President on Burundi, in particular its resolution 2248 (2015) of 12 November 2015 and the statements of 18 February,[175] 26 June[176] and 28 October 2015,[177] and its statement to the press of 19 December 2015,

Reiterating its deep concern about the persistence of violence in Burundi, as well as the persisting political impasse in the country and the attendant serious humanitarian consequences,

Stressing that the situation prevailing in Burundi has the potential to seriously undermine the significant gains achieved through the Arusha Peace and Reconciliation Agreement for Burundi, of 28 August 2000, with devastating consequences for Burundi and the region as a whole,

Stressing also the primary responsibility of the Government of Burundi for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its population with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law, as applicable, *Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, political independence, territorial integrity and unity of Burundi,

Strongly condemning all violations and abuses of human rights in Burundi, whoever perpetrates them, including those involving extrajudicial killings, sexual violence in the context of the political crisis, acts of torture and other cruel, inhuman and/or degrading treatment, arbitrary arrests and detentions, harassment and intimidation of civil society organizations and journalists, and restriction of fundamental freedoms, as well as indiscriminate use of grenade attacks, especially against civilians,

Noting reports of a decrease in killings, while expressing concern over reports of increased disappearances and acts of torture,

Underscoring its deep concern for the continued worsening of the humanitarian situation, marked by more than 250,000 Burundians seeking refuge in neighbouring countries, and commending the host countries for their efforts,

Strongly condemning all public statements, coming from inside or outside the country, that incite violence or hatred towards different groups in Burundian society,

Noting that a number of bilateral and multilateral partners have suspended their financial and technical assistance to the Government of Burundi, considering the situation in Burundi, and encouraging bilateral and multilateral partners and the Government to continue their dialogue with a view to creating conducive conditions for the resumption of the assistance,

Recalling that Burundi is a State party to the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,[180] and has obligations to fight impunity for crimes falling within the jurisdiction of the Court, and emphasizing that the International Criminal Court is complementary to national criminal jurisdictions,

Noting with satisfaction the cooperation and access to some political prisoners provided by the Burundian authorities to the independent experts of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights on the ground,

Stressing the utmost importance of respecting the letter and the spirit of the Arusha Agreement, which has helped to sustain a decade of peace in Burundi,

Stressing also the urgency of convening a genuine and inclusive inter-Burundian dialogue, based on respect for the Constitution and the Arusha Agreement, in coordination with the Government of Burundi and all stakeholders committed to a peaceful solution, both those in Burundi and those outside the country, in order to find a consensual and nationally owned solution to the current crisis,

Welcoming the letter dated 24 January 2016 from the President of Burundi expressing the intention of his Government to cooperate closely with the United Nations team under the responsibility of the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, on determining appropriate support for an inclusive dialogue process and in the areas of disarmament, security and human rights,[181]

Commending the visit of the Secretary-General to Burundi on 22 and 23 February 2016, and taking note of the commitments made by the Government of Burundi on that occasion,

Reiterating its support for the mediation efforts led by Mr. Yoweri Museveni, President of Uganda, on behalf of the East African Community and as endorsed by the African Union, and commending the decision made by the East African Community at its seventeenth ordinary summit of Heads of State on 2 March 2016 to appoint a team under Mr. Benjamin William Mkapa, former President of the United Republic of Tanzania, to facilitate the mediation,

Welcoming the visit to Burundi, on 25 and 26 February 2016, by the African Union high-level delegation, and noting with satisfaction the readiness of the members of that delegation to pursue their efforts, in support of the mediation efforts led by President Yoweri Museveni, on behalf of the East African Community,

Recalling the importance of close coordination between the region and relevant international facilitators,

---

[181] S/2016/76.

1. *Urges* the Government of Burundi and all parties to reject any kind of violence and condemn any public statement inciting violence or hatred, and demands that all sides in Burundi refrain from any action that would threaten peace and stability in the country;

2. *Urges* the Government of Burundi to respect, protect and guarantee human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, in line with the country's international obligations, to adhere to the rule of law, and to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, including sexual violence and violations against children;

3. *Takes note* of the visit to Burundi from 1 to 8 March 2016 of the experts mission requested by the Human Rights Council in its resolution of 17 December 2015,[182] and urges the Government of Burundi to continue to cooperate with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights in the fulfilment of the mandate of the mission;

4. *Welcomes* the steps taken by the Government of Burundi to withdraw some media bans, cancel some arrest warrants and release a significant number of detainees, and urges the Government to urgently fulfil the remaining commitments announced by the Government on 23 February 2016 and to extend such measures to other media outlets and political detainees;

5. *Urges* the Government of Burundi and all stakeholders committed to a peaceful solution, both those in Burundi and those outside the country, to extend full cooperation to the East African Community-led, African Union-endorsed Mediator and his Facilitator in order to urgently agree on a timetable and on a list of participants in an inclusive and genuine inter-Burundian dialogue, and highlights the importance of the decision by the African Union Peace and Security Council to hold such dialogue outside Burundi, in a venue to be determined by the mediation;

6. *Welcomes* the consent of the Burundian authorities to increase to 200 the number of human rights observers (100) and military experts (100) of the African Union, calls for their full and speedy deployment in Burundi, notes that 30 human rights observers and 15 military observers have been deployed so far, and urges the Government of Burundi and other concerned stakeholders to provide them with full cooperation in order to facilitate the implementation of their mandate;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through the good offices of his Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, Mr. Jamal Benomar, to support the inter-Burundian dialogue as referred to in paragraph 5 above, and in this regard to coordinate and work with the East African Community-led, African Union-endorsed Mediator and his Facilitator, as well as with the African Union high-level delegation and to provide technical and substantive support to the mediation;

8. *Calls upon* States in the region to contribute to a solution to the crisis in Burundi and to refrain from supporting the activities of armed movements in any way, and recalls in this regard commitments by the States in the region under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region[183] and the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees;[184]

9. *Expresses its intention* to consider measures against all actors, inside and outside Burundi, whose actions and statements contribute to the perpetuation of violence and impede the search for a peaceful solution;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to enhance the United Nations engagement in Burundi through strengthening the team of the Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, in order to work with the Government of Burundi and other concerned stakeholders to support the inter-Burundian dialogue, as referred to in paragraph 5 above, and in the areas of security and rule of law, and in this regard further requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Government and in coordination with the African Union, to present, as soon as possible and no later than 15 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution, options for the deployment of a United Nations police contribution to increase the United Nations capacity to monitor the security situation, promote respect for human rights and advance the rule of law, in compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy;[185]

---

[182] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Seventy-first Session, Supplement No. 53* (A/71/53), chap. III, resolution S-24/1.

[183] S/2013/131, annex.

[184] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 189, No. 2545.

[185] S/2013/110, annex.

11. *Reaffirms* the importance of United Nations and African Union contingency planning, consistent with its resolution 2248 (2015), to enable the international community to respond to any further deterioration of the situation;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council regularly after the adoption of the present resolution on the situation in Burundi;

13. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7664th meeting.

Decision

At its 7752nd meeting, on 29 July 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled "The situation in Burundi".

Resolution 2303 (2016)
of 29 July 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions as well as the statements by its President on Burundi, in particular its resolutions 2248 (2015) of 12 November 2015 and 2279 (2016) of 1 April 2016 and the statements by its President of 18 February,[178] 26 June[179] and 28 October 2015,[177] and its statement to the press of 19 December 2015,

Reiterating its deep concern about the persistence of violence in Burundi, as well as the persisting political impasse in the country and the attendant serious humanitarian consequences,

Stressing that the situation prevailing in Burundi has the potential to seriously undermine the significant gains achieved through the Arusha Peace and Reconciliation Agreement for Burundi, of 28 August 2000 (the Arusha Agreement), with devastating consequences for Burundi and the region as a whole,

Stressing also the primary responsibility of the Government of Burundi for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its population, with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law, as applicable,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, political independence, territorial integrity and unity of Burundi,

Strongly condemning all violations and abuses of human rights in Burundi, whoever perpetrates them, including those involving extrajudicial killings, sexual violence in the context of the political crisis, arbitrary arrests and detentions, including those involving children, forced disappearances, acts of torture and other cruel, inhuman and/or degrading treatment, harassment and intimidation of civil society organizations and journalists, restriction of fundamental freedoms, as well as indiscriminate use of grenade attacks, especially against civilians,

Noting reports of a decrease in public acts of violence and killings while expressing concern over reports of increased cases of forced disappearances and acts of torture, expressing deep concern following the report from the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights of 17 June 2016,[186] which documents 348 extrajudicial executions and about 651 cases of torture in Burundi between April 2015 and April 2016, committed mostly by the Burundian security forces as reported by the Office of the High Commissioner, and expressing concern over the significant number of arrest and detention cases involving children, who are often held in adult prisons,

Noting also the cooperation and access provided by the Government of Burundi to the Office of the High Commissioner,

Noting further the visits to Burundi from 1 to 8 March and from 13 to 17 June 2016 of the experts of the United Nations Independent Investigation on Burundi requested by the Human Rights Council in its resolution of 17 December 2015,[182]

---

[186] A/HRC/32/30.

Recalling that Burundi is a State party to the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,[180] and has obligations to fight impunity for crimes falling within the jurisdiction of the Court, emphasizing that the International Criminal Court is complementary to national criminal jurisdictions, and noting the opening on 25 April 2016 of a preliminary examination by the Prosecutor of the Court into the situation in Burundi since April 2015,

Underscoring its deep concern for the continued worsening of the humanitarian situation, marked by more than 270,000 Burundians seeking refuge in neighbouring countries, and commending the host countries for their efforts,

Strongly condemning all public statements, coming from inside or outside the country, that incite violence or hatred towards different groups in Burundian society,

Stressing the utmost importance of respecting the letter and the spirit of the Arusha Agreement, which has helped to sustain a decade of peace in Burundi,

Stressing also the urgency of convening a genuine and inclusive inter-Burundian dialogue, based on respect for the Constitution and the Arusha Agreement, welcoming in this regard the meetings of the political dialogue for Burundi held in Arusha from 21 to 24 May and from 12 to 14 July 2016, under the auspices of the Facilitator of the East African Community, Mr. Benjamin William Mkapa, and commending the decision of the Facilitator to convene further meetings, including with those stakeholders who were not present in Arusha,

Commending the active engagement of the African Union for a peaceful solution to the Burundian crisis, welcoming in this regard the visit to Burundi on 25 and 26 February 2016 by the African Union high-level delegation, noting with satisfaction the readiness of the members of that delegation to pursue their efforts, in support of the mediation efforts led by Mr. Yoweri Museveni, President of Uganda, (the Mediator) on behalf of the East African Community, and welcoming the visit of the African Union Peace and Security Council from 22 to 25 June 2016,

Stressing the importance of coordinating efforts between the African Union, the East African Community, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, the European Union and the United Nations, including the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, to continue to seek solutions to the crisis in Burundi,

Welcoming the consent of the Burundian authorities to increase the number of African Union human rights observers to 100 and the number of African Union military experts to 100, and expressing concern over the significant delays in the deployment of the African Union human rights observers and military experts, noting that only 32 human rights observers and 15 military observers have been deployed to Burundi so far,

Noting that a number of bilateral and multilateral partners have suspended their financial and technical assistance to the Government of Burundi, in view of the situation in Burundi, and encouraging bilateral and multilateral partners and the Government to continue their dialogue with a view to creating conducive conditions for the resumption of the assistance, including by fulfilling the commitments announced by the Government on 23 February 2016,

Reiterating its appreciation for the letter dated 24 January 2016 from the President of Burundi expressing the intention of his Government to cooperate closely with the United Nations team under the responsibility of the Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, on determining appropriate support for an inclusive dialogue process and in the areas of disarmament, security and human rights,[181] and expressing its support for the efforts of the Secretary-General and his Special Adviser in support of a peaceful resolution of the crisis, consistent with its resolutions 2248 (2015) and 2279 (2016),

Noting the letter from the Secretary-General dated 15 April 2016 on options for the deployment of a United Nations police contribution in Burundi, pursuant to the request of the Security Council in its resolution 2279 (2016),[187]

Taking note of the consent of the Government of Burundi, in its letter dated 15 July 2016 to the President of the Security Council, for the deployment of a United Nations police component, including 50 United Nations police officers,

Recalling that the United Nations political engagement in Burundi aims at peacefully resolving the current crisis in the country, stressing that a United Nations police contribution would be an integral part of this engagement, and agreeing with the Secretary-General that the presence of a United Nations police contribution would help to create an environment conducive to political dialogue by averting further deterioration of the security situation as well as human rights violations and abuses, enhance the situational awareness of the United Nations and provide early warning capacity to enable national, regional and international stakeholders to address emerging security and human rights concerns,

---

[187] S/2016/352.

Rejection of violence and respect for human rights

1. *Strongly urges* the Government of Burundi and all parties to cease and reject any kind of violence and condemn any public statement inciting violence or hatred, and demands that all sides in Burundi refrain from any action that would threaten peace and stability in the country or undermine the inter-Burundian dialogue as referred to in paragraph 6 of the present resolution;

2. *Urges* the Government of Burundi to respect, protect and guarantee human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, in line with the country's international obligations, to adhere to the rule of law, and to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, including those involving sexual violence and all violations and abuses against children;

3. *Welcomes* the steps taken by the Government of Burundi to withdraw some media and civil society organization bans, cancel some arrest warrants and release a number of detainees, and urges the Government to urgently fulfil the remaining commitments it announced on 23 February 2016 and to reopen all media outlets and release all political detainees;

4. *Urges* the Government of Burundi to continue to cooperate fully with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, requests the Secretary-General, in conjunction with the High Commissioner, to take appropriate steps to reinforce the human rights monitoring capacity to monitor the situation in Burundi, consistent with paragraph 13 of the present resolution;

5. *Expresses its intention* to pursue targeted measures against all actors, inside and outside Burundi, who threaten the peace and security of Burundi;

Inter-Burundian dialogue

6. *Urges* the Government of Burundi and all stakeholders committed to a peaceful solution, both those in Burundi and those outside the country, to take part actively, constructively and urgently in the East African Community-led, African Union-endorsed political dialogue facilitated by the Mediator and the Community Facilitator, in order to hold a genuine and inclusive inter-Burundian dialogue, and expresses its full support for the efforts of the Facilitator to increase the inclusiveness of this process;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through the good offices of his Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, to continue to support the inter-Burundian dialogue as referred to in paragraph 6 of the present resolution and, in this regard, to continue to coordinate and work with the East African Community-led, African Union-endorsed Mediator and his Facilitator, as well as with the African Union high-level delegation, and to provide all necessary technical and substantive support to the mediation;

8. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to swiftly implement the strengthening of the Office of the Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, as referred to in paragraph 10 of resolution 2279 (2016) and paragraph 7 of resolution 2248 (2015), by substantially increasing the number of political officers in Burundi in order:

(i) To engage with all stakeholders to the crisis, including the Government, the opposition, political parties, civil society, religious leaders and others;

(ii) To provide substantive support to the inter-Burundian dialogue as referred to in paragraph 6 of the present resolution;

(iii) To work with all Burundian parties to develop confidence-building measures to improve the human rights and security situation, and foster an environment conducive to political dialogue;

Regional dimension

9. *Calls upon* States in the region to contribute to a solution to the crisis in Burundi, and to refrain from any interference, including through supporting the activities of armed movements in any way, and to respect their obligations under international law, and recalls in this regard commitments made by the States in the region under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region[183] and the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees;[184]

African Union observers and experts

10. *Urges* the Government of Burundi, in coordination with the African Union Commission, to ensure the continued and full deployment of 100 African Union human rights observers and 100 African Union military experts without further delay, and urges the Government and other concerned stakeholders to provide them with full cooperation and access in order to facilitate the implementation of their mandate;

11. *Requests* the Secretary General to report to the Security Council within 30 days, in close coordination with the African Union, on proposals to enable the United Nations to facilitate the deployment of the African Union observers and on modalities for cooperation between the United Nations police component, as referred to in paragraph 13 of the present resolution, and the African Union observers, taking into account their comparative advantages and within their respective mandates, in compliance with the United Nations standards and practices and consistent with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy;[185]

United Nations contingency planning

12. *Reaffirms* the importance of United Nations and African Union contingency planning, and requests the Secretary-General to advance contingency planning, consistent with resolution 2279 (2016), to enable the international community to respond to any further deterioration of the situation and to report to the Council as needed with contingency planning proposals;

United Nations police component

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to establish a United Nations police officers component in Burundi for an initial period of one year to monitor the security situation and to support the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights in monitoring human rights violations and abuses, under the authority of the Office of the Special Adviser on Conflict Prevention, including in Burundi, in coordination with the African Union human rights observers and military experts in Burundi, in accordance with their respective mandates;

14. *Authorizes* a ceiling of 228 United Nations individual police officers for the United Nations police component as referred to in paragraph 13 of the present resolution, headed by a United Nations senior police adviser, to be deployed in Bujumbura and throughout Burundi, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure their progressive deployment;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary for the protection of United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment, pursuant to standard United Nations practices, in consultation with the Government of Burundi;

16. *Urges* the Government of Burundi, as well as all Burundian stakeholders, to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the United Nations police component in Burundi and to allow full and unhindered access by United Nations personnel to places of detention and individual detainees;

17. *Calls upon* Member States in the region to allow the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from Burundi of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions and supplies, which are for the exclusive and official use of the United Nations police component in Burundi;

18. *Expresses its intent* to keep under review and to adapt the size, composition and mandate of the United Nations police component in Burundi in the light of the evolution of the security situation, as well as of the progress made in respect for human rights and in a genuine and inclusive inter-Burundian dialogue as referred to in paragraph 6 of the present resolution;

Reports of the Secretary-General

19. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the situation in Burundi every three months after the adoption of the present resolution, including on any public incidents of incitements to hatred and violence, as well as on steps to ensure the deployment of the United Nations police component and on possible adaptations of the United Nations police component as referred to in paragraphs 13 and 14 of the present resolution, and further requests the Secretary-General to provide written reports immediately to the Council, as necessary, on grave security incidents, violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights, as applicable, of which the United Nations police component in Burundi, together with the Office of the High Commissioner, has knowledge, whoever perpetrates them;

20. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7752nd meeting
by 11 votes to none, with 4 abstentions
(Angola, China, Egypt and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)).

THE SITUATION IN AFGHANISTAN[188]

Decisions

At its 7526th meeting, on 17 September 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Slovakia, Sweden and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Afghanistan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2015/684)
>
> "Letter dated 15 September 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/713)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nicholas Haysom, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, and Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thomas Mayr-Harting, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7591st meeting, on 21 December 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Finland, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Sweden and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Afghanistan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2015/942)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nicholas Haysom, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

---

[188] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1994.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7645th meeting, on 15 March 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Sweden and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Afghanistan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2016/218)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nicholas Haysom, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

Resolution 2274 (2016)
of 15 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions on Afghanistan, in particular resolution 2210 (2015) of 16 March 2015, in which it extended until 17 March 2016 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan as established by resolution 1662 (2006) of 23 March 2006,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan, as well as its continued support for the Government and people of Afghanistan as they rebuild their country and strengthen the foundations of sustainable peace and development and constitutional democracy,

Recalling the completion, at the end of 2014, of the transition (Inteqal) process and the initiation of the Transformation Decade (2015–2024), with the assumption of full responsibility for the security sector by Afghan institutions, recognizing that transition is not only a security process but also entails the full assumption of Afghan leadership and ownership in governance and development, and affirming that the United Nations support in Afghanistan takes full account of the completion of the transition process in Afghanistan,

Emphasizing the Kabul Process towards the primary objective of reinforced Afghan leadership and ownership, strengthened international partnership and regional cooperation, improved Afghan governance, enhanced capabilities of Afghan security forces, economic growth, sustainable development and better protection for the rights of all Afghan citizens, in particular women and girls, and welcoming specifically the commitments made by the Government of Afghanistan,

Stressing the importance of a comprehensive approach to address the security, economic, governance and development challenges in Afghanistan, which are of an interconnected nature, and recognizing that there is no purely military solution to ensure the stability of Afghanistan,

Welcoming the start of the second year of the National Unity Government, and emphasizing the importance of all parties in Afghanistan working within the framework of the Government in order to achieve a unified, peaceful and prosperous future for all the people of Afghanistan,

Welcoming also the strategic consensus between the Government of Afghanistan and the international community on a renewed and enduring partnership for the Transformation Decade based on their refreshed mutual commitments as laid down in the Self-reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework adopted at the Senior Officials Meeting of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board of the Tokyo Mutual Accountability Framework in Kabul on 5 September 2015, welcoming progress made towards meeting the mutual commitments set out in the

Tokyo Mutual Accountability Framework[189] and reaffirmed at the 2014 London Conference on Afghanistan to support the sustainable economic growth and development of Afghanistan, reaffirming the importance of continued efforts by the Government and the international community towards meeting their mutual commitments, and looking forward to the Ministerial Conference on Afghanistan to be held in Brussels in October 2016,

Affirming that sustainable progress on security, political stability, governance, fiscal sustainability, human rights, especially the rights of women, the rule of law and development, as well as the cross-cutting issues of counter-narcotics, anti-corruption and accountability, are mutually reinforcing and that governance and development programmes should be consistent with the goals set forth in the Tokyo Declaration: Partnership for Self-Reliance in Afghanistan – From Transition to Transformation[190] and with the reform agenda of the Government of Afghanistan, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government and the international community to address these challenges through a comprehensive approach,

Reaffirming specifically in this context its support for the implementation, under the leadership and ownership of the Afghan people, of the commitments set out in the communiqués of the London Conference on Afghanistan, held on 28 January 2010,[191] and the Kabul International Conference on Afghanistan, held on 20 July 2010, and in the Self-reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework outcome document of the reform agenda of the Government of Afghanistan, and of the National Drug Control Strategy, as part of the comprehensive implementation strategy to be taken forward by the Government with the support of the region and the international community, and with a coordinating role for the United Nations as facilitator and co-convener of donors, consistent with the Kabul Process,

Welcoming the reform programme of the Government of Afghanistan entitled "Realizing Self-reliance: Commitments to Reforms and Renewed Partnership" that contains strategic policy priorities for Afghanistan towards realizing self-reliance in the Transformation Decade for improving security, political stability, economic and fiscal stabilization, advancing good governance, including electoral reform and the strengthening of democratic institutions, promoting the rule of law and respect for human rights, particularly in relation to women and girls, fighting corruption and the illicit economy, including narcotics, and paving the way for enhanced private sector investment and sustainable, social, environmental and economic development, and in this context affirming its support for the implementation of this reform programme under the leadership and ownership of the Government,

Stressing the crucial importance of advancing regional cooperation as an effective means to promote security, stability and economic and social development in Afghanistan, recalling the importance of the Kabul Declaration on Good-neighbourly Relations of 22 December 2002,[192] welcoming in this regard the continued commitment of the international community to support stability and development in Afghanistan, and noting international and regional initiatives such as the two Afghan-led regional processes, namely the Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan[193] and the Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan process, as well as other initiatives such as the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, Iran and Pakistan, the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan and Turkey and the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as well as initiatives by the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the Collective Security Treaty Organization and the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation,

Commending the outcome of the fifth Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process Ministerial Conference, which convened in Islamabad on 9 December 2015, in which Afghanistan and its regional partners, while stating their belief that a secure, peaceful, stable and prosperous Afghanistan, with strong commitment to human rights, is vital to the peace, stability and prosperity of the region as a whole, recognized that Afghanistan is one of the countries at the forefront of the war against terrorism, fighting regional and international terrorist groups and safeguarding the region against the spread of terrorism, reaffirmed that it is their collective responsibility to help and support Afghanistan in combating the collective challenges it faces and urged the international community to stand by its commitments made during the London Conference of continued financial support to the National Unity Government of Afghanistan, welcoming the confidence-building measures on counter-terrorism, counter-narcotics and trade, commerce and investment opportunity and those on education, disaster management and regional infrastructure, welcoming also the sixth Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process Ministerial Conference, to be held in India in 2016, and noting that the Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process is intended to complement and cooperate with, and not substitute for, existing efforts of regional organizations, particularly where they relate to Afghanistan,

---

[189] S/2012/532, annex II.

[190] Ibid., annex I.

[191] S/2010/65, annex II.

[192] S/2002/1416, annex.

[193] S/2011/767, annex.

Welcoming the outcome of the high-level segment on the Afghan refugee problem of the sixty-sixth session of the Executive Committee of the Programme of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, held in Geneva on 6 and 7 October 2015,[194] and the International Conference on the Solutions Strategy for Afghan Refugees to Support Voluntary Repatriation, Sustainable Reintegration and Assistance to Host Countries, held in Geneva on 2 and 3 May 2012, and looking forward to the further implementation of the joint communiqué of the Conference, aimed at increased sustainability of returns and continued support for host countries, through the sustained support and the directed efforts of the international community,

Stressing the important role that the United Nations will continue to play in promoting peace and stability in Afghanistan by coordinating among international donors and supporting the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan in the role it plays in leading and coordinating between the Government and the international community and by working closely with the Government and the international community to advocate for allocation of critical international resources for Afghanistan, all of this consistent with the principle of Afghan leadership, ownership and sovereignty in governance and development and in line with the Kabul Process and the Self-reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework and based on the reform agenda of the Government, including, jointly with the Government, the coordination and monitoring of efforts in implementing the Kabul Process through the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board in support of the priorities set up by the Government and affirmed at the Tokyo and London Conferences, and expressing its appreciation and strong support for the ongoing efforts of the Secretary-General, his Special Representative for Afghanistan and, in particular, the women and men of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan who are serving in difficult conditions to help the people of Afghanistan,

Taking note of the March 2015 portfolio review presented by the United Nations country team to the Government of Afghanistan, which highlights the work of the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in meeting the development objectives and expectations of the people of Afghanistan,

Stressing the importance of a comprehensive and inclusive, Afghan-led and Afghan-owned political process in Afghanistan to support reconciliation for all those who are prepared to reconcile as laid down in the Kabul Conference communiqué on dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and are willing to join in building a peaceful Afghanistan, and as further elaborated in the Bonn Conference conclusions,[195] supported by the Government of Afghanistan and the international community, with full respect for the implementation of measures and application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1988 (2011) of 17 June 2011, 2082 (2012) of 17 December 2012, 2160 (2014) of 17 June 2014 and 2255 (2015) of 21 December 2015, as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council,

Welcoming the direct talks held on 7 July 2015 in Murree, Pakistan, between the Government of Afghanistan and Taliban representatives, facilitated by Pakistan and observed by China and the United States of America,

Recalling the commitments made by the Government of Afghanistan at the Kabul, Tokyo and London Conferences, and in the agreement creating the National Unity Government, to strengthen and improve Afghanistan's electoral process, including long-term electoral reform, in order to ensure that future elections will be transparent, credible, inclusive and democratic, looking forward to preparations for the upcoming parliamentary elections, and emphasizing the need for continued support of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, at the request of the Afghan authorities in this regard,

Reaffirming that Afghanistan's peaceful future lies in building a stable, secure, economically sustainable State, free of terrorism and narcotics and based on the rule of law, strengthened democratic institutions, respect for the separation of powers, reinforced constitutional checks and balances and the guarantee and enforcement of citizens' rights and obligations, and welcoming the contribution of the International Contact Group on Afghanistan to the United Nations efforts in coordinating and broadening international support for Afghanistan,

---

[194] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Seventieth Session, Supplement No. 12A* (A/70/12/Add.1), annex II.

[195] S/2011/762, annex.

Underlining the importance of operationally capable, professional, inclusive and sustainable Afghan National Defence and Security Forces for meeting Afghanistan's security needs, with a view to lasting peace, security and stability both in Afghanistan and the region, stressing the long-term commitment of the international community to support, throughout the Transformation Decade, the further development, including training, and professionalization of the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces and the recruitment and retention of women to the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces, acknowledging the contribution of Afghanistan's partners to peace and security in Afghanistan, welcoming the agreement between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and Afghanistan that led to the establishment on 1 January 2015 of the non-combat Resolute Support Mission, to train, advise and assist the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces at the invitation of Afghanistan, noting the responsibility of the Government of Afghanistan to sustain sufficient and capable Afghan National Defence and Security Forces, noting also the contribution of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and contributing partners to the financial sustainment of the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces and the long-term North Atlantic Treaty Organization-Afghanistan enhanced Enduring Partnership, with a clear view to the gradual assumption by the Government of full financial responsibility for its own security forces, recalling in this context resolution 2189 (2014) of 12 December 2014, and looking forward to the deliberations on Afghanistan at the 2016 Warsaw Summit of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization,

Stressing the need for all United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, through the country team mechanism and a "One United Nations" approach, under the guidance of the Special Representative, to further increase focus on joint programming at all levels, to avoid duplication, ensure value for money and reduce transaction costs, as well as to establish progress indicators and transition benchmarks with a view to moving from co-ownership to affirming the full ownership and management of programmes by the Government of Afghanistan, in full consultation and cooperation with the Government, to achieve further greater coherence, coordination, efficiency and full alignment with the reform agenda of the Government,

Encouraging the international donor community to continue its civilian and development efforts from 2017 to 2020 to assist the Government and the people of Afghanistan in advance of the Brussels Conference on Afghanistan to be held in October 2016 and hosted by the European Union, and also encouraging the international community to continue its contributions consistent with the Self-reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework in a coordinated manner with the Afghan authorities and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, with a view to strengthening Afghan leadership and ownership as reaffirmed in the Kabul Process and at the Tokyo Conference in July 2012 and the London Conference in December 2014,

Stressing the need to further improve the efficient and effective delivery of humanitarian assistance, including through enhanced coordination among the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes under the authority of the Special Representative and between the United Nations and other donors, especially where it is most needed, welcoming the establishment of the Common Humanitarian Fund, and supporting the essential role of the Government of Afghanistan in the coordination of humanitarian assistance to its citizens,

Emphasizing the need for all, within the framework of humanitarian assistance, to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence,

Reiterating its concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the region-based violent extremist activities of the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the production of, trafficking in or trade in illicit drugs, and the strong links between terrorism activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including women and children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel, including humanitarian and development workers, and expressing also its deep concern for the record number of civilian casualties, in particular women and children, from conflict-related violence in Afghanistan, as noted in the February 2016 report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

Recognizing the continuously alarming threats posed by the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as Al-Qaida, Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh) affiliates and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, as well as the challenges related to the efforts to address such threats, and expressing its serious concern over the harmful consequences of violent and terrorist activities by all the above-mentioned groups on the capacity of the Government of Afghanistan to guarantee the rule of law, to provide security and basic services to the Afghan people and to ensure the improvement and protection of their human rights and fundamental freedoms, *Expressing serious concern* at the presence and potential growth of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh) affiliates in Afghanistan, and affirming its support to the efforts by the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces to combat them, as well as assistance by Afghanistan's international partners in this regard,

Recalling its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, expressing its grave concern about the high number of civilian casualties in Afghanistan, in particular women and children, the increasingly large majority of which are caused by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, condemning the suicide attacks, often in civilian-populated areas, and the targeted and deliberate killings, in particular of women and girls, including high-level women officials and those promoting the rights of women, as well as journalists, reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender-based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and human rights law, and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians, and recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring and reporting to the Council on the situation of civilians and, in particular, civilian casualties, taking note of the efforts made by Afghan and international forces in minimizing civilian casualties, and noting the February 2016 report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan on the protection of civilians in armed conflict and its December 2015 special report on Kunduz Province,

Expressing concern at the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices pose to the civilian population, and stressing the need to refrain from the use of any weapons and devices prohibited by international law,

Supporting the continued ban by the Government of Afghanistan of ammonium nitrate fertilizer, urging prompt action to implement applicable regulations for the control of all explosive materials as well as raw materials and components, including detonators, that can be used to manufacture improvised explosive devices, thereby reducing the ability of the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups to use them for that purpose, noting the need to enhance coordination and information-sharing, both between Member States and with the private sector, to prevent the flow of components for improvised explosive devices to those groups, and calling upon the international community to support the efforts of the Government in this regard,

Encouraging the international community and regional partners to further effectively support Afghan-led sustained efforts to address drug production and trafficking in a balanced and integrated approach, including through the working group on counter-narcotics of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, as well as regional initiatives, and recognizing the threat posed by the production of, trade in and trafficking in illicit drugs to international peace and stability in different regions of the world and the important role played by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard,

Taking note of the recent decrease in production and cultivation of drugs suggested by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Afghanistan Opium Survey 2015, reiterating the serious harm that opium cultivation, production and trafficking and consumption continue to cause to the stability, security, public health, social and economic development and governance of Afghanistan as well as to the region and internationally, and stressing the important role of the United Nations to continue to monitor the drug situation in Afghanistan,

Acknowledging that illicit proceeds of drug trafficking contribute significantly to the financial resources of the Taliban and its associates, and stressing the need for increased coordinated regional efforts to combat the drug problem,

Welcoming the ongoing work of the Paris Pact Initiative[196] as one of the most important frameworks in the fight against opiates originating in Afghanistan, taking note of the Vienna Declaration,[197] and emphasizing the aim of the Paris Pact to establish a broad international coalition to combat traffic in illicit opiates, as part of a comprehensive approach to peace, stability and development in Afghanistan, the region and beyond,

---

[196] See S/2003/641, annex.

[197] See E/CN.7/2012/17.

Recalling the declaration addressed to the International Narcotics Control Board by the Government of Afghanistan that there is no legal use for acetic anhydride in Afghanistan for the time being and that producing and exporting countries should abstain from authorizing the export of this substance to Afghanistan without a request from the Government,[198] encouraging, pursuant to resolution 1817 (2008) of 11 June 2008, Member States to increase their cooperation with the Board, notably by complying fully with the provisions of article 12 of the United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances of 1988,[199] and encouraging further international and regional cooperation with a view to preventing the diversion of and trafficking in chemical precursors into Afghanistan,

Recalling its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006), 1894 (2009) and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012 and 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 on children and armed conflict, and its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013 on small arms and light weapons, and taking note of the reports of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,[200] on children and armed conflict[201] and, in particular, on children and armed conflict in Afghanistan,[202] as well as the conclusions of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict,[203]

1. *Welcomes* the report of the Secretary-General of 7 March 2016;[204]

2. *Expresses its appreciation* for the United Nations long-term commitment, including throughout the Transformation Decade (2015–2024), to support the Government and the people of Afghanistan, reiterates its full support for the work of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan, and stresses the need to ensure continued adequate resourcing for the Mission to fulfil its mandate;

3. *Welcomes* the work by the Tripartite Review Commission on the United Nations in Afghanistan, established in accordance with resolution 2210 (2015) in order to examine the role, structures and activities of all United Nations entities in Afghanistan, in full consultation and engagement with the Government of Afghanistan and key stakeholders, including the donor community, and acknowledges the conclusions and recommendations contained in its final report;

4. *Decides* to extend until 17 March 2017 the mandate of the Mission, as defined in its resolutions 1662 (2006), 1746 (2007) of 23 March 2007, 1806 (2008) of 20 March 2008, 1868 (2009) of 23 March 2009, 1917 (2010) of 22 March 2010, 1974 (2011) of 22 March 2011, 2041 (2012) of 22 March 2012, 2096 (2013) of 19 March 2013, 2145 (2014) of 17 March 2014 and 2210 (2015), and paragraphs 5 to 8 below;

5. *Recognizes* that the renewed mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan is in support of the full assumption by Afghanistan of leadership and ownership in the security, governance and development areas, consistent with the Transformation Decade and with the understandings reached between Afghanistan and the international community at the international conferences in Kabul in 2010, London in 2010 and 2014, Bonn in 2011 and Tokyo in 2012, and the Lisbon, Chicago and Wales summits in 2010, 2012 and 2014, respectively;

6. *Calls upon* the United Nations, with the support of the international community, to support the Government of Afghanistan's reform agenda outlined in the document entitled "Realizing Self-Reliance: Commitments to Reforms and Renewed Partnership" regarding the issues of security, governance, justice and

---

[198] See S/2009/235, annex.

[199] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1582, No. 27627.

[200] S/2015/453.

[201] S/2015/409.

[202] S/2015/336.

[203] S/AC.51/2011/3.

[204] S/2016/218.

economic and social development and to support the full implementation of mutual commitments made on these issues at international conferences, as well as on continuing implementation of the National Drug Control Strategy fully consistent with the principle of Afghan leadership, ownership and sovereignty reaffirmed at the Kabul, Tokyo and London Conferences;

7. *Decides* that the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative, within their mandate and in a manner consistent with Afghan sovereignty, leadership and ownership, shall continue to lead and coordinate the international civilian efforts, in full cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan and in accordance with the London,[191] Kabul and Tokyo Conference communiqués and the Bonn Conference conclusions,[illegible] with a particular focus on the priorities laid down below:

(*a*) Promote, as co-chair of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, more coherent support by the international community to the development and governance priorities of the Government of Afghanistan, including through supporting the ongoing development and sequencing of the Government's reform agenda, mobilization of resources, coordination of international donors and organizations as facilitator and co-convener of development policy forums, including in developing and monitoring frameworks of mutual accountability, promoting coherent information-sharing and analysis, design and delivery of development assistance in a manner consistent with Afghan sovereignty, leadership and ownership, and direction of the contributions of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, in particular for counter-narcotics, reconstruction and development activities, at the same time, coordinate also in a manner consistent with Afghan leadership, ownership and sovereignty international partners for follow-up, in particular through information-sharing, prioritize efforts to increase the proportion of development aid delivered through the Government, in line with the commitments made at the Kabul and Tokyo Conferences, and support efforts to increase the mutual accountability and transparency and effectiveness of aid use in line with the commitments made at the Kabul and Tokyo Conferences, including cost-effectiveness in this regard;

(*b*) Support, at the request of the Afghan authorities, the organization of future Afghan elections, including the upcoming parliamentary elections, as well as strengthen, in support of the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan, including electoral reform efforts, the sustainability, integrity and inclusiveness of the electoral process, as agreed at the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences and the Chicago summit; and provide capacity-building and technical assistance to the Afghan institutions involved in this process, in close consultation and coordination with the Government;

(*c*) Provide outreach as well as good offices to support, if requested by and in close consultation with the Government of Afghanistan, the Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace process, including through support to the High Peace Council and its activities and proposing and supporting confidence-building measures also in close consultation with the Government, within the framework of the Afghan Constitution and with full respect for the implementation of measures and application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1267 (1999), 1988 (2011), 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011 and 2082 (2012), 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012 and 2255 (2015) as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council;

(*d*) Support regional cooperation, with a view to assisting Afghanistan to utilize its role at the heart of Asia to promote regional cooperation, and work towards a stable and prosperous Afghanistan, building on the achievements made;

(*e*) Continue, with the support of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, to cooperate with and strengthen the capacity of the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission, to cooperate also with the Government of Afghanistan and relevant international and local non-governmental organizations to monitor the situation of civilians, to coordinate efforts to ensure their protection, to promote accountability and to assist in the full implementation of the fundamental freedoms and human rights provisions of the Afghan Constitution and international treaties to which Afghanistan is a State party, in particular those regarding the full enjoyment by women of their human rights, including the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women;[209]

(*f*) Closely coordinate and cooperate, where relevant, with the non-combat Resolute Support Mission agreed upon between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and Afghanistan, as well as with the Senior Civilian Representative of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;

---

[209] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1249, No. 20378.

8. *Calls upon* the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative to further increase efforts to achieve greater coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Afghanistan based on a "One United Nations" approach in close cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan with a view to maximizing their collective effectiveness in full alignment with the Government's reform agenda, and continue to lead, in a manner fully consistent with Afghan leadership, ownership and sovereignty, international civilian efforts aimed at reinforcing the role of Afghan institutions to perform their responsibilities, with an increased focus on capacity-building in key areas identified by the Government, with a view, in all United Nations programmes and activities, to moving towards a national implementation model with a clear action-oriented strategy for a mutually agreed condition-based transition to Afghan leadership and ownership, including making greater use of country systems, in the following priority areas:

(*a*) Support through an appropriate presence of the Mission, to be determined in full consultation and cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan, and in support of the efforts of the Government, implementation of the Kabul Process throughout the country, including through enhanced cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in line with Government policies;

(*b*) Support the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan in fulfilling its commitments as stated at the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences, to improve governance and the rule of law, including transitional justice, budget execution and the fight against corruption, throughout the country in accordance with the Kabul Process and the Self-reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework, with a view to helping to bring the benefits of peace and the delivery of services in a timely and sustainable manner;

(*c*) Coordinate and facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including in support of the Government of Afghanistan and in accordance with humanitarian principles, with a view to reinforcing the Government's capacity, including by providing effective support to national and local authorities in assisting and protecting internally displaced persons, and to creating conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees from neighbouring and other countries and internally displaced persons, with a particular focus on development solutions in areas of high returns;

9. *Calls upon* all Afghan and international parties to coordinate with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan in the implementation of its mandate and in efforts to promote the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel throughout the country;

10. *Reiterates* the need to ensure security of United Nations staff and its support for the measures already taken by the Secretary-General in this regard;

11. *Stresses* the critical importance of a continued and broad subnational presence of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and other United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in the provinces, in close consultation and coordination with and in support of the Government of Afghanistan, in response to needs and with a view to security and including the objective of overall United Nations effectiveness, and strongly supports the authority of the Special Representative in the coordination of all activities of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Afghanistan based on a "One United Nations" approach;

12. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to continue his current efforts to take the measures necessary to address the security issues associated with the United Nations presence, and particularly encourages careful coordination with the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces;

13. *Underscores* the importance of a sustainable democratic development in Afghanistan with all Afghan institutions acting within their clearly defined areas of competence, in accordance with the relevant laws and the Afghan Constitution, and welcomes in this regard the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan at the Kabul Conference, reaffirmed at the Bonn and Tokyo Conferences, to deliver further improvements to the electoral process, including addressing the sustainability of the electoral process, and, taking into account the commitments made by the international community and the Government at the London, Kabul, Bonn, and Tokyo Conferences, reaffirms the important supporting role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, upon the request of the Government, in the realization of these commitments, and requests that, upon the request of the Government, the Mission provide assistance to the relevant Afghan institutions to support the integrity and inclusiveness of the electoral process, including measures to enable the full and safe participation of women, welcomes the participation of women in the electoral process as candidates, registered voters and campaigners, and further calls upon members of the international community to provide assistance as appropriate;

14. *Welcomes* the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan to advance the peace process, including by the High Peace Council and the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, to promote an inclusive, Afghan-led and Afghan-owned dialogue on reconciliation and political participation as laid down in the Kabul Conference communiqué on dialogue for all those who, as part of an outcome of such a process, renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and are willing to join in building a peaceful Afghanistan, and as further elaborated in the principles and outcomes of the Bonn Conference conclusions, and encourages the Government to make use of the good offices of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan to support this process as appropriate, in full respect of the implementation of measures and procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1267 (1999), 1988 (2011), 2082 (2012), 2160 (2014) and 2255 (2015), as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council;

15. *Also welcomes* the recent appointment of the Chair and senior members of the High Peace Council, and expresses support to its efforts to promote peace and reconciliation in the country;

16. *Further welcomes*, in this regard, the establishment in January 2016 of the Quadrilateral Coordination Group on the Afghan Peace and Reconciliation Process, including Afghanistan, China, Pakistan and the United States of America, aimed at facilitating an Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace and reconciliation process with a view to achieving lasting peace and stability in Afghanistan and the region, welcomes the finalization of the road map which stipulates the status of and steps in the process and the beginning of the review of implementation of the road map, takes note of the work of the Coordination Group towards holding early direct peace talks between the Government of Afghanistan and authorized representatives of the Taliban groups, calls upon the member countries of the Coordination Group to continue their efforts, welcoming the important role of the International Contact Group on Afghanistan as well as regional support, and calls upon all other actors in a position to do so to cooperate in creating an environment conducive to commencement of such a process which will lead towards a political settlement resulting in the cessation of violence and a durable peace in Afghanistan and further prosperity and stability in the region;

17. *Stresses* the role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan in supporting, if requested by and in close consultation with the Government of Afghanistan, an inclusive Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace process, while continuing to assess, including in collaboration with the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission, the impact of the aforementioned peace process on human rights and gender, including on the promotion and protection of human rights and on the participation of women, and encourages the international community politically and financially to assist the efforts of the Government in this regard.;

18. *Welcomes* the measures taken by the Government of Afghanistan, including the publication, in June 2015, of the national action plan for the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and encourages it to continue to increase the participation of women as well as minorities and civil society in outreach, consultation and decision-making processes, recalls that women play a vital role in the peace process, as recognized in resolution 1325 (2000) and related resolutions, therefore reiterates the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women at all stages of peace processes, and urges their involvement in the development and implementation of post-conflict strategies in order to take account of their perspectives and needs as affirmed by the Bonn and Tokyo Conferences;

19. *Notes* the ongoing work of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011) and its role in supporting the peace and reconciliation process, welcomes the continuation of the cooperation of the Government of Afghanistan, the High Peace Council and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan with the Committee, including its Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, including by submitting travel ban exemption requests in support of the peace and reconciliation process to the Committee, providing relevant information for updating the 1988 List, and by identifying individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan, in accordance with the designation criteria set out in resolution 2255 (2015), notes that means of financing or supporting these individuals, groups, undertakings and entities includes but is not limited to proceeds derived from the illicit cultivation of, production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs originating in and transiting through Afghanistan, trafficking in precursors into Afghanistan, the illegal exploitation of natural resources in Afghanistan, kidnap for ransom, extortion and other criminal activities, and notes with concern the increasing cooperation of the Taliban with other organizations involved in criminal activities;

20. *Reaffirms its support* to the ongoing Afghan-led regional effort within the framework of the Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan,[193] looks forward to the

next Ministerial Conference, to be held in India in 2016, calls upon Afghanistan and its regional partners to keep up the momentum and continue their efforts to enhance regional dialogue and confidence through the Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process, and notes that the Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process is intended to complement and cooperate with, and not substitute for, existing efforts of regional organizations, particularly where they relate to Afghanistan;

21. *Welcomes* ongoing efforts by the Government of Afghanistan, its neighbouring and regional partners and international organizations, including the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, to foster trust and cooperation with each other, as well as recent cooperation initiatives developed by the countries concerned and regional organizations, including trilateral, Shanghai Cooperation Organization, Collective Security Treaty Organization, South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation and Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan summits;

22. *Calls for* strengthening of the process of regional cooperation, including measures to facilitate regional trade and transit, including through regional development initiatives such as the Silk Road Economic Belt and 21st-Century Maritime Silk Road (the Belt and Road) Initiative, and regional and bilateral transit trade agreements, expanded consular visa cooperation and facilitation of business travel, to expand trade, to increase foreign investments and to develop infrastructure, including infrastructural connectivity, energy supply, transport and integrated border management, with a view to strengthening Afghanistan's role in regional economic cooperation and promoting sustainable economic growth and the creation of jobs in Afghanistan;

23. *Emphasizes*, in this regard, the importance of strengthening local and regional networks of transportation that will facilitate connectivity for economic development, stability and self-sustainability, particularly the completion and maintenance of local railroad and land routes, the development of regional projects to foster further connectivity, and the enhancement of international civil aviation capabilities;

24. *Reaffirms* the central role played by the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, in a manner consistent with Afghan leadership, ownership and sovereignty, in coordinating, facilitating and monitoring the implementation of the reform agenda of the Government of Afghanistan, and calls upon all relevant actors to enhance their cooperation with the Board in this regard, with a view to further improving its efficiency;

25. *Calls upon* international donors and organizations and the Government of Afghanistan to adhere to their commitments made at the Kabul and Tokyo Conferences and previous international conferences, and reaffirmed at the 2014 London Conference, and reiterates the critical importance of enhancing the predictability and effectiveness of aid by increasing on-budget assistance to the Government, in tandem with the improvements to Afghan budget and expenditure systems and improving aid coordination and effectiveness through ensuring transparency, combating corruption, and enhancing the capacity of the Government to coordinate aid;

26. *Reiterates its support* for the Government of Afghanistan, and in particular to the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces, in their task of securing their country and in their fight against terrorism and violent extremism, and calls upon the Government, with the assistance of the international community, to continue to address the threat to the security and stability of Afghanistan posed by the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the production of, trafficking in or trade in illicit drugs, and encourages the Government to continue its efforts to prevent violent extremism with the support of the international community;

27. *Welcomes* the increasing cooperation between Afghanistan and relevant regional and neighbouring partners and organizations against the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as Al-Qaida and other violent extremist and criminal groups and illegal armed groups;

28. *Reiterates* the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the Afghan security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training, including on the rights of women and children and on gender issues in support of the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and Afghanistan's national action plan for the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000), mentoring, equipping and empowerment efforts, for both women and men, in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient, ethnically balanced and women-inclusive Afghan security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country, stresses the importance of the long-term commitment by the international community to ensure a capable, professional and sustainable Afghan national security force, and notes in this context the establishment of the non-combat Resolute Support Mission to train, advise and assist, based on the bilateral agreements between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and Afghanistan and at the invitation of Afghanistan;

29. *Welcomes*, in this context, the continued progress in the development of the Afghan National Army and its improved ability to plan and undertake operations, and encourages sustained training efforts and assistance, including through the contribution of trainers, resources and advisory teams through the Resolute Support Mission, and advice in developing a sustainable defence planning process as well as assistance in defence reform initiatives;

30. *Takes note* of the ongoing efforts of the Afghan authorities to enhance the capabilities of the Afghan National Police, calls for further efforts towards that goal, and stresses the importance, in this context, of international assistance through financial support and the provision of trainers and mentors, including the contribution of the Resolute Support Mission, as agreed to and accepted by the Government of Afghanistan, the European Gendarmerie Force contribution to this mission and the European Union through the European Union Police Mission in Afghanistan, as well as the German Police Project Team and the contribution of the Russian Federation to the international effort supporting capabilities of the Afghan National Police by the recent transfer of non-repayable weapons and ammunition, notes the importance of a sufficient and capable police force for Afghanistan's long-term security, takes note of the commitment by the Ministry of the Interior and the Afghan National Police to develop an effective strategy for coordinating increased recruitment, retention, training and capacity development for women in the Afghan National Police, as well as furthering the implementation of their gender integration strategy, and welcomes the continued support of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan for women police associations;

31. *Welcomes* the progress in the implementation by the Government of Afghanistan of the programme of disbandment of illegal armed groups and its integration with the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, and calls for accelerated and harmonized efforts for further progress, with support from the international community;

32. *Condemns in the strongest terms* all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks, assassinations and abductions, targeting civilians and Afghan and international forces and their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in Afghanistan, and condemns further the use by the Taliban and other violent and extremist groups of civilians as human shields;

33. *Strongly condemns* the continued flow of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, military equipment and components for improvised explosive devices to the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network and other violent and extremist groups, expresses serious concern at the destabilizing impact of such weapons on the security and stability of Afghanistan, and, emphasizing the need for enhancing control over the transfer of illicit small arms and light weapons in this regard, encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter improvised explosive devices;

34. *Further condemns* recent terrorist acts against diplomatic missions as well as all acts of violence against diplomatic and consular officials and other representatives of the international community in Afghanistan, which, apart from endangering or taking innocent lives, seriously impede the normal work of such officials and representatives;

35. *Notes with concern* the continued high incidence of attacks against humanitarian and development workers, including attacks on health-care workers and medical transports and facilities, condemns these attacks in the strongest terms, emphasizing that the attacks impede efforts to aid the people of Afghanistan, and calls upon all parties to ensure full, safe and unhindered access of all humanitarian actors, including United Nations staff and associated personnel, to comply fully with applicable international humanitarian law and to respect the United Nations guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance;

36. *Recalls* the obligations of all States and parties to an armed conflict, in accordance with international humanitarian law, to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, including medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, and hospitals and other medical facilities, which must not be attacked, and to ensure that the wounded and sick receive, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay, the medical care and attention required, and stresses that those responsible for such violations and abuses shall be held accountable;

37. *Welcomes* the achievements to date in the implementation of the Mine Action Programme for Afghanistan, encourages the Government of Afghanistan, with the support of the United Nations and all the relevant actors, to continue its efforts towards the removal and destruction of anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank landmines and explosive remnants of war in order to reduce the threats posed to human life and peace and security in the country, expresses the need to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims,

including persons with disabilities, and calls upon the Government, with the support of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, the United Nations Mine Action Service and relevant actors, to strengthen mine risk education programmes in order to reduce the risks posed to civilians, in particular to children, by anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank mines, improvised explosive devices and explosive remnants of war;

38. *Expresses its strong concern* about the recruitment and use of children by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups in Afghanistan, in particular the use of children in suicide attacks, reiterates its strong condemnation of the recruitment and use of child soldiers in violation of applicable international law and all other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, including those involving the killing and maiming of children, rape and other forms of sexual violence against children, the abduction of children, denial of humanitarian access and attacks against schools, education and health-care facilities, including the burning and forced closure of schools and the intimidation, abduction and killing of education personnel, particularly those attacks targeting girls' education by illegal armed groups, including the Taliban, and noting in this context the listing of the Taliban in annex I to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict,[201] and calls for those responsible to be brought to justice;

39. *Stresses*, in this context, the importance of implementing resolution 1612 (2005) on children and armed conflict and subsequent resolutions, notes concern over increasing child casualties, continuing instances of the recruitment and use of children and the need for the protection of schools and hospitals, supports the decree of 6 July 2011 by the Minister of the Interior reaffirming the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to preventing violations of the rights of the child, welcomes the progress made on the implementation of the action plan, and the annex thereto, on children associated with the Afghan National Security Forces, signed in January 2011, and the road map for compliance, in particular the establishment of the Afghan Inter-Ministerial Steering Committee on Children and Armed Conflict, the entry into force of the presidential decree criminalizing the recruitment and use of children by the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces, the establishment of child protection units within Afghan National Police recruitment centres and the endorsement of national age assessment guidelines to prevent underage recruitment, calls for further implementation of the above-mentioned provisions, in close cooperation with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and other relevant United Nations agencies, and for those responsible for violations and abuses against children to be held accountable;

40. *Requests* the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan to continue to support efforts to strengthen the protection of children affected by armed conflict, including engagement with the Government of Afghanistan to fully implement the action plan and the road map, and actions to address other violations and abuses, including sexual violence against children, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to give priority to the child protection activities and capacity of the Mission and continue to include in his future reports the matter of children and armed conflict in the country in line with the relevant Council resolutions;

41. *Remains concerned* at the serious harm that opium cultivation, production and trafficking and consumption continue to cause to the stability, security, public health, social and economic development and governance of Afghanistan as well as to the region and internationally, takes note of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Afghanistan Opium Survey 2015 released in October 2015 and of the apparent decrease in production and cultivation of drugs suggested therein, welcomes the launch in September 2015 of the National Drug Action Plan, calls upon the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, to accelerate its implementation as well as that of the National Drug Control Strategy, including through alternative livelihood programmes, and to mainstream counter-narcotics throughout national programmes, encourages additional international support for the four priorities identified in the Strategy, and commends the support provided by the Office to the Triangular Initiative and the Central Asian Regional Information and Coordination Centre within the framework of the Paris Pact Initiative[196] and the Rainbow Strategy and the regional programme of the Office for Afghanistan and neighbouring countries, as well as the contribution of the Domodedovo police academy of the Russian Federation;

42. *Acknowledges* that illicit proceeds from drug trafficking contribute significantly to the financial resources of the Taliban and its associates, and calls for a review, in close consultation with the Government of Afghanistan, of the role of the United Nations in supporting the Government in combating the illicit economy, including narcotics, and encouraging international cooperation in this regard including to further address regional linkages and concerns;

43. *Welcomes* the continued efforts of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in empowering the Afghan Ministry of Counter Narcotics-led implementation of the Afghan National Drug Control Strategy, including through the Counter-Narcotics Monitoring Mechanism of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board;

44. *Calls upon* States to strengthen international and regional cooperation to counter the threat to the international community posed by the production of, trafficking in and consumption of illicit drugs originating in Afghanistan, with a view to its progressive elimination, in accordance with the principle of common and shared responsibility in addressing the drug problem of Afghanistan, including through strengthening law enforcement capacity and cooperation against the trafficking in illicit drugs and precursor chemicals and money-laundering and corruption linked to such trafficking, and calls for full implementation of its resolution 1817 (2008);

45. *Appreciates* the work of the Paris Pact initiative and its "Paris-Moscow" process in countering the production of, trafficking in and consumption of opium and heroin from Afghanistan and the elimination of poppy crops, drug laboratories and stores, as well as the interception of drug convoys, underlines the importance of border management cooperation, and welcomes the intensified cooperation of the relevant United Nations institutions with the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and the Collective Security Treaty Organization in this regard;

46. *Reiterates* the importance of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and contributing to the affirmation of the rule of law throughout the country, and welcomes steps taken by the Government of Afghanistan in this regard, such as ensuring the declaration of assets by members of the Supreme Court, launching a systematic performance review and further increasing the number of female judges;

47. *Stresses*, in this context, the importance of further progress in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector in Afghanistan, in order to improve the respect for the rule of law and human rights therein, emphasizes the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in Afghanistan, calls for full respect for relevant international law, including humanitarian law and human rights law, notes the recommendations contained in the report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan of 25 February 2015, welcomes the adoption of the national action plan to fully eliminate torture in Afghan detention facilities, and encourages the Government of Afghanistan to consider measures that focus on rehabilitation and reintegration for children formerly associated with armed forces and armed groups and ensure that they are treated in accordance with international juvenile justice standards, including as outlined in the Convention on the Rights of the Child[206] and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights;[207]

48. *Notes with strong concern* the effects of corruption on security, good governance, counter-narcotics efforts and economic development, welcomes the anti-corruption commitments made by the Government of Afghanistan at the Tokyo Conference in 2012 and reinforced in September 2015 in the Self-reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework, welcomes the efforts of the Government in this regard, including the issuance of the presidential decree in July 2012, calls for continued action by the Government to fulfil those commitments in order to establish a more effective, accountable and transparent administration at the national, provincial and local levels of government, and also welcomes continued international support for Afghanistan's governance objectives;

49. *Encourages* all Afghan institutions, including the executive and legislative branches, to work in a spirit of cooperation, recognizes the continued efforts of the Government of Afghanistan in pursuing legislative and public administration reform in order to tackle corruption and to ensure good governance, as agreed at the Bonn Conference, with full representation of all Afghan women and men and accountability at both national and subnational levels and stresses the need for further international efforts to provide technical assistance in this area, and recognizes the efforts of the Government in this regard;

50. *Calls for* full respect for and protection of all human rights and fundamental freedoms, including those of human rights defenders, and international humanitarian law throughout Afghanistan, welcomes the growth in Afghan free media, but notes with concern the continued restrictions on freedom of the media, and attacks against journalists by terrorist as well as extremist and criminal groups, commends the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission for its courageous efforts to monitor respect for human rights in Afghanistan as well as to foster and protect those rights and to promote the emergence of a pluralistic civil society, stresses the importance of full cooperation with the Commission by all relevant actors and of promoting their independence, as well as of ensuring their safety, and supports broad engagement across government agencies and civil society for the realization of the mutual commitments made, including the commitment to provide sufficient government financing for the Commission,

---

[206] Ibid., vol. 1577, No. 27531.

[207] See General Assembly resolution 2200 A (XXI), annex.

reiterates the important role of the Commission, and supports the efforts of the Commission to strengthen its institutional capacity and independence within the framework of the Afghan Constitution;

51. *Recognizes* that, despite progress achieved on gender equality, enhanced efforts, including on measurable and action-oriented objectives, are necessary to secure the rights and full participation of women and girls and to ensure that all women and girls in Afghanistan are protected from violence and abuse, that perpetrators of such violence and abuse are held accountable, and that women and girls enjoy equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, welcomes the publication, in June 2015, of the national action plan for the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000), emphasizes the importance of maintaining adequate legislative protections for women and of ensuring that women fleeing domestic violence are able to find safe and secure refuge, strongly condemns discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school, and stresses the importance of implementing resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010), 2106 (2013), 2122 (2013) and 2242 (2015), noting the mainstreaming commitments introduced therein, and welcomes in this regard the establishment by the Government of Afghanistan in January 2016 of a new trust fund for victims of violence against women to support victims of such violence;

52. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to strengthen the participation of women in Afghan political life and in all Afghan governance institutions, including elected and appointed bodies and the civil service and notes the progress in this regard, welcomes its continued efforts to protect and promote the full participation of women in the electoral processes and requests the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports to the Council relevant information on the process of integration of women into the political, economic and social life of Afghanistan, notes the report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan on the implementation of the Law on Elimination of Violence against Women in Afghanistan and calls upon the Government urgently to develop a strategy to implement it fully, including services to victims and access to justice, welcomes in this regard the launch, in November 2014, by the Ministry of Public Health of the Gender-based Violence Treatment Protocol for Healthcare Providers, recalls that the promotion and protection of the rights of women are an integral part of development, peace, reintegration and reconciliation and that women play a vital role in the peace process, welcomes the commitment by the Government to developing, implementing and monitoring the National Action Plan on Women, Peace and Security and identifying further opportunities to support the participation of women in the Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace process, and welcomes the commitment by the Government to developing a women's economic empowerment action plan;

53. *Expresses its concern* over the recent increase in the number of internally displaced persons in and refugees from Afghanistan, stresses that the stability and development of Afghanistan require that its citizens be able to see a future for themselves within their country, welcomes the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to making the repatriation and reintegration of Afghan refugees one of its highest national priorities, including their voluntary, safe and dignified return and their sustainable reintegration into national development planning and prioritization processes, encourages all efforts of the Government towards the implementation of this commitment, and calls for continued and enhanced international assistance in this regard;

54. *Strongly supports* the Government of Afghanistan in its commitment to create the necessary conditions for the repatriation and sustainable reintegration of Afghan refugees in the country, with emphasis on youth empowerment, education, livelihoods, social protection and infrastructure, and stresses in this regard the key importance of attaining peace and stability for solving the refugee crisis as well as of advances in social and economic welfare leading to the improvement of living conditions in Afghanistan through the coordinated efforts of the Government with the support of the international community;

55. *Notes* the need to continue to strengthen, with the support of the international community, Afghanistan's absorption capacity for the full rehabilitation and sustainable reintegration of Afghan returnees and internally displaced persons;

56. *Requests* that the Secretary-General report to the Council every three months on developments in Afghanistan and include in his reports an evaluation of progress made against the benchmarks for measuring and tracking progress in the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, including at the subnational level, and priorities as set out in the present resolution;

57. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7645th meeting.

Decisions

On 17 March 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[208]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 15 March 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Tadamichi Yamamoto, of Japan, as your Special Representative for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan[209] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7722nd meeting, on 21 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Sweden and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Afghanistan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2016/532)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nicholas Haysom, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7771st meeting, on 14 September 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, the Netherlands, Pakistan and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Afghanistan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2016/768)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tadamichi Yamamoto, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[210]

> The Security Council reaffirms its support to the Government of Afghanistan and, in advance of the Brussels Conference on Afghanistan to be held on 5 October 2016, co-hosted by the European Union and the Government of Afghanistan, calls upon the international community to continue its civilian and development efforts to assist the Government and the people of Afghanistan in a manner consistent with the Self-reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework and with Afghan leadership and ownership.

---

[208] S/2016/261.

[209] S/2016/260.

[210] S/PRST/2016/14.

The Council underscores the importance of the progress attained by Afghanistan, and calls upon all political entities to work together to achieve a peaceful and prosperous future for the people of Afghanistan.

The Council reiterates its concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, its condemnation of the terrorist activities by the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as Al-Qaida, Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh) affiliates and other illegal armed groups, and its support to the Government of Afghanistan and, in particular to the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces, in their task of securing their country and in their fight against terrorism and violent extremism.

The Council reaffirms its support to an Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace and reconciliation process with a view to achieving lasting peace and stability in Afghanistan, and calls upon all national, regional and international actors to cooperate in this regard.

The Council reiterates its full support to the work of United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan in the implementation of its mandate in accordance with resolution 2274 (2016), and to the Special Representative of the Secretary General for Afghanistan.

The Council reiterates its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan, and reaffirms that Afghanistan's future lies in the building of a stable, secure, economically sustainable State, free of terrorism and narcotics and based on the rule of law, strengthened democratic institutions and the guarantee and enforcement of citizens' rights and obligations

At its 7844th meeting, on 19 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kazakhstan, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Sweden and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Afghanistan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2016/1049)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tadamichi Yamamoto, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, and Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

THE SITUATION IN SIERRA LEONE[211]

Decision

On 10 November 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[212]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 October 2015 concerning the financing of the Residual Special Court for Sierra Leone[213] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

---

[211] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1995.

[212] S/2015/856.

[213] S/2015/855.

> I wish to inform you that the members of the Council have taken note, with certain reservations, of the intention expressed in your letter on the understanding that the requested subvention will be on a one-time basis covering the proposed period and will be subsequently reimbursed from the voluntary contributions received by the Residual Special Court. The members of the Council request the United Nations Secretariat, the Oversight Committee and Residual Special Court officials to intensify their efforts to lower costs and fund the activities of the Court through voluntary contributions.

RELATIONS BETWEEN CAMEROON AND NIGERIA[214]

Decision

On 23 December 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[215]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 21 December 2015 concerning your intention to continue the activities of the United Nations support team to the Cameroon-Nigeria Mixed Commission, with funding from the regular budget,[216] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the intention expressed therein.

THE SITUATION IN THE GREAT LAKES REGION[217]

Decisions

On 21 October 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[218]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 4 October 2016 concerning the strategic review of the mandate of the Special Envoy for the Great Lakes Region[219] has been brought to the attention of the Security Council.
>
> The Council looks forward to further discussions about these recommendations in the coming weeks.

At its 7800th meeting, on 2 November 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Great Lakes region

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2016/840)
>
> "Letter dated 4 October 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/891)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region.

---

[214] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

[215] S/2015/1026.

[216] S/2015/1025.

[217] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

[218] S/2016/892.

[219] S/2016/891.

THE SITUATION CONCERNING THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO[220]

Decisions

At its 7529th meeting, on 7 October 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2015/735)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2014/741)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region.

On 7 October 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[221]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 5 October 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Maman Sambo Sidikou, of Niger, as your Special Representative for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo[222] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7552nd meeting, on 9 November 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[223]

> The Security Council welcomes the appointment of Mr. Maman Sambo Sidikou as Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and assures him of its full support. The Council commends his predecessor Mr. Martin Kobler for his engagement and important contribution for the past two years in supporting the implementation of the mandate of the Mission.
>
> The Council notes some progress was made with respect to the security situation in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo over the last 14 years but remains deeply concerned over the ongoing security and humanitarian crisis due to ongoing destabilizing activity of foreign and domestic armed groups. The Council stresses once again the utmost importance of neutralizing, once and for all, armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda as well as the Allied Democratic Forces, the Forces de résistance patriotiques de l'Ituri and the Lord's Resistance Army, and reiterates the importance of the extension of State authority over territory vacated by armed groups and of the effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former combatants.
>
> The Council acknowledges the importance of joint operations and notes with concern that joint offensive operations between the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Intervention Brigade in

---

[220] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1997.

[221] S/2015/767.

[222] S/2015/766.

[223] S/PRST/2015/20.

> cooperation with the whole of the Mission have yet to resume. The Council calls for the immediate resumption of full cooperation in order to jointly neutralize armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, as mandated in its resolution 2211 (2015).
>
> The Council reiterates its concern at the slow pace of implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework Agreement for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region signed in Addis Ababa in February 2013,[224] and of the Nairobi declarations of December 2013,[225] and calls upon all parties, including the ex-23 March Movement leadership, to fully cooperate to expedite the repatriation and reintegration of remaining ex-23 March Movement combatants in Uganda and Rwanda and to participate in the follow-up mechanisms for the implementation of the Nairobi declarations.
>
> The Council remains deeply concerned by persistent high levels of violence and violations and abuses of human rights and international law, especially in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council condemns in particular such violations and abuses involving targeted attacks against civilians, widespread sexual and gender-based violence, systematic recruitment and use of children by armed groups, forced displacement of significant numbers of civilians, extrajudicial executions and arbitrary arrests. The Council acknowledges the progress made by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the implementation of the action plans to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children as well as sexual violence by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and calls upon the Government to continue its efforts, with the support of the Mission, towards their full implementation, including combating impunity for sexual violence and violations against children. The Council urges the Government to continue its efforts to bring to justice and hold accountable those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, in particular those that may amount to genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity.
>
> The Council calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners to ensure the successful and timely holding of elections, in particular presidential and legislative elections by November 2016, in accordance with the Constitution, while respecting the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance. The Council reiterates its concern over the increasing political tensions in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and urges the Government as well as all relevant parties to ensure an environment conducive to a free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely electoral process, in accordance with the Congolese Constitution, which will contribute to the long-term stability and development of the Democratic Republic of the Congo.
>
> The Council takes note with encouragement of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo's stated commitment to engage fully in the strategic dialogue with the Mission consistent with resolution 2211 (2015) and looks forward to the quick resumption of talks. The Council reiterates its full support for the Mission and calls upon all parties to cooperate fully with the Mission and to remain committed to the full and objective implementation of the mandate of the Mission. The Council expresses its full support to the incoming Special Representative, Mr. Sidikou, to that end.

On 29 December 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[226]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 24 December 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Lieutenant General Derick Mbuyiselo Mgwebi, of South Africa, as Force Commander of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo[227] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

[224] S/2013/131, annex.

[225] See S/2013/740, annex.

[226] S/2015/1047.

[227] S/2015/1046.

At its 7603rd meeting, on 14 January 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2015/1031)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Maman Sambo Sidikou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At its 7654th meeting, on 23 March 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2016/233)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Maman Sambo Sidikou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At its 7659th meeting, on 30 March 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2016/233)".

Resolution 2277 (2016)
of 30 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, especially its resolutions 2098 (2013) of 28 March 2013, 2136 (2014) of 30 January 2014, 2147 (2014) of 28 March 2014, 2198 (2015) of 29 January 2015 and 2211 (2015) of 26 March 2015,

Reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all States in the region, and emphasizing the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

Recalling that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo bears the primary responsibility to protect civilians within its territory and subject to its jurisdiction, including protection from crimes against humanity and war crimes,

Recalling also the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region[224] by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups,

Noting that eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo has continued to suffer from recurring cycles of conflict and persistent violence by armed groups, both Congolese and foreign, recalling the strategic importance of the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, and reiterating its call to all signatories to fulfil promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments under this agreement in order to address the root causes of conflict and put an end to recurring cycles of violence, and to promote lasting regional development,

Encouraging the continuation of efforts by the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, the Southern African Development Community and the African Union to restore peace and security in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, encouraging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to ensure continuous close cooperation with these and other international parties, and recognizing the efforts of the Government aiming at the achievement of peace and national development,

Reiterating its deep concern regarding the security and humanitarian crisis in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo due to ongoing destabilizing activities of foreign and domestic armed groups, expressing particular concern at the reports of growing intercommunal violence in some areas of eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, stressing the importance of neutralizing the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and all other armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and recognizing the efforts of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in that regard,

Expressing concern at the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources by armed groups, and the negative impact of armed conflict on protected natural areas, which undermines lasting peace and development for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and encouraging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue efforts to safeguard those areas,

Remaining deeply concerned by the persistent high levels of violence and violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, condemning in particular those involving targeted attacks against civilians, widespread sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children by certain parties to the conflict, the forced displacement of significant numbers of civilians, extrajudicial executions and arbitrary arrests, recognizing their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and emphasizing that all those responsible for all such violations and abuses must be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable,

Remaining greatly concerned by the humanitarian situation that continues to severely affect the civilian population, in particular in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, expressing deep concern regarding the very high number of internally displaced persons in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, at more than 1.6 million, and the 170,000 refugees in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as the over 450,000 refugees from eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo as a result of ongoing hostilities, as well as violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, calling upon the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all States in the region to work towards the peaceful environment conducive to the realization of durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including their eventual voluntary return to and reintegration in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in conditions of safety and dignity, with the support, as appropriate, of the United Nations country team, stressing that any such solution should be in line with relevant obligations under international refugee law, international humanitarian law and international human rights law, and stressing the need to manage the closure of camps in a manner that respects the rights of internally displaced persons, in accordance with international law,

Expressing further concern at increased impediments to humanitarian access in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo resulting from insecurity, and attacks against humanitarian actors and assets, and calling upon all parties in the conflict to respect the impartiality, independence and neutrality of humanitarian actors,

Noting with deep concern the delays in the preparation of the presidential elections scheduled for November 2016, in accordance with the Constitution, and that the update of the electoral register has not yet begun,

Stressing the crucial importance of a peaceful and credible electoral cycle, in accordance with the Constitution, for stabilization and consolidation of constitutional democracy in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, expressing deep concern at increased restrictions of the political space in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular recent arrests and detention of members of the political opposition and of civil society, as well as restrictions of fundamental freedoms such as the freedom of expression and opinion, and recalling the need for an open, inclusive and peaceful political dialogue among all stakeholders focused on the holding of elections, while ensuring the protection of fundamental freedoms and human rights, paving the way for peaceful, credible, inclusive, transparent and timely elections in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, particularly presidential and legislative elections by November 2016, in accordance with the Constitution, while respecting the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance, *Remaining deeply concerned* by reports of increased serious human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed by some members of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the National Intelligence Agency, the Republican Guard and the Congolese National Police, including against members of the opposition and of civil society in the context of the electoral process, urging all parties to refrain from violence and provocation, and emphasizing that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo must respect human rights and comply with the principle of proportionality in the use of force,

Welcoming the agreement between the Independent National Electoral Commission and the National Human Rights Commission to monitor and investigate all allegations of human rights violations and abuses before, during and after the electoral process, noting with concern the lack of progress in the investigations against alleged perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses committed during the 2011 electoral process as well as reports of instrumentalization of judicial institutions for political purposes, and calling for further efforts to hold those responsible to account,

Recalling the importance of fighting impunity within all ranks of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Congolese National Police, commending the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for recent prosecutions and condemnations of Armed Forces and Congolese National Police officers for crimes against humanity and war crimes, and stressing the need for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to ensure the increased professionalism of its security forces,

Taking note of the adoption by the National Assembly of the law implementing the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court[228] in December 2015, stressing the need for continued cooperation with the Court by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and stressing the importance of actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country,

Recalling all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, recalling also the conclusions on children and armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo adopted on 19 September 2014 by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict pertaining to the parties to the armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo,[229] and welcoming efforts of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in this regard,

Welcoming the efforts of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and international partners in delivering training in human rights, international humanitarian law, gender mainstreaming, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence for Congolese security institutions, and underlining its importance,

Welcoming also the efforts of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the Presidential Adviser on Sexual Violence and the Recruitment of Children, to cooperate with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the Mission to implement the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and to combat impunity for conflict-related sexual violence, including sexual violence committed by the Armed Forces,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 13 March 2014,[230] which includes a list of parties credibly suspected of committing patterns of rape or other forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict, being on the Security Council agenda,

Reaffirming that the successful protection of civilians is critical to the fulfilment of the mandate of the Mission and the delivery of an improved security environment, and stressing the importance of peaceful means and progress on key reforms to promote the protection of civilians,

---

[228] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

[229] S/AC.51/2014/3.

[230] S/2014/181.

Reaffirming its strong support to the Special Representative of th[illegible]etary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission in the implementation of thei[illegible]te, and strongly encouraging the continuation of their efforts,

Stressing the urgency of resuming joint operations between the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission against armed groups, welcoming that on 28 January 2016 the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission committed to resume cooperation with a view to carrying out joint military operations against the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, as well as other armed groups, including the Allied Democratic Forces, and strongly encouraging the urgent resumption of such operations,

Recalling that it is important that all Mission contingents, including the contingents of the Intervention Brigade, are properly prepared and effectively equipped, staffed and supported to be able to sustain their commitment to carry out their respective tasks,

Reiterating its call upon all parties to cooperate fully with the Mission and to remain committed to the full and objective implementation of the mandate of the Mission, reiterating its condemnation of any and all attacks against peacekeepers, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be held accountable,

Reiterating its call upon the Secretary-General to take all measures deemed necessary to strengthen United Nations field security arrangements and improve the safety and security of all military contingents, police officers, military observers and, especially, unarmed observers,

Underlining the importance of the Mission deterring any threats to the implementation of its mandate,

Emphasizing that the activities of the Mission should be conducted in such a manner as to facilitate post-conflict peacebuilding, prevention of relapse into armed conflict and progress towards sustainable peace and development,

Determining that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region

1. *Reiterates* that fulfilment of the commitments made by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all signatory States under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region[224] remains essential to the achievement of long-term stability of eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, and urges the signatories to redouble their efforts in order to fully and promptly implement their commitments in good faith, including not harbouring war criminals;

2. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, which has the primary responsibility for safeguarding the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to make further meaningful progress in implementing its commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, in particular as regards the consolidation of State authority, reconciliation, tolerance and democracy, and to remain fully committed to protecting the civilian population through the swift establishment of professional, accountable and sustainable security forces, the deployment of an accountable Congolese civil administration, in particular the police, judiciary, prison and territorial administration and the consolidation of the rule of law and the promotion and protection of human rights;

3. *Notes with deep concern* the limited progress in those fields essential for the stabilization of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and reiterates its call to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take further steps to uphold its national commitments to security sector reform, including the support of an effective and sustainable rapid reaction force, and to implement fully and immediately the national disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme, all of which will require the allocation of necessary resources to the implementation of these critical processes;

4. *Calls for* continued national efforts to address the threat posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, including through ensuring the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of weapons and ammunition, with the continued support of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as appropriate and within existing resources;

5. *Calls upon* the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region to continue his regional and international engagement in furtherance of peace, stability and economic development in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, including through the promotion of timely, credible and inclusive national elections and regional dialogue and by continuing, in close coordination with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to lead, coordinate and assess the implementation of the national and regional commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, as well as to continue his engagement in regional initiatives with key partners to address the underlying root causes of conflict;

6. *Takes note* of the Great Lakes Regional Strategic Framework 2016–2017,[231] and urges the donor community to provide the necessary support to help its implementation;

Political situation

7. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners, including the Independent National Electoral Commission, to ensure a transparent and credible electoral process, in fulfilment of their primary responsibility to create propitious conditions for the forthcoming elections, including prioritization of those conditions necessary for the presidential and legislative elections scheduled for November 2016 in accordance with the Constitution;

8. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all relevant parties to ensure an environment conducive to a free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely electoral process, in accordance with the Congolese Constitution, which includes free and constructive political debate, freedom of opinion and expression, freedom of assembly, equitable access to media, including State media, and safety and freedom of movement for all candidates, as well as for election observers and witnesses, journalists, human rights defenders and actors from civil society, including women;

9. *Calls for* the publication of a revised comprehensive electoral calendar for the full electoral cycle by the Independent National Electoral Commission, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to put swiftly in place an adequate electoral budget and an electoral code of conduct, and to conduct without delay a credible update of the electoral register to ensure the successful and timely holding of elections, in particular presidential and legislative elections in November 2016, in accordance with the Constitution, while respecting the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance, and further calls upon all stakeholders to engage in an open and inclusive political dialogue on the holding of presidential elections, in accordance with the Constitution;

10. *Underlines* the importance of credible dialogue to ensure peaceful and credible presidential and legislative elections, in line with the Constitution, expresses support for the decision taken by the African Union to undertake consultations on this dialogue, urges all national stakeholders to extend cooperation to the African Union in this regard, and requests the Secretary-General to provide political support to these efforts consistent with the present resolution, including through his good offices;

Human rights

11. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to hold accountable those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, in particular those that may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity, including those committed in the context of the electoral process, and stresses the importance to this end of both regional cooperation and cooperation with the International Criminal Court;

12. *Calls upon* the Congolese authorities to ensure the prosecution of those responsible for the crimes involving grave human rights violations and abuses committed in the context of the 28 November 2011 elections and the current electoral process;

13. *Welcomes* efforts made by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to combat and prevent sexual violence in conflict, including progress made in the fight against impunity through the arrest, prosecution and conviction of perpetrators from the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Congolese National Police, and encourages the Government to continue to strengthen its efforts in this area, including

---

[231] S/2016/255, annex.

through the full implementation of its national strategy and the commitments outlined in the joint communiqué between the Government and the United Nations on the fight against sexual violence in conflict, adopted in Kinshasa on 30 March 2013;

14. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue its efforts to combat impunity for conflict-related sexual violence, including sexual violence committed by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo at all levels, noting that failure to do so may result in the Armed Forces being named again in future reports of the Secretary-General on sexual violence, and to provide all necessary services and protection to survivors and victims, and further calls upon the Government to take the steps necessary to ensure full compliance of its security forces with the zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, and to take steps to institutionalize the mechanisms put in place to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by the Armed Forces;

15. *Welcomes* the progress made in the implementation of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take all necessary steps to end and prevent violations and abuses against children, including those involving enlistment or detention of children by the Armed Forces;

Armed groups

16. *Strongly condemns* all armed groups operating in the region and their violations of international humanitarian law as well as other applicable international law, and abuses of human rights, including those involving attacks on the civilian population, United Nations personnel and humanitarian actors, summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and reiterates that those responsible must be held accountable;

17. *Demands* that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and all other armed groups cease immediately all forms of violence and other destabilizing activities, including the exploitation of natural resources, and that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms and release children from their ranks, and recalls in this regard its resolution 2198 (2015) renewing the sanctions regime established pursuant to resolution 1807 (2008) of 31 March 2008;

18. *Calls for* the urgent resumption of joint operations by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission, in accordance with its mandate, to ensure that all efforts possible are being made to neutralize the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and other armed groups, and stresses the need to carry out operations in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable;

19. *Reiterates* that the durable neutralization of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda remains essential in bringing stability to and protecting civilians of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Great Lakes region, recalls that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda is a group under United Nations sanctions whose leaders and members include perpetrators of the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed, and have continued to promote and commit ethnically based and other killings in Rwanda and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, encourages the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, with the support of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, to engage regional actors to find a durable solution to the repatriation of disarmed Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda members and dependants, and encourages further disarmament of Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda active leadership and combatants;

20. *Condemns* the brutal killing of more than 500 civilians in the Beni area since October 2014, expresses deep concern regarding the persistence of violence in this region, stresses the need for a thorough and prompt investigation into these attacks in order to ensure that those responsible are held to account, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take further military action, in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and with the support of the Mission in accordance with its mandate, to end the threat posed by the Allied Democratic Forces and all other armed groups operating in the region;

21. *Requests* the Governments of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Uganda and Rwanda to strengthen their collaboration to ensure the repatriation of former 23 March Movement combatants located in their territories

consistent with the Nairobi declarations[225] and in line with commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, calls upon the former 23 March Movement leadership to cooperate fully with the repatriation of former combatants consistent with its commitment under the Nairobi declarations, and reiterates the importance of ensuring that all provisions of the signed documents are implemented swiftly and in good faith and, in this regard, that the 23 March Movement does not regroup, join other armed groups or resume military activities;

22. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to implement and provide without delay appropriate funding to its disarmament, demobilization and reintegration plan, including with regard to reintegration, training and preparation for resettlement in communities, as well as to weapons and ammunition management activities, in order to be able to effectively deal with former combatants, including those already under the responsibility of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and acknowledges that the absence of a credible disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process is preventing armed elements from laying down their weapons;

23. *Recognizes* the ongoing contribution of the Mission and the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the fight against the Lord's Resistance Army, encourages further efforts of the African Union Regional Task Force, and urges greater cooperation, including operational cooperation, and information-sharing between the Mission, other United Nations missions in the Lord's Resistance Army-affected region, the Regional Task Force, regional forces, national Governments, international actors and non-governmental organizations, as appropriate, in tackling the threat of the Lord's Resistance Army;

Mandate of the United Nations Organization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

24. *Decides* to extend until 31 March 2017 the mandate of the Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including, on an exceptional basis and without creating a precedent or any prejudice to the agreed principles of peacekeeping, its Intervention Brigade;

25. *Also decides* that the Mission will maintain an authorized troop ceiling of 19,815 military personnel, 760 military observers and staff officers, 391 police personnel and 1,050 personnel of formed police units;

26. *Takes note* of the recommendation of the Secretary-General in his letter dated 16 December 2015[232] to reduce the Mission force by 1,700 troops, taking into account progress in the development of an exit strategy and in addressing the threat posed by armed groups;

27. *Recalls* the reduction of the Mission force by 2,000 troops endorsed in paragraph 3 of its resolution 2211 (2015), reaffirms its intention to make the troop reduction permanent through a revised troop ceiling, and to consider any further troop reduction once significant progress has been achieved regarding the priorities of the mandate of the Mission, consistent with paragraph 29 below, and requests the Secretary-General to report specifically on this issue in his next report pursuant to paragraph 50 below;

28. *Reiterates* that any future reconfigurations of the Mission and its mandate should be determined in consultation with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and, in the context of implementation by the Government and all other signatories to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, progress towards the objectives set out in paragraphs 29 (*a*) and (*b*) below;

29. *Decides* that the strategic priorities of the Mission are to contribute to the following objectives:

(*a*) Protection of civilians, through a comprehensive approach involving all components of the Mission, including through reduction of the threat posed by Congolese and foreign armed groups and of violence against civilians, including sexual and gender-based violence and violence against children to a level that can be effectively managed by the Congolese justice and security institutions;

(*b*) Stabilization through the establishment of functional, professional and accountable State institutions, including security and judicial institutions, and through support to the creation of an environment conducive to peaceful, credible and timely elections reducing the risk of instability, including open political space and promotion and protection of human rights;

---

[232] S/2015/983.

30. *Reiterates* that multidimensional peacekeeping requires a comprehensive approach, and further requests all components of the Mission force as well as its police and the civilian components to work together in an integrated way;

31. *Notes* that drivers behind different armed groups' activities are varied and that there is no purely military solution to the problem of armed groups, underlines the importance of enhanced political and conflict analysis to inform comprehensive military and civil responses to these armed groups across the Mission, including through collecting and analysing information on the criminal networks that support these armed groups, and further underlines the need for tailored responses in tackling armed groups;

32. *Stresses* the need for coordination and cooperation between the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and other national authorities, United Nations entities and development actors to stabilize, improve the security situation and assist in the restoration of State authority;

33. *Reaffirms* that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources;

34. *Authorizes* the Mission, in pursuit of the objectives described in paragraph 29 above, to take all measures necessary to carry out its mandate within its capabilities and areas of deployment;

35. *Decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks, as well as those in paragraph 36 below, are mutually reinforcing tasks:

(i) Protection of civilians

(*a*) Ensure, within its area of operations, effective protection of civilians under threat of physical violence, including by deterring, preventing and stopping armed groups from inflicting violence on the population, paying particular attention to civilians gathered in camps for displaced persons and refugees, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, with a focus on violence emerging from any of the parties engaged in the conflict, as well as in the context of elections, and mitigating the risk to civilians before, during and after any military operation;

(*b*) Work with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to identify threats to civilians and implement existing prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation, including joint planning, to ensure the protection of civilians from abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against children and persons with disabilities, and requests the Mission to accelerate the coordinated implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence;

(*c*) Enhance its interaction with civilians to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities through a comprehensive public outreach programme, to strengthen its early warning mechanism, and to increase its efforts to monitor and document violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including in the context of elections;

(*d*) Neutralize armed groups through the Intervention Brigade: in support of the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, on the basis of information collection and analysis, and taking full account of the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk before, during and after any military operation, carry out targeted offensive operations through the Intervention Brigade in cooperation with the whole of the Mission, either unilaterally or jointly with the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in a robust, highly mobile and versatile manner and in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, and in accordance with the standing operating procedures applicable to persons who are captured or who surrender and with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,[233] prevent the expansion of all armed groups, neutralize these groups and disarm them in order to contribute to the objective of reducing the threat posed by armed groups to State authority and civilian security in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and to make space for stabilization activities;

---

[233] S/2013/110, annex.

(*e*) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to ensure that actions against armed groups are supported by civilian and police components as part of consolidated planning that provides a comprehensive response to area-based stabilization efforts;

(*f*) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in close cooperation with other international partners, in the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of Congolese combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights into a peaceful civilian life in line with a community-based approach that is coordinated under the framework of the International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy, while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups;

(*g*) Provide support to the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration process to return and reintegrate foreign combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights and their dependants to a peaceful civilian life in their country of origin, or a receptive third country, while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups;

(ii) Political situation

(a) Promote peace consolidation and inclusive and transparent political dialogue among all Congolese stakeholders, consistent with the Constitution, with a view to furthering reconciliation and democratization, while ensuring the protection of fundamental freedoms and human rights, paving the way for the holding of elections, consistent with the provisions of paragraph 8 above;

(b) Monitor, report to the Security Council and follow up on human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including in the context of elections, report on restrictions on political space and violence in the context of the elections, and support the United Nations system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law as applicable;

(c) Provide technical assistance and logistical support for the revision of the electoral register, and, only upon notification to the Council by the Secretary-General that the conditions outlined in paragraph 8 are being met, provide logistical support, as appropriate and in coordination with Congolese authorities and the United Nations country team, to facilitate the electoral cycle, and decides that this support will be continually assessed and reviewed according to the progress made by the Congolese authorities in the steering of the electoral process, particularly on presidential elections, in accordance with paragraphs 7 to 9 above;

(d) Support and work with the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to arrest and bring to justice those allegedly responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity and violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the country, including leaders of armed groups, including through cooperation with States of the region and the International Criminal Court;

(e) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to promote human rights, in particular civil and political rights, and to fight impunity, including through the implementation of the Government's "zero-tolerance policy" with respect to discipline and human rights and international humanitarian law violations, committed by elements of the security sector;

(f) Continue to collaborate with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the swift and vigorous implementation of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and continue dialogue with all listed parties to obtain further commitments and work towards the development and implementation of action plans to prevent and end violations and abuses against children;

(iii) Stabilization

Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in close cooperation with other international partners, in the implementation of the revised International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy and related provincial stabilization plans, and lead the coordination and oversight of the Support Strategy;

(iv) Protection of the United Nations

Ensure the protection of United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment and the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

36. *Further authorizes* the Mission to use its capacities for the following essential tasks:

(i) Security sector reform

(a) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the reform of the police, including by contributing, in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, to the provision of training to units of the Congolese National Police and including human rights training;

(b) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to encourage and accelerate national ownership of security sector reform by the Government, including through developing a national strategy for the establishment of effective and accountable security institutions, as well as the development of a clear and comprehensive security sector reform implementation road map ,including benchmarks and timelines, and play a leading role in coordinating the support for security sector reform provided by international and bilateral partners and the United Nations system;

(c) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, for army reform that would enhance its accountability, efficiency, self-sustainability, training, vetting and effectiveness, while noting that any support provided by the United Nations, including in the form of rations and fuel, should be subject to appropriate oversight and scrutiny;

(d) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the implementation of any appropriate recommendations for justice and prison sector reforms as contained in the final report of the États généraux de la justice, including on the fight against impunity, for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity, in order to develop independent, accountable and functioning justice and security institutions;

(ii) Arms embargo

Monitor the implementation of the arms embargo as described in paragraph 1 of resolution 2198 (2015), in cooperation with the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) of 12 March 2004, and, in particular, observe and report on flows of military personnel, arms or related materiel across the eastern border of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including by using, as specified in the letter of the President of the Council dated 22 January 2013,[234] surveillance capabilities provided by unmanned aerial systems, seize, collect, record and dispose of arms or related materiel brought into the Democratic Republic of the Congo in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 2198 (2015), and exchange relevant information with the Group of Experts;

(iii) Mining activities

Encourage the consolidation of an effective national civilian structure that controls key mining activities and manages in an equitable manner the extraction, transport and trade of natural resources in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo;

Child protection, sexual violence and abuse

37. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in ensuring that the protection of children's rights is taken into account, inter alia, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes and in security sector reform as well as during interventions leading to the separation of children from the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and armed groups in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

---

[234] S/2013/44.

38. *Also requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in ensuring the participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels, including in stabilization activities, security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes, through, inter alia, the provision of gender advisers, and further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

39. *Recalls* the statement by its President of 25 November 2015[235] and its resolution 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016, requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuses and to keep the Council fully informed through his reports to the Council about the progress of the Mission in this regard, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventative action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

40. *Requests* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to national security forces is in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to work with the Mission to support the promotion of security service personnel of the Democratic Republic of the Congo with reputable human rights records;

Humanitarian access

41. *Demands* that all parties allow and facilitate the full, safe, immediate and unhindered access of humanitarian personnel, equipment and supplies and the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, in particular to internally displaced persons, throughout the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, respecting the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and relevant provisions of international law;

42. *Calls upon* all Member States to generously contribute to the United Nations humanitarian appeal for the Democratic Republic of the Congo to help ensure that United Nations humanitarian agencies and other international organizations are fully funded and able to address the protection and assistance needs of internally displaced persons, survivors of sexual violence and other vulnerable communities;

Support to the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo

43. *Expresses its full support* to the Group of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004), calls for enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, the Mission and the Group of Experts, encourages timely information exchange between the Mission and the Group of Experts, further encourages all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and reiterates its demand that all parties and all States ensure the safety of its members and its support staff, and unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

Force transformation and exit strategy

44. *Demands* that all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations, and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of the Mission, in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel, throughout the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

45. *Requests* the Mission to continue to maximize force interoperability, flexibility and effectiveness in the implementation of the entirety of the mandate of the Mission, including by deploying rapidly deployable units and continuing to modernize and to strengthen the performance of the force, bearing in mind the safety and security of all military contingents, police officers, military observers and, especially, unarmed observers;

---

[235] S/PRST/2015/22.

46. *Stresses* that the exit of the Mission should be gradual and progressive, tied to specific targets to be jointly developed by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission, in consultation with the United Nations country team and other stakeholders;

47. *Reiterates its call* to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take further steps to enter into a regular strategic dialogue with the United Nations, building on the joint assessment process initiated in 2010 to jointly develop a road map and exit strategy for the Mission, including its Intervention Brigade;

48. *Reiterates* the need for a clear exit strategy for the Intervention Brigade, including through sustainable progress in ending the threat of armed groups and the implementation of sustainable security sector reform, which may include the development of a Congolese rapid reaction force, requests the Secretary-General to report by December 2016 on the implementation of the tasks of the Intervention Brigade on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground, its integration within the Mission and its effectiveness, as well as on the progress of the transformation of the force;

49. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to make recommendations on the transition and reconfiguration of the United Nations presence in the country, based on the comparative advantages of the Mission and the United Nations country team, in order to continue to streamline the tasks assigned to the Mission, urges the international community and donors to support the Mission and the United Nations country team, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and neighbouring States to remain engaged in this process;

Reports of the Secretary-General

50. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every three months on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, including its Intervention Brigade, as set out in the present resolution, including on:

(i) The situation on the ground, including updates on operations to neutralize armed groups and any instances where the Mission's protection of civilians obligations are not fully met, as well as sexual violence and the impact of conflict on women and children;

(ii) Progress made by the Democratic Republic of the Congo on protecting human rights, on the electoral process, including on the provisions of paragraphs 7 to 9 above, and in the implementation of its commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, including through the establishment and implementation of a national security sector reform road map, its provincial stabilization plan supported by the International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy and in the implementation of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration plans;

(iii) Progress in the implementation of the recommendations of the strategic review, notably the measures taken to transform the Mission force, including the deployment of rapidly deployable battalions, to become more efficient and effective in implementing its mandate;

(iv) Progress on the definition of an exit strategy for the Mission, including the Intervention Brigade, and an assessment of the outcomes of the strategic dialogue with the Congolese authorities;

(v) The risks and their implications for the safety and security of United Nations personnel and facilities as a result of possible military operations as well as measures taken to strengthen their security and mitigate risks;

51. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every six months, in coordination with the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, on the implementation of the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, and requests the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review of the mandate of his Special Envoy by 30 September 2016 in order to present recommendations for the Special Envoy to better support Member States in the full implementation of their commitments under the Framework, in full complementarity with the Mission, and taking into consideration the evolving challenges facing the region;

52. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to provide an update to the Council in his next report pursuant to paragraph 50 on the ways in which the Mission will be best prepared to address security risks and to monitor and report on human rights violations and abuses in the context of the elections, including in terms of deployment of the force in areas identified as potential zones of instability and configuration of civilian and police components of the Mission;

53. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7659th meeting.

Decision

At its 7724th meeting, on 23 June 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

> "Letter dated 23 May 2016 from the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/466)".

Resolution 2293 (2016)
of 23 June 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all States in the region, and emphasizing the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

Stressing the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its populations, with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law,

Taking note of the interim report[236] and the final report[237] of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo (the Group of Experts) established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) of 12 March 2004 whose mandate was extended pursuant to resolutions 1807 (2008) of 31 March 2008, 1857 (2008) of 22 December 2008, 1896 (2009) of 30 November 2009, 1952 (2010) of 29 November 2010, 2021 (2011) of 29 November 2011, 2078 (2012) of 28 November 2012, 2136 (2014) of 30 January 2014 and 2198 (2015) of 29 January 2015, noting the finding that the linkage between armed groups, criminal networks and illegal exploitation of natural resources contributes to the insecurity in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, and taking note of the recommendations contained therein,

Recalling the strategic importance of the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region,[224] and reiterating its call to all signatories to fulfil promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments under this agreement in order to address the root causes of conflict and put an end to recurring cycles of violence,

Recalling also the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and reiterating its strong condemnation of any and all internal or external support to armed groups active in the region, including through financial, logistical or military support,

Reiterating its deep concern regarding the security and humanitarian crisis in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo due to the ongoing military activities of foreign and domestic armed groups and the smuggling of Congolese natural resources, in particular gold and ivory, stressing the importance of neutralizing all armed groups, including the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and all other armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in line with resolution 2277 (2016) of 30 March 2016,

Reiterating that the durable neutralization of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda remains essential in bringing stability to and protecting civilians of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Great Lakes region, recalling that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda is a group under United Nations sanctions whose leaders and members include perpetrators of the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed, and have continued to promote and commit ethnically based and other killings in Rwanda and in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, noting the reported military operations undertaken by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in 2015 and 2016 which have resulted in some destabilization of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, expressing concern that these operations have been carried out simultaneously with Congolese Mai Mai groups, welcoming the initial resumption of cooperation of the Armed Forces with the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and calling for the full resumption of cooperation and joint operations, in accordance with the mandate of the Mission,

---

[236] See S/2015/797.

[237] See S/2016/466.

Condemning the brutal killing of more than 500 civilians in the Beni area since October 2014, expressing deep concern regarding the continued threat posed by armed groups, in particular the Allied Democratic Forces, and the persistence of violence in this region, further expressing concern at reports of collaboration between elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and armed groups at a local level, in particular recent reports of individual officers of the Armed Forces playing a role in the insecurity in the region of Beni, calling for investigations in order to ensure that those responsible are held to account, and noting the commitment expressed by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in its letter dated 15 June 2016,[238]

Reaffirming the importance of completing the permanent demobilization of the former 23 March Movement combatants, stressing the importance of ensuring that its ex-combatants do not regroup or join other armed groups, and calling for the acceleration of the implementation of the Nairobi declarations[225] and of the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement of 23 March Movement ex-combatants, including by overcoming obstacles to repatriation, in coordination with the regional States concerned,

Condemning the illicit flow of weapons within and into the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including their recirculation to and between armed groups, in violation of resolutions 1533 (2004) of 12 March 2004, 1807 (2008), 1857 (2008), 1896 (2009), 1952 (2010), 2021 (2011), 2078 (2012), 2136 (2014) and 2198 (2015), and declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out in its resolutions concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Acknowledging in this respect the important contribution that the Security Council-mandated arms embargo makes to countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of ex-combatants and security sector reform,

Underlining that the transparent and effective management of its natural resources and ending illegal smuggling of and trafficking in such resources are critical for the sustainable peace and security of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, expressing concern at the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources by armed groups, and the negative impact of armed conflict on protected natural areas, commending the efforts of the Democratic Republic of the Congo park rangers and others who seek to protect such areas, encouraging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue efforts to safeguard these areas, and stressing its full respect for the sovereignty of the Government over its natural resources and its responsibility to effectively manage these resources in this regard,

Recalling the linkage between the illegal exploitation of natural resources, including poaching and illegal trafficking in wildlife, illicit trade in such resources and the proliferation of and trafficking in arms as one of the major factors fuelling and exacerbating conflicts in the Great Lakes region, and encouraging the continuation of the regional efforts of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Governments involved against the illegal exploitation of natural resources, and stressing in this regard the importance of regional cooperation and deepening economic integration, with special consideration of the exploitation of natural resources,

Noting the findings of the Group of Experts that there have been positive efforts related to the minerals trade and traceability schemes but that gold remains a serious challenge, recalling the Lusaka Declaration of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region special summit to fight illegal exploitation of natural resources in the Great Lakes region and its call for industry due diligence, commending the commitment and progress of the International Conference on this issue, and underscoring that it is critical for regional Governments and trading centres, particularly those involved in gold refining and the gold trade, to intensify efforts to increase vigilance against smuggling and reduce practices that could undermine the regional efforts of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the International Conference,

---

[238] S/2016/542.

Noting with concern reports indicating the continued involvement of armed groups, as well as some elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in the illegal minerals trade, the illegal production of and trade in charcoal and wood, and wildlife poaching and trafficking,

Noting with great concern the persistence of serious human rights abuses and international humanitarian law violations against civilians in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children committed by armed groups,

Stressing the crucial importance of a peaceful and credible electoral cycle, in accordance with the Constitution, for stabilization and consolidation of constitutional democracy in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, expressing deep concern at increased restrictions of the political space in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular recent arrests and detention of members of the political opposition and of civil society, as well as restrictions of fundamental freedoms such as the freedom of expression and opinion, and recalling the need for an open, inclusive and peaceful political dialogue among all stakeholders focused on the holding of elections, while ensuring the protection of fundamental freedoms and human rights, paving the way for peaceful, credible, inclusive, transparent and timely elections in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, particularly presidential and legislative elections by November 2016, in accordance with the Constitution, while respecting the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance,

Remaining deeply concerned by reports of an increase in serious human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed by some members of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the National Intelligence Agency, the Republican Guard and the Congolese National Police, urging all parties to refrain from violence and provocation as well as to respect human rights, and emphasizing that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo must comply with the principle of proportionality in the use of force,

Recalling the importance of fighting against impunity within all ranks of the security forces, and stressing the need for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue its efforts in this regard and to ensure the professionalism of its security forces,

Calling for all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights, including those involving violence or abuses against children and acts of sexual and gender-based violence, to be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable,

Recalling all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, recalling also the conclusions of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict pertaining to the parties to the armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo adopted on 19 September 2014,[229]

Welcoming the efforts of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the Presidential Adviser on Sexual Violence and the Recruitment of Children, to cooperate with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the Mission to implement the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and to combat impunity for conflict-related sexual violence, including sexual violence committed by the Armed Forces,

Noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,

Underlining the fundamental importance of timely and detailed notifications to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning arms, ammunition and training, as set out in section 11 of the guidelines of the Committee,

Determining that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Sanctions regime

1. *Decides* to renew until 1 July 2017 the measures on arms imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraph 5 of that resolution;

2. *Reaffirms* that, according to paragraph 2 of resolution 1807 (2008), these measures no longer apply to the supply, sale or transfer of arms and related materiel and the provision of any assistance, advice or training related to military activities to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

3. *Decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 1 shall not apply to:

(*a*) Supplies of arms and related materiel, as well as assistance, advice or training, intended solely for the support of or use by the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo or the African Union Regional Task Force;

(*b*) Protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported to the Democratic Republic of the Congo by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only;

(*c*) Other supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance and training, as notified in advance to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) in accordance with paragraph 5 of resolution 1807 (2008);

(*d*) Other sales and/or supply of arms and related materiel, or provision of assistance or personnel, as approved in advance by the Committee;

4. *Also decides* to renew, for the period specified in paragraph 1 above, the measures on transport imposed by paragraphs 6 and 8 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraph 7 of that resolution;

5. *Further decides* to renew, for the period specified in paragraph 1 above, the financial and travel measures imposed by paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 10 and 12 of resolution 1807 (2008) in relation to those measures;

6. *Decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 9 of resolution 1807 (2008) shall not apply, in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 10 of resolution 2078 (2012);

7. *Also decides* that the measures referred to in paragraph 5 above shall apply to individuals and entities as designated by the Committee for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and decides that such acts include:

(*a*) Acting in violation of the measures taken by Member States in accordance with paragraph 1 above;

(*b*) Being political and military leaders of foreign armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo who impede the disarmament and the voluntary repatriation or resettlement of combatants belonging to those groups;

(*c*) Being political and military leaders of Congolese militias, including those receiving support from outside the Democratic Republic of the Congo, who impede the participation of their combatants in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes;

(*d*) Recruiting or using children in armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in violation of applicable international law;

(*e*) Planning, directing or committing acts in the Democratic Republic of the Congo that constitute human rights violations or abuses or violations of international humanitarian law, as applicable, including those acts involving the targeting of civilians, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement and attacks on schools and hospitals;

(*f*) Obstructing access to or the distribution of humanitarian assistance in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

(*g*) Supporting individuals or entities, including armed groups or criminal networks, involved in destabilizing activities in the Democratic Republic of the Congo through the illicit exploitation of or trade in natural resources, including gold or wildlife as well as wildlife products;

(*h*) Acting on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity, or acting on behalf of or at the direction of an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity;

(*i*) Planning, directing, sponsoring or participating in attacks against Mission peacekeepers or United Nations personnel;

(*j*) Providing financial, material or technological support for, or goods or services to, a designated individual or entity;

Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo

8. *Decides* to extend until 1 August 2017 the mandate of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo, expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding the further extension no later than 1 July 2017, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Group of Experts, in consultation with the Committee, drawing, as appropriate, upon the expertise of the members of the Group established pursuant to previous resolutions;

9. *Requests* the Group of Experts to fulfil its mandate as consolidated below, and to provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, a midterm report no later than 30 December 2016, and a final report no later than 15 June 2017, as well as to submit monthly updates to the Committee, except in the months in which the midterm and final reports are due:

(*a*) Assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate, including through providing the Committee with information relevant to the potential designation of individuals and entities that may be engaging in the activities described in paragraph 7 of the present resolution;

(*b*) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding the implementation, with a focus on incidents of non-compliance, of the measures decided in the present resolution;

(*c*) Consider and recommend, where appropriate, ways of improving the capabilities of Member States, in particular those in the region, to ensure the measures imposed by the present resolution are effectively implemented;

(*d*) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding the regional and international support networks of armed groups and criminal networks in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

(*e*) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding the supply, sale or transfer of arms, related materiel and related military assistance, including through illicit trafficking networks and the transfer of arms and related materiel to armed groups from the Democratic Republic of the Congo security forces;

(*f*) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding perpetrators of serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses, including those within the security forces, in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

(*g*) Evaluate the impact of minerals traceability referred to in paragraph 24 of the present resolution and continue collaboration with other forums;

(*h*) Assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals and entities subject to the measures imposed by the present resolution, including through the provision of identifying information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing;

10. *Expresses its full support* to the Group of Experts, and calls for enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, the Mission, relevant United Nations bodies and the Group of Experts, further encourages all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and reiterates its demand that all parties and all States ensure the safety of the members and support staff of the Group of Experts and that all parties and all States, including the Democratic Republic of the Congo and countries of the region, provide unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

11. *Calls upon* the Group of Experts to cooperate actively with other panels or groups of experts established by the Security Council, as relevant to the implementation of its mandate;

Armed groups

12. *Strongly condemns* all armed groups operating in the region and their violations of international humanitarian law as well as other applicable international law, and abuses of human rights, including attacks on the civilian population, Mission peacekeepers and humanitarian actors, summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children, and reiterates that those responsible will be held accountable;

13. *Demands* that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and all other armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo cease immediately all forms of violence and other destabilizing activities, including the exploitation of natural resources, and that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms and liberate and demobilize all children from their ranks;

National and regional commitments

14. *Welcomes* the progress made to date by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo on ending the recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, urges the Government to continue the full implementation and dissemination throughout the military chain of command, including in remote areas, of its commitments made in the action plan signed with the United Nations, and for the protection of girls and boys from sexual violence, and further calls upon the Government to ensure that children are not detained on charges related to association with armed groups;

15. *Also welcomes* efforts made by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to combat and prevent sexual violence in conflict, including progress made in the fight against impunity, and calls upon the Government to further pursue its action plan commitments to end sexual violence and violations committed by its armed forces and continue efforts in that regard, noting that failure to do so may result in the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo being named again in future reports of the Secretary-General on sexual violence;

16. *Stresses* the importance of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end, including through its ongoing cooperation with the International Criminal Court, encourages the Mission to use its existing authority to assist the Government in this regard, and calls upon all signatories to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to continue to implement their commitments and cooperate fully with one another and the Government, as well as the Mission to this end;

17. *Recalls* that there should be no impunity for any of those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, and in this regard urges the Democratic Republic of the Congo, all countries in the region and other concerned States Members of the United Nations to bring perpetrators to justice and hold them accountable, including those within the security sector;

18. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to enhance stockpile security, accountability and management of arms and ammunition, with the assistance of international partners, to address ongoing reports of diversion to armed groups, as necessary and requested, and to urgently implement a national weapons marking programme, in particular for State-owned firearms, in line with the standards established by the Nairobi Protocol for the Prevention, Control and Reduction of Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region and the Horn of Africa and the Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region, the Horn of Africa and Bordering States;

19. *Emphasizes* the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to reinforce State authority and governance in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, including through effective security sector reform to allow army, police and justice sector reform, and to end impunity for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and urges the Government to increase efforts in this regard, in accordance with its national commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework;

20. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all relevant parties to ensure an environment conducive to a free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely electoral process, in accordance with the Congolese Constitution, and recalls paragraphs 7 to 10 of resolution 2277 (2016);

21. *Calls upon* all States, especially those in the region, to take effective steps to ensure that there is no support, in or from their territories, for armed groups in, or travelling through, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, stressing the need to address the networks of support, the recruitment and use of child soldiers, financing and recruitment of armed groups active in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as the need to address the ongoing collaboration between elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and armed groups at a local level, and calls upon all States to take steps to hold accountable, where appropriate, leaders and members of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and other armed groups residing in their countries;

Natural resources

22. *Further encourages* the continuation of efforts by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to address issues of illegal exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including holding accountable those elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo which participate in the illicit trade in natural resources, particularly gold and wildlife products;

23. *Stresses* the need to undertake further efforts to cut off financing for armed groups involved in destabilizing activities through the illicit trade in natural resources, including gold or wildlife products;

24. *Welcomes* in this regard the measures taken by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to implement the due diligence guidelines on the supply chain of minerals,[239] as defined by the Group of Experts and the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, recognizes the efforts of the Government to implement minerals traceability schemes, and calls upon all States to assist the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the countries in the Great Lakes region to develop a responsible minerals trade;

25. *Also welcomes* measures taken by the Governments in the region to implement the Group of Experts due diligence guidelines, including adopting the regional certification mechanism of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region into their national legislation, in accordance with the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development guidance and international practice, requests the extension of the certification process to other Member States in the region, and calls upon all States, particularly those in the region, to continue to raise awareness of the due diligence guidelines, including by urging importers, processing industries, including gold refiners, and consumers of Congolese mineral products to exercise due diligence in accordance with paragraph 19 of resolution 1952 (2010);

26. *Encourages* the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and its member States to work closely with the industry schemes currently operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo to ensure sustainability, transparency and accountability of operations, and further recognizes and encourages the continued support of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the establishment of traceability and diligence systems to allow for the export of artisanal gold;

27. *Continues to encourage* the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to put in place the necessary technical capacity required to support Member States in their fight against the illegal exploitation of natural resources, notes that some member States of the International Conference have made significant progress, and recommends that all Member States fully implement the regional certification scheme and report mineral trade statistics in accordance with paragraph 19 of resolution 1952 (2010);

28. *Encourages* all States to continue efforts to end the illicit trade in natural resources, in particular in the gold sector, and to hold those complicit in the illicit trade accountable, as part of broader efforts to ensure that the illicit trade in natural resources is not benefiting sanctioned entities, armed groups or criminal networks, including those with members in the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

29. *Reaffirms* the provisions of paragraphs 7 to 9 of resolution 2021 (2011), and calls upon the Democratic Republic of the Congo and States in the Great Lakes region to cooperate at the regional level to investigate and combat regional criminal networks and armed groups involved in the illegal exploitation of natural resources, including

---

[239] See S/2011/345, annex I.

wildlife poaching and trafficking, and require their customs authorities to strengthen their control on exports and imports of minerals from the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

Role of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

30. *Recalls* the mandate of the Mission as outlined in resolution 2277 (2016), in particular in paragraph 31 underlining the importance of enhanced political and conflict-related analysis, including by collecting and analysing information on the criminal networks which support the armed groups, paragraph 36 (ii) regarding the monitoring of the implementation of the arms embargo and paragraph 36 (iii) on mining activities;

31. *Encourages* timely information exchange between the Mission and the Group of Experts in line with paragraph 43 of resolution 2277 (2016), and requests the Mission to assist the Committee and the Group of Experts, within its capabilities;

Sanctions committee, reporting and review

32. *Calls upon* all States, particularly those in the region and those in which individuals and entities designated pursuant to paragraph 7 of the present resolution are based, to regularly report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement the measures imposed by paragraphs 1, 4 and 5 above and recommended in paragraph 8 of resolution 1952 (2010);

33. *Emphasizes* the importance for the Committee of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States, as may be necessary, in order to ensure full implementation of the measures set forth in the present resolution;

34. *Requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year, to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee, including alongside the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo on the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo as appropriate, and encourages the Chair to hold regular briefings for all interested Member States;

35. *Also requests* the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraphs 1, 4 and 5 above and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and requests the Chair, in regular reports to the Council pursuant to paragraph 34 of the present resolution, to provide progress reports on the work of the Committee on this issue;

36. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict to continue to share relevant information with the Committee in accordance with paragraph 7 of resolution 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and paragraph 9 of resolution 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011;

37. *Decides* that, when appropriate and no later than 1 July 2017, it shall review the measures set forth in the present resolution, with a view to adjusting them, as appropriate, in the light of the security situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular progress in security sector reform and in disarming, demobilizing, repatriating, resettling and reintegrating, as appropriate, Congolese and foreign armed groups, with a particular focus on children among them, and compliance with the present resolution;

38. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7724th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7732nd meeting, on 7 July 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2016/579)".

At its 7788th meeting, on 11 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2016/833)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Maman Sambo Sidikou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At its 7826th meeting, on 5 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Maman Sambo Sidikou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic, and Mr. Taye-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[240]

> Following the visit of the Security Council to the Democratic Republic of the Congo from 11 to 13 November 2016, the President of the Security Council made the following statement on behalf of the Council, regarding the situation in the country:
>
> The Security Council is monitoring very closely the recent political development in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and remains concerned about the risk for destabilization of the country and the region as a whole, as illustrated by the violence of 19 and 20 September 2016, in the absence of a swift and consensual resolution to the current political crisis.
>
> The Council thanks the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all its interlocutors for the fruitful discussions that have taken place during this visit.
>
> The Council acknowledges the political agreement reached on 18 October 2016,[241] and takes note of the appointment of the new Prime Minister. The Council is encouraged by the unanimous commitment of Congolese actors to prevent destabilization and to continue inclusive discussions in order to reach a broad consensus towards free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely presidential and legislative elections leading to a peaceful transfer of power, in accordance with the Congolese Constitution, for the stability, development and consolidation of constitutional democracy in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council further calls upon political groups that did not sign the political agreement to remain engaged in dialogue. The Council welcomes commitments to respect and preserve the Constitution in letter and in spirit and looks forward to the implementation of further confidence-building measures to ease tensions and build consensus.
>
> The Council welcomes the ongoing mediation efforts led by the Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo and calls upon all political actors to continue working in good faith and in a spirit of compromise towards a swift political solution, before 19 December 2016, that paves the way for peaceful, credible, inclusive and timely elections as soon as possible in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council further encourages the region to pursue its efforts in support of the mediation.

---

[240] S/PRST/2016/18.

[241] S/2016/883, annex I.

The Council urges the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all relevant parties to ensure an environment conducive to free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent elections, as recalled in Council resolution 2277 (2016), which includes free and constructive political debate, freedom of opinion and expression, freedom of assembly, equitable access to media, including State media, and safety and freedom of movement for all candidates, as well as for election observers and witnesses, journalists, human rights defenders and actors from civil society, including women.

The Council calls upon the authorities to respect human rights and fundamental freedoms, especially the right of peaceful assembly, and to exercise maximum restraint in their response to protests, and also calls upon the opposition forces, on their side, to show responsibility by ensuring the peaceful character of their demonstrations.

The Council reiterates its call upon all political parties, their supporters and other political actors to exercise maximum restraint in their actions and statements, to refrain from violence, violent speeches or other provocations and to address their differences peacefully. The Council calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to hold accountable those responsible for the killings on 19 and 20 September 2016 and all violations and abuses of human rights. The Council takes note of the recent visit to the Democratic Republic of the Congo of the Office of the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

The Council stresses the importance for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners to take all steps to accelerate preparations for the elections without further delays, including by expediting the update of the voter registry.

The Council is also deeply concerned by the humanitarian situation that continues to severely affect the civilian population in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and the persistence of violence in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular in North Kivu Province, where nearly 840,000 people were internally displaced as of 30 September 2016 and more than 700 civilians have been killed since October 2014. The Council urges authorities to hold accountable those deemed responsible for the violence.

The Council calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take further action, in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and with the support of the Mission in accordance with its mandate, to end the threat posed by the Allied Democratic Forces, the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and all other armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council encourages further cooperation between the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission in tackling this violence and their efforts to neutralize armed groups operating in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo.

The Council reiterates its full support to the Mission and its appreciation for the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo in trying to ease tensions. The Council urges the Mission to fully implement its protection of civilians mandate, including to respond to current and ongoing security threats, and reminds troop- and police-contributing countries of the need for a comprehensive approach and to take all necessary measures to carry out the mandate of the Mission as set forth in resolution 2277 (2016).

The Council welcomes the regional initiatives and efforts by regional States to promote peace, stability and democracy in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to enhance cooperation towards the neutralization of armed groups in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the establishment by the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kenya, Uganda and the United Republic of Tanzania of a Joint Follow-up Mechanism, and encourages further action. The Council extends its thanks to Angola, Chair of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, for the fruitful discussions held in Luanda on 14 November 2016. The Council also welcomes in that regard the reform of the governing mechanisms of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region,[224] including the decision to hold one annual high-level meeting of the Regional Oversight Mechanism in a signatory State, with a view to strengthening regional ownership of the Framework.

The Council expresses its determination to continue to closely follow the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular the security conditions on the ground and the efforts to successfully conclude the electoral process.

THE SITUATION IN THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC[242]

Decisions

At its 7500th meeting, on 5 August 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "The situation in the Central African Republic
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2015/576)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Babacar Gaye, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, and Mr. Abderrazzak Laassel, Deputy Permanent Representative of Morocco to the United Nations, in his capacity as representative of the Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

On 14 August 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[243]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 13 August 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, of Gabon, as your Acting Special Representative for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic[244] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7537th meeting, on 20 October 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Central African Republic".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[245]

> The Security Council expresses its deep concern about the recent upsurge of violence and instability in the Central African Republic, which aimed at destabilizing the country and jeopardizing the transition process. The Council strongly condemns such violence, including all attacks against civilians, intercommunal violence, targeted violence against women and children, lootings of humanitarian premises and attacks against United Nations peacekeepers.
>
> The Council emphasizes that some of these attacks may constitute war crimes and that those responsible for all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law must be held accountable.
>
> The Council also emphasizes that those undermining the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, threatening or impeding the political transition process, targeting civilians and attacking peacekeepers may meet criteria for designation under sanctions as stated in Council resolution 2196 (2015).
>
> The Council reiterates its strong condemnation of all violations of applicable international law and demands that all parties concerned strictly comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, as well as implement relevant decisions of the Council.
>
> The Council reiterates its support for the transitional authorities, under the leadership of Ms. Catherine Samba-Panza as the Transitional Head of State, and calls upon all stakeholders in the Central African Republic

---

[242] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1997.

[243] S/2015/636.

[244] S/2015/635.

[245] S/PRST/2015/17.

to commit to peace and reconciliation through the implementation of the agreements adopted at the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation, held from 4 to 11 May 2015.[246]

The Council reiterates its decision to apply the asset freeze and travel ban measures contained in paragraphs 4 and 7 of resolution 2196 (2015) to individuals and entities engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, consistent with paragraphs 11 and 12 of resolution 2196 (2015). The Council also reiterates its intention to further expand the list of individuals and entities maintained by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) by adding those responsible for the recent outbreak of violence, particularly those who have provided support to, acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an individual or an entity already sanctioned by the Committee.

The Council reiterates that those responsible for the recent violence, both perpetrators and those who otherwise participate, should be held accountable and reiterates that some of those recent acts of violence may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,[247] to which the Central African Republic is a State party. The Council welcomes in this regard the statement of the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court of 30 September 2015 regarding the recent upsurge of violence in the Central African Republic, in which the Prosecutor noted that a year ago, following a referral by the Central African Republic authorities, the Prosecutor opened an investigation into crimes committed in the country since 1 August 2012.

The Council calls upon the transitional authorities to launch, with the technical assistance of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, investigations to identify those responsible and bring them to justice.

The Council underlines the possible role that the national Special Criminal Court might play in this regard, stresses the urgency of the Court taking up its initial functions and emphasizes the need for the Stabilization Mission to provide technical assistance and capacity-building for the Central African Republic authorities, in line with paragraph 32 (*g*) of its mandate pursuant to resolution 2217 (2015).

The Council expresses concern about the recurring incidents of prisoners escaping from custody in the Central African Republic, which negatively impacts the fight against impunity and the efforts to stabilize the country, and calls upon the transitional authorities to bolster their efforts to investigate and prosecute and to detain prisoners in a safe, secure and humane manner, with the support of the Stabilization Mission, as appropriate, in accordance with its mandate. It also expresses its concerns about the reported participation of some elements of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic in the recent incidents in Bangui, underlining the need for training and the importance of progress in reforming the security sector, including in vetting and accountability processes in the defence and security forces, to be accomplished before the Armed Forces can be returned to operational duties.

The Council demands that all those who seek to weaken the Transitional Government from within and outside the Central African Republic, including militias and non-State armed groups, cease all forms of violence and destabilizing activities immediately, lay down their arms and fully implement the agreement on cessation of hostilities and violence signed on 23 July 2014 in Brazzaville, as well as the agreement on the principles of disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform adopted at the Bangui Forum in May 2015.

The Council takes note of the significant progress achieved in the voter registration process in the Central African Republic, with an unprecedented number of citizens registered to date, calls for this process to be completed swiftly and emphasizes the importance of the registration of all Central African Republic populations, including refugees in neighbouring States.

The Council reiterates the critical importance and urgency of holding the constitutional referendum and first rounds of presidential and legislative elections by the end of 2015, in a free, fair and transparent manner, which is inclusive of all the components of Central African Republic society, and in accordance with the

---

[246] See S/2015/344, annex I.

[247] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

> Constitutional Charter for the Transition. In this regard, the Council underlines that the provisions of the Constitutional Charter should be strictly and fully implemented and calls upon the transitional authorities, including the National Electoral Authority and the National Transitional Council, to adopt and publish, without any further delay, a revised calendar for the holding of elections as soon as possible. The Council also calls upon the Electoral Authority to continue the preparations for the referendum and the elections, without delay.
>
> The Council underscores the importance of making all appropriate efforts to ensure peace and reconciliation in the Central African Republic, in this regard commends the joint action of religious leaders in the Central African Republic in pursuing intercommunal peace and calls upon the Central African Republic authorities to take all steps necessary to create conditions for lasting reconciliation, including by protecting civilians from any religious or ethnic-based violence.
>
> The Council emphasizes that the continued role of the region, including the International Mediator in the Central African Republic crisis, the Chair of the Economic Community of Central African States and the countries of the subregion, as well as the African Union and the United Nations, as participants in the mediation is critical for the promotion of lasting peace and stability in the Central African Republic. The Council encourages countries in the region to further use their leverage and regional meetings to encourage progress on the transition and towards the elections and to prevent spoilers, within the Central African Republic and outside, from attempting to disrupt these processes.
>
> The Council calls upon troop- and police-contributing countries to the Stabilization Mission to expedite the upgrading of their capabilities and urges other Member States to provide the support necessary to enable them to reach United Nations standards without any further delay.
>
> The Council further calls upon the international community to continue to support the Central African Republic by addressing critical priorities articulated by Central Africans during the Bangui Forum for the next 12 to 18 months, which include disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation, security sector reform, justice and reconciliation, including the establishment of the national Special Criminal Court, strengthening the capacity of local courts and the establishment of the Justice, Truth Reparation and Reconciliation Commission, the restoration and extension of State authority in support of democratic and economic governance and economic and social development. The Council welcomes the high-level event held on the margins of the General Assembly and encourages Member States that have pledged support for these programmes to disburse funds quickly and to garner additional support in priority areas that remain underfunded.
>
> The Council reiterates its support for the Stabilization Mission to assist, as mandated by the Council in resolution 2217 (2015), the transitional authorities and the people of the Central African Republic in their efforts to bring lasting peace and stability to their country, protect civilians, including those targeted on ethnic or religious grounds, and restore State authority over the entire territory.
>
> The Council expresses concern over reports that two sanctioned individuals are travelling in the region and underlines its observation that individuals who knowingly facilitate the travel of a listed individual in violation of the travel ban may be determined by the Committee to have met the designation criteria for sanctions.

On 19 November 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[248]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 17 November 2015 concerning the temporary deployment and the immediate transfer to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic of a detachment of 300 personnel from the quick reaction force deployed in the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire[249] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the arrangements proposed therein.

---

[248] S/2015/895.

[249] S/2015/894.

At its 7578th meeting, on 14 December 2015, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Central African Republic

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2015/918)
>
> "Letter dated 10 December 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/943)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

On 6 January 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[250]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 4 January 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, of Gabon, as your Special Representative for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic[251] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7611th meeting, on 27 January 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Central African Republic

> "Letter dated 21 December 2015 from the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic extended pursuant to Security Council resolution 2196 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/936)".

Resolution 2262 (2016)
of 27 January 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolutions 2121 (2013) of 10 October 2013, 2127 (2013) of 5 December 2013, 2134 (2014) of 28 January 2014, 2149 (2014) of 10 April 2014, 2181 (2014) of 21 October 2014, 2196 (2015) of 22 January 2015, 2212 (2015) of 26 March 2015 and 2217 (2015) of 28 April 2015, as well as the statements by its President of 18 December 2014[252] and 20 October 2015,[245]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

Recalling that the Central African Republic bears the primary responsibility to protect all populations within its territory from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity,

Emphasizing that any sustainable solution to the crisis in the Central African Republic should be Central African Republic-owned, including the political and reconciliation process, and calling upon the transitional authorities to hold the legislative elections and the second round of the presidential election in a free, fair, transparent and inclusive manner, in order to end the transition by 31 March 2016 in accordance with the agreed time frame,

Calling upon all stakeholders, including the candidates in the presidential and legislative elections, to refrain from engaging in any activity which could hamper the electoral process, and strongly encouraging them to abide by the electoral code of conduct and to resolve any disputes peacefully through the established institutions and legal procedures,

---

[250] S/2016/14.

[251] S/2016/13.

[252] S/PRST/2014/28.

Calling upon the elected authorities to urgently implement transparent and inclusive measures that allow for stabilization and reconciliation in the Central African Republic, including to take concrete steps to restore the effective authority of the State over all the territory of the Central African Republic; to fight impunity by restoring administration of the judiciary and the criminal justice system, including the penitentiary system, throughout the country; to reform the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and the internal security forces in order to put in place multi-ethnic, professional and republican security services through appropriate security sector reform processes; to carry out the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation of armed groups; and to establish functioning public financial management in order to meet the expenses related to the functioning of the State, implement early recovery plans and revitalize the economy,

Commending the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic and the French forces for the ongoing work to help the transitional authorities to improve the security situation, however, noting with concern that, while improving, security in the Central African Republic remains fragile,

Welcoming the work done by the European Union military advice mission in the Central African Republic, based in Bangui, as requested by the transitional authorities of the Central African Republic, in order to contribute to providing them with expert advice on reforming the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic into multi-ethnic, professional and republican security services,

Calling upon the transitional authorities and subsequent elected authorities of the Central African Republic to ensure that perpetrators of violations of applicable international law, including those committed against children and women, are excluded from the security and armed forces of the Central African Republic,

Welcoming the commitment of the Secretary-General to enforce strictly his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, expressing grave concern over numerous allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse reportedly committed by peacekeepers in the Central African Republic, stressing the urgent need for troop- and police-contributing countries and the Stabilization Mission to promptly investigate those cases in a credible and transparent manner and to hold accountable those responsible for such criminal offences or misconduct, and further stressing the need to prevent such exploitation and abuse and to improve how these allegations are addressed,

Welcoming also the report of the Secretary-General of 30 November 2015 submitted pursuant to resolution 2217 (2015),[253]

Welcoming further the midterm update and the final report of 21 December 2015 of the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013), expanded pursuant resolution 2134 (2014) and extended pursuant to resolution 2196 (2015),[254] and taking note of the recommendations of the Panel of Experts,

Strongly condemning the upsurge of violence and instability in the Central African Republic, in particular in September and October 2015, and the threats of violence, human rights violations and abuses and international humanitarian law violations, including against women and children, the attacks against United Nations peacekeepers, international forces and humanitarian personnel, the continuous cycle of provocations and reprisals by armed groups, both inside and outside Bangui, and the denial of humanitarian access, committed by armed elements, which continue to adversely affect the dire humanitarian situation faced by the civilian population and to impede humanitarian access to vulnerable populations,

Reiterating that all perpetrators of such acts must be held accountable and that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,[247] to which the Central African Republic is a State party, noting in this regard the opening by the Prosecutor of the Court on 24 September 2014 of an investigation, following the request of the national authorities, into alleged crimes committed since 2012, and welcoming the ongoing cooperation by the transitional authorities of the Central African Republic in this regard,

Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in the Central African Republic and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of violations or abuses of human rights, underlining in this regard the need to bolster national accountability mechanisms and to further implement without delay the Memorandum of Understanding on Urgent Temporary Measures of 7 August 2014 and the law promulgated in June

---

[253] S/2015/918.

[254] S/2015/936.

2015 to establish a national Special Criminal Court to investigate and prosecute serious crimes committed in the Central African Republic, including by recruiting the necessary local and international staff,

Emphasizing that those engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, threatening or impeding the transition process or the political stabilization and reconciliation process, targeting civilians and attacking peacekeepers may meet criteria for designation under sanctions as stated in the present resolution,

Expressing grave concern at the findings of the Panel of Experts in its final report that armed groups continue to destabilize the Central African Republic and to pose a permanent threat to the peace, security and stability of the country, including through the establishment of illegitimate parallel administrations,

Expressing concern that illicit trafficking, trade, exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife, has a negative impact on the economy and the development of the country and that it continues to threaten the peace and stability of the Central African Republic,

Taking note of the Kimberley Process administrative decision on the resumption of exports of rough diamonds from the Central African Republic and the operational framework annexed thereto and the establishment of the Kimberley Process monitoring team for the Central African Republic, and recognizing the extraordinary efforts of the transitional authorities of the Central African Republic and the Kimberley Process, under the 2015 Chairmanship of Angola, to responsibly reintegrate the Central African Republic into the global diamond trade,

Noting with concern the findings of the Panel of Experts in its final report that the Lord's Resistance Army remains active in the Central African Republic, has established links to other armed groups and is generating revenue from the exploitation of and trade in natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife poaching,

Noting with concern also the ongoing transnational criminal activity in the region, and emphasizing the risk of the situation in the Central African Republic providing a conducive environment for further transnational criminal activity, such as that involving arms trafficking and the use of mercenaries, as well as a potential breeding ground for radical networks,

Acknowledging, in this respect, the important contribution the Security Council-mandated arms embargo can make to countering the illicit transfer of arms and related materiel in the Central African Republic and its region and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform, recalling its resolutions 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, 2127 (2013) and 2220 (2015) of 22 May 2015, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in the Central African Republic arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons and the use of such weapons against civilians affected by armed conflict,

Recalling the need for an inclusive and effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, as well as repatriation and resettlement in the case of foreign fighters, including children formerly associated with armed forces and groups, while respecting the need to fight impunity,

Reiterating the importance of full implementation by all Member States of the measures set out in resolutions 2127 (2013), 2134 (2014), 2196 (2015) and the present resolution, including the obligation to implement targeted sanctions against individuals and entities designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013), and underlining that individuals who knowingly facilitate the travel of a listed individual in violation of the travel ban may be determined by the Committee to have met the designation criteria for sanctions,

Noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation and implementation of the sanctions regime in all its aspects,

Noting with concern the reports that sanctioned individuals are travelling in the region in violation of the travel ban, and underlining that individuals or entities who knowingly facilitate the travel of a sanctioned individual in violation of the travel ban may be determined by the Committee to have met the designation criteria for sanctions,

Welcoming efforts by the Chair of the Committee and the President of the Security Council to support and strengthen the implementation of the measures imposed pursuant to resolution 2196 (2015) through engagement with Member States, especially regional States, and welcoming in this regard the travel by the Chair and Committee members to the Central African Republic in August 2015, *Determining* that the situation in the Central African Republic continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Arms embargo

1. *Decides* that, until 31 January 2017, all Member States shall continue to take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Central African Republic, from or through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, financial or other assistance, related to military activities or the provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, whether or not originating in their territories, and decides further that this measure shall not apply to:

(*a*) Supplies intended solely for the support of or use by the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, the African Union Regional Task Force and the European Union missions and French forces deployed in the Central African Republic;

(*b*) Supplies of non-lethal equipment and provision of assistance, including operational and non-operational training, to the Central African Republic security forces, intended solely for support of or use in the Central African Republic process of security sector reform, in coordination with the Stabilization Mission and as notified in advance to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013), and requests the Mission to report on the contribution to security sector reform of this exemption, as part of its regular reports to the Council;

(*c*) Supplies brought into the Central African Republic by Chadian or Sudanese forces solely for their use in international patrols of the tripartite force established on 23 May 2011 in Khartoum by the Central African Republic, Chad and the Sudan to enhance security in the common border areas, in cooperation with the Stabilization Mission, as approved in advance by the Committee;

(*d*) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance or training, as approved in advance by the Committee;

(*e*) Protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported to the Central African Republic by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel for their personal use only;

(*f*) Supplies of small arms and other related equipment intended solely for use in international patrols providing security in the Sangha River Tri-national Protected Area to defend against poaching, smuggling of ivory and arms and other activities contrary to the national laws of the Central African Republic or its international legal obligations, as notified in advance to the Committee;

(*g*) Supplies of arms and other related lethal equipment to the Central African Republic security forces, intended solely for support of or use in the Central African Republic process of security sector reform, as approved in advance by the Committee; or

(*h*) Other sales or supply of arms and related materiel, or provision of assistance or personnel, as approved in advance by the Committee;

2. *Also decides* to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, upon discovery of items prohibited by paragraph 1 of the present resolution, seize, register and dispose of (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by paragraph 1 of the present resolution, and decides further that all Member States shall cooperate in such efforts;

3. *Reiterates its call upon* the Central African Republic transitional authorities and the subsequent elected authorities, with the assistance of the Stabilization Mission and international partners, to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in the Central African Republic and to ensure the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration programmes;

4. *Strongly encourages* the Central African Republic transitional authorities and the subsequent elected authorities to increase their capacity, with the support of the Stabilization Mission, the Mine Action Service of the United Nations and other international partners, to store and manage weapons and ammunition in their possession, including those transferred from Mission stocks, in accordance with international best practices and norms, while ensuring that the units of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and interior forces receiving such weapons and ammunition are fully trained and vetted;

Travel ban

5. *Decides* that, until 31 January 2017, all Member States shall continue to take the measures necessary to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of individuals designated by the Committee, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse its own nationals entry into its territory;

6. *Also decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 5 above shall not apply:

(*a*) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that such travel is justified on the grounds of humanitarian need, including religious obligation;

(*b*) Where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process;

(*c*) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that an exemption would further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in the Central African Republic and stability in the region;

7. *Emphasizes* that violations of the travel ban can undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, observes that individuals who knowingly facilitate the travel of a listed individual in violation of the travel ban may be determined by the Committee to have met the designation criteria provided for in the present resolution, and calls upon all parties and all Member States to cooperate with the Committee as well as the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic in the implementation of the travel ban;

Asset freeze

8. *Decides* that all Member States shall, until 31 January 2017, continue to freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities designated by the Committee, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, and decides further that all Member States shall continue to ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities designated by the Committee;

9. *Also decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 8 above do not apply to funds, other financial assets or economic resources that have been determined by relevant Member States:

(*a*) To be necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services in accordance with national laws, or fees or service charges, in accordance with national laws, for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds, other financial assets and economic resources, after notification by the relevant State to the Committee of the intention to authorize, where appropriate, access to such funds, other financial assets or economic resources and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within five working days of such notification;

(*b*) To be necessary for extraordinary expenses, provided that such determination has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee and has been approved by the Committee; or

(*c*) To be the subject of a judicial, administrative or arbitral lien or judgment, in which case the funds, other financial assets and economic resources may be used to satisfy that lien or judgment, provided that the lien or judgment was entered into prior to the date of the present resolution, is not for the benefit of a person or entity designated by the Committee and has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee;

10. *Further decides* that Member States may permit the addition to the accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 8 above of interest or other earnings due on those accounts or payments due under contracts,

agreements or obligations that arose prior to the date on which those accounts became subject to the provisions of the present resolution, provided that any such interest, other earnings and payments continue to be subject to these provisions and are frozen;

11. *Decides* that the measures in paragraph 8 above shall not prevent a designated person or entity from making payment due under a contract entered into prior to the listing of such a person or entity, provided that the relevant States have determined that the payment is not directly or indirectly received by a person or entity designated pursuant to paragraph 8 above, and after notification by the relevant States to the Committee of the intention to make or receive such payments or to authorize, where appropriate, the unfreezing of funds, other financial assets or economic resources for this purpose, 10 working days prior to such authorization;

Designation criteria

12. *Decides* that the measures contained in paragraphs 5 and 8 above shall apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, including acts that threaten or impede the political transition process or the stabilization and reconciliation process, or that fuel violence;

13. *Also decides*, in this regard, that the measures contained in paragraphs 5 and 8 above shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as:

(*a*) Acting in violation of the arms embargo established in paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013) and extended by paragraph 1 of the present resolution, or as having directly or indirectly supplied, sold or transferred to armed groups or criminal networks in the Central African Republic, or as having been the recipient of arms or any related materiel, or any technical advice, training or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to violent activities of armed groups or criminal networks in the Central African Republic;

(*b*) Involved in planning, directing or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in the Central African Republic, including acts involving sexual violence, targeting of civilians, ethnic- or religious-based attacks, attacks on schools and hospitals and abduction and forced displacement;

(*c*) Recruiting or using children in armed conflict in the Central African Republic, in violation of applicable international law;

(*d*) Providing support for armed groups or criminal networks through the illicit exploitation of or trade in natural resources, including diamonds, gold, wildlife as well as wildlife products in or from the Central African Republic;

(*e*) Obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to the Central African Republic, or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in the Central African Republic;

(*f*) Involved in planning, directing, sponsoring or conducting attacks against United Nations missions or international security presences, including the Stabilization Mission, the European Union missions and the French operations supporting them;

(*g*) Being leaders of an entity that the Committee has designated pursuant to paragraphs 36 or 37 of resolution 2134 (2014) or the present resolution, or having provided support to, or acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an individual or an entity that the Committee has designated pursuant to paragraphs 36 or 37 of resolution 2134 (2014) or the present resolution, or an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity;

14. *Welcomes* measures taken by States members of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to implement the Regional Initiative against Illegal Exploitation of Natural Resources, as endorsed in the 2010 Lusaka Declaration, including promoting the use by economic actors of due diligence frameworks, such as the Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains of Minerals from Conflict-Affected and High-Risk Areas of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, and encourages all States, particularly those in the region, to continue to raise awareness of the due diligence guidelines;

Sanctions committee

15. *Decides* that the mandate of the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 of resolution 2127 (2013) shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in paragraphs 54 and 55 of resolution 2127 (2013) and paragraphs 30 and 32 of resolution 2134 (2014) and extended by the present resolution;

16. *Emphasizes* the importance of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States, and international, regional and subregional organizations, as may be necessary, in particular neighbouring and regional States, in order to ensure full implementation of the measures renewed by the present resolution, and in that regard encourages the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members;

17. *Requests* the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraphs 1, 2, 5 and 8 above and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and requests the Chair, in regular reports to the Council pursuant to paragraph 31 below, to provide progress reports on the work of the Committee on this issue;

18. *Recognizes* the decision of the Kimberley Process that the Central African Republic may resume trade in rough diamonds from "compliant zones" established under conditions set forth by the Process, notes that the Process intends to keep the Council, the Committee and its Panel of Experts and the Stabilization Mission informed of its decisions, and thereby requests the Chair of the Kimberley Process Working Group on Monitoring to periodically update the Committee on the work of the Process monitoring team for the Central African Republic, including any decisions on areas designated as compliant zones and decisions related to the trade in the stockpiles of rough diamonds held in the Central African Republic;

19. *Calls for* enhanced vigilance from trading centres and States in the region to support the efforts of the Central African Republic transitional authorities to re-establish legitimate trade and benefit from its natural resources, and commends the Central African Republic for taking special measures to enhance the traceability of diamonds from compliant zones so that diamonds are not used for the benefit of armed groups or to destabilize the Central African Republic;

20. *Encourages* the Kimberley Process to resolve the issue of the diamond stockpiles in cooperation with the Central African Republic authorities and in consultation with the Panel of Experts;

Panel of Experts

21. *Expresses its full support* for the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic established pursuant to paragraph 59 of resolution 2127 (2013);

22. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts until 28 February 2017 and expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 31 January 2017, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to support its action;

23. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Panel of Experts shall include the following tasks:

(*a*) To assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate as specified in the present resolution, including through providing the Committee with information relevant to the potential designation at a later stage of individuals or entities who may be engaging in the activities described in paragraphs 12 and 13 above;

(*b*) To gather, examine and analyse information from States, relevant United Nations bodies, regional organizations and other interested parties regarding the implementation of the measures decided in the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance, including to facilitate, upon request by Member States, assistance in capacity-building;

(*c*) To provide to the Committee a midterm report no later than 30 July 2016 and a final report to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, by 31 December 2016 on the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraphs 54 and 55 of resolution 2127 (2013) and paragraphs 30 and 32 of resolution 2134 (2014) and renewed by paragraphs 1, 2, 5 and 8 of the present resolution;

(*d*) To submit progress updates to the Committee, especially in situations of urgency, or as the Panel deems necessary;

(*e*) To assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals and entities designated by the Committee pursuant to the criteria renewed by paragraphs 11 and 12 above, including through the provision of biometric information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing;

(*f*) To assist the Committee by providing information regarding individuals and entities that may meet the designation criteria in paragraphs 11 and 12 above, including by reporting such information to the Committee, as it becomes available, and to include in its formal written reports the names of potential designees, appropriate identifying information and relevant information regarding why the individual or entity may meet the designation criteria in paragraphs 11 and 12 above;

(*g*) To cooperate with the Kimberley Process monitoring team for the Central African Republic to support the resumption of exports of rough diamonds from the Central African Republic and report to the Committee if the resumption of trade is destabilizing the Central African Republic or benefiting armed groups;

24. *Calls upon* the Panel of Experts to cooperate actively with other panels or groups of experts established by the Council, as relevant to the implementation of their mandate;

25. *Expresses particular concern* about reports of illicit trafficking networks which continue to fund and supply armed groups in the Central African Republic, and encourages the Panel of Experts, in the course of carrying out its mandate, to devote special attention to the analysis of such networks;

26. *Urges* the Central African Republic, its neighbouring States and other States members of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to cooperate at the regional level to investigate and combat regional criminal networks and armed groups involved in the illegal exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife poaching and trafficking;

27. *Urges* all parties and all Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts and the safety of its members;

28. *Further urges* all Member States and all relevant United Nations bodies to ensure unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel of Experts to execute its mandate;

29. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict to continue to share relevant information with the Committee in accordance with paragraph 7 of resolution 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and paragraph 9 of resolution 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011;

Reporting and review

30. *Calls upon* all States, particularly those in the region and those in which designated individuals and entities are based, to actively implement the measures contained in the present resolution and to regularly report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement the measures imposed by paragraphs 54 and 55 of resolution 2127 (2013) and paragraphs 30 and 32 of resolution 2134 (2014) and renewed by paragraphs 1, 2, 5 and 8 of the present resolution;

31. *Requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee, including alongside the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic, on the situation in the Central African Republic, as appropriate, and encourages the Chair to hold regular briefings for all interested Member States;

32. *Affirms* that it shall keep the situation in the Central African Republic under continuous review and that it shall be prepared to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening through additional measures, in particular the freezing of assets, modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of the progress achieved in the stabilization of the country and compliance with the present resolution;

33. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7611th meeting.

Decision

At its 7617th meeting, on 9 February 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Central African Republic".

Resolution 2264 (2016)
of 9 February 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolutions 2121 (2013) of 10 October 2013, 2127 (2013) of 5 December 2013, 2134 (2014) of 28 January 2014, 2149 (2014) of 10 April 2014, 2181 (2014) of 21 October 2014, 2196 (2015) of 22 January 2015, 2212 (2015) of 26 March 2015 and 2217 (2015) of 28 April 2015, as well as the statement by its President of 20 October 2015,[245]

Taking note of the letter dated 21 December 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council,[255]

Determining that the situation in the Central African Republic continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* that the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic will comprise up to 10,750 military personnel, including 480 military observers and military staff officers, 2,080 police personnel, including 400 individual police officers, and 108 corrections officers, which includes an additional 68 corrections officers;

2. *Requests* that the Secretary-General keep the levels of military personnel, police personnel and corrections officers in the Stabilization Mission under continuous review;

3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7617th meeting.

Decisions

On 10 February 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[256]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 8 February 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Lieutenant General Balla Keïta, of Senegal, as Force Commander of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic[257] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7671st meeting, on 15 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Central African Republic

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2016/305)
>
> "Letter dated 13 April 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/342)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Omar

---

[255] S/2016/145.

[256] S/2016/130.

[257] S/2016/129.

Hilale, Permanent Representative of Morocco to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7677th meeting, on 26 April 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Central African Republic

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2016/305)

"Letter dated 13 April 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/342)".

Resolution 2281 (2016)
of 26 April 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolutions 2121 (2013) of 10 October 2013, 2127 (2013) of 5 December 2013, 2134 (2014) of 28 January 2014, 2149 (2014) of 10 April 2014, 2181 (2014) of 21 October 2014, 2196 (2015) of 22 January 2015, 2212 (2015) of 26 March 2015, 2217 (2015) of 28 April 2015, 2262 (2016) of 27 January 2016 and 2264 (2016) of 9 February 2016, as well as resolution 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016 and the statements by its President of 18 December 2014[252] and 20 October 2015,[245]

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic,[258]

Welcoming the peaceful organization of a constitutional referendum on 13 December 2015 and legislative and presidential elections in December 2015 and February and March 2016, as well as the inauguration of President Faustin Archange Touadera on 30 March 2016,

Recognizing that the future mandate of the Stabilization Mission needs to be adapted to the new circumstances stemming from the end of the transition, in full consultation with the newly elected authorities,

Recognizing also, in this context, the need for a short extension of the mandate of the Stabilization Mission to allow for a strategic review of the Mission, as stipulated in paragraph 4 of the present resolution,

Determining that the situation in the Central African Republic continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, as set out in resolution 2217 (2015), until 31 July 2016;

2. *Authorizes* the Stabilization Mission to take all means necessary to carry out its mandate within its capabilities and areas of deployment;

3. *Decides* to extend the authorization provided by paragraph 50 of resolution 2217 (2015), from the date of the adoption of the present resolution until the end of the mandate of the Stabilization Mission, as authorized in the present resolution;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review of the Stabilization Mission to ensure, in consultation with the Government of the Central African Republic, that the future mandate of the Mission is properly configured and adapted to a post-transition stabilization environment that enables peacebuilding efforts in the Central African Republic, and to present recommendations to the Security Council by 22 June 2016;

5. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7677th meeting.

---

[258] S/2016/305.

Decisions

At its 7734th meeting, on 8 July 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Central African Republic

> "Special report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (S/2016/565)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Omar Hilale, Permanent Representative of Morocco to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7747th meeting, on 26 July 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Central African Republic

> "Special report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (S/2016/565)".

Resolution 2301 (2016)
of 26 July 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolutions 2121 (2013) of 10 October 2013, 2127 (2013) of 5 December 2013, 2134 (2014) of 28 January 2014, 2149 (2014) of 10 April 2014, 2181 (2014) of 21 October 2014, 2196 (2015) of 22 January 2015, 2212 (2015) of 26 March 2015, 2217 (2015) of 28 April 2015, 2262 (2016) of 27 January 2016, 2264 (2016) of 9 February 2016 and 2281 (2016) of 26 April 2016, as well as resolution 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016, and the statements by its President of 18 December 2014[252] and 20 October 2015,[245]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

Reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the needs and situation of the country concerned, and recalling in this regard the statement by its President of 25 November 2015,[259]

Recalling that the Central African Republic authorities have the primary responsibility to protect all populations in the Central African Republic, in particular from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity,

Emphasizing that any sustainable solution to the crisis in the Central African Republic should be Central African Republic-owned, including the political process, and should prioritize reconciliation of the Central African people, through an inclusive process that involves men and women of all social, economic, political, religious and ethnic backgrounds, including those displaced by the crisis,

Welcoming, in this regard, the joint action of some domestic religious leaders at the national level in trying to pacify relations and end violence between religious communities, and noting the need to amplify their voices at the local level,

---

[259] S/PRST/2015/22.

Noting with concern that, while improving, the security situation in the Central African Republic remains fragile owing to the continued presence of armed groups and other armed spoilers, as well as the ongoing violence, the lack of capacity of the national security forces and the persistence of the root causes of the conflict,

Condemning the multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, committed notably by both ex-Séléka elements and militia groups, in particular the "anti-balaka",

Condemning also the recent and ongoing acts of violence and criminality in Bangui, including the kidnapping of Central African Republic police by armed groups, as well as incidents in the interior of the country, particularly in Ngaoundaye and Bambari, which have caused the displacement of local populations, as well as the recent attacks and abductions perpetrated by the Lord's Resistance Army in the south-east since the beginning of 2016,

Recalling the submission of the report of the International Commission of Inquiry on the Central African Republic, established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013),[260] noting with concern its finding that the main parties to the conflict, including ex-Séléka, the anti-balaka and elements from the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic who collaborated with armed groups, have committed violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses since 1 January 2013 that may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity, including ethnic cleansing by elements of the anti-balaka militia,

Condemning in the strongest terms all attacks and provocations against contingents of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic and other international forces by armed groups or other perpetrators, underlining that attacks targeting peacekeepers may constitute war crimes, reminding all parties of their obligations under international humanitarian law, and urging the Central African Republic authorities to take all possible measures to ensure the arrest and prosecution of perpetrators,

Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in the Central African Republic and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, underlining in this regard the need to bolster national accountability mechanisms, including the Special Criminal Court, and underlining also its support for the work of the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on human rights in the Central African Republic,

Reiterating the primary responsibility of the national authorities to ensure a conducive environment for the effective and independent investigation, prosecution and adjudication of all cases,

Welcoming the commitment of the Secretary-General to enforce strictly his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, expressing grave concern over numerous allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse reportedly committed by peacekeepers in the Central African Republic, as well as by non-United Nations forces, stressing the urgent need for troop- and police-contributing countries and, as appropriate, the Stabilization Mission, to promptly investigate those allegations in a credible and transparent manner and for those responsible for such criminal offences or misconduct to be held to account, and further stressing the need to prevent such exploitation and abuse and to improve how these allegations are addressed,

Emphasizing the fact that the current security situation in the Central African Republic provides a conducive environment for transnational criminal activity, such as that involving arms trafficking and the use of mercenaries, as well as a potential breeding ground for radical networks,

Expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in the Central African Republic arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and the use of such weapons against civilians,

Acknowledging, in this respect, the important contribution to the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic of the Security Council-mandated sanctions regime, renewed by resolution 2262 (2016), including its provisions related to the arms embargo and its provisions related to individuals or entities designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) as engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic,

---

[260] S/2014/928, annex.

Reiterating that illicit trade, exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife poaching and trafficking, continues to threaten the peace and stability of the Central African Republic,

Expressing concern about reported travel by individuals designated pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013), and noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,

Reiterating its serious concern at the dire humanitarian situation in the Central African Republic, and emphasizing in particular the humanitarian needs of the more than 418,000 internally displaced persons, the approximately 36,000 civilians trapped in enclaves and the more than 480,000 refugees in neighbouring countries, a large number of whom are Muslim, and further expressing concern at the consequences of the flow of refugees on the situation in Chad, Cameroon and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as other countries of the region,

Recalling the responsibility of the Central African Republic authorities to protect and promote the right to freedom of movement of all people in the Central African Republic, including internally displaced persons, without distinction, and their freedom to choose where to reside, and to comply with their right to return to their own country or to leave in order to seek asylum in other States,

Reiterating its appreciation for the efforts of the International Contact Group on the Central African Republic, and encouraging all stakeholders to pursue their efforts,

Welcoming the holding of, and local participation in, grassroots consultations throughout the country between 21 January and 8 March 2015, which enabled thousands of people in the Central African Republic to express their views on the future of their country, and the holding of the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation from 4 to 11 May 2015, during which the Republican Pact for Peace, National Reconciliation and Reconstruction in the Central African Republic, as well as agreements on the principles of disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation, justice and reconciliation and security sector reform, and on the commitment by armed groups to end the recruitment and use of children and to release all children from their ranks, were adopted,[246]

Welcoming also the peaceful organization of a constitutional referendum on 13 December 2015 and legislative and presidential elections in December 2015 and February and March 2016, as well as the inauguration of the President, Mr. Faustin Archange Touadera, on 30 March 2016,

Recalling the need for an inclusive, gender-sensitive and effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, as well as repatriation in the case of foreign fighters, including for children formerly associated with armed forces and groups, while respecting the need to fight against impunity,

Welcoming the successful conduct of pre-disarmament, demobilization and reintegration activities, which have contributed to reducing the presence of members of armed groups,

Underlining the need to support national, and to coordinate international, efforts towards the transformation of the security sector in the Central African Republic, and stressing the important role of the internal security forces (police and gendarmerie) in the restoration of security in the Central African Republic,

Welcoming, in this regard, the work done by the European Union military advice mission, which provided, at the request of the Central African Republic authorities, expert advice on reforming the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic, and welcoming also the launch of a European Union training mission, which will extend the support provided to reform the Armed Forces into multi-ethnic, professional and representative armed forces, as indicated in the letter dated 30 May 2016 from the High Representative of the European Union for Foreign and Security Policy,

Recalling its resolutions on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including resolutions 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 and 2286 (2016) of 3 May 2016, its resolutions on children and armed conflict, including resolution 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015, and its resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolutions 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, and calling upon all parties in the Central African Republic to engage with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict,

Expressing its concern that children have continued to be victims of abuses committed by armed elements of the ex-Séléka and anti-balaka, as well as other armed groups, including the Lord's Resistance Army, and that women and girls continue to be violently targeted and victims of sexual and gender-based violence in the Central African Republic, *Emphasizing* that the continued role and contribution of the region, including the Economic Community of Central African States as well as the African Union, remains critical for the promotion of lasting peace and stability in the Central African Republic, reiterating its appreciation for their ongoing efforts in this regard, and welcoming the deployment of African Union advisers to support the victims of sexual violence in the Central African Republic,

Welcoming the strong engagement of the European Union and the positive engagement of other international organizations, such as the International Organization of la Francophonie and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, for the Central African Republic, and further welcoming the bilateral contributions of Member States to the stabilization of the Central African Republic,

Calling upon international partners to assist the Central African Republic authorities in building the institutional and operational capacities of the national police, gendarmerie and customs authorities to effectively monitor the borders and points of entry, including to support the implementation of the measures renewed and modified by paragraph 1 of resolution 2262 (2016) and the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements,

Also calling upon international partners to urgently provide financial contributions to support the reform and stabilization programmes, including the national dialogue and reconciliation, the extension of State authority, accountability, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/repatriation and security sector reform processes, and the restoration of the judicial and penal chains in order to fight against impunity, in view of the international support conference to be held in Brussels in November 2016,

Stressing the need to implement the mandate of the Stabilization Mission, based on the prioritization of tasks, and, when relevant, in a phased manner,

Welcoming the special report of the Secretary-General of 22 June 2016 on the strategic review of the Stabilization Mission,[261]

Taking note of the letters dated 9 and 17 May 2016[262] sent by the President of the Central African Republic, Mr. Faustin Archange Touadera, to the Security Council, by which the President called for the extension of the urgent temporary measures created by resolution 2149 (2014) and the support of the United Nations in supporting the sustainable reduction of the presence of armed groups through a comprehensive approach,

Determining that the situation in the Central African Republic continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Political process

1. *Expresses its support* to Mr. Faustin Archange Touadera as the President of the Central African Republic, and welcomes the formation of the Government of the Central African Republic;

2. *Urges* the Central African Republic authorities to urgently implement a genuine and inclusive reconciliation in the Central African Republic, including by addressing the marginalization and local grievances of all the components of society over the whole territory of the Central African Republic, including through national policies on economic development and civil service recruitment, and to promote reconciliation initiatives at the regional, national, prefectural and local levels, including through local elections;

3. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities to ensure that national policies and legislative frameworks adequately protect the human rights of internally displaced persons, including freedom of movement, and supports durable solutions for internally displaced persons and refugee populations, including the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return to one's home or local integration or resettlement;

4. *Recalls* the crucial role of civil society in the peace and reconciliation process to ensure that the political solution addresses the root causes of the conflict;

---

[261] S/2016/565.

[262] S/2016/502, annex.

5. *Underscores* the importance of respect for the Constitution to ensure the long-term stabilization and development of the Central African Republic;

6. *Demands* that all militias and armed groups lay down their arms, cease all forms of violence and destabilizing activities and release children from their ranks immediately and unconditionally;

7. *Encourages* the submission by Member States of listing requests to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 of resolution 2127 (2013), including detailed evidentiary support for each request, of individuals and entities engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, including acts that threaten or impede the political process or the stabilization and reconciliation process, or that fuel violence;

8. *Urges* the Central African Republic authorities to address the presence and activity of armed groups in the Central African Republic by implementing a comprehensive strategy that prioritizes dialogue and the urgent implementation of an inclusive disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/repatriation programme, to be implemented in coherence with security sector reform, which ensures civilian oversight of the defence and national security forces, with the support of the international community;

9. *Also urges* the Central African Republic authorities to adopt and implement a national security policy and a comprehensive strategy on security sector reform, including a strategy for a comprehensive reform of both the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and the internal security forces (police and gendarmerie), in order to put in place professional, ethnically representative and regionally balanced national defence and internal security forces, including through the adoption and implementation of appropriate vetting procedures for all defence and security personnel, including human rights vetting, as well as measures to absorb elements of armed groups meeting rigorous eligibility and vetting criteria, and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council on progress made in this regard as part of his regular reporting cycle;

10. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities to take concrete steps, without delay and as a matter of priority, to strengthen justice institutions and to fight impunity in order to contribute to stabilization and reconciliation, including by restoring administration of the judiciary, criminal justice and penitentiary systems throughout the country, by demilitarizing the prisons and gradually replacing the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic by recruiting civilian prison personnel and by ensuring access to fair and equal justice for all, and to swiftly operationalize the Special Criminal Court;

11. *Also calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities to continue their efforts to restore the effective authority of the State over the whole territory of the Central African Republic, including by redeploying State administration in the provinces and ensuring the timely payment of salaries to civil servants and security forces, with the objective of ensuring stable, accountable, inclusive and transparent governance;

12. *Encourages* the Central African Republic authorities, with the support of the international community, in particular with the international financial institutions leading international efforts, and based on critical peacebuilding and State-building goals, to continue consolidating public financial management and accountability, including revenue collection, expenditure controls, public procurement and concession practices, building on relevant international experiences and in a manner that allows the Central African Republic to meet the expenses related to the functioning of the State, implement early recovery plans and revitalize the economy, and that fosters national ownership and respects the sovereignty of the Central African Republic;

13. *Calls upon* Member States and international and regional organizations to urgently provide support to the Central African Republic authorities for reforms, for the restoration of State authority over the whole territory, including contributions for the payment of salaries and other needs, in addition to support for the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/repatriation programmes and for the restoration of the judiciary and the criminal justice system, including the Special Criminal Court, and notes that the pledging conference to be held in Brussels in November 2016 will provide an opportunity to do so;

14. *Welcomes* the continued engagement of the United Nations, including the Regional Office for Central Africa, the African Union, the Economic Community of Central African States, neighbouring States, the European Union, the International Contact Group on the Central African Republic, the Group of Eight–CAR, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund and other international partners and donors in support of the stabilization of the Central African Republic;

15. *Takes note* of the development of a framework of mutual accountability between the Central African Republic authorities and international partners, under the leadership of the Government of the Central African Republic, with the aim of enhancing transparency and accountability as well as the coherence and sustained support of the international partners of the Central African Republic in support of agreed national priorities;

16. *Stresses*, in this context, the valuable role of the Peacebuilding Commission in bringing strategic advice and fostering a more coherent, coordinated and integrated approach to international peacebuilding efforts, recognizes the active role of Morocco, and encourages continued coordination with the Commission and other relevant international organizations and institutions in support of the long-term peacebuilding needs of the Central African Republic;

Human rights, including child protection and sexual violence in conflict

17. *Reiterates* the urgent and imperative need to hold accountable all perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, and reiterates that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,[247] to which the Central African Republic is a State party;

18. *Notes* the decision made by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on 24 September 2014 to open, following the request of the national authorities, an investigation into alleged crimes committed since 2012, and welcomes the ongoing cooperation of the Central African Republic authorities in this regard;

19. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including ex-Séléka elements and anti-balaka elements, to end all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals, and further calls upon the Central African Republic authorities to investigate swiftly alleged violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;

20. *Reiterates its demands* that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups;

21. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including ex-Séléka and anti-balaka elements, to end sexual and gender-based violence, and further calls upon the Central African Republic authorities to investigate swiftly alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to develop a structured and comprehensive framework to address sexual violence in conflict, in line with its resolutions 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013), to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

Peacekeeping operation

22. *Commends* the work of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic, Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, takes note of the increased deployment of the military component of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, and encourages increased and flexible deployments of police and civilian components throughout the country;

23. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Stabilization Mission until 15 November 2017;

24. *Also decides* that the Stabilization Mission has an authorized troop ceiling of 10,750 military personnel, including 480 military observers and military staff officers, 2,080 police personnel, including 400 individual police officers, as well as 108 corrections officers, and recalls its intention to keep this number under continuous review, in particular for the additional troops authorized by resolutions 2212 (2015) and 2264 (2016);

25. *Reiterates* the importance of current and future troop- and police-contributing countries providing troops and police with adequate capabilities and equipment in order to enhance the capacity of the Stabilization Mission to operate effectively, and requests the Secretary-General to accelerate the recruitment of qualified staff who have the competencies, education, work experience and language skills to adequately and effectively implement the tasks enumerated in paragraphs 33 to 36 below;

26. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all possible steps, including through the full use of existing authorities and at his discretion, to maximize the operational capacity of the Stabilization Mission and its ability to discharge its mandate, with a specific focus on priority areas, over the entire territory of the Central African Republic, including through enhancing Mission personnel, mobility assets and capabilities for gathering timely, reliable and actionable information on threats to civilians and the analytical tools to use it, while continuing to strengthen the performance of the Mission;

27. *Notes* the progress of all troop- and police-contributing countries in meeting United Nations standards, in particular the troop- and police-contributing countries of the former African-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic, and calls upon them to immediately finalize the procurement and deployment of all required contingent-owned equipment in order to comply with United Nations standards for troops and police;

28. *Urges* the Secretariat to continue to explore, on the basis of need, the use of specialized police teams, together with specialized required equipment, for police and gendarmerie capacity-building and development and operational support;

29. *Requests* that the Secretary-General and his Special Representative take the steps necessary to reinforce the capacity of the police component of the Stabilization Mission, within the authorized force ceiling, and requests the enhanced deployment of the police component throughout the Central African Republic and the recruitment and deployment of specialized personnel;

30. *Urges* the Stabilization Mission and all relevant United Nations bodies to ensure unhindered access for the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013), in particular to persons, documents and sites within their control in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

31. *Decides* that the mandate of the Stabilization Mission should be implemented based on a prioritization of tasks established in paragraphs 33 to 36 of the present resolution, and, when relevant, in a phased manner, and further requests the Secretary-General to reflect this prioritization in the deployment and in the allocation of resources to the Mission;

32. *Authorizes* the Stabilization Mission to take all means necessary to carry out its mandate within its capabilities and areas of deployment;

33. *Decides* that the mandate of the Stabilization Mission shall include the following immediate priority tasks:

(*a*) *Protection of civilians*

(i) To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Central African Republic authorities and the basic principles of peacekeeping, in line with the statement by the President of the Security Council of 25 November 2015,[259] the civilian population from the threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, especially through maintaining a proactive deployment, a mobile and flexible posture and active patrolling, including in areas of displacement and eventual return, as well as at-risk communities, while mitigating risks to civilians posed by its military and police operations;

(ii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through the deployment of child protection advisers, women's protection advisers and gender advisers;

(iii) To identify and report threats to and attacks against civilians and implement prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation;

(iv) To fully implement and deliver, in close consultation with humanitarian and human rights organizations and other relevant partners, the Mission-wide protection of civilians strategy;

(*b*) *Promotion and protection of human rights*

(i) To monitor, help to investigate and report publicly and to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on violations and abuses of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic, including undertaking a mapping of such violations and abuses since 2003 to inform efforts to fight impunity;

(ii) To monitor, help to investigate and report on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including rape and other forms of sexual violence in armed conflict;

(iii) To assist the Central African Republic authorities in their efforts to protect and promote human rights and prevent violations and abuses, including through the establishment of a national human rights commission, and to strengthen the capacity of civil society organizations;

(*c*) *Facilitating the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance*

To improve coordination with humanitarian actors in order to facilitate the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding humanitarian principles and relevant provisions of international law, and for the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons or refugees, in close coordination with humanitarian actors;

(*d*) *Protection of the United Nations*

To protect United Nations personnel, installations, equipment and goods and ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

34. *Also decides* that the strategic objective of the Stabilization Mission is to support the creation of conditions conducive to the sustainable reduction of the presence of, and threat posed by, armed groups through a comprehensive approach and a proactive and robust posture, without prejudice to the basic principles of peacekeeping, that combines and includes the following core priority tasks:

(*a*) *Support for the reconciliation and stabilization political processes, the extension of State authority and the preservation of territorial integrity*

(i) To provide good offices and technical expertise in support of efforts to address the root causes of conflict, in particular in mediation and reconciliation processes, inclusive national dialogue, transitional justice and conflict resolution mechanisms, working with relevant regional and local bodies and religious leaders, while ensuring the full and effective participation of women in line with the Central African Republic action plan on women and peace and security;

(ii) To support efforts of the Central African Republic authorities to address marginalization and local grievances, including through dialogue with the armed groups and civil society leaders, including women and youth representatives, and by assisting national, prefectoral and local authorities in fostering confidence among communities;

(iii) To support a gradual handover of the security of key officials and static guard duties of national institutions to the Central African Republic security forces, in coordination with the Central African Republic authorities and based on the risks on the ground;

(iv) To advise the Government of the Central African Republic in its engagement with neighbouring countries, the Economic Community of Central African States and the African Union, in consultation with the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa;

(v) To promote and support the rapid extension of State authority over the entire territory of the Central African Republic, including by supporting the immediate redeployment of the police and gendarmerie in priority areas and main supply routes, which would contribute to the development of stable security institutions in more remote areas;

(vi) To reinforce the co-location of the Stabilization Mission with vetted and trained national police and gendarmerie in agreed priority areas, as part of the deployment of the territorial administration and other rule of law authorities, to increase the State presence in these priority areas outside Bangui;

(vii) To help the Central African Republic authorities in developing and implementing a nationally owned strategy to address illegal taxation and the illicit exploitation of natural resources related to the presence of armed groups;

(viii) To actively seize, confiscate and destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunitions of armed elements, including all militias and other non-State armed groups, who refuse or fail to lay down their arms;

(*b*) *Security sector reform*

(i) To provide strategic and technical advice to the Central African Republic authorities to design and implement a strategy for security sector reform, taking into account the work done by the European Union military advice mission and in close coordination with the European Union training mission, with the aim of ensuring the coherence of the security sector reform process, including through a clear delineation of responsibilities of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic, the internal security forces and other uniformed entities, as well as the democratic control of both defence and internal security forces;

(ii) To support the Central African Republic authorities in developing an approach to the vetting of defence and security elements (Armed Forces of the Central African Republic, police and gendarmerie) which includes human rights vetting, in particular to promote accountability for violations of international and domestic law among security forces and in the context of any integration of demobilized elements of armed groups into security sector institutions;

(iii) To take a leading role in supporting the Central African Republic authorities in the reform and development of the police and the gendarmerie, through the design and implementation of a capacity-building and development plan, undertaken pursuant to an overall security sector reform strategy, and by providing technical assistance, in close coordination with other technical assistance providers, to the Government of the Central African Republic;

(iv) To support the Government of the Central African Republic in developing an incentive structure for the police and the gendarmerie and the selection, recruitment, vetting and training of police and gendarmerie, to include at least 500 new police and gendarmerie elements, with the support of donors and the United Nations country team, taking into account the need to recruit women and in full compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;[263]

(v) To coordinate the provision of technical assistance and training between the international partners in the Central African Republic, in particular with the European Union training mission, in order to ensure a clear distribution of tasks in the field of security sector reform, for the benefit of both the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and the Central African Republic internal security forces (police and gendarmerie);

(vi) To coordinate with the Central African Republic authorities in designing a plan for the progressive and coordinated reoperationalization of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and other internal security forces, within the framework of the security sector reform programme and in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, in close coordination with the European Union training mission;

(*c*) *Disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation*

(i) To support the Central African Republic authorities in developing and implementing an inclusive and progressive programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and, in the case of foreign elements, repatriation, of members of armed groups, based on the Agreement between the Transitional Government and the armed groups on the principles of disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation and of integration into the uniformed State forces of the Central African Republic, signed at the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation on 10 May 2015,[246] while paying specific attention to the needs of children associated with armed forces and groups;

(ii) To support the Central African Republic authorities in undertaking an inclusive dialogue on community security and local development with members of armed groups and other national stakeholders, including representatives of local communities, with a view to addressing the root causes of conflict;

(iii) To support the Central African Republic authorities and relevant civil society organizations in developing and implementing community violence reduction programmes for members of armed groups not eligible for participation in the national disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation programme;

---

[263] S/2013/110, annex.

(iv) To provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities in developing and implementing a national plan for the integration of eligible demobilized members of armed groups into the security and defence forces, in line with the broader security sector reform agenda;

(v) To provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities in their development and operationalization of a national commission for small arms and light weapons to address civilian disarmament and the fight against the illicit proliferation of small arms and light weapons;

(vi) To destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunition of disarmed combatants, in keeping with its effort to seize and collect arms and related materiel the supply, sale or transfer of which violate the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 2262 (2016);

(*d*) *Assistance to advance the rule of law and combat impunity*

Urgent temporary measures:

(i) To urgently and actively adopt, within the limits of its capacities and areas of deployment, at the formal request of the Central African Republic authorities and in areas where national security forces are not present or operational, urgent temporary measures, on an exceptional basis and without creating a precedent and without prejudice to the agreed principles of peacekeeping operations, which are limited in scope, time-bound and consistent with the objectives set out in paragraphs 33, 34 (*a*) and 35 (*a*) of the present resolution, to arrest and detain in order to maintain basic law and order and fight impunity;

(ii) To pay particular attention, in implementing the urgent temporary measures under the conditions stated above, to those engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, including acts that threaten or impede the political process or the stabilization and reconciliation process, or that fuel violence;

(iii) Requests the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Council any measures that may be adopted on this basis;

Fight against impunity, including the Special Criminal Court:

(iv) To provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities to identify, investigate and prosecute those responsible for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic so that they can be brought to justice, and to help to prevent such violations and abuses;

(v) To provide support and to coordinate international assistance to the justice and correctional institutions to reinstate the criminal justice system, within the framework of the United Nations global focal point on the rule of law, in a manner that emphasizes civilian oversight, impartiality and the protection of human rights;

(vi) To provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities, in partnership with other international partners, to operationalize the Special Criminal Court, consistent with Central African Republic laws and jurisdiction and in line with the international humanitarian law and international human rights law obligations of the Central African Republic, with the aim of supporting the extension of State authority;

(vii) To provide technical assistance, in partnership with other international partners, and capacity-building for the Central African Republic authorities, in order to facilitate the functioning of the Special Criminal Court, in particular in the areas of investigations, arrests, detention, criminal and forensic analysis, evidence collection and storage, recruitment and selection of personnel, court management, prosecution strategy and case development and the establishment of a legal aid system, as appropriate, as well as to provide security for magistrates, including at the premises and proceedings of the Court, and take measures for the protection of victims and witnesses, in line with the international human rights obligations of the Central African Republic, including with respect to fair trials and due process;

(viii) To assist in the coordination and mobilization of bilateral and multilateral support to the operationalization and functioning of the Special Criminal Court;

35. *Further authorizes* the Stabilization Mission to use its capacities to assist the Central African Republic authorities for, and, where relevant, implement, the following essential tasks:

(*a*) *Support for national and international justice and the rule of law*

(i) To help to reinforce the independence of the judiciary, build the capacities and enhance the effectiveness and accountability of the national judicial and penitentiary system;

(ii) To help to build the capacities of the national human rights institution, coordinating with the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on human rights in the Central African Republic as appropriate;

(iii) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Central African Republic authorities, to support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law, including through apprehending and handing over to the Central African Republic authorities, consistent with international law, those in the country responsible for crimes involving serious human rights violations and abuses and serious violations of international humanitarian law so that they can be brought to justice, and through cooperation with States of the region as well as the International Criminal Court in cases of crimes falling within its jurisdiction;

(iv) To provide strategic, policy and technical advice to the Central African Republic authorities to design and implement a comprehensive strategy for transitional justice;

(*b*) *Illicit exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources*

To support the Central African Republic authorities to develop a nationally owned strategy to tackle the illicit exploitation and trafficking networks of natural resources which continue to fund and supply armed groups in the Central African Republic, taking into account, where appropriate, the reports of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) and the decisions of the Kimberley Process, with the aim of extending State authority over the entire territory and its resources;

36. *Further authorizes* the Stabilization Mission to carry out within its existing resources the following additional tasks:

(*a*) To coordinate international assistance, as appropriate;

(*b*) To assist the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 of resolution 2127 (2013) and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to the same resolution, including by passing information relevant to the implementation of the mandate of the Committee and the Panel;

(*c*) To monitor the implementation of the measures renewed and modified by paragraph 1 of resolution 2262 (2016), in cooperation with the Panel of Experts, including by inspecting, as it deems necessary and, when appropriate, without notice, all arms and related materiel regardless of location, and advise the authorities on efforts to keep armed groups from exploiting natural resources;

(*d*) To seize and collect arms and any related materiel the transfer of which to the Central African Republic violates the measures imposed by paragraph 54 of resolution 2127 (2013), and to record and dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;

(*e*) To provide transport for relevant State authorities in carrying out inspections and monitoring visits in key mining areas and sites, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis and when the situation allows, as a means to promote and support the rapid extension of State authority over the entire territory;

37. *Requests* the Secretary-General to deploy and allocate personnel and expertise within the Stabilization Mission to reflect the priorities identified in paragraphs 33 to 36 of the present resolution, and to continuously adjust this deployment according to the progress made in the implementation of this mandate;

38. *Encourages* the Stabilization Mission to develop measurable targets by which to assess progress against the core priority tasks set in pursuit of the strategic objective defined in paragraph 34 of the present resolution;

39. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to continue using relevant and tailored communication tools, in particular radio, to help the local people to better understand the mandate of the Mission and its activities and to build trust with the citizens of the Central African Republic, parties to the conflict, regional and other international actors and partners on the ground as part of an effective political strategy;

40. *Also requests* the Stabilization Mission to enhance its operational coordination with the African Union Regional Task Force on the Lord's Resistance Army as well as other entities involved in the implementation of the United Nations regional strategy to address the threat and impact of the activities of the Lord's Resistance Army, and

requests the Mission to share relevant information with the Regional Task Force and with non-governmental organizations involved in tackling the threat of the Lord's Resistance Army;

41. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities and international partners and relevant United Nations entities, in coordination with the Stabilization Mission and the Mine Action Service of the United Nations, to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in the Central African Republic and to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/repatriation programmes;

42. *Encourages* the Central African Republic authorities to implement the Central African Convention for the Control of Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and All Parts and Components That Can Be Used for Their Manufacture, Repair and Assembly, signed in Kinshasa on 30 April 2010;[264]

43. *Urges* the Central African Republic, its neighbouring States and other States members of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to cooperate at the regional level to investigate and combat regional criminal networks and armed groups involved in the illegal exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife poaching and trafficking;

44. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Central African Republic authorities in ensuring that the protection of children's rights is taken into account, inter alia, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/repatriation processes and in security sector reform in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

45. *Also requests* the Stabilization Mission to take fully into account gender mainstreaming as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of the Central African Republic in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women in all spheres and at all levels, including in stabilization activities, security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/repatriation processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes, through, inter alia, the provision of gender advisers, and further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

46. *Further requests* the Stabilization Mission, within its existing resources and mandate, to assist the political efforts of the African Union, the Economic Community of Central African States, the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the Group of Eight-CAR to support the political process;

47. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct an electoral needs assessment mission in relation to the conduct of the local elections, further to the request of the Central African Republic National Electoral Authority, and to report to the Council on the findings of the assessment as part of his regular reporting to the Council;

48. *Recalls* the statement by its President of 25 November 2015 and its resolution 2272 (2016), and requests the Secretary-General to take all measures necessary to ensure the full compliance of the Stabilization Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed through his reports to the Council on progress of the Mission in this regard, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

49. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, and requests the Secretary-General to include information on any such support in his reports to the Council;

50. *Emphasizes* the need for the Stabilization Mission, the European Union training mission and the French forces operating in the Central African Republic, while carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of the Central African Republic and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;

---

[264] See S/2010/534, annex.

Freedom of movement of the Stabilization Mission

51. *Urges* all parties in the Central African Republic to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the Stabilization Mission, in particular by ensuring its safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of the Central African Republic to enable the Mission to carry out fully its mandate in a complex environment, including by helping to ensure the full and effective implementation of, and compliance with, the host country status-of-forces agreement by the Central African Republic authorities;

52. *Calls upon* Member States, especially those in the region, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from the Central African Republic of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Stabilization Mission;

Humanitarian access

53. *Demands* that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe, immediate and unhindered access for the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, in particular to internally displaced persons, throughout the territory of the Central African Republic, in accordance with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and relevant provisions of international law;

54. *Also demands* that all parties ensure respect for and protection of all medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities;

Humanitarian appeal

55. *Welcomes* the humanitarian appeal, regrets its insufficient current funding, and calls upon Member States and international and regional organizations to respond swiftly to this appeal through increased contributions and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full and in a timely manner;

French forces

56. *Authorizes* the French forces, within the limits of their capacities and areas of deployment, from the commencement of the activities of the Stabilization Mission until the end of the mandate of the Mission as authorized in the present resolution, to use all means necessary to provide operational support to elements of the Mission from the date of adoption of the present resolution, at the request of the Secretary-General, and requests France to report to the Council on the implementation of this mandate and to coordinate its reporting with that of the Secretary-General, referred to in paragraph 58 of the present resolution;

Review and reporting

57. *Requests* the Secretary-General to review on a regular basis the conditions required for the transition, drawdown and withdrawal of the United Nations operation, in a manner which does not prejudice overall efforts to support long-term objectives for peace and stability, and looks forward to receiving this information as part of this regular reporting to the Council;

58. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation in the Central African Republic and the implementation of the mandate of the Stabilization Mission, to report to the Council on 1 October 2016 and then every four months from that date, and to include in his reports to the Council updates on and recommendations related to the dynamic implementation of the Mission's mandated tasks, including by providing appropriate financial information, information on the security situation, the priority political elements as defined above on political progress, progress on mechanisms and capacity to advance governance and fiscal management, relevant information on the progress, promotion and protection of human rights and international humanitarian law, as well as a review of the troop and police levels, force and police generation and deployment of all constituent elements of the Mission;

59. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7747th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7787th meeting, on 10 October 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Central African Republic

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2016/824 and Corr.1)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Abderrazzak Laassel, Deputy Permanent Representative of Morocco to the United Nations, in his capacity as representative of the Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7812th meeting, on 16 November 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Central African Republic".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[265]

> The Security Council welcomes the steps taken recently on the Central African Republic peace process with the signing of the national strategy on disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation, the national security policy, the internal security forces development Plan and the national reconciliation strategy, and calls for their swift implementation.
>
> The Council acknowledges the achievement of significant post-transition milestones, namely, the peaceful and transparent election of President Faustin Archange Touadera, the swift formation of a new Government and the establishment of the National Assembly.
>
> The Council renews its support to President Touadera and welcomes his significant role in stabilizing the country and enabling long-term development, with the support of regional and international partners, in particular the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic.
>
> The Council emphasizes that the only viable way forward towards the consolidation of peace, recovery and stability is that of a political commitment from all parties to address the root causes of the conflict, including by addressing marginalization and local grievances of all components of society over the whole territory of the Central African Republic. In this regard, the Council recalls the inclusive and comprehensive manner in which the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation and the preparatory grass-roots consultations were held in 2015 and encourages the Central African Republic authorities to demonstrate the same spirit of inclusiveness, including towards women, youth, internally displaced persons and refugees.
>
> The Council recognizes that the continued presence of armed groups represents the country's most immediate impediment to stability and recovery. It encourages the Central African Republic authorities to urgently address this situation through a comprehensive approach, building on the principles and outcomes of the Bangui Forum,[246] including by deepening and accelerating the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation of armed groups and the dialogue with their representatives, as well as urgently implementing critical reform programmes, in particular the reform of the security sector, and strengthening the fight against impunity through the upholding of national accountability mechanisms, including the regular courts and the Special Criminal Court.
>
> The Council expresses its deep concern about the continued fragility in the Central African Republic and strongly condemns the recent upsurge of violence and instability in the Central African Republic, in particular

---

[265] S/PRST/2016/17.

in Kaga Bandoro, Bambari, Dekoa and Bangui, during which dozens of civilians were killed and wounded and national gendarmes were killed.

The Council also strongly condemns the recent attacks against Stabilization Mission-escorted convoys, as well as any attacks against civilians, intercommunal violence, targeted violence against women and children, lootings of humanitarian premises and attacks against United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel.

The Council recalls the primary responsibility of the State to protect all populations in the Central African Republic, in particular from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity.

The Council commends the contribution in providing operational support to the Stabilization Mission made by the French Sangaris forces, whose mission was completed on 31 October 2016.

The Council commends the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic, Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, and the teams and personnel of the Stabilization Mission. The Council renews its call upon the Secretary-General, in collaboration with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the Mission, to take all possible steps to maximize the Mission's operational capacity and ability to discharge its mandate, with a specific focus on priority areas, over the entire territory of the Central African Republic, and calls upon the Mission to maintain a robust posture, in accordance with its mandate.

The Council reiterates its call upon all the people of the Central African Republic to refrain from engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, and recalls that engaging in such acts or providing support for such acts, including acts that threaten or impede the stabilization and reconciliation process or that fuel violence, constitutes a designation criterion for sanctions.

The Council emphasizes the crucial role of the regional States, along with regional and subregional organizations, in the implementation of the sanctions regime in all its aspects, including, in particular, in preventing violations of the arms embargo and the travel ban for individuals under Council sanctions.

The Council stresses the need to closely monitor developments in the Central African Republic as well as the need for it to be regularly updated regarding the situation there, including through timely updates from, and regular interaction with, the Secretariat, especially on key issues pertaining to developments in the situation and the implementation of the mandate of the Stabilization Mission.

The Council welcomes the continued support from the African Union and the region, which remains critical for the promotion of lasting peace and stability in the Central African Republic, and welcomes the establishment of the International Support Group on the Central African Republic to assist in mobilizing international support for post-conflict reconstruction and development as well as peacebuilding efforts in the Central African Republic. In this context, the Council further stresses the valuable role of the Peacebuilding Commission in bringing strategic advice and fostering a more coherent, coordinated and integrated approach in support of the long-term peacebuilding needs of the Central African Republic with a view to preventing relapse into conflict.

The Council welcomes the recent visit of the Deputy Secretary-General to the Central African Republic ahead of the upcoming international conference, to be held in Brussels on 17 November 2016, and emphasizes the significant role that this conference will play to express the firm political support of the international community and to secure essential resources to enable the country to implement key recovery and stabilization priorities during the next three to five years. It strongly encourages contributions that will support efforts to meet the most basic humanitarian needs of the country as well as to stabilize the Central African Republic and rebuild its institutions, including through disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation and security sector reform programmes, the fight against impunity, and socioeconomic development projects, in line with the peacebuilding priorities of the country as outlined in the Central African Republic national strategy for recovery and peace consolidation.

CHILDREN AND ARMED CONFLICT[266]

Decisions

At its 7753rd meeting, on 2 August 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Croatia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mexico, Morocco, Myanmar, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Panama, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovenia, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, Viet Nam and Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Children and armed conflict

> "Report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict (S/2016/360)
>
> "Letter dated 29 July 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Malaysia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/662)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Leila Zerrougui, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, and Mr. Anthony Lake, Executive Director of the United Nations Children's Fund.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Charles Whiteley, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

THE SITUATION IN GUINEA-BISSAU[267]

Decisions

At its 7514th meeting, on 28 August 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Guinea-Bissau, Senegal and Timor-Leste to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Guinea-Bissau

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the progress made with regard to the stabilization of and restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau (S/2015/619)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (S/2015/626)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Miguel Trovoada, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and

---

[266] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1998.

[267] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1998.

Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mr. Antonio de Aguiar Patriota, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7624th meeting, on 17 February 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Guinea-Bissau and Timor-Leste to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Guinea-Bissau

"Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (S/2016/141)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Miguel Trovoada, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mr. Antonio de Aguiar Patriota, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7632nd meeting, on 26 February 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in Guinea-Bissau

"Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (S/2016/141)".

Resolution 2267 (2016)
of 26 February 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, the statements by its President and its statements to the press on the situation in Guinea-Bissau, in particular resolutions 1876 (2009) of 26 June 2009, 2030 (2011) of 21 December 2011, 2048 (2012) of 18 May 2012, 2092 (2013) of 22 February 2013, 2103 (2013) of 22 May 2013, 2157 (2014) of 29 May 2014, 2186 (2014) of 25 November 2014 and 2203 (2015) of 18 February 2015,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 12 February 2016 on Guinea-Bissau[268] and the recommendations contained therein, and underscoring the Secretary-General's positive appreciation for the role of his Special Representative for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau in assisting the Government of Guinea-Bissau,

Stressing the need for the Government of Guinea-Bissau to continue to take concrete steps towards peace, security and stability in the country by effectively reforming the security sector, tackling corruption through the reinforcement of the judicial system and improving public administration and State revenue management, as well as the supply of basic services to the population, and commending its commitment to the implementation of its national priorities,

Expressing concern over the ongoing political and institutional tensions among the President, the Prime Minister, the Speaker of Parliament and heads of political parties, which have prevented the country from moving forward with its national reform agenda for over six months and threaten to undermine the progress made in Guinea-Bissau since the restoration of constitutional order following the elections held in 2014,

Welcoming the continued engagement of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Mr. Miguel Trovoada, the President of Senegal, in his capacity as the Chair of the Economic Community of West African States, the President of Guinea, as the Economic Community Mediator for Guinea-Bissau, the Special Envoy of the President of Nigeria and other interlocutors in the search for a peaceful solution to the impasse, and recalling the need for concerted action among the United Nations, the Economic Community, the African Union, the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries and the European Union,

---

[268] S/2016/141.

Emphasizing the need for respect of democratic principles, stressing the importance of national reconciliation, inclusive dialogue and good governance, essential for the attainment of lasting peace in Guinea-Bissau, further stressing the importance of including all Bissau-Guineans in this process at the national and local levels, while upholding the principles of the separation of powers, the rule of law, justice and combating impunity, and encouraging all stakeholders to engage in the process,

Stressing that the consolidation of peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau can result only from a consensual, inclusive and nationally owned process, respect for constitutional order, priority reforms in the defence, security and justice sectors, the promotion of the rule of law, the protection of human rights, the promotion of socioeconomic development and the fight against impunity and drug trafficking,

Reaffirming the importance of the continued non-interference of the defence and security forces in the political situation in Guinea-Bissau, and commending the restraint shown in this regard as well as the peacefulness of the people of Guinea-Bissau,

Underscoring the importance of the Government of Guinea-Bissau, with the support of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and international partners, continuing to develop national security and rule of law institutions that are transparent, accountable and professional,

Stressing that all stakeholders in Guinea-Bissau should work to ensure short-, medium- and long-term stability through a clear commitment and genuine inclusive political dialogue aimed at creating conditions conducive to finding viable and sustainable solutions to the country's social, economic, political and military problems, which would facilitate the implementation of key reforms and the strengthening of State institutions,

Noting efforts of the Government of Guinea-Bissau to gain effective civilian control and oversight over the defence and security forces, as failure to do so could adversely affect the effective functioning of State institutions, as a result of collusion between some political actors and the military leadership,

Commending the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States in helping to sustain peace, security and development and to support the security sector reform process in Guinea-Bissau, namely through the activities of its Mission in Guinea-Bissau,

Welcoming the continued contribution of the Mission in Guinea-Bissau in ensuring an environment that enables the implementation of critical reforms in the defence and security sectors, and encouraging the international community to support the continuation of such efforts,

Taking note with concern of the financial difficulties faced by the Mission in Guinea-Bissau in continuing to implement its mandate,

Reiterating its call upon the Government of Guinea-Bissau to conduct transparent, independent and credible investigations into all alleged human rights violations and abuses, in accordance with international standards, and to hold those responsible accountable for their actions,

Reiterating its concern at the threat posed by drug trafficking and related transnational organized crime to peace and stability, and in this regard welcoming the efforts of the Government of Guinea-Bissau, the Economic Community of West African States, the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant stakeholders in combating this issue,

Re-emphasizing the need to tackle the problem of drug trafficking in the countries of origin, transit and final destination on the basis of a common and shared responsibility, to tackle the world drug problem and related criminal activities, and in this regard stressing the need for increased coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant partners to enhance their collective efforts, in particular through the sharing of information, and underlining that any lasting solution to instability in Guinea-Bissau should include concrete actions to fight impunity and ensure that those responsible for politically motivated assassinations and other serious crimes such as breaches of constitutional order and drug trafficking-related activities are brought to justice, including through national judicial mechanisms,

Reiterating the importance and urgency of the continued evaluation capacity and support provided by the relevant United Nations entities and international, regional, subregional and bilateral partners for the long-term security and development of Guinea-Bissau, particularly towards the implementation of security and justice sector reforms and the fight against transnational organized crime, as well as the creation of an enabling environment for good governance and inclusive and sustainable social development, and in this regard commending the important work of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in collaboration with relevant United Nations entities in Guinea-Bissau and the subregion, and encouraging enhanced cooperation between the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the Integrated Peacebuilding Office,

Emphasizing the role of United Nations Children's Fund working closely with the Government of Guinea-Bissau to create the proper conditions to provide education for the children of Guinea-Bissau,

Emphasizing also the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015,

Welcoming the cooperation between the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, national authorities and civil society organizations to increase women's participation in Guinea-Bissau, and underlining that a gender perspective must continue to inform the implementation of all relevant aspects of the mandate of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office,

Reaffirming that Guinea-Bissau's partners should continue to actively and closely coordinate their actions in support of the Government of Guinea-Bissau's efforts to address the country's political, security and development challenges, and in this regard welcoming the coordinated support provided by the country's partners, namely those in the United Nations system, the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, the European Union, the World Bank and the African Development Bank, to the Government during the international donor conference for Guinea-Bissau held in Brussels on 25 March 2015,

Taking note of the final communiqué of the Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community of West African States at its forty-eighth ordinary session, held in Abuja on 16 and 17 December 2015, underscoring the need for dialogue to consolidate peace and democracy in Guinea-Bissau,

Taking note also of the statement made by the Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission on 15 February 2016, and welcoming the continued engagement of the Commission with Guinea-Bissau,

Welcoming the successful efforts to prevent the spread of the Ebola virus disease, and emphasizing the need for ongoing preparedness efforts to build domestic capacity and health surveillance and response systems, and a domestic resilience system,

Reaffirming its full commitment to the consolidation of peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau for a period of 12 months beginning on 1 March 2016 until 28 February 2017;

2. *Expresses its strong support* for the key role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau, and requests the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, including through the use of the good offices and political support of the Special Representative, to focus, in particular, on the following priorities:

(*a*) Support an inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation process to strengthen democratic governance and work towards consensus on key political issues, particularly with regard to the implementation of necessary urgent reforms;

(*b*) Provide strategic and technical advice and support to national authorities and relevant stakeholders, including in coordination with the Economic Community of West African States and its Mission in Guinea-Bissau and other international partners, in implementing the national security sector reform and rule of law strategies, as well as developing civilian and military justice systems that are compliant with international standards;

(*c*) Support the Government of Guinea-Bissau towards the mobilization, harmonization and coordination of international assistance, including for the implementation of the national security sector reform and rule of law strategies, and enhance cooperation with the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, the European Union and other partners in support of the maintenance of constitutional order and the stabilization of Guinea-Bissau;

3. *Affirms* that the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and the Special Representative will continue to lead international efforts in the following priority areas:

(*a*) Provide support to the Government of Guinea-Bissau in strengthening democratic institutions and enhancing the capacity of State organs to function effectively and constitutionally;

(*b*) Provide strategic and technical advice and support for the establishment of effective and efficient law enforcement and criminal justice and penitentiary systems, capable of maintaining public security and combating impunity, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms;

(*c*) Assist national authorities in the promotion and protection of human rights, as well as undertake human rights monitoring and reporting activities;

(*d*) Provide strategic and technical advice and support to the Government of Guinea-Bissau to combat drug trafficking and transnational organized crime, in close cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime;

(*e*) Provide support to the Government of Guinea-Bissau to incorporate a gender perspective into peacebuilding, in line with Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) and 2242 (2015), as well as implementation of the national action Plan on gender in order to ensure the involvement, representation and participation of women at all levels through, inter alia, the provision of gender advisers;

(*f*) Work with the Peacebuilding Commission in support of Guinea-Bissau's peacebuilding priorities;

4. *Calls upon* Bissau-Guinean leaders, including the President, the Prime Minister, the Speaker of Parliament and heads of political parties, to abide by their commitment to bring political stability to Guinea-Bissau in the interests of the people of Guinea-Bissau;

5. *Calls upon* the authorities of Guinea-Bissau and all stakeholders, including the military, political parties, and civil society, to work together to consolidate the progress made so far and to address the root causes of instability, with particular attention to political-military dynamics, ineffective State institutions and the rule of law, impunity and human rights violations and abuses, poverty and lack of access to basic services;

6. *Underscores* the need for dialogue to consolidate peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau, and calls upon the national authorities to expedite the review of the Constitution of Guinea-Bissau;

7. *Reiterates its demand* to the security and defence services to submit themselves fully to civilian control;

8. *Commends* the important efforts of the Economic Community of West African States, and encourages the Economic Community to continue to extend its political support to the authorities and political leaders of Guinea-Bissau through the use of good offices and mediation;

9. *Encourages* the Economic Community of West African States and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries to take the necessary steps towards organizing a meeting of the International Contact Group on Guinea-Bissau, in consultation with the United Nations, the European Union and all stakeholders;

10. *Takes note* of the evolving human rights situation in the country, and urges the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to take all measures necessary to protect human rights, put an end to impunity, initiate investigations to identify the perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses, including those against women and children, and bring them to justice and take action to protect witnesses in order to ensure due process;

11. *Welcomes* the joint efforts by international partners, in particular the United Nations, the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the European Union and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, to enhance cooperation in support of the Government of Guinea-Bissau, encourages them to continue to work together towards the stabilization of the country in accordance with the priority structural reforms established by the Government, and in this regard recognizes the role of the Peacebuilding Commission in enhancing those efforts with a view to supporting the long-term peacebuilding priorities of Guinea-Bissau;

12. *Recognizes* the ongoing implementation of some defence and security sector reforms, encourages the continuation of further efforts as a crucial element for long-term stability in Guinea-Bissau, and further encourages coordinated action by all relevant subregional, regional and international partners of Guinea-Bissau in this field in order to obtain expeditious and positive results;

13. *Commends* the crucial role of the Economic Community of West African States Mission in Guinea-Bissau in securing the State institutions and in supporting security sector reform, supports its continuation, in accordance with the expressed will of the authorities of Guinea-Bissau, and urges bilateral, regional and international partners to consider providing financial assistance to support the Economic Community in sustaining the deployment of the Mission, as requested by the Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community at its forty-eighth ordinary session;

14. *Calls upon* the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to continue to actively reform and strengthen the judicial system, while ensuring the separation of powers and access to justice for all citizens;

15. *Reiterates its call upon* the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to implement and review national legislation and mechanisms to more effectively combat transnational organized crime, including drug trafficking and money-laundering, which threaten security and stability in Guinea-Bissau and in the subregion, and in this context to provide additional support to the Transnational Crime Unit established under the West Africa Coast Initiative and the Intergovernmental Action Group against Money Laundering in West Africa; encourages international bilateral and multilateral partners to increase their support to these institutions, and further encourages these partners to contribute to supporting the presence of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in Guinea-Bissau and to the Integrated Peacebuilding Office trust fund for immediate and medium- and longer-term priorities; calls upon the international community to enhance cooperation with Guinea-Bissau to enable it to ensure control of air traffic and surveillance of maritime security within its jurisdiction, in particular to fight drug trafficking and transnational organized crime, as well as illegal fishing in the territorial waters and exclusive economic zone of Guinea-Bissau and other cases of illegal exploitation of natural resources; and urges the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to demonstrate full commitment to combating drug trafficking;

16. *Stresses* the importance of combating drug trafficking to achieve political and economic stability in Guinea-Bissau, requests the Secretary-General to ensure the relevant capacity within the Integrated Peacebuilding Office by continuing to provide an anti-drug component, including appropriate expertise, and to include in the report of the Secretary-General an assessment of progress made in combating drug trafficking, and requests the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to increase efforts to achieve greater coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in the country to maximize their collective effectiveness, in particular through the provision by these agencies, funds and programmes of relevant information to the Special Representative on individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with drug trafficking that contribute to creating a threat to the peace, stability and security of Guinea-Bissau and the subregion;

17. *Commends* the good offices role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in supporting the Government of Guinea-Bissau, and invites the Secretary-General to reinforce the capacities of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office in this regard and to continue to strengthen the coordination of international support;

18. *Urges* Bissau-Guinean national stakeholders to demonstrate the commitment necessary to re-establish momentum for progress in key areas, as outlined in the "Terra Ranka" programme presented to the donor community at the round table held in Brussels in March 2015, invites Guinea-Bissau's partners to fulfil the pledges they made at that round table, and encourages the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to assist in the coordination of international assistance to the Government of Guinea-Bissau in its fight against poverty;

19. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the Council regular reports every six months on the implementation of the present resolution and to submit a report within six months to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) on the progress made with regard to the stabilization of the country and the restoration of constitutional order and recommendations on the continuation of the sanctions regime in the post-election environment, in line with paragraph 12 of resolution 2048 (2012);

20. *Decides* to review the sanctions measures established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) seven months from the adoption of the present resolution;

21. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7632nd meeting

Decisions

On 3 May 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[269]

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 April 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Modibo Touré, of Mali, as your Special Representative for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations

---

[269] S/2016/412.

Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau[270] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7714th meeting, on 14 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Guinea-Bissau and Timor-Leste to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Guinea-Bissau".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Modibo Touré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ovidio Manuel Barbosa Pequeno, Special Representative and Head of the African Union Liaison Office in Guinea-Bissau.

At its 7764th meeting, on 30 August 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Guinea-Bissau and Timor-Leste to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Guinea-Bissau

> "Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau (S/2016/675)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on the progress made with regard to the stabilization of and restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau (S/2016/720)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Modibo Touré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mr. Antonio de Aguiar Patriota, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

PROTECTION OF CIVILIANS IN ARMED CONFLICT[271]

Decisions

At its 7568th meeting, on 25 November 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Protection of civilians in armed conflict".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[272]

> The Security Council reaffirms its commitment regarding the protection of civilians in armed conflict and to the continuing and full implementation of all its previous relevant resolutions including resolutions 1265 (1999), 1296 (2000), 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006), 1894 (2009) and 2222 (2015), as well as all of its resolutions on women and peace and security, children and armed conflict and peacekeeping, and all relevant statements by its President.
>
> The Council expresses its outrage that civilians continue to account for the vast majority of casualties in situations of armed conflict and at the various short- and long-term impacts that conflict continues to have on civilians, including forced displacement, and damage to and destruction of civilian property and livelihoods.

---

[270] S/2016/411.

[271] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

[272] S/PRST/2015/23.

The Council reaffirms its strong condemnation of violations of international humanitarian law committed by all parties to armed conflict, as well as violations and abuses of international human rights law, as applicable, and calls upon all parties to comply with their legal obligations. The Council recalls the importance of ensuring compliance with international humanitarian law and international human rights law, ending impunity for violations and abuses and ensuring accountability.

The Council underscores the importance it attaches to the protection of civilians as one of the core issues on its agenda, and expresses its intention to continue to address this issue regularly, both in country-specific considerations and as a thematic item.

The Council recognizes the contribution of the updated aide-memoire for the consideration of issues pertaining to the protection of civilians in armed conflict,[273] contained in the annex to the present statement, to the protection of civilians, and as a practical tool that provides a basis for improved analysis and diagnosis of key protection issues, and stresses the need to continue its use on a more systematic and consistent basis.

The Council takes note with appreciation of the report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict of 18 June 2015[274] and the recommendations contained therein, and reiterates the need for systematic monitoring and reporting on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and the challenges and progress made in this regard. The Council requests the Secretary-General to submit his next report on the protection of civilians in armed conflict by 15 May 2016 and to submit future reports every 12 months thereafter, to be formally considered by the Council each year within the same General Assembly session.

Annex

Aide-memoire

For the consideration of issues pertaining to the protection of civilians in armed conflict

Enhancing the protection of civilians in armed conflict is at the core of the work of the Security Council for the maintenance of peace and security. In order to facilitate the Council's consideration of protection of civilians concerns in a given context, including at the time of the establishment or renewal of peacekeeping mandates, in June 2001, members of the Council suggested that an aide-memoire, listing the relevant issues, be drafted in cooperation with the Council.[275] On 15 March 2002, the Council adopted the aide-memoire as a practical guide for its consideration of protection of civilians issues and agreed to review and update its contents periodically.[276] It was subsequently updated twice and adopted as an annex to the presidential statements of 15 December 2003[277] and 22 November 2010.[278]

This is the sixth edition of the aide-memoire and is based on the previous deliberations of the Council on the protection of civilians, including resolutions 1265 (1999), 1296 (2000), 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006), 1894 (2009) and 2222 (2015). It is the result of consultation between the Council and the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat, as well as between the Office and concerned United Nations departments and agencies, and other relevant humanitarian organizations.

The Aide-memoire is intended to facilitate the Council's consideration of issues relevant to the protection of civilians in armed conflict. To this end, it highlights primary objectives for Council action; offers, on the basis of the Council's past practice, specific issues for consideration in meeting those objectives; and provides, in the addendum, a selection of agreed language from Council resolutions and presidential statements that refer to such concerns.

---

[273] The initial aide-memoire was adopted on 15 March 2002 (S/PRST/2002/6, annex).

[274] S/2015/453.

[275] S/2001/614.

[276] S/PRST/2002/6.

[277] S/PRST/2003/27.

[278] S/PRST/2010/25.

Bearing in mind that each peacekeeping mandate has to be elaborated on a case-by-case basis, the aide-memoire is not intended as a blueprint for action. The relevance and practicality of the various measures described has to be considered and adapted to the specific conditions in each situation.

Most frequently, civilians are caught in circumstances of dire need where a peacekeeping operation has not been established. Such situations may require the urgent attention of the Council. This aide-memoire may, therefore, also provide guidance in circumstances where the Council may wish to consider action outside the scope of a peacekeeping operation.

I. General protection concerns pertaining to the conflict-affected population

A. Protection of, and assistance to, the conflict-affected population

Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to protect and meet the basic needs of the conflict-affected population

Issues for consideration:

– Stress the responsibility of parties to armed conflict to abide by all their obligations under international humanitarian law and to respect, protect and meet the basic needs of civilian populations within their effective control.

– Stress the responsibility of States to protect civilians and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction, and recall the responsibility of all parties to armed conflict to respect human rights, as applicable.

– Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence against civilians in armed conflict, condemn violations of applicable international humanitarian law as well as human rights law violations and abuses, and call upon all parties to immediately cease such violations and abuses.

– Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, including with regard to:

  - The prohibition against violence to life and person, in particular murder, mutilation, cruel treatment and torture; enforced disappearances; outrages upon personal dignity; and rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization and any other form of sexual violence.
  - The prohibition against arbitrary deprivation of liberty; corporal punishment; collective punishment; and the passing of sentences and the carrying out of executions without previous judgment pronounced by a regularly constituted court, affording all judicial guarantees which are generally recognized as indispensable.
  - The prohibition against the taking of hostages.
  - The prohibition against ordering the displacement of the civilian population for reasons related to the conflict, unless the security of the civilians involved or imperative military reasons so demand.
  - The prohibition against the recruitment or the active use of children in hostilities by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.
  - The prohibition against slavery and the slave trade in all their forms and uncompensated or abusive forced labour.
  - The provision of humanitarian relief supplies in situations of armed conflict.
  - The prohibition of persecution on political, cultural, religious, national, racial, ethnic or gender grounds.
  - The prohibition of any adverse distinction in the application of international humanitarian law and human rights law based on race, colour, sex, language, religion or belief, political or other opinion, national or social origin, wealth, birth or other status.

  - The obligation to respect and protect, to whichever party they belong, the wounded and sick, to take all possible measures, particularly after an engagement, to search for and collect the wounded and sick and to provide, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay, the medical care and attention required by their condition without distinction on any grounds other than medical ones.

- Condemn cases of arbitrary deprivation of liberty, incommunicado detention in violation of international law, and acts of torture and other forms of cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment, in detention centres.

- Call upon all parties to armed conflict as well as relevant Security Council-authorized missions to ensure that all persons within their custody are treated in strict compliance with international humanitarian law and human rights law, as applicable, and further call upon all parties to ensure access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention.

- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take steps and adopt specific measures to enhance the protection of civilians, including engaging in good faith in peace talks, and for States to ratify and implement international human rights and refugee law instruments.

- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to impartially contribute to the protection of the civilian population, including those under threat of physical violence, within their zones of operation. In doing so, request:

  - That the protection of civilians is prioritized in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, including information and intelligence resources, in the implementation of mandates.

  - The development of clear guidelines/directives as to their protection role, including practical protection measures such as the establishment of early warning systems, support to local conflict resolution mechanisms, intensified and systematic patrolling in potential volatile areas, joint protection teams, and reviews of deployment, as appropriate.

  - Systematic coordination between the civil and military components of the mission and between the mission and relevant humanitarian actors in order to consolidate expertise on the protection of civilians, in particular to improve the identification of, and response to, threats to civilians.

  - That missions communicate with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about their mandate and activities and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses perpetrated against civilians.

- Request that United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions develop comprehensive protection strategies in consultation with United Nations country teams and other relevant actors, and maximize the use of their capacities for the implementation of these comprehensive protection strategies.

- Expressly authorize missions to use all necessary means to carry out their protection mandates.

- Stress that any United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces shall be consistent with the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces.[279]

- Condemn wilful impediments to the implementation of the mandates of Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, in particular attacks against their staff and bureaucratic hurdles, call upon host States to fully comply with status-of-forces and/or status-of-mission agreements, and call upon parties to conflict to immediately cease interfering with, and take steps to facilitate, the activities of these missions in the implementation of their mandates.

- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include, where appropriate, information on the protection of civilians, including internally displaced persons and refugees, notably acts that could constitute, as applicable, violations of international humanitarian law, human rights violations or abuses or violations of international refugee law, by all parties, and developments on the implementation of the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy.

---

[279] S/2013/110, annex.

- Request missions to monitor, help to investigate, and report publicly and to the Security Council, on a regular basis, on the situation with regard to human rights and international humanitarian law in host countries, and request the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations missions have sufficient capacity, including human rights monitors, to this end.
- Request that United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions develop benchmarks and indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians to measure specific developments in the implementation of their protection mandates.
- Request troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure the provision of appropriate training, including training on international humanitarian law and international human rights law, to heighten the awareness and responsiveness to protection concerns of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to protect civilians.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of civilians affected by armed conflict.

B. Displacement

Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to refrain from, and take the necessary measures to prevent and respond to, the displacement of the civilian population

Issues for consideration:

- Express concern at the displacement of civilians as a result of armed conflict, and call upon parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions to minimize harm to civilians and civilian objects.
- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, displacement in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, as applicable, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, including with regard to:
    - The prohibition against deportation, forcible transfer or displacement of the civilian population, in whole or in part, unless the security of the civilians concerned or imperative military reasons so demand.
    - The obligation, in case of displacement, to ensure to the greatest practicable extent that the civilians concerned are received under satisfactory conditions of shelter, hygiene, health, safety and nutrition and that members of the same family are not separated and that basic needs are met during displacement.
    - The right to freedom of movement and to leave one's country and seek asylum.
    - The principle of non-refoulement under the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees,[280] while also recalling that the protections afforded by the Refugee Convention and the Protocol thereto[281] shall not extend to any person with respect to whom there are serious reasons for considering that she or he has been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.
    - The obligation of States to ensure the human rights, as applicable, of internally displaced persons during all phases of displacement, including their rights to property and freedom of movement, and including in relation to evictions and to the design, planning and realization of any durable solutions.
- Call upon States to provide protection and assistance to refugees, in full respect for international refugee law, and to internally displaced persons, in full respect for international human rights law, as applicable, and in keeping with the Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement.[282]

---

[280] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 189, No. 2545.

[281] Ibid., vol. 606, No. 8791.

[282] E/CN.4/1998/53/Add.2, annex.

- Underline the primary responsibility of States to respect and maintain the security and civilian character of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons, including disarming armed elements, separating combatants, curbing the flow of small arms in camps and preventing recruitment by armed groups in and around camps, and condemn the use of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons by parties to armed conflict to gain a military advantage, thereby putting civilians in those camps at risk.
- Mandate peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to pay particular attention to the protection of internally displaced persons as particularly vulnerable civilians while carrying out their protection mandate, including through ensuring security in and around areas of high concentration of refugees and internally displaced persons and specific protection measures in camps for refugees and internally displaced persons.
- Stress the need for States, with the support of relevant United Nations missions and country teams, to provide assistance to host States and communities in meeting the needs of internally displaced persons and refugees and ensuring their safety and security.
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of displaced persons as a specific aspect of the report.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of internally displaced persons and refugees.
- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict who commit violations of applicable international law related to forced displacement.

Durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including safe, voluntary and dignified return and reintegration

Issues for consideration:

- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, refugee law and human rights law, including with regard to:
    - Respect for the right of refugees and internally displaced persons to voluntary return in safety and dignity to their homes.
    - Respect for the property rights of refugees and displaced persons, without adverse distinction on the basis of gender, age or other status.
- Stress the importance of achieving dignified durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including voluntary, safe and dignified return, local integration or resettlement, and of ensuring their full participation in the design, planning and realization of these solutions.
- Stress that the realization of any durable solution shall be voluntary, decided on the basis of all available information regarding the conditions of the operation and the situation in places of origins or resettlement, including security conditions, and conducted in a way that preserves the dignity and ensures the safety and security of internally displaced persons and refugees.
- Call upon all parties concerned to create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return, local integration or resettlement of refugees and internally displaced persons.
- Stress the importance of addressing, and call upon States to address, housing, land and property issues in a non-discriminatory manner to prevent conflict and secondary displacement, and create conditions conducive to the realization of durable solutions.
- Request United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to contribute to the re-establishment of security conditions conducive to voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable returns, or the realization of other durable solutions, including through police patrols in areas of return, local integration or resettlement.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure non-discriminatory treatment of returning refugees and internally displaced persons.

- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure the participation of refugees and internally displaced persons and inclusion of their needs, including their right to voluntary, safe and dignified return and reintegration, in all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes.
- Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to support domestic mechanisms for addressing housing, land and property issues or their establishment by national authorities.
- Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to prevent the illegal appropriation and confiscation of land and property belonging to refugees and internally displaced persons and to ensure the protection of returning refugees and internally displaced persons.

C. Humanitarian access and safety and security of humanitarian workers

Parties to armed conflict to agree to and facilitate relief operations that are humanitarian and impartial in character and to allow and facilitate rapid, safe and unhindered passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate removal of, impediments to humanitarian access in violation of applicable international humanitarian law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, as well as relevant Security Council resolutions, including with regard to:
  - The prohibition against using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare by depriving them of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supplies in contravention of international humanitarian law.
  - Agreeing to relief actions which are humanitarian and impartial in character and conducted without any adverse distinction.
  - Providing, or facilitating the provision of, medical care and attention to the wounded and sick, as required by their condition, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict and third States with their obligations under applicable international humanitarian law to allow and facilitate the rapid, safe and unhindered passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel subject to their right to prescribe technical arrangements, including search, under which such passage is permitted.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to facilitate passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items.
- Call upon humanitarian organizations and actors to abide by, and parties to armed conflict to uphold and respect, the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence, in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety and protection of those receiving such assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel.
- Condemn the arbitrary withholding of consent to relief operations and recall that the arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, may constitute a violation of international humanitarian law.
- Demand that parties to armed conflict allow and facilitate the safe, rapid, safe and unhindered access by humanitarian organizations to all areas for the principled provision of humanitarian assistance.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to remove all impediments to humanitarian access, including bureaucratic impediments, and call upon States hosting humanitarian operations to expedite the issuance of visas for humanitarian actors as well as customs and clearance processes for humanitarian supplies.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where appropriate and as requested, to help to create security conditions conducive to the rapid, safe, unhindered and civilian-led provision of humanitarian assistance.

- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict who are responsible for obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance in violation of international humanitarian law, including by participating in attacks against humanitarian actors and assets.

Parties to armed conflict to respect and protect humanitarian workers and facilities

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, attacks deliberately targeting humanitarian workers.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, including the duty to respect and protect relief personnel and installations, material, units and vehicles involved in humanitarian assistance.
- Stress the primary responsibility of States hosting humanitarian operations to ensure the security and protection of humanitarian personnel.
- Encourage the Secretary-General to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is denied as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and facilities.
- Request that States include key provisions of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel[283] and the Optional Protocol thereto,[284] such as those regarding the prevention of attacks against members of United Nations operations, the criminalization of such attacks and the prosecution or extradition of offenders in future as well as, if necessary, in existing status-of-forces, status-of-mission and host country agreements negotiated with the United Nations.

Relevant international actors, including donors and United Nations humanitarian agencies, to increase humanitarian assistance and improve the reach, quantity and quality of humanitarian aid

Issues for consideration:

- Call upon Member States to contribute to consolidated appeals processes.
- Consider adopting general exemptions to targeted economic and financial sanctions as well as arms embargoes adopted by the Security Council in order to facilitate the provision of humanitarian assistance and enhance the security and safety of humanitarian personnel where relevant, as determined by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee.

D. Conduct of hostilities

Parties to armed conflict to take all feasible steps to protect civilians from the effects of hostilities

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, all acts of violence and abuses committed against civilians in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, including compliance with the prohibitions against:
  - Directing attacks against the civilian population or against individual civilians not taking direct part in hostilities.
  - Directing attacks against civilian objects.
  - Launching an attack that is indiscriminate, i.e., of a nature to strike military objectives and civilians or civilian objects without distinction.

---

[283] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2051, No. 35457.

[284] Ibid., vol. 2689, No. 35457.

- Launching an attack which may be expected to cause incidental loss of life or injury to civilians or damage to civilian objects or a combination thereof which would be excessive in relation to the concrete and direct military advantage anticipated.
- Directing attacks against personnel, installations, material, units or vehicles involved in a humanitarian assistance or peacekeeping mission in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, as long as they are entitled to the protection given to civilians or civilian objects under international humanitarian law.
- Utilizing the presence of a civilian or other protected person to render certain points, areas or military forces immune from military operations.
- Rape and other forms of sexual violence.
- Directing attacks against buildings dedicated to religion, education, art, science or charitable purposes, historic monuments, hospitals and places where the sick and wounded are collected, provided they are not military objectives.
- Directing attacks against buildings, material, medical units and transport, and personnel using the distinctive emblems of the Geneva Conventions[285] in conformity with international law.
- Destroying or seizing the property of the adversary unless required by military necessity.
- Using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare by depriving them of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supplies in contravention of applicable international humanitarian law.

– Request, within regular reporting by the Secretary-General as well as Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, information on concrete steps taken to ensure the protection of the civilian population in the conduct of hostilities and on measures to ensure accountability for violations of applicable international humanitarian law.

– Request parties to armed conflict and United Nations-authorized missions with a mandate to conduct or support offensive operations to adopt and implement specific measures to mitigate the risk of harm being caused to civilians or civilian objects as a consequence of hostilities in violation of international humanitarian law, such as, when possible and practical, the establishment of civilian casualty tracking systems, systematic investigations in cases where the use of force resulted in civilian casualties, regular reviews of tactics and procedures and the issuance of clear and specific orders and tactical directives to minimize civilian harm and damage to civilian objects as a result of hostilities.

E. Small arms and light weapons, including mines and explosive remnants of war, and the indiscriminate use of weapons

Protection of the civilian population through the control, and reduction in the availability of, illicit small arms and light weapons

Issues for consideration:

– Express concern at the detrimental impact of the proliferation and availability of small arms and light weapons on the security and safety of civilians by fuelling armed conflict, and request relevant Security Council-authorized missions to monitor the presence of arms among the civilian population.

– Request States and regional and subregional organizations to adopt measures to curb and reduce illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, such as voluntary collection and destruction; effective stockpile management, storage and security; arms embargoes; sanctions; and legal measures against corporate actors, individuals and entities involved in such activities.

---

[285] Ibid., vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

- Encourage strengthened practical cooperation between United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council aimed at monitoring and preventing the cross-border movement of small arms and light weapons.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to assist monitoring groups or panels of experts assisting relevant Security Council sanctions committees in their monitoring role, and collect and dispose of, or secure, illicit and/or surplus small arms and light weapons as well as surplus ammunition stockpiles.
- Encourage the development and reinforcement of national capacities to store ammunition stockpiles according to international standards, including through the rehabilitation or construction of armouries and ammunition depots.
- Consider imposing arms embargoes and other measures aimed at preventing the sale or supply of arms and related materiel of all types to parties to armed conflict that commit violations of applicable international law, and consider imposing targeted sanctions on individuals and entities listed by relevant Security Council sanctions committees as acting in violation of Security Council-imposed restrictive measures on arms.
- Encourage strengthened practical cooperation among relevant sanctions monitoring groups of the Security Council, peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council and States.
- Request the establishment of a baseline arms inventory as well as arms marking and registration systems in situations where a United Nations arms embargo coincides with disarmament, demobilization and reintegration efforts.

Protection of the civilian population through the cessation of the indiscriminate use of weapons, and the marking, clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war, including cluster munitions and improvised explosive device remnants

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call upon parties to armed conflict to refrain from, the illegal and indiscriminate use of weapons.
- Urge States to consider ratifying or acceding to the Arms Trade Treaty,[286] and take steps to ensure the full implementation of the provisions thereof.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict, after the cessation of active hostilities and as soon as feasible, to mark, clear, remove or destroy mines and explosive remnants of war in affected territories under their control, prioritizing areas affected by mines and explosive remnants of war which are assessed to pose serious humanitarian risk.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to record and retain information on the use of mines and explosive ordnance or the abandonment of explosive ordnance, to facilitate rapid marking and clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war and risk education, and to provide the relevant information to the party in control of, and civilian populations in, the territory.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions in the territory under their control affected by mines and explosive remnants of war to protect the civilian population, in particular children, including issuing warnings, undertaking risk education, marking, fencing and monitoring territory affected by mines and explosive remnants of war.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to protect Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, as well as humanitarian organizations, from the effects of mines and explosive remnants of war and to make available information on the location of mines and explosive remnants of war that they are aware of in the territory where the missions/organizations are or will be operating.

---

[286] See General Assembly resolution 67/234 B.

- Call upon parties to armed conflict, States and other relevant actors to provide technical, financial, material or human resources assistance to facilitate the marking, clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict, States and other relevant actors to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims of explosive remnants of war and their families and communities.

F. Compliance, accountability and the rule of law

Compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law

Issues for consideration:

- Call upon parties to armed conflict and Security Council-authorized missions with a mandate to conduct or support offensive operations to take appropriate measures to respect and ensure respect for international humanitarian law and human rights law, including by:
  - Enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures and upholding the principle of command responsibility.
  - Training troops and police forces on applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
  - Vetting armed and security forces to ensure that personnel have a reliably attested record of not having been involved in violations of international humanitarian law or human rights law violations or abuses.
- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict that threaten peace, attack or obstruct the action of United Nations peacekeeping or other relevant missions, commit violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, or publicly incite hatred and violence.
- Stress that the support of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to military operations led by national armed forces is strictly conditioned on the compliance of those armed forces with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and on joint planning of such operations.
- Call upon United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to intercede with national armed forces if elements of the latter receiving support from the mission are suspected of committing violations of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and, if the situation persists, to withdraw the mission's support.
- Request relevant United Nations-authorized missions to provide training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the armed forces of host States.

Accountability for persons suspected of violations of international humanitarian law or international human rights law violations or abuses, genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or serious violations of human rights law

Issues for consideration:

- Stress the importance of ending impunity for violations of applicable international humanitarian law and international human rights law violations and abuses as part of a comprehensive approach to seeking sustainable peace, justice, truth and national reconciliation.
- Call upon States to comply with their obligations to investigate, search for, prosecute or extradite persons suspected of committing genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, irrespective of their status or political affiliation.
- Stress the need for the exclusion of, and reject any form of, or endorsement of, amnesty for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights in conflict resolution

processes and ensure that no such amnesty previously granted is a bar to prosecution before any United Nations-created or United Nations-assisted court.

- Mandate Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions to support and promote, in cooperation with relevant States, the establishment of effective arrangements at the national or international level for investigating and prosecuting violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law violations and abuses, including through capacity-building and support to national justice sector reforms.
- Request the cooperation of States and United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council in the apprehension and surrender of alleged perpetrators of genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes, as applicable, as well as alleged perpetrators of international humanitarian law or international human rights law violations and international human rights law abuses.
- Stress the need for comprehensive, independent and impartial investigation, consistent with international standards, into alleged human rights abuses and violations and violations of international humanitarian law.
- Consider the establishment of ad hoc judicial mechanisms and reparation programmes at the national or international level to investigate and prosecute international humanitarian law and international human rights law violations and abuses, war crimes and serious violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, and ensure the implementation of applicable provisions on the right to reparations for violations of individual rights.
- Consider the referral of situations involving genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes to the International Criminal Court.

Protection of civilians through the restoration and enforcement of the rule of law, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes and security sector reform

Issues for consideration:

- Call upon States to ensure equal protection under the law and equal access to justice for victims, including women and children, of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law and to take the necessary measures to ensure the protection of victims and witnesses.
- Mandate Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions to support restoration of the rule of law, including through the provision of assistance in monitoring, restructuring and reforming the justice and law enforcement sectors.
- Consider mandating United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to, as an emergency measure dictated by exceptional circumstances and upon request from host States, maintain public law and order in areas where the host State is unable to do so.
- Request the rapid deployment of qualified and well-trained international civilian police, and justice and corrections experts as a component of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council.
- Call upon States and regional and subregional organizations to provide technical assistance for local police, judiciary and penitentiaries (e.g., mentoring, legislative drafting).
- Stress the importance of permanently disarming, demobilizing and reintegrating former combatants of national armed groups and disarming, demobilizing, repatriating, resettling and reintegrating foreign armed groups, while respecting the imperative to fight impunity and to assist the victims in conflict-affected communities.
- Underline the need to pay particular attention to the creation of effective reinsertion opportunities for former combatants, and mandate United Nations peacekeeping operations and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to provide support to host States in that regard.
- Stress the importance of security sector reform, call upon host States to develop and implement comprehensive security sector reform programmes to professionalize, and ensure accountability and the civilian oversight of, national security forces, including through vetting for human rights violations and training on human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence.

- Mandate United Nations-authorized missions and entities, and call upon international partners, to provide support and assistance to host States in designing and implementing comprehensive security sector reform programmes, including training, co-location and mentoring activities, in full compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to support host States in developing and implementing community disarmament programmes, including technical support to mentor the safe handling of weapons and ammunition collected, comprising the verification, securing, storage and disposal of non-serviceable items.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and United Nations entities to provide good offices, advice and support to host Governments for the design of comprehensive disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes as well as disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration programmes for combatants not suspected of war crimes or other serious violations of human rights, and to provide support for the implementation of these plans, including operational support to cantonment and weapon collection processes, in full compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy.
- Consider adopting targeted sanctions against individuals and entities that impede disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration processes, as determined by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee.
- Consider adopting exemptions to relevant Security Council-mandated arms embargoes for the transfer of arms and related lethal materiel, and other non-lethal military equipment, to security forces of host States intended solely for the support of or use in a United Nations-supported national security sector reform programme, upon notification to the relevant Security Council sanctions committee, and request the relevant panel of experts or monitoring group to monitor the implementation of such exemptions, including the potential diversion of arms and related materiel imported under the exemptions.

Foster accountability, build confidence and enhance stability by promoting transitional justice mechanisms, including truth and reconciliation mechanisms

Issues for consideration:

- Mandate the establishment of appropriate, locally adapted mechanisms for truth and reconciliation (e.g., technical assistance, funding and reintegration of civilians within communities).
- Request, where appropriate, the establishment by host States, the Secretary-General or regional organizations of commissions of inquiry, fact-finding missions, transitional justice mechanisms, reparation programmes and similar measures, to investigate acts that could constitute violations of international humanitarian law or international human rights law violations or abuses, including genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or serious violations of human rights law, and provide justice and reparation to victims.

G. Media and information

Protection of journalists, other media professionals and associated personnel

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel operating in situations of armed conflict.
- Call for compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and respect for the civilian status of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel as well as their equipment and installations.
- Demand that States take all necessary steps to prosecute those responsible for attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel in violation of applicable international humanitarian law.

Counter occurrences of speech used to incite violence

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, incitements to discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict.
- Demand that States bring to justice individuals who incite or otherwise cause such violence.
- Impose targeted and graduated measures in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights law.
- Mandate peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to promote the establishment of media monitoring mechanisms to ensure effective monitoring, reporting and documenting of any incidents, origins and contents that incite "hate media".

Promote and support accurate management of information on the armed conflict

Issues for consideration:

- Urge parties to armed conflict to respect the professional independence of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel.
- Encourage Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions to include a mass-media component that can disseminate information about international humanitarian law and human rights law while also giving objective information about the activities of the United Nations.
- Request relevant actors to provide technical assistance to States on steps to counter hate speech consistent with international human rights law.

II. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on children affected by armed conflict

Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to meet the specific protection, health, education and assistance needs of children

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, including those involving the recruitment and use of children in hostilities by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law; the killing or maiming of children; rape and other forms of sexual violence against children; abduction of children; attacks against schools or hospitals; and denial of humanitarian access for children.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law relating to children affected by armed conflict, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation.
- Call upon all parties to immediately end, and take all measures to prevent, grave violations against children, including through issuing clear command orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children.
- Call upon relevant parties to develop and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt recruitment and use of children in violation of international law and other grave violations committed against children in situations of armed conflict, in close collaboration with Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, United Nations country teams and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, including by taking measures to ensure the dissemination and implementation of these commitments and action plans throughout the chain of command.

- Call upon parties to armed conflict to respect the civilian character of schools and cease attacks and threats of attacks against schools, students and teachers, in contravention of international humanitarian law, and further call upon parties to armed conflict to refrain from military use of education institutions in contravention of applicable international law.

- Call upon States to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged violations and abuses against children in order to hold perpetrators accountable before criminal jurisdictions and ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector.

- Call upon States to ensure that children released from armed groups are treated as victims and consider alternative, non-judicial measures that focus on the rehabilitation and reintegration of children.

- Call for the immediate, safe and unconditional release of abducted children by all parties to armed conflict and encourage States, United Nations entities and regional and subregional organizations to undertake efforts to obtain such release and ensure family reunification, as well as the rehabilitation and reintegration of released children.

- Call upon all parties concerned to implement the recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict.

- Include specific provisions for the protection of children in the mandates of Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, in particular:

    - Request the mission to pay particular attention to the protection of children in the implementation of its protection of civilians mandate, in close collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations country team.

    - Request the Secretary-General to establish and implement country-level monitoring and reporting mechanisms on grave violations perpetrated against children, pursuant to resolution 1612 (2005).

    - Request the mission, in collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations country team, to support the host Government in promoting child protection and developing and implementing action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children and other grave violations committed against children in situations of armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.

    - Request the mission, in collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations country team, to ensure that child protection is mainstreamed as a core aspect of its activities and a core aspect of justice sector reform, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration processes, and security sector reform programmes, including through:

        - The development and implementation of appropriate guidance on child protection, such as standard operating procedures for the handover of children released from armed forces and armed groups to civilian child protection actors;

        - Thorough age verification mechanisms as part of vetting processes for integrating armed forces; the inclusion of child protection in training modules for security forces; or

        - The establishment of child protection units in security forces.

    - Request the mission, in collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations country team, to provide training on child protection to members of national security forces.

    - Request the deployment of child protection advisers within the mission.

- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of children as a specific aspect of the report.

- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights and well-being of children affected by armed conflict are specifically integrated into peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes, including measures for family tracing and reunification, the rehabilitation and reintegration of separated children and the release and reintegration of children associated with armed forces and groups.

- Urge States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other concerned parties to take appropriate measures to control illicit subregional and cross-border activities harmful to children, as well as other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to continue mainstreaming child protection in their activities, advocacy, mission planning and programmes, and to develop and implement policies and guidelines for the protection of children affected by armed conflict.
- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict that commit grave violations against children in situations of armed conflict.

III. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on women affected by armed conflict

Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to refrain from, and take the necessary measures to prevent and respond to, sexual violence

Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, acts of sexual violence committed in the context of, and associated with, armed conflict.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with the rules of international humanitarian law and human rights law, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, including with regard to the prohibition of rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization or any other form of sexual violence.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect all persons from all forms of sexual violence, including by:
    - Issuing clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence, enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures in a timely manner, and upholding the principle of command responsibility.
    - Training troops on the categorical prohibition of all forms of sexual violence.
    - Debunking myths that fuel sexual violence.
    - Vetting armed and security forces to ensure that personnel have a reliably attested record of not having been involved in the perpetration of rape and other forms of sexual violence.
    - Evacuating to safety civilians under imminent threat of sexual violence.
    - Making and implementing specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013).
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include sexual violence as a specific aspect of the report, including, to the extent possible, disaggregated data as to gender and age of victims; and request the development of mission-specific strategies and plans of action for preventing and responding to sexual violence, as part of a broader protection of civilians strategy.
- Include specific provisions addressing sexual violence in situations of armed conflict in the mandates of Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, in particular:
    - Request the Secretary-General to establish and implement country-level monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on grave violations perpetrated against children, pursuant to resolution 1960 (2010).

- Request the mission to support the host Government in addressing sexual violence explicitly, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, security sector reform processes and justice sector reform initiatives, and in developing and implementing concrete and time-bound action plans to combat conflict-related sexual violence.

– Request the appointment of women's protection advisers within the mission.

– Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of civilians affected by sexual violence.

– Request troop- and police-contributing countries to deploy higher numbers of women peacekeepers or police, and to ensure the provision of appropriate training to their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions on the protection of civilians, including women and children, and the prevention of sexual violence in conflict and post-conflict situations.

Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to take the necessary measures to meet the specific protection, health and assistance needs of women and girls, and improve their access to justice

Issues for consideration:

– Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, violations and abuses committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflict.

– Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, relating to the protection of women and girls affected by armed conflict.

– Call upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights and well-being of women and girls affected by armed conflict are specifically integrated into all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes.

– Call upon the host Government to develop and implement nationally owned multisectoral strategies for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence.

– Call upon the Governments of host States to ensure women's effective access to justice, health and assistance services, including through appropriate national legislation and the effective participation and representation of women at all levels of the security sector and law enforcement institutions.

– Include specific provisions for the protection of women and girls in the mandates of Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, requesting in particular:

  - The mission to pay particular attention to the protection of women in the implementation of its protection of civilians mandate.

  - The mission to pay special attention to the protection and needs of women in the implementation of other substantive aspects of its mandate, such as support to disarmament and demobilization activities, security sector reform, transitional justice, mine clearance or small arms control.

  - The mission to promote women's representation, participation and leadership in protection mechanisms as an essential component to improve protection for women and girls.

  - The mission to support the efforts of host Governments in developing and implementing nationally owned multisectoral strategies for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence.

  - The mission to provide training on the protection of women and girls to members of national security forces.

– Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of women and girls as a specific aspect of the report.

– Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of women and girls affected by armed conflict.

Equal participation and full involvement of women in the prevention and resolution of armed conflict

Issues for consideration:

- Urge States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other concerned parties to ensure increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in national, regional and international institutions and mechanisms for the prevention, management and resolution of conflict.
- Call upon all actors involved in negotiating and implementing peace agreements to adopt a gender perspective, including by considering:
  - The needs of women and girls during repatriation and resettlement and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction.
  - Measures that support local women's peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution, and that involve women in the implementation mechanisms of peace agreements.
  - Measures that ensure the protection of, and respect for, the human rights of women and girls, particularly as they relate to the constitution, the electoral system, the police and the judiciary.
- Request the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys to ensure the full implementation of the relevant provisions of resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security, including support to the full participation of women in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peacebuilding, and encourage all parties to such talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at all decision-making levels.
- Ensure that Security Council missions take into account gender considerations and the rights of women and girls, including through consultation with local and international women's groups.
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to expand the role, numbers and contribution of women in United Nations operations, and especially among military observers and civilian police.

Sexual exploitation and abuse

Issues for consideration:

- Urge humanitarian and development organizations, as well as Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant mission staff, to take appropriate action to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel, including vetting, robust predeployment and in-theatre awareness training and, in the case of United Nations actors, to promote and ensure compliance, including by civilian staff of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, with the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse.[287]
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate action to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel, including vetting, robust predeployment and in-theatre awareness training to promote and ensure compliance with the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and abuse.
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to conduct swift and thorough investigations into any allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse involving their uniformed personnel, to prosecute those allegedly responsible, as appropriate, keeping the Secretary-General informed in a timely manner at every stage, to ensure full accountability in cases of sexual exploitation and abuse involving their personnel and to report to the Secretary-General on action taken.

---

[287] ST/SGB/2003/13.

Addendum: Selection of agreed language

I. General protection concerns pertaining to the conflict-affected population

A. Protection of, and assistance to, the conflict-affected population

Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence against civilians, and condemn violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, and human rights abuses	Expressing deep concern at the serious deterioration in the security situation in [affected area] overall so far in [year], and the profound negative impact of this on civilians, in particular women and children, in particular through a marked escalation of hostilities between government forces and rebel armed groups, as well as an escalation of intercommunal conflicts over land, access to resources, migration issues and tribal rivalries, including with the involvement of paramilitary units and tribal militias, and a rise in criminality and banditry targeting the local population; further expressing deep concern that the deteriorating security situation, as characterized by attacks by rebel groups and government forces, aerial bombardment by the Government of [affected country], inter-tribal fighting, banditry and criminality, continues to threaten civilians; and reiterating its demand that all parties to the conflict in [affected area] immediately end violence, including attacks on civilians, peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel.	Resolution 2228 (2015), sixth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2227 (2015), twenty-first preambular para.; 2198 (2015), seventeenth preambular para.; 2187 (2014), fifth preambular para.; 2182 (2014), fourteenth preambular para.; 2173 (2014), sixth preambular para.; 2164 (2014), nineteenth preambular para.; 2153 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.; 2149 (2014), ninth preambular para.; 2147 (2014), eighteenth preambular para.; 2139 (2014), para. 1; 2121 (2013), eighth preambular para.; 2113 (2013), fourteenth preambular para. and para. 23; 2109 (2013), para. 20; 2100 (2013), ninth preambular para.; 2088 (2013), para. 13; 2046 (2012), sixth, ninth and eleventh preambular paras.; 2042 (2012), fourth preambular para.; 2040 (2012), para. 4; 2021 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 2009 (2011), fourth preambular para.; 1990 (2011), ninth preambular para.; 1975 (2011), ninth preambular para.; 1925 (2010), eleventh preambular para. and para. 18; 1923 (2010), fourth preambular para.; 1919 (2010), twelfth preambular para. and para. 4; 1910 (2010), sixteenth preambular para. and para. 16; 1906 (2009), sixth preambular para. and para. 10; 1828 (2008), para. 11; 1674 (2006), paras. 3,
	Deploring the violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses committed by Government of [affected country] security forces, their proxies, and armed groups, including those opposing the Government of [affected country], especially at [specific localities], as reported by the Panel of Experts [established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions committee].	Resolution 2200 (2015), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Condemning the multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including those involving extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, torture, sexual violence against women and children, rape, recruitment and use of children and attacks against civilians, looting and destruction of property and attacks against places of worship, denial of humanitarian access and deliberate attacks against national and international personnel of humanitarian organizations, United Nations personnel and associated personnel and humanitarian assets, including supplies, facilities and transports, committed by both former [armed group] elements and militia groups, in particular the [specific militia]	Resolution 2217 (2015), ninth preambular para.	
	Strongly condemning the resurgence of violence … the continuous cycle of provocations and reprisals by armed groups, both inside and outside of [capital of affected country], the threats of violence, human rights violations and abuses and international humanitarian law violations, including those involving extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, torture, sexual violence against women and children, rape, recruitment and use of children and attacks against civilians, attacks against places of worship and denial of humanitarian access, committed by armed elements, which continue to adversely affect the dire humanitarian situation faced by the civilian population and to impede humanitarian access to vulnerable populations.	Resolution 2196 (2015), eleventh preambular para.	

	Strongly condemning the continuing widespread violations of human rights and international humanitarian law by the [national] authorities, as well as the human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law by armed groups,	Resolution 2165 (2014), eighth preambular para.	5, 11 and 26; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1556 (2004), eighth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; 1468 (2003), para. 2; and 1296 (2000), paras. 2 and 5; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, seventh para.
	Expressing concern … at the reports of violations of human rights, including extrajudicial killings, violence against women, children and journalists, arbitrary detention and pervasive sexual violence in [affected country], including in camps for internally displaced persons, and underscoring the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and to hold accountable those who commit such crimes,	Resolution 2158 (2014), twelfth preambular para.	
	Strongly condemning reported and ongoing human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, sexual and gender-based violence, rape, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, and attacks on schools and hospitals as well as United Nations peacekeeping personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations …	Resolution 2155 (2014), fifth preambular para.	
	Expresses deep concern at the escalation of interreligious and intercommunal violence as well as violence targeting members of ethnic and religious groups and their leaders …	Resolution 2127 (2013), para. 19	
	Reiterating its strong condemnation of all violations of international law committed against and/or directly affecting civilians, including women and girls, in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, including those involving rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, killing and maiming, obstructions to humanitarian aid, and mass forced displacement,	Resolution 2122 (2013), ninth preambular para.	
	Expressing grave concern at the continuing human rights violations, including arbitrary arrests and detentions, torture and incidents of extrajudicial killings, as well as looting of property, by armed groups and by national security institutions … as well as the inability of the authorities to hold those responsible to account,	Resolution 2109 (2013), ninth preambular para.	
	Expressing its concern about the continuing precarious and volatile security …	Resolution 2000 (2011), eighth preambular para.	
Remind parties of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law and relevant Security Council resolutions	… reaffirming that all parties, including [armed group], associated armed groups and militias, must respect human rights and abide by all applicable obligations under international humanitarian law, including those protecting the civilian population, by which both official [national] forces and Member States that assist them must also abide,	Resolution 2233 (2015), fifteenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2211 (2015), sixteenth preambular para.; 2205 (2015), para. 23; 2200 (2015), sixth preambular para.; 2170 (2014), eighth preambular para.; 2165 (2014), para. 1; 2122 (2013), tenth preambular para.; 2121 (2013), para. 6; 2100 (2013), para. 24;
	Welcomes the continued cooperation between, and the conduct of coordinated activities by, [United Nations mission] and the defence and security forces, including [national army], and calls for strict adherence by the defence and security forces, including [national army] to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and in this context recalls the importance of training	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 17	

in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence for security and law enforcement agencies;		2067 (2012), sixteenth preambular para.; 2051 (2012), para. 11; 2036 (2012), para. 1; 1979 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1975 (2011), ninth preambular para.; 1964 (2010), seventeenth preambular para.; 1935 (2010), twelfth preambular para. and para. 9; 1906 (2009), third preambular para. and para. 11; 1892 (2009), para. 15; 1890 (2009), fifteenth preambular para.; 1883 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1872 (2009), thirteenth preambular para.; 1861 (2009), fourth preambular para.; 1860 (2009), third and fourth preambular paras.; 1801 (2008), para. 13; 1794 (2007), fifth preambular para. and para. 7; 1790 (2007), eighteenth preambular para.; 1776 (2007), twelfth preambular para.; 1674 (2006), para. 6; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1564 (2004), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; and 307 (1971), para. 3; and presidential statements S/PRST/2014/3, sixth para.; S/PRST/2013/2, fourth, fifth, sixth and eighteenth paras.; and S/PRST/2004/46.
… reaffirming that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians and recalling that States bear the primary responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction, as provided for by relevant international law,	Resolution 2220 (2015), ninth preambular para.	
Re-emphasizing the importance of the Government of [affected country] being able to respond proportionately to threats to the security of all citizens in [affected country], and calling upon the Government [of affected country] to ensure that its security forces remain committed to upholding human rights and applicable international law,	Resolution 2219 (2015), eleventh preambular para.	
Reaffirms, consistent with international humanitarian law, the need for all parties to ensure the safety of civilians, including those receiving assistance, as well as the need to ensure the security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel …	Resolution 2216 (2015), para. 9	
Reaffirms that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, underscores that respect for human rights, fundamental freedoms and the rule of law are complementary and mutually reinforcing with effective counter-terrorism measures and are an essential part of a successful counter-terrorism effort, and notes the importance of respect for the rule of law so as to effectively prevent and combat terrorism, and notes that failure to comply with these and other international obligations, including under the Charter [of the United Nations], is one of the factors contributing to increased radicalization and fosters a sense of impunity;	Resolution 2214 (2015), para. 6	
… reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender-based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable, calling upon all parties to comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and human rights law, and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians …	Resolution 2210 (2015), twenty-sixth preambular para.	
Demands that all parties to the … domestic conflict [in affected country], in particular the [national] authorities, immediately comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, and fully and immediately implement all the provisions of [previous Security Council resolutions and presidential statement on affected country] …	Resolution 2191 (2014), para. 1	
Reaffirms the obligation of all parties involved in an armed conflict to comply with international humanitarian law, in particular their obligations under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the obligations applicable to them under the Additional Protocols	Resolution 2175 (2014), para. 1	

thereto of 1977, to ensure the respect and protection of all humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, as well as with the rules and principles of international human rights law and refugee law;	
Recalling that the prevention of conflict remains a primary responsibility of States, and further recalling their primary responsibility to protect civilians and to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction, as provided for by relevant international law, and further reaffirming the responsibility of each individual State to protect its populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity,	Resolution 2171 (2014), seventh preambular para.
… reaffirming that all parties should continue to take all feasible steps and to develop modalities to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons …	Resolution 2169 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.
… reiterates its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and stresses the need for parties to take all required measures to avoid civilian casualties and to respect and protect the civilian population;	Resolution 2117 (2013), para. 13
Recalling … the statement by its President of 12 February 2013, in which it recognized that States bear the primary responsibility to protect civilians as well as to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction as provided for by relevant international law, reaffirmed that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians, urged parties to armed conflict to meet the basic needs of civilians …	Resolution 2109 (2013), eleventh preambular para.
Underscores the primary responsibility of the Government of [the affected country] to maintain law and order, promote security and protect the civilian population, including foreign nationals, with full respect for the rule of law, human rights, and applicable international humanitarian law …	Resolution 2088 (2013), para. 10
Demands that the authorities [of the affected country] comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights and refugee law and take all measures to protect civilians and meet their basic needs and to ensure the rapid and unimpeded passage of humanitarian assistance;	Resolution 1973 (2011), para. 3
Calls upon the States in the region to ensure that any military actions against armed groups are carried out in accordance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and that they take appropriate measures to protect civilians and reduce the impact of military actions upon the civilian population, including through regular contacts with and early warning of the civilian population on potential attacks;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 17

	The Council recognizes the needs of civilians under foreign occupation and stresses … in this regard, the responsibilities of the occupying Power.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2009/1, fourth para.	
Arbitrary deprivation of liberty, and the treatment and protection of detainees	… emphasizes the importance of ensuring, within its current mandate, the ability of [African Union-United Nations mission] and other relevant organizations to monitor [cases of arbitrary arrest and detention]; and in this regard urges the Government of [affected country] to extend even greater cooperation with [African Union-United Nations mission] towards the fulfilment of this goal and to provide accountability and access to justice for victims; and calls upon the Government of [affected country] fully to respect its obligations, including by fulfilling its commitment to lift the state of emergency in [affected area], releasing all political prisoners and allowing free expression;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 18	See also, for example, resolutions 2238 (2015), para. 8; 2173 (2014), para. 19; 2162 (2014), eighteenth preambular para.; 2145 (2014), para. 39; 2144 (2014), para. 4; and 2124 (2013), para. 12; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/21, eighth para.
	Condemns cases of torture and mistreatment, and deaths by torture, in detention centres in [affected country], calls upon the Government [of affected country] to take all steps necessary to accelerate the judicial process, transfer detainees to State authority and prevent and investigate violations and abuses of human rights, calls for all … parties [in affected country] to cooperate with … Government [of affected country] efforts in this regard, calls for the immediate release of all individuals arbitrarily arrested or detained in [affected country], including foreign nationals, and underscores the Government [of affected country]'s primary responsibility for promoting and protecting the human rights of all persons in [affected country], particularly those of … migrants and other foreign nationals;	Resolution 2213 (2015), para. 6	
	Stresses in this context the importance of further progress in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector in [affected country], in order to improve the respect for the rule of law and human rights therein, emphasizes the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in [affected country], calls for full respect for relevant international law, including humanitarian law and human rights law, and notes the recommendations contained in the report of [United Nations mission] of [date] and the announcement by the Government of [affected country] of a national plan on the elimination of torture;	Resolution 2210 (2015), para. 38	
	Reiterates the need for [African Union mission] to ensure that any detainees in its custody, including disengaged combatants, are treated in strict compliance with applicable obligations under international humanitarian law and human rights law, including ensuring their humane treatment, and further reiterates its request for [African Union mission] to allow appropriate access to detainees by a neutral body;	Resolution 2182 (2014), para. 36	
	Expressing concern at reports of human rights violations and abuses in detention, calls upon the Government … to ensure that the conditions of detention of detainees are in line with international obligations and to take all steps necessary to prevent and investigate violations and abuse of human rights in the context of detention, and welcoming the support provided by the [regional organization] and [country] in this regard,	Resolution 2162 (2014), eighteenth preambular para.	

	Expresses concern at the reports of human rights violations received by [United Nations mission] and its partners, … and calls upon the … Government [of affected country] to promote respect for and actively protect human rights, including of persons in detention centres;	Resolution 2158 (2014), para. 14	
	Expressing grave concern at the lack of judicial process for conflict-related detainees, including children, many of whom continue to be held outside State authority, and at reports of human rights violations and abuses, including torture and sexual and gender-based violence, in detention centres, and in that regard underlining that all parties in [affected country] should extend full cooperation to [United Nations mission] on all issues pertaining to the promotion and protection of human rights,	Resolution 2144 (2014), twelfth preambular para.	
	Strongly condemns the arbitrary detention and torture of civilians in [affected country], notably in prisons and detention facilities, as well as kidnappings, abductions and forced disappearances, and demands the immediate end of these practices and the release of all arbitrarily detained persons, starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people, and including United Nations personnel and journalists;	Resolution 2139 (2014), para. 11	
	[C]alls upon the Government … to ensure that the conditions of protection and detention … are in line with international obligations, including with regard to access by relevant organizations with a mandate to monitor detention centres, and to fulfil their prosecutions and trials in accordance with international obligations relating to due process and fair trial requirements;	Resolution 2000 (2011), para. 11	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors	Underscores that the protection of civilians mandate of [United Nations mission]as set out in [paragraph of previous resolution] includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence;	Resolution 2230 (2015), para. 10	See also, for example, resolutions 2217 (2015), paras. 32 (*a*) (i) and (*e*) (iv); 2211 (2015), para. 9 (*a*); 2187 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (i) and (*b*) (i); 2179 (2014), para. 8; 2164 (2014), paras. 13 (*a*) (i) and (ii), and (*c*) (iv) and (v); 2167 (2014), eighth preambular para.; 2162 (2014), para. 21; 2158 (2014), para. 1 (*e*) (i); 2155 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (i) and (*b*) (i), and 5; 2147 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (i) to (iii); 2121 (2013), para. 10; 2119 (2013), para. 19; 2075 (2012), para. 14; 2063 (2012), para. 3; 2053 (2012), para. 24; 2003 (2011), paras. 3
	[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*g*) *Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law* – To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in [affected country], with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual and gender-based violence, in close coordination with the Independent Expert established pursuant to [relevant Human Rights Council resolution]; – To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those against children, in line with resolutions 1612 (2005) …, 1882 (2009) …, 1998 (2011) …, 2068 (2012) … and 2143 (2014) …, in order to prevent such abuses and violations and to end impunity; – To bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human rights violations and to keep the	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*g*)	

[Committee established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country] informed of any significant developments in this regard when appropriate …		and 21; 1935 (2010), para. 2; 1925 (2010), paras. 12 (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*), and 17; 1919 (2010), para. 4; 1906 (2009), para. 5; 1828 (2008), para. 7; 1794 (2007), para. 2; 1778 (2007), paras. 1, 2 and 6; 1769 (2007), para. 15; 1701 (2006), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1590 (2005), para. 4; and 1565 (2004), para. 4.
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [United Nations mission] to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks: (*a*) *Protection of civilians*: (i) To protect civilians under threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, within its capacity and areas of deployment, with specific protection for women and children, including through the continued use of the Mission's child protection and women's protection advisers;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 4 (*a*) (i)	
Authorizes [United Nations mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called for in [regional agreement] and stabilization in [area of affected country], to contribute to the following tasks, in coordination with the United Nations country team and other actors, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General: … (*b*) Monitor, report and follow up on human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, … and support the United Nations system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law, as applicable;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 15 (*b*)	
Reaffirming that the successful protection of civilians is critical to the fulfilment of the mandate of [United Nations mission] and the delivery of an improved security environment, and stressing the importance of peaceful means and progress on key reforms to promote the protection of civilians,	Resolution 2211 (2015), nineteenth preambular para.	
Emphasizes the Chapter VII mandate of [United Nations mission], as defined in [Security Council resolution], to deliver its core tasks to protect civilians without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Government of [affected country] and to ensure the freedom of movement and security of [United Nations mission]'s own personnel and humanitarian workers; recalls that [United Nations mission] is authorized to take all the necessary action in fulfilment of this mandate; and urges [United Nations mission] to deter any threats against itself and its mandate;	Resolution 2173 (2014), para. 9	
… calls upon States which have not already done so to consider ratifying the instruments of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and to take appropriate steps to implement these instruments domestically, which could contribute to timely prevention of conflicts;	Resolution 2171 (2014), para. 13	
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: (*a*) *Protection of civilians* – To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the [national] authorities, the	Resolution 2162 (2014), para. 19 (*a*)	

civilian population from threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, and encourages [United Nations mission] to move to a more preventive and pre-emptive posture in pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate, building on positive steps taken so far, without prejudice to the agreed basic principles of peacekeeping …	
Urges the Government … to take concrete and discernible steps to prevent and mitigate intercommunal violence by seeking a broad national consensus on addressing effectively identity and land tenure issues;	Resolution 2162 (2014), para. 14
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall initially focus on the following priority tasks: … (*c*) *Promotion and protection of human rights* (i) To monitor, help to investigate and report publicly and to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on abuses and violations of human rights committed throughout [affected country], in particular by different armed groups, … and to contribute to efforts to identify and prosecute perpetrators, and to prevent such violations and abuses, including through the deployment of human rights observers;	Resolution 2149 (2014), para. 30 (*c*) (i)
Calls upon Member States to pledge and provide the remaining force enablers, in particular military air assets, required for the Mission, and recalls the importance of close consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries;	Resolution 2147 (2014), para. 36
The Council reaffirms the need for peacekeeping missions with protection of civilians mandates to ensure their implementation, and stresses the importance of continued and further engagement by senior mission leadership, with a view to ensuring that all mission components and all levels of the chain of command are properly informed of and are involved in the mission's protection mandate and their relevant responsibilities. The Council reiterates the need for strong leadership in peacekeeping missions, and also encourages further coordination between the United Nations and regional and subregional institutions, as appropriate, on issues relating to the protection of civilians in peacekeeping operations.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/3, ninth para.
… encouraging the efforts to ensure adequate human rights capacity and expertise within [the Mission] to carry out its human rights promotion, protection, and monitoring activities,	Resolution 2116 (2013), eleventh preambular para.
… requests [the mission] to continue to support local conflict resolution mechanisms, including with civil society organizations and authorizes the … [Head of the relevant mission] to conduct mediation and reconciliation efforts involving [national] armed groups …	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 23
Notes the priority of the mandated tasks of [the mission] … for the protection of civilians and for the achievement of an improved security environment, urges [the mission] to deploy its assets accordingly …	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 3
… urges [the mission] to enhance its efforts to prevent civilian casualties;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 9

	… reaffirms that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, and encourages further the use of innovative measures implemented by [the mission] in the protection of civilians;	Resolution 2053 (2012), para. 1	
	Recalls its authorization and stresses its full support given to the [the mission], while impartially implementing its mandate, to use all means necessary to carry out its mandate to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment, including to prevent the use of heavy weapons against the civilian population, and requests the Secretary-General to keep it urgently informed of measures taken and efforts made in this regard;	Resolution 1975 (2011), para. 6	
	Emphasizes that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, and authorizes [the mission] to use all necessary means, within the limits of its capacity and in the areas where its units are deployed, to carry out its protection mandate;	Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 11	
	Reaffirms its practice of ensuring that mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions include, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, provisions regarding the protection of civilians, stresses that mandated protection activities must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, including information and intelligence resources, in the implementation of mandates; and recognizes that the protection of civilians when and as mandated requires a coordinated response from all relevant mission components;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 19	
	Recognizes the increasingly valuable role that regional organizations and other intergovernmental institutions play in the protection of civilians, and encourages the Secretary-General and the heads of regional and other intergovernmental organizations to continue their efforts to strengthen their partnership in this regard;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 24	
Condemn impediments to, and call for the facilitation of, the implementation of protection activities, including by United Nations peacekeeping operations and other relevant missions and actors	Reiterates its deep concern that hindrances remain to [African Union-United Nations mission] in the implementation of its mandate, including movement and access restrictions, caused by insecurity, acts of criminality and significant movement restrictions by government forces, armed movements and militia groups; calls upon all parties in [affected area] to remove all obstacles to [African Union-United Nations mission]'s full and proper discharge of its mandate, including by ensuring its security and freedom of movement; and in this regard demands that the Government of [affected country] comply with the status-of-forces agreement fully and without delay, particularly provisions relevant to the movement of patrols in conflict-affected areas and flight clearances, as well as those provisions relevant to the removal of obstacles to the use of aerial assets of [African Union-United Nations mission] and the timely processing of [African Union-United Nations mission] equipment at the port of entry to [affected country];	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 15	See also, for example, resolutions 2227 (2014), paras. 6 and 18; 2217 (2015), paras. 46 and 47; 2211 (2015), twenty-fourth preambular para. and para. 37; 2205 (2015), para. 18; 2198 (2015), twenty-first preambular para.; 2187 (2014), para. 17; 2179 (2014), para. 17; 2173 (2014), para. 16; 2156 (2014), para. 17; 2155 (2014), para. 15; 2127 (2014), twentieth preambular para. and para. 36; 2113 (2013), twelfth and fifteenth preambular paras., and paras. 11 and 12; 2109 (2013), fourteenth preambular para. and
	Demands that the Government of [affected country] and all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of [United Nations mission], in particular by	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 19	

guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel throughout the territory of [affected country], and further calls upon the Government [of affected country] to … continue to support [United Nations mission] by the allocation of land for protection of civilians sites;		paras. 19 and 35; 2104 (2013), para. 14; 2098 (2013), twenty-sixth preambular para.; 2076 (2012), para. 14; and 2035 (2012), para. 10.
Expressing deep concern at persistent restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of [United Nations mission], including through repeated violations of the status-of-forces agreement and blocking the deployment of essential assets and enablers, and underscoring the importance of close cooperation and communication between [United Nations mission] and the Government … in addressing these issues,	Resolution 2223 (2015), twenty-third preambular para.	
Expressing concern at the continuing threats posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons to the safety and security of United Nations peacekeepers and their effectiveness in implementing peacekeeping mandates, and to the safety and security of humanitarian workers and their effective provision of humanitarian assistance,	Resolution 2220 (2015), twentieth preambular para.	
… reiterates its call upon [States parties to the conflict] to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to [allow effective human rights monitoring and reporting], including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;	Resolution 2205 (2015), para. 24	
Renews its call upon the [States parties to the conflict] to provide full support to the United Nations, including by promptly issuing visas to military, police and civilian United Nations personnel, including humanitarian personnel, without prejudice to their nationality, for entry into [territory of States parties to the conflict], facilitating basing arrangements and flight clearances, and providing logistical support, calls upon [States parties to the conflict] to facilitate travel from within [their territories] to and from [affected area], and further calls upon all parties to fully adhere to their obligations under the status-of-forces agreements;	Resolution 2205 (2015), para. 19	
Equally condemning the targeted attacks against … [United Nations mission], … underlining that attacks targeting peacekeepers are among the designation criteria in [paragraph of the resolution providing for criteria to determine individuals and entities who may be included on relevant sanctions list] and may constitute a war crime, and reminding all parties of their obligations under international humanitarian law,	Resolution 2196 (2015), twelfth preambular para.	
Condemns in the strongest terms attacks on and threats made to [United Nations mission] personnel and United Nations facilities … such as [specific attacks], stresses that such attacks may constitute violations of the status-of-forces agreement and/or war crimes, demands that all parties respect the inviolability of United Nations premises and immediately desist and refrain from any violence against those gathered at United Nations facilities, further demands the immediate and safe release of detained and kidnapped United Nations and associated personnel, and stresses that efforts to undermine the ability of [United Nations mission] to implement its mandate and attacks on United Nations personnel will not be tolerated;	Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 15	

	Expressing deep concern at persistent restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of [United Nations mission], strongly condemning the attacks by government and opposition forces and other groups on United Nations personnel and facilities, including [examples of specific attacks], and calling upon the Government of [affected country] to complete its investigations of these attacks in a swift and thorough manner and to hold those responsible to account,	Resolution 2155 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.	
	Demands that the Government … and all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations, and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of [the mission], in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations personnel, as well as of associated personnel throughout the territory of [the affected country], further demands that the Government refrain from placing restrictions on the movements of [the mission], and in this regard strongly condemns all attacks on [the mission's] troops and staff, including [specific attack], … and demands that there be no recurrence of such attacks or impunity for the perpetrators;	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 10	
	… condemns the attacks, threats, and acts of obstructions and violence perpetrated by [armed forces], militia and mercenaries against United Nations personnel, obstructing them from protecting civilians, monitoring and helping to investigate human rights violations and abuses, stresses that those responsible for such crimes under international law must be held accountable, and calls upon all parties … to fully cooperate with the [relevant United Nations mission] and to cease interfering with [relevant United Nations mission's] activities in implementation of its mandate;	Resolution 1975 (2011), para. 4	
Protection strategies and practical protection measures	… requests [African Union-United Nations mission] to continue to support local conflict resolution mechanisms, including with civil society mechanisms;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 11	See also, for example, resolutions 2228 (2015), sixteenth preambular para. and para. 19; 2223 (2015), paras. 4 (*a*) (ii) and (*b*) (i); 2173 (2014), para. 8; 2155 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (ii), (iii) and (v), and 12; 2149 (2014), paras. 30 (*a*) (iii) and (iv); 2147 (2014), para. 31; 2127 (2013), para. 25; 2113 (2013), para. 4; 2112 (2013), para. 6; 2109 (2013), paras. 3 and 5; 2098 (2013), para. 25; 2062 (2012), para. 6; 2003 (2011), para. 3; 1996 (2011), para. 3; 1935 (2010), para. 4; 1933 (2010), para. 16; 1925 (2010), para. 12; 1919 (2010), paras. 6
	Underlines that [African Union-United Nations mission] must continue to give priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to (*a*) the protection of civilians across [affected area], including women and children, through, and without prejudice to the basic principles of peacekeeping, inter alia, continuing to move to a more preventive and pre-emptive posture in pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate; enhanced early warning; proactive military deployment and active and effective patrolling in areas at high risk of conflict and high concentration of internally displaced persons; more prompt and effective responses to threats of violence against civilians, including through regular reviews of the geographic deployment of [African Union-United Nations mission]'s force; securing camps for internally displaced persons, adjacent areas and areas of return, including development and training of community policing; … and requests [African Union-United Nations mission] to maximize the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other international and non-governmental actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the achievement of these objectives;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 4	

[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: (*a*) *Protection of civilians* … — To implement the comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians in coordination with the United Nations country team; — To work closely with humanitarian agencies, particularly in relation to areas of tensions and with respect to the return of displaced persons, to collect information on and identify potential threats against the civilian population and bring them to the attention of [national] authorities as appropriate;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*a*)	and 10; 1906 (2009), para. 9; and 1794 (2007), para. 18.
Requests [United Nations mission] to further intensify its presence and active patrolling in areas of high risk of conflict, high concentrations of internally displaced persons, including as guided by its early warning strategy, in both government- and opposition-held areas, and key routes for population movement, and to conduct regular reviews of its geographic deployment to ensure that its forces are best placed to protect civilians, and requests the Secretary-General to provide an update to the Council on how the Mission is working towards meeting its protection of civilians obligations, including but not limited to new patrol areas and proactive deployment, and on the measures to be taken to transform the Mission to become more efficient and effective in implementing its mandate, in his next report in [month/year] as well as further updates on these reviews as part of his regular reports;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 12	
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [United Nations mission] to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks: (*a*) *Protection of civilians*: … (iii) To implement a mission-wide early warning strategy, including a coordinated approach to information-gathering, monitoring, verification, early warning and dissemination, and response mechanisms, including response mechanisms to prepare for further potential attacks on United Nations personnel and facilities;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 4 (*a*) (iii)	
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: (*a*) *Protection of civilians* … (iv) To fully implement and deliver, in close consultation with humanitarian and human rights organizations and other relevant partners, the mission-wide protection strategy;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*a*) (iv)	
Encourages [United Nations mission] to enhance its interaction with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities through a comprehensive public outreach	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 12	

programme, to identify potential threats against the civilian population and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights perpetrated against civilians;	
Encourages [United Nations mission] to continue to assist the Government of [affected country] in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, in line with Council resolution 1894 (2009) …	Resolution 2180 (2014), para. 22
Requests [United Nations mission] to focus and streamline its activities across its military, police and civilian components in order to achieve progress on the tasks outlined in [paragraph mandating United Nations mission to carry out four key protection tasks, i.e. protection against threats of physical violence, including practical protection measures; human rights monitoring and reporting; contribution to the creation of conditions conducive to humanitarian access; and support to the implementation of the cessation of hostilities agreement], recognizes that certain Mission tasks will therefore be ceased, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to undertake a full personnel review in [month/year] and to include the details in his next regular report on [United Nations mission];	Resolution 2155 (2014), para. 9
Stresses the urgent need to deploy throughout the country an increased number of [United Nations mission's] human rights monitors in order to implement fully the mandate of [the mission] to monitor, help to investigate and report to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and abuses and violations of human rights committed throughout the [affected country] and to deploy an adequate number of child protection advisers and women's protection advisers as stated in [paragraph of relevant resolution];	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 10
The Council emphasizes the importance of ensuring that peacekeeping missions with protection of civilians mandates develop mission-wide protection strategies for incorporation in the overall mission implementation plans and contingency plans in consultation with the host Government, local authorities, troop- and police-contributing countries and other relevant actors. The Council stresses the importance of ensuring the widest possible dissemination of tools created to develop mission-wide strategies … The Council welcomes progress made by the Secretary-General in elaborating a conceptual framework, outlining resource and capability requirements, and developing operational tools for the implementation of protection of civilians mandates …	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twenty-second para.
Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate: **Protection and security** (*a*) *Protection of civilians* … – To revise the comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians and to coordinate with the United Nations protection of civilians strategy in	Resolution 2000 (2011), para. 7 (*a*)

	liaison with the United Nations country team, to take into account the new realities on the ground and the specific needs of vulnerable groups, and to include measures to prevent gender-based violence pursuant to resolutions 1960 (2010) and 1882 (2009); – To work closely with humanitarian agencies, particularly in relation to areas of tension and areas of return of displaced persons, to collect information on and identify potential threats against the civilian population, as well as reliable information on violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, to bring them to the attention of the … authorities as appropriate, and to take appropriate action in accordance with the United Nations system-wide protection strategy in harmonization with the protection strategy of [the mission];		
	… requests the Secretary-General to ensure that all relevant peacekeeping missions with protection mandates incorporate comprehensive protection strategies into the overall mission implementation plans and contingency plans which include assessments of potential threats and options for crisis response and risk mitigation and establish priorities, actions and clear roles and responsibilities under the leadership and coordination of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, with the full involvement of all relevant actors and in consultation with United Nations country teams;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 24	
Implementation of the United Nations human rights due diligence policy	… underlines that [United Nations mission's] support [to national police force] should be provided in accordance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;	Resolution 2232 (2015), para. 19	See also, for example, resolutions 2239 (2015), para. 12; 2226 (2015), para. 22; 2158 (2014), para. 6; 2149 (2014), para. 39; 2147 (2014), para. 33; 2113 (2013), para. 18; 2112 (2013), para. 23; 2109 (2013), para. 16; 2100 (2013), para. 26; and 2098 (2013), paras. 12 and 15.
	[R]equests [African Union-United Nations mission] to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces, and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Council;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 20	
	Further urges all United Nations entities, including peacekeeping missions, political missions, peacebuilding offices, United Nations offices, agencies, funds and programmes, to give full attention to violations against children in the application of the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 17	
	Requests [United Nations mission] to ensure that any support provided to national security forces is in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, urges the United Nations system in [affected country] to adopt a joint and uniform approach regarding implementation of the human rights due diligence policy, and calls upon the Government of [affected country] to work with [United Nations mission] to support the promotion of [national] security service personnel with reputable human rights records;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 34	
	Authorizes [United Nations mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called for in [regional agreement] and stabilisation in [area of affected country], to contribute to	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 15 (*b*)	

the following tasks, in coordination with the United Nations country team and other actors, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General:

…

(*b*) Monitor, report and follow up on human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, … and support the United Nations system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law as applicable;

Authorizes [United Nations mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all measures necessary to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks:

Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 9 (*e*)

…

(*e*) *Neutralizing armed groups through [specific brigade]*

In support of the authorities of [affected country], … carry out targeted offensive operations through the [specific brigade] in cooperation with the whole of [United Nations mission], either unilaterally or jointly with [national army], … in accordance with … the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces …

[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [United Nations mission] to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks:

Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 4 (*a*) (vi)

(*a*) *Protection of civilians*:

…

(vi) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of internally displaced persons and refugees, including, where compatible and in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, through monitoring of, ensuring the maintenance of international human rights standards by, and specific operational coordination with the police services in relevant and protection-focused tasks, in order to strengthen the protection of civilians;

[R]equests [United Nations mission] to take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons, and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in [paragraphs of the resolution mandating United Nations mission to, inter alia, provide support to national armed forces for combating the threat of armed groups and extending State authority in affected country], where undertaken jointly with [national security forces], in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;

Resolution 2164 (2014), para. 16

	Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall focus on the following priority tasks: (*a*) *Security, stabilization and protection of civilians* … (vi) To enhance its operational coordination with [national armed forces], within its resources and areas of deployment and within the framework of the [peace agreement], subject to an assessment of risk and in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;	Resolution 2164 (2014), para. 13 (*a*) (vi)	
	Underlines that the [United Nations] support [to the armed forces of the host Government] outlined in [relevant paragraph] of the present resolution must be in full compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, further underlines its expectation that the Secretary-General will report on all [United Nations mission] support to the [national armed forces] including on the implementation of the human rights due diligence policy …	Resolution 2124 (2013), para. 15	
	Recalling … the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces as a tool to enhance compliance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, including to address sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations,	Resolution 2106 (2013), twelfth preambular para.	
	Reiterates … that the support of [the mission] to [the] military operations against … armed groups is strictly conditioned on [the] compliance [of the armed forces] with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and on an effective joint planning of these operations, decides that military leadership of [the mission] shall confirm, prior to providing any support to such operations, that sufficient joint planning has been undertaken, especially regarding the protection of the civilian population, calls upon [the mission] to intercede with the [armed forces] command if elements of a unit … receiving support from [the mission] are suspected of having committed grave violations of such laws, and, if the situation persists, calls upon [the mission] to withdraw support from these … units;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 22	
Reporting	Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out and the results included in his reports to the Security Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of [affected country] and the Government of [neighbouring affected country] to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;	Resolution 2230 (2015), para. 25	See also, for example, resolutions 2223 (2015), para. 4 (*b*) (i); 2220 (2015), para. 26; 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*e*) (i); 2210 (2015), twenty-sixth preambular para.; 2187 (2014), para. 4 (*b*) (i); 2179 (2014), para. 21; 2155 (2014), para. 4 (*b*) (i); 2126 (2013), para. 21; 2109 (2013), para. 16; 2104 (2013), para. 1;
	Requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council every 90 days following the adoption of the present resolution on [African Union-United Nations mission], including: (i) Information on the political, humanitarian and security situation in [affected area], including detailed reporting on incidents of violence and attacks against civilians, by whomsoever perpetrated;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 28	

(ii) Information on violations of the status-of-forces agreement, including those involving attacks or threats of attack on [African Union-United Nations mission], as well as violations of international humanitarian law perpetrated by any party to the conflict; (iii) Developments and progress towards achievement of [African Union-United Nations mission]'s strategic priorities and benchmarks; (iv) Developments and progress in addressing the challenges facing [African Union-United Nations mission] as identified in the review of [African Union-United Nations mission]; (v) Implementation of the present resolution;		2098 (2013), paras. 15 and 34; 2091 (2013), para. 6; 2085 (2012), para. 18; 2062 (2012), para. 22; 2035 (2012), para. 8; 2003 (2011), para. 13; 1945 (2010), para. 4; 1933 (2010), para. 22; 1906 (2009), paras. 40 and 41; 1833 (2008), para. 6; 1794 (2007), para. 7; 1790 (2007), para. 5; 1674 (2006), para. 25; and 1529 (2004), para. 9; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twenty-second and twenty-fourth paras.
Requests [African Union-United Nations mission] to monitor, verify, and draw to the attention of the authorities abuses and violations of human rights, including those committed against women and children, and violations of international humanitarian law, and further requests enhanced, detailed, full and public reporting by the Secretary-General to the Council on [violations and abuses of human rights], as part of his regular 90-day reports;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 19	
… requests the Secretary-General to provide an update to the Council on how the Mission is working towards meeting its protection of civilians obligations, including but not limited to new patrol areas and proactive deployment, and on the measures to be taken to transform the Mission to become more efficient and effective in implementing its mandate, in his next report in [month/year], as well as further updates on these reviews as part of his regular reports;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 12	
Requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council every three months on the implementation of the mandate of [United Nations mission], … as set out in the present resolution, including on: (i) The situation on the ground, including updates on operations to neutralize armed groups and any instances where the Mission's protection of civilians obligations are not fully met, as well as sexual violence and the impact of conflict on women and children;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 43 (i)	
[R]equests the Panel of Experts [established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions committee] to assess in its midterm update and its final report progress towards reducing violations by all parties of [relevant sanctions regime] and progress towards removing impediments to the political process, threats to stability in [affected area] and the region; violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights, including those that involve attacks on the civilian population, sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses against children, and other violations of [relevant sanctions regime], and to provide the Committee with information on the individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in [paragraph of relevant resolution];	Resolution 2200 (2015), para. 24	
… requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the [human rights due diligence] policy in his reports to the Council;	Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 14	

… requests enhanced, detailed, full and public reporting by the Secretary-General to the Council on [abuses and violations of human rights, including those committed against women and children, and violations of international humanitarian law], as part of his regular 90-day reports;	Resolution 2173 (2014), para. 20
… requests the Secretary-General to provide updates on [regular reviews of the United Nations mission's geographic deployment to ensure that its forces are best placed to protect civilians] as part of his regular reports;	Resolution 2155 (2014), para. 12
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall initially focus on the following priority tasks: … (*e*) *Promotion and protection of human rights* (i) To monitor, help to investigate and report publicly and to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on abuses and violations of human rights committed throughout [affected country], in particular by different armed groups, … and to contribute to efforts to identify and prosecute perpetrators, and to prevent such violations and abuses, including through the deployment of human rights observers;	Resolution 2149 (2014), para. 30 (*e*) (i)
… recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring and reporting to the United Nations Security Council, including by [United Nations-authorized international military force], of the situation of civilians and, in particular, civilian casualties, and noting in this regard the work of the Civilian Casualties Mitigation Team [of the United Nations-authorized international military force],	Resolution 2120 (2013), twenty-fourth preambular para.
Requests the Secretary-General to continue reporting to the Council every 90 days on … on progress on the political track, the security and humanitarian situation, including in the internally displaced persons sites and refugee camps, the actions of all parties with respect to … human rights, violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, early recovery and on all restrictions and bureaucratic impediments to the freedom of movement of [the mission] …	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 14
Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate: **Protection and security** … (*g*) *Support for efforts to promote and protect human rights* … – To monitor, help to investigate, and report publicly and to the Security Council, on human rights and humanitarian law violations with a view to preventing violations, developing a protecting environment and ending impunity, and to this end to strengthen its human rights monitoring, investigation and reporting capacity; – To bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human	Resolution 2000 (2011), para. 7 (*g*)

	rights violations and to keep the Security Council Committee established pursuant to [relevant resolution] regularly informed of developments in this regard;		
	… authorizes the mission to perform the following tasks: … (*b*) Support the Government of [affected country] in exercising its responsibilities for conflict prevention, mitigation, and resolution and protect civilians through: … (iii) Monitoring, investigating, verifying and reporting regularly on human rights and potential threats against the civilian population as well as actual and potential violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, working as appropriate with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, bringing these to the attention of the authorities as necessary, and immediately reporting gross violations of human rights to the Security Council;	Resolution 1996 (2011), para. 3 (*b*)	
	Recognizes the important role of the Secretary-General in providing timely information to the Council on protection of civilians in armed conflict, in particular through thematic and country-specific reports and through briefings;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 31	
	Requests the Secretary-General to include in his reports to the Council on country-specific situations more comprehensive and detailed information relating to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including on protection-related incidents and actions taken by parties to armed conflict to implement their obligations to respect and protect the civilian population, including information specific to the protection needs of refugees, internally displaced persons, women, children and other vulnerable groups;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 32	
Protection benchmarks and indicators	Notes the need for a clear exit strategy … and decides that future reconfigurations of [United Nations mission] and its mandate should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and, in the context of implementation by the Government of [affected country] and all other signatories to the [regional agreement], progress towards the following objectives, in line with the three priorities of protection of civilians, stabilization and support to the implementation of the [regional agreement], as set out in the mission concept: (*a*) Reduction of the threat posed by [national] and foreign armed groups, and violence against civilians, including sexual and gender-based violence and violence against children, to a level that can be effectively managed by the [national] justice and security institutions; (*b*) Stabilization through the establishment of functional, professional, and accountable State institutions, including security institutions, in conflict-affected areas, and through strengthened democratic practices that reduce the risk of instability, including adequate political space, promotion and protection of human rights and a credible electoral process;	Resolution 2147 (2014), paras. 3 (*a*) and (*b*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2211 (2015), para. 6; 2119 (2013), para. 3; 2116 (2013), para. 6; 2098 (2013), para. 11, 1925 (2010), para. 6; and 1923 (2010), para. 2.

	… The Council reaffirms its practice of requiring mission-specific benchmarks, as and where appropriate, to measure and review progress made in the implementation of peacekeeping mandates and, in this regard, underlines the importance of clear mission-specific benchmarks in the context of mission transition.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twenty-fourth para.	
	Stresses the importance of achievable and realistic targets against which the progress of United Nations peacekeeping operations can be measured; requests the Secretary-General to continue reporting to the Security Council every 90 days on progress made towards implementing across [the affected region] the mandate of [the mission], including on progress towards and obstacles to the implementation of the [protection] strategy …, also including an assessment of progress against the benchmarks set out in … the report of the Secretary-General …	Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 8	
	… stresses the importance of including indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians in benchmarks for relevant missions;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 27	
	Notes that, in this context, the Government of [the affected country] commits itself to working towards the achievement of the following benchmarks related to the protection of civilians and humanitarian workers, in accordance with international humanitarian law … (i) Voluntary return and resettlement in secure and sustainable conditions of internally displaced persons; (ii) Demilitarization of refugee and internally displaced persons camps as evidenced by a decrease in arms, violence and human rights abuses; (iii) Improvement in the capacity of [national] authorities in [the area affected by violence], including national law enforcement agencies, the judiciary and the prison system, to provide the necessary security for refugees, internally displaced persons, civilians and humanitarian workers with respect for international human rights standards;	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 3	
	Requests the Government of [the affected country] and the Secretary-General to establish a joint Government …/United Nations High-level Working Group to assess on a monthly basis the situation on the ground with respect to protection of civilians, the measures adopted by the Government of [the affected country] … to progress towards meeting the [protection] benchmarks …	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 4	
Relations and complementarity between the mission, the United Nations country team and other protection actors	… stresses the importance of the appropriate distribution of tasks and coordination between [African Union-United Nations mission] and the United Nations country team in order to implement the review of [African Union-United Nations mission];	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 2	See also, for example, resolutions 2187 (2014), nineteenth preambular para.; 2164 (2014), para. 20; 2162 (2014), para. 19 (*a*); 2155 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (ii) and (vi); 2116 (2013), para. 13; 2112 (2013), para. 10; 2109 (2013), para. 30; 2098 (2013), paras. 17 and 18; 2063 (2012), para. 16; 2062 (2012), para. 19; 2057 (2012),
	Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: (*a*) *Protection of civilians* … (iii) To identify and record threats and attacks against the civilian population, including through regular interaction with the civilian population and working closely with humanitarian and human rights organizations;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*a*) (iii)	

Encourages [United Nations mission] to enhance its interaction with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities through a comprehensive public outreach programme, to identify potential threats against the civilian population and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights perpetrated against civilians;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 12	sixth preambular para.; 1925 (2010), para. 16; 1906 (2009), para. 14; and 1880 (2009), para. 28; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twenty-second and twenty-third paras.
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [United Nations mission] to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks: (*a*) *Protection of civilians*: … (ii) To deter violence against civilians, including foreign nationals, especially through … identification of threats and attacks against the civilian population, including through regular interaction with the civilian population and closely with humanitarian, human rights and development organizations, in areas at high risk of conflict … … (vi) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of internally displaced persons and refugees, including … through … specific operational coordination with the police services in relevant and protection-focused tasks, in order to strengthen protection of civilians;	Resolution 2187 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (ii) and (vi)	
Underlining the importance of close coordination of the range of United Nations policing activities, both at Headquarters and in the field, in particular between Security Council-mandated missions and the United Nations country team, as appropriate, and encouraging relevant United Nations entities mandated to undertake policing activities to work through existing coordination mechanisms, as appropriate,	Resolution 2185 (2014), thirteenth preambular para.	
Stresses the need to address gaps in the integrated strategic and operational architecture of [United Nations mission], calls upon [United Nations mission] and United Nations country team to put in place the full requirements of the United Nations Policy on Integrated Assessment and Planning, including the establishment of integrated mechanisms for joint analysis, planning, coordination, monitoring, and decision-making, especially for joint operational planning for the military and police on protection of civilians; further calls upon the Secretariat to assist the Mission in these tasks, and requests that the Secretary-General include steps taken in this regard in his next regular report to the Council on [United Nations mission]	Resolution 2148 (2014), para. 10	
Noting the need for effective coordination and integration structures within [United Nations mission], and between [United Nations mission] and the United Nations country team, and encouraging swift development and implementation of a clearer strategic vision, priorities and a strategic and operational planning system within [United Nations mission], as well as an improved early warning and response mechanism and coordination of protection of civilians activities with the country team,	Resolution 2148 (2014), seventeenth preambular para.	

	Authorizes the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to facilitate inter-mission cooperation and, if needed and subject to further Council consideration, complementary force and asset generation, and authorizes, in order to reach the new levels of troops and police within the overall troop ceiling set out in [relevant paragraph of the resolution], on a temporary basis, appropriate transfer of troops, force enablers and multipliers from other missions, in particular [United Nations missions], subject to the agreement of the troop-contributing countries and without prejudice to the performance of the mandates of these United Nations missions;	Resolution 2132 (2013), para. 5	
	Emphasizes the need for strong coordination and information-sharing between [United Nations mission], [African Union task force] and [African Union mission] in the context of their protection of civilians activities …	Resolution 2127 (2013), para. 31	
	Stressing the importance of continued efforts to enhance effective working between the military, civilian and police components of [the mission], and between [the mission] and humanitarian organizations in [the affected region], in the implementation of the mandate of [the mission],	Resolution 2113 (2013), twenty-third preambular para.	
	Reaffirms the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in its [relevant resolution], and calls upon the United Nations in [relevant counties], including all components of [relevant missions], within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, to enhance their inter-mission cooperation for the stabilization of the border area, including through the development of a shared, strategic vision and plan, in support of the [relevant national] authorities;	Resolution 2066 (2012), para. 13	
	Recalls that the protection of civilians requires a coordinated response from all relevant mission components, and encourages [the mission] to enhance interaction, under the authority of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, between its civil and military components at all levels and humanitarian actors, in order to consolidate expertise on the protection of civilians;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 8	
Training for peacekeeping personnel	Requests the Secretary-General to further promote professionalism, effectiveness and system-wide coherence in the policing-related work of the United Nations, including, in close consultation, as appropriate, with Member States and the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations in full respect of its vital role, through: (*a*) The development and implementation of standards and guidance for United Nations policing-related work, through the Strategic Guidance Framework for International Police Peacekeeping; (*b*) The development of comprehensive, standardized training for United Nations police components, including predeployment, induction and in-service training; (*c*) The provision of senior police leadership training, including through the Senior Mission Leaders' Course;	Resolution 2185 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) to (*c*)	See also, for example, resolutions 1325 (2000), para. 6; and 1296 (2000), para. 19.
	Emphasizes the need for [African Union mission], and all military forces in [the affected country], while	Resolution 2127 (2013), para. 33	

	carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of [host country] and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;		
	[R]equests the Secretary-General to ensure that technical support is provided, in predeployment and in theatre, to the troop- and police-contributing countries of [the mission] to include guidance and training for military and police personnel on the protection of civilians from imminent threat and appropriate responses, including on human rights, sexual violence and gender issues;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 13	
	Requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with relevant actors, to ensure that peacekeeping missions with protection of civilians mandates, in keeping with the strategic plans that guide their deployment, conduct mission-wide planning, predeployment training and senior leadership training on the protection of civilians, and requests troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure the provision of appropriate training of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to heighten the awareness and responsiveness to protection concerns, including training on HIV/AIDS and zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse in United Nations peacekeeping missions;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 23	
	Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations personnel involved in peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding activities have appropriate training in international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, including child and gender-related provisions, negotiation and communication skills, cultural awareness and civilian-military coordination, and urges States and relevant international and regional organizations to ensure that appropriate training is included in their programmes for personnel involved in similar activities;	Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 14	
B. Displacement			
Protection of refugees and internally displaced persons, including prevention of forced displacement	Expressing grave concern for the more than [x] million individuals seeking refuge in other areas of [affected country], reiterating its gratitude to the host communities, underscoring that host communities should provide access to safe areas for internally displaced persons…	Resolution 2233 (2015), ninth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2228 (2015), tenth preambular para.; 2206 (2015), fifth preambular para.; 2190 (2014), sixth preambular para.; 2173 (2014), eighth preambular para.; 2158 (2014), twelfth preambular para. and para. 14; 2153 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.; 2111 (2013), sixth and thirteenth preambular paras.; 2102 (2013), ninth preambular para.; 2099 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2098 (2013), twelfth preambular para.;
	[E]xpresses concern at the increase in forced evictions of internally displaced persons from public and private infrastructure in major towns in [affected country], stresses that any eviction should be consistent with relevant national and international frameworks, and calls upon [national authorities] and all relevant actors to strive to provide concrete durable solutions for internal displacement;	Resolution 2232 (2015), para. 30	
	Expressing its deep appreciation for the actions taken by [United Nations mission] peacekeepers and troop- and police-contributing countries to protect civilians, including foreign nationals, under threat of physical violence and to stabilize the security situation within and beyond [United Nations mission] sites, and expressing appreciation for the efforts of [United Nations mission] to support internally displaced persons seeking protection on its sites, while underlining the necessity to	Resolution 2223 (2015), fourteenth preambular para.	

find sustainable solutions for the internally displaced population, including in alternative safe and secure locations, and in keeping with the Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement,		2076 (2012), eighth preambular para.; 2063 (2012), fourteenth preambular para.; 1975 (2011), para. 10; 1944 (2010), twelfth preambular para.; and 1674 (2006), para. 12.
Expressing concern at the continuing violations and abuses of human rights, including extrajudicial killings, violence against women, children and journalists, arbitrary detention and pervasive sexual violence in [affected country], including in camps for internally displaced persons, underscoring the need to end impunity, promote and protect human rights and hold accountable those who commit such crimes …	[illegible]ion [illegible]014), [illegible]urteenth preambular para.	
Strongly condemns the … forced displacement of members of minority groups, … especially in [areas of affected countries] …	Resolution 2170 (2014), para. 2	
Expresses deep concern at the increasing numbers of internally displaced persons as a result of the ongoing violence, stresses the need to ensure that the basic needs of those persons are met, in particular access to water, food and shelter, and commends United Nations humanitarian agencies and partners for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population in need in [the affected country] while also recognizing the need to augment assistance to address increasing needs;	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 27	
Expressing deep concern … at the significant increase in population displacements in [year] and the consequent increase in humanitarian assistance and protection needs, and at the fact that approximately [figure] internally displaced persons and refugees remain displaced, further expressing deep concern at the deteriorating conditions for internally displaced persons in [the affected area] as well as for new refugees in neighbouring countries and [nationals of neighbouring country] who have fled [the affected area], and at the situation of refugees and internally displaced persons unable to reach camps, and therefore vulnerable to ongoing violence or lacking humanitarian assistance, stressing the importance of continued international support to address these needs, recognizing that some displaced will settle permanently in urban areas, but underlining the need to ensure security in areas of return,	Resolution 2113 (2013), seventeenth preambular para.	
… strongly condemning all intimidation, threats and attacks committed against refugees, returnees and internally displaced persons in [the affected country] …	Resolution 2112 (2013), sixth preambular para.	
Expresses concern at the security situation in camps for internally displaced persons and settlements, condemns all human rights violations and abuses, including sexual violence, committed against internally displaced persons by all parties, including armed groups and militias, and calls for the strengthening of protection of camps for internally displaced persons;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 28	
Recalls the relevant prohibition of the forced displacement of civilians in armed conflict, and stresses the importance of fully complying with international humanitarian law and other applicable international law in this context;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 29	
… strongly condemning all intimidation, threats and attacks committed against refugees and internally displaced persons in [the affected country] …	Resolution 2062 (2012), seventh preambular para.	

	Urges the international community to provide support and assistance to enable States to fulfil their responsibilities regarding the protection of refugees and other persons protected under international humanitarian law;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 13
	Notes that the overwhelming majority of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups in situations of armed conflict are civilians and, as such, are entitled to the protection afforded to civilians under existing international humanitarian law;	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 3
Asylum and non-refoulement	Recalling the responsibility of [national authorities] … to comply with [the] right [of all people in affected country] to return to their own country or to leave in order to seek asylum in other States,	Resolution 2217 (2015), twenty-first preambular para.
	The Council further calls for coordinated international support to the neighbouring countries hosting … refugees [from affected country], at their request, in addressing legitimate security concerns and ensuring the safety and security of host communities and refugees and countering radicalization, through, inter alia, the provision of support for effective border management and internal security measures.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2015/10, sixth para.
	Reiterating its appreciation for the significant and admirable efforts that have been made by the countries of the region, notably [countries], to accommodate the more than [x] million refugees who have fled [affected country] as a result of ongoing violence, including the approximately [x] refugees who have fled since the adoption of [Security Council resolution], and urging again all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support these neighbouring host countries to enable them to respond to the growing humanitarian needs, including by providing direct support,	Resolution 2165 (2014), seventh preambular para.
	The Council reaffirms the importance of the principle of non-refoulement and the right of refugees to return voluntarily to [the affected country] and encourages countries neighbouring [the affected country] to protect all people fleeing the violence in [the affected country], including [people from a specific area in the region]. It urges all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support these countries in assisting refugees and affected communities …	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, sixteenth para.
	Acknowledges the cooperative policy of neighbouring States, including [list of relevant States] in keeping their borders open for refugees … and encourages these States to continue this policy and contribute to a stabilization of the situation wherever possible;	Resolution 2056 (2012), para. 15
	Recalling also the right to seek and enjoy asylum reflected in article 14 of the Universal Declaration [of Human Rights] and the non-refoulement obligation of States under the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees adopted on 28 July 1951, together with its Protocol adopted on 31 January 1967 ("the Refugees Convention and its Protocol"), and also recalling that the protections afforded by the Refugees Convention and its Protocol shall not extend to any person with respect to whom there are serious reasons for considering that he has been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations,	Resolution 1624 (2005), seventh preambular para.

	The Council reaffirms the principle of non-refoulement of refugees, as provided for in relevant instruments of international law, welcomes recent efforts of countries neighbouring [the affected State] to support the voluntary repatriation of … refugees in safety and dignity, and urges those host States to continue to provide international protection to [those] refugees in need of it. It encourages the international community to provide the necessary assistance in this regard.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2000/12, seventh para.	
	The Council is particularly concerned at the withdrawal of refugee status from and the consequent ending of assistance to many refugees from [the neighbouring State] … The decisions of [the affected State] in this regard may lead to the involuntary return of tens of thousands of people to an area that is neither safe nor prepared to receive them. The Council stresses the importance of the principle of non-refoulement set out in the 1951 Geneva Convention relating to the Status of Refugees, to which [the affected State] is a party. The Council urges [the affected State] to continue to provide asylum to all refugees regardless of their origin.	Presidential statement S/PRST/1995/49, second para.	
Civilian character of camps and settlements of refugees and internally displaced persons	Condemns the use of civilian establishments, in particular the camps for internally displaced persons, by the armed groups, including those opposing the Government of [affected country], to gain a military advantage in a manner that places the civilians and civilian objects at risk from the dangers arising from armed conflict;	Resolution 2200 (2015), para. 17	See also, for example, resolutions 1834 (2008), twelfth preambular para.; 1778 (2007), twelfth preambular para. and para. 5; 1325 (2000), para. 12; 1286 (2000), para. 12; and 1272 (1999), para. 12; and presidential statement S/PRST/1999/32.
	… underscoring the need for all parties to respect and maintain the security and civilian character of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons.	Resolution 2139 (2014), sixth preambular para.	
	… the Council calls upon all actors to take adequate and necessary measures to ensure respect for the principles of refugee protection and obligations under refugee law, including the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, twentieth para.	
	Calls upon all parties to respect the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites …	Resolution 2076 (2012), para. 12	
	Encourages [the mission] and the United Nations country team to continue to assist the Government … to prevent the recruitment of refugees and children by armed groups and to maintain the civilian nature of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites, in coordination with [national security forces] and the humanitarian community;	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 23	
	Calls upon all parties to armed conflicts to respect the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and settlements and ensure the protection of all civilians inhabiting such camps, in particular women and girls, from all forms of violence, including rape and other sexual violence, and to ensure full, unimpeded and secure humanitarian access to them;	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 12	
	Emphasizing the need to respect international refugee law, preserve the civilian and humanitarian nature of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites and prevent any recruitment of individuals, including children, which might be carried out in or around the camps and sites by armed groups,	Resolution 1861 (2009), thirteenth preambular para.	

	Reaffirms the need to maintain the security and civilian character of refugee and internally displaced person camps, stresses the primary responsibility of States in this regard, and encourages the Secretary-General, where necessary and in the context of existing peacekeeping operations and their respective mandates, to take all feasible measures to ensure security in and around such camps and of their inhabitants;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 14	
	Invites the Secretary-General to bring to its attention situations where refugees and internally displaced persons are vulnerable to the threat of harassment or where their camps are vulnerable to infiltration by armed elements and where such situations may constitute a threat to international peace and security, expresses, in this regard, its willingness to consider such situations and, where necessary, adopt appropriate steps to help to create a secure environment for civilians endangered by conflicts, including by providing support to States concerned in this regard …	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 14	
	Notes that a range of measures by the international community is needed to share the burden borne by African States hosting refugees and to support their efforts to ensure the security and civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and settlements, including in the areas of law enforcement, disarmament of armed elements, curtailment of the flow of arms in refugee camps and settlements, separation of refugees from other persons who do not qualify for international protection afforded refugees or otherwise do not require international protection, and demobilization and reintegration of former combatants;	Resolution 1208 (1998), para. 6	
Durable solutions, including safe, voluntary and dignified return and reintegration	Reaffirming that all parties … should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, particularly in areas newly liberated from [armed group], and to promote stabilization activities and long-term sustainable development, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of the Government of [affected country] for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to the Government [of affected country], in coordination with [United Nations mission], on these issues, and encouraging the Government [of affected country] to continue to work with [United Nations mission] and humanitarian agencies to ensure the delivery of humanitarian relief to those in need,	Resolution 2233 (2015), fourteenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2232 (2015), para. 30; 2205 (2015), twenty-second preambular para.; 2187 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (vi) and 18; 2162 (2014), fourth preambular para.; 2155 (2014), para. 17; 2113 (2013), para. 21; 2104 (2013), twenty-sixth preambular para.; 2063 (2012), para. 18; 2061 (2012), eleventh preambular para.; 2001 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1959 (2010), para. 14; 1923 (2010), seventh preambular para.; 1917 (2010), paras. 38 and 39; 1895 (2009), eighth preambular para.; 1883 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1826 (2008), para. 8; 1812 (2008), para. 18; 1716 (2006), para. 9; 1591 (2005), seventh preambular
	Expressing concern about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in [affected area], which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes and safe migration,	Resolution 2230 (2015), twenty-second preambular para.	
	Stresses the importance of achieving dignified and durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions; demands that all parties to the conflict in [affected area] create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, informed, safe, dignified and sustainable return of	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 23	

refugees and internally displaced persons or, where appropriate, their local integration; in this regard stresses the need for the establishment of a mechanism in order to verify the extent to which these returns are voluntary and informed in nature, and underlines the importance of addressing land issues for the realization of durable solutions in [affected area];		para.; 1564 (2004), para. 6; 1556 (2004), nineteenth preambular para.; 1545 (2004), thirteenth preambular para.; 1494 (2003), para. 15; 1272 (1999), para. 12; and 1096 (1997), para. 8; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, nineteenth para.
Decides that [United Nations mission] shall perform the following tasks: … (*f*) *Humanitarian assistance and projects for stabilization* (i) In support of [national] authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for the … the voluntary, safe and dignified return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons and refugees, in close coordination with humanitarian actors;	Resolution 2227 (2015), para. 14 (*f*) (i)	
… stresses that any returns or other durable solutions for internally displaced persons or refugees must be undertaken on a voluntary and informed basis in conditions of dignity and safety;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 20	
… expressing deep concern regarding the very high number of internally displaced persons in [affected country], at more than [x] million, and the over [x] refugees from [area in affected country] caused by the various [national] and foreign armed groups active in the region, and calling upon [affected country] and all States in the region to work towards the peaceful environment conducive to the realization of durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including their eventual voluntary return to and reintegration in [affected country], with the support, as appropriate, of the United Nations country team, supporting the current efforts of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to complete biometric registration of the … refugee population [from neighbouring country] in [affected country] to help to facilitate the return of these refugees to [neighbouring country] …	Resolution 2211 (2015), ninth preambular para.	
Welcomes … the progress towards achieving dignified durable solutions for refugees living in [neighbouring country], and encourages a sustained effort to find solutions with regard to the residual … refugee caseload [from the affected country], in compliance with relevant international law;	Resolution 1959 (2010), para. 14	
Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning have regard for the special needs of women and children and include specific measures for the protection of civilians, including … (iii) the creation of conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons …	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 11	
Reaffirms the unacceptability of the demographic changes resulting from the conflict, reaffirms also the inalienable rights of all refugees and internally displaced persons affected by the conflict, and stresses that they have the right to return to their homes in secure and dignified conditions …	Resolution 1615 (2005), para. 18	

	Welcomes the commitment of the parties to the right of all refugees and displaced persons freely to return to their homes of origin or to other places of their choice … in safety … and stresses the importance of facilitating the return or resettlement of refugees and displaced persons, which should be gradual and orderly and carried out through progressive, coordinated programmes that address the need for local security, housing and jobs …	Resolution 1088 (1996), para. 11	
Housing, land and property	Noting with concern the potential for conflict over [affected country]'s natural resources and disputes related to land ownership, and also noting that issues related to corruption continue to threaten to undermine stability and the effectiveness of government institutions,	Resolution 2239 (2015), seventh preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2226 (2015), seventh preambular para.; 2190 (2014), tenth preambular para.; 2173 (2014), para. 23; and 2162 (2014), para. 14.
	… demands that all parties to the conflict in [affected area] create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, informed, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or, where appropriate, their local integration; in this regard … underlines the importance of addressing land issues for the realization of durable solutions in [affected area];	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 23	
	Urges the Government … to take concrete and discernible steps to prevent and mitigate violence, including intercommunal tensions, by seeking a broad national consensus on addressing effectively identity and land tenure issues;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 14	
	Stressing the importance of land issues for a lasting peace and security in [affected country], noting the commitment of the Government of [affected country] to addressing this complex issue, and encouraging the Government and [relevant national administrative body] to handle land grievances and disputes in a non-partisan manner and to also address land tenure in the broader context of socioeconomic development, bearing in mind the need to foster reconciliation and national cohesion …	Resolution 2137 (2014), twelfth preambular para.	
	Urges the Government of [the affected country], with support from [the mission], to … address the underlying causes of instability, in particular the impact of the return of displaced persons and refugees and possible land-related social tensions;	Resolution 2053 (2012), para. 20	
	Urges the signatories to the [peace agreement] to work towards a sustainable solution for the voluntary return, reinstallation, reintegration and security of displaced persons, including by addressing land tenure issues, with the support of the United Nations system, and to fulfil in this regard their commitments in accordance with the … Agreement and their obligations under international law;	Resolution 1933 (2010), para. 14	
	The Council is deeply concerned that in spite of its previous requests there has been little progress on the issue of the return of [refugees from ethnic minority group] and urges [the Government] to adopt a comprehensive approach in order to facilitate the return of refugees … to their homes of origin throughout [the affected State]. It deplores the continued failure by [the affected State] to safeguard effectively their property rights, especially the situation where many of those [ethnic minority refugees] who have returned to the former sectors have been unable to regain possession of their properties. The Council calls upon [the affected State] to apply immediately proper	Presidential statement S/PRST/1996/48, fourth para.	

	procedures to the question of property rights and to stop all forms of discrimination against the [minority population] in the provision of social benefits and reconstruction assistance.		
	Reaffirms its support for the established principles that all declarations and actions made under duress, particularly those regarding land and ownership, are null and void, and that all displaced persons should be enabled to return in peace to their former homes;	Resolution 941 (1994), para. 3	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors	Underlines that [African Union-United Nations mission] must continue to give priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to (*a*) the protection of civilians across [affected area], including women and children, through, and without prejudice to the basic principles of peacekeeping, inter alia, … proactive military deployment and active and effective patrolling in areas at … high concentration of internally displaced persons; … securing camps for internally displaced persons, adjacent areas and areas of return, including development and training of community policing; … requests [African Union-United Nations mission] to maximize the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other international and non-governmental actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the achievement of these objectives;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 4	See also, for example, resolutions 2233 (2015), fourteenth and fifteenth preambular paras.; 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*h*); 2210 (2015), para. 45; 2187 (2014), para. 17; 2173 (2014), para. 8; 2155 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (vi) and 16; 2149 (2014), para. 30 (*c*); 2132 (2013), eighth preambular para.; 2113 (2013), paras. 4 and 21; 2100 (2013), para. 16; 2066 (2012), para. 12; 2012 (2011), para. 15; 1812 (2008), para. 18; 1778 (2007), para. 1; 1756 (2007), para. 2; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1565 (2004), para. 5; 1545 (2004), paras. 5 and 13; 1509 (2003), para. 6; 1419 (2002), para. 11; 1244 (1999), para. 11; and 1145 (1997), para. 13.
	Calls upon the Governments of [affected country] and [neighbouring country] to continue reinforcing their cooperation … and to implement the shared border strategy to, inter alia, support the … voluntary and safe repatriation of refugees as well as to address the root causes of conflict and tension;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 30	
	… calls upon the Government [of affected country] to ensure freedom of movement for internally displaced persons, including those leaving and entering protection of civilians sites, and to continue to support [United Nations mission] by the allocation of land for protection of civilians sites;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 19	
	Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [United Nations mission] to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks: (*a*) *Protection of civilians*: … (ii) To deter violence against civilians, including foreign nationals, especially through proactive deployment, active patrolling with particular attention to displaced civilians, including but not limited to those in protection sites and refugee camps, … in particular when the Government of [affected country] is unable or failing to provide such security;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 4 (*a*) (ii)	
	Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (*c*) *Facilitating the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance* To enhance civil-military coordination within [United Nations mission] and improve coordination	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*c*)	

with humanitarian actors, to facilitate the creation of a secure environment … for the voluntary safe, dignified and sustainable return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons or refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors;	
Authorizes [United Nations mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all measures necessary to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks: (*a*) Ensure, within its area of operations, effective protection of civilians under threat of physical violence, including by deterring, preventing and stopping armed groups from inflicting violence on the population, paying particular attention to civilians gathered in camps for displaced persons and refugees, … in the context of violence emerging from any of the parties engaged in the conflict, and mitigating the risk to civilians before, during and after any military operation;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 9 (*a*)
Encourages [United Nations mission] to continue to assist the Government of [affected country] in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, in line with Council resolution 1894 (2009) …	Resolution 2180 (2014), para. 22
Requests the [Government] to ensure the protection and well-being of all internally displaced persons, including from sexual violence and exploitation, paying particular attention to ensuring that the human rights of internally displaced persons in [the country] are respected in relation to relocations, and to ensure a fully consultative process, providing prior notice and ensuring safe, sanitary new sites that have basic services, as well as full, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian organizations;	Resolution 2124 (2013), para. 21
Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority: *Protection of civilians* … (*g*) Support the efforts of the Government …, along with international partners and neighbouring countries, to create an environment conducive to the voluntary, safe and dignified return of internally displaced persons and refugees, or voluntary local integration or resettlement;	Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 12 (*g*)
Decides to extend … the multidimensional presence in [the affected countries] intended to help to create the security conditions conducive to a voluntary, secure and sustainable return of refugees and displaced persons, inter alia, by contributing to the protection of refugees, displaced persons and civilians in danger, by facilitating the provision of humanitarian assistance in [the affected region] and by creating favourable conditions for the reconstruction and economic and social development of those areas;	Resolution 1861 (2009), para. 1

	Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in [the affected country], in liaison with the United Nations country team … *Security and protection of civilians* … (*c*) To liaise with the … Government of [the affected country] and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in support of their efforts to relocate refugee camps which are in close proximity to the border, and to provide to the Office of the High Commissioner, on availability and on a cost-reimbursable basis, logistical assistance for that purpose; … (*e*) To support the initiatives of national and local authorities in [the affected country] to resolve local tensions and promote local reconciliation efforts, in order to enhance the environment for the return of internally displaced persons;	Resolution 1861 (2009), paras. 6 (*c*) and (*e*)	
	Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations … decides that [the peacekeeping mission] shall have the following mandate: … (*b*) To monitor and report on the human rights situation, in cooperation with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, including on the situation of returned refugees and displaced persons;	Resolution 1542 (2004), para. 7, sect. III (*b*)	
	Recalls that the [opposition group] bears a particular responsibility to protect the returnees and to facilitate the return of the remaining displaced population, and requests further measures to be undertaken [by United Nations agencies] to create conditions conducive to the return of refugees and internally displaced persons, … to develop their skills and to increase their self-reliance, with full respect for their inalienable right to return to their homes in secure and dignified conditions;	Resolution 1494 (2003), para. 15	
Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of applicable international law related to forced displacement	Decides that the provisions of [paragraphs of the resolution providing for travel ban and financial restrictive measures] shall apply to individuals, as designated for such measures by [relevant Security Council sanctions committee], who are leaders of any entity, including any [national] Government, opposition, militia or other group that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activities described in [paragraphs of the resolution providing for activities and policies the direct or indirect involvement in which constitutes a criterion for listing by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee, including the targeting of civilians through forced displacement];	Resolution 2206 (2015), para. 8	See also, for example, resolution 2078 (2012), para. 4.
	Underscores that such actions or policies [the direct or indirect involvement in which constitutes a criterion for listing by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee] may include, but are not limited to: …	Resolution 2206 (2015), para. 7 (*d*)	

	(*d*) The targeting of civilians, including women and children, through … forced displacement ...		
	Also decides, in this regard that the measures contained in [paragraphs of the resolution providing for individual restrictive measures] shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as: … (*b*) Involved in planning, directing or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in [the affected country], including acts involving sexual violence, targeting of civilians, ethnic- or religious-based attacks, attacks on schools and hospitals and abduction and forced displacement;	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 37 (*b*)	
	Encourages all States to submit to the Committee for inclusion on its list of designees, individuals … [operating in the affected country and committing serious violations of international law involving … forced displacement], as well as any entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the submitted individuals or entities or individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of the submitted entities;	Resolution 1952 (2010), para. 21	

C. Humanitarian access and safety and security of humanitarian workers

Express concern at acts and threats of violence against humanitarian workers and other forms of obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid	Expresses serious concern at the deteriorating humanitarian situation in [affected area] and at the threats to and attacks on humanitarian personnel and facilities; expresses concern that access to some conflict areas where vulnerable populations reside remains restricted and that some conflict areas are inaccessible, including in [areas], owing to insecurity, acts of criminality and movement restrictions by government forces, armed movements and militia groups; … deplores the continued restrictions on humanitarian access in [affected area] resulting from increased insecurity, attacks against humanitarian workers, denial of access by the parties to the conflict and bureaucratic impediments imposed by the Government of [affected country]; further expresses concern over the insufficient availability of funding for humanitarian actors …	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 17	See also, for example, resolutions 2187 (2014), sixth preambular para.; 2175 (2014), eleventh preambular para.; 2173 (2014), para. 18; 2155 (2014), sixth preambular para.; 2145 (2014), para. 29; 2127 (2013), para. 51; 2117 (2013), ninth preambular para.; 2113 (2013), para. 16; 2109 (2013), thirteenth preambular para.; 2096 (2013), para. 29; 2063 (2012), para. 14; 2041 (2011), fourteenth preambular para.; 2003 (2011), para. 15; 2002 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1964 (2010), sixteenth preambular para.; 1935 (2010), para. 10; 1917 (2010), fifteenth preambular para.; 1894 (2009), para. 16; 1892 (2009), para. 14; 1840 (2008), para. 16; 1828 (2008), twelfth preambular para. and para. 8; 1780 (2007), para. 13; 1769 (2007), thirteenth preambular para. and
	Condemning all attacks against humanitarian personnel and facilities, and recalling that attacks against humanitarian personnel and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival may amount to violations of international humanitarian law,	Resolution 2223 (2015), ninth preambular para.	
	Expressing concern at the continuing threats posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons … to the safety and security of humanitarian workers and their effective provision of humanitarian assistance,	Resolution 2220 (2015), twentieth preambular para.	
	Condemning the multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including those involving …, denial of humanitarian access and deliberate attacks against national and international personnel of humanitarian organizations, United Nations personnel and associated personnel and humanitarian assets, including supplies, facilities and transports, committed by both former [armed group] elements and militia groups, in particular the [specific militia],	Resolution 2217 (2015), ninth preambular para.	

Notes with concern the continued high incidence of attacks against humanitarian and development workers, including attacks on health-care workers and medical transports and facilities, condemns these attacks in the strongest terms, emphasizing that the attacks impede efforts to aid the people of [affected country] …	Resolution 2210 (2015), para. 29	para. 14; and 1265 (1999), paras. 8 and 9; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, eleventh para.
Expressing deep concern at the continuing and new impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance across borders and across conflict lines …	Resolution 2191 (2014), tenth preambular para.	
Expressing concern that the suspension of operations or the withdrawal of some international humanitarian actors has left significant gaps in the delivery of humanitarian assistance …	Resolution 2173 (2014), tenth preambular para.	
Deeply disturbed by the continued, arbitrary and unjustified withholding of consent to relief operations and the persistence of conditions that impede the delivery of humanitarian supplies to destinations within [affected country], in particular to besieged and hard-to-reach areas, and noting the view of the Secretary-General that arbitrarily withholding consent for the opening of all relevant border crossings is a violation of international humanitarian law and an act of non-compliance with [Security Council resolution],	Resolution 2165 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.	
Expressing its regret that the statement by its President of [date] has not delivered as expected and has not yet translated into meaningful progress on the ground, and that humanitarian aid delivery continues to be impeded throughout [affected country], while condemning all cases of denial of humanitarian access and recalling that arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, can constitute a violation of international humanitarian law,	Resolution 2139 (2014), tenth preambular para.	
Expressing deep concern at the increased violence and insecurity in some parts of [affected area] in recent months, including, notably, the escalation in inter-tribal fighting, expressing deep concern that such clashes continue to restrict humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside …	Resolution 2138 (2014), eighth preambular para.	
Reiterating its serious concern at the worsening humanitarian situation in the [affected country], and strongly condemning the repeated attacks on United Nations staff and humanitarian personnel, goods, assets and premises and the looting of humanitarian aid which have resulted in obstructing the delivery of humanitarian aid,	Resolution 2127 (2013), eighteenth preambular para.	
Condemning all attacks against … humanitarian personnel, regardless of the perpetrators, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice,	Resolution 2053 (2012), thirteenth preambular para.	
Strongly condemning the targeting, obstruction or prevention of the delivery of humanitarian aid in [the affected country] by any parties, especially armed groups, and deploring any attacks on humanitarian personnel,	Resolution 2010 (2011), fourteenth preambular para.	
Concerned at armed activities and banditry in [the affected countries] which threaten the security of the civilian population, the conduct of humanitarian	Resolution 1923 (2010), fourth preambular para.	

	operations in those areas and the stability of those countries, and which result in serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law,		
	Reiterating its serious concern at the worsening humanitarian situation in [the affected country], strongly condemning the targeting and obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid by armed groups in [the affected country], which has prevented the delivery of such aid in some areas, deploring the repeated attacks on humanitarian personnel, expressing its condemnation in the strongest terms of all acts of violence or abuses committed against civilians and humanitarian personnel, in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and reaffirming the importance of the fight against impunity,	Resolution 1910 (2010), fourteenth preambular para.	
Remind parties of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, applicable international humanitarian law and relevant Security Council resolutions, and call for the observance of humanitarian principles	Also demands that all parties involved allow all humanitarian personnel full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;	Resolution 2230 (2015), para. 23	See also, for example, resolutions 2223 (2015), eighth preambular para. and para. 20; 2217 (2015), para. 48; 2216 (2015), para. 9; 2211 (2015), para. 35; 2210 (2015), twenty-third preambular para. and para. 29; 2206 (2015), fifth preambular para.; 2175 (2014), sixth preambular para.; 2164 (2014), eighteenth preambular para. and para. 28; 2156 (2014), para. 20; 2149 (2014), para. 45; 2143 (2014), para. 19; 2117 (2013), para. 14; 2113 (2013), fourteenth preambular para.; 2109 (2013), para. 13; 2100 (2013), eighth preambular para.; 2076 (2012), para. 11; 2075 (2012), para. 13; 2063 (2012), twelfth preambular para.; 2061 (2012), twelfth preambular para.; 2053 (2012), para. 26; 2047 (2012), para. 11; 2032 (2011), para. 9; 2014 (2011), para. 10; 2010 (2011), thirteenth preambular para.; 2003 (2011), para. 15; 1923 (2010), para. 22; 1828 (2008), para. 7; 1814 (2008), para. 12; 1794 (2007), para. 17; 1778 (2007), para. 17; 1769 (2007), para. 14; 1674 (2006), paras. 8 and 22; 1590 (2005), para. 8;
	Emphasizing the need for all parties to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety and protection of civilians receiving assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel operating in [affected country], and stressing the importance of humanitarian assistance being delivered on the basis of need,	Resolution 2227 (2015), twenty-third preambular para.	
	Re-emphasizes its call upon parties to armed conflict … to comply with obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and relief consignments, and to take measures to eradicate the negative impact of the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons on humanitarian actors, and to take all required steps to facilitate the safe, rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel;	Resolution 2220 (2015), para. 3	
	Recalling that arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, may constitute a violation of international humanitarian law,	Resolution 2216 (2015), tenth preambular para.	
	Reaffirms the obligation of all humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel to observe and respect the laws of the country in which they are operating, in accordance with international law and the Charter of the United Nations, and underlines the importance for humanitarian organizations to uphold the principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in their humanitarian activities;	Resolution 2175 (2014), para. 5	
	Recalling that the primary responsibility under international law for the security and protection of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel lies with the Government hosting a United Nations operation conducted under the Charter [of the United Nations] or its agreements with relevant organizations,	Resolution 2175 (2014), tenth preambular para.	

Urging all those concerned to comply fully with international humanitarian law, including the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Regulations annexed to the Hague Convention IV of 1907, as applicable, and to allow full unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to all people in need of assistance and to make available, as far as possible, all necessary facilities for their operations, and to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations staff, associated personnel and their assets, and also to respect and protect health-care workers and medical transport and facilities.	Resolution 2169 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.	1574 (2004), para. 11; 1565 (2004), paras. 20 and 21; 1545 (2004), para. 12; 1533 (2004), para. 5; 1509 (2003), sixth preambular para. and para. 8; 1502 (2003), para. 4; 1497 (2003), para. 11; and 1493 (2003), para. 12; and presidential statements S/PRST/2013/15, third and tenth paras.; and S/PRST/2013/2, thirteenth and fourteenth paras.
Decides that all … parties to the conflict [in affected country] shall take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel, those of its specialized agencies and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities as required by international humanitarian law, without prejudice to their freedom of movement and access, stresses the need not to impede or hinder these efforts, and recalls that attacks on humanitarian workers may amount to war crimes;	Resolution 2165 (2014), para. 8	
Calling upon all parties in the conflict to respect the impartiality, independence and neutrality of humanitarian actors.	Resolution 2147 (2014), seventeenth preambular para.	
Demands that all parties respect the principle of medical neutrality and facilitate free passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items, and recalls that under international humanitarian law the wounded and sick must receive, to the fullest extent practicable, and with the least possible delay, medical care and attention required by their condition and that medical and humanitarian personnel, facilities and transport must be respected and protected, and expresses grave concern in this regard at the removal of medical supplies from humanitarian shipments;	Resolution 2139 (2014), para. 8	
Emphasizing the need to respect the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance, and stressing the importance of such assistance being delivered on the basis of need, devoid of any political prejudices and aims …	Resolution 2139 (2014), fifth preambular para.	
Recalls the need for [United Nations mission] to facilitate the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and in coordination with all humanitarian actors;	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 11	
The Council reaffirms that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians and urges parties to armed conflict to meet their basic needs, and give attention to the specific needs of women and children, refugees and internally displaced persons, as well as other civilians who may have specific vulnerabilities, including persons with disabilities and older persons.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/3, fifth para.	
Requests the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative …, to continue to direct the operations of an integrated [mission], coordinate all activities of the	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 2	

	United Nations system in [the affected country], and support a coherent international approach to a stable peace in [the affected country], while respecting United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence;		
	Strongly urges [the affected country] and [armed groups] … to permit humanitarian access to the affected population in the [affected areas], ensuring in accordance with applicable international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance, the safe, unhindered and immediate access of United Nations and other humanitarian personnel, as well as the delivery of supplies and equipment, in order to allow such personnel to efficiently perform their task of assisting the conflict-affected civilian population;	Resolution 2046 (2012), para. 4	
	Calls for the unimpeded provision and distribution throughout [the affected territory] of humanitarian assistance, including food, fuel and medical treatment;	Resolution 1860 (2009), para. 2	
	Welcomes the initiatives aimed at creating and opening humanitarian corridors and other mechanisms for the sustained delivery of humanitarian aid;	Resolution 1860 (2009), para. 3	
	Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning … include specific measures for the protection of civilians, including … the facilitation of the provision of humanitarian assistance …	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 11	
	Calls upon [the affected State to facilitate] international relief for the humanitarian disaster by means of a moratorium on all restrictions that might hinder the provision of humanitarian assistance and access to the affected populations …	Resolution 1556 (2004), para. 1	
	Underlines the importance of safe and unimpeded access of humanitarian personnel to civilians in armed conflicts, calls upon all parties concerned, including neighbouring States, to cooperate fully with the United Nations Humanitarian Coordinator and United Nations agencies in providing such access, invites States and the Secretary-General to bring to its attention information regarding the deliberate denial of such access in violation of international law, where such denial may constitute a threat to international peace and security, and in this regard expresses its willingness to consider such information and, when necessary, to adopt appropriate steps;	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 8	
	Expresses its intention, where appropriate, to call upon the parties to a conflict to make special arrangements to meet the protection and assistance requirements of women, children and other vulnerable groups, including through the promotion of "days of immunization" and other opportunities for the safe and unhindered delivery of basic necessary services;	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 10	
Humanitarian assistance and preparedness	… emphasizing the urgency of addressing humanitarian issues confronting the … people [of affected country], stressing the need to continue to plan and implement a coordinated response and to provide adequate resources to address these issues, calling for an intensification of	Resolution 2233 (2015), ninth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2149 (2014), para. 46; 2140 (2014), para. 28; 2139 (2014), seventh

these efforts by all parties and urging all Member States to continue to fund the United Nations humanitarian appeals, encouraging Member States to support the United Nations humanitarian response in [affected country], working with the Government of [affected country], to assist all … individuals [of affected country] affected by the ongoing conflict, and commending the efforts of Member States that have contributed to the humanitarian effort,		preambular para.; 2126 (2013), twenty-fourth preambular para.; 2001 (2011), tenth preambular para.; and 1910 (2010), fifteenth preambular para.; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, seventeenth para.
Expressing serious concern about the dire situation of persons with disabilities in [affected country], including abandonment, violence and lack of access to basic services, and emphasizing the need to ensure that the particular needs of persons with disabilities are addressed in the humanitarian response,	Resolution 2217 (2015), thirty-third preambular para.	
Calls upon all Member States to generously contribute to the United Nations humanitarian appeal for [affected country] to help to ensure that United Nations humanitarian agencies and other international organizations are fully funded and able to address the protection and assistance needs of internally displaced persons, survivors of sexual violence and other vulnerable communities;	Resolution 2147 (2014), para. 35	
Urges all Member States to contribute or increase their support to the United Nations humanitarian appeals to meet the spiralling needs of people affected by the crisis, and to provide this support in coordination with the relevant United Nations agencies, and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full, and further urges all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support the neighbouring host countries to enable them to respond to the growing humanitarian needs, including by providing direct support;	Resolution 2139 (2014), para. 16	
Underscores the importance of humanitarian aid operations, condemns any politicization of humanitarian assistance, or misuse or misappropriation, and calls upon Member States and the United Nations to take all feasible steps to mitigate the aforementioned practices in [the affected country];	Resolution 2060 (2012), para. 5	
Expressing serious concern that the United Nations consolidated appeal for [the affected country] is not fully funded, stressing the need for urgent mobilization of resources to those in need, and calling upon all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals,	Resolution 2010 (2011), fifteenth preambular para.	
Stressing the need to further improve the reach, quality and quantity of humanitarian aid, ensuring efficient, effective and timely coordination and delivery of humanitarian assistance, including through enhanced coordination among the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes under the authority of the Special Representative [of the Secretary-General] and between the United Nations and other donors, especially where it is most needed, emphasizing in this regard the need for all, within the framework of humanitarian assistance, of upholding and respecting the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence,	Resolution 1974 (2011), nineteenth preambular para.	
Expressing its concern at the significant decline in humanitarian funding for [the affected country], and calling upon all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals,	Resolution 1964 (2010), eighteenth preambular para.	

	… noting the importance of contingency planning,	Resolution 1933 (2010), sixth preambular para.	
	Stressing the ongoing importance of providing humanitarian and development assistance to the civilian populations throughout [the affected country], encouraging comprehensive preparedness efforts by the United Nations … including the need for increased humanitarian and development assistance … and the need for continued cooperation among the [parties to the peace agreement], the United Nations and humanitarian organizations, and urging donors to support implementation of the [peace agreement] and to honour all pledges of financial and material support,	Resolution 1919 (2010), thirteenth preambular para.	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors	Urging all those concerned to allow full unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to all people in need of assistance and to make available, as far as possible, all necessary facilities for their operations, and to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations staff, associated personnel and their assets, and also to respect and protect health-care workers and medical transport and facilities,	Resolution 2233 (2015), seventeenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*c*); 2211 (2015), para. 35; 2187 (2014), para. 4 (*c*) (i); 2175 (2014), paras. 6 (*a*) to (*e*); 2173 (2014), tenth preambular para.; 2155 (2014), para. 4 (*c*) (i); 2112 (2013), para. 6; 2104 (2013), para. 14; 2093 (2013), para. 1; 2086 (2013), para. 8; 2085 (2012), para. 9; 2073 (2012), para. 1; 2000 (2011), para. 7; 1996 (2011), para. 3; 1933 (2010), para. 16; 1894 (2009), paras. 12 and 14; 1778 (2007), para. 6; 1772 (2007), para. 9 (*d*); 1769 (2007), para. 15; 1756 (2007), para. 2; 1701 (2006), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1590 (2005), para. 16; 1565 (2004), paras. 4 and 5; 1542 (2004), para. 9; 1528 (2004), para. 6; 1509 (2003), para. 3 (*k*); 1502 (2003), para. 5 (*a*); and 1270 (1999), para. 14.
	[U]nderlines the imperative of securing key supply routes to areas recovered from [armed group], requests [African Union mission] and [national army] to ensure that they give the utmost priority to securing key supply routes essential to improve the humanitarian situation in the most affected areas, and as a critical condition for logistical support to [African Union mission], and requests the Secretary-General to report, in consultation with [national Government] and [African Union mission], on progress in this regard in his written reports to the Council;	Resolution 2232 (2015), para. 11	
	… stresses the need for the timely issuance of visas and travel permits for humanitarian organizations …	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 17	
	Decides that [United Nations mission] shall perform the following tasks: … (*f*) *Humanitarian assistance and projects for stabilization* (i) In support of [national] authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with humanitarian principles, and the voluntary, safe and dignified return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons and refugees, in close coordination with humanitarian actors;	Resolution 2227 (2015), para. 14 (*f*) (i)	
	Requests the Secretary-General to intensify his efforts in order to facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance and evacuation, including the establishment of humanitarian pauses, as appropriate, in coordination with the Government of [affected country], and calls upon … parties [in affected country] to cooperate with the Secretary-General to deliver humanitarian aid to those in need;	Resolution 2216 (2015), para. 12	

Requests the Secretary-General to include in all his country-specific situation reports, and other relevant reports which address the protection of civilians, the issue of the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, including recording specific acts of violence against such personnel, remedial actions taken to prevent similar incidents and actions taken to identify and hold accountable those who commit such acts, and to provide the Council with recommendations on measures to prevent similar incidents, ensure accountability and enhance the safety and security of such personnel;	Resolution 2175 (2014), para. 7
Also decides that all … parties to the conflict [in affected country] shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout [affected country] by the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners, on the basis of United Nations assessments of need and devoid of any political prejudices and aims, including by immediately removing all impediments to the provision of humanitarian assistance;	Resolution 2165 (2014), para. 6
[D]ecides to establish a monitoring mechanism, under the authority of the Secretary-General, to monitor, with the consent of the relevant neighbouring countries of [affected country], the loading of all humanitarian relief consignments of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners at the relevant United Nations facilities, and any subsequent opening of the consignments by the customs authorities of the relevant neighbouring countries, for passage into [affected country] across the border crossings of [locations], and with notification by the United Nations to the … authorities [of affected country], in order to confirm the humanitarian nature of these relief consignments;	Resolution 2165 (2014), para. 3
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall initially focus on the following priority tasks: (*c*) *Facilitating the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance* To contribute, including through effective civil-military coordination and in close coordination with humanitarian actors, to the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding humanitarian principles and relevant provisions of international law, and for the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of internally displaced persons and refugees, in close coordination with humanitarian actors;	Resolution 2149 (2014), para. 30 (*c*)
Demands that all parties, in particular the [national] authorities, promptly allow rapid, safe and unhindered humanitarian access for United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners, including across conflict lines and across borders, in order to ensure that humanitarian assistance reaches people in need through the most direct routes;	Resolution 2139 (2014), para. 6
Calls upon all parties to immediately lift the sieges of populated areas, including [occupied towns] and other locations, and demands that all parties allow the delivery	Resolution 2139 (2014), para. 5

of humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, cease depriving civilians of food and medicine indispensable to their survival, and enable the rapid, safe and unhindered evacuation of all civilians who wish to leave, and underscores the need for the parties to agree on humanitarian pauses, days of tranquillity, localized ceasefires and truces to allow humanitarian agencies safe and unhindered access to all affected areas in [affected country], recalling that starvation of civilians as a method of combat is prohibited by international humanitarian law;

The Council further urges the … authorities to take immediate steps to facilitate the expansion of humanitarian relief operations and lift bureaucratic impediments and other obstacles, including through:

(*a*) Expediting the approval of further domestic and international non-governmental organizations to engage in humanitarian relief activities;

(*b*) Easing and expediting the procedures for the operationalization of further humanitarian hubs, the entry and movement of humanitarian personnel and convoys by granting the necessary visas and permits in a predictable manner, the importation of goods and equipment, such as communication tools, protective armoured vehicles and medical and surgical equipment, needed for humanitarian operations;

(*c*) Promptly facilitating safe and unhindered humanitarian access to people in need, through the most effective ways, including across conflict lines and, where appropriate, across borders from neighbouring countries in accordance with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance; and

(*d*) Accelerating approval for the implementation of humanitarian projects, including those in the revised … Humanitarian Assistance Response Plan.

Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, thirteenth para.

The Council also urges all parties:

…

(*b*) To immediately demilitarize medical facilities, schools and water stations, refrain from targeting civilian objects and agree on the modalities to implement humanitarian pauses, as well as key routes to enable promptly – upon notification from relief agencies – the safe and unhindered passage of humanitarian convoys along these routes to access people in need; and

(*c*) To designate empowered interlocutors with the necessary authority to discuss with humanitarian actors operational and policy issues.

Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, fourteenth para.

… The Council recognizes the need for consistent engagement by humanitarian agencies with all parties to armed conflict for humanitarian purposes, including activities aimed at ensuring respect for international humanitarian law. The Council stresses the need to ensure simplified and expedited procedures for humanitarian personnel and goods in order to better deliver quick support to civilians on the ground. The Council also underlines the importance of systematic monitoring and analysis of constraints on humanitarian access.

Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, seventeenth para.

	Expresses its intention: (*a*) To call upon parties to armed conflict to comply with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law to take all steps required to protect civilians and to facilitate the rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel; (*b*) To mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, where appropriate, to assist in creating conditions conducive to safe, timely and unimpeded humanitarian assistance;	Resolution 1894 (2009), paras. 15 (*a*) and (*b*)	
	Invites the Secretary-General to continue the systematic monitoring and analysis of constraints on humanitarian access, to include as appropriate observations and recommendations in his briefings and country-specific reports to the Council;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 17	
	… underlines, in particular, that [the mission] is authorized to take all necessary measures to provide security for key infrastructure and to contribute, as may be requested and within its capabilities and existing mandate, to the creation of the necessary security conditions for the provision of humanitarian assistance;	Resolution 1863 (2009), para. 2	
	Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, (*a*) Decides that [the mission] shall be authorized to take all necessary measures, within its capabilities and its area of operations …, to fulfil the following functions, in liaison with the Government of [the affected country]: … (ii) To facilitate the delivery of humanitarian aid and the free movement of humanitarian personnel by helping to improve security in the area of operations;	Resolution 1861 (2009), para. 7 (*a*) (ii)	
	Reiterates its support for the contribution made by some States to protect the World Food Programme maritime convoys, calls upon States and regional organizations, in close coordination with each other and as notified in advance to the Secretary-General, and at the request of [the Government], to take action to protect shipping involved with the transportation and delivery of humanitarian aid … and United Nations-authorized activities, calls upon troop-contributing countries to [regional peacekeeping mission], as appropriate, to provide support to this end, and requests the Secretary-General to provide his support to this effect;	Resolution 1814 (2008), para. 11	
Accountability for attacks against humanitarian workers and the wilful impediment of humanitarian access	Recalling that arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, may constitute a violation of international humanitarian law,	Resolution 2216 (2015), tenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2139 (2014), eleventh preambular para.; 1991 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1925 (2010), fourteenth preambular para.; 1674 (2006), para. 23; 1502 (2003), fifth preambular para., and paras. 1, 2 and
	Urges the Government of [affected country] respond to the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] requests on … investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel …	Resolution 2200 (2015), para. 21	

Expresses its determination to take appropriate steps in order to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, including by: … (*b*) Requesting the Secretary-General to seek the inclusion of, and that host countries include, key provisions of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel, including those regarding the prevention of attacks against members of United Nations operations, the establishment of such attacks as crimes punishable by law and the prosecution or extradition of offenders, in future as well as, if necessary, in existing status-of-forces, status-of-mission and host country agreements negotiated between the United Nations and those countries, mindful of the importance of the timely conclusion of such agreements; (*c*) Encouraging the Secretary-General, in accordance with his prerogatives under the Charter [of the United Nations], to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is unable to reach people in need as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel; (*d*) Issuing the declaration of exceptional risk for the purposes of article 1 (*c*) (ii) of the Convention, in situations where in its assessment circumstances would support such a declaration, and inviting the Secretary-General to advise the Council, where in his assessment circumstances would support such a declaration; (*e*) Calling upon all States to consider becoming parties to the Convention and the Optional Protocol thereto, and urging States parties to take steps to enable its effective implementation;	Resolution 2175 (2014), paras. 6 (*b*) to (*e*)	5 (*a*); and 1265 (1999), para. 10.
Urges States to ensure that crimes against humanitarian personnel do not remain unpunished, affirming the need for States to ensure that perpetrators of attacks committed on their territory against such personnel do not operate with impunity, and that perpetrators of such acts are brought to justice, as provided for by national laws and obligations under international law;	Resolution 2175 (2014), para. 4	
Recalling the inclusion of attacks intentionally directed against personnel involved in a humanitarian assistance or peacekeeping mission in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, as long as they are entitled to the protection given to civilians or civilian objects under the international law of armed conflict, as a war crime in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,	Resolution 2175 (2014), seventh preambular para.	
… recalls that attacks on humanitarian workers may amount to war crimes;	Resolution 2165 (2014), para. 8	
Condemning all attacks against United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel, regardless of the perpetrators, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice,	Resolution 2053 (2012), thirteenth preambular para.	

Targeted and graduated measures as a response to the obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid and to attacks against humanitarian workers	… underscores that acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of [affected country and can therefore trigger inclusion on the relevant Security Council sanctions committee sanctions list] may also include … obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to [affected country] or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in [affected country];	Resolution 2216 (2015), para. 19	See also, for example, resolutions 2206 (2015), paras. 7 (*f*) and (*g*), and 8; 1894 (2009), paras. 4 and 17; 1727 (2006), para. 12; 1296 (2000), para. 5; and 1265 (1999), para. 10.
	Urges the Government … to respond to the … requests [from the Committee appointed to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] on … investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against … humanitarian personnel; and the situation of civilian populations in [specific areas], where the Panel of Experts, [the mission] and humanitarian agencies and personnel have been denied access, and measures taken to allow unimpeded and regular access for humanitarian relief to these areas;	Resolution 2091 (2013), para. 11	
	Decides that the [provisions relating to travel bans and freezing of assets and economic resources] shall apply to individuals [and] entities, designated by the [sanctions committee]; … (*c*) As obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to [the affected State], or access to or distribution of humanitarian assistance in [the affected State];	Resolution 2002 (2011), para. 1 (*c*)	
	Expresses its determination to take appropriate steps in order to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, including, inter alia, by: … (*b*) Encouraging the Secretary-General, in accordance with his prerogatives under the Charter of the United Nations, to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is denied as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel;	Resolution 1502 (2003), para. 5 (*b*)	
Exceptions to United Nations restrictive measures on humanitarian grounds	Decides that until [date] and without prejudice to humanitarian assistance programmes conducted elsewhere, the measures imposed by [paragraph of previous resolution requesting Member States to take measures to ensure that no economic or financial resource is made available, directly or indirectly, to individuals and entities listed by relevant Security Council sanctions committee] shall not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in [affected country], by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes, humanitarian organizations having observer status in the General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance and their implementing partners, including bilaterally or multilaterally funded non-governmental organizations participating in the United Nations Consolidated Appeal for [affected country];	Resolution 2182 (2014), para. 41	See, for example, resolution 2111 (2013), para. 22.

	… decides further that [the arms embargo provided for in the resolution] shall not apply to: … (*b*) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance or training, as approved in advance by the Committee established pursuant to [relevant paragraph of the resolution, to oversee the implementation of the sanctions regime applicable to the targeted country]; (*c*) Protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported to the [targeted country] by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only;	Resolution 2127 (2013), paras. 54 (*b*) and (*c*)	
	Decides also that the ban [on all flights in the airspace of the affected State] imposed by [relevant paragraph] shall not apply to flights whose sole purpose is humanitarian, such as delivering or facilitating the delivery of assistance, including medical supplies, food, humanitarian workers and related assistance, or evacuating foreign nationals from [the affected State] …	Resolution 1973 (2011), para. 7	

D. Conduct of hostilities

Express concern at allegations of, and condemn, the use of specific tactics in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law	Expressing grave concern that according to [reports issued by United Nations mission] there are reasonable grounds to believe that war crimes and crimes against humanity, including extrajudicial killings, rape and other acts of sexual violence, enforced disappearances, the use of children in armed conflict and arbitrary arrests and detention have been committed by both government and opposition forces, and noting that such crimes constitute actions that threaten the peace, security and stability of [affected country],	Resolution 2223 (2015), sixteenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2217 (2015), ninth preambular para.; 2216 (2015), tenth preambular para.; 2164 (2014), nineteenth preambular para.; 2149 (2014), fifth preambular para.; 2127 (2013), fourth preambular para.; 2098 (2013), sixteenth preambular para.; 2096 (2013), para. 28; 2091 (2013), seventh and eighth preambular paras.; 2069 (2012), twenty-first preambular para.; 2041 (2012), thirty-third preambular para.; 2010 (2011), para. 22; 2003 (2011), thirteenth preambular para.; 1868 (2009), para. 12; 1860 (2009), para. 5; 1806 (2008), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 26; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1493 (2003), para. 8; 1468 (2003), para. 2; and 1296 (2000), paras. 2 and 5.
	Strongly condemning reported and ongoing human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals and United Nations and associated peacekeeping personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations,	Resolution 2223 (2015), fifth preambular para.	
	Remaining deeply concerned by the persistent high levels of violence and violations and abuses of human rights and international law, condemning in particular those involving targeted attacks against civilians, widespread sexual and gender-based violence, systematic recruitment and use of children by certain parties to the conflict, the displacement of significant numbers of civilians, extrajudicial executions and arbitrary arrests …	Resolution 2211 (2015), tenth preambular para.	
	Condemns in the strongest terms all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks, assassinations and abductions, targeting civilians and [national] and international forces and their deleterious	Resolution 2210 (2015), para. 28	

effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in [affected country], and condemns further the use by [armed groups] of civilians as human shields;	
Condemns the use of civilian establishments, in particular the camps for internally displaced persons, by the armed groups, including those opposing the Government of [affected country], to gain a military advantage in a manner that places the civilians and civilian objects at risk from the dangers arising from armed conflict;	Resolution 2200 (2015), para. 17
Strongly condemns the indiscriminate killing and deliberate targeting of civilians, numerous atrocities, mass executions and extrajudicial killings, including of soldiers, persecution of individuals and entire communities on the basis of their religion or belief, kidnapping of civilians, forced displacement of members of minority groups, killing and maiming of children, recruitment and use of children, rape and other forms of sexual violence, arbitrary detention, attacks on schools and hospitals, … especially in [affected areas of affected countries];	Resolution 2170 (2014), para. 2
Expressing grave alarm at … the targeting of civilians based on their ethnicity, religion and/or confessional affiliations, expressing further grave alarm at the increased attacks resulting in numerous casualties and destruction, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks, tunnel bombs, as well as hostage-taking, kidnappings and attacks against civilian infrastructure, including deliberate interruptions of water supply …	Resolution 2165 (2014), fourteenth preambular para.
Expressing grave alarm, in particular, at the continuing indiscriminate attacks in populated areas, including an intensified campaign of aerial bombings and the use of barrel bombs in [city] and other areas, artillery, shelling and air strikes, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment, sexual and gender-based violence as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children, and reiterating that some of these violations may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity,	Resolution 2165 (2014), tenth preambular para.
Condemning the fighting and targeted violence against civilians and specific ethnic and other communities occurring across the country that have resulted in hundreds of deaths and casualties and tens of thousands of internally displaced persons,	Resolution 2132 (2013), fourth preambular para.
Recalling the statement by its President of 12 February 2013, in which it … condemned all violations of international law against civilians, in particular the deliberate targeting of civilians, indiscriminate or disproportionate attacks, and sexual and gender-based violence,	Resolution 2109 (2013), eleventh preambular para.
Strongly condemns the continued violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, including the recruitment and use of children, the killing and maiming of civilians, including of children, rape and sexual slavery and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence and abductions, and the targeting of ethnic minorities perpetrated by armed groups …	Resolution 2088 (2013), para. 13

	Demanding an end to attacks on civilians, from any quarter, including by aerial bombing, and the use of civilians as human shields,	Resolution 1828 (2008), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Recalls that deliberately targeting civilians and other protected persons in situations of armed conflict is a flagrant violation of international humanitarian law, reiterates its condemnation in the strongest terms of such practices, and demands that all parties immediately put an end to such practices;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 3	
Remind parties of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and relevant Security Council resolutions	Underlines the importance of respect for international humanitarian law and the protection of civilians, especially women and children, by all armed groups in [affected country];	Resolution 2232 (2015), para. 32	See also, for example, resolutions 2217 (2015), para. 45; 2211 (2015), paras. 9 (*a*) and (*e*); 2165 (2014), twelfth preambular para.; 2149 (2014), para. 42; 2147 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (i), and (*b*); 2140 (2014), para. 27; 2085 (2012), para. 9; 1974 (2011), twenty-third preambular para.; 1964 (2010), para. 15; 1806 (2008), para. 13; 1794 (2007), para. 7; 1776 (2007), twelfth preambular para.; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1564 (2004), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; and 1265 (1999), para. 4.
	… reiterates its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law, international human rights law and international refugee law, and stresses the need for parties to take all required measures to avoid civilian casualties, respect and protect the civilian population;	Resolution 2220 (2015), para. 2	
	… stresses the need [for United Nations mission] to carry out operations in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and strongly encourages cooperation between the Government of [affected country] and [United Nations mission] on these operations, in accordance with its mandate, to ensure that all efforts possible are being made to neutralize [armed group];	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 24	
	Gravely concerned at the lack of effective implementation of [previous resolutions on affected country] by the parties to the … domestic conflict [in affected country], recalling in this regard their legal obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving attacks on schools and medical facilities and the deliberate interruptions of water supply, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including artillery, barrel bombs and air strikes, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks and tunnel bombs, as well as the use of starvation of civilians as a method of combat, including by the besiegement of populated areas, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment, arbitrary executions, extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances and sexual and gender-based violence as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children,	Resolution 2191 (2014), fifth preambular para.	
	… recalls that starvation of civilians as a method of combat is prohibited by international humanitarian law;	Resolution 2165 (2014), para. 7	
	Reiterating its demand that all parties demilitarize medical facilities, schools and other civilian facilities and avoid establishing military positions in populated areas and desist from attacks directed against civilian objects,	Resolution 2165 (2014), eleventh preambular para.	
	[R]equests [United Nations mission] to take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons, and civilian objects in the	Resolution 2164 (2014), para. 16	

performance of its mandate as defined in [paragraphs of the resolution mandating United Nations mission to, inter alia, provide support to national armed forces for combating the threat of armed groups and extending State authority in affected country], where undertaken jointly with [national security forces], in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;	
[D]emands that all parties immediately cease all attacks against civilians, as well as the indiscriminate employment of weapons in populated areas, including shelling and aerial bombardment, such as the use of barrel bombs, and methods of warfare which are of a nature to cause superfluous injury or unnecessary suffering, and recalls in this regard the obligation to respect and ensure respect for international humanitarian law in all circumstances, and further recalls, in particular, the obligation to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks, and attacks against civilians and civilian objects as such;	Resolution 2139 (2014), para. 3
Emphasizes the need for [African Union mission], and all military forces in [the affected country], while carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of [host country] and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;	Resolution 2127 (2013), para. 33
The Council recalls that all obligations under international humanitarian law must be respected in all circumstances. It recalls, in particular, the obligation to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks and attacks against civilians and civilian objects, as well as the prohibition on the use of chemical weapons and the employment of weapons, projectiles and material and methods of warfare which are of a nature to cause superfluous injury or unnecessary suffering. The Council urges all parties to immediately cease and desist from all violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, and calls upon all parties to fully respect their obligations under international humanitarian law and to take all appropriate steps to protect civilians, including by desisting from attacks directed against civilian objects, such as medical centres, schools and water stations, and also calls upon all parties to avoid establishing military positions in populated areas …	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/15, ninth para.
… reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian and human rights law, and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians …	Resolution 2096 (2013), thirtieth preambular para.
… stresses the responsibility of all parties in [the affected country] to comply with their obligations to protect the civilian population from the effects of hostilities, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate attacks or excessive use of force, and underscores the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and hold those who commit crimes accountable;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 26

	[S]tresses the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in [the affected State] to take appropriate steps to protect the civilian population …, consistent with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate attacks on populated areas;	Resolution 1814 (2008), para. 17	
	Affirming the importance for all parties, including foreign forces, promoting the maintenance of security and stability in [the affected State] to act in accordance with international law, including relevant obligations under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and to cooperate with the relevant international organizations … and underscoring that all parties, including foreign forces, should take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians,	Resolution 1790 (2007), eighteenth preambular para.	
	Demands that all parties concerned comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international [humanitarian, human rights and refugee] law, in particular those contained in the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907 and in the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto, of 1977, as well as the decisions of the Security Council;	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 6	
Call for the adoption of specific measures to prevent and mitigate civilian harm	Welcomes the commencement of activities establishing a Civilian Casualty Tracking Analysis and Response Cell as requested in [previous Security Council resolutions], and underlines the importance of making the Cell operational and effective without further delay, in collaboration with humanitarian, human rights and protection actors, and ensuring information is shared with relevant actors including the United Nations;	Resolution 2232 (2015), para. 15	See also, for example, resolutions 2145 (2014), para. 31; and 2098 (2013), para. 12.
	Authorizes [United Nations mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all measures necessary to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks: (*a*) Ensure, within its area of operations, effective protection of civilians under threat of physical violence, including by deterring, preventing and stopping armed groups from inflicting violence on the population, paying particular attention to civilians gathered in camps for displaced persons and refugees, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, in the context of violence emerging from any of the parties engaged in the conflict, and mitigating the risk to civilians before, during and after any military operation; … (*e*) *Neutralizing armed groups through [specific brigade]* In support of the authorities of [affected country], on the basis of information collection and analysis, and taking full account of the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk before, during and after any military operation, carry out targeted offensive operations through the [specific brigade] in cooperation with the whole of [United Nations mission] … in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, and in accordance with the standing operating procedures applicable to persons who are captured or who surrender and with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces …	Resolution 2211 (2015), paras. 9 (*a*) and (*e*)	

	… calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country] to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses …	Resolution 2206 (2015), para. 3	
	[A]uthorizes [United Nations mission], in support of the [national] authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called for in [regional agreement] and stabilization in [affected area], to contribute to the following tasks, in coordination with the United Nations country team and other actors, including through the good offices of the Special Representative [of the Secretary-General]: … (*d*) … support the United Nations system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law as applicable;	Resolution 2147 (2014), para. 5 (*d*)	
	… noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the Government of … in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the Government finds these joint investigations appropriate, as well as continuing cooperation with the [national security forces] towards the further institutionalization of the protection of civilians, especially women and girls,	Resolution 2120 (2013), twenty-sixth preambular para.	
	[R]equests that [the mission] take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons, and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in [provisions mandating the mission to provide active support to national authorities in their actions against armed groups], where undertaken jointly with the [national] defence and security forces, in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;	Resolution 2100 (2013), para. 26	
	… urging [the international military force] and other international forces to continue to undertake enhanced efforts to prevent civilian casualties, including the increased focus on protecting the [national] population as a central element of the mission, and noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the [national] Government in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the [national] Government finds these joint investigations appropriate, as well as continuing cooperation with the [national security forces] towards the further institutionalization of the protection of civilians,	Resolution 2069 (2012), twenty-fifth preambular para.	

E. Small arms and light weapons, including mines and explosive remnants of war, and the indiscriminate use of weapons

Express concern at the widespread circulation and availability of, and condemn the illicit trade in, small arms and light weapons	Reiterating its deep regret that civilians continue to account for the vast majority of casualties in situations of armed conflict, and recalling with grave concern that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons fuel armed conflicts and have a wide range of negative human rights, humanitarian, development and socioeconomic consequences, in particular on the security of civilians in armed conflict, including the disproportionate impact on	Resolution 2220 (2015), sixth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2238 (2015), eleventh preambular para.; 2228 (2015), ninth preambular para.; 2220 (2015), first and fifth preambular paras., and para. 2;

violence perpetrated against women and girls and exacerbating sexual and gender-based violence,		2205 (2015), twenty-first preambular para.; 2187 (2014), twenty-first preambular para.; 2182 (2014), fourth preambular para.; 2173 (2014), seventh preambular para. and para. 13; 2117 (2013), tenth preambular para.; 2111 (2013), fifth preambular para.; 2104 (2013), twenty-fifth preambular para.; 2095 (2013), para. 12; 2085 (2012), fifth preambular para.; 2078 (2012), seventh preambular para.; 2063 (2012), para. 20; 2040 (2012), ninth preambular para.; 2021 (2011), sixth preambular para.; 2017 (2011), seventh preambular para.; 1944 (2010), twelfth preambular para.; 1919 (2010), para. 15; 1296 (2000), para. 21; and 1265 (1999), para. 17.
… expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in [affected country] arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons and the use of such weapons against civilians affected by armed conflict,	Resolution 2217 (2015), sixteenth preambular para.	
Condemns the continued violations of the measures contained in [paragraphs of relevant resolutions providing for a Security Council arms embargo], and directs the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime], in line with its mandate and guidelines, to consult as soon as possible with any Member State about which the Committee deems there is credible information that provides reasonable grounds to believe the State is facilitating such violations or any other acts of non-compliance with these measures;	Resolution 2200 (2015), para. 10	
Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) …, and expressing concern at the threat to peace and security in [affected area] arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons and the use of such weapons against civilians affected by armed conflict, and the continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance,	Resolution 2200 (2015), ninth preambular para.	
Condemning the illicit flow of weapons within and into [affected country], including their recirculation to and between armed groups, in violation of [Security Council resolutions providing for, and renewing, arms embargo], and declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out by its resolutions concerning [affected country],	Resolution 2198 (2015), twelfth preambular para.	
Remaining seriously concerned over the … insecurity which hinders humanitarian access, exacerbated by … the presence of landmines as well as the continued proliferation of weapons from within and outside the region that threatens the peace, security, and stability of States in the region,	Resolution 2164 (2014), seventeenth preambular para.	
Expressing concern at the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunition in [affected country] and their proliferation, which poses a risk to stability in [affected country] and the region, including through transfer to terrorist and violent extremist groups, and underlining the importance of coordinated international support to [affected country] and the region to address these issues,	Resolution 2144 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.	
Noting with concern the reports by the [Monitoring Group established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions committee] of diversions of arms and ammunition, including to [armed group listed by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee], which has been cited as a potential recipient of diverted arms and ammunition, and further noting that, pursuant to [relevant paragraph of resolution imposing sanctions], all Member States are required to take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer of weapons and military equipment to designated individuals and entities, which includes [armed group listed by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee],	Resolution 2142 (2014), ninth preambular para.	

	Notes that the excessive accumulation and destabilizing effect of small arms and light weapons pose a considerable impediment to the provision of humanitarian assistance and have the potential to exacerbate and prolong conflicts, endanger civilians and undermine security and the confidence required for a return to peace and stability …	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 29	
	Recognizes the deleterious impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians, including refugees and other vulnerable populations, particularly children, and in this regard recalls resolution 1209 (1998) of 19 November 1998 …	Resolution 1261 (1999), para. 14	
Remind parties and Member States of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, international measures on small arms and light weapons	Acknowledging the adoption of the Arms Trade Treaty, and noting that, in line with the provisions in article 7, paragraph 4, of the Treaty, exporting States parties shall take into account the risk of covered conventional arms or items being used to commit or facilitate serious acts of violence against children,	Resolution 2143 (2014), tenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2144 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.; 2079 (2012), para. 8; 2004 (2011), eighth preambular para.; 1952 (2010), seventh preambular para.; 1937 (2010), sixth preambular para.; and 1209 (1998), para. 3.
	Reiterating the need for all Member States to respect and implement, in accordance with relevant [Security] Council resolutions, their obligations with respect to preventing unauthorized deliveries of weapons and military equipment to [affected country] … in violation of the relevant Council resolutions,	Resolution 2142 (2014), twelfth preambular para.	
	Underlining the imperative need for the … Government of [affected country] to improve its compliance with its requirements under the partial suspension of the arms embargo,	Resolution 2142 (2014), fifth preambular para.	
	Reminds Member States of their obligation to fully and effectively comply with Security Council-mandated arms embargoes and to take appropriate measures, including all legal and administrative means, against any activity that violates such arms embargoes, and including, in accordance with relevant Council resolutions, through cooperating with all relevant United Nations entities; by making available to relevant sanctions committees all pertinent information on any alleged violations of arms embargoes; by acting on credible information to prevent the supply, sale, transfer or export of small arms and light weapons in contravention of Council-mandated arms embargoes; by facilitating unhindered access by relevant Council-mandated personnel in accordance with Council mandates; and by applying relevant international standards such as the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons;	Resolution 2117 (2013), para. 2	
	Urges Member States, in accordance with the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, to take effective action through, inter alia, conflict resolution and the development and implementation of national legislation, in a manner which is consistent with existing responsibilities of States under relevant international law, to control the illicit trade of small arms to parties in armed conflict that do not respect fully the relevant provisions of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict;	Resolution 1460 (2003), para. 7	

	Stresses the importance of all Member States, in particular States involved in the manufacturing or marketing of weapons, restricting arms transfers which could provoke or prolong armed conflicts or aggravate existing tensions or armed conflicts …	Resolution 1209 (1998), para. 3	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping missions and other relevant actors in mitigating the widespread circulation and availability of, and preventing the illicit trade in, small arms and light weapons	Urges the Government of [affected country] to prioritize and expedite the adoption and implementation of appropriate arms and ammunition management legislation and take other necessary and appropriate steps to establish the necessary legal and administrative framework to combat the illicit trafficking in arms and ammunition;	Resolution 2237 (2015), para. 7	See also, for example, resolutions 2220 (2015), twenty-third preambular para.; 2219 (2015), ninth preambular para. and para. 22; 2217 (2015), thirty-seventh preambular para. and paras. 34 (*c*) and (*d*), and 37; 2200 (2015), para. 8; 2198 (2015), para. 28; 2190 (2014), para. 7; 2185 (2014), para. 24; 2182 (2014), paras. 6 and 7; 2153 (2014), paras. 10, 21 and 29; 2149 (2014), paras. 31 (*d*) and (*e*), and 33; 2144 (2014), para. 6 (*c*); 2142 (2014), ninth preambular para.; 2140 (2014), para. 30; 2138 (2014), para. 6; 2136 (2014), paras. 15 and 16; 2134 (2014), para. 9; 2126 (2013), para. 10; 2117 (2013), para. 19; 2112 (2013), para. 6; 2098 (2013), para. 12; 2095 (2013), paras. 7 and 11; 2070 (2013), para. 23; 2063 (2012), para. 20; 2021 (2012), paras. 11 and 16; 1959 (2010), para. 9; and 1946 (2010), para. 12.
	Calls upon the [national] authorities, with the assistance of [United Nations mission], consistent with [paragraph of resolution], and international partners, to address the issue of the proliferation of and illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials and the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, in order to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons, and further stresses the importance of the full implementation of its [thematic resolutions on small arms and light weapons];	Resolution 2227 (2015), para. 34	
	[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*d*) *Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme and collection of weapons* … – To assist the national authorities, including [relevant administrative body], in collecting, registering, securing and disposing of weapons and in clearing explosive remnants of war, as appropriate, in accordance with [relevant resolution]; – To coordinate with the Government … in ensuring that the collected weapons are not disseminated or reutilized outside a comprehensive national security strategy, as referred to in [resolution]; … (*f*) *Monitoring of the arms embargo* – To monitor the implementation of the measures imposed by [paragraph of Security Council resolution imposing arms embargo in relation to the situation in affected country], in cooperation with the Group of Experts established [to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions committee], including by inspecting, as they deem it necessary and, when appropriate, without notice, all weapons, ammunition and related materiel regardless of location, consistent with [relevant Security Council resolution];	Resolution 2226 (2015), paras. 19 (*d*) and (*f*)	

- To collect, as appropriate, arms and any related materiel brought into [affected country] in violation of the measures imposed by [paragraph of Security Council resolution imposing arms embargo in relation to the situation in affected country] and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;

Encourages all Member States that have not yet done so to consider acceding to and to implement the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto, including the Protocol against the Illicit Manufacturing of and Trafficking in Firearms, Their Parts and Components and Ammunition, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;

Resolution 2220 (2015), para. 24

Urges the Government of [affected country] to allow the Group of Experts [established to support the relevant Security Council sanctions committee] and [United Nations mission] access to the exempted arms and lethal materiel at the time of import and before the transfer to the end user takes place, welcomes the efforts of [relevant ad hoc governmental body] to mark the arms and related lethal materiel when received in the territory of [affected country] and encourages it to continue such efforts, and urges the Government [of affected country] to maintain a registry of all arms and materiel present in the country, with specific attention to small arms and light weapons, including any private arms caches, with a clear process delineated for how the Government [of affected country] intends to track the movement of weapons;

Resolution 2219 (2015), para. 10

Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks:

…

(*b*) *Support for the implementation of the transition process, the extension of State authority and the preservation of territorial integrity*

…

(viii) To actively seize, confiscate and destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunition of armed elements, including all militias and non-State armed groups, who refuse or fail to lay down their arms;

…

(*g*) *Disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation*

…

(iv) To … destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunition of disarmed combatants in keeping with its effort to seize and collect arms and related materiel the supply, sale or transfer of which violate the measures imposed by [paragraph of resolution imposing arms embargo];

Resolution 2217 (2015), paras. 32 (*b*) (viii), and (*h*) (iv)

Calls upon Member States, in particular States neighbouring [affected country], to inspect, in accordance with their national authorities and legislation and consistent with international law, in particular the law of the sea and relevant international civil aviation agreements, all cargo to [affected country], in their

Resolution 2216 (2015), para. 15

	territory, including seaports and airports, if the State concerned has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe the cargo contains items the supply, sale or transfer of which is prohibited by [paragraph of resolution establishing arms embargo on affected country] for the purpose of ensuring strict implementation of those provisions;		
	Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to enhance stockpile security, accountability and management of arms and ammunition, with the assistance of international partners, to address urgently reports of diversion to armed groups, as necessary and requested, and to urgently implement a national weapons marking program, in particular for State-owned firearms, in line with the standards established by the Nairobi Protocol or the Prevention, Control and Reduction of Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region and the Horn of Africa and the Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region, the Horn of Africa and Bordering States;	Resolution 2198 (2015), para. 18	
	Reiterates its call upon [national authorities], with the assistance of [United Nations mission] and international partners, to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in [affected country] and to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration programmes;	Resolution 2196 (2015), para. 3	
	Requests that [United Nations mission], consistent with its mandate and within its existing capabilities, observe, document and report on the movement of weapons into [affected area] and the presence of weapons within [affected area] as part of the Secretary-General's regular reporting cycle;	Resolution 2179 (2014), para. 11	
	Recognizes the detrimental impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians by fuelling armed conflict, encourages [the mission] to continue its efforts in providing assistance to the Government of [the affected area] with regard to the civilian disarmament process, in particular by strengthening the capacity of local authorities to deter inter-communal conflicts and by monitoring forced civilian disarmament initiatives in an effort to avert disarmament operations that could exacerbate insecurity in [the affected area];	Resolution 1919 (2010), para. 15	
Targeted and graduated measures to reduce the circulation and availability of, and the illicit trade in, small arms and light weapons	Decides to review by the end of the period mentioned in [paragraph of resolution] the measures decided in [paragraph of resolution providing for arms embargo and exemptions thereto], with a view to possibly further modifying or lifting all or part of the remaining measures, in the light of the progress achieved in the stabilization of [affected country], in accordance with progress achieved in relation to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform, national reconciliation and the fight against impunity, bearing in mind in this regard the significance of a peaceful, credible and transparent election process	Resolution 2219 (2015), para. 11	See also, for example, resolutions 2216 (2015), para. 19; 2182 (2014), para. 8; 2153 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) and (*b*); 2144 (2014), para. 8; 1946 (2010), para. 6; 1907 (2009), paras. 5 and 12; 1904 (2009), para. 1 (*c*); 1521 (2003),

and the effective management of arms and related materiel as described in [paragraph of resolution];		para. 2 (*a*); and 1379 (2001), para. 6.
Decides that all Member States shall immediately take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to or for the benefit of [specifically identified individuals], and the individuals and entities designated by the Security Council Committee established [to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] (hereinafter referred to as "the Committee") pursuant to [previous paragraph of resolution], the individuals and entities listed in the annex to the present resolution and those acting on their behalf or at their direction in [affected country], from or through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, financial or other assistance related to military activities or the provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, whether or not originating in their territories;	Resolution 2216 (2015), para. 14	
Stresses that arms and related materiel, including related ammunition and spare parts, that are supplied, sold or transferred as security or disarmament assistance to the Government [of affected country] in accordance with [paragraph of relevant resolution providing for exemptions to arms embargo], should not be resold to, transferred to or made available for use by parties other than the designated end user;	Resolution 2213 (2015), para. 16	
Decides to renew until [date] the measures on arms imposed by [paragraph of Security Council resolution imposing arms embargo] and reaffirms the provisions of [paragraphs of Security Council resolution providing for exceptions to the arms embargo and associated procedure], and further decides that the measures on arms imposed by [paragraph of Security Council resolution imposing arms embargo and specific procedure for exceptional shipments of arms to affected country, as authorized by the Security Council] shall not apply to the supply of arms and related materiel, as well as assistance, advice or training, intended solely for the support of or use by [United Nations mission] or [relevant regional task force];	Resolution 2198 (2015), para. 1	
Recalling the arms embargo on [affected country], and in particular the need for all supplies of weapons and military equipment destined for [security forces of affected country] to be notified to the Security Council Committee established [by the Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime], and further recalling that improved arms and ammunition management in [affected country] is a fundamental component of greater peace and stability for the region,	Resolution 2182 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.	
Decides that until [date] the arms embargo on [affected country] shall not apply to deliveries of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training intended solely for the development of the security forces of the … Government of [affected country], to provide security for the … people [of the affected country], except in relation to deliveries of the items set out in the annex to [relevant resolution];	Resolution 2142 (2014), para. 2	

	Also decides, in this regard, that the measures contained in [paragraphs of the resolution providing for individual restrictive measures] shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as: (*a*) Acting in violation of the arms embargo established in [relevant paragraph of previous resolution], or as having directly or indirectly supplied, sold or transferred to armed groups or criminal networks in [affected country] or as having been the recipient of arms or any related materiel, or any technical advice, training or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to violent activities of armed groups or criminal networks in [affected country];	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 37 (*a*)	
	Decides that, for an initial period of one year from the date of adoption of the present resolution, all Member States shall immediately take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the [targeted country], from or through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, financial or other assistance, related to military activities or the provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, whether or not originating in their territories …	Resolution 2127 (2013), para. 54	
	Acknowledging the important contribution of Council-mandated arms embargoes in countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons, mitigating the intensity of conflict and creating conditions conducive to the peaceful resolution of situations that threaten or breach international peace and security, and acknowledging also the contribution that Council-mandated arms embargoes make in supporting conflict prevention, post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform,	Resolution 2117 (2013), twelfth preambular para.	
	Decides … that the arms embargo shall not apply to the supplies of non-lethal equipment intended solely to enable the [national] security forces to use only appropriate and proportionate force while maintaining public order, as approved in advance by [the sanctions committee];	Resolution 1946 (2010), para. 5	
	[R]eaffirms its intention to consider imposing, through country-specific resolutions, targeted and graduated measures, such as, inter alia, a ban on the export and supply of small arms and light weapons and of other military equipment and on military assistance, against parties to situations of armed conflict which are on the agenda of the Security Council and are in violation of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict;	Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 9	
International and regional cooperation in preventing the circulation and availability of, and the illicit trade in, small arms and light weapons	Urges Member States, relevant United Nations entities and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations in a position to do so, and where appropriate, to cooperate and share information on suspected traffickers and trafficking routes, suspect financial transactions and brokering activities for, or diversions of, small arms or light weapons, and other information relevant to the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation or misuse of small arms and light weapons, with potentially affected States and with	Resolution 2220 (2015), para. 11	See also, for example, resolutions 1973 (2011), para. 13; 1946 (2010), para. 16; 1945 (2010), para. 5; and 1896 (2009), para. 12.

relevant United Nations entities, including expert groups assisting sanctions committees and peacekeeping operations;	
Emphasizes that Member States, United Nations peacekeeping operations and other Council-mandated entities, where appropriate and mandated, and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations may be in a position to assist in capacity-building of Governments upon request to ensure the safe and effective management, storage, security, marking, record-keeping and tracing of stockpiles of small arms and light weapons, and collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and encourages Member States and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations in a position to do so to render assistance upon request in implementing these tasks, including through examining technologies that would improve the tracing and detection of illicit transfer in small arms and light weapons, as well as measures to facilitate the transfer of such technologies;	Resolution 2220 (2015), para. 5
Welcomes efforts made by Member States and regional and subregional organizations in addressing the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and encourages the establishment or strengthening, where appropriate, of subregional and regional cooperation, coordination and information-sharing mechanisms, in particular transborder customs cooperation and networks for information-sharing, with a view to preventing, combating and eradicating the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons;	Resolution 2220 (2015), para. 1
Urges, in this context, that all … parties [in affected country] and all States, particularly those in the region, ensure: – The safety of the members of the Group of Experts [established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions committee]; – Unhindered access by the Group of Experts, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Group of Experts to execute its mandate;	Resolution 2219 (2015), para. 37
Urges all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other organizations and interested parties to cooperate fully with [relevant Security Council sanctions committee], the Group of Experts [established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions committee], [United Nations mission] and [Security Council-authorized military operation], in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on possible violations of the measures imposed by [paragraphs of previous resolutions imposing targeted sanctions on individuals and entities in relation to the situation in affected country, including arms embargo], and further requests the Group of Experts to coordinate its activities, as appropriate, with all political actors and to implement their mandate in accordance with the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions;	Resolution 2219 (2015), para. 35
Calls upon all Member States, in order to ensure strict implementation of the arms embargo established by [relevant paragraphs of previous resolution] and	Resolution 2213 (2015), para. 19

modified by subsequent resolutions, to inspect in their territory, including seaports and airports, in accordance with their national authorities and legislation and consistent with international law, in particular the law of the sea and relevant international civil aviation agreements, vessels and aircraft bound to or from [affected country], if the State concerned has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the cargo contains items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by [paragraphs of previous resolution establishing arms embargo], as modified by [relevant paragraphs of successive resolutions] for the purpose of ensuring strict implementation of those provisions, and calls upon all flag States of such vessels and aircraft to cooperate with such inspections;	
Expresses its full support to the Group of Experts [of the relevant Security Council sanctions committee], and calls for enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, [United Nations mission], relevant United Nations bodies and the Group of Experts, further encourages all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and reiterates its demand that all parties and all States ensure the safety of the members and support staff of the group of Experts and that all parties and all States, including [affected State] and countries of the region, provide unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;	Resolution 2198 (2015), para. 8
Encourages enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, [the mission] and the Group of Experts [informing the sanctions committee], and encourages further all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts [informing the sanctions committee] by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control;	Resolution 1952 (2010), para. 17
Requests the Governments of the [affected State] and of all States, particularly those in the region, the United Nations Organization Mission in the [affected State] and the Group of Experts to cooperate intensively, including by exchanging information regarding arms shipments, trading routes and strategic mines known to be controlled or used by armed groups, flights from the … region to the [affected State] and from the [affected State] to the … region, the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources, and activities of individuals and entities designated by the [sanctions] Committee pursuant to paragraph 4 of resolution 1857 (2008);	Resolution 1896 (2009), para. 10
[C]alls upon the countries of the region to reinforce their cooperation with the Security Council Committee and the Group of Experts … in enforcing the arms embargo in [the affected State] and to combat cross-border trafficking in illicit small arms, light weapons and illicit natural resources as well as the movement of combatants, and reiterates its demand that [States in the region] take measures to prevent the use of their respective territories in support of the activities of armed groups present in the region;	Resolution 1653 (2006), para. 16

	Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that his [Special Representatives for neighbouring countries] coordinate the activities of [their respective missions], share military information at their disposal, in particular concerning cross-border movements of armed elements and arms trafficking, and pool their logistic and administrative resources, to an extent that does not affect the ability to carry out their respective mandates, in order to maximize efficiency and cost-effectiveness;	Resolution 1545 (2004), para. 20	
Express concern at, and condemn, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including mines and explosive remnants of war	Condemning the use of heavy weapons by [both parties to conflict] in the ongoing … conflict [in affected country] in [specific area], including the use of tanks by [parties to conflict] during clashes,	Resolution 2229 (2015), eighth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2200 (2015), ninth preambular para.; 2192 (2014), eighth preambular para.; 2104 (2013), twenty-sixth preambular para.; 2096 (2013), thirty-first preambular para.; and 1986 (2011), fifteenth preambular para.
	… expressing concern at evidence, collected by [African Union-United Nations mission], of two air-delivered cluster bombs near [locality], taking note that [African Union-United Nations mission] disposed of them safely, and reiterating the Secretary-General's call upon the Government of [affected country] to immediately investigate the use of cluster munitions,	Resolution 2228 (2015), seventh preambular para.	
	Noting with serious concern reports made by the Mine Action Service of the United Nations in [area in affected country] in [month/year] of the indiscriminate use of cluster munitions and urging all parties to refrain from similar such use in the future, and further expressing serious concerns about the increased level of unexploded ordnance,	Resolution 2223 (2015), twenty-ninth preambular para.	
	Expressing concern about the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, remnants of war and improvised explosive devices pose to the civilian population, and stressing the need to refrain from the use of weapons and devices prohibited by international law,	Resolution 2210 (2015), twenty-seventh preambular para.	
	Condemns in the strongest terms any use of any toxic chemical, such as chlorine, as a weapon in [affected country];	Resolution 2209 (2015), para. 1	
	Condemning the use of heavy weapons by both the … armed forces [of affected country] and armed members of the opposition in the ongoing … conflict in the area of separation, including the use of tanks by the … armed forces [of affected country] and opposition during clashes,	Resolution 2163 (2014), eighth preambular para.	
	… condemning the increased use by elements of the … opposition [to the Government] and other groups of improvised explosive devices in the area of operation of [United Nations mission],	Resolution 2163 (2014), seventh preambular para.	
	Expressing concern at the … continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance,	Resolution 2148 (2014), seventh preambular para.	
	The Council expresses deepest worry at the presence in very high numbers of unexploded ordnance in [the region of the affected country], including cluster munitions. It deplores the death and injury of dozens of civilians, as well as of several deminers, caused by those munitions since the cessation of hostilities. It supports in this context the request by the Secretary-General to [the party to the conflict] to provide to the United Nations detailed data on its use of cluster munitions in [the territory of the affected State].	Presidential statement S/PRST/2007/12, thirteenth para.	

Role of United Nations peacekeeping operations and other relevant missions and actors in preventing the indiscriminate use of weapons, including mines and explosive weapons of war, and mitigating the impact on civilians	Reiterates that no party in [affected country] should use, develop, produce, acquire, stockpile, retain or transfer chemical weapons;	Resolution 2235 (2015), para. 3	See also, for example, resolutions 2227 (2015), para. 14 (*d*) (iv); 2145 (2014), para. 30; 2086 (2013), para. 8; 2075 (2012), para. 12; 2047 (2012), para. 10; and 1917 (2010), para. 19.
	Recalls its decision that [affected country] shall not use, develop, produce, otherwise acquire, stockpile or retain chemical weapons, or transfer, directly or indirectly, chemical weapons to other States or non-State actors;	Resolution 2235 (2015), para. 2	
	Urges States to consider ratifying or acceding to the Arms Trade Treaty as soon as possible, and encourages States and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations that are in a position to do so to render assistance in capacity-building to enable States parties to fulfil and implement the Treaty's obligations;	Resolution 2220 (2015), para. 21	
	Welcomes the achievements to date in the implementation of the Mine Action Programme [of affected country], and encourages the Government of [affected country], with the support of the United Nations and all the relevant actors, to continue its efforts towards the removal and destruction of anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank landmines and explosive remnants of war in order to reduce the threats posed to human life and peace and security in the country, and expresses the need to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities;	Resolution 2210 (2015), para. 30	
	Demands that the Government of [affected country] and the Government of [affected country] continue to facilitate the deployment of the Mine Action Service of the United Nations to ensure … the identification and clearance of mines in [affected area] …	Resolution 2205 (2015), para. 21	
	Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall focus on the following priority tasks: … (*c*) *Support to the re-establishment of State authority throughout the country, the rebuilding of the [national] security sector, the promotion and protection of human rights and support for humanitarian assistance* … (iii) To assist the [national] authorities, through training and other support, for the removal and destruction of mines and other explosive devices and weapons and ammunition management;	Resolution 2164 (2014), para. 13 (*c*) (iii)	
	Urges relevant United Nations entities to continue to take concrete steps to reduce the impact of mines, unexploded ordnance and cluster munitions and explosive remnants of war on children by prioritizing mine clearance, risk education and risk reduction activities;	Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 23	
	Calls for continued national efforts to address the threat posed by all weapons, including explosive weapons and small arms and light weapons, to stability and security in [affected country], including through ensuring the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and explosive weapons, and the collection and/or destruction of explosive remnants of war and surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform;	Resolution 2140 (2014), para. 30	

	[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be reinforced and updated as follows: … (*d*) *Support for the stabilization of the security situation*: – To support the stabilization of the security situation by advising on and providing technical assistance in support of … mine action, including clearance of explosive remnants of war;	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 2 (*d*)	
	Notes, in this regard, that multidimensional peacekeeping missions may be mandated by the Security Council, inter alia: … (*d*) To provide for rapid response in mine action as well as advisory services and training tailored to needs of national authorities, upon request, with a view to enabling risk reduction, victim assistance, demining and stockpile management and disposal;	Resolution 2086 (2013), para. 8 (*d*)	
	Noting the ratification by [the affected country] of the Convention on Cluster Munitions,	Resolution 2011 (2011), twenty-second preambular para.	
	[C]alls upon parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions to protect the civilian population, including children, from the effects of landmines and other explosive remnants of war, and in this regard encourages the international community to support country efforts in clearing landmines and other explosive remnants of war and to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 29	
	Welcomes the continued contribution of [the peacekeeping mission] to operational demining …, encourages further assistance in mine action by the United Nations to [the affected State] in support of both the continued development of its national mine action capacity and emergency demining activities …, commends donor countries for supporting these efforts through financial and in-kind contributions and encourages further international contributions, takes note of the communication to [the affected State] and [the peacekeeping mission] of maps and information on the location of mines, and stresses the necessity to provide [the affected State] and [the peacekeeping mission] with any additional maps and records on the location of mines;	Resolution 1525 (2004), para. 9	

F. Compliance, accountability and the rule of law

Dissemination of, and training on, international humanitarian law and human rights law standards	[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*e*) *Reconstitution and reform of security institutions* … – ... to facilitate the provision, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, of training in human rights, child protection and	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*e*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2222 (2015), para. 11; 2211 (2015), twelfth preambular para. and para. 15; 2147 (2014), twentieth preambular para.; 2112 (2013), para. 24; 2066 (2012), ninth preambular para.; 2062 (2012), para. 17;

protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions …		2053 (2012), twelfth preambular para.; and 1265 (1999), eighth preambular para. and para. 5.
… recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence for security and law enforcement agencies;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 17	
… recalls the importance of training [to ensure that United Nations mission and other international actors carry out their mandate in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law] …	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 45	
Underlines the need for [African Union mission] troops to continue to receive appropriate information and predeployment training in relation to human rights principles, including gender equality and sexual violence, and for [African Union mission] personnel to be properly informed of the accountability mechanisms in place should any abuse be committed;	Resolution 2182 (2014), para. 33	
Welcomes the continued cooperation between, and the conduct of coordinated activities by, [United Nations mission] and [national army] and calls for strict adherence by [national army] to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and in this context recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence for security and law enforcement agencies;	Resolution 2162 (2014), para. 17	
Urges Member States and regional and international organizations to provide coordinated assistance, expertise, training, including on human rights and international humanitarian law, and capacity-building support to the [national defence and security forces], consistent with their domestic requirements …	Resolution 2085 (2012), para. 7	
Reiterates its call upon States that have not already done so to consider signing, ratifying or acceding to the relevant instruments of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and to take appropriate legislative, judicial and administrative measures to implement their obligations under these instruments;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 5	
Calls upon all parties concerned: (*a*) To ensure the widest possible dissemination of information about international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law; (*b*) To provide training for public officials, members of armed forces and armed groups, personnel associated with armed forces, civilian police and law enforcement personnel, and members of the judicial and legal professions; and to raise awareness among civil society and the civilian population on relevant international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, as well as on the protection, special needs and human rights of women and children in conflict situations, to achieve full and effective compliance; … (*d*) To seek, where appropriate, support from United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, as well as United Nations country teams and the International Committee of the Red Cross and, where appropriate, other members of the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement, on training and awareness-raising on international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law;	Resolution 1894 (2009), paras. 7 (*a*), (*b*) and (*d*)	

Promoting compliance through targeted and graduated measures	Emphasizing that the targeted sanctions renewed by [relevant Security Council resolution] aim at, inter alia, individuals and entities designated by the Security Council Committee [established by the Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] as engaging in or providing support for acts … that fuel violence and at individuals and entities designated by the Committee as involved in planning, directing or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law or that constitute human rights abuses or violations,	Resolution 2217 (2015), eighteenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*g*); 2213 (2015), para. 11 (*a*); 2206 (2015), paras. 8 and 21; 2100 (2013), para. 6; 2091 (2013), para. 7; 2035 (2012), para. 9; 2002 (2011), para. 1; 1988 (2011), para. 1; 1975 (2011), para. 12; 1970 (2011), para. 9; 1946 (2010), para. 6; 1807 (2008), para. 9; and 1727 (2006), para. 12.
	Underscores that such actions or policies [the direct or indirect involvement in which constitutes a criterion for listing by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee] may include, but are not limited to: … (*c*) Planning, directing, or committing acts that violate applicable international human rights law or international humanitarian law, or acts that constitute human rights abuses, in [affected country]; (*d*) The targeting of civilians, including women and children, through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, enforced disappearance, forced displacement or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through conduct that would constitute a serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;	Resolution 2206 (2015), paras. 7 (*c*) and (*d*)	
	… expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions against individuals and entities [designated by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee as impeding the peace process, constituting a threat to stability in the affected area and the region, committing violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities, or being responsible for offensive military overflights], and encourages the Panel of Experts, in coordination with the joint African Union/United Nations mediation, to provide to the Committee, when appropriate, the names of any individuals, groups or entities that may meet the listing criteria;	Resolution 2200 (2015), para. 15	
	Reaffirms that [Security Council sanctions targeting individuals and entities in relation to the situation in affected country], apply to individuals and entities designated under [relevant Security Council resolutions] and by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to [paragraph of relevant resolution establishing a Security Council sanctions committee to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime], decides that they shall also apply to individuals and entities determined by the Committee to be engaging in or providing support for other acts that threaten the peace, stability or security of [affected country], or obstruct or undermine the successful completion of its political transition, and decides that such acts may include but are not limited to: (*a*) Planning, directing or committing acts that violate applicable international human rights law or international humanitarian law, or acts that constitute human rights abuses, in [affected country];	Resolution 2174 (2014), para. 4 (*a*)	

	Expresses grave concern over reports that some [national] political figures have provided support and direction to [armed groups] planning violence and serious human rights violations and abuses against the civilian population of the [affected country], demands that these figures and all others cease any such activities immediately, and directs the [relevant sanctions committee] to consider, as a matter of urgency, designating such figures for targeted sanctions if they engage in any of the activities [that constitute criteria for the imposition of restrictive measures, as provided for by the resolution];	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 38	
	Underlines that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the [sanctions] Committee … who are determined to be, among other things: (*a*) A threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected country], in particular by blocking the implementation of the peace process, as referred to in the [relevant political agreement]; (*b*) Attacking or obstructing the action of [the mission], the [national armed forces] supporting it and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for [the affected country]; (*c*) Responsible for obstacles to the freedom of movement of [the mission] and of the … forces supporting it; (*d*) Responsible for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law committed in [the affected country]; (*e*) Publicly inciting hatred and violence; (*f*) Acting in violation of the measures imposed by [paragraphs imposing an arms embargo];	Resolution 1980 (2011), para. 10	
	Decides … that all Member States shall freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities listed in [annex to the resolution imposing sanctions] or [designated by the sanctions committee and involved in or complicit in ordering, controlling or otherwise directing the commission of serious human rights abuses against persons in the affected State, including by being involved in or complicit in planning, commanding, ordering or conducting attacks, in violation of international law, including aerial bombardments, on civilian populations and facilities; or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or individuals and entities acting for such individuals or on their behalf or at their direction], and decides further that all Member States shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities listed in [annex to the resolution imposing sanctions] or individuals designated by the Committee;	Resolution 1970 (2011), para. 17	
Accountability and fight against impunity	Reiterating … that all perpetrators of [abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law] must be held accountable and that some … acts referred to in the paragraph above may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the	Resolution 2227 (2015), twenty-second preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2223 (2015), seventeenth preambular para.;

International Criminal Court and taking note that, acting upon the referral of [national authorities of affected country] dated [date], the Prosecutor of the Court opened, on [date], an investigation into alleged crimes committed on the territory of [affected country] since [month/year] …		2219 (2015), eighteenth preambular para.; 2217 (2015), twelfth preambular para. and para. 15; 2213, seventh preambular para. and para. 5; 2206 (2015), twenty-first preambular para.; 2201 (2015), eleventh preambular para.; 2196 (2015), sixteenth preambular para.; 2174 (2014), para. 2; 2173 (2014), para. 15; 2155 (2014), twelfth preambular para.; 2153 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.; 2140 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.; 2139 (2014), para. 13; 2136 (2014), para. 12; 2134 (2013), sixteenth preambular para.; 2127 (2013), para. 14; 2121 (2013), fifth preambular para.; 2113 (2013), twenty-first preambular para.; 2111 (2013), sixth preambular para.; 2109 (2013), ninth preambular para.; 2102 (2013), para. 8; 2098 (2013), nineteenth preambular para.; 2091 (2013), seventeenth preambular para.; 2078 (2012), tenth preambular para. and para. 19; 2071 (2012), fourteenth preambular para.; 2067 (2012), seventeenth preambular para. and para. 15; 2063 (2012), fifth preambular para.; 2027 (2011), para. 10; 2000 (2011), fifteenth preambular para.; 1975 (2011), eleventh preambular para.; 1959 (2010), para. 11; 1952 (2010), para. 12; 1906 (2009), para. 3; 1902 (2009), eleventh preambular para. and para. 18; 1863 (2009), tenth preambular para.; 1828 (2008), eighth preambular para.; 1826 (2008), ninth
Emphasizing that there are existing prohibitions under international humanitarian law against attacks intentionally directed against civilians, as such, which in situations of armed conflict constitute war crimes, and recalling the need for States to end impunity for such criminal acts,	Resolution 2222 (2015), eleventh preambular para.	
Recalling the importance of fighting against impunity within all ranks of [national army and police], commending [national] authorities for recent prosecutions and condemnations of [national army] officers for crimes against humanity and war crimes, and stressing the need for the Government of [affected country] to continue to ensure the increased professionalism of its security forces,	Resolution 2211 (2015), seventeenth preambular para.	
Calling for all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights, including those involving violence or abuses against children and acts of sexual and gender-based violence, to be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable,	Resolution 2198 (2015), nineteenth preambular para.	
Noting with grave concern that impunity in [affected country] contributes to widespread violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, stressing the need to end impunity for these violations and abuses, and re-emphasizing in this regard the need for those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses in [affected country] to be brought to justice,	Resolution 2191 (2014), seventeenth preambular para.	
Reaffirming the importance of holding accountable those responsible for violations or abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, including those involved in attacks targeting civilians,	Resolution 2174 (2014), sixth preambular para.	
Stressing the importance of accountability in preventing future conflicts, avoiding the recurrence of serious violations of international law, including international humanitarian law and human rights law, and enabling sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation, and emphasizing in this context the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and, to that end, to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law,	Resolution 2171 (2014), nineteenth preambular para.	
Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in [affected country] and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, underlining in this regard the need to bolster national accountability mechanisms, and underlining its support for the work of the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on human rights in [affected country] and of the International Commission of Inquiry [mandated by the Security Council to investigate allegations of international humanitarian and human	Resolution 2149 (2014), eleventh preambular para.	

rights law violations and human rights abuses committed by all parties in affected country during the crisis],		preambular para.; 1816 (2008), para. 11; 1769 (2007), twelfth preambular para.; 1674 (2006), paras. 8 and 11; 1591 (2005), fifth preambular para.; 1577 (2004), para. 2; 1565 (2004), para. 19; 1564 (2004), ninth preambular para. and para. 7; 1556 (2004), tenth preambular para. and para. 6; 1479 (2003), para. 8; 1468 (2003), para. 2; 1296 (2000), para. 17; 1291 (2000), para. 15; and 1289 (2000), para. 17; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, eighth para.
Recalling the Secretary-General's call to the Council to reject any endorsement of amnesty for genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or gross violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, and welcoming in this regard the promulgation of the amnesty law in [affected country], excluding those who have committed genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or gross violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, and urging the Government of [affected country] to follow through by undertaking the necessary judicial reform to ensure that the [affected country] effectively addresses impunity,	Resolution 2147 (2014), twenty-seventh preambular para.	
… calls for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including sexual violence and violations and abuses against children, to be held accountable in accordance with international standards, and urges all Member States to cooperate closely with the Government [of the affected country] in its efforts to end impunity for such violations;	Resolution 2144 (2014), para. 2	
Calling upon the Government of [affected country] to fulfil all its commitments, including … undertaking effective efforts to ensure accountability for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, by whomsoever perpetrated,	Resolution 2138 (2014), twenty-second preambular para.	
… reiterating its condemnation of any attacks against peacekeepers, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice,	Resolution 2136 (2014), nineteenth preambular para.	
Expressing concern at the insufficient capacity of the police, justice and corrections institutions to hold perpetrators of [international humanitarian and human rights law] violations and [human rights] abuses accountable,	Resolution 2127 (2013), sixth preambular para.	
… stressing the importance of investigating [alleged human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law], including those that occurred throughout the … crisis, committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable and brought to justice irrespective of their political affiliation, while respecting the rights of those in detention …, and urging the Government … to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity,	Resolution 2112 (2013), eleventh preambular para.	
Stresses that all those responsible for human rights violations and abuses must be held accountable, and underlines the need for a comprehensive, independent and impartial investigation consistent with international standards into alleged human rights abuses and violations, to prevent impunity and ensure full accountability;	Resolution 2051 (2012), para. 7	
… stressing that those responsible for or complicit in attacks targeting the civilian population, including aerial and naval attacks, must be held to account,	Resolution 1973 (2011), fourteenth preambular para.	

	Affirms its strong opposition to impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and emphasizes in this context the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for war crimes, genocide, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of international humanitarian law in order to prevent violations, avoid their recurrence and seek sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 10	
	Strongly condemns the acts of violence systematically perpetrated against civilians, including the massacres, as well as other atrocities and violations of international humanitarian law and human rights, in particular sexual violence against women and girls, stresses the need to bring to justice those responsible, including those at the command level, and urges all parties, including [the affected State], to take all necessary steps to prevent further violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, in particular those committed against civilians;	Resolution 1493 (2003), para. 8	
	Reaffirms that all parties to the conflict are bound to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and, in particular, the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, and that persons who commit or order the commission of grave breaches of the Conventions are individually responsible in respect of such breaches;	Resolution 1193 (1998), para. 12	
Establishment of, and collaboration with, ad hoc judicial or quasi-judicial mechanisms and commissions of inquiry	Requests further that, after the Security Council has authorized [mechanism to identify individuals, entities, groups, or Governments that were perpetrators, organizers, sponsors or otherwise involved in the use of chemicals as weapons in affected country], the Secretary-General, in coordination with the Director General [of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons], undertake without delay the steps, measures and arrangements necessary for the speedy establishment and full functioning of [the mechanism], including recruiting impartial and experienced staff with relevant skills and expertise in accordance with the terms of reference, and notes that due regard should be paid to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as is practicable;	Resolution 2235 (2015), para. 6	See also, for example, resolutions 2227 (2015), para. 14 (*b*) (iii); 2222 (2015), sixteenth preambular para.; 2196 (2015), sixteenth preambular para.; 2175 (2014), ninth preambular para.; 2150 (2014), eleventh preambular para.; 2143 (2014), eleventh preambular para.; 2134 (2014), para. 19; 2112 (2013), para. 16; 2097 (2013), eighth preambular para.; 2090 (2013), eleventh preambular para.; 2051 (2012), para. 10; 2027 (2011), para. 12; 2014 (2011), seventh preambular para.; 1948 (2010), para. 3; 1902 (2009), para. 17; 1888 (2009), eighth preambular para.; 1674 (2006), para. 7, and 1564 (2004), para. 12; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, eighth and ninth paras.
	… encouraging the publication by the Government of [affected country] of the final report and recommendations provided by [national reconciliation mechanism], welcoming the establishment of [national commission for reparation to victims of conflict in affected country] and encouraging the full implementation of its mandate, and underlining the importance of including all [nationals of affected country] in the reconciliation process at the national and local levels,	Resolution 2226 (2015), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (*g*) *Special Criminal Court* (i) To assist [national authorities] and facilitate other bilateral and multilateral support to [national authorities] in the establishment of the national Special	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*g*)	

Criminal Court consistent with [affected country] laws and jurisdiction and in line with the international humanitarian law and international human rights law obligations of [affected country] with the aim of supporting the extension of State authority;

(ii) To provide technical assistance and capacity-building for [national authorities], in order to facilitate the functioning of the Special Criminal Court, in particular in the areas of investigations, arrests, detention, criminal and forensic analysis, evidence collection and storage, recruitment and selection of personnel, and the establishment of a legal aid system, as appropriate, as well as, within existing resources, to provide security for magistrates, and take measures to enhance the security of victims and witnesses as conditions allow, in line with the international human rights obligations of [affected country], including with respect to fair trials and due process;

Welcoming, in this regard, the efforts of the [national authorities], in particular the adoption of the relevant legislation, to establish a Special Criminal Court within the national judicial system, with jurisdiction over serious violations of human rights and of international humanitarian law, consistent with the international humanitarian law and international human rights law obligations of [affected country],	Resolution 2217 (2015), thirteenth preambular para.
Recognizing the work of [regional commission of inquiry] in investigating and documenting violations as well as abuses of international human rights law and international humanitarian law in [affected country], anticipating with interest its findings and recommendations, encouraging the public release of its final report as soon as possible, and welcoming the further engagement of [regional organization] to ensure justice and accountability, as well as healing and reconciliation for [affected country],	Resolution 2206 (2015), twenty-second preambular para.
Stressing also that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals …	Resolution 2171 (2014), twentieth preambular para.
Welcomes the establishment of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission on [date], and calls upon the [national] authorities to take the steps necessary to ensure the neutrality, impartiality, transparency and independence of the Commission and to enable it to commence its work to benefit all [people of affected country] as soon as possible;	Resolution 2164 (2014), para. 9
[C]alls upon the Government of [affected country] to work with international partners and [United Nations mission] for the establishment of transitional justice mechanisms, including a credible and consensual Truth and Reconciliation Commission to help to foster an effective reconciliation of all [nationals of the affected country] and durable peace in [affected country], in accordance with … [relevant Security Council resolution] and the [peace agreement];	Resolution 2137 (2014), para. 15

Underscoring the importance of transitional justice mechanisms in promoting lasting reconciliation among all the people of [affected country], noting that no significant progress has been made towards the establishment of a Truth and Reconciliation Commission since the draft law was submitted to Parliament …, and recalling in this context the commitment of the Government of [affected country] to establishing transitional justice mechanisms consistent with … [relevant] Security Council resolution … and [relevant peace agreement],	Resolution 2137 (2014), tenth preambular para.
Requests that the Secretary-General rapidly establish an international commission of inquiry for an initial period of one year, including experts in both international humanitarian law and human rights law, in order immediately to investigate reports of violations of international humanitarian law, international human rights law and abuses of human rights in [the affected country] by all parties since [date], to compile information, to help to identify the perpetrators of such violations and abuses, point to their possible criminal responsibility and to help to ensure that those responsible are held accountable, and calls upon all parties to cooperate fully with such a commission;	Resolution 2127 (2013), para. 24
Expressing concern about the violent events of [date], and welcoming the establishment by the Government … of a special independent commission of inquiry to investigate the events and determine the facts and circumstances through independent and impartial proceedings that meet international standards, in order to hold accountable those responsible,	Resolution 2025 (2011), eleventh preambular para.
[C]alls upon all parties to fully cooperate with the independent international commission of inquiry put in place by the Human Rights Council on [date] to investigate the facts and circumstances surrounding the allegations of serious abuses and violations of human rights committed in [the affected country] …, and requests the Secretary-General to transmit this report to the Security Council and other relevant international bodies;	Resolution 1975 (2011), para. 8
Decides that all States shall cooperate fully with the [ad hoc judicial mechanism] … and that, consequently, all States shall take any measures necessary under their domestic law to implement the provisions of the … resolution [instituting the ad hoc judicial mechanism] and the statute of the Mechanism, including the obligation of States to comply with requests for assistance or orders issued by the Mechanism pursuant to its statute;	Resolution 1966 (2010), para. 9
Recalls that accountability for … serious crimes must be ensured by taking measures at the national level and by enhancing international cooperation in support of national mechanisms, draws attention to the full range of justice and reconciliation mechanisms to be considered, including national, international and "mixed" criminal courts and tribunals, and truth and reconciliation commissions, as well as national reparation programmes for victims and institutional reforms; and underlines the role of the Council in ending impunity;	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 11
Emphasizes the responsibility of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international	Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 6

	humanitarian law, affirms the possibility, to this end, of using the International Fact-Finding Commission established by article 90 of Additional Protocol I to the Geneva Conventions …		
	Decides hereby, having received the request of [the affected State], to establish an international tribunal for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for genocide and other serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory [of the affected State] and citizens [of the affected State] responsible for genocide and other such violations committed in the territory of neighbouring States, between [dates] ….	Resolution 955 (1994), para. 1	
	Decides hereby to establish an international tribunal for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory of [the affected State] between [dates] ….	Resolution 827 (1993), para. 2	
Referral of situations involving genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes to, and cooperation with, the International Criminal Court	Calls upon the Government [of affected country] to cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor of the Court as required by [relevant resolution];	Resolution 2238 (2015), para. 10	See also, for example, resolutions 2222 (2015), sixteenth preambular para.; 2217 (2015), paras. 16, 33 (*a*) (iii) and 43; 2213 (2015), para. 7; 2198 (2015), para. 16; 2174 (2014), fifth preambular para.; 2171 (2014), twentieth preambular para.; 2164 (2014), twentieth preambular para.; 2150 (2014), eleventh preambular para.; 2149 (2014), para. 12; 2112 (2013), thirteenth preambular para.; 2101 (2013), sixteenth preambular para.; 2100 (2013), tenth preambular para.; 2098 (2013), twentieth preambular para.; 2095 (2013), sixth preambular para. and para. 4; 2078 (2012), para. 19; 1991 (2011), para. 19; 1970 (2011), para. 4; 1925 (2010), twelfth preambular para.; and 1906 (2009), tenth preambular para.; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, ninth para.
	Recalling its decision in [previous Security Council resolution] to refer the situation in [affected country] to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court, noting the decision of the Pre-Trial Chamber dated [date], and noting also the request of the Prosecutor to the Pre-Trial Chamber dated [date] that [affected country] immediately surrender [national of affected country] to the Court,	Resolution 2238 (2015), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Urges [national] authorities to further combat impunity and, in this regard, to ensure that all perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving sexual violence, are held accountable, and also urges [national] authorities to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the obligations of [affected country] under the Rome Statute of the Court;	Resolution 2227 (2015), para. 5	
	Authorizes [United Nations mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all measures necessary to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks: … (*d*) Support and work with the authorities of [affected country] to arrest and bring to justice those allegedly responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity and violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the country, including leaders of armed groups, including through cooperation with States of the region and the International Criminal Court;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 9 (*d*)	
	Reiterating that all perpetrators of [human rights violations and abuses and international humanitarian law violations] must be held accountable and that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, to which [affected country] is a State party, noting in this regard the	Resolution 2196 (2015), thirteenth preambular para.	

opening by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on [date] of an investigation following the request of the national authorities on alleged crimes committed since [year], and welcoming the ongoing cooperation by [national authorities of affected country] in this regard,	
Stressing that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals; and recognizing in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute, towards holding accountable those responsible for [genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes], and reiterating its call on the importance of State cooperation with these courts and tribunals in accordance with the States' respective obligations,	Resolution 2175 (2014), ninth preambular para.
… notes the relevance of the guidance on contacts with persons who are the subject of arrest warrants or summonses issued by the International Criminal Court;	Resolution 2149 (2014), para. 38
Recalling that [affected state] is a State party to the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court since [date] and has undertaken obligations to fight impunity for crimes falling within the jurisdiction of the Court, and emphasizing that the Court is complementary to the national criminal jurisdictions,	Resolution 2137 (2014), eleventh preambular para.
Stresses the importance of the Government of [affected country] actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end, including through its ongoing cooperation with the International Criminal Court, encourages [United Nations mission] to use its existing authority to assist the Government [of affected country] in this regard, and calls upon all signatories to the [regional agreement] to continue to implement their commitments and cooperate fully with one another and the Government [of affected country], as well as [United Nations mission] to this end;	Resolution 2136 (2014), para. 11
Decides … that the … authorities [of the affected country] shall cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor pursuant to [resolution referring the situation to the Court] and, while recognizing that States not party to the Rome Statute of the Court have no obligation under the Rome Statute, urges all States and concerned regional and other international organizations to cooperate fully with the Court and the Prosecutor;	Resolution 1970 (2011), para. 5
Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Decides to refer the situation … to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court; Decides … that [the affected State] and all other parties to the conflict … shall cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor pursuant to the present resolution and, while recognizing that States	Resolution 1593 (2005), sixth preambular para. and paras. 1 to 3

	not party to the Rome Statute of the Court have no obligation under the Statute, urges all States and concerned regional and other international organizations to cooperate fully;		
	Invites the Court and [relevant regional organizations] to discuss practical arrangements that will facilitate the work of the Prosecutor and of the Court, including the possibility of conducting proceedings in the region, which would contribute to regional efforts in the fight against impunity;		
Restoration of the rule of law	Underlines that it is essential that military operations be followed immediately by national efforts to establish or improve governance structures in recovered areas and by the delivery of basic services, including security;	Resolution 2232 (2015), para. 10	See also, for example, resolutions 2140 (2014), para. 8; 2121 (2013), para. 3; 2120 (2013), twenty-eighth preambular para.; 2116 (2013), para. 19; 2070 (2012), twenty-fifth preambular para.; 2067 (2012), para. 11; 2066 (2012), paras. 8 and 18; 2012 (2011), twenty-first and twenty-third preambular paras.; 1917 (2010), para. 33; 1906 (2009), para. 3; 1896 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1892 (2009), seventh and ninth preambular paras.; and 1868 (2009), fifteenth preambular para. and para. 23.
	… calls upon the Government to create the enabling environment to ensure that the work of the [national] judicial system is impartial, credible, transparent and consistent with internationally agreed standards, and in this regard welcomes the renewal of [ad hoc national judiciary cell], and encourages the Government to continue to provide [the cell] with the support that it needs to conduct its investigations;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 13	
	Expressing concern at the lack of effective civilian control and oversight over the defence and security forces, which hampers the political process and effective functioning of State institutions, as a result of collusion between some political actors and the military leadership,	Resolution 2157 (2014), seventh preambular para.	
	Reiterating the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding and reiterating the statement by its President of 21 February 2014, recalling that security sector reform must take place within a broad framework of the rule of law, and noting in this regard the contribution that effective, professional and accountable police services, that provide security to the population, can make in building trust between State authorities and communities and restoring the rule of law in post-conflict countries,	Resolution 2151 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.	
	Urging the Government of [affected country] to remain fully committed … to protecting the civilian population through the swift establishment of professional, accountable and sustainable security forces, the deployment of an accountable [national] civil administration, in particular the police, judiciary, prison and territorial administration and the consolidation of rule of law and promotion and protection of human rights,	Resolution 2147 (2014), twenty-eighth preambular para.	
	Reiterates the importance of completing the [national justice reform programme], by all the relevant [national] institutions and other actors, in view of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and contributing to the affirmation of the rule of law throughout the country;	Resolution 2145 (2014), para. 38	
	Recalls the need for the [national] authorities to restore State authority over the whole territory of the country, and underlines in this context the importance of further expansion of [United Nations mission] in the provinces;	Resolution 2134 (2013), para. 4	

	Expressing deep concern at the continuing deterioration of the security situation in [affected country], characterized by a total breakdown in law and order, the absence of the rule of law, religiously motivated targeted killings and arson, and further expressing its grave concern about the consequences of instability in [affected country], on [affected] region and beyond, and stressing in this regard the need for the international community to respond swiftly,	Resolution 2134 (2013), third preambular para.	
	Reiterates the importance of the full, sequenced, timely and coordinated implementation of [national justice programmes], by all the relevant [national] institutions and other actors, in view of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and contributing to the affirmation of the rule of law throughout the country;	Resolution 2041 (2012), para. 37	
	Recognizing that strengthening national human rights institutions and respect for human rights, due process, combating criminality and sexual and gender based violence, and putting an end to impunity are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in [the affected country],	Resolution 2012 (2011), eighteenth preambular para.	
Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration	Taking note of the final framework on disarmament, demobilization and reintegration adopted by [relevant national administrative body] and the successful disarmament and demobilization of more than [x] former combatants, welcoming the initiative to enrol all former combatants in the disarmament and demobilization programme by [date] and underlining the need to continue efforts to include former combatants associated with the previous Government, taking note of the continuing work of [relevant national administrative body], with the support of [United Nations mission], in this regard, and emphasizing the need to implement post-June 2015 reinsertion activities in a coordinated manner, including through the designation by the Government of [affected country] of a lead institution to achieve this objective,	Resolution 2226 (2015), eleventh preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2217 (2015), twenty-eighth preambular para.; 2198 (2015), tenth preambular para.; 2196 (2015), nineteenth preambular para.; 2134 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.; 2101 (2013), eighth preambular para.; 2088 (2013), para. 12; 2062 (2012), sixth preambular para.; 2053 (2012), para. 22; 2031 (2011), para. 7; and 1991 (2011), para. 15.
	Demands that the Government of [affected country], in accordance with its commitments …, accelerate the implementation of its disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme, in coordination with neighbouring countries where former [armed group] combatants have found refuge and the United Nations and international organizations, and stresses the importance of overcoming obstacles to the repatriation of these ex-combatants, ensuring that the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration, repatriation and resettlement programme is fully funded and implemented, particularly those programmes necessary to support the successful demobilization and reintegration of former [armed group] combatants, that [armed group] does not regroup and resume military activities and that its members do not join or support other armed groups, in line with [affected country's commitment] and relevant [Security] Council resolutions;	Resolution 2198 (2015), para. 13	
	Taking note of the final framework on disarmament, demobilization and reintegration adopted by [relevant governmental agency] and the successful disarmament and demobilization of more than [x] former combatants,	Resolution 2162 (2014), eleventh preambular para.	

	while expressing concern at the low ratio of former combatants associated with the previous Government processed through the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme and the [x] former combatants that remain armed and unemployed,		
	Recalling the need for an inclusive and effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process as well as repatriation in the case of foreign fighters, while respecting the need to fight against impunity,	Resolution 2149 (2014), twenty-fourth preambular para.	
	Decides that the measures referred to in [paragraph of the resolution providing for individual targeted measures] shall apply to the following individuals and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the Security Council Committee …: … (*b*) Political and military leaders of foreign armed groups operating in [affected country] who impede the disarmament and the voluntary repatriation or resettlement of combatants belonging to those groups; (*c*) Political and military leaders of [national] militias, including those receiving support from outside [affected country], who impede the participation of their combatants in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes; … (*h*) Individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity, or acting on behalf of or at the direction of an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity; … (*j*) Individuals or entities providing financial, material or technological support for, or goods or services to, or in support of a designated individual or entity;	Resolution 2136 (2014), paras. 4 (*b*), (*c*), (*h*) and (*j*)	
	[S]tressing the urgency of implementing comprehensive security sector reform and of achieving, as appropriate, the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration of [national] armed groups and the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration of foreign armed groups for the long-term stabilization of the [affected country], considering the need to create the security conditions for ensuring sustainable economic development, and stressing the importance of the contribution made by international partners in these fields,	Resolution 1925 (2010), fourth preambular para.	
	[S]tressing the importance of … permanently disarming, demobilizing, resettling or repatriating, as appropriate, and reintegrating [national] and foreign armed groups for the long-term stabilization of the [affected country], and of the contribution made by international partners in this field,	Resolution 1906 (2009), third preambular para.	
Security sector reform	Decides that the measures imposed by [paragraph of resolution providing for arms embargo in relation to the situation in affected country] shall not apply to: …	Resolution 2219 (2015), para. 4 (*c*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2227 (2015), twenty-fourth preambular para.; 2226 (2015),

(*c*) Supplies of arms and related lethal materiel to [national security forces] intended solely for the support of or use in the [national] process of security sector reform, as notified in advance to the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime], except for those arms and related lethal materiel which are set out in the annex to the present resolution, which require the advance approval of the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime];		twelfth preambular para.; 2210 (2015), nineteenth preambular para.; 2196 (2015), para. 1 (*f*); 2151 (2014), seventh preambular para.; 2147 (2014), twenty-eighth preambular para.; 2145 (2014), twenty-first preambular para.; 2121 (2013), para. 17; 2120 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2112 (2013), ninth and tenth preambular paras.; 2111 (2013), para. 6; 2102 (2013), para. 9; 2098 (2013), para. 24; 2093 (2013), sixth and twelfth preambular paras.; 2090 (2013), para. 11; 2076 (2012), para. 17; 2069 (2012), twelfth preambular para. and paras. 4 and 16; 2031 (2011), para. 9; 2030 (2011), para. 5; 2000 (2011), ninth preambular para.; 1991 (2011), para. 2; 1974 (2011), twenty-second preambular para.; 1964 (2010), para. 8; 1949 (2010), seventh preambular para.; 1925 (2010), para. 5; 1906 (2009), third preambular para. and paras. 3 and 4; 1896 (2009), tenth preambular para.; and 1872 (2009), ninth preambular para.
Reiterates the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the [national] security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training, including on child rights, mentoring, equipping and empowerment efforts, for both women and men, in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient, ethnically balanced and women-inclusive [national] security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country, and stresses the importance of the long-term commitment by the international community to ensure a capable, professional and sustainable [national security forces], and notes in this context the establishment of the non-combat [international mission] to train, advise and assist, based on the bilateral agreements between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and [affected country] and at the invitation of [affected country];	Resolution 2210 (2015), para. 24	
Emphasizing that good governance and oversight of policing and law enforcement services, within the framework of a functional justice and corrections system, are important in ensuring that those services are accountable, responsive and capable of serving the population,	Resolution 2185 (2014), twenty-second preambular para.	
Underlining the importance of capacity-building of the [security forces of affected country], and in this regard reaffirming the importance of re-establishing training, equipping and retention in the [security forces of affected country], which is vital for the long-term stability and security of [affected country], expressing its support for the ongoing [international training mission] and other capacity-building programmes, and emphasizing the importance of increased coordinated, timely and sustained support from the international community,	Resolution 2182 (2014), tenth preambular para.	
… underscoring the importance of … civilian control and oversight of [national security forces], reiterating that the training, consolidation and redeployment of the [national security forces] are vital to ensure the long-term security and stability of [affected country] and to protect the people of [affected country], and stressing the importance of [national security forces] assuming full responsibility for providing security throughout the [national] territory,	Resolution 2164 (2014), twenty-first preambular para.	
Underscores … the importance of accelerating the deployment of the police and gendarmerie to take over public order tasks currently performed by [national army] and other groups, including by equipping the police and gendarmerie with standard policing weapons	Resolution 2162 (2014), para. 10	

and ammunition following the partial lifting of the arms embargo pursuant to [relevant resolution];	
Welcoming … the efforts made toward the security reform agenda and especially the increasing cooperation between the National Security Council and the local authorities, while expressing concern about the delays in the implementation of the national strategy for security sector reform, in particular beyond [capital], and urging an acceleration of efforts to reform the security sector, including by putting in place an effective chain of command, a system of military justice and appropriate budgetary allocations,	Resolution 2153 (2014), seventh preambular para.
Stresses that security sector reform is critical to addressing impunity for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, where applicable, and contributes to the rule of law;	Resolution 2151 (2014), para. 5
Underscores the importance of security sector reform … and urges all international partners, together with [United Nations mission], to continue to support [affected country]'s efforts to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular through vetting for human rights violations, training on human rights and sexual and gender-based violence and promoting strong civilian oversight and monitoring, with the view to consolidating security sector governance;	Resolution 2137 (2014), para. 18
Underlines the need for an overall [national] security sector reform strategy that focuses on the professionalization of security sector institutions, including oversight bodies, and that helps to ensure coherence and efficiency and avoid duplications or gaps, encourages at the same time the Government of [the affected country] to engage in a new strategic partnership with [the mission] in the area of security sector reform in order to identify the priorities of each component of the security sector and possible new approaches for [the mission] to support [national] authorities in the area of security sector reform to build the capacity of the military, police, justice and other security institutions to consolidate [national] State authority, and requests the Secretary- General to report on these priorities and approaches in an annex to his report in [date of the report];	Resolution 2053 (2012), para. 9
Stressing the importance of the implementation of security sector reform, including effective and responsible civilian control over the security forces, as a crucial element for long-term stability in [the affected country], as envisaged in [the relevant document], and underlining the responsibility of police forces in [the affected country] to protect State institutions and the civilian population,	Resolution 2048 (2012), twelfth preambular para.
Welcomes the resumption of training and promotions of recruits for the … National Police, stresses the necessity of accountability and a robust vetting process, and underscores the vital importance of maintaining and increasing the support of the international community for capacity-building of the [national police], particularly through enhanced mentoring and training of specialized units;	Resolution 2012 (2011), para. 10

Role of Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant actors in restoring the rule of law, promoting accountability and fighting impunity	… encourages [national Government] to finalize its human rights road map and establish its National Human Rights Commission and to pass legislation including legislation aimed at protecting human rights and ensuring investigations and prosecutions of perpetrators of human rights violations	Resolution 2232 (2015), para. 29	See also, for example, resolutions 2226 (2015), sixteenth preambular para. and para. 19 (*g*); 2222 (2015), para. 5; 2220 (2015), tenth preambular para.; 2211 (2015), para. 29; 2203 (2015), paras. 3 (*b*) and (*c*); 2200 (2015), para. 21; 2198 (2015), paras. 16 and 19; 2190 (2014), para. 7; 2186 (2014), eleventh preambular para. and para. 2; 2175 (2014), eighth preambular para.; 2164 (2014), para. 13 (*b*) (vi) and (vii); 2162 (2014), paras. 16 and 19 (*g*); 2158 (2014), paras. 1 (*d*) (iv), and 14; 2157 (2014), paras. 1 (*b*) to (*d*); 2155 (2014), para. 19; 2150 (2014), tenth preambular para.; 2149 (2014), paras. 30 (*e*) (i) and (ii), 30 (*f*) (i) to (iii), and 40; 2147 (2014), paras. 5 (*k*) and 25; 2144 (2014), para. 6 (*b*); 2136 (2014), para. 11; 2127 (2013), para. 18; 2121 (2013), para. 10; 2112 (2013), para. 15; 2119 (2013), para. 14; 2109 (2013), para. 15 and para. 22; 2103 (2013), para. 6; 2102 (2013), para. 2; 2100 (2013), paras. 16 and 27; 2098 (2013), para. 12; 2095 (2013), para. 7; 2090 (2013), para. 7; 2066 (2012), para. 8; 2063 (2012), para. 13; 2062 (2012), para. 13; 2027 (2011), paras. 9 and 11; 1996 (2011), para. 3 and 18; 1959 (2010), para. 3; 1936 (2010), seventh preambular
	Decides that [United Nations mission] shall perform the following tasks: … (*c*) *Promotion and protection of human rights* (i) To assist [national] authorities in their efforts to promote and protect human rights, including to support, as feasible and appropriate, the efforts of [national] authorities, without prejudice to their responsibilities, to bring to justice those responsible for serious abuses or violations of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, in particular war crimes and crimes against humanity in [affected country], taking into account the referral by [national authorities] of the situation in their country since [month/year] to the International Criminal Court; (ii) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the [Security] Council and publicly, as appropriate, on violations of international humanitarian law and on violations and abuses of human rights, including violations and abuses against children and sexual violence in armed conflict committed throughout [affected country], and to contribute to efforts to prevent such violations and abuses;	Resolution 2227 (2015), para. 14 (*c*) (i) and (ii)	
	… calls upon [United Nations mission], where consistent with its authorities and responsibilities, to continue to support national and international efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of serious violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in [affected country], irrespective of their status or political affiliation;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 16	
	Strongly urges the Government of [affected country] to ensure in the shortest possilbe time frame that, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, all those responsible for serious violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law … are brought to justice in accordance with its international obligations and that all detainees receive clarity about their status in a transparent manner, and urges the Government to continue its cooperation with the Internatiorial Criminal Court;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 12	
	Recalling that States parties to the Geneva Conventions have an obligation to search for persons alleged to have committed or to have ordered to be committed a grave breach of these Conventions, and an obligation to try them before their own courts, regardless of their nationality, or may hand them over for trial to another concerned State, provided that this State has made out prima facie case against the said persons,	Resolution 2222 (2015), fifteenth preambular para.	

Further authorizes [United Nations mission] to use its capacities to assist [national authorities] for, and, where relevant, implement, the following essential tasks: (*a*) *Support for national and international justice and the rule of law* (i) To help to build the capacities, including through technical assistance, of the national judicial system and of the national human rights institutions and assist with national reconciliation efforts, coordinating with the Independent Expert on human rights … as appropriate; (ii) To provide support and to coordinate international assistance to the policing, justice and correctional institutions to reinstate the criminal justice system, within the framework of the United Nations global focal point on the rule of law, including through assistance in the maintenance of public safety and basic law and order, in a manner that emphasizes civilian oversight, impartiality and the protection of human rights; (iii) To support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law, including through the presence and assistance of United Nations police authorized in [paragraph of resolution], including through arresting and handing over to [national authorities] those responsible for serious human rights violations and abuses and serious violations of international humanitarian law in the country so that they can be brought to justice, and through cooperation with States of the region as well as the International Criminal Court in cases of crimes falling within its jurisdiction;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 33 (*a*) (i) to (iii)	para.; 1927 (2010), para. 6; 1925 (2010), paras. 12 (*c*), (*d*), (*l*), (*o*) and (*p*); 1923 (2010), para. 8; 1906 (2009), para. 39; 1892 (2009), para. 10; 1890 (2009), para. 4; 1880 (2009), para. 26; 1872 (2009), para. 9; 1868 (2009), para. 4; 1756 (2007), para. 3; 1702 (2006), para. 14; 1589 (2005), para. 9; 1564 (2004), para. 9; 1547 (2004), para. 4; 1528 (2004), para. 6; and 1265 (1999), para. 15.
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (*f*) *Urgent temporary measures* (i) To continue to adopt, within the limits of its capacities and areas of deployment, at the formal request of [national authorities] and in areas where national security forces or judicial authorities are not present or operational, urgent temporary measures on an exceptional basis and without creating a precedent and without prejudice to the agreed principles of peacekeeping operations, which are limited in scope, time-bound and consistent with the objectives set out in [relevant paragraphs of the resolution], to arrest and detain in order to maintain basic law and order and fight impunity;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*f*) (i)	
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (*e*) *Promotion and protection of human rights* (i) … to contribute to efforts to identify and prosecute perpetrators, and to prevent such violations and abuses, including through the deployment of human rights observers;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*e*) (i)	

Authorizes [United Nations mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called for in [regional agreement] and stabilization in [area of affected country], to contribute to the following tasks, in coordination with the United Nations country team and other actors, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General: … (*f*) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of [affected country] for the development of a national justice strategy and the implementation of justice and prison sector reform in order to develop independent, accountable and functioning justice and security institutions;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 15 (*f*)
Authorizes [United Nations mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to stabilize [area in affected country], to contribute to the following tasks, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General …: … (*e*) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of [affected country] to promote human rights and political rights and to fight impunity, including through the implementation of the Government's "zero-tolerance policy" with respect to discipline and human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed by elements of the security sector;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 13 (*e*)
Authorizes [United Nations mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all measures necessary to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks: … (*d*) Support and work with the authorities of [affected country] to arrest and bring to justice those allegedly responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity and violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the country, including leaders of armed groups, including through cooperation with States of the region and the International Criminal Court;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 9 (*d*)
Reiterates its demand to the security and defence services to submit themselves fully to civilian control;	Resolution 2203 (2015), para. 5
Decides that the measures imposed by [paragraph of previous resolution imposing travel ban on individuals and entities listed by the relevant Security Council sanctions committee] shall not apply, in accordance with the criteria set out in [paragraph of previous resolution providing for the possibility for the relevant Security Council sanctions committee to authorize listed individuals to travel by way of exception, on a case-by-case basis, inter alia, when it determines that the travel is for the purpose of participating in efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of grave violations of human rights or international humanitarian law];	Resolution 2198 (2015), para. 4
Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to move forward expeditiously and transparently to complete the investigations of allegations of human rights violations	Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 21

and abuses consistent with international standards, to hold to account all those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes;	
Urges the authorities of [affected country] to take all measures necessary to protect human rights, put an end to impunity, initiate investigations to identify the perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses and bring them to justice and take action to protect witnesses in order to ensure due process;	Resolution 2186 (2014), para. 3
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall focus on the following priority tasks: … (*c*) *Support to the re-establishment of State authority throughout the country, the rebuilding of the [national] security sector, the promotion and protection of human rights and the support for humanitarian assistance* (i) To support the [national] authorities to extend and re-establish State administration throughout the country, especially in [area in affected country], in line with [peace agreement] and the ceasefire agreement of [date]; (ii) To support national, and to coordinate international, efforts towards rebuilding the [national] security sector, especially the police and gendarmerie, through technical assistance, capacity-building, co-location and mentoring programmes, as well as the rule of law and justice sectors, within its capacities and in close collaboration with other bilateral partners, donors and international organizations, including the European Union, engaged in these fields, including through enhancing information-sharing and joint strategic planning among all actors;	Resolution 2164 (2014), para. 13 (*c*) (i) and (ii)
… urges the authorities of [affected country] to take all measures necessary to protect human rights, put an end to impunity, initiate investigations to identify the perpetrators of such acts and bring them to justice and take action to protect witnesses in order to ensure due process, and also urges them to take steps to mitigate the climate of fear resulting from restrictions on freedom of expression and freedom of assembly;	Resolution 2157 (2014), para. 3
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall initially focus on the following priority tasks: … (*e*) *Promotion and protection of human rights* … (iii) To support the International Commission of Inquiry [mandated by the Security Council to investigate international humanitarian law and human rights law violations, and human rights abuses, committed in the affected country during the crisis] and the implementation of its recommendations;	Resolution 2149 (2014), para. 30 (*e*) (iii)

Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to take measures to fight impunity and to support thorough, credible, impartial and transparent investigations, including by reinforcing the protection of victims, their relatives and witnesses, and to intensify efforts to ensure that those responsible for human rights violations and abuses as well as restrictions on civil liberties are held accountable;	Resolution 2137 (2014), para. 14
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be reinforced and updated as follows: ... (*e*) *Promotion and protection of human rights*: ... – To help to strengthen the capacities, including through technical assistance, of the national judicial system, including transitional justice mechanisms, and of the national human rights institutions and assist with national reconciliation efforts, coordinating with the International Commission of Inquiry [mandated by the Security Council to investigate international humanitarian law and human rights law violations, and human rights abuses, committed in the affected country during the crisis] as well as the Independent Expert [on the situation of human rights in the affected country], as appropriate;	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 2 (*e*)
The [Security] Council calls for cooperation between all relevant institutions and mechanisms contributing to investigations and prosecutions of crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/28, twenty-third para.
The [Security] Council recognizes the contribution of national justice systems to fight against impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law and underlines the importance of strengthening national accountability mechanisms with full respect for due process and the rights of the defence, including building investigative, prosecutorial and witness protection capacities, in post-conflict countries. The Council also highlights that regional and subregional organizations and arrangements can contribute to accountability through support for enhancing the capacity of national justice systems.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/5, twelfth para.
... The Council emphasizes the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity in order to prevent these crimes, avoid their recurrence and seek sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation. The Council welcomes concerted efforts at the national and international levels to this end.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/5, eleventh para.
The Security Council, with respect to activities in the rule of law field that may be a part of mandates of peacekeeping operations and special political missions: ... – Notes the important role that the police components of peacekeeping operations can play in strengthening the rule of law in conflict and post- conflict situations, by, inter alia, providing operational support to national	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/5, seventh para.

	police and other law enforcement agencies and supporting the reform, restructuring and rebuilding of such agencies, including through technical assistance, co-location, training and mentoring programmes; … – Emphasizes that mission planning processes for mandated rule of law activities undertaken by peacekeeping operations and special political missions should give full consideration to supporting national efforts to build rule of law institutions, taking into account the specific needs of the host country;		
	Encourages the Government of [the affected country] to ratify and implement key international human rights treaties and conventions, including those related to women and children, refugees and statelessness, and requests [the mission], with other United Nations actors, to advise and assist the Government [of the affected country] in this regard;	Resolution 2057 (2012), para. 13	
	Requests [the mission] to continue to provide interim law enforcement and to ensure the maintenance of public security in those districts and units in which the [national police] has yet to resume primary policing responsibilities and, following the resumption of primary policing responsibilities by the [national police], to provide operational support to the [national police] …	Resolution 1969 (2011), para. 8	
Role of Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant actors in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes and in security sector reforms	[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*d*) *Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme and collection of weapons* – To assist the Government …, in close coordination with other bilateral and international partners, in implementing, at the national and local levels, the national programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former combatants and the dismantling of militias and self-defence groups, taking into account the rights and needs of the distinct categories of persons to be disarmed, demobilized and reintegrated, including children and women; – To support the registration and screening of former combatants and assist in assessing and verifying the reliability of the listings of former combatants; – To support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements, where relevant, in cooperation with [United Nations mission in neighbouring country] and United Nations country teams in the region; … (*e*) *Reconstitution and reform of security institutions* – To assist the Government … in implementing, without delay and in close coordination with other international partners, its comprehensive national security strategy; – To support the Government … in providing effective, transparent and harmonized coordination of	Resolution 2226 (2015), paras. 19 (*d*) and (*e*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2226 (2015), para. 8; 2217 (2015), para. 33 (*b*) (i) and (ii); 2211 (2015), paras. 16, 26, 27 and 34; 2203 (2015), eighth preambular para.; 2185 (2014), paras. 5 and 6; 2164 (2014), paras. 5 and 13 (*b*) (iii) and (iv); 2162 (2014), paras. 7, 8 and 19 (*d*); 2149 (2014), paras. 13 and 30 (*g*); 2147 (2014), paras. 5 (*a*), (*g*) and (*i*), and 21; 2137 (2014), para. 18; 2136 (2014), para. 9; 2134 (2014), paras. 2 (*d*) and 8; 2127 (2013), paras. 11, 12 and 22; 2121 (2013), para. 10; 2112 (2013), paras. 6 (*c*) and (*d*), 8, 11 and 12; 2109 (2013), para. 24; 2100 (2013), paras. 22 and 23; 2098 (2013), para. 15; 2085 (2012), paras. 8 and 9; 2053 (2012), paras. 8 to 11 and 22; 2040 (2012), para. 6;

assistance, including the promotion of a clear division of tasks and responsibilities, by international partners to the security sector reform process; – To advise the Government …, as appropriate, on security sector reform and the organization of the future national army, to facilitate the provision, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, of training in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions, as well as capacity-building support by providing technical assistance, co-location and mentoring programmes for [national security forces] and to contribute to restoring their presence throughout [affected country] and to promote trust and confidence within and between the security and law enforcement agencies, and to offer support to the development of a sustainable vetting mechanism for personnel that will be absorbed into security sector institutions;	2030 (2011), para. 6; 2027 (2011), para. 6; 2012 (2011), para. 9; 2000 (2011), paras. 7 (*e*) and (*f*); 1996 (2011), para. 3; 1991 (2011), paras. 11 and 12; 1964 (2010), paras. 6, 8, 11 and 12; 1919 (2010), para. 17; 1910 (2010), para. 12; and 1880 (2009), para. 27.
Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to accelerate the implementation of the national security sector reform strategy, adopted in [month/year] and updated in [year], with a view to setting up inclusive and accountable security forces that include an effective chain of command, a system of military justice and adequate and sustainable budgetary allocations;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 9
Decides that [national authorities] shall submit biannual reports to the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] by [date] and by [date] on progress achieved in relation to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform;	Resolution 2219 (2015), para. 8
… re-emphasizing that the Government of [affected country] must provide sufficient financial resources and develop viable reintegration opportunities for former combatants in order to complete the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process before [deadline], in accordance with the objective announced by the President of [affected country], and stressing the necessity for continued efforts to target unregistered combatants and to follow up on disarmament, demobilization and reintegration efforts after [deadline] in order to ensure their sustainability,	Resolution 2219 (2015), eighth preambular para.
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (*h*) *Disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation* (i) To support [national authorities] in developing and implementing a revised strategy for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and, in the case of foreign elements, repatriation, of former combatants and armed elements to reflect new realities on the ground, while paying specific attention to the needs of children associated with armed forces and groups; (ii) To support [national authorities] in implementing the revised strategy for the reintegration of former combatants in line with the wider security sector reform;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*h*) (i) to (iv)

(iii) To support [national authorities] in developing and implementing community violence reduction programmes;

(iv) To regroup and canton combatants in accordance with [relevant article of applicable cessation of hostilities agreement] and in cooperation with [national authorities] and destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunition of disarmed combatants in keeping with its effort to seize and collect arms and related materiel the supply, sale or transfer of which violate the measures imposed by [paragraph of resolution imposing arms embargo];

Urges [national authorities], with the support of [United Nations mission] and [international assistance mission], to adopt a strategy for a comprehensive reform of [national army] and [national security forces] in order to put in place professional, ethnically representative and regionally balanced national defence and internal security forces, including through the adoption of appropriate human rights vetting procedures of all defence and security personnel as well as measures to absorb elements of armed groups meeting rigorous selection and vetting criteria, and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council on progress taken in this regard;

Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 10

Authorizes [United Nations mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called for in [regional agreement] and stabilization in [area of affected country], to contribute to the following tasks, in coordination with the United Nations country team and other actors, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General:

Resolution 2211 (2015), paras. 15 (*c*) to (*e*)

...

(*c*) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of [affected country] to encourage and accelerate national ownership of security sector reform by the Government [of affected country], including through developing a national strategy for the establishment of effective and accountable security institutions, as well as the development of a clear and comprehensive security sector reform implementation road map, including benchmarks and timelines, and play a leading role in coordinating the support for security sector reform provided by international and bilateral partners and the United Nations system;

(*d*) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of [affected country], in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, for army reform that would enhance its accountability, efficiency, self-sustainability and effectiveness, including the support of a vetted, well-trained and adequately equipped [special force] within [national army], which should form the nucleus for a professional, accountable, well-sustained and effective national defence force, while noting that any support provided by the United Nations, including in the form of rations and fuel, should be subject to appropriate oversight and scrutiny;

(*e*) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of [affected country] for the reform of the police, including by contributing, in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, to the provision of training to units of [national police], including human rights training;

Authorizes [United Nations mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to stabilize [area in affected country], to contribute to the following tasks, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General:

Resolution 2211 (2015), paras. 13 (*c*) and (*d*)

…

(*c*) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of [affected country], in close cooperation with other international partners, in the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of … combatants [from affected country] not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights into a peaceful civilian life, in line with a community-based approach that is coordinated …, while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups;

(*d*) Provide support to the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration process to return and reintegrate foreign combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights and their dependents to a peaceful civilian life in their country of origin, or a receptive third country, while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups;

[A]ffirms the importance of the role that United Nations police components can play, where mandated, in … helping to build and reform policing and law enforcement institutions of the host State so that they are able to sustainably and consistently protect civilians;

Resolution 2185 (2014), para. 18

Requests the Secretary-General … to consider, as appropriate, security sector reform, including reform of policing and other law enforcement institutions, in the overall strategic planning of peacekeeping operations and special political missions in each country-specific context, and to work with Member States to enhance the capabilities and expertise of United Nations police components in relation to capacity development and institution-building, including in the areas of:

Resolution 2185 (2014), para. 9

(*a*) Operational policing, including community-oriented policing and information-based policing;

(*b*) Administration, management and leadership;

(*c*) Governance, oversight and evaluation;

(*d*) Policy formulation and strategic planning;

(*e*) Coordination with partners;

Welcoming … the progress made in the overall security situation and efforts to address security challenges, while expressing concern at delays in implementation of security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former combatants, welcoming efforts towards better monitoring and management of weapons through the [relevant national commission], with the support of [United Nations mission], and emphasizing the importance of continued efforts in this

Resolution 2153 (2014), eighth preambular para.

area, re-emphasizing the necessity of the Government [of affected country] to provide sufficient financial resources and to develop viable reintegration opportunities for former combatants in order to ensure the achievement of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process by [month/year] at the latest,	
The [Security] Council, with respect to activities in the rule of law field that may be a part of mandates of peacekeeping operations and special political missions: … – Emphasizes the importance of a sector-wide approach for security sector reform, which enhances the rule of law, including through the establishment of independent justice and correction systems, and reaffirms that effective security sector reform requires developing a professional, effective and accountable security sector that is under the civilian oversight of a democratic Government;	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/5, seventh para.
… urges all international partners, together with [the mission], to continue supporting [the affected country]'s efforts to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular through vetting for human rights violations, training on human rights and sexual and gender-based violence and promoting strong civilian oversight and monitoring, with the view to consolidating security sector governance;	Resolution 2090 (2013), para. 11
Urges the [national] Government to develop and implement expeditiously a national disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme, with clear and strict eligibility criteria, a new secure and transparent database and the creation of a central authority to oversee all disarmament, demobilization and reintegration aspects, and to find solutions for the sustained social and economic integration of former combatants, and further encourages the United Nations country team to facilitate the planning and the implementation of programmes which support this process, in consultation with the [national] Government and in close collaboration with all international partners;	Resolution 2062 (2012), para. 7
Reaffirms the importance that the Government of [the affected country] continues the review and reform of the security sector in [the affected country], in particular the need to delineate roles and responsibilities between [the national security forces of the affected country], to strengthen legal frameworks and to enhance civilian oversight and accountability mechanisms of both security institutions, supports the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to promote security sector professionalization, and requests [the mission] to continue to support the Government [of the affected country], as requested, in its efforts in the country;	Resolution 2037 (2012), para. 4
Reiterates that future reconfigurations of [the mission] should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and on the achievement of the following objectives to be pursued by the Government of [the affected country] and the United Nations Mission: …	Resolution 1991 (2011), para. 4 (*b*)

	(*b*) An improved capacity of the Government … to effectively protect the population through the establishment of professional, accountable and sustainable security forces with a view to progressively taking over the security role of [the mission];		
	… encourages [the mission] to work closely with the [national] Armed Forces … to reinvigorate the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process and to assist in voluntary disarmament and weapons collection and destruction efforts in implementation of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process…, to ensure the timely provision of sustainable reintegration programmes, which will help to promote continued and enhanced funding support from donors for the reintegration phase, and to coordinate with local authorities and with the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes initiatives that strengthen disarmament, demobilization and reintegration with the creation of economic opportunities for reintegrated individuals, further urges donors to respond to calls for assistance to the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, in particular the reintegration phase, calls upon donors to honour all obligations and pledges of assistance, and takes note in this context of the need to also assist the victims in conflict-affected communities;	Resolution 1919 (2010), para. 18	
	Further requests [the mission] to provide military training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the [armed forces] …, as part of broader international efforts to support security sector reform;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 31	
	… requests [the mission] … to also continue to contribute … to assisting the Government of [the affected country] in restoring a civilian policing presence throughout [the affected country], and to advise the Government [of the affected country] on the restructuring of the internal security services, and in re-establishing the authority of the judiciary and the rule of law throughout [the affected country];	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 27	
G. Media and information			
Protection of journalists	Recalls, in this regard, that journalists, media professionals and associated personnel engaged in dangerous professional missions in areas of armed conflict shall be considered as civilians and shall be respected and protected as such, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status as civilians; this is without prejudice to the right of war correspondents accredited to the armed forces to the status of prisoners of war provided for in article 4.A, paragraph 4, of the Third Geneva Convention;	Resolution 2222 (2015), para. 3	See also, for example, resolutions 2222 (2015), fourth, sixth and seventh preambular paras., and paras. 4, 6, 7, 8 and 13; 2145 (2014), para. 42; 2096 (2013), para. 42; 1975 (2011), para. 9; and 1738 (2006), eleventh preambular para. and paras. 1 and 2; and presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, sixteenth para.
	Condemns all violations and abuses committed against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel in situations of armed conflict, and calls upon all parties to armed conflict to bring an end to such practices;	Resolution 2222 (2015), para. 1	
	Deeply concerned at the frequency of acts of violence in many parts of the world against journalists, media professionals, and associated personnel in armed conflict, in particular deliberate attacks in violation of international humanitarian law,	Resolution 2222 (2015), tenth preambular para.	

	… recalling … its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply fully with the obligations applicable to them under international law related to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel,	Resolution 2165 (2014), twelfth preambular para.	
	… demands … the release of all arbitrarily detained persons, starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people, and including United Nations personnel and journalists;	Resolution 2139 (2014), para. 11	
	[R]ecalls the obligation of the … Government … with respect to the protection of journalists, the prevention of violence against them, and the fight against impunity for perpetrators of such acts;	Resolution 2093 (2013), para. 30	
	Condemning also acts of violence and intimidation committed by the authorities [of the affected country] against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel, and urging these authorities to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law as outlined in [relevant resolution],	Resolution 1973 (2011), sixth preambular para.	
	Recalls … that media equipment and installations constitute civilian objects, and in this respect shall not be the object of attack or of reprisals, unless they are military objectives;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 3	
	Urges States and all other parties to an armed conflict to do their utmost to prevent violations of international humanitarian law against civilians, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 6	
Countering incitement to violence	[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*i*) *Public information* … – To monitor any public incidents of incitement to hatred, intolerance and violence and bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as instigators of political violence and to keep the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country] informed of any significant developments in this regard, when appropriate;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*i*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2206 (2015), twenty-third preambular para.; 2187 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.; 2162 (2014), para. 19 (*i*); 2155 (2014), fourteenth preambular para.; 2126 (2013), para. 11; 1962 (2010), para. 12; and 1727 (2006), para. 12.
	Strongly condemning the use of media to broadcast hate speech and transmit messages instigating violence against a particular ethnic group, which has the potential to play a significant role in promoting mass violence and exacerbating conflict, calling upon the Government … to take the appropriate measures in order to deter such activity, and further urging all parties to desist from these actions and instead to contribute to promoting peace and reconciliation among the communities,	Resolution 2223 (2015), twentieth preambular para.	
	Reaffirming its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, and condemning the use of the media to incite violence, genocide, crimes against humanity and other serious violations of international humanitarian law,	Resolution 2222 (2015), fourteenth preambular para.	

Strongly condemning … the incitement to commit [violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights], further condemning harassment and targeting of … journalists …	Resolution 2187 (2014), fifth preambular para.
Decides that [the affected States] shall take the following actions with immediate effect unless otherwise specified below: … (vi) Immediately cease hostile propaganda and inflammatory statements in the media …	Resolution 2046 (2012), para. 1 (vi)
Condemning unequivocally all provocative action and statements that constitute incitement to discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence made by any party,	Resolution 1975 (2011), eighth preambular para.
Underlines that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the [sanctions] Committee … who are determined to be, among other things: … (*e*) Publicly inciting hatred and violence …	Resolution 1946 (2010), para. 6 (*e*)
Urges every [citizen of the affected State] to refrain from any call for hatred, intolerance and violence, notes with interest that in his report … the Secretary-General encouraged the Security Council to impose targeted sanctions against media actors who fan political tension and incite violence, and reiterates that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures …, including against persons who are determined to be a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected country] or to be publicly inciting hatred and violence;	Resolution 1933 (2010), para. 10
Reaffirms its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, further reaffirms the need to bring to justice, in accordance with applicable international law, individuals who incite such violence, and indicates its willingness, when authorizing missions, to consider, where appropriate, steps in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law;	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 4
Decides … that all States shall take the necessary measures, for a period of twelve months, to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons … who constitute a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected State], [including] any other person who publicly incites hatred and violence … provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse entry into its territory to its own nationals;	Resolution 1572 (2004), para. 9
Reaffirms its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, also reaffirms the need to bring to justice individuals who incite or otherwise cause such violence, and indicates its willingness, when authorizing missions, to consider, where appropriate, steps in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law;	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 17

Accurate management of information on the conflict	Recalls that media equipment and installations constitute civilian objects, and in this respect shall not be the object of attack or of reprisals, unless they are military objectives;	Resolution 2222 (2015), para. 10	See also, for example, resolution 1738 (2006), para. 8.
	Urges all parties involved in situations of armed conflict to respect the professional independence and rights of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel as civilians;	Resolution 2222 (2015), para. 9	
	Affirms that the work of a free, independent and impartial media constitutes one of the essential foundations of a democratic society, and thereby can contribute to the protection of civilians;	Resolution 2222 (2015), para. 2	
	Recognizing that journalists, media professionals and associated personnel can play an important role in protection of civilians and conflict prevention by acting as an early warning mechanism in identifying and reporting potential situations that could result in genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity,	Resolution 2222 (2015), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Affirms that, where appropriate, United Nations peacekeeping missions should include a mass-media component that can disseminate information about international humanitarian law and human rights law, including peace education and protection of children, while also giving objective information about the activities of the United Nations, and further affirms that, where appropriate, regional peacekeeping operations should be encouraged to include such mass-media components;	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 18	

II. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on children affected by armed conflict

Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence against children and condemn violations of international humanitarian law involving children	Strongly condemns all violations of applicable international law involving the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other forms of sexual violence, abductions, attacks against schools and hospitals as well as denial of humanitarian access by parties to armed conflict and all other violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, committed against children in situations of armed conflict, and demands that all relevant parties immediately put an end to such practices and take special measures to protect children;	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 1	See also, for example, resolutions 2225 (2015), fifteenth preambular para.; 2223 (2015), para. 22; 2217 (2015), twenty-fourth preambular para.; 2198 (2015), para. 10; 2190 (2014), seventeenth preambular para.; 2169 (2014), thirteenth preambular para.; 2158 (2014), para. 13; 2145 (2014), para. 32; 2143 (2014), sixth and seventh preambular paras., and paras. 1, 17 and 18; 2140 (2014), para. 7; 2139 (2014), third preambular para. and para. 1; 2120 (2013), twenty-fourth preambular para.; 2109 (2013), para. 14; 2096 (2013), para. 32; 2095 (2013), seventh preambular para.; 2078 (2012),
	Expressing grave concern over the abduction of children in situations of armed conflict, the majority of which are perpetrated by non-State armed groups, recognizing that abductions occur in a variety of settings, including schools, further recognizing that abduction often precedes or follows other abuses and violations of applicable international law against children, including those involving recruitment and use, killing and maiming, as well as rape and other forms of sexual violence, which may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity, and calling upon all Member States to hold perpetrators of abductions accountable,	Resolution 2225 (2015), twelfth preambular para.	
	Gravely concerned by the detrimental effects of the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons on children in armed conflict, in particular due to recruitment and use of children by	Resolution 2220 (2015), seventh preambular para.	

parties to armed conflict, as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abductions, and attacks on schools and hospitals in violation of international law.		ninth preambular para.; 2069 (2012), twenty-fourth preambular para.; 2068 (2012), seventh preambular para. and para. 2; 2060 (2012), seventh preambular para.; 2057 (2012), para. 10; 2051 (2012), para. 8; 2041 (2012), para. 32; 2012 (2011), para. 16; 1998 (2011), eleventh preambular para. and para. 1; 1964 (2010), para. 16; 1944 (2010), para. 14; 1892 (2009), para. 19; 1882 (2009), para. 1; 1868 (2009), para. 29; 1840 (2008), para. 21; 1806 (2008), para. 14; 1780 (2007), para. 17; 1612 (2005), para. 1; 1539 (2004), para. 1; and 1493 (2003), para. 13.
Expresses its strong concern about the recruitment and use of children by [armed groups] in [affected country], as well as the killing and maiming of children as a result of the conflict, reiterates its strong condemnation of the recruitment and use of child soldiers in violation of applicable international law and all other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, in particular those involving attacks against schools and education and health-care facilities, including the burning and forced closure of schools and the intimidation, abduction and killing of education personnel, particularly those attacks targeting girls' education by illegal armed groups, including [armed group], and noting in this context the listing of [armed group] in annex … to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict, and the use of children in suicide attacks, and calls for those responsible to be brought to justice;	Resolution 2210 (2015), para. 31	
Expressing grave concern … over reports of the use of child soldiers by [armed groups in affected country] and government forces,	Resolution 2201 (2015), seventh preambular para.	
Condemns all violations and abuses committed against children by all parties in [affected country], calls for the immediate cessation of such violations and abuses and for those responsible to be held to account, and requests [Government of affected country] and [African Union mission] to protect and treat as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, including through the full implementation of standard operating procedures for the protection and handover of these children;	Resolution 2182 (2014), para. 35	
Strongly condemning all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving … killing, maiming, recruitment and use of children, and attacks against schools and hospitals, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to such violations and abuses and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,	Resolution 2164 (2014), nineteenth preambular para.	
Further demands that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law, including gender-based violence, rape and other forms of sexual violence, and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law such as those involving their recruitment and use, killing and maiming, abduction and attacks against schools and hospitals, strongly urges the Government … to fully and immediately implement its action plan to end and prevent child recruitment signed on [date], further strongly urges the opposition forces to fully and immediately implement their commitment to end grave violations against children, signed on [date], and calls for specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013);	Resolution 2155 (2014), para. 18	

	Remaining greatly concerned by the humanitarian situation that continues to severely affect the civilian population, in particular in [area in affected country], and the persistent high levels of violence and violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international law, condemning in particular those involving … widespread sexual and gender-based violence, systematic recruitment and use of children by certain parties to the conflict, … and recognizing their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in [affected country],	Resolution 2147 (2014), eighteenth preambular para.	
	Reiterates its deep concern about attacks as well as threats of attacks in contravention of applicable international law against schools and/or hospitals and protected persons in relation to them, as well as the closure of schools and hospitals in situations of armed conflict as a result of attacks and threats of attacks, and urges all parties to armed conflict to refrain from actions that impede children's access to education and to health services;	Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 17	
Remind parties of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law and relevant Security Council resolutions	Strongly condemning also all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving … sexual and gender-based violence, as well as killing, maiming, recruitment and use of children, and attacks against schools and hospitals, calling upon all parties to respect the civilian character of schools as such in accordance with international humanitarian law and to cease unlawful and arbitrary detention of all children, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to such violations and abuses and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,	Resolution 2227 (2015), twenty-first preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2225 (2015), fourteenth and nineteenth preambular paras.; 2205 (2015), para. 23; 2143 (2014), fourth preambular para. and paras. 1, 5 and 17; 2088 (2013), eleventh preambular para. and para. 14; 1998 (2011), third preambular para. and para. 4; 1923 (2010), para. 24; 1906 (2009), para. 15; 1479 (2003), para. 15; and 1296 (2000), para. 10.
	Recalling the obligations of all parties to armed conflict applicable to them under international humanitarian law and human rights law, emphasizing that no child should be deprived of his or her liberty unlawfully or arbitrarily, and calling upon all parties to conflict to cease unlawful or arbitrary detention as well as torture or other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment imposed on children during their detention,	Resolution 2225 (2015), seventeenth preambular para.	
	Recalling that all parties to armed conflict must comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law for the protection of children in armed conflict, including those contained in the Convention on the Rights of the Child and the Optional Protocol thereto on the involvement of children in armed conflict, as well as the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 and the Additional Protocols of 1977,	Resolution 2225 (2015), fifth preambular para.	
	Further demands that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law, including rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law such as those involving their recruitment and use, killing and maiming, abduction and attacks against schools and hospitals …	Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 19	
	Reiterates its demands that all armed groups, in particular [armed groups] elements, prevent and end the recruitment and use of children, and that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed	Resolution 2127 (2013), para. 20	

	groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed groups;		
	… The Council calls upon all parties to armed conflict to put an end to [attacks against schools, threats and attacks against teachers and other protected persons in relation to schools and the use of schools for military purposes] and to refrain from attacks against teachers and other protected persons in relation to schools, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status of civilians.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/2, fifteenth para.	
	Recalling that international humanitarian law affords general protection to women and children as part of the civilian population during armed conflicts and special protection due to the fact that they can be placed particularly at risk,	Resolution 1960 (2010), tenth preambular para.	
	… demands that all armed groups … immediately stop recruiting and using children and release all children associated with them;	Resolution 1794 (2007), para. 3	
	… calls upon all parties concerned to abide by the international obligations applicable to them relating to the protection of children affected by armed conflict, as well as the concrete commitments they have made to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, the United Nations Children's Fund and other agencies of the United Nations system, and to cooperate fully with the United Nations peacekeeping missions and United Nations country teams … in the follow-up and implementation of those commitments;	Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 15	
	… reiterates its call upon parties to armed conflict [listed in the relevant report of the Secretary-General] that have not already done so to prepare and implement, without further delay, concrete time-bound action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law and to address all violations and abuses against children in close cooperation with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General [for Children and Armed Conflict], as well as with the United Nations Children's Fund and the United Nations country task forces on monitoring and reporting.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2008/6, eighteenth para.	
Accountability for perpetrators of grave violations against children	Emphasizes the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to investigate and prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children, and highlights in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute of the Court;	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 14	See also, for example, resolutions 2211 (2015), para. 29; 2149 (2014), para. 13; 2147 (2014), twenty-fifth preambular para.; 2145 (2014), para. 32; 2098 (2013), nineteenth preambular para.; 2078 (2012), tenth preambular para.; 2068 (2012), para. 3; 2067 (2012), para. 18; 2062 (2012), eighth preambular para.; and 1998 (2011), eighth preambular para. and para. 11; and presidential statement S/PRST/2010/10.
	Recalling the responsibility of all Member States to comply with their respective obligations to end impunity and to investigate and prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children, and noting that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern committed against children has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes by the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals and specialized chambers in national tribunals,	Resolution 2225 (2015), tenth preambular para.	
	Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including [armed group] elements and [armed	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 17	

group] elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals, and further calls upon [national authorities] to investigate swiftly alleged violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;	
… calls for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including sexual violence and violations and abuses against children, to be held accountable in accordance with international standards, and urges all Member States to cooperate closely with the Government [of the affected country] in its efforts to end impunity for such violations;	Resolution 2144 (2014), para. 2
… Urges Member States to ensure that attacks on schools in contravention of international humanitarian law are investigated and those responsible duly prosecuted;	Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 18 (*c*)
Stresses the need to exclude genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children from amnesty laws and other similar provisions, and strongly encourages concerned States to establish a vetting mechanism to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are not included in the ranks of the army or other security forces;	Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 11
… The Council recognizes the importance of ending impunity for [violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict] through strengthened police, justice and corrections capacity and the incorporation of gender and child protection perspectives in all rule of law programmes, including through justice sector reform and training on sexual violence, child protection and gender-based violence. The Council recalls in this regard resolutions 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005), 1820 (2008), 1882 (2009), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010), 1998 (2011), 2068 (2012), 2106 (2013) and 2122 (2013). …	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/5, ninth para.
The [Security] Council stresses further that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals. The Council highlights in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute, towards holding accountable those responsible for such crimes. In this regard, the Council reiterates its call upon the importance of State cooperation with these courts and tribunals in accordance with the respective obligations of the States.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/8, fifteenth para.
Stressing the need for alleged perpetrators of crimes against children in situations of armed conflict to be brought to justice through national justice systems and,	Resolution 2068 (2012), tenth preambular para.

	where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals in order to end impunity.		
	Calls upon Member States concerned to take decisive and immediate action against persistent perpetrators of violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict, and further calls upon them to bring to justice those responsible for such violations that are prohibited under applicable international law, including with regard to recruitment and use of children, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals through national justice systems and, where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals, with a view to ending impunity for those committing crimes against children;	Resolution 1998 (2011), para. 11	
Role of Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions and actors	… requests the Secretary-General to ensure: (*a*) Continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in [affected area]; (*b*) Continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the development and implementation of the aforementioned action plans [to be developed by parties to conflict in order to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law], in accordance with resolution 1612 (2005) … and subsequent resolutions on children and armed conflict;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 25	See also, for example, resolutions 2227 (2015), para. 14 (*d*) (iii); 2225 (2015), paras. 1, 6 and 17; 2223 (2015), para. 22; 2217 (2015), paras. 5, 32 (*a*) (ii) and (*e*) (ii), and 39; 2216 (2015), para. 1 (*g*); 2190 (2014), para. 10 (*e*) (i); 2187 (2014), para. 4 (*a*) (i); 2185 (2014), twenty-eighth preambular para.; 2164 (2014), paras. 13 (*a*) (iii) and (*c*) (vi); 2162 (2014), para. 19 (*g*); 2158 (2014), para. 1 (*e*) (ii); 2155 (2014), para. 4 (*b*) (ii); 2149 (2014), paras. 13, 30 (*a*) (ii) and (*e*) (ii), and 34; 2147 (2014), paras. 5 (*l*), 26 and 28; 2145 (2014), para. 33; 2143 (2014), twelfth and fifteenth preambular paras., and paras. 2, 13, 18 (*a*) to (*d*), and 24; 2140 (2014), para. 7; 2134 (2014), paras. 2 (*e*) and 22; 2127 (2013), paras. 20 and 22; 2121 (2013), para. 15; 2113 (2013), para. 26; 2102 (2013), para. 2; 2098 (2013), para. 12; 2068 (2012), fourth and eighth
	Reiterates its requests to the Secretary-General to continue to submit comprehensive annual reports to the Council on the implementation of its resolutions and statements by its President on children and armed conflict and to ensure that in all his reports on country-specific situations the matter of children and armed conflict is included as a specific aspect of the report;	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 18	
	Urges concerned Member States, when undertaking security sector reforms, to mainstream child protection, such as the inclusion of child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, including on the handover of children to relevant civilian child protection actors, the establishment of child protection units in national security forces, and the strengthening of effective age assessment mechanisms to prevent underage recruitment, while stressing in the latter regard the importance of ensuring universal birth registration, including late birth registration, which should remain an exception;	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 13	
	Encourages Member States to consider non-judicial measures as alternatives to prosecution and detention that focus on the rehabilitation and reintegration for children formerly associated with armed forces and armed groups, taking into account that deprivation of liberty of children should be used only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest appropriate period of time, as well as to avoid wherever possible the use of pretrial detention for children;	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 6	
	Urges the immediate, safe and unconditional release of abducted children by all parties to conflict, and encourages Member States, United Nations entities and regional and subregional organizations to undertake relevant efforts to	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 5	

obtain the safe release of abducted children, including through establishing standard operating procedures on the handover of children to relevant civilian child protection actors, as well as to seek to ensure their family reunification, rehabilitation and reintegration;		preambular paras.; 2063 (2012), para. 22; 2057 (2012), para. 12; 2003 (2011), para. 23; 2000 (2011), para. 7; 1998 (2011), para. 14; 1996 (2011), para. 3; 1952 (2010), para. 13; 1923 (2010), para. 23; 1917 (2010), para. 22; 1882 (2009), paras. 10, 11 and 12; 1828 (2008), para. 14; 1806 (2008), para. 14; 1780 (2007), para. 17; 1612 (2005), paras. 12, 13, 17 and 18; 1565 (2004), para. 5 (*g*); 1509 (2003), para. 3; 1460 (2003), para. 15; 1296 (2000), para. 9; and 1265 (1999), para. 13.
Recalls paragraph 16 of its resolution 1379 (2001), and requests the Secretary-General also to include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law, in patterns of abduction of children in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of its resolution 1379 (2001);	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 3	
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [United Nations mission] to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks: (*a*) *Protection of civilians*: (i) To protect civilians under threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, within its capacity and areas of deployment, with specific protection for women and children, including through the continued use of the Mission's child protection and women's protection advisers;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 4 (*a*) (i)	
Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including [armed group] elements and [armed group] elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals, and further calls upon [national authorities] to investigate swiftly alleged violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 17	
[R]equests [United Nations mission] to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of [affected country] in ensuring that the protection of children's rights is taken into account, inter alia, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes and in security sector reform, as well as during interventions leading to the separation of children from [national army] and armed groups in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children, including those involving detention, including temporary detention, of children by [national army];	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 11	
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [United Nations mission] to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks: … (*b*) *Monitoring and investigating human rights*: … (ii) To monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including all	Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 4 (*b*) (ii)	

forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict by accelerating the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and by strengthening the monitoring and reporting mechanism for grave violations against children;

Decides to extend the mandate of [United Nations mission] for a period of [duration] as follows:

Resolution 2158 (2014), paras. 1 (*d*) (ii) and (iv), and (*e*) (ii)

…

(*d*) To help to build the capacity of the … Government of [affected country]:

…

(ii) To promote child protection and to implement the relevant … Government action plans on children and armed conflict, including through the provision of child protection advisers;

…

(iv) To strengthen [affected country]'s justice institutions and help to ensure accountability, in particular with respect to crimes against women and children;

(*e*) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council on, and help to prevent:

…

(ii) Any violations or abuses committed against children in [affected country];

Encourages Member States, when undertaking security sector reforms, to mainstream child protection, such as the inclusion of child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate, and the establishment of child protection units in national security forces, of effective age assessment mechanisms to prevent underage recruitment, of vetting mechanisms to ensure that those responsible for violations and abuses against children are not included in the ranks of national security forces and of measures to protect schools and hospitals from attack and to prevent the military use of schools in contravention of applicable international law;

Resolution 2151 (2014), para. 6

Encourages pertinent regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to help to address the widespread impact of armed conflict on children, invites them to continue the mainstreaming of child protection into their advocacy, policies, programmes and mission planning and the development and expansion of guidelines to protect children affected by armed conflict, as well as the training of personnel and the inclusion of child protection staff in their peacekeeping and field operations, and reiterates its call for the establishment of child protection mechanisms within their secretariats, including through the appointment of child protection focal points;

Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 25

Urges all United Nations entities, including peacekeeping missions, political missions, peacebuilding offices, United Nations offices, agencies, funds and programmes, to give full attention to violations against children in the application of the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;

Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 21

Recommends that Member States include child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate, and recommends further that United Nations entities and United Nations peacekeeping troop- and police-contributing countries undertake targeted and operational trainings for the preparation of United Nations mission personnel including troop and police contingents, on their contribution in preventing violations against children so as to give all mission personnel the ability to effectively recognize, report and respond to violations and abuses committed against children and to successfully support child protection activities for better implementation of their respective mandates;	Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 20
Further urges all parties concerned, including Member States and United Nations entities as well as financial institutions, to support, as appropriate, bearing in mind national ownership, the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions and local civil society networks for advocacy, protection and rehabilitation of children affected by armed conflict as well as national accountability mechanisms, including building investigative and prosecutorial capacities and the adoption of legislation criminalizing violations and abuses committed against children affected by armed conflict;	Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 14
… further requests the Secretary-General to strengthen child protection in United Nations system activities in the [affected country] including through the continued deployment of child protection advisors within [the mission], and ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children, and welcomes the work of the United Nations country task force on the monitoring and reporting mechanism established in [month/year];	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 17
The Council reaffirms the important role being played by child protection advisers in peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions deployed in line with the relevant country-specific resolutions of the Council and in accordance with the Policy Directive on Mainstreaming the Protection, Rights and Well-being of Children Affected by Armed Conflict of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, and in this regard expresses its intention to further strengthen provisions for the protection of children in all mandates of relevant United Nations peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions, including through ensuring the consistent deployment of child protection advisers.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/8, eighteenth para.
Recalls paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001), and requests the Secretary-General to also include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law: (*a*) In recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals; (*b*) In recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses committed against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001);	Resolution 1998 (2011), para. 3

	Stresses the responsibility of the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, consistent with their respective mandates, to ensure effective follow-up to Council resolutions on children and armed conflict, to monitor and report progress to the Secretary-General in close cooperation with his Special Representative for Children and Armed Conflict and ensure a coordinated response to issues related to children and armed conflict;	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 8	
	Requests the Secretary-General to include more systematically in his reports on children and armed conflict specific information regarding the implementation of the recommendations of the [Security Council] Working Group [on Children and Armed Conflict];	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 9	
	Requests the Secretary-General to continue to take the necessary measures including, where applicable, to bring the monitoring and reporting mechanism to its full capacity, to allow for prompt advocacy and effective response to all violations and abuses committed against children and to ensure that information collected and communicated by the mechanism is accurate, objective, reliable and verifiable;	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 17	
	The Council reiterates the need for stronger focus by all parties concerned, including Governments and the donor community, on the long-term effects of armed conflict on children and the impediments to their full rehabilitation and reintegration into their families and communities, by, inter alia, addressing the need for providing appropriate health care, enhancing their exchange of information about programmes and best practices, and ensuring the availability of adequate resources, funding and technical assistance to support national strategies or action plans in the area of child protection and welfare, and community-based programmes, bearing in mind the Paris principles to protect children from unlawful recruitment by armed forces or groups, with a view to ensuring the long-term sustainability and success of their programmatic response to the release, rehabilitation and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2008/28, tenth para.	
Action plans and specific, time-bound commitments	Authorizes [United Nations mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to stabilize [area in affected country], to contribute to the following tasks, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General: … (*f*) Continue to collaborate with the Government of [affected country] in the swift and vigorous implementation of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children by [national army], and continue dialogue with all listed parties to obtain further commitments and work towards the development and implementation of action plans to prevent and end violations and abuses against children;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 13 (*f*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2228 (2015), para. 25; 2225 (2015), para. 4; 2211 (2015), para. 32; 2158 (2014), para. 13; 2155 (2014), para. 18; 2147 (2014), paras. 5 (*l*) and 26; 2143 (2014), para. 7; 2136 (2014), para. 10; 2113 (2013), para. 26; 2098 (2013), para. 22; 2093 (2013), para. 32; 2088 (2013), para. 14; 2063 (2012), para. 22; 2057 (2012), para. 12; 2053 (2012), eleventh preambular para.;
	Welcomes the progress made to date by the Government of [affected country] on ending the recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, urges the Government [of	Resolution 2198 (2015), para. 14	

affected country] to continue the full implementation and dissemination throughout the military chain of command, including in remote areas, of its commitments made in the action plan signed with the United Nations detailing concrete, time-bound measures to release and reintegrate children associated with the [national] armed forces and to prevent further recruitment, and for the protection of girls and boys from sexual violence, and further calls upon the Government [of affected country] to ensure that children are not detained on charges related to association with armed groups;		1991 (2011), para. 16; 1974 (2011), para. 23; 1935 (2010), para. 19; 1925 (2010), para. 12 (*e*); 1919 (2010), para. 19; 1882 (2009), paras. 5 (*a*), (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*), 6 and 13; and 1612 (2005), para. 7.
… strongly urges the Government … to fully and immediately implement its revised action plan to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children, as recommitted to on [date], and its military order of [date] prohibiting [national army] to attack, occupy or use for any purposes schools, school buildings or property, takes note of the national launch on [date] of the "Children, Not Soldiers" campaign by the Government, and further strongly urges the opposition forces to fully and immediately implement their commitment to end grave violations against children, signed on [date];	Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 19	
[D]emands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all violations and abuses against children and develop and implement concrete and time-bound action plans to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure (*a*) continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in [affected area]; and (*b*) continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the development and implementation of the aforementioned action plans, in accordance with resolution 1612 (2005) and subsequent resolutions on children and armed conflict;	Resolution 2173 (2014), para. 25	
Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including [armed group] and [armed group] elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals, and further calls upon [national authorities] to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;	Resolution 2149 (2014), para. 13	
Stresses … the importance of implementing [Security] Council resolution 1612 (2005) on children and armed conflict and subsequent resolutions, supports the decree of [date] by the Minister of the Interior reaffirming the commitment of the Government … to preventing violations of the rights of the child, welcomes the progress made on the implementation of the action plan, and the annex thereto, on children associated with the [national army], signed in [month/year], in particular the establishment of the [national] Inter-Ministerial Steering Committee on Children and Armed Conflict, the appointment of a focal point on child protection and the endorsement by the Government [of affected country] of a road map to accelerate compliance with the action	Resolution 2145 (2014), para. 33	

plan, calls for the full implementation of the provisions of the action plan, in close cooperation with [United Nations mission], and requests the Secretary-General to continue to give priority to the child protection activities and capacity of [United Nations mission] and continue to include in his future reports the matter of children and armed conflict in the country in line with the relevant Council resolutions;	
Expresses its concern that children continue to be recruited and used in violation of applicable international law by armed groups and the forces of the [national] Government, and calls for continued national efforts to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children, including through the signing and implementation by the [national] Government of the action plan to halt and prevent the recruitment and use of children in the government forces of [affected country], in line with the Security Council resolutions 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009) and 1998 (2011), and urges armed groups to allow United Nations personnel safe and unhindered access to territories under their control for monitoring and reporting purposes;	Resolution 2140 (2014), para. 7
Welcomes the signing on [date] by the [national] authorities and the United Nations of an action plan to eliminate the killing and maiming of children, noting that this is the first such action plan to be signed, and calls upon the [national] authorities to vigorously implement both this action plan and the action plan on the recruitment and use of child soldiers of [date] …	Resolution 2067 (2012), para. 17
Recalls the conclusions on children and armed conflict in [the affected country] endorsed by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, calls upon all parties to end grave violations and abuses committed against children in [the affected country], urges the … Government to develop and implement a concrete time-bound action plan to halt the recruitment and use of children, requests the Secretary-General to continue his dialogue with the … Government in this regard, and reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to strengthen the child protection component of [the Mission] and to ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in [the affected country];	Resolution 2010 (2011), para. 24
While noting that some parties to armed conflict have responded to its call upon them to prepare and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law: (*a*) Reiterates its call upon those parties to armed conflict listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict that have not already done so to prepare and implement, without further delay, action plans to halt recruitment and use of children and the killing and maiming of children, in violation of applicable international law, as well as rape and other sexual violence against children; (*b*) Calls upon those parties that have existing action plans and have since been listed for multiple violations to prepare and implement separate action plans, as appropriate, to halt the killing and maiming of children, recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and	Resolution 1998 (2011), paras. 6 (*a*) to (*d*)

	recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals, in violation of applicable international law, as well as rape and other sexual violence against children; (*c*) Calls upon those parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict that commit, in contravention of applicable international law, recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals, in situations of armed conflict, to prepare without delay concrete time-bound action plans to halt those violations and abuses; (*d*) Further calls upon all parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict to address all other violations and abuses committed against children and undertake specific commitments and measures in this regard;		
	Calls upon the Government of [the affected country] and the [armed forces] to renew the action plan (signed by the United Nations and the armed forces …) to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers that expired in [date], and requests [the mission] to advise and assist the Government [of the affected country] in this regard; and further requests the Secretary-General to strengthen child protection in United Nations system activities in [the affected country] and ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children;	Resolution 1996 (2011), para. 10	
Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of children	[R]equests [United Nations mission] to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist [national] authorities in ensuring that the protection of the rights of children is taken into account, inter alia, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes and in security sector reform in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;	Resolution 2227 (2015), para. 24	See also, for example, resolutions 2217 (2015), twenty-eighth preambular para. and paras. 18 and 39; 2211 (2015), paras. 11 and 13 (*c*) and (*d*); 2198 (2014), para. 11; 2164 (2014), para. 13 (*b*) (iv); 2158 (2014), para. 13; 2149 (2014), paras. 14 and 34; 2147 (2014), para. 28; 2134 (2014), paras. 8 and 23; 2127 (2013), paras. 11 and 20; 2100 (2013), para. 16; and 1919 (2010), para. 19.
	… calls upon all those involved in the planning for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and justice and security sector reform efforts to take into account the particular needs of women and children associated with armed forces and armed groups, with the participation of women, and to provide for their full access to these programmes inter alia, through consultation with civil society, including women's organizations, as appropriate;	Resolution 2220 (2015), para. 18	
	Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (*h*) *Disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation* (i) To support [national authorities] in developing and implementing a revised strategy for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and, in the case of foreign elements, repatriation, of former combatants and armed elements to reflect new realities on the ground, while paying specific attention to the needs of children associated with armed forces and groups;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*h*) (i)	

	… requests [Government of affected country] and [African Union mission] to protect and treat as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, including through the full implementation of standard operating procedures for the protection and handover of these children;	Resolution 2182 (2014), para. 35	
	… encouraging the Government of [neighbouring country], with the assistance of relevant United Nations and international organizations, to continue to ensure that [those] combatants [who have fled to neighbouring country] are permanently demobilized and are dealt with according to relevant international law, including special attention to children and women among them …	Resolution 2147 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.	
	Recognizing the crucial role of child protection advisers in mainstreaming child protection and leading monitoring, prevention and reporting efforts in relevant United Nations peacekeeping missions, political missions and peacebuilding offices in accordance with their mandate, including advice for and close cooperation and coordination between the missions, the United Nations Children's Fund and specialized non-governmental organizations for child demobilization and integration and prevention of recruitment;	Resolution 2143 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.	
	The [Security] Council reiterates its call for the swift and full implementation of [relevant] conclusions of the its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict … In this regard, the Council encourages those countries affected by [armed group] which have not yet done so to establish standard operating procedures for the reception and handover of [armed group] children to civilian child protection actors.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/8, sixteenth para.	
	Stresses that effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes for children, building on best practices identified by the United Nations Children's Fund and other relevant child protection actors, including the International Labour Organization, are crucial for the well-being of all children who, in contravention of applicable international law, have been recruited or used by armed forces and groups, and are a critical factor for durable peace and security, and urges national Governments and donors to ensure that these community-based programmes receive timely, sustained and adequate resources and funding;	Resolution 1998 (2011), para. 18	
Training for peacekeeping personnel and other relevant actors	Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*e*) *Reconstitution and reform of security institutions* … – … to facilitate the provision, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, of training in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions …	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*e*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2210 (2015), para. 24; 2145 (2014), para. 24; 1906 (2009), para. 11; [illegible] (2007), para. 19; and [illegible] para. 14
	… recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for security and law enforcement agencies;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 17	

	[E]ncourages police-contributing countries to provide all police personnel with adequate training to carry out their responsibilities in relation to sexual and gender-based violence and child protection, and further encourages relevant United Nations entities to make available appropriate guidance and training modules, including in particular the United Nations predeployment scenario-based training on prevention of sexual and gender-based violence and on children and armed conflict;	Resolution 2185 (2014), para. 21	
	Reiterating that the protection of children in armed conflict should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflict and build peace, reiterating also in this regard the importance of providing United Nations police components with specialized predeployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection and on appropriate comprehensive child-sensitive prevention and protection responses, as well as on the monitoring and reporting of violations and abuses committed against children …	Resolution 2185 (2014), twenty-eighth preambular para.	
	… invites [pertinent regional and subregional organizations and arrangements] to continue the mainstreaming of child protection into their advocacy, policies, programmes and mission planning, the development and expansion of guidelines to protect children affected by armed conflict as well as the training of personnel and the inclusion of child protection staff in their peacekeeping and field operations …	Resolution 2167 (2014), para. 10	
	Encourages Member States, when undertaking security sector reforms, to mainstream child protection, such as the inclusion of child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate …	Resolution 2151 (2014), para. 6	
	Recommends that Member States include child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate, and recommends further that United Nations entities and United Nations peacekeeping troop- and police-contributing countries undertake targeted and operational trainings for the preparation of United Nations mission personnel, including troop and police contingents, on their contribution in preventing violations against children so as to give all mission personnel the ability to effectively recognize, report and respond to violations and abuses committed against children and to successfully support child protection activities for better implementation of their respective mandates;	Resolution 2143 (2014), para. 20	
	Underlining the importance of providing military, police and civilian peacekeepers with adequate predeployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection issues and on appropriate comprehensive prevention and protection responses,	Resolution 2143 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.	
Children and peace processes	Continues to urge Member States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other parties concerned to ensure that child protection provisions, including those relating to the release and reintegration of children formerly associated with armed forces or armed groups, are integrated into all peace negotiations and ceasefire and peace agreements, and in provisions for ceasefire monitoring;	Resolution 2225 (2015), para. 9	See also, for example, resolutions 2143 (2014), para. 9; 1882 (2009), para. 15; 1826 (2008), para. 6; 1674 (2006), para. 11; and 1612 (2005), para. 14.

	The Council underlines the importance of engaging armed forces and armed groups on child protection concerns during peace talks and calls upon Member States, United Nations entities and other parties concerned to ensure that child protection provisions, including those relating to the release and reintegration of children formerly associated with armed forces or armed groups, are integrated into all peace negotiations and peace agreements.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2013/8, sixteenth para.	
	Calls upon Member States, United Nations entities, including the Peacebuilding Commission, and other parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights, well-being and empowerment of children affected by armed conflict are integrated into all peace processes and that post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning, programmes and strategies prioritize issues concerning children affected by armed conflict;	Resolution 1998 (2011), para. 19	
	Calls upon all concerned parties to ensure that the protection of children is addressed in the implementation of the [peace agreement], and requests the Secretary-General to ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children and continued dialogue with parties to the conflict toward the preparation of time-bound action plans to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers and other violations against children;	Resolution 1769 (2007), para. 17	
Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law related to children	[D]ecides that [Security Council-imposed travel ban and financial sanctions] shall apply to individuals and entities as designated by the [relevant Security Council sanctions committee] for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country], and decides that such acts include: ... (*d*) Recruiting or using children in armed conflict in [affected country] in violation of applicable international law; (*e*) Being involved in planning, directing or participating in the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement and attacks on schools and hospitals;	Resolution 2198 (2015), paras. 5 (*d*) and (*e*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2206 (2015), para. 8; 2002 (2011), para. 1; 2078 (2012), para. 4; 1998 (2011), para. 9; and 1807 (2008), paras. 9, 11 and 13 (*d*) and (*e*)
	Expresses deep concern that certain perpetrators persist in committing violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict in open disregard of its resolutions on the matter, and in this regard: ... (*b*) Reiterates its readiness to adopt targeted and graduated measures against persistent perpetrators, taking into account relevant provisions of resolutions 1539 (2004), 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009) and 1998 (2011);	Resolution 2068 (2012), para. 3 (*b*)	
	Reiterates its determination to ensure respect for its resolutions on children and armed conflict, and in this regard: (*a*) Welcomes the sustained activity and recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, as called for in	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 7	

	paragraph 8 of resolution 1612 (2005), and invites the Working Group to continue reporting regularly to the Council; (*b*) Requests enhanced communication between the Working Group and relevant Security Council sanctions committees, including through the exchange of pertinent information on violations and abuses commitied against children in armed conflict; (*c*) Reaffirms its intention to take action against persistent perpetrators in line with paragraph 9 of resolution 1612 (2005);		
	… requests the Secretary-General also to include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law, in patterns of killing and maiming of children and/or rape and other sexual violence against children, in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001);	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 3	

III. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on women affected by armed conflict

Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence against women and girls and condemn violations of international law involving women and girls	Further expressing grave concern that the violent extremism and terrorism perpetrated by [armed group] in [affected country] has frequently targeted women and girls, and that [armed group] has committed serious human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law against women and children, including those involving murder, kidnapping, hostage-taking, enslavement, their sale into or otherwise forced marriage, human trafficking, rape, sexual slavery and other forms of sexual violence, and expressing grave concern at the recruitment and use of children by [armed group] and other armed groups in violation of international law,	Resolution 2233 (2015), twelfth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2239 (2015), para. 8; 2210 (2015), para. 42; 2139 (2014), para. 1; 2096 (2013), para. 43; 1974 (2011), para. 36; 1960 (2010), para. 3; 1917 (2010), para. 35; 1820 (2008), eighth preambular para.; and 1806 (2008), para. 28.
	Expressing its concern that children have continued to be victims of abuses committed by armed elements of [armed groups], and that women continue to be violently targeted and victims of sexual and gender based violence in [affected country],	Resolution 2217 (2015), thirty-second preambular para.	
	Condemning in the strongest terms abductions of women and children, expressing outrage at their exploitation and abuse, including rape, sexual abuse and forced marriage, committed by [armed groups], and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with [armed group], and encouraging all State and non-State actors with evidence to bring it to the attention of the Council, along with any information that human trafficking may support the perpetrators financially,	Resolution 2199 (2015), fourteenth preambular para.	
	Strongly condemning reported and ongoing human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving … rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals … by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations …	Resolution 2187 (2014), fifth preambular para.	

Expressing deep concern at the impact of deteriorating security on the civilian population, including the significant increase in population displacements in [year], and the consequent increase in humanitarian and protection needs, including related to sexual and gender-based violence …	Resolution 2148 (2014), eighth preambular para.
Recognizes that, despite progress achieved on gender equality, enhanced efforts, including on measurable and action-oriented objectives, are necessary to secure the rights and full participation of women and girls and to ensure that all women and girls in [affected country] are protected from violence and abuse, that perpetrators of such violence and abuse are held accountable, and that women and girls enjoy equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, emphasizes the importance of maintaining adequate legislative protections for women, strongly condemns discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school, and stresses the importance of implementing [Security Council] resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010), 2106 (2013) and 2122 (2013), and notes the mainstreaming commitments introduced therein, and of ensuring that women fleeing domestic violence are able to find safe and secure refuge;	Resolution 2145 (2014), para. 43
The [Security] Council reiterates with grave concern that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons fuel armed conflicts and have a disproportionate impact on violence perpetrated against women and girls, and exacerbate sexual and gender-based violence.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/21, eighth para.
Expressing deep concern at the full range of threats and human rights violations and abuses experienced by women in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, recognizing that those women and girls who are particularly vulnerable or disadvantaged may be specifically targeted or at increased risk of violence, and recognizing in this regard that more must be done to ensure that transitional justice measures address the full range of violations and abuses of the human rights of women and the differentiated impacts on women and girls of these violations and abuses as well as forced displacement, enforced disappearances and destruction of civilian infrastructure,	Resolution 2122 (2013), seventh preambular para.
Expressing its concern about the continued reports, including those reported by the Secretary-General in [relevant report], of human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, and the reports of increased incidents of sexual violence, in particular those attributed to armed men, stressing the importance of investigating such alleged violations and abuses … committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable and brought to justice irrespective of their political affiliation, while respecting the rights of those in detention …, urging the Government … to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity,	Resolution 2112 (2013), eleventh preambular para.
Strongly condemns the continued violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, including … rape and sexual slavery and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence … perpetrated by	Resolution 2088 (2013), para. 13

	armed groups, and specifically [list of relevant armed groups] that threaten the population as well as peace and stability of [the affected country] and the subregion …		
	Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) …, 1820 (2008) …, 1888 (2009) …, 1889 (2009) … and 1960 (2010) … on women and peace and security, concerned about the high incidence of sexual and gender-based violence, welcoming the continuing efforts of [the mission] and the Government … to promote and protect the rights of civilians, in particular women and children, and reaffirming the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in missions mandated by the Security Council,	Resolution 2008 (2011), fifteenth preambular para.	
	Demands that all parties … immediately cease all forms of violence and human rights abuses against the civilian population in [the affected country], in particular gender-based violence, including rape and other forms of sexual abuse …, with a view to specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolution 1960 (2010) …	Resolution 1996 (2011), para. 9	
	Strongly condemns all violations of applicable international law committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflict and post-conflict situations, demands all parties to conflicts to cease such acts with immediate effect, and emphasizes the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to prosecute those responsible for all forms of violence committed against women and girls in armed conflicts, including rape and other sexual violence;	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 3	
	Reiterating its deep concern that, despite its repeated condemnation of violence against women and children, including all forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict, and despite its calls addressed to all parties to armed conflict for the cessation of such acts with immediate effect, such acts continue to occur, and in some situations have become systematic or widespread,	Resolution 1888 (2009), third preambular para.	
Remind parties of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law and relevant Security Council resolutions	Gravely concerned at the lack of effective implementation of [previous resolutions on affected country] by the parties to the … domestic conflict [in affected country], recalling in this regard their legal obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving … the widespread use of … sexual and gender-based violence …	Resolution 2191 (2014), fifth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2121 (2013), para. 16; 2046 (2012), para. 7; 2040 (2012), para. 3; 1889 (2009), para. 2; and 1888 (2009), sixth and tenth preambular paras.
	Further demands that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law, including rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence …	Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 19	
	Calls upon those responsible to cease committing acts of sexual and gender-based violence immediately, and further calls upon [United Nations mission], where consistent with its authorities and responsibilities, to continue to support national and international efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of grave abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in [affected country], irrespective of their status or political affiliation;	Resolution 2162 (2014), para. 16	

	Recalling its resolutions [references] on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, … reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender-based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and human rights law, and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians …	Resolution 2145 (2014), thirtieth preambular para.	
	Reiterating the necessity for all States and non-State parties to conflicts to comply fully with their obligations under applicable international law, including the prohibition on all forms of sexual violence,	Resolution 1960 (2010), fourth preambular para.	
	Recalling that international humanitarian law affords general protection to women and children as part of the civilian population during armed conflicts and special protection due to the fact that they can be placed particularly at risk,	Resolution 1960 (2010), tenth preambular para.	
	Calls upon all parties to armed conflict to respect fully international law applicable to the rights and protection of women and girls, especially as civilians, in particular the obligations applicable to them under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977, the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol thereto, relating to the Status of Refugees, the 1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and the Optional Protocol thereto of … 1999 and the Convention on the Rights of the Child of 1989 and the two Optional Protocols thereto of … 2000, and to bear in mind the relevant provisions of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court;	Resolution 1325 (2000), para. 9	
Women and the prevention and resolution of conflict	Welcoming the emphasis placed on achieving gender equality and the empowerment of women and girls in the recent adoption of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, reaffirming that women's and girls' empowerment and gender equality are critical to conflict prevention and broader efforts to maintain international peace and security, noting in this regard the emphasis in the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations, the report of the Advisory Group of Experts [for the Review of the United Nations Peacebuilding Architecture] and the global study on the need, inter alia, to invest more in conflict prevention and women's empowerment, and emphasizing that persisting barriers to the full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's participation and human rights and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action and support to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,	Resolution 2242 (2015), eleventh preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2232 (2015), para. 33; 2223 (2015), para. 26; 2205 (2015), eighth preambular para.; 2187 (2014), para. 22; 2173 (2014), para. 24; 2171 (2014), twenty-first preambular para. and para. 18; 2162 (2014), fourteenth preambular para.; 2155 (2014), para. 20; 2145 (2014), paras. 14 and 44; 2144 (2014), fifth preambular para.; 2122 (2013), thirteenth preambular
	Noting the substantial link between the meaningful involvement of women in efforts to prevent, resolve and rebuild from conflict and the effectiveness and long-term sustainability of those efforts, as well as the need for greater resourcing, accountability, political will and attitudinal change,	Resolution 2242 (2015), seventh preambular para.	

Urging the full, equal and effective participation of women in all activities relating to the democratic transition, conflict resolution and peacebuilding in line with relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 1325 (2000) … and 2122 (2013) …, and in this regard welcoming the United Nations facilitation of meetings of women's participation within the framework of the ongoing political dialogue,	Resolution 2238 (2015), eighth preambular para.	para.; 2112 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2096 (2013), para. 14; 2086 (2013), twelfth preambular para.; 2067 (2012), fourteenth preambular para. and para. 8; 2062 (2012), thirteenth preambular para.; 2061 (2012), ninth preambular para.; 2041 (2012), para. 14; 2009 (2011), para. 3; 1935 (2010), para. 3; 1889 (2009), paras. 1 and 8; 1888 (2009), thirteenth and fourteenth preambular paras. and para. 16; 1880 (2009), twelfth preambular para.; 1826 (2008), para. 6; 1674 (2006), para. 11; and 1325 (2000), paras. 1 and 15.
Encouraging the Government of [affected country] to continue in its efforts to promote and protect the rights of women, and reaffirming its resolutions 1325 (2000) …, 1820 (2008) …, 1888 (2009) …, 1889 (2009) …, 1960 (2010) …, 2106 (2013) … and 2122 (2013) … on women and peace and security, and reiterating the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women; reaffirming the key role women can play in re-establishing the fabric of society and stressing the need for their full political participation, including in peace processes, political decision-making and the development of national strategies, in order to take into account their perspectives, and looking forward to the full implementation, including funding, of [affected country's action plan for the implementation of Security Council resolution 1325 (2000) on women and peace and security];	Resolution 2233 (2015), thirteenth preambular para.	
… requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolution 1325 (2000) … and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security are implemented, including supporting the full and effective participation of women during all stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including women's civil society organizations, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council; and further requests [African Union-United Nations mission] to monitor and assess the implementation of these tasks and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 24	
Requests [United Nations mission] to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist [national] authorities in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels and at an early stage of the stabilization phase, including the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in reconciliation and electoral processes, and further requests [United Nations mission] to assist the parties to ensure the full and active participation of women in the implementation of [peace agreement];	Resolution 2227 (2015), para. 23	
Decides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (*b*) *Support for the implementation of the transition process, the extension of State authority and the preservation of territorial integrity* … (iv) To assist [national authorities] in mediation and reconciliation processes at both the national and local levels, working with relevant regional and local bodies and religious leaders, including through inclusive	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 32 (*b*) (iv)	

national dialogue, transitional justice and conflict resolution mechanisms, while ensuring the full and effective participation of women;	
… recalls that the promotion and protection of women's rights are an integral part of peace, reintegration and reconciliation, recalls that women play a vital role in the peace process, welcomes the commitment by the [national] Government to developing, implementing and monitoring the [national action plan to implement resolution 1325 (2000)] and identifying further opportunities to support the participation of women in the [nationally]-led and [nationally]-owned peace and reconciliation process …	Resolution 2210 (2015), para. 43
Highlights the critical role that United Nations police components can play in facilitating the participation and inclusion of women in dialogue on conflict resolution and peacebuilding, including on rule of law and security issues;	Resolution 2185 (2014), para. 19
Reaffirming the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, and stressing the importance of their equal participation and full involvement in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security, and the need to increase their role in decision-making with regard to conflict prevention and resolution, including in relation to policing and the rule of law,	Resolution 2185 (2014), twenty-fourth preambular para.
Calls upon all actors … to ensure the equal and full inclusion of women in the [regional agreement] and at all stages of conflict resolution, reconstruction and the promotion of peace, including through taking account of the call in the [international declaration] for ensuring that benchmarks, indicators and follow-up measures of the plan of implementation for the [regional agreement] are gender-sensitive;	Resolution 2147 (2014), para. 29
Stressing the importance of the [national] authorities ensuring the full and equal participation of women in all discussions pertinent to the resolution of the conflict and in all phases of electoral processes,	Resolution 2127 (2013), fourteenth preambular para.
Emphasizing the importance of the full participation of women in the implementation of agreements and in the prevention and resolution of conflict and peacebuilding more broadly,	Resolution 2126 (2013), seventh preambular para.
Urges Member States, United Nations entities and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations to take further measures to facilitate full and meaningful participation of women in all policymaking, planning and implementation processes to combat and eradicate the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in all its aspects, and calls in this regard upon all those involved in the planning for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and justice and security sector reform efforts to take into account the particular needs of women and children associated with armed forces and armed groups, with the participation of women, and to provide for their full access to these programmes, inter alia, through consultation with civil society, including women's organizations, as appropriate;	Resolution 2117 (2013), para. 12
Emphasizing the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolutions 1325 (2000) …, 1820 (2008) …, 1888 (2009) … and 1889 (2009) …, welcoming the mission's work in this	Resolution 2103 (2013), sixteenth preambular para.

regard, and underlining that a gender perspective must continue to inform the implementation of relevant aspects of the mandate of [the mission],	
Reaffirms the vital role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts, peace negotiations, peacebuilding, peacekeeping, humanitarian response and post-conflict reconstruction, and stresses the need for the United Nations and the African Union to work to ensure that women and gender perspectives are fully integrated into all peace and security efforts undertaken by the two organizations, including by building the necessary capacity;	Resolution 2033 (2012), para. 12
Encourages Member States in post-conflict situations, in consultation with civil society, including women's organizations, to specify in detail the needs and priorities of women and girls and to design concrete strategies, in accordance with their legal systems, to address those needs and priorities, which cover, inter alia, support for greater physical security and better socioeconomic conditions, through education, income-generating activities, access to basic services, in particular health services, including sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights and mental health, gender-responsive law enforcement and access to justice, as well as enhancing capacity to engage in public decision-making at all levels;	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 10
Emphasizing the importance of addressing sexual violence issues from the outset of peace processes and mediation efforts, in order to protect populations at risk and promote full stability, in particular in the areas of pre-ceasefire humanitarian access and human rights agreements, ceasefires and ceasefire monitoring, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform arrangements, justice and reparations, post-conflict recovery and development,	Resolution 1888 (2009), twelfth preambular para.
Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection of women and children is addressed in the implementation of the [peace agreement] as well as in the post-conflict reconstruction and recovery phases, including continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of women and children, and that all reported abuses are investigated and those responsible brought to justice;	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 14
Urges the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys to invite women to participate in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peacebuilding, and encourages all parties to such talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at decision-making levels;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 12
Calls upon all actors involved, when negotiating and implementing peace agreements, to adopt a gender perspective, including: (*a*) The special needs of women and girls during repatriation and resettlement, and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction; (*b*) Measures that support local women's peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution, and that involve women in all of the implementation mechanisms of the peace agreements;	Resolution 1325 (2000), para. 8

	(*c*) Measures that ensure the protection of and respect for the human rights of women and girls, particularly as they relate to the constitution, the electoral system, the police and the judiciary;		
Express concern at, and condemn, acts, threats or situations of conflict-related sexual violence	… expressing its concern about the continued reports, including those reported by the Secretary-General, in his report of [date and reference], of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, in particular sexual violence, and stressing the importance of investigating and prosecuting [human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law] … committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation,	Resolution 2226 (2015), fifteenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 2187 (2014), fifth preambular para.; 2116 (2013), para. 10; 2112 (2013), para. 17; 2109 (2013), para. 14; 2098 (2013), nineteenth preambular para.; 2070 (2012), para. 18; 2066 (2012), tenth preambular para.; 2063 (2012), para. 21; 2062 (2012), eighth preambular para.; 2057 (2012), para. 10; 2040 (2012), seventh preambular para.; 2035 (2012), eighth preambular para.; 2010 (2011), para. 25; 2009 (2011), fifth preambular para.; 1960 (2010), third preambular para. and paras. 1 and 2; 1944 (2010), twelfth preambular para. and para. 14; 1938 (2010), sixteenth preambular para.; and 1935 (2010), para. 18.
	Gravely concerned by the human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law committed by non-State armed groups, in particular violent extremist groups, including … rape and other forms of sexual violence such as sexual slavery, particularly targeting girls, which can cause displacement and affect access to education and health-care services, and emphasizing the importance of accountability for such abuses and violations,	Resolution 2225 (2015), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Expressing grave concern that, according to [United Nations mission human rights report], there are reasonable grounds to believe that crimes against humanity, including … rape and other acts of sexual violence, … and stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in [affected country] and to bring to justice perpetrators of such crimes,	Resolution 2206 (2015), twentieth preambular para.	
	Demanding an immediate and complete cessation by all parties to the armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence against civilians …	Resolution 2200 (2015), eleventh preambular para.	
	Expressing its concern about the continued reports, including those reported by the Secretary-General in his report of [date/reference], of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, in particular sexual violence, and stressing the importance of investigating and prosecuting [alleged human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law] … by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation,	Resolution 2162 (2014), fifteenth preambular para.	
	Remaining seriously concerned by multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including those involving … sexual violence against women and children, rape …, committed by [armed groups] …	Resolution 2149 (2014), ninth preambular para.	
	Recognizing the significant challenges that remain across all sectors, including continuing problems with violent crime, in particular the high rates of sexual and gender-based violence, especially involving children, recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) …, 1820 (2008) …, 1888 (2009) …, 1889 (2009) …, 1960 (2010) … and 2106 (2013) … on women and peace and security …	Resolution 2116 (2013), fourteenth preambular para.	
	Expressing deep concern about reports of sexual violence during the conflict in [the affected country] against women, men and children, including in prison facilities and detention centres …	Resolution 2095 (2013), seventh preambular para.	

	Condemns the persistence of reported human rights and humanitarian law violations against civilians in different parts of the country, including numerous acts of sexual violence met with impunity, calls upon all parties [in the affected country], with the continued support of [the mission], to ensure the protection of civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, stresses that the perpetrators must be brought to justice, calls upon all parties to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect civilians from all forms of sexual violence …	Resolution 1962 (2010), para. 9	
Role of Security Council-authorized peace operations and other relevant missions and actors	Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual and gender-based violence and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013) …; urges the Government …, with the support of the United Nations and the African Union, to develop a structured framework through which conflict-related sexual violence will be comprehensively addressed and to allow access for service provision for sexual violence survivors; requests [African Union-United Nations mission] to strengthen its reporting on sexual and gender-based violence and actions taken to combat it, including through the swift deployment of women's protection advisers; requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolution 1325 (2000) … and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security are implemented, including supporting the full and effective participation of women during all stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including women's civil society organizations, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council; and further requests [African Union-United Nations mission] to monitor and assess the implementation of these tasks and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;	Resolution 2228 (2015), para. 24	See also, for example, resolutions 2227 (2015), para. 14 (*e*) (ii); 2223 (2015), para. 4 (*a*) (i) and (vi); 2211 (2015), para. 10; 2210 (2015), twenty-sixth preambular para.; 2187 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (i) and (*b*) (ii), and 21; 2182 (2014), para. 34; 2173 (2014), para. 24; 2162 (2014), para. 19 (*g*); 2155 (2014), para. 4 (*b*) (ii); 2149 (2014), paras. 15, 30 (*a*) (ii), and 35; 2147 (2014), paras. 4 (*a*) (iii), 27 and 29; 2134 (2014), paras. 2 (*e*) and 24; 2127 (2013), para. 23; 2122 (2013), paras. 2 and 5; 2120 (2013), twenty-fifth preambular para.; 2116 (2013), paras. 10 and 12; 2113 (2013), para. 25; 2112 (2013), para. 6; 2109 (2013), para. 40; 2106 (2013), paras. 6, 7 and 12; 2102 (2013), para. 2; 2100 (2013), paras. 16 and 25; 2098 (2013), eighteenth preambular para. and para. 12 (*a*) (iii); 2093 (2013), paras. 14 and 27;
	Decides that [United Nations mission] shall perform the following tasks: … (*d*) *Protection of civilians and stabilization* … (iii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through child protection advisers and women's protection Advisers, and address the needs of victims of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict;	Resolution 2227 (2015), para. 14 (*d*) (iii)	
	[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*g*) *Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law* – To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in [affected country], with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual- and gender-based violence, in close coordination with the	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*g*)	

Independent Expert [established under relevant Human Rights Council resolution]: … – To support the efforts of the Government … in combating sexual and gender-based violence, including through contributing to the implementation of a nationally owned multisectoral strategy in cooperation with United Nations Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict entities; – To provide specific protection for women affected by armed conflict to ensure gender expertise and training, as appropriate and within existing resources, in accordance with resolutions 1888 (2009) …, 1889 (2009) …, 1960 (2010) … and 2106 (2013) …;		2086 (2013), paras. 8 and 12; 2070 (2012), para. 18; 2066 (2012), para. 11; 2037 (2012), para. 17; 2003 (2011), para. 22; 1996 (2011), para. 24; 1960 (2010), fifth preambular para.; 1945 (2010), para. 4; 1944 (2010), para. 12; 1906 (2009), para. 18; 1889 (2009), fourteenth preambular para.; 1888 (2009), para. 12; 1828 (2008), para. 15; 1794 (2007), para. 18; 1674 (2006), para. 19; 1590 (2005), para. 15; 1565 (2004), para. 5(*g*); 1528 (2004), para. 6 (*n*); 1325 (2000), paras. 4, 5 and 7; and 1265 (1999), para. 13; and presidential statement S/PRST/2007/40.
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [United Nations mission] to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks: … (*b*) *Monitoring and investigating human rights*: … (ii) To monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict by accelerating the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and by strengthening the monitoring and reporting mechanism for grave violations against children;	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 4 (*b*) (ii)	
[R]equests [United Nations mission] to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of [affected country] in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women in all spheres and at all levels, including in stabilization activities, security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration/repatriation processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes, through, inter alia, the provision of gender advisers, and further requests enhanced reporting by [United Nations mission] to the Council on this issue;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 40	
Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including former [armed groups] elements, to issue clear orders against sexual and gender-based violence, and further calls upon [national authorities] to investigate swiftly alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 19	
Authorizes [United Nations mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all measures necessary to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks: (*c*) Work with the Government of [affected country] to identify threats to civilians and implement existing prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 9 (*c*)	

military cooperation, including joint planning, to ensure the protection of civilians from abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against children and persons with disabilities, and requests [United Nations mission] to ensure that child protection and gender concerns are integrated into all operations and strategic aspects of the work of [United Nations mission] and accelerate the coordinated implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and the swift deployment of women's protection advisers as called for in resolutions 1960 (2010) … and 2106 (2013) …, in order to seek commitments on the prevention of and response to conflict-related sexual violence;

… welcomes the 10-year vision for the Ministry of the Interior and [national police], including the commitment to develop an effective strategy for coordinating increased recruitment, retention, training and capacity development for women in [national police], as well as furthering the implementation of their gender integration strategy, and welcomes the continued support of [United Nations mission] for women police associations;

Resolution
2210 (2015), para. 26

[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following, in priority order:

…

(*e*) *Human rights promotion and protection*

(i) To carry out human rights promotion, protection and monitoring activities in [affected country], with special attention to violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual and gender-based violence;

(ii) To support the strengthening of efforts by the Government of [affected country] to combat sexual and gender-based violence, including its efforts to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes;

Resolution
2190 (2014),
para. 10 (*e*) (i)
and (ii)

… reiterates its call upon the Government of [affected country] to continue to combat sexual violence, particularly against children, and gender-based violence, to aggressively combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes, to provide redress, support and protection to victims, including through public information campaigns and by continuing to strengthen national police capacity in this area, and to raise awareness of existing national legislation on sexual violence, and encourages the Government [of affected country] to reinforce its commitment in this regard, including by funding the implementation of its national action plan on sexual and gender-based violence and improving women and girls' access to justice;

Resolution
2190 (2014), para. 8

… calls upon all parties to take measures to ensure women's full and effective representation and leadership in all conflict resolution and peacebuilding efforts, including through support to women's civil society organizations and incorporating gender expertise in peace talks, and encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to take measures to increase the deployment of women in the military, police and civilian components of the [m]ission, and reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in all missions mandated by the [Security] Council;

Resolution
2187 (2014), para. 22

Encourages police-contributing countries to increase the percentage of women police in deployments to United Nations peacekeeping operations, in particular senior officers, including in leadership roles, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to support innovative efforts to encourage such deployment of women police and to enhance coordination between police components and child protection advisers as well as gender and women's protection advisers;	Resolution 2185 (2014), para. 20
… *calls upon* the Government of [affected country], with the support of [United Nations mission] and the United Nations country team, to continue to promote and protect the rights of women and children as set out in Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005) …, 1820 (2008) …, 1882 (2009) …, 1888 (2009) …, 1889 (2009), 2106 (2013) and 2122 (2013), *encourages* all actors in the Government, the international community and civil society to renew their efforts to eliminate sexual and gender-based violence in [affected country], as well as to improve response to rape complaints and access to justice for the victims of rape and other sexual crimes, and *encourages* national authorities to promote national legislation in this regard;	Resolution 2180 (2014), para. 20
Decides to extend the mandate of [United Nations mission] for a period of [duration], as follows: … (*d*) To help to build the capacity of the … Government of [affected country]: (i) To promote and protect human rights and women's empowerment, including through the provision of gender advisers and human rights advisers; … (iii) To prevent conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence, including through the provision of women's protection advisers; (iv) To strengthen [affected country]'s justice institutions and help to ensure accountability, in particular with respect to crimes against women and children; (*e*) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council on, and help to prevent: … (iii) Any violations or abuses committed against women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict;	Resolution 2158 (2014), paras. 1 (*d*) (i), (iii) and (iv), and (*e*) (iii)
The Council welcomes the additional steps taken to implement Council resolutions 2106 (2013) and 2122 (2013), and notes the importance of sustained efforts by the United Nations to improve the quality of information and analysis on the impact of armed conflict on women and girls, the role of women in all areas of conflict prevention and resolution, peacemaking and peacebuilding and the gender dimensions of these areas, and to systematically include information and related recommendations on issues of relevance to women and peace and security in their reports and briefings to the Council. The Council reiterates its intention to increase its attention to women and peace and security as a cross-	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/21, fifth para.

cutting subject in all relevant thematic areas of work on its agenda, including on threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts.	
… The Council reaffirms the primary responsibility of Member States in the protection of their populations, including refugee and internally displaced women and girls. The Council stresses the importance of the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations agencies, inter alia, through consultation with women and women-led organizations as appropriate, supporting the development and strengthening of effective mechanisms for preventing and providing protection from violence, including in particular sexual and gender-based violence, to refugee and internally displaced women and girls.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/21, sixth para.
Requests the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations entities to assist national authorities, with the effective participation of women, in addressing sexual violence concerns explicitly in: (*a*) Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, including by establishing protection mechanisms for women and children in cantonment sites, as well as for civilians in close proximity to cantonment sites and in communities of return, and by offering trauma and reintegration support to women and children formerly associated with armed groups, as well as ex-combatants; (*b*) Security sector reform processes and arrangements, including through the provision of adequate training for security personnel, encouraging the inclusion of more women in the security sector and effective vetting processes in order to exclude from the security sector those who have perpetrated or are responsible for acts of sexual violence; (*c*) Justice sector reform initiatives, including through legislative and policy reforms that address sexual violence; training in sexual and gender-based violence of justice and security sector professionals and the inclusion of more women at professional levels in these sectors; and judicial proceedings that take into account the distinct needs and protection of witnesses as well as survivors of sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, and their family members;	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 16
Encourages the Secretary-General to include in his annual reports submitted pursuant to resolutions 1820 (2008) and 1888 (2009) detailed information on parties to armed conflict that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for acts of rape or other forms of sexual violence, and to list in an annex to these annual reports the parties that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict on the Council agenda; and expresses its intention to use this list as a basis for more focused United Nations engagement with those parties, including, as appropriate, measures in accordance with the procedures of the relevant sanctions committees;	Resolution 1960 (2010), para. 3
Requests the Secretary-General to establish monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence, including rape in situations of armed conflict and in post-conflict and other situations relevant to the implementation of resolution [on women and peace and security], as appropriate, and taking into account the	Resolution 1960 (2010), para. 8

	specificity of each country, that ensure a coherent and coordinated approach at the field level, and encourages the Secretary-General to engage with United Nations actors, national institutions, civil society organizations, health-care service providers and women's groups to enhance data collection and analysis of incidents, trends and patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence to assist the consideration by the Council of appropriate actions, including targeted and graduated measures, while respecting fully the integrity and specificity of the monitoring and reporting mechanism implemented under [Council resolutions on children and armed conflict];		
	Requests the Secretary-General to develop effective guidelines and strategies to enhance the ability of relevant United Nations peacekeeping operations, consistent with their mandates, to protect civilians, including women and girls, from all forms of sexual violence and to systematically include in his written reports to the Council on conflict situations his observations concerning the protection of women and girls and recommendations in this regard;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 9	
	Requests the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations agencies, inter alia, through consultation with women and women-led organizations, as appropriate, to develop effective mechanisms for providing protection from violence, including in particular sexual violence, to women and girls in and around United Nations-managed refugee and internally displaced persons camps, as well as in all disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, and in justice and security sector reform efforts assisted by the United Nations;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 10	
	Urges all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities and financial institutions, to support the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions, in particular of judicial and health systems, and of local civil society networks in order to provide sustainable assistance to victims of sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 13	
	Urges appropriate regional and subregional bodies, in particular, to consider developing and implementing policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of women and girls affected by sexual violence in armed conflict;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 14	
Comprehensive strategies and time-bound commitments	… calls upon [parties to the conflict] as a matter of urgency to finalize actions plans to implement the commitments made under their respective communiqués, urges the Government [of affected country] to implement without delay the commitments made in accordance with resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), and further calls for specific and time-bound commitments by both parties to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013);	Resolution 2223 (2015), para. 23	See also, for example, resolutions 2228 (2015), para. 24; 2211 (2015), para. 32; 2187 (2014), para. 20; 2158 (2014), para. 11; 2155 (2014), para. 18; 2149 (2014), para. 15; 2127 (2013), para. 23; 2112 (2013), para. 6;
	Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to pursue its action plan commitments to end sexual violence and violations committed by its armed forces and to undertake further efforts in that regard, noting that failure to do so may result in [national armed forces] being named in the report of the Secretary-General on sexual violence;	Resolution 2198 (2015), para. 15	

Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual and gender-based violence; further demands that the parties to the conflict make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013); requests [United Nations mission] to report on sexual and gender-based violence and actions taken to combat it, including through the timely appointment of women's protection advisers …	Resolution 2173 (2014), para. 24	2109 (2013), para. 14; 2088 (2013), para. 15; 2065 (2012), ninth preambular para.; 2000 (2011), para. 7; 1996 (2011), para. 9; 1889 (2009), para. 4; 1885 (2009), fourteenth preambular para.; 1881 (2009), para. 14; and 1880 (2009), para. 16.
[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*g*) *Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law* … – To support the efforts of the Government … in combating sexual and gender-based violence, including through contributing to the development of a nationally owned multisectoral strategy in cooperation with United Nations Action Against Sexual Violence in Conflict entities;	Resolution 2162 (2014), para. 19 (*g*)	
Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual violence and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat such violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013); … notes the inclusion of protection for women and children from sexual violence and gender based violence, as part of the mission-wide protection of civilians strategy identified in [relevant paragraph] above …	Resolution 2113 (2013), para. 25	
Reiterates its demand for the complete cessation with immediate effect by all parties to armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence and its call for these parties to make and implement specific time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, which should include, inter alia, issuance of clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence and accountability for breaching these orders, the prohibition of sexual violence in codes of conduct, military and police field manuals or equivalent, and to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses and further calls upon all relevant parties to armed conflict to cooperate in the framework of such commitments, with appropriate United Nations mission personnel who monitor their implementation, and calls upon the parties to designate, as appropriate, a high-level representative responsible for ensuring implementation of such commitments;	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 10	
… emphasizes the importance of [the mission] supporting the Government of [the affected country] in developing and implementing a national strategy for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence;	Resolution 2102 (2013), para. 8	
Calls upon parties to armed conflict to make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, which should include, inter alia, issuance of clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence and the prohibition of sexual violence in codes of conduct, military field manuals, or equivalent; and further calls upon those parties to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable;	Resolution 1960 (2010), para. 5	

	Requests the Secretary-General to track and monitor implementation of these commitments by parties to armed conflict on the Council agenda that engage in patterns of rape and other sexual violence, and to regularly update the Council in relevant reports and briefings;	Resolution 1960 (2010), para. 6	
Training for peacekeeping personnel and other relevant actors	[D]ecides that the mandate of [United Nations mission] shall be the following: … (*e*) *Reconstitution and reform of security institutions* … – … to facilitate the provision, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, of training in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions, …	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 19 (*e*)	See also, for example, resolutions 2187 (2014), para. 13; 2066 (2012), tenth preambular para.; 1960 (2010), para. 15; 1906 (2009), para. 13; 1898 (2009), para. 10; 1325 (2000), para. 6; 1296 (2000), para. 19; and 1265 (1999), para. 14.
	Welcomes the continued cooperation between, and the conduct of coordinated activities by, [United Nations mission] and the defence and security forces, including [national army], and calls for strict adherence by the defence and security forces, including [national army], to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws, and in this context recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence for security and law enforcement agencies;	Resolution 2226 (2015), para. 17	
	Welcoming the efforts of [United Nations mission] and international partners in delivering training in human rights, international humanitarian law, gender mainstreaming, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence for [national] security institutions and underlining its importance …	Resolution 2211 (2015), twelfth preambular para.	
	… encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to provide all military and police personnel with adequate training to carry out their responsibilities, and relevant United Nations entities to make available appropriate guidance or training modules, including in particular the United Nations predeployment scenario-based training on prevention of sexual and gender-based violence;	Resolution 2122 (2013), para. 9	
	Reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in missions mandated by the Council in accordance with resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) and 2106 (2013) …	Resolution 2109 (2013), para. 40	
	Recognizes the role of United Nations peacekeeping contingents in preventing sexual violence, and, in this respect, calls for all predeployment and in-mission training of troop- and police-contributing country contingents to include training on sexual and gender-based violence, which also takes into account the distinct needs of children, and further encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to increase the number of women recruited and deployed in peace operations;	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 14	
	… further requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide and deploy guidance on addressing sexual violence for predeployment and induction training of military and police personnel, and to assist missions in developing situation-specific procedures to address sexual	Resolution 1960 (2010), para. 16	

	violence at the field level and to ensure that technical support is provided to troop- and police-contributing countries in order to include guidance for military and police personnel on addressing sexual violence in predeployment and induction training;		
	Requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Council, the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations and its Working Group and relevant States, as appropriate, to develop and implement appropriate training programmes for all peacekeeping and humanitarian personnel deployed by the United Nations in the context of missions as mandated by the Council to help them to better prevent, recognize and respond to sexual violence and other forms of violence against civilians;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 6	
	Encourages troop- and police-contributing countries, in consultation with the Secretary-General, to consider steps they could take to heighten awareness and the responsiveness of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping operations to protect civilians, including women and children, and prevent sexual violence against women and girls in conflict and post-conflict situations, including, wherever possible, the deployment of a higher percentage of women peacekeepers or police;	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 8	
Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law related to women	Expresses its intention, when adopting or renewing targeted sanctions in situations of armed conflict, to consider designating, as appropriate, those actors, including those in terrorist groups, engaged in violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including sexual and gender-based violence, forced disappearances and forced displacement, and commits to ensuring that the relevant expert groups for sanctions committees have the necessary gender expertise;	Resolution 2242 (2015), para. 6	See also, for example, resolutions 1820 (2008), para. 5; and 1807 (2008), paras. 9, 11 and 13 (*e*).
	[D]ecides that [Security Council-imposed travel ban and financial sanctions] shall apply to individuals and entities as designated by the [relevant Security Council sanctions committee] for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country], and decides that such acts include: ... (*e*) Being involved in planning, directing or participating in the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement and attacks on schools and hospitals;	Resolution 2198 (2015), para. 5 (*e*)	
	Decides that the measures referred to in [paragraph of the resolution providing for individual targeted measures] shall apply to the following individuals and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the … Committee …: (*e*) Individuals or entities operating in [affected country] and involved in planning, directing or participating in the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement and attacks on schools and hospitals; …	Resolution 2136 (2014), paras. 4 (*e*), (*h*) and (*j*)	

	(*h*) Individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity, or acting on behalf of or at the direction of an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity; … (*j*) Individuals or entities providing financial, material or technological support for, or goods or services to, or in support of a designated individual or entity;		
	Also decides, in this regard, that the measures contained in [paragraphs of the resolution providing for individual restrictive measures] shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as: … (*b*) Involved in planning, directing or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in the [affected country], including acts involving sexual violence, targeting of civilians, ethnic- or religious-based attacks, attacks on schools and hospitals and abduction and forced displacement;	Resolution 2134 (2014), para. 37 (*b*)	
	Urges existing sanctions committees, where within the scope of the relevant criteria for designation, and consistent with resolution 1960 (2010), to apply targeted sanctions against those who perpetrate and direct sexual violence in conflict, and reiterates its intention, when adopting or renewing targeted sanctions in situations of armed conflict, to consider including, where appropriate, designation criteria pertaining to acts of rape and other forms of serious sexual violence;	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 13	
	Decides that the measures referred to in [relevant] paragraph … above [travel ban and assets freeze] shall apply to the following individuals, and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the … Committee … (*e*) Individuals or entities operating in [the affected country] and committing serious violations involving the targeting of … women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, sexual violence, abduction and forced displacement;	Resolution 2078 (2012), para. 4 (*e*)	
Accountability for the perpetrators of sexual violence	Urges Member States to strengthen access to justice for women in conflict and post-conflict situations, including through the prompt investigation, prosecution and punishment of perpetrators of sexual and gender-based violence, as well as reparation for victims as appropriate, notes that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern committed against women and girls has been strengthened through the work of the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals, and reiterates its intention to continue forcefully to fight impunity and uphold accountability with appropriate means;	Resolution 2242 (2015), para. 14	See also, for example, resolutions 2232 (2015), eleventh preambular para.; 2203 (2015), para. 6; 2198 (2015), nineteenth preambular para.; 2197 (2015), para. 12; 2190 (2014), para. 8; 2182 (2014), para. 32; 2153 (2014), sixteenth preambular para.; 2147 (2014), para. 29; 2136 (2014), fourteenth preambular para.;
	Welcoming … the African Union's investigation of allegations of sexual violence allegedly perpetrated by some [African Union mission] troops, underlining the importance of the African Union implementing the recommendations of the report, expressing its disappointment that the African Union did not receive full cooperation from all [African Union mission] troop-	Resolution 2232 (2015), eleventh preambular para.	

contributing countries in carrying out its investigation, and calling upon the African Union and troop-contributing countries to ensure that allegations are properly investigated and appropriate follow-up action is taken, including full investigation of those cases of abuse evidenced by the African Union investigation team,		2122 (2013), para. 12; 2106 (2013), para. 18; 2078 (2012), tenth preambular para.; 1960 (2010), fifth preambular para.; 1902 (2009), para. 19; 1591 (2005), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; and 1468 (2003), para. 2.
Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including former [armed groups] elements, to issue clear orders against sexual and gender-based violence, and further calls upon [national authorities] to investigate swiftly alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;	Resolution 2217 (2015), para. 19	
Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to pursue the full implementation, with the support of [United Nations mission], as appropriate, of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by [national army] and to strengthen its efforts to combat impunity for conflict-related sexual violence, including sexual violence committed by [national army], noting that failure to do so may result in [national army] being named in the report of the Secretary-General on sexual violence, and to provide all necessary services and protection to survivors and victims;	Resolution 2211 (2015), para. 32	
Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to move forward expeditiously and transparently to complete the investigations of allegations of human rights violations and abuses consistent with international standards, to hold to account all those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes;	Resolution 2187 (2014), para. 21	
… welcoming the deployment by the African Union of a team to conduct a full investigation into … allegations [of acts of sexual exploitation and abuses committed by African Union mission elements], and underlining the importance of holding to account those responsible for such abuses,	Resolution 2182 (2014), thirtieth preambular para.	
… calls for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including sexual violence and violations and abuses against children, to be held accountable in accordance with international standards, and urges all Member States to cooperate closely with the Government [of the affected country] in its efforts to end impunity for such violations;	Resolution 2144 (2014), para. 2	
The Council urges Member States to take measures … to strengthen access to justice for [refugee and internally displaced] women [who are subject to violence], including through the prompt investigation, prosecution and punishment of perpetrators of sexual and gender-based violence, as well as reparations for victims as appropriate. The Council stresses that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern committed against women and girls has been strengthened through the work of the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2014/21, seventh para.	

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [the affected country], including [specific armed group] elements, to issue clear orders against sexual violence, and further calls upon those parties to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolution 1960 (2010), and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;	Resolution 2121 (2013), para. 16
Recalling the inclusion of a range of sexual violence offences in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court and the statutes of the ad hoc international criminal tribunals,	Resolution 2106 (2013), ninth preambular para.
Notes that sexual violence can constitute a crime against humanity or a constitutive act with respect to genocide; further recalls that rape and other forms of serious sexual violence in armed conflict are war crimes; calls upon Member States to comply with their relevant obligations to continue to fight impunity by investigating and prosecuting those subject to their jurisdiction who are responsible for such crimes, encourages Member States to include the full range of crimes of sexual violence in national penal legislation to enable prosecutions for such acts, and recognizes that effective investigation and documentation of sexual violence in armed conflict is instrumental both in bringing perpetrators to justice and ensuring access to justice for survivors;	Resolution 2106 (2013), para. 2
Reiterates its calls upon the Government of [the affected country] to continue to combat sexual and gender-based violence and, in coordination with [the mission], to continue to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes and to provide redress, support and protection to victims, including through the strengthening of national police capacity in this area and by raising awareness of existing national legislation on sexual violence;	Resolution 2066 (2012), para. 9
Expressing its concern about the continued reports of human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, including reports of increased incidents of sexual violence in particular those attributed to armed men, stressing the importance to investigate such alleged violations and abuses committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, including those that occurred throughout the [relevant] crisis, including …, reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable, and noting [relevant entity] commitments in this regard,	Resolution 2062 (2012), eighth preambular para.
Recognizing the need for civilian and military leaders, consistent with the principle of command responsibility, to demonstrate commitment and political will to prevent sexual violence and to combat impunity and enforce accountability, and that inaction can send a message that the incidence of sexual violence in conflicts is tolerated,	Resolution 1888 (2009), eleventh preambular para.
Notes that rape and other forms of sexual violence can constitute a war crime, a crime against humanity, or a constitutive act with respect to genocide, stresses the need for the exclusion of sexual violence crimes from amnesty provisions in the context of conflict resolution processes, and calls upon Member States to comply with their obligations for prosecuting persons responsible for such acts and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence, particularly women and girls, have equal protection under	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 4

	the law and equal access to justice, and stresses the importance of ending impunity for such acts as part of a comprehensive approach to seeking sustainable peace, justice, truth and national reconciliation;		
	Condemning, in particular, sexual violence perpetrated by [militias and armed groups as well as elements of the national armed and police forces] and other security and intelligence services, stressing the urgent need for [the affected State], in cooperation with [peacekeeping mission] and other relevant actors, to end such violence and bring the perpetrators, as well as the senior commanders under whom they serve, to justice, and calling upon Member States to assist in this regard and to continue to provide medical, humanitarian and other assistance to victims,	Resolution 1794 (2007), fourteenth preambular para.	
Sexual exploitation and abuse	… urges those troop- and police-contributing countries that are currently listed [in the annexes to the reports of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict and sexual violence in conflict] to cease … [grave violations against children in armed conflict and acts of sexual violence in armed conflict] and implement action plans expeditiously, thereby avoiding suspension from peace operations, and further requests the Secretary-General to include a section on conduct and discipline, including, whenever relevant, adherence to his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, in all his reports to the Council on country-specific situations;	Resolution 2242 (2015), para. 10	See also, for example, resolutions 2230 (2015), para. 26; 2225 (2015), para. 16; 2223 (2015), para. 13; 2218 (2015), para. 12; 2205 (2015), para. 25; 2197 (2015), para. 12; 2180 (2014), para. 23; 2172 (2014), para. 11; 2168 (2014), para. 12; 2131 (2013), para. 5; 2126 (2013), para. 22; 2084 (2012), para. 4; 2075 (2012), para. 15; 2070 (2012), para. 19; 2064 (2011), para. 9; 1996 (2011), para. 28; 1840 (2008), para. 22; 1820 (2008), para. 7; 1674 (2006), para. 20; 1565 (2004), para. 25; 1460 (2003), para. 10; and 1436 (2002), para. 15.
	Expresses deep concern over continuing allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeepers and non-United Nations forces, including military, civilian and police personnel, urges troop- and police-contributing countries to provide robust predeployment training on sexual exploitation and abuse and vetting of their peacekeeping personnel, to conduct swift and thorough investigations of their uniformed personnel and, if appropriate, to prosecute, and to inform the United Nations in a timely manner of the status and outcome of investigations, calls upon the United Nations to cooperate as appropriate and in a timely manner with national authorities, including courts responsible for investigating such allegations, when requested for that purpose, and requests United Nations troop- and police-contributing country meetings to address sexual exploitation and abuse whenever relevant, and the Military Staff Committee to discuss these issues as part of its regular programme;	Resolution 2242 (2015), para. 9	
	Welcomes the efforts being undertaken by [United Nations mission] to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;	Resolution 2236 (2015), para. 11	
	Requests the Secretary-General to continue and strengthen efforts to implement the policy of zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations personnel, as well as the policy on prohibition of child labour in United Nations peacekeeping operations, and urges police-contributing countries to take appropriate	Resolution 2185 (2014), para. 22	

preventative action, including predeployment and in-mission awareness training and other action to ensure full accountability, including prosecutions, in cases of such conduct involving their nationals;	
Expressing concern at the reports of sexual violence and exploitation allegedly perpetrated by some [African Union mission] troops, reminding [African Union mission] of the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, underscoring in this context the importance of the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse in the context of peacekeeping, welcoming the deployment by the African Union of a team to conduct a full investigation into these allegations, and underlining the importance of holding to account those responsible for such abuses,	Resolution 2182 (2014), thirtieth preambular para.
Recalling its resolutions … on women and peace and security, … recognizing the challenges that remain in addressing the serious issues of gender-based violence and sexual exploitation and abuse, and calling upon Member States to increase support to the Government in its efforts,	Resolution 1938 (2010), sixteenth preambular para.
Requests the Secretary-General to continue to fully investigate the allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by civilian and military personnel of [the mission], and to take the appropriate measures set out in the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse;	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 12
Requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary measures to achieve actual compliance in [the peacekeeping mission] with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, including the development of strategies and appropriate mechanisms to prevent, identify and respond to all forms of misconduct, including sexual exploitation and abuse, and the enhancement of training for personnel to prevent misconduct and ensure full compliance with the United Nations code of conduct, and to further take all necessary action in accordance with the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training and … post-deployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;	Resolution 1769 (2007), para. 16

At its 7606th meeting, on 19 January 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Gabon, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Protection of civilians in armed conflict

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/2015/453)
>
> "Letter dated 6 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/22)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Christine Beerli, Vice-President of the International Committee of the Red Cross, and Ms. Eveline Rooijmans, Senior Humanitarian Policy Adviser at Oxfam.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7685th meeting, on 3 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Andorra, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cabo Verde, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic,[288] Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Micronesia (Federated States of), Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Palau, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Samoa, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tonga, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Vanuatu to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Protection of civilians in armed conflict

"Health care in armed conflict".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Peter Maurer, President of the International Committee of the Red Cross, and Dr. Joanne Liu, International President of Médecins sans frontières.

Resolution 2286 (2016)
of 3 May 2016

The Security Council,

Reiterating its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and, in this context, the need to promote and ensure respect for the principles and rules of international humanitarian law,

Recalling all relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 and 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014 on the protection of humanitarian personnel, resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, resolutions 1539 (2004) of 22 April 2004 and 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 relating to the establishment of a monitoring and reporting mechanism on children and armed conflict, and resolution 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 on attacks against schools and/or hospitals, as well as relevant statements by its President related to the protection of civilians in armed conflict and to the protection of medical personnel and humanitarian personnel in conflict zones,

Recalling also all relevant General Assembly resolutions, including resolutions 70/104 of 10 December 2015, entitled "Safety and security of humanitarian personnel and protection of United Nations personnel", 70/106 of 10 December 2015, entitled "Strengthening of the coordination of emergency humanitarian assistance of the United Nations", and 69/132 of 11 December 2014, entitled "Global health and foreign policy",

---

[288] On 17 May 2016, the Permanent Mission of the Czech Republic to the United Nations advised the Secretariat that "Czechia" was to be used as the short form of the country name.

Recalling further the Geneva Conventions of 1949[289] and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977[290] and 2005,[291] as applicable, as well as relevant customary international law concerned with the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, and the obligation of parties to armed conflict to respect and ensure respect for international humanitarian law in all circumstances,

Recalling the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel[292] and the Optional Protocol thereto,[293]

Recognizing the particular challenges faced by humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties and medical personnel, and reaffirming that all humanitarian personnel are entitled to respect and protection under international humanitarian law,

Stressing that identification of medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities may enhance their protection, and in this regard recalling also the obligations, in situations of armed conflict, pertaining to the use and the protection of the distinctive emblems under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and where applicable, the Additional Protocols thereto,

Recalling further the specific obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect, in situations of armed conflict, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, and hospitals and other medical facilities, which must not be attacked, and to ensure that the wounded and sick receive, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay, the medical care and attention required,

Recalling also the obligation under international humanitarian law to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants, and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks, and the obligations to do everything feasible to verify that the objectives to be attacked are neither civilians nor civilian objects and are not subject to special protection, including medical personnel, their means of transport and equipment, and hospitals and other medical facilities, and recalling further the obligation to take all feasible precautions with a view to avoiding and in any event minimizing harm to civilians and civilian objects,

Deeply concerned that, despite these obligations, acts of violence, attacks and threats against medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, are being perpetrated in situations of armed conflict and that the number of such acts is increasing,

Recalling that locally recruited medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties account for the majority of casualties among such personnel in situations of armed conflict,

Concerned further that the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, to populations in need is being obstructed by parties to armed conflicts in many conflict situations,

Recalling that, under international humanitarian law, persons engaged in medical activities shall not be compelled to perform acts or to carry out work contrary to the rules of medical ethics or to other medical rules designed for the benefit of the wounded and the sick,

Convinced that acts of violence, attacks and threats against medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, and obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, may exacerbate ongoing armed conflicts and undermine the efforts of the Council to maintain international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

---

[289] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

[290] Ibid., vol. 1125, Nos. 17512 and 17513.

[291] Ibid., vol. 2404, No. 43425.

[292] Ibid., vol. 2051, No. 35457.

[293] Ibid., vol. 2689, No. 35457.

Reaffirming the need for all parties to armed conflict to respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, and reaffirming also the need for all actors engaged in the provision of such assistance in situations of armed conflict to promote and fully respect these principles,

Urging States to ensure that violations of international humanitarian law related to the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities in armed conflicts do not remain unpunished, affirming the need for States to ensure that those responsible do not operate with impunity and that they are brought to justice, as provided for by national laws and obligations under international law,

Recalling that, under international law, attacks intentionally directed against hospitals and places where the sick and wounded are collected, provided that they are not military objectives, as well as attacks intentionally directed against buildings, material, medical units and transport and personnel using the distinctive emblems of the Geneva Conventions in conformity with international law are war crimes,

Stressing that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for war crimes and other serious violations of international humanitarian law has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the international criminal justice system, and in this regard reiterating the importance of State cooperation with international courts and tribunals in accordance with States' respective obligations,

Noting that medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties in an armed conflict situation continue to be under a duty to provide competent medical service in full professional and moral independence, with compassion and respect for human dignity, and always to bear in mind human life and to act in the best interest of the patient, and stressing the need to uphold their respective professional codes of ethics, and further noting the applicable rules of international humanitarian law relating to the non-punishment of any person for carrying out medical activities compatible with medical ethics,

Reaffirming the primary responsibility of States to protect the population throughout their whole territory, and recalling in this regard that all parties to armed conflict must comply fully with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law related to the protection of civilians in armed conflict and medical personnel,

1. *Strongly condemns* acts of violence, attacks and threats against the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, and deplores the long-term consequences of such attacks for the civilian population and the health-care systems of the countries concerned;

2. *Demands* that all parties to armed conflicts fully comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law, as applicable, and international humanitarian law, in particular their obligations under the Geneva Conventions of 1949[289] and the obligations applicable to them under the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977[290] and 2005,[291] to ensure the respect and protection of all medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities;

3. *Also demands* that all parties to armed conflicts facilitate safe and unimpeded passage for medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items, to all people in need, consistent with international humanitarian law;

4. *Strongly urges* States and all parties to armed conflict to develop effective measures to prevent and address acts of violence, attacks and threats against medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities in armed conflict, including, as appropriate, through the development of domestic legal frameworks to ensure respect for their relevant international legal obligations, and the collection of data on obstruction, threats and physical attacks on medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and medical facilities, and to share challenges and good practice in this regard;

5. *Underlines* the important role that education and training in international humanitarian law can play in supporting efforts to halt and prevent acts of violence, attacks and threats against the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities;

6. *Calls upon* States to ensure that their armed forces and security forces, within their respective competencies under domestic law, make or, where relevant, continue their efforts to integrate practical measures for the protection of the wounded and sick and medical services into the planning and conduct of their operations;

7. *Emphasizes* the responsibility of States to comply with the relevant obligations under international law to end impunity and to ensure that those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law are held to account;

8. *Strongly condemns* the prevailing impunity for violations and abuses committed against medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities in armed conflict, which in turn may contribute to the recurrence of these acts;

9. *Strongly urges* States to conduct, in an independent manner, full, prompt, impartial and effective investigations within their jurisdiction of violations of international humanitarian law related to the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities in armed conflict, and, where appropriate, take action against those responsible in accordance with domestic and international law, with a view to reinforcing preventive measures, ensuring accountability and addressing the grievances of victims;

10. *Expresses its intention* to ensure that the mandates of relevant United Nations peacekeeping operations can, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, help to contribute to a secure environment to enable the delivery of medical assistance, in accordance with humanitarian principles;

11. *Encourages* the Secretary-General, in accordance with his prerogatives under the Charter of the United Nations, to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which the delivery of medical assistance to populations in need is being obstructed by parties to the armed conflict;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to include in his country-specific situation reports, and other relevant reports which address the protection of civilians, the issue of the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, including recording specific acts of violence against them, remedial actions taken by parties to the armed conflict and other relevant actors, including humanitarian agencies, to prevent similar incidents, and actions taken to identify and hold accountable those who commit such acts;

13. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to promptly provide the Council with recommendations on measures to prevent incidents of the kind described in the above paragraph and to better ensure accountability and enhance the protection of the wounded and sick and medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities;

14. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to brief the Council every 12 months on the implementation of the present resolution.

Adopted unanimously at the 7685th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7711th meeting, on 10 June 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Cambodia, Canada, the Central African Republic, Chad, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Djibouti, Estonia, Ethiopia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kazakhstan, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, the Netherlands, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Paraguay, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Protection of civilians in armed conflict

> "Protecting civilians in the context of peacekeeping operations
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/2016/447)
>
> "Letter dated 27 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/503)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Peter Maurer, President of the International Committee of the Red Cross.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Tete António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7779th meeting, on 28 September 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Protection of civilians in armed conflict

> "Health care in armed conflict
>
> "Letter dated 18 August 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/722)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Dr. Joanne Liu, International President of Médecins sans frontières, and Mr. Peter Maurer, President of the International Committee of the Red Cross.

GENERAL ISSUES RELATING TO SANCTIONS[294]

Decision

At its 7620th meeting, on 11 February 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of the Central African Republic, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Eritrea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya, the Sudan and Sweden to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"General issues relating to sanctions

> "Working methods of the subsidiary organs of the Security Council
>
> "Letter dated 2 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/102)".

WOMEN AND PEACE AND SECURITY[295]

Decisions

At its 7533rd meeting, on 13 October 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Algeria, Andorra, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic,[296] Denmark, the Dominican Republic, Egypt, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, Gabon, the Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of),

---

[294] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

[295] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

[296] On 17 May 2016, the Permanent Mission of the Czech Republic to the United Nations advised the Secretariat that "Czechia" was to be used as the short form of the country name.

Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mexico, Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, Myanmar, Namibia, Nepal, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, the United Arab Emirates, the United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Women and peace and security
>
> > "Report of the Secretary-General on women and peace and security (S/2015/716)
> >
> > "Letter dated 1 October 2015 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/749)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women).

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Julienne Lusenge and Ms. Yanar Mohammed, both of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security, and Ms. Alaa Murabit, of The Voice of Libyan Women.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Mara Marinaki, Principal Adviser on Gender of the European External Action Service of the European Union, Ms. Bineta Diop, African Union Special Envoy for Women, Peace and Security, Mr. Alexander Vershbow, Deputy Secretary-General of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Mr. Ahmed Fathalla, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations, Mr. Francisco Lainez, Chief of Staff of the Assistant Secretary-General of the Organization of American States, and Ms. Miroslava Beham, Senior Adviser on Gender Issues of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

Resolution 2242 (2015)
of 13 October 2015

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its commitment to the continuing and full implementation, in a mutually reinforcing manner, of resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and all relevant statements by its President,

Bearing in mind the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and the primary responsibility of the Security Council under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security,

Affirming the primary role of Member States to implement fully the relevant provisions of Council resolutions on women and peace and security, and the important complementary role of United Nations entities and regional organizations,

Recalling the commitments of the Beijing Declaration and Platform for Action[297] and the twentieth anniversary thereof, welcoming the Global Leaders' Meeting on Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment: A Commitment to Action, held on 27 September 2015, and commending the concrete national commitments made by national leaders in connection with this meeting,

---

[297] *Report of the Fourth World Conference on Women, Beijing, 4–15 September 1995* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.96.13), chap. I, resolution 1, annexes I and II.

Reaffirming the obligations of States parties to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women[298] and the Optional Protocol thereto,[299] urging States that have not yet done so to consider ratifying or acceding to them, and noting general recommendation No. 30 of the Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women on women in conflict prevention, conflict and post-conflict situations,[300]

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 16 September 2015 submitting the results of the global study on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000),[301] recognizing with appreciation all the work undertaken for the global study, and encouraging close examination of the recommendations contained therein,

Noting the substantial link between the meaningful involvement of women in efforts to prevent, resolve and rebuild from conflict and the effectiveness and long-term sustainability of those efforts, as well as the need for greater resourcing, accountability, political will and attitudinal change,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 2 September 2015 entitled "The future of United Nations peace operations: implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations",[302] and the report of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the Peacebuilding Architecture,[303] welcoming the recommendations contained therein relating to women and peace and security, and urging all actors to consider their implementation,

Reaffirming the obligations of States and all parties to armed conflict to comply with international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and the need to end all violations of international humanitarian law and all violations and abuses of human rights,

Reaffirming also that sexual violence, when used or commissioned as a method or tactic of war or as a part of a widespread or systematic attack against civilian populations, can significantly exacerbate and prolong situations of armed conflict and may impede the restoration of international peace and security,

Welcoming the emphasis placed on achieving gender equality and the empowerment of women and girls in the recent adoption of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,[304] reaffirming that women's and girls' empowerment and gender equality are critical to conflict prevention and broader efforts to maintain international peace and security, noting in this regard the emphasis in the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations,[305] the report of the Advisory Group of Experts and the global study on the need, inter alia, to invest more in conflict prevention and women's empowerment, and emphasizing that persisting barriers to the full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's participation and human rights and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action and support to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Reiterating the importance of engagement by men and boys as partners in promoting the participation of women in the prevention and resolution of armed conflict, peacebuilding and post-conflict situations,

Noting the changing global context of peace and security, in particular relating to rising violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, the increased numbers of refugees and internally displaced persons, the impacts of climate change and the global nature of health pandemics, and in this regard reiterating its intention to increase attention to women and peace and security as a cross-cutting subject in all relevant thematic areas of work on its agenda, including threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts,

Recognizing the differential impact on the human rights of women and girls of terrorism and violent extremism, including in the context of their health, education and participation in public life, and that they are often directly targeted by terrorist groups, and expressing deep concern that acts of sexual and gender-based violence are known to be part of the strategic objectives and ideology of certain terrorist groups, used as a tactic of terrorism and an instrument to increase their power through supporting financing, recruitment and the destruction of communities, as described in the report of the Secretary-General of 23 March 2015 on conflict-related sexual violence,[306] and noting the good practices of the Global Counterterrorism Forum on women and countering violent extremism,

---

[298] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1249, No. 20378.

[299] Ibid., vol. 2131, No. 20378.

[300] CEDAW/C/GC/30.

[301] S/2015/716.

[302] S/2015/682.

[303] See S/2015/490.

[304] General Assembly resolution 70/1.

[305] See S/2015/446.

Recognizing also the significance of the 15-year anniversary of resolution 1325 (2000), the progress made as well as the opportunity and the need for far greater implementation of the women and peace and security agenda, and remaining deeply concerned by the frequent underrepresentation of women in many formal processes and bodies related to the maintenance of international peace and security, the relatively low number of women in senior positions in political, peace and security-related national, regional and international institutions, the lack of adequate gender-sensitive humanitarian responses and support for women's leadership roles in these settings, insufficient financing for women and peace and security, and the resulting detrimental impact on the maintenance of international peace and security,

Recognizing further the important contribution of civil society, including women's organizations, during the last 15 years, in the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000),

Recognizing the new Global Acceleration Instrument for Women, Peace and Security and Humanitarian Action, in addition to existing complementary mechanisms, as one avenue to attract resources, coordinate responses and accelerate implementation,

1. *Urges* Member States, in the light of the high-level review, to assess strategies and resourcing in the implementation of the women and peace and security agenda, reiterates its call for Member States to ensure increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in national, regional and international institutions and mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflict, encourages those supporting peace processes to facilitate women's meaningful inclusion in negotiating parties' delegations to peace talks, calls upon donor countries to provide financial and technical assistance to women involved in peace processes, including training in mediation, advocacy and technical areas of negotiation, as well as providing support and training to mediators and technical teams on the impact of women's participation and strategies for the effective inclusion of women, further encourages the meaningful participation of civil society organizations at international and regional peace and security meetings, as appropriate, including donor conferences, to help to ensure that gender considerations are integrated in the development, prioritization, coordination and implementation of policies and programmes, and encourages the hosts of such meetings to give due consideration to facilitating cross-representation of civil society participants;

2. *Welcomes* the efforts of Member States to implement resolution 1325 (2000), including the development of national action plans, further welcomes the increase in national action plans in recent years, and calls upon Member States to further integrate the women and peace and security agenda into their strategic plans such as national action plans and other planning frameworks, with sufficient resources, including implementation of relevant obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, through broad consultation, including with civil society, in particular women's organizations, calls upon countries with national action plans to provide an update on the progress made in their implementation and review during the annual Security Council open debates on women and peace and security, further welcomes the efforts of regional organizations to implement resolution 1325 (2000), including through the adoption of regional frameworks, and encourages them to pursue further implementation;

3. *Encourages* Member States to increase their funding on women and peace and security, including through more aid in conflict and post-conflict situations for programmes that further gender equality and women's empowerment, as well as through support to civil society, and to support countries in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, including through capacity-building, in their implementation of resolutions on women and peace and security, calls for increased international development cooperation related to women's empowerment and gender equality, and invites aid providers to track the gender focus of aid contributions;

4. *Urges* the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations entities, including but not limited to the Department of Peacekeeping Operations, the Department of Political Affairs and the Peacebuilding Support Office of the Secretariat, to redouble their efforts to integrate women's needs and gender perspectives into their work, including in all policy and planning processes and assessment missions, and in relation to requests made in resolution 2122 (2013), and to address deficits in accountability, including through the addition by the Secretary-General of

---

[306] S/2015/203.

gender targets as an indicator of individual performance in all compacts with senior managers at United Nations Headquarters and in the field, including Special Envoys, Special Representatives of the Secretary-General and Resident and Humanitarian Coordinators, to be used for monitoring and to inform decision-making by the Secretary-General, including for recruiting for future posts, and further encourages closer working relationships within the United Nations among all those responsible for implementing the women and peace and security agenda, including the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women), taking into account their role in coordination and accountability with respect to women and peace and security, and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict;

5. *Recognizes* the ongoing need for greater integration of resolution 1325 (2000) in its own work, in alignment with resolution 2122 (2013), including the need to address challenges linked to the provision of specific information and recommendations on the gender dimensions of situations on the agenda of the Council, to inform and help to strengthen the decisions of the Council, and therefore, in addition to elements set out in resolution 2122 (2013) and in accordance with established practice and procedure:

(*a*) Expresses its intention to convene meetings of relevant Council experts as part of an informal experts group on women, peace and security to facilitate a more systematic approach to women and peace and security within its own work and enable greater oversight and coordination of implementation efforts;

(*b*) Decides to integrate women and peace and security concerns across all country-specific situations on the agenda of the Council, taking into account the specific context of each country, expresses its intention to dedicate periodic Council consultations on country situations, as necessary, to the topic of implementation, progress and challenges relating to women and peace and security, and reiterates its intention to ensure that Council missions take into account gender considerations and the rights of women, including through consultation with local and international women's groups;

(*c*) Expresses its intention to invite civil society, including women's organizations, to brief the Council in country-specific considerations and relevant thematic areas, and to invite the Under-Secretary-General and Executive Director of UN-Women and the Under-Secretary-General and Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict to brief the Council more regularly on country situations and relevant thematic areas of work on its agenda, including on matters of urgency for women and girls in conflict and crisis;

6. *Expresses its intention*, when adopting or renewing targeted sanctions in situations of armed conflict, to consider designating, as appropriate, those actors, including those in terrorist groups, engaged in violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including sexual and gender-based violence, forced disappearances and forced displacement, and commits to ensuring that the relevant expert groups for sanctions committees have the necessary gender expertise;

7. *Urges* the Department of Peacekeeping Operations and the Department of Political Affairs to ensure that the necessary gender analysis and technical gender expertise are included throughout all stages of mission planning, mandate development, implementation and review and mission drawdown, ensuring that the needs and participation of women are integrated in all sequenced stages of mission mandates, welcomes the commitment of the Secretary-General that senior gender advisers will be located in the offices of his Special Representatives, calls for senior gender adviser and other gender officer posts to be budgeted for and speedily recruited where appointed in special political missions and multidimensional peacekeeping operations, and encourages greater cooperation between the Department of Peacekeeping Operations, the Department of Political Affairs and UN-Women to enable more gender-responsive United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions, including through providing field-based gender advisers and other mission sectors with full access to the policy, substantive and technical support of these entities on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and successive resolutions, making full use of respective comparative advantages;

8. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Secretary-General to prioritize the appointment of more women in senior United Nations leadership positions, bearing in mind cross-geographical representation and in accordance with existing relevant rules and regulations governing administrative and budgetary issues, and encourages him to review the obstacles preventing the recruitment and professional advancement of women, further welcomes efforts to incentivize greater numbers of women in militaries and police deployed to United Nations peacekeeping operations, and calls upon the Secretary-General to initiate, in collaboration with Member States, a revised strategy, within existing resources, to double the numbers of women in military and police contingents of United Nations peacekeeping operations over the next five years;

9. *Expresses deep concern* over continuing allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeepers and non-United Nations forces, including military, civilian and police personnel, urges troop- and police-contributing countries to provide robust predeployment training on sexual exploitation and abuse and vetting of their peacekeeping personnel, to conduct swift and thorough investigations of their uniformed personnel and, if appropriate, to prosecute, and to inform the United Nations in a timely manner of the status and outcome of investigations, calls upon the United Nations to cooperate as appropriate and in a timely manner with national authorities, including courts responsible for investigating such allegations, when requested for that purpose, and requests United Nations troop- and police-contributing country meetings to address sexual exploitation and abuse whenever relevant, and the Military Staff Committee to discuss these issues as part of its regular programme;

10. *Welcomes* the continued efforts of the Secretary-General to implement his policy of zero tolerance of misconduct, in particular his wide-ranging proposals on prevention, enforcement and remedial action which promote greater accountability, including his commitment to bring to public light misconduct by United Nations personnel, as well as his proposal to keep the Council informed of developments regarding implementation of his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, and his decision that all countries repeatedly listed in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict and sexual violence in conflict are prohibited from participating in United Nations peacekeeping operations, urges those troop- and police-contributing countries that are currently listed to cease such violations and implement action plans expeditiously, thereby avoiding suspension from peace operations, and further requests the Secretary-General to include a section on conduct and discipline, including, whenever relevant, adherence to his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, in all his reports to the Council on country-specific situations;

11. *Calls for* greater integration by Member States and the United Nations of their agendas on women and peace and security, counter-terrorism and countering violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, requests the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate to integrate gender as a cross-cutting issue throughout the activities within their respective mandates, including within country-specific assessments and reports, recommendations made to Member States, facilitating technical assistance to Member States, and briefings to the Council, encourages the Committee and the Executive Directorate to hold further consultations with women and women's organizations to help to inform their work, and further encourages the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to take the same approach in activities within its mandate;

12. *Urges* Member States, and requests relevant United Nations entities, including the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, within its existing mandate and in collaboration with UN-Women, to conduct and gather gender-sensitive research and data collection on the drivers of radicalization for women and the impacts of counter-terrorism strategies on women's human rights and women's organizations, in order to develop targeted and evidence-based policy and programming responses, and to ensure that United Nations monitoring and assessment mechanisms and processes mandated to prevent and respond to violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, have the gender expertise necessary to fulfil their mandates, including relevant sanctions experts groups and bodies established to conduct fact-finding and criminal investigations;

13. *Urges* Member States and the United Nations system to ensure the participation and leadership of women and women's organizations in developing strategies to counter terrorism and violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, including through countering incitement to commit terrorist acts, creating counter-narratives and other appropriate interventions, and building their capacity to do so effectively, and further to address, including by the empowerment of women, youth, and religious and cultural leaders, the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism and violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, consistent with the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,[307] welcomes the increasing focus on inclusive upstream prevention efforts, and encourages the forthcoming Secretary-General's Plan of Action to Prevent Violent Extremism[308] to integrate women's participation, leadership and empowerment as core to the United Nations strategy and responses, and calls for adequate financing in this regard and for an increased amount, within the funding of the United Nations for counter-terrorism and countering violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, to be committed to projects which address gender dimensions, including women's empowerment;

---

[307] General Assembly resolution 60/288.

[308] See A/70/674.

14. *Urges* Member States to strengthen access to justice for women in conflict and post-conflict situations, including through the prompt investigation, prosecution and punishment of perpetrators of sexual and gender-based violence, as well as reparation for victims as appropriate, notes that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern committed against women and girls has been strengthened through the work of the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals, and reiterates its intention to continue forcefully to fight impunity and uphold accountability with appropriate means;

15. *Encourages* empowering women, including through capacity-building efforts, as appropriate, to participate in the design and implementation of efforts related to prevention, combating and eradication of the illicit transfer and the destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and calls upon Member States, United Nations entities and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations to take into consideration the specific impact of conflict and post-conflict environments on women's and girls' security, mobility, education, economic activity and opportunities, to mitigate the risk of women becoming active players in the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons;

16. *Calls upon* Member States, the United Nations and other relevant actors to ensure that due consideration is given to the women and peace and security agenda in the process and outcome of the World Humanitarian Summit to be held in Istanbul, Turkey, on 23 and 24 May 2016, recognizes the importance of integrating gender considerations across humanitarian programming by seeking to ensure the provision of access to protection and the full range of medical, legal and psychosocial and livelihood services, without discrimination, and through ensuring that women and women's groups can participate meaningfully and are supported in being leaders in humanitarian action, and urges the Secretary-General to strengthen leadership and political will at all levels on this issue and ensure accountability to existing humanitarian frameworks related to women's empowerment and gender equality which contribute to the implementation of the women and peace and security agenda;

17. *Invites* the Secretary-General in his next annual report on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) to submit information on progress made to follow up on the high-level review, including the recommendations highlighted in the report of the Secretary-General on the global study[301] and new commitments made as part of the high-level review, as well as appropriate monitoring and evaluation arrangements for the United Nations system, and to make this available to all Member States;

18. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7533rd meeting.

Decisions

At its 7658th meeting, on 28 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Ethiopia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Morocco, Namibia, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Rwanda, Slovakia, South Africa, Sweden, Thailand and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Women and peace and security

> "The role of women in conflict prevention and resolution in Africa
>
> "Note verbale dated 7 March 2016 from the Permanent Mission of Angola to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/219)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women), Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Macharia Kamau, Permanent Representative of Kenya to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Paleki Ayang, Executive Director of the South Sudan Women's Empowerment Network.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7704th meeting, on 2 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Côte d'Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, India, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Portugal, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey and the United Arab Emirates to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Women and peace and security

> "Responding to human trafficking in situations of conflict-related sexual violence
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on conflict-related sexual violence (S/2016/361)
>
> "Letter dated 27 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/496)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Zainab Hawa Bangura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, and Ms. Maria Grazia Giammarinaro, Special Rapporteur of the Human Rights Council on trafficking in persons, especially women and children.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Lisa Davis, of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7717th meeting, on 15 June 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Women and peace and security".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[309]

> The Security Council reaffirms its commitment to the full and effective implementation, in a mutually reinforcing manner, of resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010), 2106 (2013), 2122 (2013) and 2242 (2015) on women and peace and security, as part of the Council's comprehensive approach to conflict prevention and mediation, and of all relevant statements by its President.
>
> The Council welcomes the adoption of regional frameworks to implement resolution 1325 (2000), including the African Union Gender, Peace and Security Programme 2015–2020, and expresses its support for the African Union Special Envoy on Women, Peace and Security, Ms. Bineta Diop. The Council further welcomes the efforts of Member States in this regard, including the development of national action plans on women and peace and security, but notes that, despite these commitments, inconsistent levels of political will, resourcing, accountability, dedicated gender expertise and attitudinal change have often prevented the full and meaningful inclusion of women in regional and international efforts to prevent and resolve conflict and to build and sustain peace.
>
> The Council emphasizes the importance of a comprehensive approach to sustaining peace, particularly through the prevention of conflict and addressing its root causes, and in this regard reaffirms the substantial link

---

[309] S/PRST/2016/9.

between the meaningful involvement of women in efforts to prevent, resolve and rebuild from conflict and the effectiveness and long-term sustainability of those efforts. The Council reiterates its call to increase the equal participation, representation and full involvement of women in preventive diplomacy efforts and all related decision-making processes with regard to conflict resolution and peacebuilding, in line with resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 2122 (2013) and 2242 (2015).

The Council acknowledges the positive impact that the economic empowerment of women can have on their full participation in political decision-making and peace and security efforts, and in this regard calls upon Member States to provide better occupational skills training and greater funding support for entrepreneurships for African women in order to comprehensively improve their incomes and livelihoods.

The Council emphasizes the important role that women and civil society, including women's organizations and formal and informal community leaders, as well as religious leaders, can play in exerting influence over parties to armed conflict. The Council welcomes women-led prevention initiatives such as the women's situation rooms throughout Africa, which have helped to prevent or mitigate the eruption and escalation of violence, inter alia, by observing and monitoring and by engaging stakeholders in constructive dialogue and peace advocacy. The Council reiterates the continuing need to increase success in preventing conflict by increasing the participation of women at all stages of mediation and post-conflict resolution and by increasing the consideration of gender-related issues in all discussions pertinent to conflict prevention.

The Council recognizes the differential impact on the human rights of women and girls of terrorism and violent extremism, including in the context of their health, education and participation in public life, and that they are often directly targeted by terrorist groups, and in this regard notes the presentation by the Secretary-General of his Plan of Action to Prevent Violent Extremism,[308] and his call to ensure that the protection and empowerment of women is a central consideration of strategies devised to counter terrorism and violent extremism and that efforts to counter terrorism and violent extremism do not impact adversely on women's rights.

The Council recognizes that mediation is an important means for the pacific settlement of disputes, calls upon regional and subregional organizations involved in peace processes to facilitate the meaningful participation of women at all levels of conflict prevention and resolution as well as implementation of peace agreements, and welcomes in this regard the initiative of the African Union to build a dedicated roster of women mediators on the continent for the use of both the African Union and the United Nations. The Council calls upon the Mediation Support Unit of the Department of Political Affairs of the Secretariat, as a provider of mediation support to the United Nations system, in accordance with agreed mandates, to work in collaboration with Member States, regional organizations, including the African Union and other relevant actors, to significantly increase the numbers of women mediators on their existing roster, as well as to ensure that mediators and their teams have training on designing inclusive mediation strategies.

The Council welcomes and reaffirms its commitment to cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security, and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, which can improve collective security, and requests greater consideration of the women, peace and security agenda in cooperation efforts.

The Council encourages Member States to increase their funding on women and peace and security, including through more aid in conflict and post-conflict situations for programmes that further gender equality and women's empowerment, as well as through support to civil society. The Council recognizes the launch of the Global Acceleration Instrument for Women, Peace and Security and Humanitarian Action, in addition to existing complementary mechanisms, as one avenue to attract resources, coordinate responses and accelerate implementation, and encourages Member States to consider funding the Global Acceleration Instrument.

The Council further welcomes the valuable work undertaken by the Peacebuilding Fund as a catalytic, rapid-response and flexible pre-positioned pooled fund providing financing to activities to sustain peace in conflict-affected countries, and in advancing strategic alignment within the United Nations system and between the United Nations and the international financial institutions.

At its 7793rd meeting, on 25 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Czechia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Estonia, Ethiopia, the Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Uganda, the United Arab Emirates and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Women and peace and security

> "Implementing the common agenda
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on women and peace and security (S/2016/822)
>
> "Letter dated 14 October 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/871)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women).

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Rita Lopidia, Executive Director and co-founder of the EVE Organization for Women Development, South Sudan, on behalf of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Mara Marinaki, Principal Adviser on Gender of the European External Action Service of the European Union, Ms. Marriët Schuurman, Special Representative of the Secretary-General of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization for Women, Peace and Security, Mr. Paul Bekkers, Director of the Office of the Secretary-General of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, and Mrs. Louise Sharene Bailey, Chargé d'affaires of the Permanent Observer Mission of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

BRIEFING BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE[310]

Decisions

At its 7548th meeting, held in private on 4 November 2015, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> At its 7548th meeting, held in private on 4 November 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice".
>
> The President of the Security Council invited Judge Ronny Abraham, President of the International Court of Justice, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The members of the Council heard a briefing by Judge Abraham.
>
> The members of the Council and Judge Abraham had an exchange of views.

---

[310] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

At its 7794th meeting, held in private on 26 October 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> At its 7794th meeting, held in private on 26 October 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice".
>
> The President of the Security Council invited Judge Ronny Abraham, President of the International Court of Justice, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The members of the Council heard a briefing by Judge Abraham.
>
> The members of the Council and Judge Abraham had an exchange of views.

BRIEFING BY THE CHAIRPERSON-IN-OFFICE OF THE ORGANIZATION FOR SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE[311]

Decisions

At its 7635th meeting, on 29 February 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Frank-Walter Steinmeier, Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and Minister for Foreign Affairs of Germany.

MEETING OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL WITH THE TROOP- AND POLICE-CONTRIBUTING COUNTRIES PURSUANT TO RESOLUTION 1353 (2001), ANNEX II, SECTIONS A AND B[312]

A. United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus

Decisions

At its 7602nd meeting, held in private on 13 January 2016, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 13 January 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7602nd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.
>
> The President invited Ms. Lisa Buttenheim, Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and Head of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Buttenheim.
>
> Members of the Council, Ms. Buttenheim and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

---

[311] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2001.

[312] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2001.

At its 7741st meeting, held in private on 20 July 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 20 July 2016, the Security Council, pursuant sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7741st meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.
>
> The President invited Ms. Elizabeth Spehar, Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and Head of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Spehar.
>
> Members of the Council, Ms. Spehar and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

B. United Nations Disengagement Observer Force

Decisions

At its 7579th meeting, held in private on 14 December 2015, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 14 December 2015, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7579th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7720th meeting, held in private on 21 June 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 21 June 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7720th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7835th meeting, held in private on 13 December 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 13 December 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7835th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Atul Khare, Under-Secretary-General for Field Support, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard briefings by Mr. Ladsous and Mr. Khare.

Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous, Mr. Khare and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

C. United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon

Decisions

At its 7503rd meeting, held in private on 13 August 2015, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 13 August 2015, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7503rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon.
>
> The President invited Mr. Edmond Mulet, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Mulet.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Mulet and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7756th meeting, held in private on 22 August 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 22 August 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7756th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon.
>
> The President invited Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Wane.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Wane and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

D. United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara

Decision

At its 7679th meeting, held in private on 26 April 2016, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 26 April 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7679th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

E. United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

Decision

At its 7648th meeting, held in private on 16 March 2016, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 16 March 2016, the Security Council, pursuant sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7648th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.
>
> The President invited Mr. Maman Sambo Sidikou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Sidikou.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Sidikou and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

F. United Nations Mission in Liberia

Decisions

At its 7518th meeting, held in private on 8 September 2015, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 8 September 2015, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7518th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in Liberia.
>
> The President invited Mr. Dmitry Titov, Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Titov.

At its 7759th meeting, held in private on 24 August 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 24 August 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7759th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in Liberia.
>
> The President invited Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Zarif.

At its 7823rd meeting, held in private on 2 December 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 2 December 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7823rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

The President invited Ms. Nannette Ahmed, Director of the Africa II Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Ahmed.

Members of the Council, Ms. Ahmed and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

G. United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti

Decisions

At its 7523rd meeting, held in private on 16 September 2015, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 16 September 2015, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7523rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.
>
> The President invited Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Honoré by video teleconference from Port-au-Prince.
>
> Members of the Council, Ms. Honoré and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.
>
> Members of the Council, Ms. Honoré and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries also paid tribute to Force Commander Lieutenant General José Luiz Jaborandy Jr., of Brazil, in connection with his sudden passing on 30 August 2015.

At its 7646th meeting, held in private on 16 March 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 16 March 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7646th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.
>
> The President invited Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Honoré.
>
> Members of the Council, Ms. Honoré and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7786th meeting, held in private on 10 October 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 10 October 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7786th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.
>
> The President invited Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Honoré.

Members of the Council, Ms. Honoré and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

H. African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur

Decision

At its 7709th meeting, held in private on 9 June 2016, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 9 June 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7709th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur.
>
> The President invited Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Wane.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Wane and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

I. United Nations Mission in South Sudan

Decisions

At its 7569th meeting, held in private on 2 December 2015, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 2 December 2015, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7569th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Ms. Ellen Margrethe Løj, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard briefings by Mr. Ladsous and Ms. Løj.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous, Ms. Løj and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7730th meeting, held in private on 7 July 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 7 July 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7730th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7809th meeting, held in private on 15 November 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 15 November 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7809th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Security Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

J. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali

Decision

At its 7713th meeting, held in private on 14 June 2016, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 14 June 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7713th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.
>
> The President invited Mr. Mahamat Saleh Annadif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Annadif.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Annadif and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

K. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic

Decisions

At its 7668th meeting, held in private on 12 April 2016, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 12 April 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 7668th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7733rd meeting, held in private on 8 July 2016, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

> On 8 July 2016, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 7733rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic.
>
> The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Atul Khare, Under Secretary-General for Field Support, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.
>
> The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard briefings by Mr. Ladsous and Mr. Khare.
>
> Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous, Mr. Khare and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

THREATS TO INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY CAUSED BY TERRORIST ACTS[313]

Decisions

At its 7544th meeting, on 27 October 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts".

At its 7565th meeting, on 20 November 2015, the Council considered the item discussed at the 7544th meeting.

Resolution 2249 (2015)
of 20 November 2015

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1368 (2001) of 12 September 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1618 (2005) of 4 August 2005, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012, 2129 (2013) of 17 December 2013, 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014, 2161 (2014) of 17 June 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015 and 2214 (2015) of 27 March 2015 and the relevant statements by its President,

Reaffirming also the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, independence and unity of all States in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter,

Reaffirming that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed,

Determining that, by its violent extremist ideology, its terrorist acts, its continued gross systematic and widespread attacks directed against civilians, abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those driven on religious or ethnic grounds, its eradication of cultural heritage and trafficking in cultural property, but also its control over significant parts and natural resources across Iraq and the Syrian Arab Republic and its recruitment and training of foreign terrorist fighters whose threat affects all regions and Member States, even those far from conflict zones, Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), constitutes a global and unprecedented threat to international peace and security,

---

[313] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2001.

Recalling that Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida also constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Determined to combat by all means this unprecedented threat to international peace and security,

Noting the letters dated 25 June[314] and 20 September 2014[315] from the Iraqi authorities which state that Da'esh has established a safe haven outside Iraq's borders that is a direct threat to the security of the Iraqi people and territory,

Reaffirming that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law,

Reiterating that the situation will continue to deteriorate further in the absence of a political solution to the Syrian conflict, and emphasizing the need to implement the Geneva communiqué of 30 June 2012 endorsed in its resolution 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013 and contained in annex II thereto, the joint statement on the outcome of the multilateral talks on Syria held in Vienna, of 30 October 2015, and the statement of the International Syria Support Group of 14 November 2015,

1. *Unequivocally condemns in the strongest terms* the horrifying terrorist attacks perpetrated by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), which took place on 26 June 2015 in Sousse, on 10 October 2015 in Ankara, on 31 October 2015 over the Sinai, on 12 November 2015 in Beirut and on 13 November 2015 in Paris, and all other attacks perpetrated by ISIL, also known as Da'esh, including hostage-taking and killing, and notes that it has the capability and intention to carry out further attacks and regards all such acts of terrorism as a threat to peace and security;

2. *Expresses its deepest sympathy and condolences* to the victims and their families and to the people and Governments of Tunisia, Turkey, the Russian Federation, Lebanon and France, and to all Governments whose citizens were targeted in the above-mentioned attacks and all other victims of terrorism;

3. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the continued gross, systematic and widespread abuses of human rights and violations of humanitarian law, as well as barbaric acts of destruction and looting of cultural heritage carried out by ISIL, also known as Da'esh;

4. *Reaffirms* that those responsible for committing or otherwise responsible for terrorist acts, violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights must be held accountable;

5. *Calls upon* Member States that have the capacity to do so to take all necessary measures, in compliance with international law, in particular with the Charter of the United Nations, as well as international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, on the territory under the control of ISIL, also known as Da'esh, in the Syrian Arab Republic and Iraq, to redouble and coordinate their efforts to prevent and suppress terrorist acts committed specifically by ISIL, also known as Da'esh, as well as Al-Nusrah Front, and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida, and other terrorist groups, as designated by the Security Council, and as may further be agreed by the International Syria Support Group and endorsed by the Council, pursuant to the statement of the Support Group of 14 November 2015, and to eradicate the safe haven they have established over significant parts of Iraq and the Syrian Arab Republic;

6. *Urges* Member States to intensify their efforts to stem the flow of foreign terrorist fighters to Iraq and the Syrian Arab Republic and to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorism, and urges all Member States to continue to fully implement the above-mentioned resolutions;

7. *Expresses its intention* to swiftly update the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) sanctions list in order to better reflect the threat posed by ISIL, also known as Da'esh;

8. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7565th meeting.

---

[314] S/2014/440, annex.

[315] S/2014/691, annex.

Decisions

At its 7587th meeting, on 17 December 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Canada, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic,[316] Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tajikistan, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Tunisia and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Je-Yoon Shin, President of the Financial Action Task Force.

Resolution 2253 (2015)
of 17 December 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1333 (2000) of 19 December 2000, 1363 (2001) of 30 July 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1390 (2002) of 16 January 2002, 1452 (2002) of 20 December 2002, 1455 (2003) of 17 January 2003, 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1617 (2005) of 29 July 2005, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1699 (2006) of 8 August 2006, 1730 (2006) of 19 December 2006, 1735 (2006) of 22 December 2006, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008, 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, 1988 (2011) and 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011, 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012, 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2214 (2015) of 27 March 2015 and 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015,

Reaffirming that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and reiterating its unequivocal condemnation of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities for ongoing and multiple criminal terrorist acts aimed at causing the deaths of innocent civilians and other victims and destruction of property, and greatly undermining stability,

Recognizing that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts at the national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law and the Charter of the United Nations,

Reaffirming that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

Expressing its gravest concern about the presence, violent extremist ideology and actions of ISIL, Al-Qaida and their affiliates in the Middle East and North Africa and beyond,

Reaffirming its commitment to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter,

Recalling the statements by the President of the Security Council on threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts of 15 January 2013,[317] 28 July[318] and 19 November 2014[319] and 29 May[320] and 28 July 2015,[321]

---

[316] On 17 May 2016, the Permanent Mission of the Czech Republic to the United Nations advised the Secretariat that "Czechia" was to be used as the short form of the country name.

[317] S/PRST/2013/1.

[318] S/PRST/2014/14.

[319] S/PRST/2014/23.

[320] S/PRST/2015/11.

[321] S/PRST/2015/14.

Reaffirming the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter and international law, including applicable international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, stressing in this regard the important role the United Nations plays in leading and coordinating this effort,

Recognizing that development, security and human rights are mutually reinforcing and are vital to an effective and comprehensive approach to countering terrorism, and underlining that a particular goal of counter-terrorism strategies should be to ensure sustainable peace and security,

Reaffirming its resolution 1373 (2001) and in particular its decisions that all States shall prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by suppressing recruitment of members of terrorist groups and eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists,

Stressing that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international and regional organizations to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat,

Emphasizing that sanctions are an important tool under the Charter in the maintenance and restoration of international peace and security, including in support of countering terrorism, and stressing in this regard the need for robust implementation of the measures in paragraph 2 of the present resolution,

Recalling that ISIL is a splinter group of Al-Qaida, and recalling further that any individual, group, undertaking or entity supporting ISIL or Al-Qaida is eligible for listing,

Condemning the frequent, recent terrorist attacks perpetrated by ISIL around the world resulting in numerous casualties, recognizing the need for sanctions to reflect current threats, and in this regard recalling paragraph 7 of resolution 2249 (2015),

Reminding all States that they have an obligation to take the measures described in paragraph 2 with respect to all individuals, groups, undertakings and entities included on the list created pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1333 (2000), 1989 (2011), 2083 (2012) and 2161 (2014) of 17 June 2014 (now and hereunder referred to as "the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List"), regardless of the nationality or residence of such individuals, groups, undertakings or entities,

Urging all Member States to participate actively in maintaining and updating the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List by contributing additional information pertinent to current listings, submitting delisting requests when appropriate, and by identifying and nominating for listing additional individuals, groups, undertakings and entities which should be subject to the measures referred to in paragraph 2 of the present resolution,

Reminding the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) (the Committee) to remove expeditiously and on a case-by-case basis individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that no longer meet the criteria for listing outlined in the present resolution, welcoming improvements to the procedures of the Committee and the format of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, expressing its intent to continue efforts to ensure that procedures are fair and clear, and recognizing the challenges, both legal and otherwise, to the measures implemented by Member States under paragraph 2 of the present resolution,

Recognizing the importance of building capacities of Member States to counter terrorism and terrorist financing,

Welcoming again the establishment of the Office of the Ombudsperson pursuant to resolution 1904 (2009) and the enhancement of the mandate of the Ombudsperson in resolutions 1989 (2011), 2083 (2012) and 2161 (2014), noting the significant contribution of the Office in providing additional fairness and transparency, and recalling the firm commitment of the Council to ensuring that the Office is able to continue to carry out its role effectively and independently, in accordance with its mandate, *Welcoming* the biannual reports of the Ombudsperson to the Council, including the reports submitted on 21 January[322] and 21 July 2011,[323] 20 January[324] and 30 July 2012,[325] 31 January[326] and 31 July 2013,[327] 31 January[328] and 31 July 2014[329] and 2 February 2015,[330]

Welcoming also the continuing cooperation between the Committee and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in particular on technical assistance and capacity-building, and all other United Nations bodies, and strongly encouraging further engagement with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system,

Recalling its resolutions 2133 (2014) and 2199 (2015), in which it strongly condemned kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups for any purpose, including with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, expressing its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups and to secure the safe release of hostages without ransom payments or political concessions in accordance with applicable international law, reiterating its call upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from ransom payments or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, and welcoming the endorsement by the Global Counterterrorism Forum in September 2015 of the Addendum to the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists,

Gravely concerned that in some cases ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities continue to profit from involvement in transnational organized crime, and expressing concern that terrorists benefit from transnational organized crime in some regions, including from trafficking in arms, persons, drugs and artefacts, and from the illicit trade in natural resources, including gold and other precious metals and stones, minerals, wildlife, charcoal and oil, as well as from kidnapping for ransom and other crimes, including extortion and bank robbery,

Recognizing the need to take measures to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorism, terrorist organizations and individual terrorists even in the absence of a link to a specific terrorist act, including from the proceeds of organized crime, inter alia, the illicit production of and trafficking in drugs and their chemical precursors, and recalling paragraph 5 of resolution 1452 (2002),

Recognizing also the need for Member States to prevent the abuse of non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations by and for terrorists, and calling upon non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations to prevent and oppose, as appropriate, attempts by terrorists to abuse their status, while recalling the importance of fully respecting the rights to freedom of expression and association of individuals in civil society and freedom of religion or belief, and welcoming the relevant updated best practices paper issued by the Financial Action Task Force for the appropriate, risk-based implementation of the international standard related to preventing terrorist abuse of the non-profit sector,

Recalling its decision that Member States shall eliminate the supply of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, to terrorists, as well as its calls upon States to find ways of intensifying and accelerating the exchange of operational information regarding traffic in arms, and to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels,

---

[322] See S/2011/29.

[323] See S/2011/447.

[324] See S/2012/49.

[325] See S/2012/590.

[326] See S/2013/71.

[327] See S/2013/452.

[328] See S/2014/73.

[329] See S/2014/553.

[330] See S/2015/80.

Expressing concern at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters, of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, to facilitate terrorist acts, and condemning their use to incite, recruit, fund or plan terrorist acts,

Expressing concern also at the flow of international recruits to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated groups and the scale of this phenomenon, and recalling its resolution 2178 (2014), in which it decided that Member States shall, consistent with international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, prevent and suppress the recruiting, organizing, transporting or equipping of foreign terrorist fighters and the financing of their travel and of their activities,

Reiterating the obligation of Member States to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of any individual about whom that State has credible information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that he or she is seeking entry into or transit through their territory for the purpose of participating in the foreign terrorist fighter-related activities described in paragraph 6 of resolution 2178 (2014), and reiterating further the obligation of Member States to prevent the movement of terrorist groups, in accordance with applicable international law, by, inter alia, effective border controls, and, in this context, to exchange information expeditiously and improve cooperation among competent authorities to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups to and from their territories, the supply of weapons for terrorists, and financing that would support terrorists,

Condemning any engagement in direct or indirect trade, in particular of oil and oil products, modular refineries, and related material, including chemicals and lubricants, with ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities designated by the Committee, and reiterating that such engagement would constitute support for such individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and may lead to further listings by the Committee,

Condemning also the destruction of cultural heritage in Iraq and the Syrian Arab Republic, particularly by ISIL and Al-Nusrah Front, including targeted destruction of religious sites and objects, and recalling its decision that all Member States shall take appropriate steps to prevent the trade in Iraqi and Syrian cultural property and other items of archaeological, historical, cultural, rare scientific, and religious importance illegally removed from Iraq since 6 August 1990 and from the Syrian Arab Republic since 15 March 2011, including by prohibiting cross-border trade in such items, thereby allowing for their eventual safe return to the Iraqi and Syrian people,

Recalling its resolution 2178 (2014) expressing concern about the continued threat posed to international peace and security by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of that threat, including terrorist acts perpetrated by foreign terrorist fighters,

Condemning in the strongest terms abductions of women and children by ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and recalling its resolution 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, expressing outrage at their exploitation and abuse, including rape, sexual violence, forced marriage and enslavement by these entities, encouraging all State and non-State actors with evidence to bring it to the attention of the Council, along with any information that such human trafficking may support the perpetrators financially, emphasizing that the present resolution requires States to ensure that their nationals and persons within their territory do not make available any funds, financial assets or economic resources for the benefit of ISIL, and noting that any person or entity who transfers funds to ISIL directly or indirectly in connection with such exploitation and abuse would be eligible for listing by the Committee,

Welcoming the efforts of the Secretariat to standardize the format of all United Nations sanctions lists to facilitate implementation by national authorities, further welcoming the efforts of the Secretariat to translate all list entries and narrative summaries of reasons for listing available in all official languages of the United Nations, and encouraging the Secretariat, with the assistance of the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, as appropriate, to continue its work to implement the data model approved by the Committee,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

Measures

1. *Decides* that, from the date of adoption of the present resolution, the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) concerning Al-Qaida shall henceforth be known as the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and the Al-Qaida Sanctions List shall henceforth be known as the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

2. *Also decides* that all States shall take the following measures as previously imposed by paragraph 8 (*c*) of resolution 1333 (2000), paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1390 (2002) and paragraphs 1 and 4 of resolution 1989 (2011), with respect to ISIL, also known as Da'esh, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities:

Asset freeze

(*a*) Freeze without delay the funds and other financial assets or economic resources of those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including funds derived from property owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by persons acting on their behalf or at their direction, and ensure that neither these nor any other funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of such persons, by their nationals or by persons within their territory;

Travel ban

(*b*) Prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of those individuals, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige any State to deny entry into or require the departure from its territories of its own nationals and that the present paragraph shall not apply where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process, or the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis only that entry or transit is justified;

Arms embargo

(*c*) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance or training related to military activities;

Listing criteria

3. *Decides* that acts or activities indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida and is therefore eligible for inclusion in the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List include:

(*a*) Participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of or in support of;

(*b*) Supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to;

(*c*) Recruiting for; or otherwise supporting acts or activities of Al-Qaida, ISIL or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof;

4. *Notes* that such means of financing or support include but are not limited to the use of proceeds derived from crime, including the illicit cultivation and production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs and their precursors;

5. *Confirms* that any individual, group, undertaking or entity either owned or controlled directly or indirectly by, or otherwise supporting, any individual, group, undertaking or entity associated with Al-Qaida or ISIL, including on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, shall be eligible for listing;

6. *Also confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 2 (*a*) above apply to financial and economic resources of every kind, including but not limited to those used for the provision of Internet hosting and related services, used for the support of Al-Qaida, ISIL and other individuals, groups, undertakings or entities included on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

7. *Further confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 2 (*a*) above apply to funds, financial assets or economic resources that may be made available, directly or indirectly, to or for the benefit of listed individuals in connection with their travel, including costs incurred with respect to transportation and lodging, and that such travel-related funds, other financial assets or economic resources may only be provided in accordance with the exemption procedures set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), and in paragraphs 10, 74 and 75 below;

8. *Confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 2 (*a*) above shall also apply to the payment of ransoms to individuals, groups, undertakings or entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, regardless of how or by whom the ransom is paid;

9. *Reaffirms* that Member States may permit the addition to accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 2 above of any payment in favour of listed individuals, groups, undertakings or entities, provided that any such payments continue to be subject to the provisions in paragraph 2 above and are frozen;

10. *Encourages* Member States to make use of the provisions regarding available exemptions to the measures in paragraph 2 (*a*) above, set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), confirms that exemptions to the travel ban must be submitted by Member States, individuals or the Ombudsperson, as appropriate, including when listed individuals travel for the purpose of fulfilling religious obligations, and notes that the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006) may receive exemption requests submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, or by the legal representative or estate of such individual, group, undertaking or entity, for Committee consideration, as described in paragraph 76 below;

Measures – implementation

11. *Reiterates* the importance of all States identifying, and if necessary introducing, adequate procedures to implement fully all aspects of the measures described in paragraph 2 above;

12. *Reaffirms* that those responsible for committing, organizing or supporting terrorist acts must be held accountable, recalls its decision in resolution 1373 (2001) that Member States shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal investigations or criminal proceedings relating to the financing or support of terrorist acts, including assistance in obtaining evidence in their possession necessary for the proceedings, underlines the importance of fulfilling this obligation with respect to such investigations or proceedings involving ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and urges Member States to provide full coordination in such investigations or proceedings, especially with those States where, or against whose citizens, terrorist acts are committed, in accordance with their obligations under international law, in order to find and bring to justice, extradite or prosecute any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the direct or indirect financing of activities conducted by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

13. *Reiterates* the obligation of Member States to ensure that their nationals and persons in their territory not make available economic resources to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, recalls also that this obligation applies to the direct and indirect trade in oil and refined oil products, modular refineries and related material, including chemicals and lubricants, and other natural resources, and recalls further the importance of all Member States complying with their obligation to ensure that their nationals and persons within their territory do not make donations to individuals and entities designated by the Committee or those acting on behalf of or at the direction of designated individuals or entities;

14. *Encourages* all Member States to more actively submit to the Committee listing requests of individuals and entities supporting ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and directs the Committee to immediately consider, in accordance with its resolution 2199 (2015), designations of individuals and entities engaged in financing, supporting or facilitating acts or activities, including in oil and antiquities trade-related activities, with ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

15. *Expresses increasing concern* about the lack of implementation of resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2199 (2015), including the insufficient level of reporting by Member States to the Committee on the measures they have taken to comply with the provisions thereof, and calls upon Member States to take the measures necessary to fulfil their obligation under paragraph 12 of resolution 2199 (2015) to report to the Committee interdictions in their territory of any oil, oil products, modular refineries and related material being transferred to or from ISIL or Al-Nusrah Front, and calls upon Member States to report also such interdictions of antiquities, as well as the outcome of proceedings brought against individuals and entities as a result of any such activity;

16. *Strongly urges* all Member States to implement the comprehensive international standards embodied in the Financial Action Task Force revised Forty Recommendations on Combating Money Laundering and the

Financing of Terrorism and Proliferation, particularly Recommendation 6 on targeted financial sanctions related to terrorism and terrorist financing; to apply the elements in the Task Force Interpretive Note to Recommendation 6, with the final objective of effectively preventing terrorists from raising, moving and using funds, in line with the objectives of Immediate Outcome 10 of the Task Force methodology; to take note of, inter alia, related best practices for effective implementation of targeted financial sanctions related to terrorism and terrorist financing and the need to have appropriate legal authorities and procedures to apply and enforce targeted financial sanctions that are not conditional upon the existence of criminal proceedings; and to apply an evidentiary standard of proof of "reasonable grounds" or "reasonable basis", as well as the ability to collect or solicit as much information as possible from all relevant sources;

17. *Welcomes* the recent Financial Action Task Force reports on the financing of the terrorist organization ISIL, published in February 2015, and on emerging terrorist financing risks, published in October 2015, that includes discussion of the ISIL threat, also welcomes the Task Force clarifications to the Interpretive Note to Recommendation 5 on the criminalization of terrorist financing to incorporate the relevant element of resolution 2178 (2014), specifically clarifying that terrorist financing includes the financing of the travel of individuals who travel or attempt to travel to a State other than their States of residence or nationality for the purpose of the perpetration, planning or preparation of, or participation in, terrorist acts or the providing or receiving of terrorist training, and highlights that Task Force Recommendation 5 applies to the financing of terrorist organizations or individual terrorists for any purpose, including but not limited to recruitment, training or travel, even in the absence of a link to a specific terrorist act;

18. *Encourages* the Financial Action Task Force to continue its efforts to prioritize countering terrorist financing, in particular identifying and working with Member States with strategic anti-money laundering and countering terrorist financing deficiencies that have hindered Member States from effectively countering the financing of terrorism, including by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, group, entities and undertakings, and in this regard reiterates that the provision of economic resources to such groups is a clear violation of the present resolution and other relevant resolutions and is not acceptable;

19. *Clarifies* that the obligation in paragraph 1 (*d*) of resolution 1373 (2001) applies to making funds, financial assets or economic resources or financial or other related services available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of terrorist organizations or individual terrorists for any purpose, including but not limited to recruitment, training or travel, even in the absence of a link to a specific terrorist act;

20. *Calls upon* States to ensure that they have established as a serious criminal offence in their domestic laws and regulations the wilful violation of the prohibition described in paragraph 1 (*d*) of resolution 1373 (2001);

21. *Calls upon* Member States to move vigorously and decisively to cut the flows of funds and other financial assets and economic resources to individuals and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as required by paragraph 2 (*a*), and taking into account relevant Financial Action Task Force Recommendations and international standards designed to prevent the abuse of non-profit organizations, formal as well as informal/alternative remittance systems and the physical transborder movement of currency, while working to mitigate the impact on legitimate activities through these mediums;

22. *Urges* Member States to act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from recruiting, to counter their violent extremist propaganda and incitement to violence on the Internet and social media, including by developing effective counter-narratives, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with obligations under international law, and stresses the importance of cooperation with civil society and the private sector in this endeavour;

23. *Also urges* Member States to promote awareness of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List as widely as possible, including to relevant domestic agencies, the private sector and the general public to ensure effective implementation of the measures in paragraph 2 above, and encourages Member States to urge that their respective company, property and other relevant public and private registries regularly screen their available databases, including but not limited to those with legal and/or beneficial ownership information, against the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

24. *Highlights* the importance of strong relationships with the private sector in countering the financing of terrorism, and calls upon Member States to engage with financial institutions and share information on terrorist

financing risks to provide greater context for their work in identifying potential terrorist financing activity related to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and to promote stronger relationships between Governments and the private sector in countering terrorist financing;

25. *Recognizes* the importance of information-sharing within and between Governments to effectively counter the financing of terrorism, calls upon Member States to continue exercising vigilance over relevant financial transactions and improve information-sharing capabilities and practices within and between Governments through multiple authorities and channels, including law enforcement, intelligence, security services and financial intelligence units, and also calls upon Member States to improve integration and utilization of financial intelligence with other types of information available to national Governments to more effectively counter the terrorist financing threats posed by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

26. *Decides* that Member States, in order to prevent ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities from obtaining, handling, storing, using or seeking access to all types of explosives, whether military, civilian or improvised explosives, as well as to raw materials and components that can be used to manufacture improvised explosive devices or unconventional weapons, including but not limited to chemical components, detonators, detonating cord or poisons, shall undertake appropriate measures to promote the exercise of enhanced vigilance by their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and entities incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction that are involved in the production, sale, supply, purchase, transfer and storage of such materials, including through the issuance of good practices, and further encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter improvised explosive devices;

27. *Encourages* Member States, including through their permanent missions, and relevant international organizations to meet with the Committee for in-depth discussion on any relevant issues;

28. *Urges* all Member States, in their implementation of the measures set out in paragraph 2 above, to ensure that fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost passports and other travel documents are invalidated and removed from circulation, in accordance with domestic laws and practices, as soon as possible, and to share information on those documents with other Member States through the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) database;

29. *Encourages* Member States to share with the private sector, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, information in their national databases related to fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost identity or travel documents pertaining to their own jurisdictions and, if a listed party is found to be using a false identity, including to secure credit or fraudulent travel documents, to provide the Committee with information in this regard;

30. *Encourages* Member States that issue travel documents to listed individuals to note, as appropriate, that the bearer is subject to the travel ban and corresponding exemption procedures;

31. *Encourages* Member States to consult the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List when considering whether to grant travel visa applications, for the purpose of effectively implementing the travel ban;

32. *Also encourages* Member States to exchange information expeditiously with other Member States, in particular States of origin, destination and transit, when they detect the travel of individuals on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

33. *Encourages* designating States to inform the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team whether a national court or other legal authority has reviewed a listed party's case and whether any judicial proceedings have begun, and to include any other relevant information when submitting the standard form for listing;

34. *Encourages* all Member States to designate national focal points in charge of liaising with the Committee and the Monitoring Team on issues related to the implementation of the measures described in paragraph 2 above and the assessment of the threat from ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

35. *Also encourages* all Member States to report to the Committee on obstacles to the implementation of the measures described in paragraph 2 above, with a view to facilitating technical assistance;

36. *Calls upon* all States to submit an updated report to the Committee no later than 120 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution on their implementation, including relevant enforcement actions as appropriate, of the measures referred to in paragraph 2 of the present resolution;

The Committee

37. *Directs* the Committee to continue to ensure that fair and clear procedures exist for placing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List and for removing them, as well as for granting exemptions in accordance with resolution 1452 (2002), and directs the Committee to keep its guidelines under active review in support of these objectives;

38. *Also directs* the Committee, as a matter of priority, to review its guidelines with respect to the provisions of the present resolution, in particular paragraphs 23, 26, 30, 31, 34, 47, 52, 57, 59, 64, 77, 78, 80 and 81;

39. *Requests* the Committee to report to the Council on its findings regarding implementation efforts by Member States, and to identify and recommend steps necessary to improve implementation;

40. *Directs* the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraph 2 above and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and directs the Chair of the Committee, in regular reports to the Council pursuant to paragraph 87 below, to provide progress reports on the work of the Committee on this issue;

41. *Confirms* that no matter should be left pending before the Committee for a period longer than six months, unless the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that extraordinary circumstances require additional time for consideration, in accordance with the Committee guidelines;

42. *Requests* the Committee to facilitate, through the Monitoring Team or specialized United Nations agencies, assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

Listing

43. *Encourages* all Member States to submit to the Committee for inclusion on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List names of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities participating, by any means, in the financing or support of acts or activities of ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings, and entities;

44. *Reiterates* that the measures referred to in paragraph 2 of the present resolution are preventative in nature and are not reliant upon criminal standards set out under national law;

45. *Reaffirms* that, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, Member States shall use the standard form for listing and provide a statement of case that should include as detailed and specific reasons as possible, describing the proposed basis for the listing, and as much relevant information as possible on the proposed name, in particular sufficient identifying information to allow for the accurate and positive identification of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and, to the extent possible, the information required by INTERPOL to issue an INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notice, and reaffirms that the statement of case shall be releasable, upon request, except for the parts that a Member State identifies as being confidential to the Committee, and may be used to develop the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 49 below;

46. *Also reaffirms* that Member States proposing a new listing, as well as Member States that have proposed names for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List before the adoption of the present resolution, shall specify if the Committee or the Ombudsperson may not make known the Member State's status as a designating State;

47. *Encourages* Member States to submit, where available and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals for inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices;

48. *Directs* the Committee to continue to update, as necessary, the standard form for listing in accordance with the provisions of the present resolution; also directs the Monitoring Team to report to the Committee on further steps that could be taken to improve the quality of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List and Consolidated Sanctions List, including by improving identifying information, as well as steps to ensure that INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices exist for all listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities; and further directs the Secretariat, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team, to build and maintain the data model approved by the Committee, with a view to its completion by June 2017, and requests the Secretary-General to provide additional resources in this regard;

49. *Also directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in coordination with the relevant designating States, to make accessible on the Committee website, at the same time that a name is added to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, a narrative summary of reasons for listing that are as detailed and specific as possible, as well as additional relevant information;

50. *Encourages* Member States and relevant international organizations and bodies to inform the Committee of any relevant court decisions and proceedings so that the Committee can consider them when it reviews a corresponding listing or updates a narrative summary of reasons for listing;

51. *Calls upon* all members of the Committee and the Monitoring Team to share with the Committee any information they may have available regarding a listing request from a Member State so that this information may help to inform the decision of the Committee on listing and provide additional material for the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 49;

52. *Reaffirms* that the Secretariat shall, after publication but within three working days after a name is added to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, notify the permanent mission of the State or States where the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of individuals, the State of which the person is a national (to the extent this information is known), and requests the Secretariat to publish on the Committee website all relevant publicly releasable information, including the narrative summary of reasons for listing, immediately after a name is added to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

53. *Also reaffirms* the requirement that Member States take all possible measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform in a timely manner the listed individual or entity of the listing and to include with this notification the narrative summary of reasons for listing, a description of the effects of listing, as provided in the relevant resolutions, the procedures of the Committee for considering delisting requests, including the possibility of submitting such a request to the Ombudsperson in accordance with paragraph 43 of resolution 2083 (2012) and annex II to the present resolution, and the provisions of resolution 1452 (2002) regarding available exemptions, including the possibility of submitting such requests through the Focal Point mechanism in accordance with paragraphs 10 and 76 of the present resolution;

Review of delisting requests – Ombudsperson/Member States

54. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Office of the Ombudsperson, established by resolution 1904 (2009), as reflected in the procedures outlined in annex II to the present resolution, for a period of 24 months from the date of expiration of the current mandate of the Office in December 2017, affirms that the Ombudsperson shall continue to receive requests from individuals, groups, undertakings or entities seeking to be removed from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List in an independent and impartial manner and shall neither seek nor receive instructions from any Government, and affirms that the Ombudsperson shall continue to present to the Committee observations and a recommendation on the delisting of those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities that have requested removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List through the Office, either a recommendation to retain the listing or a recommendation that the Committee consider delisting;

55. *Recalls* its decision that the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 2 of the present resolution shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity, where the Ombudsperson recommends retaining the listing in the comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson on a delisting request pursuant to annex II to the present resolution;

56. *Also recalls* its decision that the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 2 of the present resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity 60 days after the Committee completes consideration of a comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, in accordance with annex II to the present resolution, including paragraph 7 (*h*) thereof, where the Ombudsperson recommends that the Committee consider delisting, unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the requirement shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 2 of the present resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council;

57. *Further recalls* its decision that the Committee may, by consensus, shorten the 60-day period referred to in paragraph 56 on a case-by-case basis;

58. *Reiterates* that the measures referred to in paragraph 2 of the present resolution are preventative in nature and are not reliant upon criminal standards set out under national law;

59. *Underscores* the importance of the Office of the Ombudsperson, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to strengthen the capacity of the Office by providing necessary resources, including for translation services, as appropriate, and to make the necessary arrangements to ensure its continued ability to carry out its mandate in an independent, effective and timely manner, and to provide to the Committee an update on actions taken in six months;

60. *Strongly urges* Member States to provide all relevant information to the Ombudsperson, including any relevant confidential information, where appropriate, encourages Member States to provide relevant information, including any detailed and specific information, when available and in a timely manner, welcomes those national arrangements entered into by Member States with the Office of the Ombudsperson to facilitate the sharing of confidential information, strongly encourages further progress by Member States in this regard, including by concluding arrangements with the Office for the sharing of such information, and confirms that the Ombudsperson must comply with any confidentiality restrictions that are placed on such information by Member States providing it;

61. *Strongly urges* Member States and relevant international organizations and bodies to encourage individuals and entities that are considering challenging or are already in the process of challenging their listing through national and regional courts to first seek removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List by submitting delisting petitions to the Office of the Ombudsperson;

62. *Notes* the Financial Action Task Force international standards and, inter alia, best practices relating to targeted financial sanctions, as referenced in paragraph 21 of the present resolution;

63. *Recalls* its decision that when the designating State submits a delisting request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 2 of the present resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity after 60 days unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the measures shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 2 of the present resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council;

64. *Also recalls* its decision that the Committee may, by consensus, shorten the 60-day period referred to in paragraph 63 on a case-by-case basis;

65. *Further recalls* its decision that, for purposes of submitting a delisting request in paragraph 63, consensus must exist between or among all designating States in cases where there are multiple designating States; and further recalls its decision that co-sponsors of listing requests shall not be considered designating States for purposes of paragraph 63;

66. *Strongly urges* designating States to allow the Ombudsperson to reveal their identities as designating States to those listed individuals and entities that have submitted delisting petitions to the Ombudsperson;

67. *Directs* the Committee to continue to work, in accordance with its guidelines, to consider delisting requests of Member States for the removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are alleged to no longer meet the criteria established in the relevant resolutions, and set out in paragraph 2 of the present resolution, and strongly urges Member States to provide reasons for submitting their delisting requests;

68. *Encourages* States to submit delisting requests for individuals that are officially confirmed to be dead, and for entities reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, while at the same time taking all reasonable measures to ensure that assets that had belonged to these individuals or entities will not be transferred or distributed to other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List or any other Security Council sanctions list;

69. *Encourages* Member States, when unfreezing the assets of a deceased individual or an entity that is reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist as a result of a delisting, to recall the obligations set forth in resolution 1373 (2001) and, in particular, to prevent unfrozen assets from being used for terrorist purposes;

70. *Reaffirms* that, prior to the unfreezing of any assets that have been frozen as a result of the listing of Osama bin Laden, Member States shall submit to the Committee a request to unfreeze such assets and shall provide assurances to the Committee that the assets will not be transferred, directly or indirectly, to a listed individual, group, undertaking or entity, or otherwise used for terrorist purposes, in line with resolution 1373 (2001), and decides further that such assets may only be unfrozen in the absence of an objection by a Committee member within 30 days of receiving the request, and stresses the exceptional nature of this provision, which shall not be considered as establishing a precedent;

71. *Calls upon* the Committee when considering delisting requests, to give due consideration to the opinions of designating State(s), State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, and other relevant States as determined by the Committee, directs Committee members to provide their reasons for objecting to delisting requests at the time the request is objected to, and requests the Committee to provide reasons to relevant Member States and national and regional courts and bodies, upon request and where appropriate;

72. *Encourages* all Member States, including designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, to provide all information to the Committee relevant to the review by the Committee of delisting petitions and to meet with the Committee, if requested, to convey their views on delisting requests, and further encourages the Committee, where appropriate, to meet with representatives of national or regional organizations and bodies that have relevant information on delisting petitions;

73. *Confirms* that the Secretariat shall, within three days after a name is removed from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, notify the permanent mission of the State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation (to the extent this information is known), and recalls its decision that States receiving such notification shall take measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform the concerned individual, group, undertaking or entity of the delisting in a timely manner;

74. *Reaffirms* that, in cases in which the Ombudsperson is unable to interview a petitioner in his or her State of residence, the Ombudsperson may request, with the agreement of the petitioner, that the Committee consider granting exemptions to the restrictions on assets and travel in paragraphs 2 (*a*) and (*b*) of the present resolution for the sole purpose of allowing the petitioner to meet travel expenses and travel to another State to be interviewed by the Ombudsperson for a period no longer than necessary to participate in this interview, provided that all States of transit and destination do not object to such travel, and further directs the Committee to notify the Ombudsperson of the decision of the Committee;

Exemptions/Focal Point

75. *Recalls* that the asset freeze measures outlined in paragraph 2 above shall not apply to funds and other financial assets or economic resources that the Committee determines to be:

(*a*) Necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges, or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services, or fees or service charges for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds or other financial assets or economic resources, following notification of the intention to authorize access to such funds and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within three working days of the notification;

(*b*) Necessary for extraordinary expenses, being expenses other than basic expenses, following notification of the intention to authorize release of such funds and approval of the Committee of the request within five working days of the notification;

76. *Reaffirms* that the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006) may:

(*a*) Receive requests from listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities for exemptions to the measures outlined in paragraph 2 (*a*) of the present resolution, as defined in resolution 1452 (2002), provided that the request has first been submitted for the consideration of the State of residence, and reaffirms further that the Focal Point shall transmit such requests to the Committee for a decision, directs the Committee to consider such requests, including in consultation with the State of residence and any other relevant States, and further directs the Committee, through the Focal Point, to notify such individuals, groups, undertakings or entities of the decision of the Committee;

(*b*) Receive requests from listed individuals for exemptions to the measures outlined in paragraph 2 (*b*) of the present resolution and transmit these to the Committee to determine, on a case-by-case basis, whether entry or transit is justified, directs the Committee to consider such requests in consultation with States of transit and destination and any other relevant States, and reaffirms further that the Committee shall only agree to exemptions to the measures in paragraph 2 (*b*) of the present resolution with the agreement of the States of transit and destination, and further directs the Committee, through the Focal Point, to notify such individuals of the decision of the Committee;

77. *Also reaffirms* that the Focal Point may receive, and transmit to the Committee for its consideration, communications from:

(*a*) Individuals who have been removed from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(*b*) Individuals claiming to have been subjected to the measures outlined in paragraph 2 above as a result of false or mistaken identification or confusion with individuals included on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

78. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in consultation with relevant States, to carefully consider such communications and to respond, through the Focal Point, to such communications referred to in paragraph 77 (*b*), as may be appropriate, within 60 days, and further directs the Committee, in consultation with INTERPOL as may be appropriate, to communicate with Member States as may be appropriate to address possible or confirmed cases of false or mistaken identity or confusion with individuals included on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

Review and maintenance of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List

79. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, to submit to the Committee additional identifying and other information, including, where possible and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals along with supporting documentation, on listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including updates on the operating status of listed entities, groups and undertakings, the movement, incarceration or death of listed individuals and other significant events, as such information becomes available;

80. *Requests* the Monitoring Team to circulate to the Committee every 12 months a list compiled in consultation with the respective designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, where known, of:

(*a*) Individuals and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List whose entries lack identifiers necessary to ensure effective implementation of the measures imposed upon them;

(*b*) Individuals on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List who are reportedly deceased, along with an assessment of relevant information such as the certification of death, and, to the extent possible, the status and location of frozen assets and the names of any individuals or entities who would be in a position to receive any unfrozen assets;

(*c*) Entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List that are reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, along with an assessment of any relevant information;

(*d*) Any other names on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List that have not been reviewed in three or more years (the triennial review);

81. *Directs* the Committee to review whether these listings remain appropriate, and further directs the Committee to remove listings if it decides that they are no longer appropriate;

82. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to refer to the Chair of the Committee for review listings for which, after three years, no relevant State has responded in writing to the requests from the Committee for information, and in this regard reminds the Committee that its Chair, acting in his or her capacity as Chair, may submit names for removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as appropriate and subject to the normal decision-making procedures of the Committee;

Coordination and outreach

83. *Directs* the Committee to continue to cooperate with other relevant Security Council sanctions committees, in particular those established pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009), 1988 (2011), 1970 (2011) and 2140 (2014);

84. *Reiterates* the need to enhance ongoing cooperation among the Committee and United Nations counter-terrorism bodies, including the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee) and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), as well as their respective groups of experts, including through, as appropriate, enhanced information-sharing, and coordination on visits to countries within their respective mandates, on facilitating and monitoring technical assistance, on relations with international and regional organizations and agencies and on other issues of relevance to these bodies;

85. *Encourages* the Monitoring Team and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to continue their joint activities, in cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), to assist Member States in their efforts to comply with their obligations under the relevant resolutions, including through organizing regional and subregional workshops;

86. *Requests* the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or members of the Committee to enhance the full and effective implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 2 above, with a view to encouraging States to comply fully with the present resolution and resolutions 1267 (1999), 1333 (2000), 1390 (2002), 1455 (2003), 1526 (2004), 1617 (2005), 1735 (2006), 1822 (2008), 1904 (2009) 1989 (2011), 2082 (2012), 2083 (2012), 2133 (2014), 2178 (2014), 2195 (2014), 2199 (2015) and 2214 (2015);

87. *Also requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year, to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee and the Monitoring Team, and, as appropriate, in conjunction with other Committee Chairs, expresses its intention to hold informal consultations at least once a year on the work of the Committee, on the basis of reports by the Chair to the Council, and further requests the Chair to hold regular briefings for all interested Member States;

88. *Directs* the Committee to consider requests for information from States and international organizations with ongoing judicial proceedings concerning implementation of the measures imposed in paragraph 2 above, and to respond as appropriate with additional information available to the Committee and the Monitoring Team;

Monitoring Team

89. *Decides*, in order to assist the Committee in fulfilling its mandate, as well as to support the Ombudsperson, to extend the mandate of the current New York-based Monitoring Team and its members, established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1526 (2004), for a further period of 24 months from the expiration of its current mandate in December 2017, under the direction of the Committee with the responsibilities outlined in annex I to the present resolution, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect, and highlights the importance of ensuring that the Monitoring Team receives the necessary administrative, security, and substantive support to effectively, safely and in a timely manner fulfil its mandate, including with regard to duty of care in high-risk environments, under the direction of the Committee, a subsidiary organ of the Security Council;

90. *Requests* the Secretary-General to add up to two new experts on the Monitoring Team along with the additional administrative and analytical support resources needed to increase its capacity and strengthen its ability to analyse ISIL's financing, radicalization and recruitment, and attack planning activities, as well as support the resulting increased activities of the Committee by the Secretariat, and notes that the selection process of these experts should prioritize appointing individuals with the strongest qualifications to fulfil the duties described above while paying due regard to the importance of regional and gender representation in the recruitment process;

91. *Directs* the Monitoring Team, in its comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee referred to in paragraph (*a*) of annex I, to report on relevant thematic and regional topics and developing trends as may be requested by the Security Council or the Committee following the adoption of the present resolution;

92. *Encourages* relevant United Nations missions, within their existing mandates, resources and capabilities, to assist the Committee and the Monitoring Team, such as through logistical support, security assistance and exchange of information in their work relevant to the threat by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated groups and individuals in their respective areas of deployment;

93. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to identify, gather information on, and keep the Committee informed of instances and common patterns of non-compliance with the measures imposed in the present resolution, as well as to facilitate, upon request by Member States, assistance on capacity-building, requests the Monitoring Team to work closely with State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, designating States, other relevant States and relevant United Nations missions, and also directs the Monitoring Team to provide recommendations to the Committee on actions taken to respond to non-compliance;

94. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of its Monitoring Team, to hold special meetings on important thematic or regional topics and Member States' capacity challenges, in consultation, as appropriate, with the Counter-Terrorism Committee and its Executive Directorate, and the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, and with the Financial Action Task Force, to identify and prioritize areas for the provision of technical assistance to enable more effective implementation by Member States;

95. *Requests* the Monitoring Team to submit, in close collaboration with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, to the Committee in 30 days recommendations to the Committee on measures that can be taken to strengthen monitoring of global implementation of resolutions 2178 (2014) and 2199 (2015) and additional steps that could be taken by the Committee to improve global compliance with these resolutions;

96. *Also requests* the Monitoring Team to provide to the Committee on a quarterly basis oral briefings on its analysis of global implementation of resolutions 2178 (2014) and 2199 (2015), including gathered information and analysis relevant to potential sanctions designations by Member States or Committee actions that could be taken;

ISIL reporting

97. *Recalling* the threat posed to international peace and security by ISIL and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, requests the Secretary-General to provide an initial strategic-level report that demonstrates and reflects the gravity of the aforementioned threat, including foreign terrorist fighters joining ISIL and associated groups and entities, and the sources of financing of these groups, including through illicit trade in oil, antiquities and other natural resources, as well as their planning and facilitation of attacks, and reflects the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering this threat, in 45 days, and to provide updates every four months thereafter, with the input of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, in close collaboration with the Monitoring Team, as well as other relevant United Nations actors;

Reviews

98. *Decides* to review the measures described in paragraph 2 above with a view to their possible further strengthening in 18 months or sooner if necessary;

99. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7587th meeting.

Annex I

In accordance with paragraph 89 of this resolution, the Monitoring Team shall operate under the direction of the Committee and shall have the following mandates and responsibilities:

(*a*) To submit, in writing, comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee, every six months, the first by 30 June 2016, on the following issues:

(i) Implementation by Member States of the measures referred to in paragraph 2 of this resolution;

(ii) The global threat posed by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including (but not limited to) the threat posed by the presence of ISIL and its affiliates in Iraq, the Syrian Arab Republic, Libya and Afghanistan and the threats presented by the presence of Boko Haram;

(iii) The impact of the measures in resolution 2199 (2015), including progress on implementation of these measures, unintended consequences and unexpected challenges, as mandated in that resolution in the form of updates on each of the following subjects: oil trade; trade in cultural property; kidnapping for ransom and external donations; and direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer of arms and related materiel of all types; as part of the impact assessment, pursuant to paragraph 30 of resolution 2199 (2015);

(iv) The threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters recruited by or joining Al-Qaida, ISIL and all other associated groups and undertakings;

(v) Any other issues that the Security Council or the Committee requests the Monitoring Team to include in its comprehensive reports as set forth in paragraph 91 of this resolution; and

(vi) Specific recommendations related to improved implementation of relevant sanctions measures, including those referred to in paragraph 2 of this resolution, resolution 2178 (2014) and resolution 2199 (2015), and possible new measures;

(*b*) To assist the Ombudsperson in carrying out his or her mandate as specified in annex II to this resolution, including by providing updated information on those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities seeking their removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(*c*) To assist the Committee in regularly reviewing names on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including by undertaking travel on behalf of the Committee, as a subsidiary organ of the Security Council, and contact with Member States, with a view to developing the Committee's record of the facts and circumstances relating to a listing;

(*d*) To assist the Committee in following up on requests to Member States for information, including with respect to implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 2 of this resolution;

(*e*) To submit a comprehensive programme of work to the Committee for its review and approval, as necessary, in which the Monitoring Team should detail the activities envisaged in order to fulfil its responsibilities, including proposed travel, based on close coordination with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the group of experts of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), to avoid duplication and reinforce synergies;

(*f*) To work closely and share information with the Executive Directorate and the 'group of experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) to identify areas of convergence and overlap and to help to facilitate concrete coordination, including in the area of reporting, among the three Committees;

(*g*) To participate actively in and support all relevant activities under the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,[331] including within the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, established to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system, in particular through its relevant working groups;

(*h*) To gather information, on behalf of the Committee, on instances of reported non-compliance with the measures referred to in paragraph 2 of this resolution, including by collating information from all relevant sources, including Member States, and engaging with related parties, and pursuing case studies, both on its own initiative and upon the Committee's request, and to provide cases of non-compliance and recommendations to the Committee on actions to respond to such cases of non-compliance for its review;

(*i*) To present to the Committee recommendations, which could be used by Member States to assist them with the implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 2 of this resolution and in preparing proposed additions to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(*j*) To assist the Committee in its consideration of proposals for listing, including by compiling and circulating to the Committee information relevant to the proposed listing and preparing a draft narrative summary referred to in paragraph 49 of this resolution;

(*k*) To consult with the Committee or any relevant Member States, as appropriate, when identifying that certain individuals or entities should be added to, or removed from, the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(*l*) To bring to the attention of the Committee new or noteworthy circumstances that may warrant a delisting, such as publicly reported information on a deceased individual;

---

[331] General Assembly resolution 60/288.

(*m*) To consult with Member States in advance of travel to selected Member States, based on its programme of work as approved by the Committee;

(*n*) To coordinate and cooperate with the national counter-terrorism focal point or similar coordinating body in the State of visit, where appropriate;

(*o*) To cooperate closely with relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies in providing information on the measures taken by Member States on kidnapping and hostage-taking for ransom by Al-Qaida, ISIL and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and on relevant trends and developments in this area;

(*p*) To encourage Member States to submit names and additional identifying information for inclusion on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as instructed by the Committee;

(*q*) To present to the Committee additional identifying and other information to assist the Committee in its efforts to keep the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List as updated and accurate as possible;

(*r*) To encourage Member States to provide information to the Monitoring Team that is relevant to the fulfilment of its mandate, as appropriate;

(*s*) To study and report to the Committee on the changing nature of the threat of Al-Qaida and ISIL, and the best measures to confront them, including by developing, within existing resources, a dialogue with relevant scholars, academic bodies and experts through an annual workshop and/or other appropriate means, in consultation with the Committee;

(*t*) To collate, assess, monitor, report on and make recommendations regarding implementation of the measures, including implementation of the measure in paragraph 2 (*a*) of this resolution as it pertains to preventing the criminal misuse of the Internet by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, which shall be included in the regular report of the Monitoring Team as outlined in paragraph (*a*) of this annex; to pursue case studies, as appropriate; and to explore in depth any other relevant issues as directed by the Committee;

(*u*) To consult with Member States and other relevant organizations, including the International Air Transport Association, the International Civil Aviation Organization, the World Customs Organization, INTERPOL, and the Financial Action Task Force and its regional bodies, as well as the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, including through regular dialogue with representatives in New York and in capitals, taking into account their comments, especially regarding any issues that might be reflected in the reports of the Monitoring Team referred to in paragraph (*a*) of this annex, such as gaps and challenges in implementation by States of the measures in this resolution;

(*v*) To consult, in confidence, with Member States' intelligence and security services, including through regional forums, in order to facilitate the sharing of information and to strengthen implementation of the measures;

(*w*) To consult with Member States, relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions and relevant non-financial businesses and professions, and international and regional organizations, including the Financial Action Task Force and its regional bodies, to promote awareness of, and enhanced compliance with, and to learn about the practical implementation of the asset freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of the implementation of that measure;

(*x*) To consult with Member States, relevant representatives of the private sector and international and regional organizations, including the International Civil Aviation Organization, the International Air Transport Association, the World Customs Organization and INTERPOL, to promote awareness of, and enhanced compliance with, and to learn about the practical implementation of the travel ban, including the use of advance passenger information provided by civil aircraft operators to Member States, and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of the implementation of that measure;

(*y*) To consult with Member States, relevant representatives of international and regional organizations and the private sector, in coordination with national authorities, as appropriate, to promote awareness of, enhance compliance with, and to learn about the practical implementation of the arms embargo, with a particular emphasis on measures to counter the use of improvised explosive devices by listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and the procurement of related components used to construct improvised explosive devices, in particular (but not limited to) trigger mechanisms, explosive precursors, commercial grade explosives, detonators, detonating cords or poisons;

(*z*) To assist the Committee in facilitating assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

(*aa*) To work with INTERPOL and Member States to obtain photographs and, in accordance with their national legislation, biometric information of listed individuals for possible inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices, to work with INTERPOL to ensure that Special Notices exist for all listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and to further work with INTERPOL, as appropriate, to address possible or confirmed cases of false or mistaken identity, with a view to reporting to the Committee on such instances and proposing any recommendations;

(*bb*) To assist other subsidiary bodies of the Security Council, and their expert panels, upon request, with enhancing their cooperation with INTERPOL, referred to in resolution 1699 (2006), and to work, in consultation with the Secretariat, to standardize the format of all United Nations sanctions lists and the Consolidated Sanctions List so as to facilitate implementation by national authorities;

(*cc*) To report to the Committee, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Monitoring Team, including its visits to Member States and its activities;

(*dd*) Any other responsibility identified by the Committee.

Annex II

In accordance with paragraph 54 of this resolution, the Office of the Ombudsperson shall be authorized to carry out the following tasks upon receipt of a delisting request submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List or by the legal representative or estate of such individual, group, undertaking or entity (the petitioner).

The Security Council recalls that Member States are not permitted to submit delisting petitions on behalf of an individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Office of the Ombudsperson.

Information-gathering (four months)

1. Upon receipt of a delisting request, the Ombudsperson shall:

(*a*) Acknowledge to the petitioner the receipt of the delisting request;

(*b*) Inform the petitioner of the general procedure for processing delisting requests;

(*c*) Answer specific questions from the petitioner about Committee procedures;

(*d*) Inform the petitioner in case the petition fails to properly address the original listing criteria, as set forth in paragraph 2 of this resolution, and return it to the petitioner for his or her consideration; and

(*e*) Verify if the request is a new request or a repeated request and, if it is a repeated request to the Ombudsperson and it does not contain relevant additional information, return it to the petitioner, with an appropriate explanation, for his or her consideration.

2. For delisting petitions not returned to the petitioner, the Ombudsperson shall immediately forward the delisting request to the members of the Committee, designating State(s), State(s) of residence and nationality or incorporation, relevant United Nations bodies and any other States deemed relevant by the Ombudsperson. The Ombudsperson shall ask these States or relevant United Nations bodies to provide, within four months, any appropriate additional information relevant to the delisting request. The Ombudsperson may engage in dialogue with these States to determine:

(*a*) The opinions of these States on whether the delisting request should be granted; and

(*b*) Information, questions or requests for clarifications that these States would like to be communicated to the petitioner regarding the delisting request, including any information or steps that might be taken by a petitioner to clarify the delisting request.

3. Where all designating States consulted by the Ombudsperson do not object to the petitioner's delisting, the Ombudsperson may shorten the information-gathering period, as appropriate.

4. The Ombudsperson shall also immediately forward the delisting request to the Monitoring Team, which shall provide to the Ombudsperson, within four months:

(*a*) All information available to the Monitoring Team that is relevant to the delisting request, including court decisions and proceedings, news reports and information that States or relevant international organizations have previously shared with the Committee or the Monitoring Team;

(*b*) Fact-based assessments of the information provided by the petitioner that is relevant to the delisting request; and

(*c*) Questions or requests for clarifications that the Monitoring Team would like asked of the petitioner regarding the delisting request.

5. At the end of this four-month period of information-gathering, the Ombudsperson shall present a written update to the Committee on progress to date, including details regarding which States have supplied information, and any significant challenges encountered therein. The Ombudsperson may extend this period once for up to two months if he or she assesses that more time is required for information-gathering, giving due consideration to requests by Member States for additional time to provide information.

Dialogue (two months)

6. Upon completion of the information-gathering period, the Ombudsperson shall facilitate a two-month period of engagement, which may include dialogue with the petitioner. Giving due consideration to requests for additional time, the Ombudsperson may extend this period once for up to two months if he or she assesses that more time is required for engagement and the drafting of the comprehensive report described in paragraph 8 below. The Ombudsperson may shorten this time period if he or she assesses that less time is required.

7. During this period of engagement, the Ombudsperson:

(*a*) May submit questions, either orally or in writing, to the petitioner, or request additional information or clarifications that may help the Committee's consideration of the request, including any questions or information requests received from relevant States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team;

(*b*) Should request from the petitioner a signed statement in which the petitioner declares that they have no ongoing association with Al-Qaida, ISIL or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof, and undertakes not to associate with Al-Qaida or ISIL in the future;

(*c*) Should meet with the petitioner, to the extent possible;

(*d*) Shall forward replies from the petitioner back to relevant States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team and follow up with the petitioner in connection with incomplete responses by the petitioner;

(*e*) Shall coordinate with States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team regarding any further inquiries of, or response to, the petitioner;

(*f*) During the information-gathering or dialogue phase, the Ombudsperson may share with relevant States information provided by a State, including that State's position on the delisting request, if the State which provided the information consents;

(*g*) In the course of the information-gathering and dialogue phases and in the preparation of the report, the Ombudsperson shall not disclose any information shared by a State on a confidential basis, without the express written consent of that State; and

(*h*) During the dialogue phase, the Ombudsperson shall give serious consideration to the opinions of designating States, as well as other Member States that come forward with relevant information, in particular those Member States most affected by acts or associations that led to the original listing.

8. Upon completion of the period of engagement described above, the Ombudsperson, with the help of the Monitoring Team, as appropriate, shall draft and circulate to the Committee a comprehensive report that will exclusively:

(*a*) Summarize and, as appropriate, specify the sources of, all information available to the Ombudsperson that is relevant to the delisting request. The report shall respect confidential elements of Member States' communications with the Ombudsperson;

(*b*) Describe the activities of the Ombudsperson with respect to this delisting request, including dialogue with the petitioner; and

(*c*) Based on an analysis of all the information available to the Ombudsperson and the recommendation of the Ombudsperson, lay out for the Committee the principal arguments concerning the delisting request. The recommendation should state the views of the Ombudsperson with respect to the listing as of the time of the examination of the delisting request.

Committee discussion

9. After the Committee has had 15 days to review the comprehensive report in all official languages of the United Nations, the Chair of the Committee shall place the delisting request on the agenda of the Committee for consideration.

10. When the Committee considers the delisting request, the Ombudsperson shall present the comprehensive report in person and answer Committee members' questions regarding the request.

11. Committee consideration of the comprehensive report shall be completed no later than 30 days from the date the comprehensive report is submitted to the Committee for its review.

12. After the Committee has completed its consideration of the comprehensive report, the Ombudsperson may notify all relevant States of the recommendation.

13. Upon the request of a designating State or State of nationality, residence or incorporation, and with the approval of the Committee, the Ombudsperson may provide a copy of the comprehensive report, with any redactions deemed necessary by the Committee, to such States, along with a notification to such States confirming that:

(*a*) All decisions to release information from the comprehensive reports of the Ombudsperson, including the scope of information, are made by the Committee at its discretion and on a case-by-case basis;

(*b*) The comprehensive report reflects the basis for the recommendation of the Ombudsperson and is not attributable to any individual Committee member; and

(*c*) The comprehensive report, and any information contained therein, should be treated as strictly confidential and not shared with the petitioner or any other Member State without the approval of the Committee.

14. In cases where the Ombudsperson recommends retaining the listing, the requirement for States to take the measures in paragraph 2 of this resolution shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity, unless a Committee member submits a delisting request, which the Committee shall consider under its normal consensus procedures.

15. In cases where the Ombudsperson recommends that the Committee consider delisting, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 2 of this resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity 60 days after the Committee completes consideration of a comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, in accordance with this annex, including paragraph 7 (*h*), unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the requirement shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 2 of this resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council.

16. Following the conclusion of the process described in paragraphs 55 and 56 of this resolution, the Committee shall convey to the Ombudsperson, within 60 days, whether the measures described in paragraph 2 are to be retained or terminated, setting out reasons and including any further relevant information, and an updated narrative summary of reasons for listing, where appropriate, for the Ombudsperson to transmit to the petitioner. The 60-day deadline applies to outstanding matters before the Ombudsperson or the Committee and will take effect from the adoption of this resolution.

17. After the Ombudsperson receives the communication from the Committee under paragraph 16, if the measures in paragraph 2 are to be retained, the Ombudsperson shall send to the petitioner, with an advance copy sent to the Committee, a letter that:

(*a*) Communicates the outcome of the petition;

(*b*) Describes, to the extent possible and drawing upon the comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, the process and the publicly releasable factual information gathered by the Ombudsperson; and

(*c*) Forwards from the Committee all information about the decision provided to the Ombudsperson pursuant to paragraph 16 above.

18. In all communications with the petitioner, the Ombudsperson shall respect the confidentiality of Committee deliberations and confidential communications between the Ombudsperson and Member States.

19. The Ombudsperson may notify the petitioner, as well as those States relevant to a case but which are not members of the Committee, of the stage at which the process has reached.

Other tasks of the Office of the Ombudsperson

20. In addition to the tasks specified above, the Ombudsperson shall:

(*a*) Distribute publicly releasable information about Committee procedures, including Committee guidelines, fact sheets and other documents prepared by the Committee;

(*b*) Where address is known, notify individuals or entities about the status of their listing, after the Secretariat has officially notified the permanent mission of the State or States, pursuant to paragraph 52of this resolution; and

(*c*) Submit biannual reports summarizing the activities of the Ombudsperson to the Security Council.

Decision

At its 7590th meeting, on 21 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts".

Resolution 2255 (2015)
of 21 December 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions on international terrorism and the threat it poses to Afghanistan, in particular its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1333 (2000) of 19 December 2000, 1363 (2001) of 30 July 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1390 (2002) of 16 January 2002, 1452 (2002) of 20 December 2002, 1455 (2003) of 17 January 2003, 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1617 (2005) of 29 July 2005, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1699 (2006) of 8 August 2006, 1730 (2006) of 19 December 2006, 1735 (2006) of 22 December 2006, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008, 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, 1988 (2011) and 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011, 2082 (2012) and 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012, 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014 and 2160 (2014) of 17 June 2014 and the relevant statements by its President,

Recalling also its previous resolutions, in which it extended until 17 March 2016 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan as defined in resolution 2210 (2015) of 16 March 2015,

Recalling further its resolutions on the recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, expressing its strong concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the narcotics trade, and the strong links between terrorism and insurgency activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel,

Expressing concern at the increasing presence and future potential growth of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant affiliates in Afghanistan,

Welcoming the establishment of a national focal point in Afghanistan as a means to enhance engagement and coordination with the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 30 of resolution 1988 (2011) (the Committee), and underscoring the importance of close cooperation between the Government of Afghanistan and the Committee and encouraging further efforts in this regard,

Welcoming also the process by which Afghanistan and its regional and international partners are entering into long-term strategic partnership and other agreements aimed at achieving a peaceful, stable and prosperous Afghanistan, *Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan,

Stressing the importance of a comprehensive political process in Afghanistan to support reconciliation among all Afghans,

Recognizing that the security situation in Afghanistan has evolved and that some members of the Taliban have reconciled with the Government of Afghanistan, have rejected the terrorist ideology of Al-Qaida and its followers and support a peaceful resolution to the continuing conflict in Afghanistan,

Recognizing also that, notwithstanding the evolution of the situation in Afghanistan and progress in reconciliation, the situation in Afghanistan remains a threat to international peace and security, and reaffirming the need to combat this threat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, stressing in this regard the important role that the United Nations plays in this effort,

Emphasizing the need for a comprehensive approach to fully disrupt the activities of the Taliban, and recognizing the important role that this sanctions regime can play in this regard,

Reiterating its firm commitment to support the Government of Afghanistan in its efforts to advance the peace and reconciliation process, including by the High Peace Council and the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, in line with the Kabul Conference communiqué and the Bonn Conference conclusions,[332] and within the framework of the Afghan Constitution and the application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1988 (2011), 2082 (2012) and 2160 (2014), as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council,

Welcoming the decision taken by some members of the Taliban to reconcile with the Government of Afghanistan, to have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, to respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and to support a peaceful resolution to the continuing conflict in Afghanistan, and urging all those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan to accept the Government's offer of reconciliation,

Emphasizing its serious concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban and associated groups, including the Haqqani Network, and by Al-Qaida and other violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in terrorism and illicit brokering in arms and related materiel and arms trafficking and the production of or trafficking or trade in illicit drugs, and the strong links between terrorism and insurgency activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including women, children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel, including humanitarian and development workers,

Expressing concern at the use of improvised explosive devices by the Taliban against civilians and the Afghanistan National Defence and Security Forces, and noting the need to enhance coordination and information-sharing, both between Member States and with the private sector, to prevent the flow of components for improvised explosive devices to the Taliban,

Expressing concern also at the illicit flow of small arms and light weapons into Afghanistan, and emphasizing the need for enhancing control over the transfer of small arms and light weapons in this regard,

Underscoring the importance of humanitarian aid operations, and condemning all acts or threats of violence against United Nations staff and humanitarian actors and any politicization of humanitarian assistance by the Taliban and associated groups or individuals,

Reiterating the need to ensure that the present sanctions regime contributes effectively to ongoing efforts to combat the insurgency and support the work of the Government of Afghanistan to advance reconciliation in order to bring about peace, stability and security in Afghanistan,

---

[332] S/2011/762, annex.

Taking note of the request by the Government of Afghanistan that the Security Council support reconciliation, including by removing names from the United Nations sanctions lists for those who reconcile and have ceased to engage in or support activities that threaten the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan,

Expressing its intention to give due regard to lifting sanctions on those who reconcile,

Welcoming the briefings by the Afghan National Security Adviser and the High Peace Council to the Committee in March 2015 as a sign of close, ongoing cooperation between the Committee and the Government of Afghanistan, and encouraging further close cooperation in this regard,

Stressing the central and impartial role that the United Nations continues to play in promoting peace, stability and security in Afghanistan, and expressing its appreciation and strong support for the ongoing efforts of the Secretary-General and his Special Representative for Afghanistan to assist the peace and reconciliation efforts of the High Peace Council,

Reiterating its support for the fight against illicit production of and trafficking in drugs from, and chemical precursors to, Afghanistan, in neighbouring countries, countries on trafficking routes, drug destination countries and precursor-producing countries, and acknowledging that illicit proceeds of the drug trafficking significantly contribute to the financial resources of the Taliban and its associates,

Recognizing the threats that the Taliban, illegal armed groups and criminals involved in narcotics trade, and illicit exploitation of natural resources, continue to pose to the security and stability of Afghanistan, and urging the Government of Afghanistan, with the support of the international community, to continue to address these threats,

Recalling its resolution 2133 (2014) and the publication by the Global Counterterrorism Forum of the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists, strongly condemning incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups for any purpose, including with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, expressing its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups and to secure the safe release of hostages without ransom payments or political concessions, in accordance with applicable international law, calling upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from ransom payments or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, and reaffirming the need for all Member States to cooperate closely during incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups,

Recalling its concern at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, to facilitate terrorist acts, as well as their use to incite, recruit, fund or plan terrorist acts,

Welcoming the efforts of the Secretariat to standardize the format of all United Nations sanctions lists to facilitate implementation by national authorities, further welcoming the efforts of the Secretariat to translate all list entries and narrative summaries of reasons for listing available in all official languages of the United Nations, including making the Afghanistan Taliban sanctions list available in Dari and Pashto,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

Measures

1. *Decides* that all States shall take the following measures with respect to individuals and entities designated prior to the date of adoption of resolution 1988 (2011) as the Taliban, as well as other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan as designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 30 of resolution 1988 (2011) (the Committee), in the 1988 Sanctions List, hereinafter known as "the List":

(*a*) Freeze without delay the funds and other financial assets or economic resources of those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including funds derived from property owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by persons acting on their behalf or at their direction, and ensure that neither these nor any other funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available, directly or indirectly for the benefit of such persons, by their nationals or by persons within their territory;

(*b*) Prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of those individuals, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige any State to deny entry into or require the departure from its territories of its own nationals and that the present paragraph shall not apply where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process or the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis only that entry or transit is justified, including where this directly relates to supporting efforts by the Government of Afghanistan to promote reconciliation;

(*c*) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance or training related to military activities;

2. *Also decides* that the acts or activities indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity is eligible for listing under paragraph 1 include:

(*a*) Participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of or in support of;

(*b*) Supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to;

(*c*) Recruiting for; or

(*d*) Otherwise supporting acts or activities of those designated and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan;

3. *Confirms* that any individual or any group, undertaking or entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly by, or otherwise supporting, such an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the List, shall be eligible for listing;

4. *Notes* that such means of financing or support include but are not limited to the use of proceeds derived from crimes, including the illicit cultivation and production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs originating in and transiting through Afghanistan, and trafficking of precursors into Afghanistan, and underscores the need to prevent those associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan from benefiting, directly or indirectly, from entities engaging in activities prohibited by the present resolution, as well as the illegal exploitation of natural resources in Afghanistan;

5. *Confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (*a*) above apply to all proposed uses of funds or other financial assets or economic resources in connection with the travel of a listed individual, including costs incurred with respect to transportation and lodging, and that such travel-related funds or other financial assets or economic resources may only be provided in accordance with the exemption procedures set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), and in paragraph 17 below;

6. *Also confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (*a*) above apply to financial and economic resources of every kind, including but not limited to those used for the provision of Internet hosting or related services, used for the support of those on the List, as well as other individuals, groups, undertakings or entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan;

7. *Further confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (*a*) above shall also apply to the direct or indirect payment of ransoms to or for the benefit of individuals, groups, undertakings or entities on the List, regardless of how or by whom the ransom is paid;

8. *Decides* that Member States may permit the addition to accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 1 above of any payment in favour of listed individuals, groups, undertakings or entities, provided that any such payments continue to be subject to the provisions in paragraph 1 above and are frozen;

9. *Encourages* all Member States to more actively submit to the Committee listing requests of individuals and entities supporting the Taliban, and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including those who provide financial support;

10. *Strongly urges* all Member States to implement the comprehensive international standards embodied in the Financial Action Task Force revised Forty Recommendations on Combating Money Laundering and the Financing of Terrorism and Proliferation;

11. *Calls upon* Member States to move vigorously and decisively to cut the flows of funds and other financial assets and economic resources to individuals and entities on the List, as required by paragraph 1 (*a*), taking into

account relevant Financial Action Task Force Recommendations and international standards designed to prevent the abuse of non-profit organizations, formal as well as informal/alternative remittance systems and the physical transborder movement of currency, while working to mitigate the impact on legitimate activities through these mediums;

12. *Urges* Member States to promote awareness of the List as widely as possible, including to relevant domestic agencies, the private sector and the general public, to ensure effective implementation of the measures in paragraph 1; and encourages Member States to urge that their respective company, property and other relevant public and private registries regularly screen their available databases, including but not limited to those with legal and/or beneficial ownership information, against the List;

13. *Decides* that States, in order to prevent those associated with the Taliban and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities from obtaining, handling, storing, using or seeking access to all types of explosives, whether military, civilian or improvised explosives, as well as to raw materials and components that can be used to manufacture improvised explosive devices or unconventional weapons, including but not limited to chemical components, detonators or detonating cord, shall undertake appropriate measures to promote the exercise of enhanced vigilance by their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and entities incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction that are involved in the production, sale, supply, purchase, transfer and storage of such materials, including through the issuance of good practices;

14. *Strongly condemns* the continued flow of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, military equipment and components for improvised explosive devices to the Taliban and expresses serious concern at the destabilizing impact of such weapons on the security and stability of Afghanistan, emphasizes the need for enhancing control over the transfer of illicit small arms and light weapons in this regard, and further encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter improvised explosive devices;

15. *Encourages* Member States to exchange information expeditiously with other Member States, in particular the Government of Afghanistan and States of origin, destination and transit, and with the Committee, when they detect the travel of listed individuals;

16. *Also encourages* Member States to consult the List when considering travel visa applications;

Exemptions

17. *Recalls* its decision that all Member States may make use of the provisions set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), regarding available exemptions with regard to the measures in paragraph 1 (*a*), encourages their use by Member States, and notes that the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006) may receive exemption requests submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the List, or by the legal representative or estate of such individual, group, undertaking or entity, for Committee consideration, as described in paragraph 22 below;

18. *Also recalls* its decision that the assets freeze measures outlined in paragraph 1 (*a*) do not apply to funds and other financial assets or economic resources that the relevant State determines to be:

(*a*) Necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges, or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services, or fees or service charges for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds or other financial assets or economic resources, following notification of the intention to authorize access to such funds and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within three working days of the notification;

(*b*) Necessary for extraordinary expenses, being expenses other than basic expenses, including funds to finance travel undertaken with an approved travel ban exemption request, following notification of the intention to authorize release of such funds and approval of the Committee of the request within five working days of the notification;

19. *Underlines* the importance of a comprehensive political process in Afghanistan to support peace and reconciliation among all Afghans, invites the Government of Afghanistan, in close coordination with the High Peace Council, to submit for the consideration of the Committee the names of listed individuals for whom it confirms travel

to such specified location or locations is necessary to participate in meetings in support of peace and reconciliation, and requires such submissions to include, to the extent possible, the following information:

(*a*) The passport number or travel document number of the listed individual;

(*b*) The specific location or locations to which each listed individual is expected to travel and their anticipated transit points, if any;

(*c*) The period of time, not to exceed nine months, during which listed individuals are expected to travel;

(*d*) A detailed list of funds or other financial assets or economic resources expected to be necessary in connection with the travel of the listed individual, including costs incurred with respect to transportation and lodging, as the basis for an exemption request for extraordinary expenses;

20. *Decides* that the travel ban imposed by paragraph 1 (*b*) shall not apply to individuals identified pursuant to paragraph 19 above, where the Committee determines, on a case-by-case basis only, that such entry or transit is justified, further decides that any such exemption approved by the Committee shall only be granted for the requested period for any travel to the specified location or locations, directs the Committee to decide on all such exemption requests, as well as on requests to amend or renew previously granted exemptions, or on a request by any Member State to revoke previously granted exemptions, within 10 days of receiving them, and affirms that, notwithstanding any exemption from the travel ban, listed individuals remain subject to the other measures outlined in paragraph 1 of the present resolution;

21. *Requests* the Government of Afghanistan, through the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, to provide to the Committee, for its consideration and review, a report on each individual's travel under a granted exemption, promptly upon the expiration of the exemption, and encourages relevant Member States to provide information to the Committee, as appropriate, on any instances of non-compliance;

22. *Decides* that the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006) may:

(*a*) Receive requests from listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities for exemptions to the measures outlined in paragraph 1 (*a*) of the present resolution, as defined in resolution 1452 (2002), provided that the request has first been submitted for the consideration of the State of residence, and reaffirms further that the Focal Point shall transmit such requests to the Committee for a decision, directs the Committee to consider such requests, including in consultation with the State of residence and any other relevant States, and further directs the Committee, through the Focal Point, to notify such individuals, groups, undertakings or entities of the decision of the Committee;

(*b*) Receive requests from listed individuals for exemptions to the measures outlined in paragraph 1 (*b*) of the present resolution and transmit these to the Committee to determine, on a case-by-case basis, whether entry or transit is justified, directs the Committee to consider such requests in consultation with States of transit and destination and any other relevant States, and reaffirms further that the Committee shall only agree to exemptions to the measures in paragraph 1 (*b*) of the present resolution with the agreement of the States of transit and destination, and further directs the Committee, through the Focal Point, to notify such individuals of the decision of the Committee;

Listing

23. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular the Government of Afghanistan, to submit to the Committee for inclusion on the List names of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities participating, by any means, in the financing or support of acts or activities described in paragraph 2 above;

24. *Reaffirms* that, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the List, Member States shall use the standard form for listing and provide a statement of case, which should include as detailed and specific reasons as possible on the proposed basis for the listing, and as much relevant information as possible on the proposed name, in particular sufficient identifying information to allow for the accurate and positive identification of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and to the extent possible, the information required by the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to issue an INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notice, and decides further that the statement of case shall be releasable, upon request, except for the parts that a Member State identifies as being confidential to the Committee, and may be used to develop the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 26 below;

25. *Encourages* Member States, in accordance with their national legislation, to submit to INTERPOL, where available, photographs and other biometric data of individuals for inclusion in the INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices, and directs the Monitoring Team to report to the Committee on further steps that could be taken to improve the quality of the List, including by improving identifying information, as well as steps to ensure that Special Notices exist for all listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

26. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in coordination with the relevant designating States, to make accessible on the Committee website, at the same time that a name is added to the List, a narrative summary of reasons for listing that are as detailed and specific as possible, as well as additional relevant information;

27. *Calls upon* all members of the Committee and the Monitoring Team to share with the Committee any appropriate information they may have available regarding a listing request from a Member State so that this information may help to inform the decision of the Committees on listing and provide additional material for the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 26;

28. *Requests* the Secretariat to publish on the Committee website all relevant publicly releasable information, including the narrative summary of reasons for listing, immediately after a name is added to the List;

29. *Strongly urges* Member States, when considering the proposal of a new listing, to consult with the Government of Afghanistan on the listing prior to submission to the Committee to ensure coordination with the Government's peace and reconciliation efforts, and encourages all Member States considering the proposal of a new listing to seek advice from the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, where appropriate;

30. *Decides* that the Committee shall, after publication but within three working days after a name is added to the List, notify the Government of Afghanistan, the Permanent Mission of Afghanistan to the United Nations, and the permanent mission of the State(s) where the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of non-Afghan individuals or entities, the State(s) of which the person is believed to be a national; and further decides that the relevant Member State(s) shall take all possible measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform in a timely manner the listed individual or entity of the listing and to include with this notification the narrative summary of reasons for listing, a description of the effects of listing, as provided in the relevant resolutions, the procedures of the Committee for considering delisting requests and the provisions of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), regarding available exemptions;

Delisting

31. *Directs* the Committee to remove expeditiously on a case-by-case basis individuals and entities that no longer meet the listing criteria outlined in paragraph 2 above, and requests that the Committee give due regard to requests for removal of individuals who have reconciled, in accordance with the Kabul Conference communiqué of 20 July 2010 on dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, respect the Constitution, including its human rights provisions, notably the rights of women, and are willing to join in building a peaceful Afghanistan, and as further elaborated in the principles and outcomes of the Bonn Conference conclusions of 5 December 2011[332] supported by the Government of Afghanistan and the international community;

32. *Strongly urges* Member States to consult with the Government of Afghanistan on their delisting requests prior to submission to the Committee, to ensure coordination with the Government's peace and reconciliation efforts;

33. *Recalls* its decision that individuals and entities seeking removal from the List without the sponsorship of a Member State are eligible to submit such requests to the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006);

34. *Encourages* the Mission to support and facilitate cooperation between the Government of Afghanistan and the Committee to ensure that the Committee has sufficient information to consider delisting requests, and directs the Committee to consider delisting requests in accordance with the following principles, where relevant:

(*a*) Delisting requests concerning reconciled individuals should, if possible, include a communication from the High Peace Council through the Government of Afghanistan confirming the reconciled status of the individual according to the reconciliation guidelines, or, in the case of individuals reconciled under the Strengthening Peace Programme, documentation attesting to their reconciliation under the previous programme, as well as current address and contact information;

(*b*) Delisting requests concerning individuals who formerly held positions in the Taliban regime prior to 2002 who no longer meet the listing criteria outlined in paragraph 2 of the present resolution should, if possible, include a communication from the Government of Afghanistan confirming that the individual is not an active supporter of, or participant in, acts that threaten the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan, as well as current address and contact information;

(*c*) Delisting requests for reportedly deceased individuals should include an official statement of death from the State of nationality, residence or other relevant State;

35. *Urges* the Committee, where appropriate, to invite a representative of the Government of Afghanistan to appear before the Committee to discuss the merits of listing or delisting certain individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including when a request by the Government has been put on hold or rejected by the Committee;

36. *Requests* all Member States, but particularly the Government of Afghanistan, to inform the Committee if they become aware of any information indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity that has been delisted should be considered for listing under paragraph 1 of the present resolution, and further requests that the Government provide to the Committee an annual report on the status of reportedly reconciled individuals who have been delisted by the Committee in the previous year;

37. *Directs* the Committee to consider expeditiously any information indicating that a delisted individual has returned to activities set forth in paragraph 2, including by engaging in acts inconsistent with paragraph 31 of the present resolution, and requests the Government of Afghanistan or other Member States, where appropriate, to submit a request to add that individual's name back on the List;

38. *Confirms* that the Secretariat shall, as soon as possible after the Committee has made a decision to remove a name from the List, transmit the decision to the Government of Afghanistan and the Permanent Mission of Afghanistan for notification, and the Secretariat should also, as soon as possible, notify the permanent mission of the State(s) in which the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of non-Afghan individuals or entities, the State(s) of nationality, and recalls its decision that States receiving such notification should take measures, in accordance with domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform the concerned individual or entity of the delisting in a timely manner;

Review and maintenance of the List

39. *Recognizes* that the ongoing conflict in Afghanistan, and the urgency that the Government of Afghanistan and the international community attach to a peaceful political solution to the conflict, requires timely and expeditious modifications to the List, including the addition and removal of individuals and entities, urges the Committee to decide on listing and delisting requests in a timely manner, requests the Committee to review each entry on the List on a regular basis, including, as appropriate, by means of reviews of individuals considered to be reconciled, individuals whose entries lack identifiers, individuals reportedly deceased and entities reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, directs the Committee to review and amend its guidelines for such reviews, as appropriate, and requests the Monitoring Team to circulate to the Committee every 12 months a list compiled in consultation with the respective designating States and States of residence, in particular the Government of Afghanistan, as well as States of nationality, location or incorporation, where known, of:

(*a*) Individuals on the List whom the Government of Afghanistan considers to be reconciled along with relevant documentation as outlined in paragraph 34 (*a*);

(*b*) Individuals and entities on the List whose entries lack identifiers necessary to ensure effective implementation of the measures imposed upon them;

(*c*) Individuals on the List who are reportedly deceased, along with an assessment of relevant information outlined in paragraph 34 (*c*) and to the extent possible, the status and location of frozen assets and the names of any individuals or entities who would be in a position to receive any unfrozen assets;

40. *Directs* the Committee to review whether these listings remain appropriate, and further directs the Committee to remove listings if it decides that they are no longer appropriate;

41. *Requests* the Monitoring Team to provide an overview of the current status of the information included in the INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices on a periodic basis, as appropriate;

42. *Recalls* that, with the exception of decisions made pursuant to paragraph 20 of the present resolution, no matter shall be left pending before the Committee for a period longer than six months, and urges Committee members to respond within three months,

43. *Urges* the Committee to ensure that there are fair and clear procedures for the conduct of its work, and directs the Committee to review its guidelines as soon as possible, in particular with respect to paragraphs 17, 21 and 32 to 35;

44. *Encourages* Member States and relevant international organizations to send representatives to meet with the Committee to share information and discuss any relevant issues;

45. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, to submit to the Committee additional identifying and other information, including, where available, and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals along with supporting documentation, on listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including updates on the operating status of listed entities, groups and undertakings, the movement, incarceration or death of listed individuals and other significant events, as such information becomes available;

46. *Directs* the Committee to consider requests for information from States and international organizations with ongoing judicial proceedings concerning implementation of the measures imposed in paragraph 1, and to respond as appropriate with additional information available to the Committee and the Monitoring Team;

47. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to refer to the Chair of the Committee for review listings for which, after three years, no relevant State has responded in writing to the requests from the Committee for information, and in this regard reminds the Committee that its Chair, acting in his or her capacity as Chair, may submit names for removal from the List, as appropriate and subject to the normal decision-making procedures of the Committee;

Cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan

48. *Welcomes* periodic briefings from the Government of Afghanistan on the content of the List, as well as on the impact of targeted sanctions on deterring threats to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan and supporting Afghan-led reconciliation, and underlines that continued and close cooperation between the Government and the Committee will contribute to further enhancing the efficiency and effectiveness of the regime;

49. *Encourages* continued cooperation among the Committee, the Government of Afghanistan and the Mission, including by identifying and providing detailed information regarding individuals and entities participating in the financing or support of acts or activities set forth in paragraph 2 of the present resolution, and by inviting representatives of the Mission to address the Committee, and further encourages the Mission, within its existing mandate, resources and capacity, to continue to provide logistical support and security assistance to the Monitoring Team for its work in Afghanistan;

50. *Welcomes* the Government of Afghanistan's desire to assist the Committee in the coordination of listing and delisting requests and in the submission of all relevant information to the Committee;

Monitoring Team

51. *Decides*, in order to assist the Committee in fulfilling its mandate, that the Monitoring Team of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015), established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1526 (2004), shall also support the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011) for a period of 24 months from the date of expiration of the current mandate in December 2017, with the mandate set forth in the annex to the present resolution, and further requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect, and highlights the importance of ensuring that the Monitoring Team receives the necessary administrative and substantive support to effectively, safely and in a timely manner fulfil its mandate, including with regard to duty of care in high-risk environments, under the direction of the Committee, a subsidiary organ of the Council;

52. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to gather information on instances of non-compliance with the measures imposed in the present resolution and to keep the Committee informed of such instances, as well as to facilitate, upon request by Member States, assistance on capacity-building, encourages Committee members to address issues of non-

compliance and bring them to the attention of the Monitoring Team or the Committee, and further directs the Monitoring Team to provide recommendations to the Committee on actions taken to respond to non-compliance;

Coordination and outreach

53. *Recognizes* the need to maintain contact with relevant Security Council Committees, international organizations and expert groups, including the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee), the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) and the Financial Action Task Force, particularly given the continuing presence and negative influence on the Afghan conflict of Al-Qaida and any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof;

54. *Encourages* the Mission to provide assistance to the High Peace Council, at its request, to encourage listed individuals to reconcile;

55. *Requests* the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members to enhance the full and effective implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 above, with a view to encouraging States to comply fully with the present resolution;

56. *Also requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, once a year, to the Security Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee and the Monitoring Team, and further requests the Chair to hold annual briefings for all interested Member States;

Reviews

57. *Decides* to review the implementation of the measures outlined in the present resolution in 18 months and make adjustments, as necessary, to support peace and stability in Afghanistan;

58. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7590th meeting.

Annex

In accordance with paragraph 51 of this resolution, the Monitoring Team shall operate under the direction of the Committee and shall have the following responsibilities:

(*a*) To submit, in writing, two annual comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee, on implementation by Member States of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including specific recommendations for improved implementation of the measures and possible new measures;

(*b*) To assist the Committee in regularly reviewing names on the List, including by undertaking travel on behalf of the Committee as a subsidiary organ of the Security Council and contact with Member States, with a view to developing the Committee's record of the facts and circumstances relating to a listing;

(*c*) To assist the Committee in following up on requests to Member States for information, including with respect to implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution;

(*d*) To submit a comprehensive programme of work to the Committee for its review and approval, as necessary, in which the Monitoring Team should detail the activities envisaged in order to fulfil its responsibilities, including proposed travel on behalf of the Committee;

(*e*) To gather information on behalf of the Committee on instances of reported non-compliance with the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including by, but not limited to, collating information from Member States and engaging with related parties, and pursuing case studies, both on its own initiative and upon the request of the Committee, and to provide recommendations to the Committee on such cases of non-compliance for its review;

(*f*) To present to the Committee recommendations, which could be used by Member States to assist them with the implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution and in preparing proposed additions to the List;

(*g*) To assist the Committee in its consideration of proposals for listing, including by compiling and circulating to the Committee information relevant to the proposed listing and preparing a draft narrative summary referred to in paragraph 26 of this resolution;

(*h*) To bring to the attention of the Committee new or noteworthy circumstances that may warrant a delisting, such as publicly reported information on a deceased individual;

(*i*) To consult with Member States in advance of travel to selected Member States, based on its programme of work as approved by the Committee;

(*j*) To encourage Member States to submit names and additional identifying information for inclusion on the List, as instructed by the Committee;

(*k*) To consult with the Committee, the Government of Afghanistan or any relevant Member States, as appropriate, when identifying individuals or entities that could be added to, or removed from, the List;

(*l*) To present to the Committee additional identifying and other information to assist the Committee in its efforts to keep the List as updated and accurate as possible;

(*m*) To collate, assess, monitor and report on and make recommendations regarding implementation of the measures, including by key Afghan government institutions and any capacity assistance requirements; to pursue case studies, as appropriate; and to explore in depth any other relevant issues as directed by the Committee;

(*n*) To consult with Member States and other relevant organizations and bodies, including the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and other United Nations agencies, and engage in regular dialogue with representatives in New York and in capitals, taking into account their comments, especially regarding any issues that might be reflected in the reports of the Monitoring Team referred to in paragraph (*a*) of this annex;

(*o*) To cooperate closely with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and engage in a regular dialogue with Member States and other relevant organizations, including the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the Collective Security Treaty Organization and the Combined Maritime Forces, on the nexus between narcotics trafficking and those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities eligible for listing under paragraph 1 of this resolution, and report as requested by the Committee;

(*p*) To provide an update report to the special report of the Monitoring Team submitted pursuant to paragraph (*p*) of the annex to resolution 2160 (2014),[333] as part of its regular comprehensive reports;

(*q*) To consult with Member States' intelligence and security services, including through regional forums, in order to facilitate the sharing of information and to strengthen enforcement of the measures;

(*r*) To consult with relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions, to learn about the practical implementation of the assets freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of that measure;

(*s*) To cooperate closely with the Al-Qaida sanctions committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) and other relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies in providing information on the measures taken by Member States on kidnapping and hostage-taking for ransom and on relevant trends and developments in this area;

(*t*) To consult with the Government of Afghanistan, Member States, relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions and relevant non-financial businesses and professions, and with relevant international organizations, including the Financial Action Task Force and its regional bodies, to raise awareness of the sanctions and to assist in the implementation of the measures in accordance with Task Force Recommendation 6 on asset freezing and its related guidance;

(*u*) To consult with the Government of Afghanistan, Member States, relevant representatives of the private sector and other international organizations, including the International Civil Aviation Organization, the International Air Transport Association, the World Customs Organization and INTERPOL, to raise awareness of and learn about the practical implementation of the travel ban, including the use of advance passenger information provided by civil aircraft operators to Member States, and assets freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of the implementation of these measures;

---

[333] See S/2015/79.

(*v*) To consult with the Government of Afghanistan, Member States, international and regional organizations and relevant representatives of the private sector on the threat posed by improvised explosive devices to peace, security and stability in Afghanistan, to raise awareness of the threat and to develop, in line with its responsibilities under paragraph (*a*), recommendations for appropriate measures to counter this threat;

(*w*) To work with relevant international and regional organizations in order to promote awareness of, and compliance with, the measures;

(*x*) To cooperate with INTERPOL and Member States to obtain photographs, physical descriptions and, in accordance with their national legislation, other biometric and biographic data of listed individuals when available for inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices and to exchange information on emerging threats;

(*y*) To assist other subsidiary bodies of the Council, and their expert panels, upon request, with enhancing their cooperation with INTERPOL, referred to in resolution 1699 (2006);

(*z*) To assist the Committee in facilitating assistance in capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

(*aa*) To report to the Committee, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Monitoring Team, including its visits to Member States and its activities;

(*bb*) To study and report to the Committee on the current nature of the threat of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan and the best measures to confront it, including by developing a dialogue with relevant scholars, academic bodies and experts according to the priorities identified by the Committee;

(*cc*) To gather information, including from the Government of Afghanistan and relevant Member States, on travel that takes place under a granted exemption, pursuant to paragraphs 19 and 20, and to report to the Committee, as appropriate; and

(*dd*) Any other responsibility identified by the Committee.

Decisions

At its 7618th meeting, on 9 February 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da'esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat (S/2016/92)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7670th meeting, on 14 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Colombia, Cuba, Estonia, Ethiopia, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Tunisia and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

> "Countering terrorism
>
> "Letter dated 1 April 2016 from the Permanent Representative of China to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/306)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Ahmed Fathalla, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7690th meeting, on 11 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Denmark, Djibouti, Georgia, Germany, Haiti, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Maldives, Montenegro, Morocco, Myanmar, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, Slovenia, Somalia, South Africa, the Sudan, Sweden, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey and the United Arab Emirates to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts
>
> > "Countering the narratives and ideologies of terrorism
> >
> > "Letter dated 4 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/416)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mohi El-Din Afifi, Secretary-General of Al Azhar Islamic Research Academy, and Mr. Steven A. Crown, Vice-President and Deputy General Counsel at Microsoft Corporation.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Secretary-General of the European External Action Service of the European Union, Mr. Georges Nakseu-Nguefang, Director of Political Affairs of the International Organization of la Francophonie, and Mr. Ahmed Fathalla, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[334]

> The Security Council reaffirms its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations.
>
> The Council further reaffirms that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security, and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable, regardless of their motivation, wherever, whenever and by whosoever committed.
>
> The Council reaffirms its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter.
>
> The Council emphasizes that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization, and in this regard stresses the importance of promoting tolerance and interreligious dialogue.
>
> The Council stresses that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States, international and regional organizations and

---

[334] S/PRST/2016/6.

civil society as appropriate, to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat, consistent with the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy.[331]

The Council reaffirms that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with the Charter and all other obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law.

The Council reiterates the obligation of Member States to refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in or associated with terrorist acts, including by suppressing recruitment of members of terrorist groups, consistent with international law, and eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists.

The Council underlines the importance of prompt and effective implementation of its resolutions related to the fight against terrorism, and recalls in this regard, among others, its resolutions 1373 (2001), 1624 (2005) and 2178 (2014).

The Council, consistent with its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter, further recalls that countering violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, including preventing radicalization, recruitment and mobilization of individuals into terrorist groups and becoming foreign terrorist fighters is an essential element of addressing the threat to international peace and security posed by foreign terrorist fighters, as underlined in resolution 2178 (2014), and in this regard takes note of the Secretary General's Plan of Action to Prevent Violent Extremism,[335] and further notes that the General Assembly welcomed the initiative by the Secretary-General and took note of said Plan,[336] which will be subject to further consideration during the review of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy in June 2016, as well as in other relevant forums.

The Council notes with concern that Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities craft distorted narratives that are based on the misinterpretation and misrepresentation of religion to justify violence, which are utilized to recruit supporters and foreign terrorist fighters, mobilize resources and garner support from sympathizers, in particular by exploiting information and communications technologies, including through the Internet and social media.

The Council recognizes the role that victims of terrorism in particular, among other legitimate voices, can play in countering radicalization to violence, and to develop robust social media campaigns and counter-messaging efforts to counter terrorist narratives and online recruitment attempts.

The Council further notes, in this regard, the urgent need to globally counter the activities of ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities to incite and recruit to commit terrorist acts and recognizes that the international community should consider developing an accurate understanding of how these groups motivate others to commit terrorist acts or recruit them; developing the most effective means to counter terrorist propaganda, incitement and recruitment, including through the Internet, in compliance with international law, including international human rights law; developing a counter-narrative campaign to encourage, and amplify active denouncers of ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities to point out the fallacies and inconsistencies of terrorist narratives, where applicable, while recognizing the need for such a campaign to be adaptive to national contexts; raising public awareness, including through education regarding counter-terrorist narratives; developing more effective ways for Governments to partner with appropriate civil society actors, local communities and private sector industry partners, as applicable, to counter radicalization and recruitment efforts of ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities; strengthening international cooperation mechanisms; identifying any additional relevant infrastructure and capability needs of Member States; and mobilizing necessary resources to where there is need.

The Council, accordingly, requests the Counter-Terrorism Committee, in close consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and other relevant United Nations bodies and international

---

[335] See A/70/674.

[336] See General Assembly resolution 70/254.

> and regional organizations, in particular the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force Office, as well as interested Member States, to present a proposal to the Council by 30 April 2017 for a "comprehensive international framework", with recommended guidelines and good practices to effectively counter, in compliance with international law, the ways that ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to encourage, motivate and recruit others to commit terrorist acts, including with a counter-narrative campaign, consistent with any similar campaign undertaken by the United Nations, as well as options for coordinating the implementation of the framework and mobilizing resources as necessary, emphasizing, in that regard, the primary role of Member States with regard to activities and arrangements consistent with such framework and welcoming their continuing efforts to enhance inter-agency cooperation and coordination and establish relevant partnerships with private sector, civil society, religious, educational and cultural institutions with a view to countering the narratives of terrorist groups and incitement to commit terrorist acts.

At its 7692nd meeting, on 13 May 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[157]

> The Security Council strongly condemns all terrorist attacks, abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law by Boko Haram in the Lake Chad basin region, including those involving killings and other violence against civilians, notably women and children, abductions, pillaging, rape, sexual slavery and other sexual violence, recruitment and use of children and destruction of civilian property. The Council expresses serious concern over the reported violations and abuses of human rights and large-scale displacement of the civilian population across the Lake Chad basin region as a result of the activities of Boko Haram. The Council stresses that those responsible for these abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law must be held accountable and brought to justice.
>
> The Council expresses deep concern that the activities of Boko Haram continue to undermine the peace and stability of the West and Central African region. The Council expresses alarm at Boko Haram's linkages with Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh).
>
> The Council demands that Boko Haram immediately and unequivocally cease all violence and all abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law. The Council demands the immediate and unconditional release of all those abducted who remain in captivity, including 219 schoolgirls abducted in Chibok, Borno State, Nigeria, in April 2014 among the reported thousands of others held captive by Boko Haram. The Council recognizes that some of such acts may amount to crimes against humanity and war crimes.
>
> The Council expresses deep concern at the alarming scale of the humanitarian crisis caused by the activities of Boko Haram in the Lake Chad basin region, including the internal displacement of more than 2.2 million Nigerians, and over 450,000 internally displaced persons and refugees in neighbouring Cameroon, Chad and Niger. The Council notes that an estimated 4.2 million people in the Lake Chad basin region face a food security crisis, including 800,000 in Borno and Yobe States, Nigeria, where an estimated 184 children a day risk starvation without the immediate provision of emergency food assistance. The Council commends the support provided to the displaced populations by the international community, in particular the people and Governments of the Lake Chad basin region, including with the assistance of humanitarian actors and relevant United Nations entities. The Council urges the international community to immediately support the provision of urgent humanitarian assistance for the people most affected by the crisis in Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria and notes that approximately 10 per cent of the $531 million required to fulfil such assistance has been received this year.

---

[157] S/PRST/2016/7.

The Council commends the important territorial advances by the Governments of Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria against Boko Haram, including through the Multinational Joint Task Force headquartered in N'Djamena. The Council urges the Member States participating in the Task Force to further enhance regional military cooperation and coordination, particularly to consolidate military gains, deny safe haven to Boko Haram, allow humanitarian access and facilitate the restoration of the rule of law in liberated areas. The Council underscores the importance of a holistic approach to degrade and defeat Boko Haram that includes coordinated security operations, conducted in accordance with applicable international law, as well as enhanced civilian efforts to improve governance and promote economic growth in the affected areas.

The Council welcomes the crucial initiative of the President of Nigeria, Mr. Muhammadu Buhari, to convene the second Regional Security Summit on 14 May 2016 in Abuja to evaluate the regional response to the threat posed by Boko Haram, including with a view to adopting a comprehensive strategy to address the governance, security, development, socioeconomic and humanitarian dimensions of the crisis, as a follow-up to the Paris Summit of 17 May 2014, which aimed to strengthen regional cooperation between Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria, as well as Benin, in the fight against Boko Haram.

The Council encourages the Economic Community of Central African States and the Economic Community of West African States, in coordination with the African Union, to accelerate joint efforts to adopt a common strategy to combat the threat posed by Boko Haram.

The Council urges the Member States participating in the Multinational Joint Task Force to continue efforts toward the sustainable, viable and effective operationalization of the Task Force. In this regard, the Council welcomes the assistance provided by bilateral partners and multilateral organizations and encourages further support, including the provision of financial and logistical assistance, relevant equipment and modalities to increase the timely and effective exchange of intelligence to further the collective efforts of the region to combat Boko Haram.

The Council stresses the need for Member States in the Lake Chad basin region to complement the regional military and security operations against Boko Haram by national and regional efforts, with the assistance of bilateral partners and multilateral organizations, to improve livelihoods, provide humanitarian assistance to displaced and other conflict-affected populations, promote education and job creation, consolidate the rule of law, facilitate stabilization efforts, reconstruction, development and economic recovery, assist victims and vulnerable populations, prevent illicit trafficking of weapons to armed groups and criminal networks, as well as to strengthen measures to protect civilians and promote and protect human rights, particularly of women and children. The Council calls upon relevant United Nations entities, including the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, to support, as appropriate, the Member States of the region, as well as subregional and regional organizations, to address the impact of Boko Haram violence on the peace and stability of the region.

The Council reiterates that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable, regardless of their motivation, wherever, whenever and by whomsoever committed. The Council reaffirms the need for all States to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and their other obligations under international law, including international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts. The Council stresses that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international, regional and subregional organizations to counter the terrorist threat.

The Council underlines the need to bring perpetrators, organizers, financiers and sponsors of these reprehensible acts of terrorism to justice and stresses that those responsible should be held accountable, and urges all States, in accordance with their obligations under international law and relevant Council resolutions, to cooperate actively with all relevant authorities in this regard.

The Council underlines the importance of prompt and effective implementation of its relevant resolutions and statements related to the fight against terrorism, and recalls in this regard, among others, its resolutions 1373 (2001), 1624 (2005), 2178 (2014) and 2253 (2015), as well as the statement by its President of 11 May 2016,[334] in which, inter alia, it recognizes the importance of countering terrorism and recruitment by terrorist organizations.

At its 7708th meeting, on 8 June 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da'esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat (S/2016/501)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7775th meeting, on 22 September 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

> "Aviation security
>
> "Letter dated 16 September 2016 from the Permanent Representative of New Zealand to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/791)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fang Liu, Secretary General of the International Civil Aviation Organization.

Resolution 2309 (2016)
of 22 September 2016

The Security Council,

Reaffirming that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level,

Noting with concern that the terrorism threat has become more diffuse, with an increase, in various regions of the world, of terrorist acts, including those motivated by intolerance or violent extremism, and expressing its determination to combat this threat,

Reaffirming its commitment to the sovereignty, including sovereignty over the airspace above a State's territory, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

Recognizing the vital importance of the global aviation system to economic development and prosperity, and of all States strengthening aviation security measures to secure a stable and peaceful global environment, and further recognizing that secure air services in this regard enhance transportation, connectivity, trade, and political and cultural links between States, and that public confidence in the security of air transport is vital,

Noting that the global nature of aviation means that States are dependent on the effectiveness of each other's aviation security systems for the protection of their citizens and nationals and relevant aspects of their national security, bearing in mind the common goal of the international community in this regard, which means that States are dependent on each other to provide a common secure aviation environment,

Expressing concern that terrorist groups continue to view civil aviation as an attractive target, with the aim of causing substantial loss of life, economic damage and disruption to connectivity between States, and that the risk of terrorist attacks against civil aviation may affect all regions and Member States,

Expressing grave concern over terrorist attacks against civil aviation, and strongly condemning such attacks,

Expressing concern that civil aviation may be used as a transportation means by foreign terrorist fighters, and noting in this regard that Annex 9 – Facilitation to the Convention on International Civil Aviation, done at Chicago on 7 December 1944 (the Chicago Convention) contains standards and recommended practices relevant to the detection and prevention of terrorist threats involving civil aviation, *Reaffirming* that terrorist attacks against civil aviation, like any act of international terrorism, constitute a threat to international peace and security, and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and reaffirming the need to combat by all means threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, in accordance with the Charter and other international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law,

Expressing particular concern that terrorist groups are actively seeking ways to defeat or circumvent aviation security, looking to identify and exploit gaps or weaknesses where they perceive them, noting in this regard the high-priority risk areas for aviation as identified by the Council of the International Civil Aviation Organization in its global Risk Context Statement, and stressing the need for international aviation security measures to keep pace with the evolution of this threat,

Affirming the role of the International Civil Aviation Organization as the United Nations organization responsible for developing international aviation security standards, monitoring their implementation by States and its role in assisting States in complying with these standards, noting in this regard the "no country left behind" initiative of the International Civil Aviation Organization, noting also the adoption at the thirty-seventh session of the Assembly of the Organization in 2010 of the Declaration on Aviation Security and the Comprehensive Aviation Security Strategy of the Organization, both of which have become key instruments of leadership and engagement for the Organization in carrying out its aviation security programme, and noting the intention to develop a Global Aviation Security Plan as the future global framework for progressive aviation security enhancement,

Noting that the protection of civil aviation from acts of unlawful interference is addressed by the Convention on Offences and Certain Other Acts Committed on Board Aircraft (Tokyo, 1963),[338] by the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft (The Hague, 1970),[339] by the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Civil Aviation (Montreal, 1971),[340] by the Protocol for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts of Violence at Airports Serving International Civil Aviation, Supplementary to the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Civil Aviation (Montreal, 1988),[341] by the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives for the Purpose of Detection (Montreal, 1991),[342] by the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts Relating to International Civil Aviation (Beijing, 2010), by the Protocol Supplementary to the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft (Beijing, 2010), by the Protocol to Amend the Convention on Offences and Certain Other Acts Committed on Board Aircraft (Montreal, 2014) and by bilateral agreements for the suppression of such acts,

Reaffirming its call upon all States to become party to the relevant international counter-terrorism conventions and protocols as soon as possible, whether or not they are party to regional conventions on the matter, and to fully implement their obligations under those to which they are party,

1. *Affirms* that all States have the responsibility to protect the security of citizens and nationals of all nations against terrorist attacks on air services operating within their territory, in a manner consistent with existing obligations under international law;

2. *Also affirms* that all States have an interest to protect the safety of their own citizens and nationals against terrorist attacks conducted against international civil aviation, wherever these may occur, in accordance with international law, including international human rights law and international humanitarian law;

3. *Notes* that Annex 17 – Security to the Convention on International Civil Aviation, done at Chicago on 7 December 1944 (the Chicago Convention) provides that contracting States shall develop and implement regulations, practices, and procedures to safeguard civil aviation against acts of unlawful interference and to ensure that such measures are capable of responding rapidly to meet any increased security threat, and further notes that Annex 17 to the Chicago Convention establishes additional standards to safeguard international civil aviation against

---

[338] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 74, No. 10106.

[339] Ibid., vol. 860, No. 12325.

[340] Ibid., vol. 974, No. 14118.

[341] Ibid., vol. 1589, No. 14118.

[342] Ibid., vol. 2122, No. 36984.

unlawful interference, to which contracting States shall conform in accordance with the Chicago Convention, and that Annex 17 to the Chicago Convention also provides recommended practices, and that both standards and recommended practices are supported by detailed guidance on their effective implementation;

4. *Welcomes and supports* the work of the International Civil Aviation Organization to ensure that all such measures are continuously reviewed and adapted to meet the ever-evolving global threat picture, and calls upon the Organization, within its mandate, to continue and enhance its efforts to establish compliance with international aviation security standards through effective implementation on the ground, and to assist Member States in this regard;

5. *Calls upon* all States to work within the International Civil Aviation Organization to ensure that its international security standards are reviewed and adapted to effectively address the threat posed by terrorist targeting of civil aviation, to strengthen and promote the effective application of Organization standards and recommended practices in Annex 17, and to assist the Organization to continue to enhance audit, capacity development and training programmes in order to support their implementation;

6. *Also calls upon* all States, as part of their efforts to prevent and counter terrorist threats to civil aviation and acting consistent with relevant international legal instruments and framework documents:

(*a*) To ensure that effective, risk-based measures are in place at the airports within their jurisdiction, including through enhancing screening, security checks and facility security, to detect and deter terrorist attacks against civil aviation and to review and assess such measures regularly and thoroughly to ensure that they reflect the ever-evolving threat picture and are in accordance with standards and recommended practices of the International Civil Aviation Organization;

(*b*) To take all steps necessary to ensure that these measures are effectively implemented on the ground on a continuing and sustainable basis, including through the provision of the required resources, the use of effective quality control and oversight processes and the promotion of an effective security culture within all organizations involved in civil aviation;

(*c*) To ensure that such measures take into account the potential role of those with privileged access to areas, knowledge or information that may assist terrorists in planning or conducting attacks;

(*d*) To urgently address any gaps or vulnerabilities that may be highlighted by International Civil Aviation Organization or national self-risk assessment or audit processes;

(*e*) To strengthen security screening procedures and maximize the promotion, utilization and sharing of new technologies and innovative techniques that maximize the capability to detect explosives and other threats, as well as strengthening cooperation and collaboration and sharing experience in regard to developing security check technologies;

(*f*) To further engage in dialogue on aviation security and cooperate by sharing information, to the extent possible, about threats, risks and vulnerabilities, by collaborating on specific measures to address them and by facilitating, on a bilateral basis, mutual assurance about the security of flights between their territories;

(*g*) To require that airlines operating in their territories provide advance passenger information to the appropriate national authorities in order to detect the departure from their territories, or attempted entry into or transit through their territories, by means of civil aircraft, of individuals designated by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015);

7. *Urges* States able to do so to assist in the delivery of effective and targeted capacity development, training and other necessary resources, technical assistance, technology transfers and programmes, where it is needed to enable all States to achieve the outcomes set out above, in particular with regard to paragraphs 6 (*b*) and (*e*) above;

8. *Calls upon* all States to strengthen their international and regional cooperation to strengthen information-sharing, border control, law enforcement and criminal justice to better counter the threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters and returnees;

9. *Urges* all States to ensure that all their relevant domestic departments, agencies and other entities work closely and effectively together on matters of aviation security;

10. *Encourages* continued cooperation between the International Civil Aviation Organization and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate on identifying gaps and vulnerabilities relevant to aviation

security, welcomes also the cooperation between the Organization and the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to facilitate the delivery of technical assistance and capacity-building in the field of aviation security, encourages closer cooperation between the Organization and the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Executive Directorate, and requests the Executive Directorate to continue to work with the Organization to address aviation security in all relevant activities and reports of the Executive Directorate, in particular country assessments;

11. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee to hold a Special Meeting within 12 months, in cooperation with the International Civil Aviation Organization, on the issue of terrorist threats to civil aviation, and invites the Secretary-General of the International Civil Aviation Organization and the Chair of the Counter-Terrorism Committee to brief the Security Council on the outcomes of this meeting in 12 months' time;

12. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7775th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7791st meeting, on 13 October 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

> "Third report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da'esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat (S/2016/830)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7831st meeting, on 12 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Denmark, the Dominican Republic, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Serbia, Slovakia, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

> "International judicial cooperation in countering terrorism
>
> "Letter dated 2 December 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/1030)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Paul Laborde, Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Dorcas Oduor, Deputy Director of Public Prosecutions in Kenya.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert Strang, Executive Secretary of the International Institute for Justice and the Rule of Law.

Resolution 2322 (2016)
of 12 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1333 (2000) of 19 December 2000, 1363 (2001) of 30 July 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1390 (2002) of 16 January 2002, 1452 (2002) of 20 December 2002, 1455 (2003) of 17 January 2003, 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1617 (2005) of 29 July 2005, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1699 (2006) of 8 August 2006, 1730 (2006) of 19 December

2006, 1735 (2006) of 22 December 2006, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008, 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, 1988 (2011) and 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011, 2083 (2012) of 17 December 2012, 2129 (2013) of 17 December 2013, 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2214 (2015) of 27 March 2015, 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015, 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015 and 2309 (2016) of 22 September 2016,

Reaffirming its commitment to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

Reaffirming that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed,

Reaffirming also that terrorism should not be associated with any religion, nationality, civilization or ethnic group,

Condemning terrorists and terrorist groups, in particular Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings, and entities, for ongoing and multiple criminal terrorist acts aimed at causing the deaths of innocent civilians and other victims and destruction of property, and greatly undermining stability,

Deeply concerned by the increasing number of victims, especially among civilians of diverse nationalities and beliefs, caused by terrorism motivated by intolerance or extremism in various regions of the world, reaffirming its profound solidarity with the victims of terrorism and their families, and stressing the importance of assisting victims of terrorism and providing them and their families with support to cope with their loss and grief,

Gravely concerned that in some cases terrorists or terrorist groups, in particular ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities continue to profit from involvement in transnational organized crime, and expressing concern that terrorists benefit from transnational organized crime in some regions, including from trafficking in arms, persons, drugs and artefacts, and from the illicit trade in natural resources, including gold and other precious metals and stones, minerals, wildlife, charcoal and oil, as well as from kidnapping for ransom and other crimes, including extortion and bank robbery,

Expressing concern at the continuing use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters, of information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, to facilitate terrorist acts, and condemning their use to incite, recruit, fund or plan terrorist acts,

Expressing concern also at the continued flow of international recruits to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated groups, and recalling its resolution 2178 (2014), in which it decided that Member States shall, consistent with international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, prevent and suppress the recruiting, organizing, transporting or equipping of foreign terrorist fighters and the financing of their travel and of their activities,

Particularly concerned at the growing involvement of terrorist groups, especially in areas of conflict, in the destruction of and trafficking in cultural property and related offences, and recognizing the indispensable role of international cooperation in crime prevention and criminal justice responses to combat such trafficking and related offences in a comprehensive and effective manner,

Reiterating the obligation of Member States to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups, in accordance with applicable international law, by, inter alia, effective border controls, and, in this context, to exchange information expeditiously and improve cooperation among competent authorities to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups to and from their territories, the supply of weapons for terrorists, and financing that would support terrorists,

Stressing that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international and regional organizations to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat,

Underlining the importance of strengthening international cooperation, including by investigators, prosecutors and judges, in order to prevent, investigate and prosecute terrorist acts, and recognizing the persisting challenges associated with strengthening international cooperation in combating terrorism, including in stemming the flow of foreign terrorist fighters to and returning from conflict zones, in particular owing to the cross-border nature of the activity,

Stressing that the development and maintenance of fair and effective criminal justice systems should be a fundamental basis of any strategy to counter terrorism and transnational organized crime,

Recalling that timely cooperation and action, in accordance with international obligations, can help States to prevent foreign terrorist fighters from travelling to conflict zones, develop effective strategies to deal with returnees, preserve through law enforcement and judicial authorities critical evidence for legal proceedings, and facilitate the implementation of procedures for prosecution,

Noting the significant increase in the requests for cooperation in gathering digital data and evidence from the Internet, and stressing the importance of considering the re-evaluation of methods and best practices, as appropriate, in particular, related to investigative techniques and electronic evidence,

Calling upon Member States to continue exercising vigilance over relevant financial transactions and improve information-sharing capabilities and practices, in line with applicable international and national law, within and between Governments through relevant authorities, including judicial authorities and channels, including law enforcement, intelligence, security services and financial intelligence units, and also calling upon Member States to improve integration and utilization of financial intelligence with other types of information available, such as that provided by the private sector to national Governments, to more effectively counter the terrorist financing threats posed by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including through actions related to investigative techniques, evidence-gathering and prosecution,

Also calling upon Member States to continue information-sharing, through appropriate channels and arrangements, and consistent with international and domestic law, on individuals and entities implicated in terrorist activities, in particular their supply of weapons and sources of material support, and on the ongoing international counter-terrorism cooperation, including among special services, security agencies and law enforcement organizations and criminal justice authorities,

Welcoming the efforts by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to upgrade its existing networks of central authorities to encompass the ones responsible for counter-terrorism matters,

Recalling that the obligation in paragraph 1 (*d*) of resolution 1373 (2001) also applies to making funds, financial assets or economic resources or financial or other related services available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of terrorist organizations or individual terrorists for any purpose, including but not limited to recruitment, training or travel, even in the absence of a link to a specific terrorist act,

1. *Reiterates its call upon* all States to become party to the international counter-terrorism conventions and protocols as soon as possible, whether or not they are party to regional conventions on the matter, and to fully implement their obligations under those to which they are party;

2. *Reaffirms* that those responsible for committing or otherwise responsible for terrorist acts, and violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights in this context, must be held accountable;

3. *Calls upon* States to share, where appropriate, information about foreign terrorist fighters and other individual terrorists and terrorist organizations, including biometric and biographic information, as well as information that demonstrates the nature of an individual's association with terrorism through bilateral, regional and global law enforcement channels, in compliance with international and domestic national law and policy, and stresses the importance of providing such information to national watch lists and multilateral screening databases;

4. *Recognizes* the important role of national legislation in enabling international judicial and law enforcement cooperation on terrorist-related offences, and calls upon Member States to enact, and where appropriate, review their respective counter-terrorism legislation in view of the evolving threat posed by terrorist groups and individuals;

5. *Calls upon* States to consider, where appropriate, downgrading for official use intelligence threat data on foreign terrorist fighters and individual terrorists, to appropriately provide such information to front-line screeners, such as immigration, customs and border security, and to appropriately share such information with other concerned States and relevant international organizations in compliance with international and domestic national law and policy;

6. *Emphasizes* the importance of States establishing as a serious criminal offence in their domestic laws and regulations the wilful violation of the prohibition on financing of terrorist organizations or individual terrorists for any purpose, including but not limited to recruitment, training or travel, even in the absence of a direct link to a specific terrorist act, and urges States to exchange information about such activity consistent with international and national law and emphasizes further the recent Financial Action Task Force guidance on Recommendation 5 on the criminalization of terrorist financing for any purpose, in line with resolutions 2199 (2015) and 2253 (2015);

7. *Further encourages* States to cooperate in the implementation of targeted financial and travel sanctions against terrorist groups and individual terrorists under resolution 1373 (2001) and the implementation of targeted financial and travel sanctions and arms embargo against those listed under 2253 (2015) by sharing information with other relevant States and international organizations about such individuals and groups to the greatest degree possible, consistent with international and national law;

8. *Recalls* that all States shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal investigations or criminal proceedings relating to the financing or support of terrorist acts, including assistance in obtaining evidence in their possession necessary for the proceedings, and urges States to act in accordance with their obligations under international law, in order to find and bring to justice, extradite or prosecute any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the direct or indirect financing of activities conducted by terrorists or terrorist groups;

9. *Calls upon* all States:

(*a*) To exchange information, in accordance with international and domestic law, and cooperate on administrative, police and judicial matters to prevent the commission of terrorist acts and to counter the threat of foreign terrorist fighters, including returnees;

(*b*) To consider the possibility of allowing, through appropriate laws and mechanisms, the transfer of criminal proceedings, as appropriate, in terrorist-related cases;

(*c*) To enhance cooperation to prevent terrorists from benefiting from transnational organized crime, to investigate and to build the capacity to prosecute such terrorists and transnational organized criminals working with them;

(*d*) To enhance cooperation to deny safe haven to those who finance, plan, support or commit terrorist acts, or provide safe havens;

10. *Also calls upon* all States to ensure, in conformity with international law, that refugee status is not abused by the perpetrators, organizers or facilitators of terrorist acts, and that claims of political motivation are not recognized as grounds for refusing requests for the extradition of alleged terrorists;

11. *Urges* as a matter of priority that Member States consider, as appropriate, ratifying, acceding to and implementing other relevant international conventions to support international cooperation in criminal matters, such as the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime of 2000 and the Protocols thereto;[141]

12. *Urges* States to develop, including, upon request, with the assistance of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and in close cooperation with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), broad law enforcement and judicial cooperation in preventing and combating all forms and aspects of trafficking in cultural property and related offences that benefit or may benefit terrorists or terrorist groups, and to introduce effective national measures at the legislative and operational levels where appropriate, and in accordance with obligations and commitments under international law and national instruments, to prevent and combat trafficking in cultural property and related offences, including considering designating such activities that may benefit terrorists or terrorist groups as a serious crime in accordance with article 2 of the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;

13. *Calls upon* all States:

(*a*) To use applicable international instruments to which they are parties as a basis for mutual legal assistance and, as appropriate, for extradition in terrorism cases, and encourages States, in the absence of applicable conventions or provisions, to cooperate when possible on the basis of reciprocity or on a case-by-case basis;

---

[141] Ibid., vols. 2225, 2237, 2241 and 2326, No. 39574.

(*b*) To enact and, where appropriate, review and update extradition and mutual legal assistance laws in connection with terrorism-related offences, consistent with their international obligations, including their obligations under international human rights law, and to consider reviewing national mutual legal assistance laws and mechanisms related to terrorism and updating them as necessary in order to strengthen their effectiveness, especially in the light of the substantial increase in the volume of requests for digital data;

(*c*) To consider strengthening implementation, and where appropriate, reviewing possibilities for enhancing the effectiveness of their respective bilateral and multilateral treaties concerning extradition and mutual legal assistance in criminal matters related to counter-terrorism;

(*d*) To consider ways within the framework of the implementation of existing applicable international legal instruments to simplify extradition and mutual legal assistance requests in appropriate terrorism-related cases, while recognizing the need for due consideration, in the light of the need to uphold relevant legal obligations;

(*e*) To designate mutual legal assistance and extradition central authorities or other relevant criminal justice authorities and ensure that such authorities have adequate resources, training and legal authority, in particular for terrorism-related offences;

(*f*) To take measures, where appropriate, to update current practices on mutual legal assistance regarding acts of terrorism, including considering, where appropriate, the use of electronic transfer of requests to expedite the proceedings between central authorities or, as appropriate, other relevant criminal justice authorities with full respect to existing treaty obligations;

(*g*) To consider providing the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime with information for its repository database with contacts and other relevant details of designated authorities;

(*h*) To consider developing and participating in regional mutual legal assistance cooperation platforms and developing and enhancing arrangements for expeditious cross-regional cooperation for terrorism-related offences;

14. *Encourages* Member States to act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from recruiting, to counter their violent extremist propaganda and incitement to violence on the Internet and social media, including by developing effective counter-narratives, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with obligations under international law, and stresses the importance of cooperation with civil society and the private sector in this endeavour;

15. *Calls upon* all States, in conformity with international law, to consider establishing appropriate laws and mechanisms that allow for the broadest possible international cooperation, including the appointment of liaison officers, police-to-police cooperation, the creation/use, when appropriate, of joint investigation mechanisms, and enhanced coordination of cross-border investigations in terrorism cases, and also calls upon States to increase, where appropriate, their use of electronic communication and universal templates, in full respect for fair trial guarantees of the accused;

16. *Recognizes* the proven effectiveness of I-24/7, INTERPOL's secure global communication system, as well as its array of investigative and analytical databases, and its system of notices in the framework of the fight against terrorism, encourages States to increase the capacity of their national central bureaux to utilize them and to designate a 24 hours/7 days-a-week point of contact for this network and to take the measures necessary to ensure its adequate training in its use to counter terrorism and foreign terrorist fighters, including illicit international travel;

17. *Encourages* States to consider extending access to, and where appropriate, integrate into their national systems, the INTERPOL I-24/7 police information network beyond the national central bureaux to other national law enforcement entities at strategic locations such as remote border crossings, airports, customs and immigration posts or police stations;

18. *Encourages* Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations to consider the possibility of developing 24/7 networks to counter terrorism while taking into account their existing arrangements for cooperation, and in this regard takes note of the creation of a 24 hours/7 days-a-week point of contact cooperation network in the Additional Protocol to the Council of Europe Convention on the Prevention of Terrorism (May 2015) to combat terrorism, in furtherance of the implementation of resolution 2178 (2014);

19. *Directs* the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee), with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate:

(*a*) To include in its dialogue with international, regional and subregional organizations and Member States their efforts to promote international law enforcement and judicial cooperation in counter-terrorism matters and to work closely with international, regional and subregional organizations and relevant United Nations bodies that have developed relevant networks and cross-regional cooperation in order to facilitate international cooperation to counter terrorism and foreign terrorist fighters, including returnees, in particular by providing analysis on capacity gaps and recommendations based on country assessments of the Executive Directorate;

(*b*) To identify gaps or trends in current international cooperation among Member States, including through Counter-Terrorism Committee briefings to exchange information on good practices, and facilitate capacity-building, including through sharing good practices and exchange of information in this regard;

(*c*) To work with Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force entities, in particular the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, to identify areas where it is appropriate to deliver technical assistance to Member States, upon their request, to implement the present resolution, including through the training of prosecutors, judges and other relevant officials involved in international cooperation, in particular by providing analysis on capacity gaps and recommendations based on country assessments of the Executive Directorate;

(*d*) To identify and raise awareness on good practices on international judicial and law enforcement cooperation in counter-terrorism matters;

20. *Requests* the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to further enhance, in close consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee and its Executive Directorate, its provision of technical assistance to States, upon request, to facilitate the implementation of the international conventions and protocols related to the prevention and suppression of terrorism and of relevant United Nations resolutions, and further requests the Office, together with Member States, to continue to promote, inter alia, international cooperation in criminal matters related to terrorism, including foreign terrorist fighters, especially with regard to extradition and mutual legal assistance;

21. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, with the assistance of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and in consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force Office to prepare a report on the current state of international law enforcement and judicial cooperation related to terrorism, identifying major gaps and providing the Committee with recommendations to address them within 10 months;

22. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee to update the Council in 12 months on the implementation of the present resolution.

Adopted unanimously at the 7831st meeting.

BRIEFINGS BY CHAIRS OF SUBSIDIARY BODIES OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL[144]

Decisions

At its 7586th meeting, on 17 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Briefings by Chairs of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council".

At its 7686th meeting, on 4 May 2016, the Council considered the item discussed at the 7586th meeting.

At its 7845th meeting, on 19 December 2016, the Council also considered the item discussed at the 7586th meeting.

---

[144] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2002.

THE SITUATION IN CÔTE D'IVOIRE[345]

Decisions

At its 7601st meeting, on 13 January 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

> "Thirty-seventh progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2015/940)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Aïchatou Mindaoudou Souleymane, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

At its 7607th meeting, on 20 January 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

> "Thirty-seventh progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2015/940)".

Resolution 2260 (2016)
of 20 January 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions concerning the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, in particular resolutions 2219 (2015) of 28 April 2015 and 2226 (2015) of 25 June 2015, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, resolution 2239 (2015) of 17 September 2015 on the situation in Liberia and resolution 2227 (2015) of 29 June 2015 on the situation in Mali,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 8 December 2015,[346] including his recommendation on the drawdown of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire,

Welcoming the successful holding of the presidential election on 25 October 2015 as a critical milestone in consolidating long-term peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire, commending the Government of Côte d'Ivoire for facilitating an environment conducive to a free, fair, peaceful and transparent election, further commending the work undertaken by the Independent Electoral Commission to oversee this election and the important role played by the Ivorian security forces to provide security during the electoral period, and congratulating the people of Côte d'Ivoire for demonstrating their strong commitment to peace and democracy,

Welcoming also the considerable and continued progress made in Côte d'Ivoire on the path of reconciliation, stability, security, justice and economic recovery, encouraging continued efforts in this regard, including through deepening the partnership between the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and relevant United Nations agencies, and recognizing that, while such progress has been achieved, some fragility remains,

Determining that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to decrease the authorized ceiling of the military component of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire from 5,437 to 4,000 military personnel by 31 March 2016;

---

[345] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2002.

[346] S/2015/940.

2. *Recalls its request* to the Secretary-General to provide to the Security Council no later than 31 March 2016 a report containing recommendations consistent with paragraph 25 of resolution 2226 (2015), and expresses its intention to consider these recommendations promptly, taking into account the situation in Côte d'Ivoire;

3. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7607th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7669th meeting, on 12 April 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

"Letter dated 15 March 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/254)

"Special report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2016/297)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7681st meeting, on 28 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

"Letter dated 15 March 2016 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/254)

"Special report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2016/297)".

Resolution 2283 (2016)
of 28 April 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, in particular resolutions 1572 (2004) of 15 November 2004, 1975 (2011) of 30 March 2011 and 2219 (2015) of 28 April 2015,

Commending the work of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire, and expressing appreciation for the work of the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire originally established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1584 (2005) of 1 February 2005,

Having considered the report of the Group of Experts of 15 March 2016,[347] as well as the report of the Secretary-General of 8 December 2015[346] and the special report of the Secretary-General of 31 March 2016,[348]

Having considered the report of the Committee of 9 December 2015[349] and the oral report of the Chair of the Committee of 17 December 2015,[350] as well as the briefing by the Chair of the Committee of 12 April 2016,[351]

---

[347] See S/2016/254.

[348] S/2016/297.

[349] See S/2015/952.

[350] See S/PV.7586

[351] See S/PV.7669.

Taking note of the views expressed by the Government of Côte d'Ivoire during the Council meeting of 12 April 2016, in favour of the lifting of all sanctions measures against Côte d'Ivoire,[351]

Recalling its decision to review the measures set forth in paragraph 1 of resolution 2219 (2015) and paragraphs 9 to 12 of resolution 1572 (2004) and paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011),

Welcoming the progress achieved in the stabilization of Côte d'Ivoire, including in relation to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform, national reconciliation and the fight against impunity, as well as the successful conduct of the presidential election of 25 October 2015 and progress on the management of arms and related materiel and combating illicit trafficking in natural resources, while stressing the need that such improvements continue, in order to further contribute to the peace and stability of Côte d'Ivoire,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to terminate, with immediate effect, the measures concerning arms and related materiel in paragraph 1 of resolution 2219 (2015), first imposed in paragraph 7 of resolution 1572 (2004), as well as the travel and financial measures imposed in paragraphs 9 to 12 of resolution 1572 (2004) and paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011), as subsequently renewed, including in paragraph 12 of resolution 2219 (2015);

2. *Also decides* to dissolve with immediate effect the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 14 of resolution 1572 (2004) and the Group of Experts established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1584 (2005), and subsequently extended, including in paragraph 25 of resolution 2219 (2015).

Adopted unanimously at the 7681st meeting.

Resolution 2284 (2016)
of 28 April 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 2226 (2015) of 25 June 2015, 2260 (2016) of 20 January 2016 and 2283 (2016) of 28 April 2016, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, resolution 2239 (2015) of 17 September 2015 on the situation in Liberia and resolution 2227 (2015) of 29 June 2015 on the situation in Mali,

Taking note of the special report of the Secretary-General of 31 March 2016[348] as well as the report of the Secretary-General of 8 December 2015,[346]

Taking note also of the views expressed by the Government of Côte d'Ivoire regarding the recommendations contained in the special report of the Secretary-General during the meeting of the Security Council of 12 April 2016,[351]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Côte d'Ivoire, and recalling the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Recalling that the Government of Côte d'Ivoire bears primary responsibility for ensuring peace, stability and the protection of civilians in Côte d'Ivoire,

Welcoming the remarkable progress made by Côte d'Ivoire in achieving lasting peace and stability, as well as economic prosperity, and commending the leadership of the President of Côte d'Ivoire as well as the commitment of all Ivorians in this regard,

Commending Côte d'Ivoire for the successful holding of the presidential election on 25 October 2015 as a critical milestone in consolidating long-term peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire, and the people of Côte d'Ivoire for demonstrating their strong commitment to peace and democracy,

Welcoming the enhanced ongoing political dialogue among all political parties, further welcoming the important gestures made to this end by the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the receptive spirit with which they have been received, and encouraging all political stakeholders to continue in this regard throughout the 2016 legislative election period and beyond,

Emphasizing the crucial progress made by the people and Government of Côte d'Ivoire towards achieving national reconciliation and social cohesion, and noting the importance of the work achieved by the Dialogue, Truth and Reconciliation Commission as well as that being undertaken by the National Commission for Reconciliation and Compensation of Victims, *Welcoming* the progress by the Ivorian security services, as demonstrated by the continued improvements in the security situation in Côte d'Ivoire, including along its border regions, condemning the attack of 2 December 2015 in Olodio, and underscoring the importance of continued cooperation between the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and countries in the subregion, in particular Liberia, to address remaining security challenges,

Strongly condemning the terrorist attack of 13 March 2016 in Grand-Bassam, expressing full support for the efforts of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to ensure security and combat terrorism, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and other obligations under international law, including international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, and stressing that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and subregional, regional and international organizations to impede, impair and isolate the terrorist threat,

Recognizing the continued improvement of the humanitarian situation, welcoming the resumption of the voluntary, safe and durable return of refugees to their places of origin in Côte d'Ivoire, and noting the challenges associated with such returns, including with respect to land tenure and intercommunal relations,

Welcoming the successful disarmament and demobilization of more than 60,000 former combatants, underlining the need for continued efforts by the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to include former combatants associated with the previous Government as well as to commence sustainable reinsertion activities for the residual caseload of ex-combatants and the need to take into account the 2,000 former combatants currently in Liberia,

Commending the national security institutions for performing their statutory functions with greater understanding of their respective roles as well as enhanced capacity, and welcoming in this regard the adoption of the laws outlining the organization of the national defence and security forces for the period 2016–2020,

Reiterating the vital role of women in conflict resolution and peacebuilding, the importance of their equal participation and full involvement in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security and their key role in re-establishing the fabric of societies recovering from conflict,

Welcoming the improvement of the human rights situation, while expressing its concern about the continued reports of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, in particular sexual violence, and stressing the importance of investigating and prosecuting such alleged violations and abuses,

Welcoming also national and international efforts to bring to justice alleged perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and of violations of international humanitarian law in Côte d'Ivoire,

Commending the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States and the Mano River Union for their efforts to consolidate peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire and the subregion, and encouraging them to continue to support the Ivorian authorities in addressing key challenges, especially the underlying causes of recent conflict and insecurity in the border area, including the movement of armed elements and weapons, and promoting justice and national reconciliation,

Welcoming the ratification by Côte d'Ivoire of the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons[352] and the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness[353] and the steps being taken to revise its nationality laws, welcoming the important steps being taken by the States members of the Economic Community of West African States to address statelessness, and recalling the decision of the Secretary-General on durable solutions and expressing support for the implementation of the national durable solution strategy for internally displaced persons,

Expressing its deep appreciation for the work of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and its overall contribution to the maintenance of peace and security in Côte d'Ivoire since its establishment in 2004, and commending the contribution of troop- and police-contributing countries and donors to the Operation,

Mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

---

[352] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 360, No. 5158.

[353] Ibid., vol. 989, No. 14458.

National reconciliation and social cohesion

1. *Commends* the crucial progress achieved in pursuing and strengthening national reconciliation and social cohesion, stresses that the forthcoming constitutional review referendum provides an important opportunity for all Ivorians to achieve a shared sense of nation and to address the underlying causes of tension and conflict, including with respect to land tenure, nationality and identity, calls upon the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to ensure the full inclusiveness of the constitutional review process, and calls upon all Ivorian stakeholders, including political parties, civil society and the media, to continue to work together to consolidate national reconciliation and social cohesion;

2. *Commends* all political stakeholders for contributing to the creation of the prevailing normalized political environment conducive to political dialogue, and calls upon the Government of Côte d'Ivoire as well as all political parties, civil society and the media to continue to foster an environment of political inclusion over the coming years;

3. *Reaffirms* the importance of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire continuing its efforts to prevent and mitigate violence, including intercommunal tensions, by seeking a broad national consensus on addressing effectively national identity and land tenure issues;

Security institutions

4. *Calls upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to continue to prioritize the complete implementation of its national security sector reform strategy adopted in September 2012 and updated in 2014, and to take forward critical reforms regarding the training and equipment of the police and gendarmerie, improved monitoring and management of weapons, including through the registration of arms and related lethal materiel and improvement of armouries, cohesion within the security forces as well as the streamlining of security structures, and of measures to enhance confidence within and between the security forces and the population, and encourages the international community to consider providing assistance to the Government for such efforts;

5. *Underscores* the continued importance of further enhancing the role of the police and gendarmerie in public order tasks, including by equipping the police and gendarmerie with standard policing weapons and ammunition as well as promoting effectiveness through relevant decentralization and ensuring sustainable budget allocations;

6. *Reiterates* the need for the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to accelerate efforts to develop and implement sustainable reintegration opportunities to address the residual caseload of former Ivorian combatants, including those currently in Liberia, with a view to ensuring their sustainable social and economic reintegration into Ivorian society;

7. *Welcomes* the continued cooperation between, and the conduct of coordinated activities by, the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the defence and security forces of Côte d'Ivoire, including the Republican Forces of Côte d'Ivoire , underlines the renewed importance of such cooperation as the Operation draws down and fully transitions its security responsibilities to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, reiterates the importance for the Government to ensure strict adherence by the defence and security forces, including the Republican Forces of Côte d'Ivoire, to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws, and in this context recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual and gender-based violence for all security and law enforcement agencies of Côte d'Ivoire;

Human rights and the rule of law

8. *Reiterates its call upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to ensure in the shortest possible time frame that, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, all those responsible for serious violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those committed during and after the post-electoral crisis in Côte d'Ivoire, are brought to justice in accordance with its international obligations, and urges the Government to continue its cooperation with the International Criminal Court;

9. *Calls upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity and ensure equitable and independent justice without discrimination, and encourages the Government to further strengthen the rule of law, including through the promotion of an enabling environment to ensure that the work of the Ivorian judicial system is impartial, credible, transparent and consistent with internationally agreed standards;

10. *Emphasizes* the importance of the work conducted by the National Commission of Inquiry, the Dialogue, Truth and Reconciliation Commission and the National Commission for Reconciliation and Compensation of Victims

to lasting reconciliation in Côte d'Ivoire, encourages the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to publish the final report and recommendations of the Dialogue, Truth and Reconciliation Commission to contribute to such reconciliation, welcomes the work of the Special Investigation and Examination Cell, and encourages the Government to continue to provide the Cell with the support that it needs to conduct its investigations;

11. *Welcomes* the work of the National Human Rights Commission, underscores the importance of its independence and its compliance with the principles relating to the status of national institutions for the promotion and protection of human rights (the Paris Principles),[354] and calls upon the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to strengthen the Commission and all Ivoirian stakeholders, including civil society, to cooperate with it;

12. *Calls upon* those responsible to cease committing acts of sexual and gender-based violence immediately, and calls upon the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to strengthen implementation of its 2014 national strategy to combat sexual and gender-based violence;

Mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

13. *Endorses* the withdrawal plan of the Secretary-General, including phased force reductions, as recommended in his special report of 31 March 2016,[348] and, taking into account the security conditions on the ground following the successful conclusion of the presidential election of 25 October 2015 and the overall progress made in Côte d'Ivoire, including with respect to the capacity of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to take over the security role of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, requests the Secretary-General to implement this plan, in close cooperation with the Government and all relevant stakeholders;

14. *Decides* that the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire as set out in paragraphs 15 and 18 below shall be extended for a final period until 30 June 2017;

15. *Also decides* that until 30 April 2017, the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall be the following:

(*a*) Protection of civilians

- To support the Ivorian security forces to protect civilians in the event of a deterioration of the security situation that could risk a strategic reversal of peace and stability in the country, taking into account the reduced capabilities and areas of deployment of the Operation;

(*b*) Political support

- To provide, through the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire, political facilitation and political support for the efforts of the Ivorian authorities to address the root causes of the conflict and consolidate peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire, including in the priority areas of security sector reform, reconciliation at both the national and local levels as well as social cohesion, and the reinsertion of the residual caseload of former combatants, and if needed, to assist the Ivorian authorities in the mitigation of any public incidents of incitement to hatred or violence;

(*c*) Support to security institutions and border-related challenges

- To advise and support the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in implementing its national strategy on security sector reform, including through operational and command-level advice and mentorship to the defence and security forces of Côte d'Ivoire, as appropriate, including on the monitoring and management of weapons, and within the reduced capabilities of the Operation and in close coordination with bilateral and multilateral partners;
- To support the Government in addressing border security challenges, notably with Liberia, consistent with its protection of civilians mandate, and to this end, to continue to coordinate closely with the United Nations Mission in Liberia;
- To liaise with the Republican Forces of Côte d'Ivoire in order to promote mutual trust among all elements composing the Republican Forces;

---

[354] General Assembly resolution 48/134, annex.

(*d*) Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law

– To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in Côte d'Ivoire, including through early warning activities and in close coordination with the Independent Expert established pursuant to Human Rights Council resolution 17/21 of 17 June 2011,[355] and to monitor, help to investigate and report to the Security Council abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in order to prevent such abuses and violations and contribute to ending impunity;

– To support efforts by the Ivorian authorities to strengthen the Ivorian national capacities to promote and protect human rights, with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women;

(*e*) Support for humanitarian assistance

– To facilitate, as necessary and within the reduced capabilities of the Operation, the provision of humanitarian assistance and to support the Ivorian authorities in preparing for the voluntary, safe and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons in cooperation with relevant humanitarian organizations, and in creating the security conditions conducive to it;

(*f*) Public information

– To continue to use the broadcasting capacity of the Operation, through ONUCI FM, to contribute to the overall effort to promote sustainable peace, as well as to provide information about the ongoing transformation of the United Nations engagement in Côte d'Ivoire;

(*g*) Protection of United Nations personnel

– To protect United Nations personnel, installations and equipment and ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations personnel;

16. *Authorizes* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, until 30 April 2017, to use all means necessary to carry out its mandate, as set forth in paragraph 15 above, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment;

17. *Requests* the Secretary-General to complete by 30 April 2017 the withdrawal of all uniformed and civilian components of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, other than those required for the mandate of the mission as described in paragraph 18 below;

18. *Decides* that from 1 May to 30 June 2017 the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall be to complete the closure of the mission as described in paragraph 61 of the special report of the Secretary-General and to finalize the transition process to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations country team, including through any remaining political facilitation that may be required;

19. *Encourages* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, the United Nations country team and bilateral and multilateral partners, as of the adoption of the present resolution, to map the support of the international community to Côte d'Ivoire, in particular regarding any residual functions currently provided by the Operation which may be needed after the closure of the mission;

20. *Requests* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to work closely with the United Nations country team and its component United Nations agencies, funds and programmes to accelerate preparations for the closure of the Operation by reinforcing programmatic cooperation for the transition of remaining mandated responsibilities, wherever relevant, and scaling up the activities and programming of the country team, including assistance on peace consolidation, to support the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to strengthen the capacity of its institutions, particularly as regards refugee returns, security reforms, human rights and social cohesion, requests the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to make available its good offices, as necessary, to the Government and the future United Nations Resident Coordinator, and encourages the international community, including bilateral and multilateral donors, to assist the activities of the country team;

---

[355] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 53* (A/66/53), chap. I.

21. *Also requests* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;[356]

Force structure

22. *Decides* to decrease the military component of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire as outlined in paragraph 55 of the special report of the Secretary-General, with a view to its complete withdrawal by 30 April 2017;

23. *Also decides* to decrease the police component of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire as outlined in paragraphs 58 and 59 of the special report of the Secretary-General, with a view to its complete withdrawal by 30 April 2017;

24. *Expresses continued support* for the mobile concept of operations of the military component of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and requests the Operation to continue to update its configuration in this regard, with a view to focusing on the high-risk areas, especially in the west, as appropriate;

French forces

25. *Decides* to extend until 30 June 2017 the authorization that the Council provided to the French forces in order to support the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within the limits of their deployment and their capabilities;

26. *Urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and of the French forces supporting it, in particular by ensuring their safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Côte d'Ivoire to enable them to fully carry out their mandates;

Regional and inter-mission cooperation

27. *Welcomes* the resumption of the regular meetings between the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia regarding border challenges, and calls upon the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia to continue reinforcing their cooperation, including through increased monitoring, information-sharing and coordinated actions, and to implement the shared border strategy to, inter alia, support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements on both sides of the border and the voluntary and safe repatriation of refugees as well as to address the root causes of conflict and tension;

28. *Affirms* the importance of inter-mission cooperation arrangements as the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire further downsize and the Operation closes, reaffirms the inter-mission cooperation framework set out in its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005, and reaffirms its decision in its resolution 2162 (2014) of 25 June 2014 that all military utility helicopters of the Operation and the Mission shall be utilized in both Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia in order to facilitate rapid response and mobility, while not affecting the area of responsibility of either mission;

29. *Commends* the inter-mission cooperation between the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, and encourages both United Nations missions to continue in this direction, as authorized by paragraph 26 of its resolution 2227 (2015);

30. *Welcomes* the continued operationalization of the quick reaction force established pursuant to resolution 2162 (2014) to implement the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, as defined in paragraph 15 of the present resolution, and to support the United Nations Mission in Liberia, as defined in paragraph 31 of the present resolution, while recognizing that this unit will remain primarily an asset of the Operation, and requests the Secretary-General, in the context of inter-mission cooperation arrangements between the Mission and the Operation, to continue to maintain such a unit for a period of one year and within the authorized military strength of the Operation;

---

[356] S/2013/110, annex.

31. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to deploy this unit to Liberia, subject to the consent of the troop-contributing countries concerned and the Government of Liberia, in the event of a serious deterioration of the security situation on the ground, in order to temporarily reinforce the United Nations Mission in Liberia with the sole purpose of implementing its mandate, and stresses that this unit should prioritize implementation of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire mandate in Côte d'Ivoire;

32. *Requests* the Secretary-General to inform the Council immediately of any deployment of this unit to Liberia and to obtain Council authorization for any such deployment for a period that exceeds 90 days;

33. *Welcomes* the intention of the Secretary-General, as stated in paragraph 56 of his special report to develop recommendations for the quick reaction force unit beyond the life cycle of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire further to its original concept, and in this regard looks forward to his specific proposals in his forthcoming reports on the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and the United Nations Mission in Liberia;

34. *Calls upon* all United Nations entities in Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia, including all relevant components of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, to enhance their support for the stabilization of the border area, including through continued inter-mission cooperation in support of the Ivorian and Liberian authorities and support for implementing regional security strategies, including those of the Mano River Union and the Economic Community of West African States;

35. *Calls upon* all Member States, notably West African, Sahel and Maghreb States, as well as regional, bilateral and multilateral partners, to enhance their coordination to develop inclusive and effective strategies to combat in a comprehensive and integrated manner the activities of terrorist groups operating in the region;

Reporting

36. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, and to provide to the Council by 31 January 2017 a report on the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and its phased drawdown, including an update on the continued transition of security responsibilities to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, and an oral briefing by 30 June 2017 on the completion of the mandate of the Operation and its closure;

37. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7681st meeting.

SECURITY COUNCIL MISSION[357]

Decisions

On 20 January 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[358]

> Further to the letter dated 8 December 2015 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations, I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to Burundi and Ethiopia during the period from 21 to 23 January 2016. The members of the Council have agreed on the terms of reference for the mission, which are annexed hereto.
>
> The Burundi leg of the mission will be co-led by Ambassador Ismael Abraão Gaspar Martins (Angola), Ambassador Samantha Power (United States of America) and Mr. Alexis Lamek (France). The Ethiopia leg of the mission will be led by Ambassador Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt).

---

[357] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

[358] S/2016/55.

Following consultations with the members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission is as follows:

Angola (Ambassador Ismael Abraão Gaspar Martins)

China (Mr. Zhao Yong)

Egypt (Ambassador Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta)

France (Mr. Alexis Lamek)

Japan (Ambassador Yoshifumi Okamura)

Malaysia (Ambassador Ramlan Bin Ibrahim)

New Zealand (Ambassador Gerard van Bohemen)

Russian Federation (Mr. Petr V. Iliichev)

Senegal (Ambassador Gorgui Ciss)

Spain (Ambassador Juan Manuel González de Linares Palou)

Ukraine (Ambassador Volodymyr Yelchenko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Matthew Rycroft)

United States of America (Ambassador Samantha Power)

Uruguay (Ambassador Luis Homero Bermúdez Alvarez)

Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (Ambassador Henry Alfredo Suárez Moreno)

I should be grateful if you could have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

Annex

Terms of reference for the Security Council mission to Burundi and Ethiopia, January 2016

Burundi

1. The Security Council will carry out its mission to Burundi within the framework of resolution 2248 (2015), the statement by its President of 28 October 2015[359] and the statement to the press of 19 December 2015.

2. The Council will meet with the President of Burundi, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, the President and Vice-President of the National Assembly and representatives of political parties, civil society organizations and the Truth and Reconciliation Commission, among others.

3. The Council will deliver the messages contained in the documents set out in paragraph 1 above.

Ethiopia

4. During the stopover in Addis Ababa on 23 January 2016, the members of the Security Council intend to hold an informal dialogue with the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, with the following objectives:

(*a*) To strengthen partnership and enhance cooperation between the African Union and the United Nations, in accordance with Security Council resolution 2033 (2012);

---

[359] S/PRST/2015/18.

(*b*) To exchange views on a number of issues of interest to both the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council, namely:

(i) The situation in Burundi;

(ii) The situation in Somalia.

At its 7615th meeting, on 29 January 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Security Council mission

"Briefing by Security Council mission to Africa (21 to 23 January 2016)".

On 3 March 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[360]

Further to Ambassador Rafael Dario Ramírez Carreño's letter dated 10 February 2016, I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to Mali, Guinea-Bissau and Senegal during the period from 3 to 9 March 2016. The members of the Council have agreed on the terms of reference of the mission, which are annexed hereto.

The Mali leg of the mission will be co-led by Ambassador François Delattre (France) and Ambassador Fodé Seck (Senegal). I will lead the Senegal leg and co-lead the Guinea-Bissau leg with Ambassador Seck.

Following consultations with the members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission is as follows:

Angola (Ambassador Ismael Abraão Gaspar Martins)

China (Mr. Zhao Yong)

Egypt (Ambassador Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta)

France (Ambassador François Delattre)

Japan (Ambassador Yoshifumi Okamura)

Malaysia (Ambassador Ramlan Bin Ibrahim)

New Zealand (Ambassador Phillip Taula)

Russian Federation (Mr. Petr V. Iliichev)

Senegal (Ambassador Fodé Seck)

Spain (Ambassador Román Oyarzun Marchesi)

Ukraine (Ambassador Volodymyr Yelchenko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Peter Wilson)

United States of America (Ambassador David Pressman)

Uruguay (Ambassador Luis Homero Bermúdez Alvarez)

Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (Ambassador Henry Alfredo Suárez Moreno)

I should be grateful if you could have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

---

[360] S/2016/215.

Annex

Terms of reference of the Security Council mission to Mali, Guinea-Bissau and Senegal, March 2016

Mission to Mali, 4 to 6 March 2016, to be led by France and Senegal

References:

Security Council resolution 2227 (2015)

Security Council statement to the press of 12 January 2016

Effective implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali

1. To recall the primary responsibility of the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups for achieving lasting peace in Mali and to reaffirm its intention to facilitate, support and follow closely the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali.[361]

2. To welcome the first positive steps taken to implement the Agreement and to urge the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to continue to engage constructively with sustained political will and in good faith to fully and effectively implement the Agreement without further delay.

3. To urge the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to prioritize the implementation of key provisions of the Agreement in order to bring concrete peace dividends to the populations of Mali and to urge them, in this regard, to take without delay the measures necessary to advance the deployment of joint security patrols in the north of Mali and the cantonment, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed combatants, as well as the decentralization process, consistent with the provisions of the Agreement.

4. To reiterate the Security Council's full support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali to support the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups in the implementation of the Agreement.

5. To reiterate the Council's request to the Special Representative, through his good offices mandate, to play a key role to support and oversee the implementation of the Agreement, notably by heading the secretariat of the Agreement Monitoring Committee and to assess the fulfilment by the Mission of its mandate to support the implementation of the Agreement, including the ceasefire arrangements and defence and security measures, and to exercise good offices and facilitation at the national and local levels.

6. To urge the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to cooperate fully and to coordinate with the Special Representative and the Mission, in particular on the implementation of the Agreement.

7. To reiterate its call upon the members of the Agreement Monitoring Committee and other relevant international partners to support the implementation of the Agreement and coordinate their efforts with the Special Representative and the Mission, as well as to stress the need for clear, detailed and concrete oversight mechanisms to support the implementation of the Agreement.

8. To assess the capacities of the Malian Defence and Security Forces and the contribution of international partners, including the European Union through its missions, the European Union Training Mission in Mali and the European Union Capacity-building Mission in Sahel Mali, to provide training and advice to the Malian Defence and Security Forces.

9. To assess the contribution of Malian civil society, notably through women's organizations, in the Malian peace process and in the implementation of the Agreement, including through the actual representation and full and effective participation of women at all levels in the monitoring committees of the Agreement, as well as in

---

[361] See S/2015/364 and Add.1.

the peace, reconciliation and electoral processes, in line with relevant Council resolutions and the minimum gender representation quota voted by Mali in 2015.

10. To assess the performance of the Mission to assist the Malian authorities to ensure that conflict-related violence, in particular sexual violence crimes, is taken into full account (*a*) in the implementation of the peace agreement; (*b*) in the context of disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform; (*c*) in any ceasefire verification mechanism; and (*d*) in any transitional justice arrangements.

11. To assess the performance of the Mission to provide specific protection for women and children, including through the monitoring and reporting of conflict-related sexual violence and grave violations against children by child protection advisers and women's protection advisers, and to take into account gender considerations and child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate.

Security situation

12. To receive a briefing on the security situation in Mali and in the Sahel region, to express the Council's concern about the security situation, including the expansion of terrorist and criminal activities into central and southern Mali, as well as its support to the French forces supporting the Mission, and to stress that the full implementation of the Agreement can help to contribute to improving the security situation across Mali.

13. To assess the level of cooperation of Mali and countries in the region to tackle the terrorist threat in the Sahel region, in particular through the Group of Five for the Sahel, and to consider the prospects for further cooperation, including the African Union proposals for the establishment of a counter-terrorist force in Mali and in the region.

14. To assess the fulfilment by the Mission of its mandate to protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Malian authorities, civilians under imminent threat of physical violence.

15. To assess the fulfilment by the Mission of its mandate, in support of the Malian authorities, to stabilize the key population centres and other areas where civilians are at risk, notably in the north of Mali, including through long-range patrols, and in this context to deter threats and take active steps to prevent the return of armed elements to those areas.

16. To stress the importance of ensuring adequate protection of Mission personnel, in the light of the evolution of security threats the Mission faces, to effectively implement its mandate, to assess the level of equipment and training of Mission personnel in this regard and to reiterate its call upon the Secretary-General and all Mission troop- and police-contributing countries, as well as bilateral donors, to continue their efforts to ensure that Mission contingents have the equipment and training necessary to fulfil their mandate.

Peace dividends to the populations of Mali

17. To reiterate its call upon the Malian authorities to address immediate and long-term needs, encompassing security, governance reform, development and humanitarian issues, to resolve the crisis in Mali and to ensure that the Agreement translates into concrete benefits for the local populations, notably through the priority projects outlined in the Agreement.

18. To assess the impact of the Agreement on the living conditions of the populations of Mali, especially in the north, to assess the efforts of the Government of Mali to restore basic services to the populations in the north of Mali and to call for the immediate fulfilment of the commitments made during the international conference for the economic recovery and development of Mali, held in Paris on 22 October 2015.

19. To assess the fulfilment by the Mission of its mandate, in support of the Malian authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for projects aimed at stabilizing the north of Mali, including quick-impact projects.

20. To assess the further need for institution-building and development projects with a view to consolidating the peace process.

21. To assess the fulfilment by the Mission of its mandate to support cultural preservation, in collaboration with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Visit to Guinea-Bissau, to be co-led by Senegal and Angola

1. The Security Council will carry out its mission to Guinea-Bissau within the framework of Council resolution 2267 (2016) and the statements to the press of 12 and 14 August and 21 September 2015.

2. The Council will meet with the President of Guinea-Bissau, the Prime Minister and his Government, the President of the Parliament and his Vice-President, leaders of the political parties with seats in the Parliament and leaders of the political parties without seats in the Parliament, as well as civil society organizations and the leadership of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, among others.

3. In line with the framework set out in paragraph 1 above, the Council will deliver the following messages:

(*a*) To express deep concern about the continuous rise in political tensions in Guinea-Bissau among the President, the Prime Minister, the Parliament and the heads of the political parties, which are blocking the country's progress;

(*b*) To make a strong appeal to the parties involved to respect the country's laws and Constitution while endeavouring to solve the current impasse;

(*c*) To reaffirm its strong commitment to and respect for the sovereignty, political independence, territorial integrity and unity of and consolidation of peace in Guinea-Bissau;

(*d*) To call upon leaders to seek dialogue and consensus in resolving the crisis in order to preserve the interests of the people of Guinea-Bissau;

(*e*) To call upon the President to work with the Government to complete the appointments of ministers to head the only remaining ministries without leadership (Interior and Natural Resources);

(*f*) To stress that the judiciary should resolve the status of the 15 parliamentarians expelled from the ruling party and barred from their National Assembly seats;

(*g*) To invite the President to accept the stability pact facilitated by the United Nations as a tool for focusing dialogue and negotiation among political players as they build a framework for the proper functioning of government institutions.

(*h*) To commend the important efforts of the Economic Community of West African States and encourage the Economic Community to continue to extend its political support to the authorities and political leaders of Guinea-Bissau through the use of good offices and mediation (see Council resolution 2267 (2016), para. 8);

(*i*) To encourage the Economic Community of West African States and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries to take the necessary steps towards organizing a meeting of the International Contact Group on Guinea-Bissau, in consultation with the United Nations, the European Union and all stakeholders (see resolution 2267 (2016), para. 9) and, in that regard, to urge the Bissau-Guinean authorities to demonstrate the commitment necessary to re-establish momentum for progress in key areas (see resolution 2267 (2016), para. 18);

(*j*) To reiterate its call for the non-interference of the army and security forces in the political situation;

(*k*) To commend the crucial role of the Economic Community of West African States Mission in Guinea-Bissau in securing the State institutions and in supporting security sector reform, support its continuation, in accordance with the expressed will of the authorities of Guinea-Bissau and urge bilateral, regional and international partners to consider providing financial assistance to support the Economic Community in sustaining the deployment of the Mission, as requested by the Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community at its forty-eighth ordinary session (see resolution 2267 (2016), para. 13);

(*l*) To deliver a clear message on the importance of maintaining peace and preventive diplomacy, and express the intention of the Council to follow the situation closely and respond appropriately in case the current situation becomes a threat to peace and security in Guinea-Bissau.

4. Council members will also perform the following tasks:

(*a*) To assess the consequences of the political tensions on the living conditions of the populations in Guinea-Bissau;

(*b*) To assess the progress achieved in the reforms sectors, such as in security sector reform, justice reforms, and so on;

(*c*) To assess the fulfilment by the Integrated Peacebuilding Office of its mandate, in support of the authorities of Guinea-Bissau, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for the implementation of the priority projects aimed at stabilizing the country;

(*d*) To assess efforts made by the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to implement and review national legislation and mechanisms to more effectively combat transnational organized crime, including drug trafficking and money-laundering, which threaten security and stability in Guinea-Bissau and in the subregion (see resolution 2267 (2016), para. 15);

(*e*) To reiterate the support of the Council for the key role and active engagement of Mr. Miguel Trovoada, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, including his good offices and close coordination with the international community;

(*f*) To reiterate the support of the Council to the subregional, regional and international organizations that are actively engaged in the stabilization of Guinea-Bissau.

Visit to Senegal, to be led by Angola

I. Meeting with the Senegalese authorities

Role as the Chair of the Economic Community of West African States

References:

Security Council statement to the press of 15 January 2016

Statement by the President of the Security Council of 11 June 2015[362]

- To raise the political and security situation in West Africa and actions of goodwill and mediation undertaken by Senegal, including the African Union visit to Burundi and in view of the upcoming summit meeting of the Economic Community of West African States to be held in mid-2016.
- To welcome the positive political developments in West Africa, in particular the holding of free and peaceful elections in Nigeria, Togo, Burkina Faso, Guinea and Côte d'Ivoire.
- To stress the importance of free, fair, peaceful, inclusive and credible presidential elections in the Niger, Benin, Cabo Verde, Ghana, the Gambia and Chad.
- To reiterate the Security Council's strong condemnation of the recurrent terrorist threat in the region, in particular in Mali and the Sahel, as well as in the Lake Chad basin region, notably by Boko Haram, and to assess the efforts of the Economic Community and other regional organizations, including the Lake Chad Basin Commission, to combat the terrorist threats. To reiterate the need for the region to adopt a comprehensive approach in order to successfully tackle the threat presented by Boko Haram to the region.
- To express the support of the Council to encourage cooperation between the Economic Community, the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel, the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, the Lake Chad Basin Commission and other relevant multilateral and regional organizations to assist the region to address its political and security challenges.
- To consider the presence of the Economic Community in Guinea-Bissau, particularly the future of its Mission in Guinea-Bissau.
- To discuss the preparation by the Economic Community of the meeting of the International Contact Group on Guinea-Bissau.

---

[362] S/PRST/2015/12.

II. Meeting with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel

References:

Statement by the President of the Security Council of 8 December 2015[363]

Letter dated 28 January 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General[364]

– To exchange views on the political and security situation in West Africa and in the Sahel region, including the preventive diplomacy engagement of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel.

– To express its full support to the Special Representative and welcome the activities undertaken by the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel in the areas of good offices, the enhancement of subregional capacities to address cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security, as well as the promotion of good governance, respect for the rule of law and human rights, and gender mainstreaming.

– To encourage the continued engagement of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel with regional and subregional organizations, in particular the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Group of Five for the Sahel, the Lake Chad Basin Commission and the Mano River Union, in order to promote peace and stability in West Africa and the Sahel region.

– To reiterate its support to the Secretary-General to proceed with the full and immediate merger through a unified management and structure of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Office of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel.

– To receive an update on the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel[365] and to encourage the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to make further progress towards the implementation of the strategy and to continue to work closely with the States of the region, including the Group of Five for the Sahel, to tackle the threats to peace, security and development in the Sahel, as well as their root causes.

– To stress the efforts to strengthen subregional capacities to fight against cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security, promote good governance, the rule of law and human rights and take into account the gender issues.

At its 7647th meeting, on 16 March 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Security Council mission

"Briefing by Security Council mission to West Africa (3 to 9 March 2016)".

On 17 May 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[366]

> Further to Ambassador Liu's letter dated 27 April 2016, I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to the Horn of Africa during the period from 17 to 22 May 2016. The members of the Council have agreed on the terms of reference of the mission (see annex).
>
> I will lead the mission. The Somalia leg of the mission will be co-led by Ambassador Matthew Rycroft (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland).

---

[363] S/PRST/2015/24.

[364] S/2016/89.

[365] S/2013/354, annex.

[366] S/2016/456.

Following consultations with the members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission is as follows:

Angola (Ambassador Julio Helder Moura Lucas)

China (Ambassador Liu Jieyi)

Egypt (Ambassador Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta)

France (Mr. Alexis Lamek)

Japan (Ambassador Yoshifumi Okamura)

Malaysia (Mrs. Siti Hajjar Adnin)

New Zealand (Ambassador Gerard van Bohemen)

Russian Federation (Mr. Vladimir K. Safronkov)

Senegal (Ambassador Fodé Seck)

Spain (Ambassador Juan Manuel González de Linares Palou)

Ukraine (Mr. Yuriy Vitrenko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Matthew Rycroft)

United States of America (Ambassador David Pressman)

Uruguay (Ambassador Elbio Rosselli)

Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (Mr. Zael Alexis Fernández Rivera)

I should be grateful if you could have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

Annex

Security Council mission to the Horn of Africa, 17 to 22 May 2016

Terms of reference

Mogadishu

1. To recall the commitment of the Security Council to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political unity of Somalia.

2. To underline the support of the Council to the peace and reconciliation process in Somalia and emphasize the Council's support to the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia and the United Nations Support Office in Somalia.

3. To get an update from the Assistance Mission and the Support Office on their respective mandates, and on stabilization efforts in areas recovered from Al-Shabaab control.

4. To interact with and express its gratitude to the leadership of the African Union Mission in Somalia. To receive an update on the implementation of Council resolution 2245 (2015) and follow up on the summit of the Heads of State and Government of the troop- and police-contributing countries to the African Union Mission, held in Djibouti on 28 February 2016. To receive an update on progress in the military campaign against Al-Shabaab by the African Union Mission and the Somali National Army. To receive progress reports on the efforts of the African Union Mission towards reducing civilian casualties.

5. To underline the importance of the continuation of offensive operations against Al-Shabaab by the Somali National Army and the African Union Mission, in a well-coordinated manner and in line with the qualitative improvements requested in Council resolution 2232 (2015), and in full compliance with applicable international law.

6. To receive an update from the Government of Somalia on the implementation of its requirements under the terms of the partial suspension of the arms embargo, as set out in resolution 2244 (2015).

7. To reaffirm to the Government of Somalia the expectation of the Council that elections will be held in August 2016, and that the road map towards universal elections in 2020 will be followed. To reiterate to the Government the urgent need for completion of the federal [illegible] formation process and constitutional review process.

8. To reaffirm the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding. To get an update on the impact of the efforts by the Government of Somalia to promote increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in Somali institutions and to commend the Government for its commitment to reserve 30 per cent of seats in the upper and lower houses of parliament for women.

9. To receive information on the ongoing incidence of sexual violence in Somalia. To highlight the support of the Council for and get an update on the action plan of the Government of Somalia to end sexual violence as well as on the implementation plan of the joint communiqué between the Government and the United Nations on the prevention of sexual violence. To get an update on the wider work of the United Nations on assisting in the prevention of and response to sexual and gender-based violence, including the strengthening of the justice and security sector in Somalia.

10. To take stock of progress towards the full implementation of the action plan of the Government of Somalia to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children by the Somali national armed forces as well as the action plan to end the killing and maiming of children, both signed in 2012.

11. To get a better understanding of some of the challenges in delivering humanitarian assistance and ways in which the international community can assist.

12. To underline the enduring support of the Council for greater peace and stability in Somalia, and to all actors working on the ground to this end.

Nairobi

1. To engage with the Government of Kenya on regional issues of interest, including the African Union Mission in Somalia and refugees.

2. To engage with United Nations entities on humanitarian needs in Somalia, the effect of El Niño on Somalia and the region, efforts to address the drought in Puntland and Somaliland and the situation with regard to refugees and internally displaced persons.

3. To discuss the current situation and risks of acts of terrorism by Al-Shabaab in Kenya.

Agenda for the consultations with the Council of the League of Arab States, to be held in Cairo

The Security Council will engage with the Council of the League of Arab States at the Permanent Representative level on the issues set out below.

Somalia

- Exchange views on areas of cooperation between the Security Council and the League of Arab States in connection with support for peace and reconciliation efforts in Somalia.
- Receive an update from the League of Arab States on plans and areas of existing support to address the humanitarian needs of Somalia.

Libya

- Exchange views on challenges and opportunities for peace and reconciliation efforts in Libya.
- Take stock of efforts to support (*a*) counter-terrorism activities and (*b*) State institutions, capacity-building, rebuilding and the revitalization of the economy.

Migrants, refugees and displaced persons

- Exchange views and perspectives on the security challenges resulting from massive movements of refugees and migrants from the Arab region.
- Exchange views and perspectives on addressing root causes of migration and regional strategies to combat smuggling and human trafficking.

At its 7696th meeting, on 25 May 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Security Council mission

"Briefing by Security Council mission to the Horn of Africa (17 to 22 May 2016)".

On 1 September 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[367]

Further to the letter dated 25 August 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Malaysia to the United Nations, I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to South Sudan and Addis Ababa during the period from 2 to 5 September 2016. The members of the Council have agreed on the terms of reference for the mission (see annex).

Ambassador Samantha Power (United States of America) and Ambassador Fodé Seck (Senegal) will co-lead the mission.

Following consultations with the members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission is as follows:

Angola (Ambassador Julio Helder Moura Lucas)

China (Mr. Shen Bo)

Egypt (Mr. Ihab Moustafa Awad Moustafa)

France (Mr. Alexis Lamek)

Japan (Ambassador Yoshifumi Okamura)

Malaysia (Mrs. Siti Hajjar Adnin)

New Zealand (Ambassador Phillip Taula)

Russian Federation (Mr. Petr V. Iliichev)

Senegal (Ambassador Fodé Seck)

Spain (Ambassador Juan Manuel González de Linares Palou)

Ukraine (Mr. Yuriy Vitrenko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Peter Wilson)

United States of America (Ambassador Samantha Power)

Uruguay (Ambassador Luis Homero Bermúdez Alvarez)

Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (Mr. Zael Alexis Fernández Rivera)

I should be grateful if you could have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

---

[367] S/2016/757.

Annex

Terms of reference for the Security Council mission to South Sudan and Addis Ababa in September 2016, to be co-led by the United States of America and Senegal

Mission to South Sudan from 2 to 5 September 2016

1. To reinforce the messages contained in Security Council resolutions 2252 (2015) and 2304 (2016), the statements by its President of 17 March[368] and 7 April 2016[369] and the statements to the press on South Sudan of 4 May and 1, 9 and 10 July 2016.

2. To reiterate the full support of the Council for the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan, in its efforts to foster peace and security in South Sudan.

Political process

3. To emphasize that there can be no military solution to the situation in South Sudan and that the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement)[370] is the framework for durable peace, reconciliation and national cohesion in South Sudan.

4. To express the Council's concern about the state of the political process and engage the Transitional Government of National Unity and civil society, including women's representatives, on the impact on South Sudan's communities and their views about next steps.

5. To inquire about upcoming political reforms and action in the fields covered by the Agreement, including institutional affairs, security arrangements, humanitarian conditions, the economic situation, and justice and accountability.

6. To encourage the Transitional Government of National Unity to create an enabling environment for all parties to work through the Transitional Government to genuinely commit themselves to the full and immediate implementation of the Agreement, in order to foster a swift improvement of the situation of the South Sudanese people.

7. To urge the parties to work together in the Transitional Government of National Unity to resolve their differences in the spirit of cooperation and to remind the political leaders of South Sudan of their responsibility for national unity and reconciliation and to take concrete steps towards nation-building.

8. To express support for the efforts of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission and regional organizations to help to address the political and security crisis.

Security situation

9. To engage the Transitional Government of National Unity, consistent with Council resolutions 2252 (2015) and 2304 (2016), the statements by its President of 17 March and 7 April 2016 and the statements to the press of 4 May and 1, 9 and 10 July 2016, and to express the Council's serious concern about the rampant violence and the systematic impeding of the ability of the Mission to operate ahead of the report of the Secretary-General to the Council on progress.

10. To express the Council's grave alarm about the security situation, including its concern over the ongoing violence and its dire humanitarian consequences, as well as to express concern over widespread sexual and gender-based violence and ethnic clashes throughout the country, and to urge an immediate end to fighting throughout the country.

---

[368] S/PRST/2016/1.

[369] S/PRST/2016/3.

[370] S/2015/654, annex.

11. To underscore the urgent need to halt all forms of sexual and gender-based violence, to hold accountable those responsible for crimes of sexual and gender-based violence committed during the recent clashes in Juba and throughout the country during the conflict, and to prevent further attacks. To further urge the Sudan People's Liberation Army and the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition to take concrete, specific and time-bound steps towards implementing their respective joint communiqués with the United Nations, in accordance with Council resolutions 2106 (2013) and 2252 (2015).

12. To reiterate to the Transitional Government of National Unity that attacks against civilians and United Nations premises and personnel are unacceptable and may constitute war crimes, to emphasize the importance of transparent investigations by the Transitional Government into such crimes, and to stress the importance of members of military forces and any other individuals being held accountable for their actions.

13. To reiterate its strong condemnation of all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, and to underscore to the Transitional Government of National Unity the pressing need for accountability for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in South Sudan, including ongoing violations and abuses that have been reported since the Agreement was signed in August 2015 and since the outbreak of violence in Juba in July 2016, in order to break the prevailing cycle of impunity, and to encourage the Government of South Sudan to cooperate with the Commission on Human Rights in South Sudan created by the Human Rights Council.

14. To receive information from the Transitional Government of National Unity, civilians, internally displaced persons, including those in the Mission's protection of civilians sites, and members of civil society, including women's organizations, about conditions on the ground and the ability of civilians to move around safely and securely in South Sudan.

15. To express grave concern at the threat to peace and security in South Sudan arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons.

16. To underline that the Council expressed in its resolution 2290 (2016) its intent to impose any sanctions that may be appropriate to respond to the situation, which may include an arms embargo and the designation of senior individuals responsible for actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of South Sudan, and further stated in its resolution 2304 (2016) its intent to consider appropriate measures, including an arms embargo, in case of political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Regional Protection Force or obstructions to the Mission in performance of its mandate due to the actions of the Transitional Government of National Unity.

Mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan

17. To assess the level of cooperation between the Transitional Government of National Unity and the Mission in the fulfilment by the Mission of its mandate to protect civilians under threat of physical violence, to monitor and investigate human rights violations and abuses, to facilitate the conditions conducive to the delivery of humanitarian assistance and to support the implementation of the Agreement.

18. To demand that the Transitional Government of National Unity comply with the obligations set out in the status-of-forces agreement between the Government of South Sudan and the United Nations, and immediately cease obstruction of the Mission in the performance of its mandate, including allowing unhindered freedom of movement.

19. To urge the Transitional Government of National Unity to engage with the Mission to deploy the Regional Protection Force of the Mission and to stress the need for the Transitional Government to provide support as needed for the Regional Protection Force to fulfil its mission.

20. To express its intention to review the results of ongoing consultations between the Transitional Government of National Unity and the States of the region referenced in the communiqué of 5 August 2016 of the second extraordinary summit of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development "IGAD plus" group on the situation in South Sudan and to consider potential action, including any appropriate updates to the mandate of the Regional Protection Force, arising from the results of those consultations.

21. To assess the ability and willingness of the Mission to fulfil its mandate to protect civilians under threat of physical violence, including civilians in the protection of civilians sites, and humanitarian personnel, and to

underscore to the Government of South Sudan that the primary responsibility for the protection of civilians in South Sudan remains with the Transitional Government of National Unity.

22. To reiterate to all parties the need to allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance, full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies, and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance and the importance of holding accountable those responsible for blocking, looting or otherwise interfering with humanitarian assistance and aid workers.

United Nations Mission in South Sudan forces

23. To stress the need for the Mission to make full use of its authority to use all means necessary to carry out its mandate as set out in resolution 2252 (2015).

24. To stress the importance of ensuring adequate protection of Mission and other United Nations personnel in the light of the attacks against Mission personnel and premises, so that the Mission can effectively implement its mandate.

25. To stress the need for proper command and control, as well as for proper knowledge of the rules of engagement.

Mission to Addis Ababa on 5 September 2016

26. To engage regional partners on the political and security dimensions of the crisis in South Sudan and consult with them on the deployment of the Regional Protection Force of the Mission.

27. To receive a briefing on the efforts of the African Union to establish the Hybrid Court for South Sudan.

28. To support and encourage continued engagement by regional partners to address the political and security crisis in South Sudan.

On 9 November 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[371]

Further to the letter dated 18 October 2016 from Ambassador Vitaly Churkin, I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Angola during the period from 10 to 14 November 2016. The members of the Council have agreed on the terms of reference of the mission, which are annexed hereto.

Ambassadors François Delattre (France) and Ismael Abraão Gaspar Martins (Angola) will co-lead the mission.

Following consultations with the members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission is as follows:

Angola (Ambassador Ismael Abraão Gaspar Martins)

China (Mr. Shen Bo)

Egypt (Ambassador Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta)

France (Ambassador François Delattre)

Japan (Ambassador Yoshifumi Okamura)

Malaysia (Ambassador Ramlan Bin Ibrahim)

New Zealand (Ambassador Phillip Taula)

---

[371] S/2016/948.

Russian Federation (Mr. Petr V. Iliichev)

Senegal (Ambassador Gorgui Ciss)

Spain (Ambassador Juan Manuel González de Linares Palou)

Ukraine (Mr. Eduard Fesko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Stephen Hickey)

United States of America (Ms. Isobel Coleman)

Uruguay (Ambassador Elbio Rosselli)

Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) (Ambassador Henry Alfredo Suárez Moreno)

I should be grateful if you could have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

Annex

Visit by the Security Council to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Angola, 10 to 14 November 2016

Terms of reference

Democratic Republic of the Congo

The Security Council will carry out its mission to the Democratic Republic of the Congo within the framework of resolution 2277 (2016) and the statements to the press of 15 July, 16 August and 21 September 2016.

The Council will meet with the President of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Prime Minister and his Government, leaders of the political parties, both signatories and non-signatories of the 18 October 2016 political agreement resulting from the national dialogue,[372] as well as civil society organizations and the leadership of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, among others.

In line with the framework set out in the first paragraph above, the Council will deliver the following messages:

1. To stress the crucial importance of a free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely presidential election, in accordance with the Constitution, for stability, development and consolidation of constitutional democracy in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

2. To express concern about the recent violence in Kinshasa and continued instability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo related to the electoral process and to call upon all political parties, their supporters and other political actors to refrain from further violence or other provocations and to address their differences peacefully.

3. Acknowledging the conclusion of the national dialogue, to urge all political parties to show responsibility by joining and continuing an open, inclusive and peaceful political discussion related to the presidential elections, in accordance with the Constitution, and to urge further confidence-building measures to ease tension and build consensus.

4. To express deep concern regarding the persistence of violence in North Kivu Province of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, where more than 700 civilians have been killed since October 2014.

---

[372] S/2016/883, annex I.

5. To assess the security situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the ability of the Mission to implement its mandate in accordance with Council resolution 2277 (2016) and, in particular, to respond to current and ongoing security threats.

6. To urge troop-contributing countries to fully implement their mandate to protect civilians and to remind them of the need for a comprehensive approach, and to take all measures necessary to carry out the mandate.

7. To remind those serving in the Mission of their obligations under resolution 2272 (2016).

8. To call upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take further military action, in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and with the support of the Mission in accordance with its mandate, to end the threat posed by the Allied Democratic Forces, the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and all other armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

9. To welcome the regional initiatives and efforts by regional States to enhance cooperation towards the neutralization of armed groups in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and encourage further action.

10. To urge the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to hold accountable those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, in particular those that may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity, including those committed in the context of the electoral process.

11. To welcome efforts made by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to combat and prevent sexual violence in conflict, including progress made in the fight against impunity through the arrest, prosecution and conviction of perpetrators from the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the National Civil Police, and to encourage the Government to continue to strengthen its efforts in this area.

12. To reiterate its full support to the Mission and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo in efficiently implementing their mandate in full.

13. To express its determination to continue to closely follow the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular the security conditions on the ground and the efforts to successfully conclude the electoral process.

Angola

During its visit to Luanda on 14 November 2016, the Council will hold talks with the President of Angola, Mr. José Eduardo dos Santos, in his capacity as President of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, the President of the National Assembly, and the diplomatic corps accredited to Angola, with the following objectives:

14. To undertake an assessment of the political and security developments in the Great Lakes region, particularly in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, following the summit held in Luanda on 26 October 2016, with the purpose of engaging in and supporting the ongoing regional efforts related to peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

15. To discuss the results of the Council's visit to the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

16. To strengthen cooperation relations between the Angolan authorities and the United Nations (Security Council).

At its 7819th meeting, on 23 November 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Security Council mission

> "Briefing by Security Council mission to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Angola (10 to 14 November 2016)".

CENTRAL AFRICAN REGION[373]

Decisions

At its 7572nd meeting, on 8 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Central African region

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa (S/2015/914)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abdoulaye Bathily, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, and Mr. Jackson Kiprono Tuwei, African Union Special Envoy on the Lord's Resistance Army Issue.

At its 7718th meeting, on 15 June 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Central African region

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa (S/2016/482)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abdoulaye Bathily, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, and Mr. Ahmad Allam-mi, Secretary-General of the Economic Community of Central African States.

On 11 October 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[374]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 7 October 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. François Louncény Fall, of Guinea, as your Acting Special Representative for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa[375] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7828th meeting, on 7 December 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Central African region

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa (S/2016/996)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. François Louncény Fall, Acting Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa.

NON-PROLIFERATION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION[376]

Decisions

At its 7597th meeting, on 22 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

> "Briefing by the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)".

---

[373] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

[374] S/2016/855.

[375] S/2016/854.

[376] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2004.

At its 7758th meeting, on 23 August 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Ecuador, Germany, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, the Republic of Korea, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction
>
> > "Challenges in addressing proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, their means of delivery, and related materials
> >
> > "Letter dated 15 August 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Malaysia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/712)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Kim Won-soo, High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Emmanuel Roux, Special Representative of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Gregory Koblentz, Associate Professor and Director of the Biodefence Graduate Programme of George Mason University.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Mr. Ahmed Fathalla, Permanent Observer for the League of Arab States to the United Nations, and Mr. Gonzalo Koncke, Permanent Observer of the Organization of American States to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7837th meeting, on 15 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Andorra, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Denmark, Ecuador, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malta, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Palau, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, the Republic of Moldova, Romania, San Marino, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sweden, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey the United Arab Emirates and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction
>
> > "Preventing catastrophe: A global agenda for stopping the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction by non-State actors
> >
> > "Letter dated 1 December 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/1013)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Kim Won-soo, High Representative for Disarmament Affairs, Ms. Julia Blocher, Research Officer in the New York office of the United Nations University, Mr. Ahmet Üzümcü, Director General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, and Mr. Raja Raja Adnan, Director of the Division of Nuclear Security of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Juan Manuel Vega-Serrano, President of the Financial Action Task Force, Mr. Emmanuel Roux, Special Representative of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to the United Nations, Mr. Ham Sang-wook, Chair of the Missile Technology Control Regime, and Mr. Song Young-wan, Chair of the Nuclear Suppliers Group.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Alison August Treppel, Acting Executive Secretary of the Inter-American Committee against Terrorism of the Organization of American States, Mr. Paul Bekkers, Director of the Office of the Secretary-General of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Jacek Bylica, Special Envoy for Disarmament and Non-Proliferation of the European Union.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Brian Finlay, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Stimson Center, and Mr. T. James Min, Vice-President of International Trade Law and Head of the Global Trade Law Practice Group of DHL Global Business Services.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

Resolution 2325 (2016)
of 15 December 2016

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its resolutions 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 1673 (2006) of 27 April 2006, 1810 (2008) of 25 April 2008, 1977 (2011) of 20 April 2011 and 2055 (2012) of 29 June 2012,

Reaffirming also that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

Reaffirming further its decision that none of the obligations in resolution 1540 (2004) shall be interpreted so as to conflict with or alter the rights and obligations of States parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,[377] the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction[378] and the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction[379] or alter the responsibilities of the International Atomic Energy Agency or the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons,

Remaining gravely concerned by the threat of terrorism and the risk that non-State actors may acquire, develop, traffic in or use nuclear, chemical and biological weapons and their means of delivery, including by using the rapid advances in science, technology and international commerce to that end,

Reaffirming that prevention of the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons should not hamper international cooperation in materials, equipment and technology for peaceful purposes, while goals of peaceful utilization should not be misused for proliferation purposes,

Recalling the decision in resolutions 2118 (2013) of 27 September 2013 and 2298 (2016) of 22 July 2016 that Member States shall immediately inform the Security Council of any violation of resolution 1540 (2004), and recalling also the invitation in resolution 2319 (2016) of 17 November 2016 for the Joint Investigative Mechanism of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons and the United Nations to brief, as appropriate, the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) (hereinafter "the 1540 Committee") on relevant results of its work,

---

[377] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 729, No. 10485.

[378] Ibid., vol. 1974, No. 33757.

[379] Ibid., vol. 1015, No. 14860.

Endorsing the 2016 comprehensive review of the status of the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), and noting the findings and recommendations in its final report,[380]

Noting that not all States have submitted to the 1540 Committee their national reports on implementation of resolution 1540 (2004),

Stressing the need to strengthen national measures of export control of materials related to nuclear, chemical and biological weapons and their means of delivery, consistent with resolution 1540 (2004),

Further noting that the full implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) by all States, including the adoption of national laws and measures to ensure implementation of these laws, is a long-term task that will require continuous efforts at the national, regional and international levels,

Recognizing the need to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels, as appropriate, in order to strengthen a global response to the serious challenge and threat to international peace and security posed by the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery,

Stressing the importance of dialogue between the 1540 Committee and Member States, including visits to States at their invitation, and also recognizing that such a dialogue has contributed to facilitating implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), inter alia, by raising awareness about the importance of submitting national reports and the utility of voluntary national implementation action plans, and has helped to identify assistance needs of States,

Recognizing that many States continue to require assistance in implementing resolution 1540 (2004), and emphasizing the importance of providing States, in response to their requests, with effective assistance that meets their needs,

Stressing the need to reinforce the role of the 1540 Committee in providing and facilitating effective assistance, including in the field of State capacity-building, and collaboration among States, between the 1540 Committee and States, and between the 1540 Committee and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations in assisting States to implement resolution 1540 (2004),

Acknowledging the importance of voluntary contributions made in the field of assistance by Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations, including through the United Nations Trust Fund for Global and Regional Disarmament Activities,

Endorsing the valuable interaction of the 1540 Committee with relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, and emphasizing the need for coordination, as appropriate, between the Committee and those organizations,

Acknowledging the enhanced ongoing cooperation among the 1540 Committee, the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2001) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism,

Acknowledging also that transparency and outreach make an important contribution to enhancing confidence, fostering cooperation and raising awareness among States, including, as appropriate, in their interaction with relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, and also acknowledging the positive role that civil society, inter alia, industry and academia, could play in the effective implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), including by raising awareness, and that parliamentarians have a key role in enacting the necessary legislation to implement the obligations of the resolution,

Endorsing the work already carried out by the 1540 Committee in accordance with its programmes of work, and reaffirming its continued support,

Bearing in mind the need to continue the consideration of the 1540 Committee's ability, consistent with its mandate, to review and facilitate advancing the implementation of the resolution,

Determined to facilitate the full and effective implementation of resolution 1540 (2004),

---

[380] See S/2016/1038.

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates* its decisions in and the requirements of resolution 1540 (2004), and re-emphasizes the importance for all States to implement fully and effectively that resolution;

2. *Decides* that the 1540 Committee will continue to submit to the Security Council its programme of work, before the end of each January, and will brief the Council in the first quarter of each year, and welcomes the continuous submission of the annual review on the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), prepared with the assistance of the group of experts, in December annually;

3. *Again calls upon* all States that have not yet submitted a first report on steps they have taken or intend to take to implement resolution 1540 (2004) to submit such a report to the 1540 Committee without delay, and requests the Committee to make available its expertise to these States, as appropriate, to facilitate the submission of such reports;

4. *Again encourages* all States that have submitted such reports to provide, when appropriate or upon the request of the 1540 Committee, additional information on their implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), including, voluntarily, on their laws and regulations and on States' effective practices;

5. *Encourages* States to prepare on a voluntary basis national implementation action plans, with the assistance of the 1540 Committee as appropriate, mapping out their priorities and plans for implementing the key provisions of resolution 1540 (2004), and to submit these plans to the Committee;

6. *Encourages* all States that have not yet done so to provide the 1540 Committee with a point of contact for resolution 1540 (2004), and urges the Committee to continue to undertake initiatives to strengthen the capacity of such points of contact to assist in the implementation of the resolution, upon the request of States, including through the continuation on a regional basis of the Committee's point of contact training programme;

7. *Calls upon* States to take into account developments in the evolving nature of the risk of proliferation and rapid advances in science and technology in their implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

8. *Requests* the 1540 Committee to take note in its work, where relevant, of the continually evolving nature of the risk of proliferation, including the use by non-State actors of rapid advances in science, technology and international commerce for proliferation purposes, in the context of the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

9. *Also requests* that the 1540 Committee undertake additional consideration, consistent with the report of the 2016 comprehensive review,[380] of the efficiency and effectiveness of the special political mission that supports the Committee, and encourages the Committee to report to the Council on the findings of this evaluation, in 2017 as appropriate;

10. *Calls upon* all States to intensify their efforts to achieve full implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), focusing, when and where appropriate, on areas where measures should be taken and strengthened;

11. *Urges* the 1540 Committee to continue to explore and develop an approach, with regard to implementation and reporting, that takes into account the specificity of States, inter alia, with respect to their ability to manufacture and export related materials, with a view to prioritizing efforts and resources where they are most needed without affecting the need for comprehensive implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

12. *Decides* that the 1540 Committee shall continue to intensify its efforts to promote the full implementation by all States of resolution 1540 (2004), through its programme of work, which includes the compilation and general examination of information on the status of implementation by States of resolution 1540 (2004) and addresses all aspects of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of that resolution, particularly noting the need for more attention on enforcement measures; measures relating to biological, chemical and nuclear weapons; proliferation finance measures; accounting for and securing related materials; and national export and transhipment controls;

13. *Encourages* States, as appropriate, to control access to intangible transfers of technology and to information that could be used for weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery;

14. *Recalls* its decision that all States shall take and enforce effective measures to establish domestic controls to prevent the proliferation of nuclear, chemical or biological weapons and their means of delivery, including by establishing appropriate control over related materials, and calls upon States that have not done so to start developing effective national control lists at the earliest opportunity for the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

15. *Also recalls* its decision that all States, in accordance with their national procedures, shall adopt and enforce appropriate effective laws for the prohibition of activities under paragraph 2 of resolution 1540 (2004), and requests that the 1540 Committee hold discussions on optimal approaches on enforcement of the indicated paragraph;

16. *Encourages* the 1540 Committee to continue to engage actively in dialogue with States, including in the context of ongoing updating of the implementation data it holds, and through visits to States, at their invitation, by the Committee;

17. *Also encourages* the 1540 Committee to continue to identify and compile effective implementation best practices and, upon request by a State, to share appropriate effective best practices for implementing resolution 1540 (2004) with that State;

18. *Encourages* States that have requests for assistance to provide the 1540 Committee, as appropriate, with specific details of the assistance needed, directs the Committee, when possible, to provide States, upon their request, with assistance in the formulation of such requests, and further directs the Committee to revise its assistance template;

19. *Urges* States as well as relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to inform the 1540 Committee, as appropriate, of areas in which they are able to provide assistance, and calls upon States as well as such organizations, if they have not done so previously, to provide the Committee with information on their ongoing assistance programmes relevant to resolution 1540 (2004);

20. *Urges* the Committee to continue to strengthen its role in facilitating technical assistance for the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), in particular by engaging actively in matching offers and requests for assistance, inter alia, through a regional approach, where appropriate, as well as the holding of regional assistance conferences, which bring together States that request assistance with those offering assistance;

21. *Encourages* States to contribute funds, on a voluntary basis, to finance projects and activities, including through the United Nations Trust Fund for Global and Regional Disarmament Activities, to assist States in implementing their obligations under resolution 1540 (2004), including for implementing projects in response to assistance requests submitted directly by States to the 1540 Committee;

22. *Encourages* the 1540 Committee to develop, in collaboration with international, regional and subregional organizations, assistance projects to support States in implementing resolution 1540 (2004) in order to facilitate the prompt and direct response to assistance requests;

23. *Encourages* relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with the 1540 Committee on the issues related to the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

24. *Calls upon* relevant international, regional and subregional organizations that have not yet done so to provide the 1540 Committee with a point of contact or coordinator for resolution 1540 (2004);

25. *Encourages* relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to highlight the obligations of resolution 1540 (2004) in their model legislation and/or guidelines, where appropriate, pertaining to instruments under their mandate relevant to the resolution;

26. *Requests* the 1540 Committee to convene regular meetings, inter alia, on the margins of the relevant sessions of the General Assembly, with relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to share information and experiences on their efforts to facilitate implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), thereby contributing to promoting coordination of such efforts, as appropriate;

27. *Reiterates* the need to continue to enhance ongoing cooperation among the 1540 Committee, the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism, including through, as appropriate, enhanced information-sharing, coordination on visits to States, within their respective mandates, technical assistance and other issues of relevance to all three Committees, and again expresses its intention to provide guidance to the Committees on areas of common interest in order to better coordinate their efforts, and decides that the three Committees will jointly brief the Council once a year on their cooperation;

28. *Requests* the 1540 Committee to continue to institute transparency measures and activities, inter alia, by making the fullest possible use of the Committee website and other agreed means of communication, and further

requests the Committee to conduct regular meetings open to all Member States on the activities of the Committee and the group of experts related to facilitating implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

29. *Also requests* the 1540 Committee to continue to organize and participate in outreach events on the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) at the international, regional, subregional and, as appropriate, national levels, including, as appropriate, inviting parliamentarians, as well as representatives of civil society, including industry and academia, and promote the refinement of these outreach efforts to focus on specific thematic and regional issues related to implementation;

30. *Encourages* the 1540 Committee to continue to draw on relevant expertise, including industry, scientific and academic communities, with, as appropriate, their States' consent, which can assist States in their implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

31. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7837th meeting.

REPORTS OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL ON THE SUDAN AND SOUTH SUDAN[381]

Decisions

At its 7511th meeting, on 25 August 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2015/655)
>
> "Letter dated 21 August 2015 from the Panel of Experts on South Sudan established pursuant to Security Council resolution 2206 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/656)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ellen Margrethe Løj, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, and Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7515th meeting, on 28 August 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[382]

> The Security Council welcomes the signature on 26 August 2015 by President Salva Kiir Mayardit of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan as well as the signatures by the Chair of the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition, Mr. Riek Machar Teny, and Former Detainees representative Mr. Pagan Amum Okiech on 17 August 2015, and joined by other stakeholders, and recognizes these signatures as a commitment by the parties to implement the Agreement, as contained in the annex to document S/2015/654. The Council expresses its concern at any statement by any party suggesting a lack of commitment to implement the Agreement, as contained exclusively in the annex to document S/2015/654.
>
> The Council expresses its deep appreciation for the work of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development in leading the mediation since the onset of the crisis, and commends the recently expanded efforts

---

[381] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2004.

[382] S/PRST/2015/16.

of the "Intergovernmental Authority on Development-Plus" configuration involving 19 nations and organizations, including the United Nations and friends of South Sudan from Africa and abroad, to develop and achieve a comprehensive solution that has now established a foundation to deliver peace to South Sudan. The Council urges the continued close engagement of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development and Intergovernmental Authority on Development-Plus partners in the critical period ahead.

The Council acknowledges that this Agreement is the first step in reversing the difficult political and economic situation and humanitarian and security catastrophe resulting from this crisis, calls upon the parties, with support from the United Nations and the international community, to fully implement the Agreement, and reaffirms its unwavering support of the people of South Sudan.

The Council calls upon the parties to adhere to the permanent ceasefire immediately, confirms its intention to move swiftly to update the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan to support the implementation of key tasks in the Agreement, and expresses its readiness to consider appropriate measures to ensure full implementation of the Agreement, as contained exclusively in the annex to document S/2015/654, in full and without exception and address any violations or failures of any party to implement its provisions, including through the imposition of an arms embargo and additional targeted sanctions.

The Council notes the press statement of the African Union Peace and Security Council of 24 August 2015 warning that all those undermining the lasting resolution of the conflict, including implementation of the Agreement, would be held accountable for their actions.

The Security Council underscores the pressing need to ensure accountability for serious violations and abuses of human rights and serious violations of international humanitarian law. The Council takes note in this regard of chapter V of the Agreement. The Council further recognizes the work of the African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan in independent and public human rights monitoring, investigation and reporting, and anticipates with interest its findings and recommendations and encourages the public release as soon as possible of the final report on South Sudan.

The Council renews its deep appreciation for the courageous actions taken by Mission personnel and troop- and police-contributing countries to protect hundreds of thousands of civilians under threat of physical violence and to stabilize the security situation across South Sudan.

At its 7532nd meeting, on 9 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Letter dated 19 August 2015 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the United States Mission to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/654)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2015/655)".

Resolution 2241 (2015)
of 9 October 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015 and 2223 (2015) of 28 May 2015 and the statements by its President of 8 August 2014,[383] 15 December 2014[384] and 24 March 2015,[385]

---

[383] S/PRST/2014/16.

[384] S/PRST/2014/26.

[385] S/PRST/2015/9.

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of South Sudan, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

Welcoming the signing of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement), as contained in the annex to document S/2015/654, by President Salva Kiir Mayardit, the Chair of the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition, Mr. Riek Machar Teny, Former Detainees representative Mr. Pagan Amum Okiech, and other stakeholders, and recognizing these signatures as a commitment by the parties to implement the Agreement, without exception, and expressing its concern at any statement by any party suggesting a lack of commitment to implement the Agreement, as contained exclusively in the annex to document S/2015/654,

Expressing deep appreciation for the initiative of the Ministerial Group of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development in leading the mediation since the onset of the crisis, commending the expanded efforts of the "Intergovernmental Authority on Development-Plus" configuration, involving 19 nations and organizations, including the United Nations, as friends of South Sudan from Africa and elsewhere, to develop and achieve a comprehensive solution that has now established a foundation to deliver peace to South Sudan, and urging enhanced support by the international community during the peace implementation,

Recalling its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 and reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned,

Reiterating its grave alarm and concern regarding the political, security and humanitarian crisis in South Sudan, resulting from the internal Sudan People's Liberation Movement political dispute, and subsequent violence caused by the country's political and military leaders since December 2013,

Acknowledging that the Agreement is the first step in reversing the difficult political and economic situation, as well as the humanitarian and security catastrophe resulting from this crisis, and calling upon the parties, with support from the United Nations and the international community, to fully implement the Agreement,

Calling upon the parties to adhere to the permanent ceasefire immediately, and confirming its intention to move swiftly to update the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan to support the implementation of key tasks in the Agreement,

Strongly condemning all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals and United Nations and associated peacekeeping personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations,

Further condemning harassment and targeting of civil society, humanitarian personnel and journalists, and emphasizing the importance of accountability for those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights and that the Government of South Sudan bears the primary responsibility to protect its populations from crimes against humanity, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and genocide,

Expressing serious and urgent concern over the more than 2.21 million displaced persons and deepening humanitarian crisis, stressing the responsibility borne by all parties to the conflict for the suffering of the people of South Sudan, and the necessity of ensuring that the basic needs of the population are met, and commending United Nations humanitarian agencies, partners and donors for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population,

Recalling the need for all parties to the conflict to allow and facilitate, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, the full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to all those in need, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, *Condemning* all attacks against humanitarian personnel and facilities, including those that resulted in the deaths of 34 personnel since December 2013, and recalling that attacks against humanitarian personnel and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival may amount to violations of international humanitarian law,

Expressing its deep appreciation for the actions taken by Mission peacekeepers and troop- and police-contributing countries to protect civilians, including foreign nationals, under threat of physical violence and to stabilize the security situation within and beyond Mission sites, recognizing the significant resource and capacity challenges the Mission faces in implementing its mandate, and expressing appreciation for the efforts of the Mission to support internally displaced persons seeking protection on its sites, while underlining the necessity to find sustainable solutions for the internally displaced persons, including in alternative safe and secure locations and in keeping with the Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement,[386]

Taking note with interest of the reports on the human rights situation in South Sudan, including the report of 29 June 2015 on the escalation of fighting in greater Upper Nile in April/May 2015, the reports on the situation of children in armed conflict of 17 June 2015 and 11 December 2014, the report on the attack on Bentiu on 29 October 2014, released on 19 December 2014, and the report of 9 January 2015 entitled "Attacks on civilians in Bentiu and Bor, April 2014", in addition to the interim human rights report of the Mission of 21 February 2014 and the report entitled "Conflict in South Sudan: a human rights report", of 8 May 2014,

Expressing grave concern that according to some of these reports there are reasonable grounds to believe that war crimes and crimes against humanity, including those involving extrajudicial killings, rape and other acts of sexual violence, enforced disappearances, the use of children in armed conflict and arbitrary arrests and detention, have been committed by both government and opposition forces, and noting that such crimes constitute actions that threaten the peace, security and stability of South Sudan,

Reaffirming that sustainable peace requires an integrated approach based on coherence between political, security, development, human rights, including gender equality, rule of law and justice and reconciliation activities, and in this regard emphasizing the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding,

Stressing the increasingly urgent need to end impunity in South Sudan and to bring to justice all perpetrators of such crimes, and further stressing the importance of accountability, reconciliation and healing in ending impunity and ensuring a sustainable peace,

Emphasizing that individuals or entities responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of South Sudan may be designated for targeted sanctions pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015), recalling its willingness to impose targeted sanctions, and noting with interest the communiqué of 26 September 2015 of the African Union Peace and Security Council expressing its determination to impose measures against all those who impede implementation of the Agreement,

Recognizing the work of the African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan in independent and public human rights monitoring, investigation and reporting and the interim report of the Commission of Inquiry, of 27 June 2014, and welcoming the Peace and Security Council communiqué of 26 September 2015, which includes a decision to release the report of the Commission of Inquiry and the separate opinion, and anticipating with interest the findings and recommendations,

Strongly condemning the use of media to broadcast hate speech and transmit messages instigating violence against a particular ethnic group, which has the potential to play a significant role in promoting mass violence and exacerbating conflict, calling upon the Government of South Sudan to take the appropriate measures in order to deter such activity, and further urging all parties to desist from these actions and instead contribute to promoting peace and reconciliation among the communities,

Recognizing the important role played by civil society organizations, faith leaders, women and youth in South Sudan in reaching the Agreement, and underscoring the importance of their participation – and that of other political parties – in implementing the Agreement,

---

[386] E/CN.4/1998/53/Add.2, annex.

Emphasizing that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Expressing deep concern at persistent restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of the Mission, including through repeated violations of the status-of-forces agreement and blocking the deployment of essential assets and enablers, and underscoring the importance of close cooperation and communication between the Mission and the Government of South Sudan in addressing these issues,

Strongly condemning the attacks by government and opposition forces and other groups on United Nations and Intergovernmental Authority on Development personnel and facilities, including the December 2012 downing of a United Nations helicopter by the Sudan People's Liberation Army, the April 2013 attack on a United Nations convoy, the December 2013 attack on the Mission camp in Akobo, the August 2014 shooting down of a United Nations helicopter by unidentified armed groups, the August 2014 arrest and detention of an Intergovernmental Authority monitoring and verification team, the detention and kidnappings of United Nations and associated personnel, the repeated attacks on the Mission camps in Bor, Bentiu, Malakal and Melut, and the disappearance purportedly caused by Sudan People's Liberation Army forces and deaths of three United Nations-affiliated national staff and one national contractor in Upper Nile State, and calling upon the Government of South Sudan to complete its investigations of these attacks in a swift and thorough manner and to hold those responsible to account,

Reiterating its request that the Mission take additional measures, as appropriate, to ensure the security of its air operations in South Sudan, and report thereon to the Security Council,

Stressing the importance of effective engagement and liaison with local communities, both within and outside the protection of civilians sites, in order to fulfil the protection of civilians mandate of the Mission,

Expressing grave concern regarding the threats made to oil installations, petroleum companies and their employees, and urging all parties to ensure the security of economic infrastructure,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in South Sudan arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

Welcoming the Intergovernmental Authority on Development's continued operations of the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism and its transition to the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, and calling for the withdrawal of armed groups and allied forces invited by either side, consistent with the Agreement,

Reaffirming its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014 and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and resolutions 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 and 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel; resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict; resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security; resolution 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014 on the prevention of and fight against genocide; resolution 2151 (2014) of 28 April 2014 on security sector reform; and resolution 2171 (2014) of 21 August 2014 on conflict prevention,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 21 August 2015[387] and the recommendations contained therein,

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

---

[387] S/2015/655.

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates its endorsement* of the cessation of hostilities agreement accepted and signed by the Government of South Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition on 23 January 2014, further endorses the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement), as contained in the annex to document S/2015/654, which is designed to bring this conflict to an end, calls for immediate and full implementation of the agreements by the parties, and expresses its intention to consider all appropriate measures, as demonstrated by its unanimous adoption of resolution 2206 (2015) on 3 March 2015, against those who take action that undermines the peace, stability and security of South Sudan, including those who prevent the implementation of these agreements;

2. *Urges* all parties to engage in an open and fully inclusive national dialogue seeking to implement lasting peace, reconciliation and good governance, including through the full and effective participation of youth, women, diverse communities, faith groups, civil society and the formerly detained political leaders, encourages the efforts of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, the African Union and the United Nations to support implementation of the Agreement by the parties, and further urges them to ensure that child protection provisions are integrated into all peace negotiations and peace agreements;

3. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan until 15 December 2015;

4. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall be as follows, and authorizes the Mission to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks:

(*a*) *Protection of civilians*:

(i) To protect civilians under threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, within its capacity and areas of deployment, with specific protection for women and children, including through the continued use of the Mission's child protection and women's protection advisers;

(ii) To deter violence against civilians, including foreign nationals, especially through proactive deployment, active patrolling with particular attention to internally displaced persons, including but not limited to those in protection sites and refugee camps, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, and identification of threats and attacks against civilians, including through regular interaction with civilians and working closely with humanitarian, human rights and development organizations, in areas at high risk of conflict, including, as appropriate, schools, places of worship, hospitals and the oil installations, in particular when the Government of South Sudan is unable or failing to provide such security;

(iii) To implement a Mission-wide early warning strategy, including a coordinated approach to information-gathering, monitoring, verification, early warning and dissemination, and response mechanisms, including response mechanisms to prepare for further potential attacks on United Nations personnel and facilities;

(iv) To maintain public safety and security of and within the Mission's protection of civilians sites;

(v) To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation in support of the Mission's protection strategy, especially in regard to women and children, including to facilitate the prevention, mitigation and resolution of intercommunal conflict in order to foster sustainable local and national reconciliation as an essential part of preventing violence and of long-term State-building activity;

(vi) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of internally displaced persons and refugees, including through monitoring of, ensuring respect for human rights by, and, where compatible and in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy,[388] coordination with police services and civil society actors in relevant and protection-focused activities, such as sensitization to issues of sexual and gender-based violence, in order to strengthen the protection of civilians;

---

[388] S/2013/110, annex.

(*b*) *Monitoring and investigating human rights*:

(i) To monitor, investigate, verify and report publicly and regularly on abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those that may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity;

(ii) To monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict by accelerating the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and by strengthening the monitoring and reporting mechanism for violations against children;

(iii) To coordinate with, and provide technical support to, international, regional and national mechanisms engaged in monitoring, investigating and reporting human rights violations, as appropriate;

(*c*) *Creating the conditions conducive to the delivery of humanitarian assistance*:

(i) To contribute, in close coordination with humanitarian actors, to the creation of security conditions conducive to the delivery of humanitarian assistance, confidence-building and facilitation, so as to allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, the rapid, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel to all those in need in South Sudan and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees;

(ii) To ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel where appropriate, and to ensure the security of its installations and equipment necessary for the implementation of mandated tasks;

(*d*) *Supporting the implementation of the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism/Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism*:

(i) To ensure proper coordination with the Joint Technical Committee, the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism and its successor, the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, and monitoring and verification teams, as appropriate;

(ii) To provide support for the work of the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism and its successor, the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, including mobile and dedicated fixed site security to the Intergovernmental Authority on Development Monitoring and Verification Mechanism and the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, as established in line with the decisions taken by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Intergovernmental Authority at its meetings held on 31 January and 13 March 2014 and the Agreement;

(*e*) *Supporting the implementation of the Agreement*:

To carry out, within its capabilities, the following tasks in support of the implementation of the Agreement:

(i) To support the planning and establishment of agreed transitional security arrangements, including the establishment and operation of the Joint Operations Centre;

(ii) To support the work of a National Constitutional Amendment Committee and the incorporation of the Agreement into the Transitional Constitution of the Republic of South Sudan, upon request of the parties to the Agreement;

(iii) To assist the parties to develop a strategy to address disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform activities;

(iv) To participate in and support the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism in the implementation of its mandate to monitor the separation, assembly and cantonment of forces consistent with chapter II, paragraph 2.4, of the Agreement;

(v) To monitor and report on the withdrawal of all State and non-State security actors, allied to either party in conflict, from the territory of South Sudan, with the exception of Western Equatoria State based on the agreements entered into by the Government of South Sudan prior to the onset of the 15 December 2013 crisis, and the disarmament, demobilization and repatriation of non-State security actors consistent with chapter II of the Agreement;

(vi) To actively participate in the work of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission;

5. *Requests and encourages* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan to exercise her good offices to lead the United Nations system in South Sudan in assisting the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, the African Union and other actors, as well as the parties, with swift implementation of the Agreement and to promote reconciliation;

6. *Emphasizes* that protection of civilians, as described in paragraph 4 (*a*) above, must remain a priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources within the Mission;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, to continue to direct the operations of an integrated Mission and coordinate all activities of the United Nations system in South Sudan, to deliver a coherent international approach to implementing peace in South Sudan, and to use the good offices of the United Nations to engage with the parties and other stakeholders;

8. *Decides* to maintain the overall force levels of the Mission consisting of a military component of up to 12,500 troops of all ranks and a police component, including appropriate formed police units, of up to 1,323 personnel;

9. *Requests* that the Secretary-General provide detailed information on force generation, restructuring of the Mission force, logistical support and enablers, including as part of his regular reports, and requests the Secretary-General to review needs on the ground and provide an updated assessment of the force's operations, deployment and future requirements in his regular reports to the Security Council;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prioritize the complete deployment of Mission personnel to the authorized military and police strength, including tactical military helicopters and unarmed unmanned aerial systems;

11. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to assist the Intergovernmental Authority on Development and the parties in the mass communication and dissemination of key messages in support of the implementation of the Agreement;

12. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate, in particular regarding women's participation in the implementation of the Agreement, including in support to the South Sudan National Police Service, activities in support of constitution development, ceasefire monitoring, cantonment, disarmament, demobilization and security sector reform, and further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct a review of the mandate, in the light of the political and security situation in South Sudan, within 45 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and to provide an assessment and recommendations, including resource requirements, for necessary civilian and force structure capabilities for Mission deployment and requirements in the context of implementation of the Agreement and to fulfil the mandate;

14. *Recognizing* the importance of security in Juba for successful implementation of the Agreement, requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Government of South Sudan and respective troop- and police-contributing countries, to conduct an assessment of security planning in Juba and the appropriate role for the United Nations in providing support for security to key infrastructure in order to protect freedom of movement in Juba, and report back to the Council with his recommendations in 45 days;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to assess actions already undertaken by the Mission and other countries in support of the South Sudan National Police Service and submit to the Council within 45 days of the date of adoption of the present resolution recommendations on possible further support to the National Police Service as well as the Joint Integrated Police in support of implementation of the Agreement and consistent with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy;

16. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary, in accordance with paragraph 8 above, to continue to expedite force and asset generation;

17. *Requests* the Mission to continue to intensify its presence and active patrolling in areas of high risk of conflict, high concentrations of internally displaced persons and refugees, including as guided by its early warning

strategy, in both government- and opposition-held areas, and key routes for population movement, and to conduct regular reviews of its geographic deployment to ensure that its forces are best placed to fulfil its mandate, and requests the Secretary-General provide an update to the Council on how the Mission is working toward fulfilling its protection of civilians duties, including but not limited to new patrol areas and proactive deployment, and on the measures to be taken to transform the Mission to become more efficient and effective in implementing its mandate as part of his regular reports;

18. *Further requests* that the Mission continue to ensure full compliance with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed about the progress of the Mission in this regard, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

19. *Encourages* the Mission to fully implement the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Council;

20. *Requests* the Mission to assist the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 16 of resolution 2206 (2015), within existing resources, and the Panel of Experts on South Sudan established pursuant to the same resolution, further urges all parties and Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

21. *Condemns in the strongest terms* attacks on and threats made to Mission personnel and United Nations facilities, as well as those of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, such as the August 2014 shooting down of a United Nations helicopter, the August 2014 arrest and detention of an Intergovernmental Authority monitoring and verification team, the detention and kidnappings of United Nations and associated personnel, and the repeated attacks on the Mission camps in Bor, Bentiu, Malakal and Melut, stresses that such attacks may constitute violations of the status-of-forces agreement and/or war crimes, demands that all parties respect the inviolability of United Nations premises and immediately desist and refrain from any violence against those gathered at United Nations facilities, and further demands the immediate and safe release of detained and kidnapped United Nations and associated personnel;

22. *Recalls* the designation criteria detailed in paragraph 7 of resolution 2206 (2015), stresses the sanctity of United Nations protection sites, and specifically underscores that individuals or entities that are responsible or complicit in, or have engaged in, directly or indirectly, attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences or other peacekeeping operations, or humanitarian personnel, threaten the peace, security and stability of South Sudan and therefore may meet the designation criteria;

23. *Reiterates its request* that the Mission take additional measures, as appropriate, to ensure the security of its air operations in South Sudan and report thereon to the Council;

24. *Demands* that the Government of South Sudan comply fully and without delay with the status-of-forces agreement with the Mission and all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of the Mission, in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel throughout the territory of South Sudan, and further calls upon the Government to ensure freedom of movement for internally displaced persons, including those leaving and entering protection of civilians sites, and to continue to support the Mission by the allocation of land for protection of civilians sites;

25. *Also demands* that all parties allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance, the rapid, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies, and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, to all those in need throughout South Sudan, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, and stresses that any returns or other durable solutions for internally displaced persons or refugees must be undertaken on a voluntary and informed basis in conditions of dignity and safety;

26. *Further demands* that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence;

27. *Condemns* all violations of applicable international law, including international humanitarian law, and violations and abuses of international human rights committed by all parties to the conflict, in particular against children, such as those involving their recruitment and use as child soldiers, killing and maiming, and abduction, as well as attacks against schools and hospitals, urges all parties to the conflict to implement the conclusions on children and armed conflict in South Sudan adopted by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict on 8 May 2015,[389] strongly urges the Government of South Sudan to fully and immediately implement its revised action plan to end and prevent violations committed against children, and further strongly urges the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition to fully and immediately implement their commitment to end violations and abuses against children signed on 10 May 2014, takes note of the national launch on 29 October 2014 of the "Children, not soldiers" campaign by the Government, and welcomes the release of children by the South Sudan Democratic Movement/Army–Cobra faction;

28. *Expresses grave concern* at the findings of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict of rampant sexual violence in South Sudan, and welcomes the joint communiqué of South Sudan and the United Nations on the prevention of conflict-related sexual violence of 11 October 2014,[390] the unilateral communiqué issued on 18 December 2014 by the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army in Opposition on preventing conflict-related sexual violence, the appointment by the Government of South Sudan of a high-level focal point to address conflict-related sexual violence and the establishment and work of the Joint Technical Working Group, calls upon both parties as a matter of urgency to finalize action plans to implement the commitments made under their respective communiqués, urges the Government to implement without delay the commitments made in accordance with resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), and further calls for specific and time-bound commitments by both parties to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013);

29. *Requests* the Secretary-General to make available technical assistance for the implementation of chapter V of the Agreement, including in the setting up of the Hybrid Court for South Sudan contemplated by the Agreement, to the African Union Commission and to the Transitional Government of National Unity, in consultation with them and consistent with article 1.5 of chapter V of the Agreement, and including with regard to the establishment of the Commission for Truth, Reconciliation and Healing;

30. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council within six months of the date of adoption of the present resolution on the technical assistance provided consistent with paragraph 29 above to the African Union and the Transitional Government of National Unity with respect to chapter V of the Agreement, including the Hybrid Court for South Sudan contemplated by the Agreement, and invites the African Union to share information on progress made with the Secretary-General to inform his report, and expresses the Council's intention at that time to assess the work that has been done in the establishment of the Hybrid Court, in line with international standards;

31. *Calls upon* the Government of South Sudan to move forward expeditiously and transparently to complete the ongoing investigations of allegations of human rights violations and abuses in a manner consistent with its international obligations, and encourages it to release the reports of those investigations;

32. *Also calls upon* the Government of South Sudan, while taking note of paragraph 3.2.2 of chapter V of the Agreement, to hold to account all those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes;

33. *Calls upon* all parties to ensure women's full and effective representation and leadership in all conflict resolution and peacebuilding efforts, including through support to women's civil society organizations, further encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to take measures to increase the deployment of women in the military, police and civilian components of the Mission, and reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in all missions mandated by the Council;

34. *Condemns* attacks on oil installations, petroleum companies and their employees, and the continued fighting around these facilities, and urges all parties to ensure the security of economic infrastructure;

---

[389] S/AC.51/2015/1.

[390] S/2014/796, annex.

35. *Requests* that the Secretary-General report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, as well as information on violations of the status-of-forces agreement, including on Mission responses to any such violations, in a written report to be submitted no later than 45 days from the adoption of the present resolution;

36. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7532nd meeting
by 13 votes to none, with 2 abstentions
(Russian Federation and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)).

Decisions

On 26 October 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[391]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 October 2015 concerning your intention, as well as that of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, Ms. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, to appoint Mr. Martin Ihoeghian Uhomoibhi, of Nigeria, as your Joint Special Representative for Darfur and Head of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur[392] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7545th meeting, on 28 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2015/729)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Edmond Mulet, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7570th meeting, on 2 December 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Special report of the Secretary-General on the review of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (S/2015/899)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2015/902)
>
> "Letter dated 23 November 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/903)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

On 11 December 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[393]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 9 December 2015 concerning your intention, as well as that of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, Ms. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, to appoint

---

[391] S/2015/818.

[392] S/2015/817.

[393] S/2015/960.

Lieutenant General Frank Mushyo Kamanzi, of Rwanda, as Force Commander of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur[394] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7580th meeting, on 15 December 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2015/870)".

Resolution 2251 (2015)
of 15 December 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) of 27 June 2011, 2024 (2011) of 14 December 2011, 2032 (2011) of 22 December 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2047 (2012) of 17 May 2012, 2075 (2012) of 16 November 2012, 2104 (2013) of 29 May 2013, 2126 (2013) of 25 November 2013, 2156 (2014) of 29 May 2014, 2179 (2014) of 14 October 2014, 2205 (2015) of 26 February 2015 and 2230 (2015) of 14 July 2015, as well as the statements by its President of 31 August 2012[395] and 23 August 2013[396] and its statements to the press of 18 June 2012, 21 September 2012, 28 September 2012, 6 May 2013, 14 June 2013, 14 February 2014, 17 March 2014 and 11 December 2014,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and South Sudan and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Reiterating that the territorial boundaries of States shall not be altered by force and that any territorial disputes shall be settled exclusively by peaceful means, affirming the priority it attaches to the full and urgent implementation of all outstanding issues from the Comprehensive Peace Agreement of 9 January 2005,[397] and underscoring that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party,

Recalling the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,[398] the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan on Border Security and the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 29 June 2011 and the Agreement on the Border Monitoring Support Mission between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan of 30 July 2011,[399] as well as the agreements on cooperation and security arrangements of 27 September 2012,[400] the decision of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 8 March 2013 and the implementation matrix of 12 March 2013,[401] reached by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in Addis Ababa under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, as well as the extraordinary meeting of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 13 and 14 October 2015,

Expressing its full support for the efforts of the African Union on the situation between the Sudan and South Sudan, in order to ease the current tension and facilitate the resumption of negotiations on post-secession relations and the normalization of their relations, recalling in this regard the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqués of 24 April 2012,[402] 24 October 2012, 25 January 2013, 7 May 2013, 29 July 2013, 23 September 2013, 26 October 2013, 12 November 2013, 12 September 2014, 31 July 2015 and 25 August 2015;[403] the Peace and Security Council press statements of 6 November 2013 and 24 March 2015; and the statement by the Chairperson of the African Union Commission of 28 October 2013 and the statements by the Commission of 24 June 2015 and 14 October 2015,

---

[394] S/2015/959.

[395] S/PRST/2012/19.

[396] S/PRST/2013/14.

[397] S/2005/78, annex.

[398] See S/2011/384, annex.

[399] S/2011/510, annex.

[400] See S/2012/733, annex, and S/2012/753, annex.

[401] S/2013/168, annex.

Reaffirming its previous resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014 and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict; resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict; resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel; and resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security,

Stressing the need for effective human rights monitoring and reporting, including of any sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against women and children, taking note that there have been no developments with regard to the operationalization of human rights monitoring in the Abyei Area, and reiterating its concern at the lack of cooperation by the parties with the Secretary-General to this end,

Recalling that in its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 it reiterated the importance, when establishing and renewing the mandates of United Nations missions, of including provisions on the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of women in post-conflict situations and on children and armed conflict, and emphasizing that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolution 2242 (2015), will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Acknowledging the acceptance by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan at the Joint Political and Security Mechanism meeting of 13 and 14 October 2015 of the map presented by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel in November 2011 relating to the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, their agreement that the centreline is only the location of the separation line between armed forces, as well as the parties' agreement to activate all mechanisms relating to the Joint Political and Security Mechanism as provided for in relevant agreements, and encouraging the parties to delineate or agree on the coordinates of, and demilitarize the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and to fully implement the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, in accordance with Security Council resolution 2046 (2012) and the Peace and Security Council road map of 24 April 2012,[402] and underlining the importance of fully establishing and maintaining effective monitoring by the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism of the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and further urging the parties to cooperate in allowing the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei to fulfil its responsibility to provide security for the Mechanism's mission to monitor the Zone,

Noting with concern the absence of local institutions to manage the Abyei Area, the lack of progress in convening an Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meeting since March 2015 and the lack of progress in convening a meeting of Misseriya and Ngok Dinka leaders,

Recognizing the importance of regular dialogue between the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, recalling the decision of the Security Council in resolution 2046 (2012) that the parties must resume immediately negotiations to reach agreement on the final status of Abyei under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, calling upon all parties to engage constructively in the process mediated by the Implementation Panel towards final agreement on the final status of the Abyei Area, and stressing that the parties must immediately implement pending aspects of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, in particular to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area agreement, and to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area Council and immediately establish the Abyei Area Administration and Abyei Police Service,

---

[402] S/2012/298, enclosure 3.

[403] S/2015/742, enclosure III.

Stressing that both countries and communities will have much to gain if they show restraint and choose the path of dialogue instead of resorting to violence or provocations,

Commending the continued assistance provided to the parties by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, Ethiopia, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan, and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei,

Further commending the efforts of the Force in effectively carrying out its mandate, including by its ongoing facilitation of peaceful migration throughout the Abyei Area, conflict prevention, mediation and deterrence, expressing its deep appreciation for the work of the troop-contributing countries, and strongly underscoring the unacceptability of any attack on United Nations personnel, including the 26 November 2015 attack that resulted in the death of a peacekeeper, and reiterating that such attacks should be swiftly and thoroughly investigated and that those responsible should be held to account,

Taking note of the security situation in the Abyei Area as characterized in the reports of the Secretary-General of 11 September 2015[404] and 13 November 2015,[405] and acknowledging the contribution of the Force to enhanced peace and stability since its deployment and expressing its determination to prevent the recurrence of violence against or displacements of civilians and to avert intercommunal conflict,

Reiterating its deep concern regarding the public administration and rule of law vacuum in the Abyei Area, due to continued delays in the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration, Council and Police Service, including a special unit to deal with particular issues related to nomadic migration, which are essential to maintain law and order and prevent intercommunal conflict in Abyei, and in this regard welcoming the efforts of the Force to support and strengthen community protection committees and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue,

Noting with concern the continued delay in establishing the temporary institutions and resolving the final status of Abyei and that the continued threat of intercommunal violence contributes to heightened tensions in the Abyei Area, including those ongoing tensions that prevent Sudanese staff of the Force and other agencies from returning to Abyei,

Urging all parties to refrain from any unilateral action that could aggravate intercommunal relations within the Abyei Area, expressing concern over the continued implications of what the Peace and Security Council described in its press statement of 6 November 2013 as "the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a unilateral referendum", and also in this context taking note that the Government of the Sudan proceeded with its April 2015 national elections in Abyei,

Taking note of the information in the report of the Secretary-General of 13 November 2015 regarding continued earthwork excavation in Diffra,

Bearing in mind the current humanitarian situation in which humanitarian actors continue to provide assistance to over 89,000 people in the Abyei Area and the importance of coherence of United Nations assistance in the region, and further stressing the urgency of facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all affected populations,

Affirming the importance of voluntary, safe, dignified return and sustainable reintegration of displaced persons, and of peaceful and orderly migration cycles respecting the traditional migratory routes from the Sudan to South Sudan through Abyei, and urging the Force to continue to take measures as necessary to ensure security in the Abyei Area in accordance with its mandate,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in Abyei arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and in this regard welcoming the progress of the Force on completing infrastructure, systems and policy for weapons confiscation, storage and destruction,

---

[404] S/2015/700.

[405] S/2015/870.

Expressing concern about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in the Abyei Area, which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes, safe migration and livelihood activities,

Taking note of the reports of the Secretary-General of 11 September 2015[404] and 13 November 2015, including the hope that the momentum for dialogue between the two Governments can revive implementation of the Abyei Agreement of 20 June 2011 and translate into a sustainable improvement of border security, and the recommendations contained therein,

Recognizing that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continues to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 May 2016 the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 1990 (2011) and modified by resolution 2024 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 2075 (2012), and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, further decides to extend until 15 May 2016 the tasks of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011), and determines that, for the purposes of paragraph 1 of resolution 2024 (2011), support to the operational activities of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism shall include support to the Ad Hoc Committees, as appropriate when so requested by consensual decisions of these mechanisms, within the operational area and existing capabilities of the Force;

2. *Takes note* of the stated intention of both sides to hold another Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meeting, regrets that the meeting has not yet taken place, and urges the swift resumption of regular meetings to ensure steady progress on the implementation of the Agreement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,[398] including the implementation of the decisions of the Oversight Committee, welcomes African Union initiatives to support this goal and encourages its continued engagement, and requests the Secretary-General to provide an assessment of progress on these issues in his regular reports;

3. *Underscores* that continued cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan is also critical for peace, security and stability and the future relations between them;

4. *Further reiterates its demand* that the Sudan and South Sudan urgently commence the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council, including by resolving the deadlock over the composition of the Council, and constitute the Abyei Police Service, to enable it to take over policing functions throughout the Abyei Area, including the protection of oil infrastructure, in accordance with their commitments in the Agreement of 20 June 2011;

5. *Expresses renewed concern* regarding the delays and stalled efforts to fully operationalize the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, takes note of the Secretary-General's benchmarks and recommendations regarding operations of the Mechanism, takes note that continued investment in achieving full operational capability of the Mechanism should be based on a set of conditions, including resolution of the dispute over the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, resumption of border demarcation discussions, occurrence of regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and granting of full freedom of movement, and calls upon both parties to demonstrate full commitment to implementation of their border arrangements and take the necessary steps to this effect, including by swiftly holding a new meeting of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism to take the operational decisions related to their agreement on the Zone;

6. *Decides* to maintain the troops authorized by resolution 2104 (2013) already deployed, and that the remaining authorized forces continue to be deployed dependent on the evolution of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, to enable the Force to provide required force protection to the Mechanism and to enable the Force to fully support the Mechanism to conduct extended operations into the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone as soon as possible, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council fully updated on the status of deployment as part of his regular reporting cycle;

7. *Calls upon* the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to make timely and effective use of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other agreed joint mechanisms to ensure the security and transparency of the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, including the 14-mile area;

8. *Urges* renewed efforts to determine conclusively the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone centreline on the ground, and reiterates that the centreline of the Zone in no way prejudices the current or future legal status of the border, ongoing negotiations on the disputed and claimed areas, and demarcation of the borders;

9. *Underscores* that the protection of civilians mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011) includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence;

10. *Condemns* the intermittent presence of South Sudan security service personnel and the deployment of Diffra oil police units in the Abyei Area, in violation of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, as well as any entry of armed militias into the territory, and reiterates its demands that immediately and without preconditions the Government of South Sudan fully redeploy its security service personnel from the Abyei Area and that the Government of the Sudan redeploy the oil police in Diffra from the Abyei Area, and further reiterates, in accordance with relevant resolutions, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) and 2046 (2012), that the Abyei Area shall be demilitarized from any forces, as well as armed elements of the local communities, other than the Force and the Abyei Police Service;

11. *Supports* the decisions of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee of 3 May 2013 and 30 March 2015 on Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, underscores the concern expressed by the African Union Peace and Security Council in its communiqué of 7 May 2013 over reports that various communities living in Abyei are heavily armed, recalls that in the Agreement of 20 June 2011 it is stipulated that Abyei should be a weapons-free area and that only the Force is authorized to carry weapons inside the Area, and in this regard urges the two Governments to take all steps necessary to ensure that Abyei is effectively demilitarized, including through disarmament programmes as necessary;

12. *Reaffirms* that the Force may undertake weapons confiscation and destruction in the Abyei Area as authorized under resolution 1990 (2011), consistent with its mandate and within its existing capabilities, in coordination with the signatories to the Agreement of 20 June 2011, the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities and consistent with the previous Oversight Committee decision to establish the Area as a "weapons free area", and reiterates its request that the Force observe, document and report on the movement of weapons into Abyei and the presence, destruction and confiscation of weapons within Abyei as part of the Secretary-General's regular reporting cycle;

13. *Requests* the Force to continue its dialogue with the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities on effective strategies and oversight mechanisms for ensuring full compliance by all relevant parties with Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, with a particular priority placed on the urgent elimination of heavy or crew-served weapons, as well as rocket-propelled grenades, and calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, the Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to extend full cooperation to the Force in this regard;

14. *Urges* the two Governments immediately to take steps to implement confidence-building measures among the respective communities in the Abyei Area, including through reconciliation processes at the grass-roots level and supporting the Force in promoting community dialogue, urges the planned convening of a meeting between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya traditional leaders, and strongly urges all Abyei communities to exercise maximum restraint in all their engagements and to desist from inflammatory acts or statements that may lead to violent clashes;

15. *Welcomes* the initiatives of the Force, under the leadership of Mr. Haile Tilahun Gebremariam, to support community dialogue and efforts by the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to strengthen intercommunal relationships and facilitate stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area, including the conference held from 17 to 19 September 2015 in Aweil, South Sudan, and the joint meeting held on 7 October 2015 in Todach, and encourages the parties to move forward with organizing the traditional leaders' reconciliation meeting in accordance with the resolution of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee at its meeting of 29 and 30 March 2015;

16. *Also welcomes* the continued efforts of the Force, within existing capabilities and resources and in close coordination with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities, to strengthen the capacities of community protection committees in order to assist with the management of law and order processes in Abyei and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue;

17. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the findings and recommendations following the investigation by the Abyei Area Joint Investigation and Inquiry Committee into the killing of a Force peacekeeper and the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, welcomes the Peace and Security Council press statement of 24 March 2015 requesting the African Union Commission to engage the parties on the findings and recommendations, and reiterates the need to enable the two communities to find closure on the assassination of the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, bearing in mind the need to promote stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area;

18. *Expresses its intention* to review, as appropriate, the mandate of the Force for possible reconfiguration of the Force in the light of the compliance by the Sudan and South Sudan with the decisions set forth in resolution 2046 (2012) and their commitments as set forth in the Agreements of 20 June, 29 June and 30 July 2011[399] and 27 September 2012,[400] including the redeployment of all forces from the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, achieving full operational capability for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the Ad Hoc Committees, as well as completing the full demilitarization of the Abyei Area;

19. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular the Sudan and South Sudan, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement, to and from Abyei and throughout the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles, aircraft and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Force;

20. *Renews its call upon* the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to provide full support to the United Nations, including by promptly issuing visas to military, police and civilian United Nations personnel, including humanitarian personnel, without prejudice to their nationality, for entry into the Sudan and South Sudan, facilitating basing arrangements, infrastructure construction in the mission area and flight clearances, and providing logistical support, calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to facilitate travel from within the Sudan and South Sudan to and from Abyei, and further calls upon all parties to fully adhere to their obligations under the status-of-forces agreements;

21. *Recognizes* that the absence of development projects and the inability to deliver basic government services has had an adverse effect on Abyei populations, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan, as well as donors, to support reconstruction and capacity-building;

22. *Demands* that the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan continue to facilitate the deployment of the Mine Action Service of the United Nations to ensure freedom of movement of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, as well as the identification and clearance of mines in the Abyei Area and the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone;

23. *Also demands* that all parties involved allow all humanitarian personnel full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

24. *Strongly urges* that all parties cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law;

25. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out and the results included in his reports to the Security Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;

26. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Force with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed if cases of such conduct occur;

27. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to continue to inform the Council of progress in implementing the mandate of the Force in one written report, no later than 15 April 2016, and continue to bring to the Council's immediate attention any serious violations of the above-referenced Agreements;

28. *Notes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to ensure close cooperation among United Nations missions in the region, including the Force, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as well as his Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan, and requests that he continue this practice;

29. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7580th meeting.

Decision

At its 7581st meeting, on 15 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Special report of the Secretary-General on the review of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (S/2015/899)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2015/902)
>
> "Letter dated 23 November 2015 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/903)".

Resolution 2252 (2015)
of 15 December 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015, 2223 (2015) of 28 May 2015 and 2241 (2015) of 9 October 2015 and the statements by its President of 8 August 2014,[383] 15 December 2014[384] and 24 March 2015,[385]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of South Sudan, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

Welcoming the signing of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement), as contained in the annex to document S/2015/654, by President Salva Kiir Mayardit, the Chair of the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition, Mr. Riek Machar Teny, Former Detainees representative Mr. Pagan Amum Okiech, and other stakeholders, and recognizing these signatures as a commitment by the parties to implement the Agreement, without exception, welcoming the steps that the parties to the Agreement have taken towards implementation of the Agreement, including the declarations of ceasefire and signing of the transitional security arrangements, and calling upon the parties, with support from the United Nations and the international community, to fully implement the Agreement, including its timelines,

Expressing its concern at any statement or action by any party suggesting a lack of commitment to implement the Agreement, as contained exclusively in the annex to document S/2015/654, and noting with deep concern reports of continued fighting, calling upon the parties to adhere to the permanent ceasefire immediately, and noting with deep concern the delays in implementing some other parts of the Agreement, including the establishment of a Transitional Government of National Unity,

Commending the expanded efforts of the "Intergovernmental Authority on Development-Plus" configuration in helping to facilitate the signing of the Agreement by the parties and welcoming its ongoing support to implement the Agreement, and urging enhanced support by the international community, in particular the Intergovernmental Authority and the African Union, during the peace implementation,

Welcoming the appointment of the former President of Botswana, Mr. Festus Mogae, as the Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, and the first meeting of the Commission on 27 November 2015, and urging all parties and international partners to engage fully with the Commission and other bodies created by the Agreement,

Recognizing the important role played by civil society organizations, faith leaders, women and youth in South Sudan in reaching the Agreement, and underscoring the importance of their participation – and that of other political parties – in implementing the Agreement,

Recalling its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 and reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned, and underlining in this regard that the basic principles are consistent with the mandates that the Security

Council authorizes that seek to tackle new challenges faced by peacekeeping operations, such as force protection and safety and security, protection of civilians and asymmetric threats, and that the Council expects full delivery of the mandates it authorizes,

Reiterating its grave alarm and concern regarding the political, security, economic and humanitarian crisis in South Sudan, resulting from the internal Sudan People's Liberation Movement political dispute, and subsequent violence caused by the country's political and military leaders since December 2013,

Recognizing that the safe return of all parties to Juba and the implementation of stable security arrangements in the capital during the transitional period are essential to the successful implementation of the Agreement as it will build confidence in the wider transitional security arrangements, and encouraging all parties to continue their efforts at reconciliation and building a democratic State,

Taking note with interest of the reports on the human rights situation in South Sudan issued by the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the Secretary-General, welcoming the release of the report of the African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan and the separate opinion, and emphasizing its hope that these and other credible reporting will be duly considered by any transitional justice and reconciliation mechanisms for South Sudan, including those established in the Agreement,

Expressing grave concern that according to some of these reports there are reasonable grounds to believe that war crimes and crimes against humanity, including those involving extrajudicial killings, rape and other acts of sexual violence, enforced disappearances, the use of children in armed conflict, arbitrary arrests and detention, and attacks on schools and hospitals have been committed by both government and opposition forces, and noting that crimes involving these actions threaten the peace, security and stability of South Sudan,

Strongly condemning all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, targeting of members of civil society, and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals and United Nations and associated peacekeeping personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations,

Stressing the increasingly urgent need to end impunity in South Sudan and to bring to justice all perpetrators of such crimes, and further stressing the importance of accountability, reconciliation and healing in ending impunity and ensuring a sustainable peace,

Further condemning the harassment and targeting of journalists and the use of media to broadcast hate speech and transmit messages instigating violence against a particular ethnic group, a practice that has the potential to play a significant role in promoting mass violence and exacerbating conflict, calling upon the Government of South Sudan to take all appropriate measures in order to deter such activity, and further urging all parties to desist from these actions and instead contribute to promoting peace and reconciliation among the communities,

Emphasizing the importance of accountability for those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights and that the Government of South Sudan bears the primary responsibility to protect its populations from crimes against humanity, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and genocide,

Expressing serious and urgent concern over the approximately 2.4 million displaced persons and deepening humanitarian crisis, stressing the responsibility borne by all parties to the conflict for the suffering of the people of South Sudan, and the necessity of ensuring that the basic needs of the population are met, and commending United Nations humanitarian agencies, partners and donors for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population,

Recalling the need for all parties to the conflict to allow and facilitate, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, the full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to all those in need, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees,

Condemning all attacks against humanitarian personnel and facilities, including those that resulted in the deaths of at least 41 personnel since December 2013, and recalling that attacks against humanitarian personnel and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival may amount to violations of international humanitarian law, *Expressing its deep appreciation* for the actions taken by Mission peacekeepers and troop- and police-contributing countries to protect civilians, including foreign nationals, under threat of physical violence and to stabilize the security situation within and beyond Mission sites, recognizing the significant resource and capacity challenges the Mission faces in implementing its mandate, expressing appreciation for the efforts of the Mission to support internally displaced persons seeking protection on its sites, while underlining the necessity to find sustainable solutions for internally displaced persons, including in alternative safe and secure locations and in keeping with the Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement,[386] and underlining in this regard the need to extend its presence, including through proactive deployment and patrolling, to areas of displacement, return and resettlement,

Reaffirming that sustainable peace requires an integrated approach based on coherence between political, security, development, human rights, including gender equality, rule of law and justice and reconciliation activities, and in this regard emphasizing the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding,

Emphasizing that individuals or entities responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of South Sudan may be designated for targeted sanctions pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015), recalling its willingness to impose targeted sanctions, and noting with interest the communiqué of 26 September 2015 of the African Union Peace and Security Council expressing its determination to impose measures against all those who impede implementation of the Agreement,

Emphasizing also that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolution 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Expressing deep concern at persistent restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of the Mission, including through repeated violations of the status-of-forces agreement and blocking the deployment of essential assets and enablers, and underscoring the importance of close cooperation and communication between the Mission and the Government of South Sudan in addressing these issues,

Strongly condemning the attacks by government and opposition forces and other groups on United Nations and Intergovernmental Authority on Development personnel and facilities, including the December 2012 downing of a United Nations helicopter by the Sudan People's Liberation Army, the April 2013 attack on a United Nations convoy, the December 2013 attack on the Mission camp in Akobo, the August 2014 shooting down of a United Nations helicopter by unidentified armed groups, the August 2014 arrest and detention of an Intergovernmental Authority monitoring and verification team, the October 2015 seizure and detention of Mission personnel and equipment in Upper Nile State by opposition forces, the detention and kidnappings of United Nations and associated personnel, the repeated attacks on the Mission camps in Bor, Bentiu, Malakal and Melut, and the disappearance purportedly caused by Sudan People's Liberation Army forces and deaths of three United Nations-affiliated national staff and one national contractor in Upper Nile State, and calling upon the Government of South Sudan to complete its investigations of these attacks in a swift and thorough manner and to hold those responsible to account,

Reiterating its request that the Mission take additional measures, as appropriate, to ensure the security of its air operations in South Sudan, and report thereon to the Security Council,

Stressing the importance of effective engagement and liaison with local communities, as well as humanitarian actors, both within and outside the protection of civilians sites, in order to fulfil the protection of civilians mandate of the Mission,

Expressing grave concern regarding the threats made to oil installations, petroleum companies and their employees, and urging all parties to ensure the security of economic infrastructure,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in South Sudan arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

Expressing its appreciation for the Intergovernmental Authority on Development's operation of the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism and welcoming its transition to the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, and calling for the withdrawal of armed groups invited by either side, consistent with the Agreement, *Reaffirming* its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014 and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and resolutions 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 and 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel; resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict; resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 on women and peace and security; resolution 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014 on the prevention of and fight against genocide; resolution 2151 (2014) of 28 April 2014 on security sector reform; and resolution 2171 (2014) of 21 August 2014 on conflict prevention,

Taking note of the reports of the Secretary-General of 23 November 2015[406] and his letter of the same date[407] and the recommendations contained therein,

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates its endorsement* of the cessation of hostilities agreement accepted and signed by the Government of South Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition on 23 January 2014, further endorses the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement), as contained in the annex to document S/2015/654, which is designed to bring this conflict to an end, calls for immediate and full implementation of the agreements by the parties, and expresses its intention to consider all appropriate measures, as demonstrated by its unanimous adoption of resolution 2206 (2015) on 3 March 2015, against those who take action that undermines the peace, stability and security of South Sudan, including those who prevent the implementation of these agreements;

2. *Urges* all parties to engage in an open and fully inclusive national dialogue seeking to implement lasting peace, reconciliation and good governance, including through the full and effective participation of youth, women, diverse communities, faith groups, civil society and all political parties, and encourages the efforts of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, the African Union and the United Nations to support implementation of the Agreement by the parties;

3. *Requests and encourages* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan to exercise her good offices to lead the United Nations system in South Sudan in assisting the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the African Union and other actors, as well as the parties, with swift implementation of the Agreement and to promote reconciliation, and underscores the importance of the good offices of the Special Representative in the de-escalation of any violence;

4. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan until 31 July 2016;

5. *Underscores* the importance of security in Juba for successful implementation of the Agreement, and further underscores the importance of the role of the Joint Integrated Police to provide security in Juba, implementation of the security mechanisms called for in the Agreement, including the Joint Operations Centre, and implementation of arrangements agreed to in the permanent ceasefire and transitional security arrangements workshop and subsequent meetings;

6. *Affirms its intention* to consider future additional mandated tasks for the Mission in support of the transitional security arrangements in Juba, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to develop a plan for the Mission to take appropriate action to deter and respond to any escalation of violence in and around Juba in order to effectively protect civilians and to protect critical infrastructure in Juba needed to facilitate the safe movement of humanitarian actors and other individuals in the event of such escalation, and to present his plan to the Security Council for consideration by 15 January 2016;

---

[406] S/2015/899 and S/2015/902.

[407] S/2015/903.

7. *Decides* to increase the force levels of the Mission up to a ceiling of 13,000 troops and 2,001 police personnel, including individual police officers, formed police units and 78 corrections officers, and requests the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to expedite force and asset generation;

8. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall be as follows, and authorizes the Mission to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks:

(*a*) *Protection of civilians*:

(i) To protect civilians under threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, within its capacity and areas of deployment, with specific protection for women and children, including through the continued use of the Mission's child protection and women's protection advisers;

(ii) To deter violence against civilians, including foreign nationals, especially through proactive deployment, active patrolling with particular attention to internally displaced persons, including but not limited to those in protection sites and refugee camps, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, and identification of threats and attacks against civilians, including through regular interaction with civilians and working closely with humanitarian, human rights and development organizations, in areas at high risk of conflict, including, as appropriate, schools, places of worship, hospitals and the oil installations, in particular when the Government of South Sudan is unable or failing to provide such security;

(iii) To implement a Mission-wide early warning strategy, including a coordinated approach to information-gathering, monitoring, verification, early warning and dissemination, and response mechanisms, including response mechanisms to threats and attacks against civilians that may involve violations and abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, as well as to prepare for further potential attacks on United Nations personnel and facilities;

(iv) To maintain public safety and security of and within the Mission's protection of civilians sites;

(v) To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation in support of the Mission's protection strategy, especially in regard to women and children, including to facilitate the prevention, mitigation and resolution of intercommunal conflict in order to foster sustainable local and national reconciliation as an essential part of preventing violence and of long-term State-building activity;

(vi) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of internally displaced persons and refugees, including through monitoring of, ensuring respect for human rights by, and, where compatible and in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy,[388] coordination with police services and civil society actors in relevant and protection-focused activities, such as sensitization to issues of sexual and gender-based violence, in order to strengthen the protection of civilians;

(*b*) *Monitoring and investigating human rights*:

(i) To monitor, investigate, verify and report publicly and regularly on abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those that may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity;

(ii) To monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including those involving all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict by accelerating the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and by strengthening the monitoring and reporting mechanism for violations and abuses against children;

(iii) To coordinate with, and provide technical support to, international, regional and national mechanisms engaged in monitoring, investigating and reporting human rights violations, as appropriate;

(*c*) *Creating the conditions conducive to the delivery of humanitarian assistance*:

(i) To contribute, in close coordination with humanitarian actors, to the creation of security conditions conducive to the delivery of humanitarian assistance, confidence-building and facilitation, so as to allow the rapid, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel to all those in need in South Sudan and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, recalling the need for compliance with the relevant provisions of international law and respect for the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

(ii) To ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel where appropriate, and to ensure the security of its installations and equipment necessary for the implementation of mandated tasks;

(*d*) *Supporting the implementation of the Agreement*:

To carry out, within its capabilities, the following tasks in support of the implementation of the Agreement:

(i) To support the planning and establishment of agreed transitional security arrangements, including the establishment and operation of the Joint Operations Centre;

(ii) To support the work of a National Constitutional Amendment Committee and the incorporation of the Agreement into the Transitional Constitution of the Republic of South Sudan, upon the request of the parties to the Agreement;

(iii) To support, as requested by the Transitional Government of National Unity, the permanent constitution-making process, consistent with the Agreement, including providing technical assistance to the National Constitutional Review Commission for the drafting process and supporting public consultations during the constitution-making process;

(iv) To assist the parties to develop a strategy to address disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform activities;

(v) To participate in and support the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism in the implementation of its mandate to monitor the separation, assembly and cantonment of forces consistent with the Agreement, including to provide support for mobile and dedicated fixed site security;

(vi) To actively participate in and support the work of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission;

(vii) To advise and assist the National Elections Commission, in coordination with members of the United Nations country team, consistent with the Agreement, and once the Transitional Government of National Unity has taken office;

(viii) To provide training support and advisory assistance to the Joint Integrated Police, consistent with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, including for the development and implementation of a training curriculum and strategic planning;

9. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to assist the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission and the parties in the mass communication and dissemination of key messages in support of the implementation of the Agreement;

10. *Emphasizes* that protection of civilians, as described in paragraph 8 (*a*) above, must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources within the Mission;

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, to continue to direct the operations of an integrated Mission and coordinate all activities of the United Nations system in South Sudan, to deliver a coherent international approach to implementing peace in South Sudan, and to use the good offices of the United Nations to engage with all stakeholders;

12. *Requests* that the Secretary-General provide detailed information on force generation, restructuring of the Mission force, logistical support and enablers, including as part of his regular reports, and requests the Secretary-General to review needs on the ground and provide an updated assessment of the force's operations, deployment and future requirements in his regular reports to the Council;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prioritize the complete deployment of Mission personnel to the authorized military and police strength, including tactical military helicopters and unarmed unmanned aerial systems;

14. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate, in particular regarding women's participation in the implementation of the Agreement, including in

support to the Joint Integrated Police, activities in support of constitution development, ceasefire monitoring, cantonment, disarmament, demobilization and security sector reform, and reiterates its request for enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

15. *Also requests* the Mission to continue to intensify its presence and active patrolling in areas of high risk of conflict, high concentrations of internally displaced persons and refugees, including as guided by its early warning strategy, in both government- and opposition-held areas, and key routes for population movement, to extend its presence, including through proactive deployment and patrolling, to areas of displacement, return and resettlement, in order to foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of internally displaced persons and refugees, and to conduct regular reviews of its geographic deployment to ensure that its forces are best placed to fulfil its mandate, and requests the Secretary-General to provide an update to the Council on how the Mission is working towards fulfilling its protection of civilians duties, including but not limited to new patrol areas and proactive deployment, and on the measures to be taken to transform the Mission to become more efficient and effective in implementing its mandate as part of his regular reports;

16. *Recalls* the statement by its President of 25 November 2015,[408] and further requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed through his regular country-specific reports to the Council about the progress of the Mission in this regard, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

17. *Encourages* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces, and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Council;

18. *Requests* the Mission to assist the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 16 of resolution 2206 (2015), within existing resources, and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to the same resolution, further urges all parties and Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel, and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

19. *Condemns in the strongest terms* attacks on and threats made to Mission personnel and United Nations facilities, as well as those of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, such as the August 2014 shooting down of a United Nations helicopter, the August 2014 arrest and detention of an Intergovernmental Authority monitoring and verification team, the detention and kidnappings of United Nations and associated personnel, the October 2015 seizure and detention of Mission personnel and equipment in Upper Nile State by opposition forces, and the repeated attacks on the Mission camps in Bor, Bentiu, Malakal and Melut, stresses that such attacks may constitute violations of the status-of-forces agreement and/or war crimes, demands that all parties respect the inviolability of United Nations premises and immediately desist and refrain from any violence against those gathered at United Nations facilities, notes that the Transitional Government of National Unity, when created, will be bound by the terms of the status-of-forces agreement, and further demands the immediate and safe release of detained and kidnapped United Nations and associated personnel;

20. *Recalls* the designation criteria detailed in paragraph 7 of resolution 2206 (2015), stresses the sanctity of United Nations protection sites, and specifically underscores that individuals or entities that are responsible or complicit in, or have engaged in, directly or indirectly, attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences or other peacekeeping operations, or humanitarian personnel, threaten the peace, security and stability of South Sudan and therefore may meet the designation criteria;

21. *Reiterates its request* that the Mission take additional measures, as appropriate, to ensure the security of its air operations in South Sudan and report thereon to the Council;

---

[408] S/PRST/2015/22.

22. *Demands* that the Government of South Sudan comply fully and without delay with the status-of-forces agreement with the Mission and all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of the Mission, in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel, throughout the territory of South Sudan, and further calls upon the Government to ensure freedom of movement for internally displaced persons, including those leaving and entering protection of civilians sites, and to continue to support the Mission by the allocation of land for protection of civilians sites;

23. *Also demands* that all parties allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance, the rapid, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies, and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, to all those in need throughout South Sudan, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, and stresses that any returns or other durable solutions for internally displaced persons or refugees must be undertaken on a voluntary and informed basis in conditions of dignity and safety;

24. *Further demands* that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence;

25. *Condemns* all violations of applicable international law, including international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of international human rights committed by all parties to the conflict, in particular against children, such as those involving their recruitment and use as child soldiers, killing and maiming, and abduction, as well as attacks against schools and hospitals, urges all parties to the conflict to implement the conclusions on children and armed conflict in South Sudan adopted by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict on 8 May 2015,[389] strongly urges the Government of South Sudan to fully and immediately implement its revised action plan to end and prevent violations committed against children, and further strongly urges the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition to fully and immediately implement their commitment to end violations and abuses against children signed on 10 May 2014, takes note of the national launch on 29 October 2014 of the "Children, not soldiers" campaign by the Government, and welcomes the release of children by the South Sudan Democratic Movement/Army–Cobra faction;

26. *Expresses grave concern* at the findings of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict of ongoing rampant sexual violence in South Sudan, and welcomes the joint communiqué of South Sudan and the United Nations on the prevention of conflict-related sexual violence of 11 October 2014,[390] the unilateral communiqué issued on 18 December 2014 by the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army in Opposition on preventing conflict-related sexual violence and the signing of undertakings by senior commanders of the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition, as well as the development of an implementation plan in addressing conflict-related sexual violence in accordance with resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), urges the Sudan People's Liberation Army and the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition to take concrete, specific and time-bound steps towards implementing their respective communiqués with the support of the United Nations and other stakeholders, calls upon the Government of South Sudan to ensure the meaningful participation of the Sudan People's Liberation Army in all the discussions and processes aimed at implementing the joint communiqué, and urges the Sudan People's Liberation Army and the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition to prevent further commission of sexual violence and to show concrete steps taken to hold perpetrators within their ranks accountable;

27. *Requests* the Secretary-General to make available technical assistance for the implementation of chapter V of the Agreement, including in the setting up of the Hybrid Court for South Sudan contemplated by the Agreement, to the African Union Commission and to the Transitional Government of National Unity, in consultation with them and consistent with article 1.5 of chapter V of the Agreement, and including with regard to the establishment of the Commission for Truth, Reconciliation and Healing;

28. *Looks forward to* the report of the Secretary-General on the technical assistance provided consistent with paragraph 26 above to the African Union and the Transitional Government of National Unity with respect to chapter V of the Agreement, including the Hybrid Court for South Sudan contemplated by the Agreement, and invites the African Union to share information on progress made with the Secretary-General to inform his report, and expresses the Council's intention at that time to assess the work that has been done in the establishment of the Hybrid Court, in line with international standards;

29. *Calls upon* the Government of South Sudan to move forward expeditiously and transparently to complete the ongoing investigations of allegations of human rights violations and abuses in a manner consistent with its international obligations, and encourages it to release the reports of those investigations;

30. *Also calls upon* the Government of South Sudan, while taking note of paragraph 3.2.2 of chapter V of the Agreement, to hold to account all those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes;

31. *Calls upon* all parties to ensure women's full and effective representation and leadership in all conflict resolution and peacebuilding efforts, including through support to women's civil society organizations, further encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to take measures to increase the deployment of women in the military, police and civilian components of the Mission, and reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in all missions mandated by the Council;

32. *Condemns* attacks on oil installations, petroleum companies and their employees, and the continued fighting around these facilities, and urges all parties to ensure the security of economic infrastructure;

33. *Requests* that the Secretary-General report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, as well as information on violations of the status-of-forces agreement, including on Mission responses to any such violations, in a written report to be submitted no later than 60 days from the adoption of the present resolution and every 60 days after that;

34. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7581st meeting
by 13 votes to none, with 2 abstentions
(Russian Federation and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))

Decisions

At its 7582nd meeting, on 15 December 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

On 14 January 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[409]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 12 January 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Hassen Ebrahim Mussa, of Ethiopia, as Force Commander of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei[410] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7608th meeting, on 25 January 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2015/1027)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

---

[409] S/2016/38.

[410] S/2016/37.

At its 7619th meeting, on 10 February 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

Resolution 2265 (2016)
of 10 February 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Sudan,

Reaffirming its commitment to the cause of peace throughout the Sudan, to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and to the full and timely implementation of resolution 1591 (2005) of 29 March 2005, recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and cooperation in the relations among States in the region, and recalling that the Government of the Sudan bears the primary responsibility for protecting all populations within its territory, with respect for the rule of law, international human rights law and international humanitarian law,

Reiterating the need for an end to the violence and continued abuses in Darfur, underscoring the importance of fully addressing the root causes of the conflict in the search for a sustainable peace, and recognizing that the Darfur conflict cannot be resolved militarily and that a durable solution can only be obtained through an inclusive political process,

Noting the importance of the work of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the aims of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,[411] and the stated commitment of the Government of the Sudan to an inclusive national dialogue building on the ongoing peace efforts of the Implementation Panel, and calling for an environment conducive to that national dialogue,

Expressing deep concern at the increased violence and insecurity in Darfur in recent months, including fighting between the Government of the Sudan and armed groups and intercommunal fighting, expressing deep concern that such violence has had an adverse effect on the security situation, has contributed to the significant increase in the number of internally displaced persons observed in 2014, and continues to restrict humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside, and reaffirming the crucial need to address the urgent humanitarian crisis faced by the people of Darfur, including by facilitating safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access to all areas by humanitarian agencies and personnel, consistent with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence, and the relevant provisions of international law,

Emphasizing the imperative for all armed actors to refrain from all acts of violence against civilians, in particular members of vulnerable groups such as women and children, and to end all violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and further emphasizing that some of these acts may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity under international law,

Expressing concern about the external links, in particular military, between non-signatory armed groups in Darfur and groups outside Darfur, and demanding that direct or indirect military support for such armed groups in Darfur cease, and condemning actions by any armed group aimed at the forced overthrow of the Government of the Sudan, noting that there is no military solution to the conflict in the Sudan,

Demanding that the parties to the conflict exercise restraint and cease military action of all kinds, including aerial bombardments,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing concern at the threat to peace and security in Darfur arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons and the use of such weapons against civilians affected by armed conflict, and the continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance,

---

[411] S/2011/449, enclosure 2.

Deploring the continued violations of resolution 1591 (2005) by the Government of the Sudan, including its Rapid Support Forces, and government-affiliated armed groups involving the routine movement of weapons and ammunition into Darfur, without prior authorization of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005),

Demanding an immediate and complete cessation by all parties to the armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence against civilians, recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, other violations and abuses against children, and indiscriminate attacks on civilians, in line with all relevant resolutions on these issues,

Reaffirming its concern over the negative effect of ongoing violence in Darfur on the stability of the Sudan as a whole, as well as the region, welcoming the ongoing good relations between the Sudan and Chad, and encouraging the Sudan and the countries of the region to continue to cooperate in order to achieve peace and stability in Darfur and the wider region,

Deploring the violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses committed by the Government of the Sudan security forces, their proxies, and armed groups, including those opposing the Government, especially at the Khor Abeche internally displaced persons camp and at Taweisha, North Darfur, as reported by the Panel of Experts on the Sudan,

Expressing concern at the continued obstacles imposed by the Government of the Sudan on the work of the Panel of Experts during the course of its mandate, including restrictions to the freedom of movement of the Panel and limitations on access to areas of armed conflict and areas of reported violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law,

Welcoming improved cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Panel of Experts, encouraging increased cooperation by the Government to accede to requests from the Panel for access to areas of armed conflict and for information, and reiterating its call upon all parties in Darfur to cooperate fully with the mission, including by ensuring its free and unfettered access,

Recalling the report of the Panel of Experts,[412] and expressing its intent to further study, through the Committee, the recommendations of the Panel and to consider appropriate next steps,

Emphasizing the need to respect the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations concerning privileges and immunities and the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations,[413] as applicable to United Nations operations and persons engaged in such operations,

Noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,

Reminding all States, particularly States in the region, including the Government of the Sudan, of the obligations contained in resolutions 1556 (2004) of 30 July 2004, 1591 (2005), and 1945 (2010) of 14 October 2010, in particular those obligations relating to arms and related materiel,

Calling upon the Government of the Sudan to fulfil all its commitments, including lifting the state of emergency in Darfur, allowing free expression and undertaking effective efforts to ensure accountability for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, by whomsoever perpetrated,

Noting that acts of hostility, violence or intimidation against the civilian population, including internally displaced persons, in Darfur endanger or undermine the commitment by the parties to a complete and durable cessation of hostilities and would be inconsistent with the aims of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,

Determining that the situation in the Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

---

[412] See S/2015/31.

[413] General Assembly resolution 22 A (I).

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Sudan originally appointed pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005), previously extended by resolutions 1651 (2005) of 21 December 2005, 1665 (2006) of 29 March 2006, 1713 (2006) of 29 September 2006, 1779 (2007) of 28 September 2007, 1841 (2008) of 15 October 2008, 1891 (2009) of 13 October 2009, 1945 (2010), 1982 (2011) of 17 May 2011, 2035 (2012) of 17 February 2012, 2091 (2013) of 14 February 2013, 2138 (2014) of 13 February 2014 and 2200 (2015) of 12 February 2015, until 12 March 2017, expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 13 February 2017, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures, including basing arrangements, as expeditiously as possible;

2. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide, no later than 12 August 2016, a midterm update on its work to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 3 (*a*) of resolution 1591 (2005) (hereinafter "the Committee") and a final report to the Council no later than 13 January 2017, with its findings and recommendations;

3. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to provide updates every three months to the Committee regarding its activities, including travel by the Panel, and requests that any obstacles encountered to the fulfilment of its mandate as well as violations of any part of the sanctions regime be reported immediately;

4. *Further requests* the Panel of Experts to report, in the time frame identified in paragraph 3 above, on the implementation and effectiveness of paragraph 10 of resolution 1945 (2010);

5. *Reiterates its support* for the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan, the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur and the leaders of the region to promote peace and stability in Darfur;

Arms embargo

6. *Expresses its concern* that the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Sudan of technical assistance and support, including training, financial or other assistance and the provision of spare parts, weapons systems and related materiel, could be used by the Government of the Sudan to support military aircraft being used in violation of resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), including those aircraft identified by the Panel of Experts, and urges all States to be mindful of this risk in the light of the measures contained in resolution 1591 (2005);

7. *Recalls* the obligations of the Government of the Sudan under resolution 1591 (2005), including the requirement to request advance approval from the Committee for the movement of military equipment and supplies into the Darfur region;

8. *Calls upon* the Government of the Sudan to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in Darfur, which also contributes to instability in the region, and further to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of its stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition;

9. *Expresses its concern* that certain items continue to be converted for military purposes and transferred to Darfur, and urges all States to be mindful of this risk in the light of the measures contained in resolution 1591 (2005);

Implementation

10. *Condemns* the continued violations of the measures contained in paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution 1556 (2004) and paragraph 7 of resolution 1591 (2005), as updated in paragraph 9 of resolution 1945 (2010) and paragraph 4 of resolution 2035 (2012), and directs the Committee, in line with its mandate and guidelines, to consult as soon as possible with any Member State about which the Committee deems there is credible information that provides reasonable grounds to believe the State is facilitating such violations or any other acts of non-compliance with these measures;

11. *Expresses its concern* that the travel ban and asset freeze on designated individuals is not being implemented by all Member States, requests the Panel of Experts to share with the Committee any information regarding possible non-compliance with the travel ban and asset freeze as soon as possible, and directs the Committee to respond effectively to any reports of non-compliance by Member States with paragraph 3 of resolution 1591 (2005) and resolution 1672 (2006) of 25 April 2006, including by engaging immediately with all relevant parties;

12. *Reiterates* that all States, particularly those in the region, shall take the measures necessary to prevent entry into or transit through their territories of all persons as designated by the Committee, in accordance with paragraph 3 of resolution 1591 (2005), and calls upon the Government of the Sudan to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with other States in this regard;

13. *Urges* all States, in particular those in the region, to report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement measures imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), including the imposition of targeted measures;

14. *Expresses its intention*, following the midterm update, to review the state of implementation, including obstacles to full and effective implementation of the measures, imposed in resolutions 1591 (2005) and 1945 (2010), with a view to ensuring full compliance;

15. *Regrets* that some individuals of the Government of the Sudan and armed groups in Darfur continue to commit violence against civilians, impede the peace process and disregard the demands of the Council, expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions against individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in paragraph 3 (*c*) of resolution 1591 (2005), and encourages the Panel of Experts, in coordination with the joint African Union-United Nations mediation, to provide to the Committee, when appropriate, the names of any individuals, groups or entities that may meet the listing criteria;

16. *Deplores* the attacks against the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan to swiftly investigate and bring the perpetrators to justice, taking into account the findings of the 2014 final report of the Panel of Experts,[412] and reaffirms its deep condolences to the Governments and families of those killed;

17. *Condemns* the use of civilian establishments, in particular the camps for internally displaced persons, by the armed groups, including those opposing the Government of the Sudan, to gain a military advantage in a manner that places the civilians and civilian objects at risk from the dangers arising from armed conflict;

18. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to continue to investigate the financing and role of armed, military and political groups in attacks against personnel of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;

19. *Recalls* that individuals and entities who plan, sponsor or participate in such attacks constitute a threat to stability in Darfur and may therefore meet the designation criteria provided for in paragraph 3 (*c*) of resolution 1591 (2005), and expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions on individuals and entities that plan, sponsor or participate in such attacks;

Cooperation

20. *Insists* that the Government of the Sudan remove all restrictions, limitations and bureaucratic impediments imposed on the work of the Panel of Experts, including by issuing timely multiple-entry visas to all members of the Panel for the duration of its mandate, and by waiving the requirement of Darfur travel permits for said Panel members, and enhance its cooperation and information-sharing with the Panel and allow the Panel free and unfettered access to all of Darfur;

21. *Urges* the Government of the Sudan to respond to the Committee requests on measures put in place to protect civilians in various parts of Darfur, including those affected by new displacements; investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for unlawful killings of civilians and other human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel; and the situation of civilian populations in areas such as eastern Jebel Marra and especially those areas in North Darfur where the Panel of Experts, the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and humanitarian agencies and personnel have been denied access, and measures taken to allow timely, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian relief to these areas, in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law, and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence;

22. *Welcomes* the work of the Committee, which has drawn on the reports of the Panel of Experts and taken advantage of the work done in other forums, and urges all States, relevant United Nations bodies, the African Union and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004), 1591 (2005) and 1945 (2010) and to provide timely responses to information requests;

23. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to continue to coordinate its activities, as appropriate, with the operations of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, with international efforts to promote a political process in Darfur, and with other panels or groups of experts established by the Council, as relevant to the implementation of its mandate;

24. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to assess in its midterm update and its final report progress towards reducing violations by all parties of the measures imposed by paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution 1556 (2004), paragraph 7 of resolution 1591 (2005) and paragraph 10 of resolution 1945 (2010) and progress towards removing impediments to the political process, threats to stability in Darfur and the region; violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights, including those that involve attacks on the civilian population, sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses against children, and other violations of the above-mentioned resolutions, and to provide the Committee with information on the individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in paragraph 3 (*c*) of resolution 1591 (2005);

Sanctions committee

25. *Reaffirms* the mandate of the Committee to encourage dialogue with interested Member States, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures, and further encourages the Committee to continue its dialogue with the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;

26. *Emphasizes* the importance of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States, as may be necessary, in order to ensure full implementation of the measures set forth in the present resolution;

27. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7619th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7628th meeting, on 19 February 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Letter dated 22 January 2016 from the Panel of Experts on South Sudan established pursuant to Security Council resolution 2206 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/70)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2016/138)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Festus Mogae, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Moustapha Soumaré, Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, and Mr. Ivan Šimonović, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights.

At its 7639th meeting, on 2 March 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

Resolution 2271 (2016)
of 2 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and statements on South Sudan, in particular resolutions 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015, 2241 (2015) of 9 October 2015 and 2252 (2015) of 15 December 2015,

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region, *Acting* under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to renew until 15 April 2016 the measures imposed by paragraphs 9 and 12 of resolution 2206 (2015), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15 of resolution 2206 (2015);

2. *Also decides* to extend until 15 May 2016 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on South Sudan as set out in paragraph 18 of resolution 2206 (2015), and expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 15 April 2016;

3. *Further decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7639th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7650th meeting, on 17 March 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[414]

> The Security Council expresses deep alarm at the situation in South Sudan. The Council notes that, while the ceasefire has largely held in the former theatre of conflict in greater Upper Nile, it is deeply concerned at ongoing violence, as reported in briefings to the Council on 19 February 2016. The Council calls upon the Government of South Sudan to uphold its responsibility for the protection of civilians.
>
> The Council expresses particular alarm at credible reports of armed men in Sudan People's Liberation Army uniforms entering the United Nations Mission in South Sudan protection of civilians site and firing on civilians. The Council stresses that attacks against civilians, Mission personnel, as well as United Nations premises are unacceptable and may constitute war crimes. The Council calls upon the Government of South Sudan to investigate and prosecute those responsible for the attack and commends the United Nations for quickly announcing the establishment of a high-level board of inquiry to be convened by the Department of Peacekeeping Operations and the Department of Field Support of the Secretariat which will conduct an in-depth investigation into the response of the Mission to this incident, and awaits with interest its findings.
>
> The Council condemns reported human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law and in this regard expresses deep concern over those detailed in the report of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights assessment mission to improve human rights, accountability, reconciliation and capacity in South Sudan of 11 March 2016[415] and the report of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the Office of the High Commissioner of 4 December 2015, entitled "The state of human rights in the protracted conflict in South Sudan". The Council expresses deep alarm at the numerous reports of sexual violence in armed conflict. The Council also underscores its grave concern at the deteriorating economic and humanitarian situation in South Sudan, with an estimated 2.8 million people who are severely food insecure, and that humanitarian access continues to be restricted.
>
> The Council underscores its support for the Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, Mr. Festus Mogae, and calls upon all parties to fully cooperate with him to advance the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement).[416]
>
> The Council welcomes some progress in the implementation of the Agreement, including the commencement of the work of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the establishment of some of the transitional security mechanisms, agreement on the selection of ministerial portfolios, the appointment by President Salva Kiir of Mr. Riek Machar as First Vice-President, and the parties' endorsement of the Commission's transitional security arrangements proposal.

---

[414] S/PRST/2016/1.

[415] A/HRC/31/49.

[416] S/2015/654, annex.

The Council expresses its deep concern at the failure of the parties to fully adhere to their commitments to implement the Agreement. In this regard, the Council calls for the following steps to be taken:

1. The Government of South Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement in Opposition fully and immediately adhere to the permanent ceasefire in accordance with their obligations under the Agreement.

2. The Government of South Sudan, the Sudan People's Liberation Movement in Opposition and all other relevant actors extend their full cooperation to complete implementation of the Juba security arrangements as decided by the Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission and agreed by the parties on 24 February 2016.

3. The President, the First Vice-President and the Vice-President, as set out in the Agreement, take up their positions in the Transitional Government of National Unity in Juba.

4. The parties to the Agreement abide by and take no action inconsistent with the Intergovernmental Authority on Development communiqué of 31 January 2016, which was subsequently endorsed by the parties and the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, on the issue of the presidential decree on the creation of 28 new states.

5. The Government of South Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement in Opposition protect civilians and civilian facilities, including schools and hospitals, allow people to move freely and allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, full, safe and unhindered humanitarian access to help to ensure timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to all those in need.

The Council expresses its intention to review progress on the steps outlined above no later than 31 March 2016.

The Council underscores the pressing need for accountability for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in South Sudan, including ongoing violations and abuses that have been reported since the Agreement was signed. The Council takes note in this regard of chapter V of the Agreement, calls for its implementation, and appreciates the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqué of 26 September 2015, in which the Peace and Security Council requested that the Chairperson of the African Union Commission take all necessary steps towards the establishment of the Hybrid Court for South Sudan, which will have jurisdiction over serious crimes committed through the end of the transitional period. The Security Council also calls for implementation of the other mechanisms outlined in chapter V of the Agreement, including the Commission for Truth, Reconciliation and Healing.

The Council expresses deep concern at reports of repeated violations of the status-of-forces agreement and underscores the importance of close cooperation on this issue. The Council underscores its steadfast support for the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and renews its deep appreciation for the courageous actions taken by Mission personnel and troop- and police-contributing countries to protect hundreds of thousands of civilians under threat of physical violence and to stabilize the security situation across South Sudan. The Council recognizes the need to strengthen cooperation between the Government of South Sudan and the Mission to ensure the safety and security of peacekeepers and other United Nations and associated personnel, including humanitarian personnel.

The Council reaffirms its unwavering support for the people of South Sudan.

On 17 March 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[417]

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 15 March 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Nicholas Haysom, of South Africa, as your Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan[418] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

[417] S/2016/259.

[418] S/2016/258.

At its 7663rd meeting, on 31 March 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Festus Mogae, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ellen Margrethe Løj, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Ms. Kate Gilmore, United Nations Deputy High Commissioner for Human Rights.

At its 7666th meeting, on 6 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2016/268)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7667th meeting, on 7 April 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

Resolution 2280 (2016)
of 7 April 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and statements on South Sudan, in particular resolutions 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015, 2241 (2015) of 9 October 2015, 2252 (2015) of 15 December 2015 and 2271 (2016) of 2 March 2016,

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to renew until 1 June 2016 the measures imposed by paragraphs 9 and 12 of resolution 2206 (2015), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15 of resolution 2206 (2015);

2. *Also decides* to extend until 1 July 2016 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on South Sudan as set out in paragraph 18 of resolution 2206 (2015), and expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 1 June 2016;

3. *Further decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7667th meeting.

Decisions

At the 7667th meeting also, following the adoption of resolution 2280 (2016), the President of the Security Council made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[419]

> The Security Council recalls its intention to review progress on steps outlined in the statement by its President S/PRST/2016/1 of 17 March 2016.[414] The Council welcomes that some progress was made on the

---

[419] S/PRST/2016/3.

steps outlined in S/PRST/2016/1, including progress on implementation of the Juba security arrangements, including the return of some members of the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition to Juba. The Council regrets, nonetheless, that the steps outlined in S/PRST/2016/1 were not fully met and strongly urges all parties to complete those steps and to fully implement the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan.[416] The Council expresses its intention to review progress achieved on the steps outlined in S/PRST/2016/1 by 30 April 2016.

The Council reaffirms its unwavering support for the people of South Sudan.

On 19 April 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[420]

I have the honour to inform you that the issue of the ongoing challenges facing the sites for the protection of civilians established by the United Nations Mission in South Sudan has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

They have requested the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat to provide a paper containing an analysis of the challenges inherent to the sites, the lessons learned since the establishment of the sites and the continuing implications of the sites for the Mission and its mandate, including once the Transitional Government of National Unity has been established.

In this regard, they request you to provide that information to coincide with the conclusion of the work of the board of inquiry into the attack on the site at Malakal on 17 and 18 February 2016.

At its 7678th meeting, on 26 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

"Report of the Secretary-General on technical assistance provided to the African Union Commission and the Transitional Government of National Unity for the implementation of chapter V of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (S/2016/328)

"Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2016/341)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7691st meeting, on 12 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2016/353)".

Resolution 2287 (2016)
of 12 May 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) of 27 June 2011, 2024 (2011) of 14 December 2011, 2032 (2011) of 22 December 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2047 (2012) of 17 May 2012, 2075 (2012) of 16 November 2012, 2104 (2013) of 29 May 2013, 2126 (2013) of 25 November 2013, 2156 (2014) of 29 May 2014, 2179 (2014) of 14 October 2014, 2205 (2015) of 26 February 2015, 2230 (2015) of 14 July 2015 and 2251 (2015) of 15 December 2015, as well as the statements by its President of 31 August 2012[395] and 23 August 2013[396] and its statements to the press of 18 June 2012, 21 September 2012, 28 September 2012, 6 May 2013, 14 June 2013, 14 February 2014, 17 March 2014, 11 December 2014 and 27 November 2015,

---

[420] S/2016/359.

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and South Sudan and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Reiterating that the territorial boundaries of States shall not be altered by force and that any territorial disputes shall be settled exclusively by peaceful means, affirming the priority it attaches to the full and urgent implementation of all outstanding issues from the Comprehensive Peace Agreement of 9 January 2005,[397] and underscoring that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party,

Recalling the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,[398] the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan on Border Security and the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 29 June 2011 and the Agreement on the Border Monitoring Support Mission between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan of 30 July 2011,[399] as well as the agreements on cooperation and security arrangements of 27 September 2012,[400] the decision of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 8 March 2013 and the implementation matrix of 12 March 2013,[401] reached by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in Addis Ababa under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, as well as the extraordinary meeting of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 13 and 14 October 2015,

Recognizing some positive developments reported at the beginning of 2016 in relations between the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan on border security, encouraging progress on improving bilateral relations between the Sudan and South Sudan, and stressing the need for regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other joint mechanisms, including the Joint Border Commission and Joint Demarcation Committee, to enable dialogue and coordination on matters of border security,

Welcoming the formation of the Transitional Government of National Unity in South Sudan, and urging the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to take this opportunity to reinvigorate progress towards implementing the temporary arrangements for the administration and security of the Abyei Area as set out in the Agreement of 20 June 2011,

Expressing its full support for the efforts of the African Union on the situation between the Sudan and South Sudan, in order to ease the current tension and facilitate the resumption of negotiations on post-secession relations and the normalization of their relations, recalling in this regard the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqués of 24 April 2012,[402] 24 October 2012, 25 January 2013, 7 May 2013, 29 July 2013, 23 September 2013, 26 October 2013, 12 November 2013, 12 September 2014, 31 July 2015, 25 August 2015[403] and 10 December 2015; the Peace and Security Council press statements of 6 November 2013 and 24 March 2015; and the statement by the Chairperson of the African Union Commission of 28 October 2013 and the statements by the Commission of 24 June 2015 and 14 October 2015,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014 and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict; resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict; resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel; and resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security,

Stressing the need for effective human rights monitoring and reporting, including of any sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against women and children, taking note that there have been no developments with regard to the operationalization of human rights monitoring in the Abyei Area, and reiterating its concern at the lack of cooperation by the parties with the Secretary-General to this end, *Recalling* that in its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 it reiterated the importance, when establishing and renewing the mandates of United Nations missions, of including provisions on the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of women in post-conflict situations and on children and armed conflict, and emphasizing that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolution 2242 (2015), will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Acknowledging the acceptance by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan at the Joint Political and Security Mechanism meeting of 13 and 14 October 2015 of the map presented by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel in November 2011 relating to the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, their agreement that the centreline is only the location of the separation line between armed forces, as well as the parties' agreement to activate all mechanisms relating to the Joint Political and Security Mechanism as provided for in relevant agreements, and encouraging the parties to delineate or agree on the coordinates of, and demilitarize the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and to fully implement the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, in accordance with Security Council resolution 2046 (2012) and the Peace and Security Council road map of 24 April 2012,[402] and underlining the importance of fully establishing and maintaining effective monitoring by the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism of the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and further urging the parties to cooperate in allowing the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei to fulfil its responsibility to provide security for the Mechanism's mission to monitor the Zone,

Noting with concern the absence of local institutions to manage the Abyei Area and the lack of progress in convening an Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meeting since March 2015,

Recognizing the importance of regular dialogue between the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, recalling the decision of the Security Council in resolution 2046 (2012) that the parties must resume immediately negotiations to reach agreement on the final status of Abyei under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, calling upon all parties to engage constructively in the process mediated by the Implementation Panel towards final agreement on the final status of the Abyei Area, and stressing that the parties must immediately implement pending aspects of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, in particular to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area agreement, and to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area Council and immediately establish the Abyei Area Administration and Abyei Police Service,

Stressing that both countries and communities will have much to gain if they show restraint and choose the path of dialogue instead of resorting to violence or provocations,

Commending the continued assistance provided to the parties by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, Ethiopia, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei,

Further commending the efforts of the Force in effectively carrying out its mandate, including by its ongoing facilitation of peaceful migration throughout the Abyei Area, conflict prevention, mediation and deterrence, expressing its deep appreciation for the work of the troop-contributing countries, and strongly underscoring the unacceptability of any attack on United Nations personnel, including the 26 November 2015 attack that resulted in the death of a peacekeeper, and reiterating that such attacks should be swiftly and thoroughly investigated and that those responsible should be held to account,

Taking note of the security situation in the Abyei Area as characterized in the report of the Secretary-General of 15 April 2016,[421] and acknowledging the contribution of the Force to enhanced peace and stability since its deployment and expressing its determination to prevent the recurrence of violence against or displacements of civilians and to avert intercommunal conflict,

Reiterating its deep concern regarding the public administration and rule of law vacuum in the Abyei Area, due to continued delays in the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration, Council and Police Service, including a special unit to deal with particular issues related to nomadic migration, which are essential to maintain law and order and prevent intercommunal conflict in Abyei, and in this regard welcoming the efforts of the Force to support and strengthen community protection committees and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue,

---

[421] S/2016/353.

Noting with concern the continued delay in establishing the temporary institutions and resolving the final status of Abyei and that the continued threat of intercommunal violence contributes to heightened tensions in the Abyei Area, including those ongoing tensions that prevent Sudanese staff of the Force and other agencies from returning to Abyei,

Urging all parties to refrain from any unilateral action that could aggravate intercommunal relations within the Abyei Area, expressing concern over the continued implications of what the Peace and Security Council described in its press statement of 6 November 2013 as "the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a unilateral referendum", and also in this context taking note that the Government of the Sudan proceeded with its April 2015 national elections in Abyei,

Taking note of the information in the report of the Secretary-General regarding the completion of earthwork excavation at the Diffra oil installation,

Bearing in mind the current humanitarian situation in which humanitarian actors continue to provide assistance to 139,000 people in the Abyei Area and the importance of coherence of United Nations assistance in the region, and further stressing the urgency of facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all affected populations,

Affirming the importance of voluntary, safe, dignified return and sustainable reintegration of displaced persons, and of peaceful and orderly migration cycles respecting the traditional migratory routes from the Sudan to South Sudan through Abyei, and urging the Force to continue to take measures as necessary to ensure security in the Abyei Area in accordance with its mandate,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in Abyei arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, welcoming the completion of infrastructure, systems and policy for weapons confiscation, storage and destruction, and calling upon the Force to ensure adequate protection of this infrastructure,

Expressing concern about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in the Abyei Area, which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes, safe migration and livelihood activities,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General, including the Secretary-General's call upon the parties to renew efforts to address the issues that have remained unresolved, implement the Abyei Agreement of 20 June 2011 and ensure full and permanent withdrawal of all unauthorized forces from the Abyei Area,

Recalling that the Security Council welcomed in resolution 2205 (2015) the decision of the Secretary-General to appoint a civilian head of mission,

Recognizing that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continues to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 November 2016 the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 1990 (2011) and modified by resolution 2024 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 2075 (2012), and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, further decides to extend until 15 November 2016 the tasks of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011), and determines that, for the purposes of paragraph 1 of resolution 2024 (2011), support to the operational activities of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism shall include support to the Ad Hoc Committees, as appropriate when so requested by consensual decisions of these mechanisms, within the operational area and existing capabilities of the Force;

2. *Takes note* of the stated intention of both sides to hold another Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meeting, regrets that the meeting has not yet taken place, and urges the holding of more productive meetings to ensure steady progress on the implementation of previous Oversight Committee decisions and the Agreement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,[398] welcomes African Union initiatives to support this goal and encourages its continued engagement, and requests the Secretary-General to provide an assessment of progress on these issues in his regular reports;

3. *Underscores* that continued cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan is also critical for peace, security and stability and the future relations between them;

4. *Further reiterates its demand* that the Sudan and South Sudan urgently commence the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council, including by resolving the deadlock over the composition of the Council, and constitute the Abyei Police Service, to enable it to take over policing functions throughout the Abyei Area, including the protection of oil infrastructure, in accordance with their commitments in the Agreement of 20 June 2011;

5. *Expresses renewed concern* regarding the delays and stalled efforts to fully operationalize the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, takes note of the Secretary-General's benchmarks and recommendations regarding Mechanism operations, takes note that continued investment in achieving full operational capability of the Mechanism should be based on a set of conditions, including resolution of the dispute over the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, resumption of border demarcation discussions, occurrence of regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and granting of full freedom of movement, and calls upon both parties to demonstrate full commitment to implementation of their border arrangements and take the necessary steps to this effect, including by swiftly holding a new meeting of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism to take the operational decisions related to their agreement on the Zone;

6. *Decides* to maintain the troops authorized by resolution 2104 (2013) already deployed, and that the remaining authorized forces continue to be deployed dependent on the evolution of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, to enable the Force to provide required force protection to the Mechanism and to enable the Force to fully support the Mechanism to conduct extended operations into the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone as soon as possible, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council fully updated on the status of deployment as part of his regular reporting cycle;

7. *Calls upon* the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to make timely and effective use of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other agreed joint mechanisms to ensure the security and transparency of the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, including the 14-mile area;

8. *Urges* renewed efforts to determine conclusively the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone centreline on the ground, and reiterates that the centreline of the Zone in no way prejudices the current or future legal status of the border, ongoing negotiations on the disputed and claimed areas, and demarcation of the borders;

9. *Underscores* that the protection of civilians mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011) includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence;

10. *Condemns* the intermittent presence of South Sudan security service personnel and the deployment of Diffra oil police units in the Abyei Area, in violation of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, as well as any entry of armed militias into the territory, and reiterates its demands that immediately and without preconditions the Government of South Sudan fully redeploy its security service personnel from the Abyei Area and that the Government of the Sudan redeploy the oil police in Diffra from the Abyei Area, and further reiterates, in accordance with relevant resolutions, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) and 2046 (2012), that the Abyei Area shall be demilitarized from any forces, as well as armed elements of the local communities, other than the Force and the Abyei Police Service;

11. *Supports* the decisions of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee of 3 May 2013 and 30 March 2015 on Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, underscores the concern expressed by the African Union Peace and Security Council in its communiqué of 7 May 2013 over reports that various communities living in Abyei are heavily armed, recalls that in the Agreement of 20 June 2011 it is stipulated that Abyei should be a weapons-free area and that only the Force is authorized to carry weapons inside the Area, and in this regard urges the two Governments to take all steps necessary to ensure that Abyei is effectively demilitarized, including through disarmament programmes as necessary;

12. *Reaffirms* that the Force may undertake weapons confiscation and destruction in the Abyei Area as authorized under resolution 1990 (2011), consistent with its mandate and within its existing capabilities, in coordination with the signatories to the Agreement of 20 June 2011, the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities and consistent with the previous Oversight Committee decision to establish the Area as a "weapons free area", and reiterates its request that the Force observe, document and report on the movement of weapons into Abyei and the presence, destruction and confiscation of weapons within Abyei as part of the Secretary-General's regular reporting cycle;

13. *Requests* the Force to continue its dialogue with the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities on effective strategies and oversight mechanisms for ensuring full compliance by all relevant parties with Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, with a particular priority placed on the urgent elimination of heavy or crew-served weapons, as well as rocket-propelled grenades, and calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, the Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to extend full cooperation to the Force in this regard;

14. *Urges* the two Governments immediately to take steps to implement confidence-building measures among the respective communities in the Abyei Area, including through reconciliation processes at the grass-roots level and supporting the Force in promoting community dialogue, welcomes continued engagement between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya communities, and strongly urges all Abyei communities to exercise maximum restraint in all their engagements and to desist from inflammatory acts or statements that may lead to violent clashes;

15. *Welcomes* the initiatives of the Force to support community dialogue and efforts by the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to strengthen intercommunal relationships and facilitate stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area;

16. *Also welcomes* the continued efforts of the Force, within existing capabilities and resources and in close coordination with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities, to strengthen the capacities of community protection committees in order to assist with the management of law and order processes in Abyei and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue;

17. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the findings and recommendations following the investigation by the Abyei Area Joint Investigation and Inquiry Committee into the killing of a Force peacekeeper and the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, welcomes the 24 March 2015 Peace and Security Council press statement requesting the African Union Commission to engage the parties on the findings and recommendations, and reiterates the need to enable the two communities to find closure on the assassination of the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, bearing in mind the need to promote stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area;

18. *Expresses its intention* to review, as appropriate, the mandate of the Force for possible reconfiguration of the Force in the light of the compliance by the Sudan and South Sudan with the decisions set forth in resolution 2046 (2012) and their commitments as set forth in the Agreements of 20 June, 29 June and 30 July 2011[399] and 27 September 2012,[400] including the redeployment of all forces from the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, achieving full operational capability for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the Ad Hoc Committees, as well as completing the full demilitarization of the Abyei Area;

19. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular the Sudan and South Sudan, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement, to and from Abyei and throughout the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles, aircraft and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Force;

20. *Renews its call upon* the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to provide full support to the United Nations, including by promptly issuing visas to military, police and civilian United Nations personnel, including humanitarian personnel, without prejudice to their nationality, for entry into the Sudan and South Sudan, facilitating basing arrangements, infrastructure construction in the mission area and flight clearances, and providing logistical support, calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to facilitate travel from within the Sudan and South Sudan to and from Abyei, and further calls upon all parties to fully adhere to their obligations under the status-of-forces agreements;

21. *Recognizes* that the absence of development projects and the inability to deliver basic government services has had an adverse effect on Abyei populations, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan, as well as donors, to support reconstruction and capacity-building;

22. *Demands* that the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan continue to facilitate the deployment of the Mine Action Service of the United Nations to ensure freedom of movement of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, as well as the identification and clearance of mines in the Abyei Area and the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone;

23. *Also demands* that all parties involved allow all humanitarian personnel full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

24. *Strongly urges* that all parties cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law;

25. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out and the results included in his reports to the Security Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;

26. *Recalls* its resolution 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016, and further requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Force with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed through his regular country-specific reports to the Council about the progress of the Force in this regard, including with respect to the implementation of resolution 2272 (2016);

27. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to inform the Council of progress in implementing the mandate of the Force in one written report, no later than 15 October 2016, and continue to bring to the Council's immediate attention any serious violations of the above-referenced Agreements;

28. *Notes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to ensure close cooperation among United Nations missions in the region, including the Force, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as well as his Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan, and requests that he continue this practice;

29. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7691st meeting.

Decisions

On 13 May 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[422]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 11 May 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Lieutenant General Johnson Mogoa Kimani Ondieki, of Kenya, as Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan[423] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7702nd meeting, on 31 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

Resolution 2290 (2016)
of 31 May 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and statements on South Sudan, in particular resolutions 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015, 2241 (2015) of 9 October 2015, 2252 (2015) of 15 December 2015, 2271 (2016) of 2 March 2016 and 2280 (2016) of 7 April 2016,

Expressing grave alarm and concern regarding the conflict between the Government of South Sudan and opposition forces which emanated from internal political disputes among the country's political and military leaders that has resulted in great human suffering, including significant loss of life, displacement of more than 2 million people and the loss of property, further impoverishing and disadvantaging the people of South Sudan,

---

[422] S/2016/445.

[423] S/2016/444.

Welcoming the signing of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement) as contained in document S/2015/654, and further welcoming the formation of the Transitional Government of National Unity on 29 April 2016 as a vital step towards the full implementation of the Agreement, and also welcoming the remarks of both President Salva Kiir and First Vice President Riek Machar on the need to ensure reconciliation and a spirit of cooperation,

Urging the Transitional Government of National Unity to fully and unconditionally implement all parts of the Agreement, uphold the permanent ceasefire and address the economic crisis and dire humanitarian situation,

Welcoming the establishment of the Joint Military Ceasefire Commission and its work towards implementing ceasefire and transitional security arrangements, and the commencement of the Strategic Defence and Security Review, and noting the positive meeting and dialogue of military and police representatives in Juba at the conference held from 12 to 14 May 2016,

Welcoming also the support of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission and the African Union through its High Representative for South Sudan, the former President of Mali, Mr. Alpha Oumar Konaré, for the formation of the Transitional Government of National Unity, and calling upon the Transitional Government to extend its full cooperation and support to the Chairperson of the Commission, the former President of Botswana, Mr. Festus Mogae, for the implementation of the Agreement,

Strongly condemning past and ongoing human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving targeted killings of civilians, ethnically targeted violence, extrajudicial killings, rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, abductions, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, and attacks on schools, places of worship and hospitals, as well as United Nations and associated peacekeeping personnel and objects, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations, further condemning harassment and targeting of civil society, humanitarian personnel and journalists, and emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable, and that the Transitional Government of National Unity of South Sudan bears the primary responsibility to protect its population from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity,

Expressing deep concern over the large-scale displacement of persons and deepening humanitarian crisis, noting the finding in the final report of the Panel of Experts on South Sudan established pursuant to paragraph 18 of resolution 2206 (2015)[424] that obstruction of humanitarian access is widespread and that parts of numerous states of South Sudan are entirely blocked from humanitarian relief, stressing the responsibility borne by all parties to the conflict for the suffering of the people of South Sudan, and in this regard recognizing that in accordance with the Agreement, the Transitional Government of National Unity shall review the Non-Governmental Organizations Bill and submit the legislation to a process of public consultation to ensure that such legislation is consistent with international best practice and with its commitment to create an enabling political, administrative, operational and legal environment for the delivery of humanitarian assistance and protection,

Commending United Nations humanitarian agencies and partners for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population, calling upon all parties to the conflict to allow and facilitate, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, the full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies to all those in need and the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, condemning all attacks against humanitarian personnel and facilities, and recalling that attacks against humanitarian personnel and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival may amount to violations of international humanitarian law,

Taking note of the final report of the Panel of Experts of December 2015, which, inter alia, notes violations of the Agreement's permanent ceasefire by the parties, including after the signing of the Agreement, the ever-worsening humanitarian catastrophe, widespread human rights violations and abuses, and government violations of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan status-of-forces agreement, and noting the finding in the final report of the Panel that, while it is not a violation of the sanctions measures established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015), both sides have continued to acquire arms and military equipment after the signing of the Agreement, and noting that such acquisitions undermine the implementation of the Agreement by facilitating violations of the permanent ceasefire,

---

[424] See S/2016/70.

Welcoming the resolve indicated in the communiqué of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development Council of Ministers of 31 January 2016, urging the Transitional Government of National Unity to abide by and take no action inconsistent with the Intergovernmental Authority communiqué of 31 January 2016, which was subsequently endorsed by the parties and the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, on the issue of the presidential decree on the creation of 28 new states and calling upon the Security Council to support consequences in the event that the South Sudanese parties fail or refuse to implement the Agreement, and further welcoming its demand that the parties to the conflict take immediate action to ensure unconditional humanitarian access across the country,

Welcoming also the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqué of 29 January 2016, which, inter alia, called upon all South Sudanese parties to abide scrupulously by the terms of the Agreement and implement faithfully its provisions, called upon all African Union member States and partners to fully support the implementation of the Agreement and urged the international community to lend support towards the implementation of the Agreement in a coordinated manner,

Welcoming further the Peace and Security Council communiqué of 26 September 2015, which, inter alia, expressed the commitment of the African Union, both through the High Representative for South Sudan and the African Union High-level Ad Hoc Committee on South Sudan, to fully play its role in the implementation process, together with the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, the United Nations and other concerned international stakeholders,

Welcoming the Peace and Security Council press statement of 22 May 2015, which, inter alia, underlined the particular relevance of resolution 2206 (2015), in order to support the search for an inclusive and sustainable peace in South Sudan,

Recalling the Peace and Security Council communiqués of 12 June 2014, 5 December 2014 and 29 January 2015, which, inter alia, stressed that sanctions will be imposed against all parties that continue to obstruct the political process and undermine the cessation of hostilities agreement of 23 January 2014, and further recalling the Peace and Security Council communiqué of 26 September 2015 expressing determination to impose measures against all those who would impede the implementation of the Agreement, and the communiqué of 29 January 2016, which recalls previous Peace and Security Council communiqués and press statements on South Sudan,

Recalling also the communiqué of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development at its twenty-eighth extraordinary session, which inter alia, invited collective action, as appropriate, by the States of the Intergovernmental Authority to enact asset freezes and travel bans, and deny the supply of arms and ammunition and any other material that could be used in war and called upon the Peace and Security Council and the Security Council, and the international community to render all possible assistance in the implementation of such action,

Welcoming the China-mediated "Five-Point Plan" that was agreed upon during the special consultation in support of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development-led South Sudan peace process convened on 12 January 2015 in Khartoum, and strongly urging the Transitional Government of National Unity to immediately implement the Five-Point Plan,

Expressing its deep appreciation for the actions taken by peacekeepers and troop- and police-contributing countries of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan to protect civilians, including foreign nationals, under threat of physical violence and to stabilize the security situation,

Recognizing the importance of independent and public human rights monitoring, investigation and reporting for its useful role in laying the groundwork for justice, accountability, reconciliation and healing among all South Sudanese communities,

Taking note with interest of the reports on the human rights situation in South Sudan issued by the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, the Secretary-General and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights,

Expressing grave concern that, according to the report of the Office of the High Commissioner assessment mission to improve human rights, accountability, reconciliation and capacity in South Sudan of 11 March 2016 and the report of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the Office of the High Commissioner of 4 December 2015, entitled "The state of human rights in the protracted conflict in South Sudan", the scale, intensity and severity of human rights violations and abuses have increased with the continuation of hostilities, that there continue to be reasonable grounds to believe that violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving extrajudicial killings, rape and other acts of sexual and gender-based violence, enforced disappearances and arbitrary detention, as well as violations of international humanitarian law have been committed, which may amount to war crimes and/or crimes against humanity, and stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in South Sudan and to bring to justice perpetrators of such crimes,

Welcoming the release of the report of the African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan and the separate opinion, and recognizing the work of the Commission of Inquiry in investigating and documenting violations and abuses of international human rights law and violations of international humanitarian law in South Sudan, and expressing grave concern at the finding of the Commission of Inquiry that it has reasonable grounds to believe that war crimes such as murder, outrages upon personal dignity such as rape and other acts of sexual violence, and cruel and degrading treatment, targeting of civilian objects and protected property have occurred and that violations were carried out by both sides to the conflict,

Emphasizing its hope that this and other reporting will be considered, as appropriate, by the mechanisms on transitional justice, accountability, reconciliation and healing as called for in chapter V of the Agreement, including the Hybrid Court for South Sudan and the Commission for Truth, Reconciliation and Healing, stressing the importance of accountability, reconciliation and healing among all South Sudanese communities as prominent elements of a transitional agenda, while also taking note of the important role international investigations and, where appropriate, prosecutions can play with respect to holding those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity,

Strongly condemning the use of media to broadcast hate speech and transmit messages instigating sexual violence against a particular ethnic group, which has the potential to play a significant role in promoting mass violence and exacerbating conflict, and calling upon the Transitional Government of National Unity to take appropriate measures to address such activity, and further urging all parties to desist from these actions and instead contribute to promoting peace and reconciliation among the communities,

Recognizing the important role played by civil society organizations, faith leaders, women and youth in South Sudan, underscoring the importance of their participation – along with the former Sudan People's Liberation Movement detainees and other political parties – to finding a sustainable solution to the crisis in the country, and concerned by efforts of some officials of the Transitional Government of National Unity to limit such participation, including by increased restrictions of freedom of expression,

Reaffirming all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, as well as resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel, resolution 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014 on the prevention of and fight against genocide, resolution 2151 (2014) of 28 April 2014 on security sector reform and resolution 2286 (2016) of 3 May 2016 on protection of humanitarian and health-care personnel and facilities,

Recalling resolutions 1209 (1998) of 19 November 1998, 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013 and 2220 (2015) of 22 May 2015, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in South Sudan arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons and emphasizing the importance of strengthening efforts to combat the illicit circulation of such weapons,

Recalling also the report of the Informal Working Group on General Issues of Sanctions on best practices and methods,[425] including paragraphs 21 to 25 that discuss possible steps for clarifying methodological standards for monitoring mechanisms,

Noting the call in the Agreement for South Sudan's political leaders to establish effective leadership and to commit themselves to the fight against corruption,

Reiterating its concern at persistent restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, strongly condemning the attacks by government and opposition forces and other groups on

---

[425] See S/2006/997.

United Nations and Intergovernmental Authority on Development personnel and facilities, and the detentions and kidnappings of United Nations and associated personnel, and calling upon the Government of South Sudan to complete its investigations of these attacks in a swift and thorough manner and to hold those responsible to account,

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Endorses* the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement);[416]

2. *Welcomes* the formation of the Transitional Government of National Unity on 29 April 2016 as a vital step in towards the full implementation of the Agreement;

3. *Expresses deep concern* at the failures of the leaders of South Sudan to fully implement their commitments pursuant to the Agreement and to bring an end to the hostilities, and, further, condemns the continued and flagrant violations of the ceasefire provisions of the Agreement, including violations as documented by the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Mechanism;

4. *Demands* that the leaders of South Sudan fully and immediately adhere to the permanent ceasefire in accordance with their obligations under the Agreement and allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, full, safe and unhindered humanitarian access to help to ensure timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to all those in need;

5. *Reiterates* that there is no military solution to the conflict;

Targeted sanctions

6. *Underscores its willingness* to impose targeted sanctions in order to support the search for an inclusive and sustainable peace in South Sudan, including through the timely and full implementation of the Agreement;

7. *Decides* to renew until 31 May 2017 the travel and financial measures imposed by paragraphs 9 and 12 of resolution 2206 (2015), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15 of resolution 2206 (2015);

8. *Reaffirms* that the provisions of paragraph 9 of resolution 2206 (2015) apply to individuals and that the provisions of paragraph 12 of resolution 2206 (2015) apply to individuals and entities, as designated for such measures by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 16 of resolution2206 (2015) (the Committee), as responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of South Sudan;

9. *Underscores* that such actions or policies as described in paragraph 8 above may include, but are not limited to:

(*a*) Actions or policies that have the purpose or effect of expanding or extending the conflict in South Sudan or obstructing reconciliation or peace talks or processes, including breaches of the Agreement;

(*b*) Actions or policies that threaten transitional agreements or undermine the political process in South Sudan;

(*c*) Planning, directing or committing acts that violate applicable international human rights law or international humanitarian law, or acts that constitute human rights abuses, in South Sudan;

(*d*) The targeting of civilians, including women and children, through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual and gender-based violence), abduction, enforced disappearance, forced displacement or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through conduct that would constitute a serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;

(*e*) The use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in the context of the armed conflict in South Sudan;

(*f*) The obstruction of the activities of international peacekeeping, diplomatic or humanitarian missions in South Sudan, including the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, or of the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance;

(*g*) Attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences or other peacekeeping operations, or humanitarian personnel; or

(*h*) Acting for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an individual or entity designated by the Committee;

10. *Reaffirms* that the provisions of paragraphs 9 and 12 of resolution 2206 (2015) apply to individuals, as designated for such measures by the Committee, who are leaders of any entity, including any South Sudanese government, opposition, militia or other group that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activities described in paragraphs 8 and 9 above;

Sanctions committee/Panel of Experts

11. *Emphasizes* the importance of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States, international and regional and subregional organizations, as well as the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, as may be necessary, in particular neighbouring and regional States, in order to ensure the full implementation of the measures in the present resolution, and in that regard encourages the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members;

12. *Decides* to extend until 1 July 2017 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on South Sudan as set out in paragraph 18 of resolution 2206 (2015) and the present paragraph, expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 31 May 2017, and decides that the Panel should carry out the following tasks:

(*a*) Assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate as specified in the present resolution, including through providing the Committee with information relevant to the potential designation of individuals and entities that may be engaging in the activities described in paragraphs 8 and 9 above;

(*b*) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding the implementation of the measures decided in the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance, with particular focus on the benchmarks outlined in paragraphs 15 and 16 below;

(*c*) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding the supply, sale or transfer of arms and related materiel and related military or other assistance, including through illicit trafficking networks, to individuals and entities undermining implementation of the Agreement or participating in acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable;

(*d*) Provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, an interim report by 1 December 2016, a final report by 1 May 2017, and, except in the months when these reports are due, updates each month;

(*e*) Also to provide to the Council a report within 120 days providing analysis of the current security threats facing the Transitional Government of National Unity, and its needs to maintain law and order in South Sudan, as well as further analysis on the role of transfers of arms and related materiel coming into South Sudan since the formation of the Transitional Government with respect to implementation of the Agreement and threats to Mission and other United Nations and international humanitarian personnel;

(*f*) Assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals and entities subject to the measures imposed by the present resolution, including through the provision of identifying information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing;

13. *Calls upon* all parties and all Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

14. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict to share relevant information with the Committee in accordance with paragraph 7 of resolution 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and paragraph 9 of resolution 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011;

Review

15. *Expresses its intent* to monitor and review the situation at 90-day intervals from the adoption of the present resolution or more frequently, as needed, and invites the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission to share relevant information with the Council, as appropriate, on its assessment of the implementation by the parties of the Agreement, adherence to the permanent ceasefire and facilitation of humanitarian access, also expresses its intent to impose any sanctions that may be appropriate to respond to the situation, which may include an arms embargo and the designation of senior individuals responsible for actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of South Sudan, including by impeding the implementation of the Agreement, or by failing to take effective and comprehensive steps to cause forces under direct or indirect control to cease military operations, acts of violence, as well as human rights violations or abuses or violations of international humanitarian law, and to enable full access for humanitarian assistance;

16. *Affirms* that it shall be prepared to adjust the measures contained in the present resolution, including by strengthening through additional measures, as well as modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of the progress achieved in the peace, accountability and reconciliation process, and in the light of the implementation of the Agreement and the parties' commitments, including the ceasefire, and compliance with the present resolution and other applicable resolutions;

17. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7702nd meeting.

Decisions

At its 7710th meeting, on 9 June 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7716th meeting, on 14 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Letter dated 8 June 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/510)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7728th meeting, on 29 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Letter dated 8 June 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/510)".

Resolution 2296 (2016)
of 29 June 2016

The Security Council,

Reaffirming all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in the Sudan, and underlining the importance of full compliance with these,

Reaffirming also its strong commitment to the sovereignty, unity, independence and territorial integrity of the Sudan and its determination to work with the Government of the Sudan, in full respect of its sovereignty, to assist in tackling the various challenges in the Sudan, *Recalling* the importance of the principles of the peaceful settlement of international disputes, good-neighbourliness, non-interference and cooperation in the relations among States in the region,

Reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the country concerned,

Recalling all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict, on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

Expressing deep concern at the ongoing insecurity in Darfur as characterized by attacks by rebel groups and government forces in Jebel Marra, intertribal fighting, banditry and criminality, including sexual and gender-based violence targeting women and girls, which continues to threaten civilians, in particular women and children; and reiterating its demand that all parties to the conflict in Darfur immediately end violence, including attacks on civilians, peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel,

Taking note of the lack of military confrontation between the Government of the Sudan and armed groups in Darfur over the past year, except for Jebel Marra, expressing deep concern at a significant increase in violence in and around Jebel Marra, where fighting between the Government and the Sudan Liberation Army/Abdul Wahid continued, including aerial bombardments and reported attacks on women and children, as well as intercommunal conflict over land, access to resources, migration issues and tribal rivalries, including with the involvement of paramilitary units and tribal militias, including in East, West and North Darfur where intercommunal conflict led to significant displacement as well as the killing and wounding of civilians and the wounding of a peacekeeper,

Emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable and that the Government of the Sudan bears the primary responsibility to protect civilians within its territory and subject to its jurisdiction, including protection from crimes against humanity and war crimes,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing concern at the threat to peace and security in Darfur arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and the continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance,

Expressing deep concern at the significant increase in population displacements in 2015 and so far in 2016 and the consequent increase in humanitarian assistance and protection needs, with 80,000 persons displaced across Darfur during the first five months of 2016 according to the United Nations and partners, some of whom have already returned, and unconfirmed reports due to access restrictions that up to an additional 127,000 were also reportedly displaced, in addition to 247,000 persons newly displaced in 2015, increasing the estimated total number of long-term internally displaced persons in Darfur to 2.6 million and a total number of people in need of humanitarian assistance of 3.3 million,

Recalling the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and other signatories to the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur[411] to ensure the unimpeded access of humanitarian assistance to the population in need and the protection of humanitarian workers and their operations in areas under their control, as well as to guarantee the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur unimpeded freedom of movement in all areas and at all times in Darfur in the exercise of its mandate, and further recalling the role of the Implementation Follow-up Commission in assessing the implementation of the Doha Document,

Expressing concern that the continued denial of access and restrictions imposed on humanitarian actors have left significant gaps in the delivery of humanitarian assistance, and calling upon the Government of the Sudan to ensure that humanitarian actors can operate in support of addressing basic needs,

Expressing concern also at access restrictions and obstacles, including bureaucratic obstacles, imposed on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur which continue to jeopardize its ability to deliver on its mandate, including access restrictions in North and Central Darfur which prevent access to populations displaced by the fighting in Jebel Marra, welcoming the recent clearance by the Government of the Sudan of 233 shipments with food rations for the Operation and 16 shipments with United Nations- and contingent-owned equipment, noting that clearance for 298 shipments containing United Nations- and contingent-owned equipment remains pending, recognizing the commitment by the Government to cooperate with the Operation and humanitarian personnel on all logistical issues, and calling upon the Government to continuously honour its commitment in full, *Calling upon* donors, the regional authorities in Darfur and the Government of the Sudan to provide the financial resources necessary to reach those in need,

Reiterating that there can be no military solution to the conflict in Darfur and that an inclusive political settlement is essential to re-establishing peace, underscoring the importance of fully addressing the root causes of the conflict in the search for a sustainable peace, which should rapidly deliver real benefits for the Darfuri people, and in this regard reiterating its support for the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur as a viable framework for the peace process in Darfur, and for its accelerated implementation, as well as the peace talks mediated by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel,

Acknowledging the Sudan National Dialogue convened in Khartoum in October 2015 and the efforts of the Government of the Sudan to promote the National Dialogue, and further acknowledging that this National Dialogue was not sufficiently inclusive as it did not include all relevant parties,

Recalling the statements made by the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, which welcome the signing by the Government of the Sudan of the road map agreement proposed by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, urge the non-signatory groups to sign it urgently and call upon all signatories to fully abide by the road map agreement,

Welcoming the additional commitments by the Government of the Sudan regarding the inclusivity of the National Dialogue,

Deploring the fact that some armed groups are impeding the peace process and have continued to resort to violence, reiterating its demand for the release of members of the former movement of Mohamed Bashar, taken captive in May 2013 by Justice and Equality Movement-Gibril forces, and condemning any actions by any armed group aimed at the forced overthrow of the Government of the Sudan,

Noting that the ability of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to facilitate progress in the implementation of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur is hampered by delays and the absence of an inclusive political settlement between the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory movements, urging the signatory parties to take the remaining steps necessary to implement the Doha Document fully, expressing concern that the humanitarian and security situation, as well as the lack of capacity of the regional authorities in Darfur, hinder the transition from relief to stabilization and development activities, urging the Government, with the support of interested donors, to ensure that the outstanding work of the Darfur Regional Authority and the commissions are properly resourced to continue implementation, urging donors and the Government to honour their pledges and fulfil their obligations in a timely manner, including those commitments made at the conference held in Doha in April 2013, and affirming that development can support a lasting peace in Darfur,

Noting also that local dispute resolution mechanisms play an important role in preventing and resolving intercommunal conflict, including conflict over natural resources, urging an intensification of effective efforts to prevent local disputes leading to violence, with its corresponding impact on the local civilian populations, acknowledging the efforts of Sudanese authorities and local mediators to intervene through the deployment of security forces and the establishment of buffer zones between warring communities and to mediate in intercommunal fighting, welcoming the encouraging conclusion of several intercommunal peace agreements, with support from the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the United Nations country team, and urging their continued work in collaboration with the Government of the Sudan to find sustainable solutions to these conflicts,

Welcoming regional and other initiatives, undertaken in close interaction with the Government of the Sudan, to address the root causes of the conflict in Darfur and to promote a sustainable peace, including the convening of the Justice and Equality Movement and the Sudan Liberation Army/Minni Minnawi by the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur/Joint Chief Mediator for Darfur in coordination with the Government of Qatar in May 2016, which focused on exploring the possibility for the two movements to join the peace process, and commending the efforts of the Joint Special Representative/Joint Chief Mediator to secure peace, stability and security in Darfur, including through support to international, regional and national efforts to revitalize the peace process and increase its inclusiveness,

Acknowledging efforts by local governments to restore law and order through the deployment of additional police, corrections and judicial human and material resources across Darfur, including legal advisers, prosecutors, legal aid assistants and family protection units, and noting that these efforts should be consolidated and expanded to enhance the protective environment for the civilian population, particularly with respect to violations and abuses of women's rights and sexual and gender-based violence,

Underlining, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security, the importance of the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, with regard to the maintenance of peace and security in Africa, particularly in the Sudan,

Taking note of the regular consultations held between the United Nations, the African Union and the Government of the Sudan in the format of the Tripartite Mechanism, the report of the Joint Working Group of 23 May 2016 and the intention of the Joint Working Group to reconvene in four months,

Calling upon all parties to comply with their obligations under international human rights law and international humanitarian law, stressing the importance that the Council attaches to ending impunity, including through ensuring accountability and bringing to justice the perpetrators of crimes committed by all parties in Darfur, urging the Government of the Sudan to comply with its obligations in this respect, welcoming the ongoing investigations by the Special Prosecutor for Darfur appointed by the Government and stressing the need for further progress in this regard, reiterating the call for swift progress on the draft memorandum of understanding providing for observation by the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the African Union of the proceedings of the Special Court for Darfur, and calling upon the Government swiftly to investigate attacks against the Operation and to bring the perpetrators to justice,

Reaffirming its concern over the negative effect of ongoing violence in Darfur on the stability of the Sudan as a whole as well as the region, welcoming the ongoing good relations between the Sudan and Chad, including on border control, and encouraging the Sudan, Chad and the Central African Republic to continue to cooperate in order to achieve peace and stability in Darfur and the wider region,

Commending the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur towards promoting peace and stability in Darfur, and reiterating its full support for the Operation,

Welcoming the special report of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission of 8 June 2016 on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur,[426]

Taking note of the completion of the review commissioned by the Secretary-General on 2 July 2014 into the issue of under-reporting, and allegations of manipulation of reporting, by the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and welcoming the recommendations and conclusions contained in the review and the continued implementation of measures to address this issue,

Determining that the situation in the Sudan constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as set out in resolution 1769 (2007) of 31 July 2007, until 30 June 2017, and further decides that the Operation shall consist of up to 15,845 military personnel, 1,583 police personnel and 13 formed police units of up to 140 personnel each;

2. *Reiterates*, in the context of the limited progress on the benchmarks and the ongoing insecurity, its endorsement of the revised strategic priorities of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur as set out in paragraph 4 of resolution 2148 (2014) of 3 April 2014, namely the protection of civilians, the facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel; mediation between the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory armed movements on the basis of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,[411] while taking into account ongoing democratic transformation at the national level; and support to the mediation of community conflict, including through measures to address its root causes, in conjunction with the United Nations country team; welcomes the steps taken so far by the Operation to implement the review of the Operation conducted pursuant to resolution 2113 (2013) of 30 July 2013, and requests that the Operation continue to align all its activity and direct the use of its resources to the achievement of these priorities, discontinue all other tasks not aligned to these priorities and continue to streamline the mission accordingly, and stresses the importance of the appropriate distribution of tasks and coordination between the Operation and the United Nations country team in order to implement the review of the Operation;

---

[426] See S/2016/510.

3. *Notes* that certain elements of the mandate and tasks of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as authorized in resolution 1769 (2007), in which it was decided that the mandate of the Operation shall be as set out in paragraphs 54 and 55 of the report of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission of 5 June 2007,[427] are no longer relevant, or are either being undertaken by or will soon transition to other entities with comparative advantage, namely those enumerated in paragraphs 54 (*g*) and (*h*), 55 (*a*) (v) and (vii), 55 (*b*) (ii), (iii), (v) and (x), and 55 (*c*) (iii) and (iv) of that report; and requests the Operation to complete, no later than June 2017, the transition of tasks enumerated in paragraphs 54 (*g*) and 55 (*c*) (iv) of the same report to the United Nations country team;

4. *Underlines* that the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur must continue to give priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to (*a*) the protection of civilians across Darfur, including women and children, through, and without prejudice to the basic principles of peacekeeping, inter alia, continuing to move to a more preventive and pre-emptive posture in pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate; enhanced early warning; proactive military deployment and active and effective patrolling in areas of high risk of conflict and high concentration of internally displaced persons; more prompt and effective responses to threats of violence against civilians, including through regular reviews of the geographic deployment of the Operation force; and securing camps for internally displaced persons, adjacent areas and areas of return, including development and training of community policing; and (*b*) ensuring safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and activities, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and the United Nations guiding principles on humanitarian assistance; and requests the Operation to maximize the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other international and non-governmental actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the achievement of these objectives;

5. *Emphasizes* the Chapter VII mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as defined in resolution 1769 (2007), to deliver its core tasks to protect civilians without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Government of the Sudan and to ensure the freedom of movement and security of Operationpersonnel and humanitarian workers; recalls that the Operation is authorized to take all the necessary action in fulfilment of this mandate; and urges the Operation to deter any threats against itself and its mandate;

6. *Stresses* that, in the context of the evolving security situation, any refinement of the mission should be based on progress against the benchmarks and the conditions on the ground, and implemented in a gradual, phased, flexible and reversible manner;

7. *Welcomes* efforts to increase the effectiveness of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and in this regard acknowledges the recent troops-to-task review conducted by the United Nations and the African Union Commission and, in particular, the findings that the Operation should ensure a higher degree of flexibility in its military deployments and increase the field presence of individual police officers;

8. *Commends* the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur/Joint Chief Mediator for Darfur to revitalize the peace process and to increase its inclusiveness, guided by the framework for African Union and United Nations facilitation of the Darfur peace process,[428] including through renewed engagement of the non-signatory movements; and welcomes the strengthened coordination of the Joint Special Representative/Joint Chief Mediator with the African Union High-level Implementation Panel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan in synchronizing their mediation efforts and in generating progress on direct negotiations between the Government of the Sudan and the Darfur armed movements;

9. *Welcomes* that progress has been made in implementation of some elements of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur, including the completion of security arrangements for Liberation and Justice Movement and Justice and Equality Movement-Sudan combatants and the conversion of the Liberation and Justice Movement into two political parties, the integration of former rebels into power structures of the Sudan and the ongoing Darfur Internal Dialogue and Consultation, but expresses concern at continuing serious delays in implementation overall, including provisions related to compensation and the creation of a conducive environment enabling the return of internally displaced persons and refugees; urges the signatory parties to implement the Doha Document in full, including by

---

[427] S/2007/307/Rev.1.

[428] See S/2012/166.

effective transition of coordination duties and activities of the Darfur Regional Authority to a successor organ and by ensuring that other Doha Document institutions established under it are resourced and empowered to carry out their mandates; demands that the non-signatory armed groups refrain from impeding the implementation of the Doha Document; and encourages the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, in accordance with its revised strategic priorities, and the United Nations country team to continue to engage fully in support of implementation of the Doha Document;

10. *Notes* the holding of the Darfur administrative referendum from 11 to 13 April 2016 which endorsed the five-state structure of Darfur, welcomes that the referendum took place peacefully, and notes the concerns expressed in the special report of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission of 8 June 2016[426] about voter eligibility and the timing of the referendum;

11. *Demands* that all parties to the conflict in Darfur immediately cease all acts of violence and commit themselves to a sustained and permanent ceasefire, in order to bring a stable and durable peace to the region;

12. *Emphasizes* the importance of the work of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, encourages all parties to the conflict to engage constructively with the Implementation Panel, and in this regard condemns the attitude of those who refuse to join the mediation process, including the Sudan Liberation Army/Abdul Wahid, and urges the Sudan Liberation Army/Abdul Wahid to join the peace process, without preconditions, in order to achieve a cessation of hostilities as a first step towards a comprehensive and sustainable peace agreement;

13. *Welcomes* the signing by the Government of the Sudan on 21 March 2016 of the road map agreement proposed by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, and urges the non-signatory groups to sign it urgently as an important milestone in determining a practicable way forward towards a cessation of hostilities and an inclusive National Dialogue;

14. *Reaffirms its support* for a Darfur-based internal dialogue that takes place in an inclusive environment with full respect for the civil and political rights of participants, including the full and effective participation of women and internally displaced persons; welcomes the release of 1 million United States dollars by the Government of the Sudan as half of its pledged contribution to the funding of the Darfur Internal Dialogue and Consultation, which has allowed progress on the second phase of the Dialogue and Consultation, and calls upon the Government to speedily release the remainder of the pledge; welcomes the pledge of 800,000 euros by the European Union to fund the Dialogue and Consultation; expresses concern that prevailing insecurity, and lack of adequate funding, could undermine effective implementation of future phases of the Dialogue and Consultation; calls upon the Government and the armed groups to ensure the necessary enabling environment; and requests the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to continue to support, monitor and report on the development of the Dialogue and Consultation and the overall environment for it;

15. *Calls for* an urgent end to intertribal clashes, criminality and banditry that affect civilians, acknowledges efforts of Sudanese authorities and local mediators to mediate in intercommunal fighting; further calls for reconciliation and dialogue; welcomes the intention of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to intensify its efforts to support the mediation of community conflict within the framework of its mandate and strategic priorities; and requests the Operation to continue to support local conflict resolution mechanisms, including with civil society mechanisms, and to work with the Government of the Sudan, the United Nations country team and civil society to develop an action plan on the prevention and resolution of intercommunity conflict in each state of Darfur;

16. *Expresses deep concern* over the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms and light weapons, and the use of such arms against civilians, and requests the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to continue to cooperate in this context with the Panel of Experts on the Sudan established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) of 29 March 2005 in order to facilitate its work; notes the announcement by the Government of the Sudan of its intention to implement a civilian disarmament campaign for the collection of illicit weapons, and calls upon the Secretary-General to provide an update on the implementation of this initiative in his next report;

17. *Commends* the troop- and police-contributing countries of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur; welcomes that some progress has been made in addressing contingent-owned equipment and self-sustainment shortfalls, but expresses concern that shortfalls remain; and calls for continued efforts by the Operation, the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries to address such shortfalls, including by providing appropriate training and resources to fulfil priority protection functions, especially in areas necessary for contingents' temporary deployment capability and ability to conduct long-range patrols;

18. *Strongly condemns* all attacks on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur; underlines that any attack or threat of attack on the Operation is unacceptable; demands that there be no recurrence of such attacks and that those responsible be held to account following prompt and thorough investigation; pays tribute to the Operation personnel who have paid the ultimate sacrifice in the line of duty for the cause of peace in Darfur; urges the Operation to take all measures necessary within its rules of engagement to protect United Nations personnel and equipment; condemns the ongoing impunity for those who attack peacekeepers, and in this regard urges the Government of the Sudan to do its utmost to bring all perpetrators of any such crimes to justice and to cooperate with the Operation to this end;

19. *Reiterates its deep concern* that hindrances remain to the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur in the implementation of its mandate, including movement and access restrictions, caused by insecurity, acts of criminality and significant movement restrictions by the Government of the Sudan, armed movements and militia groups; calls upon all parties in Darfur to remove all obstacles to the full and proper discharge by the Operation of its mandate, including by ensuring its security and freedom of movement; and in this regard demands that the Government comply with the status-of-forces agreement fully and without delay, particularly provisions relevant to the movement of patrols in conflict-affected areas and flight clearances, as well as those provisions relevant to the removal of obstacles to the use of aerial assets of the Operation, the timely processing of Operation equipment and rations at the port of entry to the Sudan and the timely issuing of visas; welcomes discussions on operational and logistical issues pertaining to effective implementation by the Operation of its mandate, including through the Tripartite Mechanism, recognizes the commitment of the Government to cooperate on all logistical issues, including customs clearances, visas and access for Operation and humanitarian personnel, and calls upon the Government to continuously honour its commitment;

20. *Deplores* the delays in processing rations and equipment through ports of entry which have resulted in severe shortages of food rations and equipment over the past year, welcomes the recent clearance by the Government of the Sudan of 233 shipments with food rations for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and 16 shipments with United Nations- and contingent-owned equipment, notes that clearance for 298 shipments containing United Nations- and contingent-owned equipment remains pending, and calls upon the Government to ensure the timely processing of shipments containing food rations, equipment and other necessary items required by the Operation;

21. *Condemns* all violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving any form of sexual and gender-based violence, in particular the deliberate targeting of civilians, indiscriminate or disproportionate attacks; and demands that all parties in Darfur immediately end attacks targeting civilians, peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel and comply with their obligations under international human rights law and international humanitarian law as applicable;

22. *Expresses serious concern* at the deteriorating humanitarian situation in Darfur and at the threats to and attacks on humanitarian personnel and facilities; expresses concern that access to some conflict areas where vulnerable populations reside remains restricted and that some conflict areas are inaccessible, including in North and Central Darfur and eastern Jebel Marra, owing to insecurity, acts of criminality and movement restrictions by government forces, armed movements and militia groups; welcomes that humanitarian organizations are able to deliver some aid to most people in need of assistance in Darfur; deplores the continued restrictions on humanitarian access in Darfur resulting from increased insecurity, attacks against humanitarian workers, denial of access by the parties to the conflict and bureaucratic impediments imposed by the Government of the Sudan and that such impediments, among other reasons, including financial and operational issues, have caused some international humanitarian actors and United Nations staff to leave the Sudan; further expresses concern over the insufficient availability of funding for humanitarian actors; stresses the need for the timely issuing of visas and travel permits for humanitarian organizations; and demands that the Government, all militias, armed groups and all other stakeholders ensure the safe, timely and unhindered access of humanitarian organizations and relief personnel and the delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need throughout Darfur, in accordance with the relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence;

23. *Condemns* increased human rights violations and abuses in, and relating to, Darfur, including those involving extrajudicial killings, the excessive use of force, abduction of civilians, acts of sexual and gender-based violence, violations and abuses against children and arbitrary arrests and detentions; calls upon the Government of the Sudan to investigate allegations of such violations and abuses and bring those responsible to justice; expresses deep concern about the situation of all those so detained, including civil society members and internally displaced persons; emphasizes the importance of ensuring, within its current mandate, the ability of the African Union-United Nations

Hybrid Operation in Darfur and other relevant organizations to monitor such cases; and in this regard urges the Government to extend full cooperation to the Operation towards the fulfilment of this goal and to provide accountability and access to justice for victims; and calls upon the Government fully to respect its obligations, including by fulfilling its commitment to lift the state of emergency in Darfur, releasing all political prisoners and ensuring free expression;

24. *Requests* the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to monitor, verify and draw to the attention of the authorities abuses and violations of human rights, including those committed against women and children, and violations of international humanitarian law, and further requests enhanced, detailed, full and public reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council on this issue, as part of his regular 90-day reports;

25. *Also requests* the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,[388] and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Council;

26. *Urges* close coordination among United Nations missions in the region, including the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure effective inter-mission cooperation;

27. *Emphasizes* the importance of cooperation and information-sharing between the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic and the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and relevant regional and international partners in addressing the regional threat, including of the Lord's Resistance Army, and recalls its encouragement to the Operation, within existing capacities and consistent with its mandate, to cooperate and share information in this regard;

28. *Notes* the stated desire of the Government of the Sudan to see the displaced return to their areas of origin or resettle in their current areas of displacement; stresses that any returns should be safe, voluntary and in accordance with applicable international law; and further stresses the importance of achieving dignified and durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions;

29. *Demands* that all parties to the conflict in Darfur create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, informed, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons, or, where appropriate, their local integration and, within the context of its protection of civilians mandate, welcomes the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur's plan for renewed effort to enhance the protection of internally displaced persons; stresses the need for the establishment of a mechanism in order to verify the extent to which these returns are voluntary and informed in nature, and underlines the importance of addressing land issues for the realization of durable solutions in Darfur;

30. *Also demands* that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual and gender-based violence and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013; urges the Government of the Sudan, with the support of the United Nations and the African Union, to develop a structured framework through which conflict-related sexual violence will be comprehensively addressed and to allow access for service provision for sexual violence survivors; requests the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to strengthen its reporting on sexual and gender-based violence and actions taken to combat it, including through the swift deployment of women's protection advisers; requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security are implemented, including supporting the full and effective participation of women during all stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including women's civil society organizations, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council; further requests the Operation to monitor and assess the implementation of these tasks, and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;

31. *Further demands* that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all violations and abuses against children and develop and implement concrete and time-bound action plans to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law; welcomes the adoption by the Government of the Sudan of an

action plan for the protection of children from violations in armed conflict, and urges the Government to implement this action plan in full; and requests the Secretary-General to ensure:

(*a*) Continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in Darfur;

(*b*) Continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the development and implementation of the aforementioned action plans, in accordance with resolution 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and subsequent resolutions on children and armed conflict;

32. *Underscores* the importance of regular review by the Council of the progress of each United Nations peacekeeping mission in implementing its mandate, and recalls its request to the Secretary-General, in close consultation with the African Union, and seeking perspectives from all relevant parties, to conduct an analysis of the implementation of the review of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur; in this regard takes note of the efforts of the Secretary-General to make recommendations on the future of the Operation, including its exit strategy, as requested by the Council in paragraph 7 of resolution 2173 (2014) of 27 August 2014; concurs that long-term planning of the Operation should be based upon progress towards the mission's benchmarks as set out in the report of the Secretary-General of 16 October 2012[429] and subsequently refined in his reports of 25 February[430] and 15 April 2014;[431] and notes that the Secretary-General, in his report of 26 May 2015,[432] emphasizes that a political settlement in Darfur and direct talks between the Government of the Sudan and the non-signatory armed movements, starting with a cessation of hostilities in Darfur, is essential to re-establishing peace in Darfur and is primary to the achievement of these benchmarks;

33. *Takes note* of ongoing consultations between the United Nations, the African Union and the Government of the Sudan, notably in the frameworks of the Tripartite Mechanism and the Joint Working Group, including discussion of operational and logistical issues pertaining to the mission's operation as well as the development of an exit strategy in accordance with the mission's benchmarks; requests the Secretary-General to make recommendations, within 120 days of the adoption of the present resolution, including by building on any agreed recommendations of the Joint Working Group, and undertakes to consider in due course the recommendations of the Secretary-General on what practical steps need to be taken by all Sudanese parties with the support of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur in order to make tangible progress towards achieving the benchmarks;

34. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every 90 days following the adoption of the present resolution on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, including:

(i) Information on the political, humanitarian and security situation in Darfur, including detailed reporting on incidents of violence and attacks against civilians, by whomsoever perpetrated;

(ii) Information on violations of the status-of-forces agreement, including those involving attacks or threats of attack on the Operation, violations of international humanitarian law perpetrated by any party to the conflict, as well as access restrictions and significant operational obstacles such as those related to customs clearances and visas;

(iii) Developments and progress towards achievement of the Operation's strategic priorities and benchmarks, including progress in response to the recommendations of the Secretary-General on practical steps requested in paragraph 33 of the present resolution;

(iv) Developments and progress in addressing the challenges facing the Operation as identified in the review of the Operation;

(v) Implementation of the present resolution;

35. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7728th meeting.

---

[429] S/2012/771.

[430] S/2014/138.

[431] S/2014/279.

[432] S/2015/378.

Annex

African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur benchmarks as set out in annex I to the report of the Secretary-General of 15 April 2014[433]

Benchmark 1: inclusive peace process through mediation between the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory armed movements on the basis of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur[434]

Requirements for progress would include a commitment on the part of the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory movements to reach a comprehensive negotiated political settlement to the conflict and adhere to its full and timely implementation; and credible Darfur-based internal dialogue and consultations that seek to reflect the views of the civilian population, including women, on Darfur in the peace process.

Indicators

High-level mediation:

- The Government and the non-signatory movements enter into direct negotiations brokered by the Joint African Union-United Nations Chief Mediator for Darfur over an all-inclusive comprehensive settlement to the Darfur conflict within the context of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur.
- The signatory parties, with the support of international partners, implement the provisions of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur, which remain essential in addressing the root causes of conflict in Darfur.
- The Government and the non-signatory movements conclude and observe a comprehensive and inclusive cessation of hostilities.
- The outcomes of the Darfur peace process are reflected in a national constitutional process supported by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel for the Sudan, as provided for in the framework for African Union and United Nations facilitation of the Darfur peace process.[435]

Darfur-based internal dialogue and consultations:

- Darfur-based internal dialogue and consultations take place in an inclusive and transparent environment that ensures the proportional representation of Darfuris and respect for the human rights of participants, as monitored by the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (UNAMID).
- The outcomes of the Darfur-based internal dialogue and consultations are widely disseminated and implemented in a manner that promotes and consolidates peace and stability in Darfur.
- A functioning Darfur Regional Authority that oversees the implementation of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur, in conjunction with the Government of the Sudan.

Benchmark 2: protection of civilians and unhindered humanitarian access and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel

Requirements for progress would include the demonstrated commitment of the parties to the conflict, including government forces, non-signatory movements and other armed groups, to cease hostilities and respect and implement ceasefire and security arrangements; the demonstrated commitment of the parties to the conflict to implement measures to protect civilians (or promote respect human rights); the demonstrated commitment of the parties to the conflict to allow unrestricted humanitarian access; the willingness of local actors to facilitate the safe, voluntary and sustainable return, reintegration or resettlement of internally displaced persons and refugees; improvement of troop- and police-contributing countries' performance and equipment; support by the international donor community for humanitarian activities and, where appropriate, early recovery and rehabilitation; the improved coordination between UNAMID and humanitarian actors with regard to the facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel; and the commitment of the Government of the Sudan at the national and local levels to improve the capacity of its security, judicial and penal institutions to promote and protect human rights.

---

[433] S/2014/279.

[434] S/2011/449, enclosure 2.

[435] See S/2012/166.

Indicators

Protection of civilians from imminent threats of physical violence:

- Civilians facing imminent threats of physical violence are protected by UNAMID.
- Civilians at risk of physical attack, in particular women and children, carry out livelihood activities safely and securely under UNAMID protection.
- Civilians receive emergency medical assistance from UNAMID, including through evacuation to medical facilities, in extreme circumstances (i.e., when humanitarian actors are unable to assist).

Protective environment:

- Security and stability (as indicated by an absence of serious crime or violent conflict) for civilians within camps for internally displaced persons and temporary settlements.
- Security and stability (as indicated by an absence of serious crime or violent conflict) for civilians in areas outside of camps for internally displaced persons and temporary settlements, including, in particular, in areas adjacent to camps.
- Reduction in the number of violent crimes against civilians.
- Reduction in human rights violations, including incidents of sexual and gender-based violence, as recorded by UNAMID.
- Reduction in the recruitment of child soldiers by the parties to the conflict.
- Improved environment for the protection of civil and political rights, including through the development of sustainable foundations for professional, democratic policing and law enforcement.
- Trials monitored by UNAMID are fair and in accordance with international legal standards and practices.
- The prevalence of arms and armed actors is reduced through the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of combatants in accordance with the provisions of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur.
- Threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance are addressed through, inter alia, the safe disposal of such materials and through risk-awareness training.

Safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access and safety and security for humanitarian personnel:

- Humanitarian actors requesting UNAMID protection and other support are able to conduct operations (e.g., inter alia, aid delivery and distribution and needs assessments) in a safe, timely and unhindered manner.
- Humanitarian actors and their property are safe and secure, in particular when UNAMID protection is provided.
- Parties to the conflict honour their commitments and international obligations to combat all acts of sexual violence against women, men and children and put an end to the recruitment and use of child soldiers.

Benchmark 3: prevention or mitigation of community conflict through mediation and, in conjunction with the United Nations country team, measures to address its root causes

Requirements for progress would include willingness on the part of the authorities and traditional community leaders to play a constructive role in resolving intercommunal conflict peacefully; the provision of access to UNAMID to facilitate mediation efforts; strengthened traditional conflict resolution mechanisms and greater respect thereof; the inclusion of measures in reconciliation agreements to address the root causes of intercommunal conflict; a willingness on the part of the authorities and other parties to the conflict to fulfil their responsibilities in regard to preventing or resolving intercommunal clashes; and the provision of access to the United Nations country team to enable measures that address root causes related to natural resources, recovery and reconstruction.

Indicators

- Dialogue between pastoralist and agriculturalist communities over peaceful coexistence and shared access to natural resources, in particular prior to and during the migration season.
- Interventions by the authorities and traditional community mediators, facilitated by UNAMID, that prevent or resolve violent intercommunal conflict.
- Dialogue between conflicting parties over local settlements to violent intercommunal conflict.
- Conflicting parties enter into and adhere to local agreements that settle violent intercommunal conflict.
- Reduction in the number of incidents of and new displacement resulting from intercommunal conflict.
- Transitional justice mechanisms, including the National Human Rights Commission, the Special Court for Darfur and the Truth and Reconciliation Commission, are established and operating in accordance with international human rights standards and best practice.
- Improved access to justice through the adoption of measures aimed at enhancing victims' rights to truth, justice and remedy.

Decisions

At its 7737th meeting, on 13 July 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

"Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2016/552)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7751st meeting, on 29 July 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

"Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (S/2016/552)".

Resolution 2302 (2016)
of 29 July 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015, 2223 (2015) of 28 May 2015, 2241 (2015) of 9 October 2015 and 2252 (2015) of 15 December 2015 and the statements by its President of 8 August 2014,[380] 15 December 2014,[384] 24 March 2015,[385] 17 March 2016[414] and 7 April 2016,[419]

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, as set out in resolution 2252 (2015), until 12 August 2016, and authorizes the Mission to use all means necessary to carry out its tasks;

2. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7751st meeting.

Decision

At its 7754th meeting, on 12 August 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

Resolution 2304 (2016)
of 12 August 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015, 2223 (2015) of 28 May 2015, 2241 (2015) of 9 October 2015, 2252 (2015) of 15 December 2015 and 2302 (2016) of 29 July 2016 and the statements by its President of 8 August 2014,[383] 15 December 2014,[384] 24 March 2015,[385] 17 March 2016[414] and 7 April 2016,[419]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of South Sudan, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

Reiterating its grave alarm and concern regarding the political, security, economic and humanitarian crisis in South Sudan, resulting from the internal Sudan People's Liberation Movement political dispute, and subsequent violence caused by the country's political and military leaders since December 2013, and emphasizing there can be no military solution to the situation in South Sudan, and noting the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan[416] as the framework for durable peace, reconciliation and national cohesion in South Sudan,

Condemning in the strongest terms the fighting in Juba from 8 to 11 July 2016, including attacks against civilians and United Nations personnel, premises and property, and requesting the Secretary-General to expedite investigation into these attacks, expressing deep concern at the tense and fragile security situation in the rest of the country, including armed clashes and violence involving the Sudan People's Liberation Army and the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition, and armed groups, reminding all parties of the civilian character of protection of civilians sites in South Sudan, and recalling resolution 2206 (2015), which states in part that those who engage in attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences or other peacekeeping operations, or humanitarian personnel may be subject to sanctions,

Condemning the clashes that took place at the United Nations protection of civilians site in Malakal, South Sudan, on 17 and 18 February 2016, and requesting the Secretariat to ensure that the lessons learned from that incident are applied in the future operation of the Mission,

Commending the work of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, and noting with concern that the extensive resources needed to protect civilians at the United Nations protection of civilians sites has limited the presence of the Mission outside the United Nations protection of civilians sites,

Condemning the continued obstruction of the Mission by the Transitional Government of National Unity of South Sudan, including severe restrictions on freedom of movement and constraints on Mission operations which may be in violation of its obligations under the status-of-forces agreement,

Strongly condemning all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, targeting of members of civil society, and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals and United Nations and associated personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations, further condemning harassment and targeting of civil society, humanitarian personnel and journalists, and emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable, and that the Transitional Government of National Unity of South Sudan bears the primary responsibility to protect its populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity, *Taking note* of the decisions adopted by the Intergovernmental Authority on Development-Plus Heads of State and Government in their communiqué of 16 July 2016 for the deployment of a "regional protection force", the Assembly of the African Union decision of 18 July 2016 endorsing the Intergovernmental Authority on Development-Plus Heads of State and Government communiqué of 16 July 2016, and the communiqué of 5 August 2016 of the second Intergovernmental Authority on Development-Plus extraordinary summit on the situation in South Sudan, which notes the Transitional Government of National Unity's consent to deployment of such a force in principle, and welcoming the readiness expressed by Member States in the region to increase their contribution of troops to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan for this purpose,

Encouraging countries in the region, the African Union Peace and Security Council and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development to continue firmly engaging with South Sudanese leaders to address the current political crisis,

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Demands* that all parties immediately end the fighting throughout South Sudan, and further demands that the leaders of South Sudan implement the permanent ceasefire declared in the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement)[416] and ceasefires for which they respectively called on 11 July 2016, and ensure that subsequent decrees and orders directing their commanders to control their forces and protect civilians and their property are fully implemented;

2. *Also demands* that the Transitional Government of National Unity of South Sudan comply with the obligations set out in the status-of-forces agreement between the Government of South Sudan and the United Nations, and immediately cease obstructing the United Nations Mission in South Sudan in the performance of its mandate, and further demands that the Transitional Government of National Unity immediately cease obstructing international and national humanitarian actors from assisting civilians and facilitate freedom of movement for the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, and calls upon the Transitional Government of National Unity to take action to deter, and to hold those responsible to account for, any hostile or other actions that impede the Mission or international and national humanitarian actors;

3. *Urges* the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the parties to the Agreement to convene a Permanent Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements workshop in Juba to determine by 31 August 2016 the maximum number, type and armaments of security forces to remain in Juba and to assist in executing and verifying the redeployment of those forces and armaments to agreed locations by 15 September 2016, and further urges the Intergovernmental Authority, the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the Mission and the parties to the Agreement to review the status of the Joint Military Ceasefire Commission, the Monitoring Mechanism, the Joint Operations Centre, the Joint Integrated Police, the Strategic Defence and Security Review, the national architecture, cantonment and the unification of forces and to develop revised proposals to ensure their efficacy by 30 September 2016;

4. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission, as set out in resolution 2252 (2015), until 15 December 2016, and authorizes the Mission to use all means necessary to carry out its tasks;

5. *Emphasizes* that protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources within the Mission, stresses that the mandate of the Mission as set out in paragraph 8 of resolution 2252 (2015) includes authority to use all necessary means to protect United Nations personnel, installations and equipment to deter violence, especially through proactive deployment and active patrolling, to protect civilians from threats, regardless of source, to create conditions conducive to delivery of humanitarian assistance by international and national actors, and support implementation the Agreement, and stresses that such actions include, but are not limited to, within the capacity and areas of deployment of the Mission, defending protection of civilians sites, establishing areas around the sites that are not used for hostile purposes by any forces, addressing threats to the sites, searching individuals attempting to enter the sites, and seizing weapons from those inside or attempting to enter the sites, removing from and denying entry of armed actors to the protection of civilians sites;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all appropriate steps and, in consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries, to identify options, including seeking the support of Member States, to enhance the safety and

security of Mission personnel to enable the Mission to execute effectively its mandate in a complex security environment, including through improving the Mission's early warning, surveillance and information-gathering capacities, enhancing quick response and crisis management capacity, including providing appropriate training and equipment, implementing more effective casualty and medical evacuation procedures, and taking active and effective steps to improve the planning and functioning of Mission safety and security facilities and arrangements;

7. *Recalls* its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 and reaffirms the basic principles of peacekeeping, as set forth in the statement by its President of 25 November 2015,[408] including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizes that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned;

8. *Decides* that the Mission shall include, consistent with paragraph 7 above, a Regional Protection Force established for an initial period until 15 December 2016, which will report to the overall Mission Force Commander, to be based in Juba, with the responsibility of providing a secure environment in and around Juba, including in support of the outcomes of the Permanent Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements workshop, and in extremis in other parts of South Sudan as necessary, and stresses that the Force will carry out its mandate, as set forth in paragraph 10 below, impartially and in strict compliance with international law, including, as applicable, international humanitarian law;

9. *Stresses* the critical importance that the Regional Protection Force has a clear, conditions-based exit strategy, and express its intent to consider the presence of the Force in the light of the changing situation on the ground;

10. To advance, in cooperation with the Transitional Government of National Unity, the safety and security of the people of South Sudan and to create an enabling environment for implementation of the Agreement, *authorizes* the Regional Protection Force to use all necessary means, including undertaking robust action where necessary and actively patrolling, to accomplish the mandate of the Force:

(*a*) To facilitate the conditions for safe and free movement into, out of and around Juba, including through protecting the means of ingress and egress from the city and major lines of communication and transport within Juba;

(*b*) To protect the airport to ensure that the airport remains operational, and protect key facilities in Juba essential to the well-being of the people of Juba, as identified by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan;

(*c*) To promptly and effectively engage any actor that is credibly found to be preparing attacks, or engages in attacks, against United Nations protection of civilians sites, other United Nations premises, United Nations personnel, international and national humanitarian actors, or civilians;

11. *Requests* the Regional Protection Force to carry out these tasks as determined by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, recognizes that full and unrestricted freedom of movement is essential for the Force to carry out these tasks, and demands that the Government provide support as needed for the Force to fulfil its mission and calls upon the countries of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development to continue to insist that the South Sudanese fulfil their commitments in this regard;

12. *Notes* consultations between the Transitional Government of National Unity and the States of the region referenced in the communiqué of 5 August 2016 of the second Intergovernmental Authority on Development-Plus extraordinary summit on the situation in South Sudan, and expresses its intention to review the results of these consultations and to consider potential action, including any appropriate updates to the mandate of the Regional Protection Force, arising from the results of those consultations;

13. *Urges* Member States in the region to expedite contributions of rapidly deployable troops to ensure the full deployment of the Regional Protection Force as soon as possible;

14. *Decides* to increase the force levels of the Mission up to a ceiling of 17,000 troops, including 4,000 for the Regional Protection Force, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary steps to expedite force and asset generation;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to strengthen the Mission's strategic communications capacity to undertake messaging on the ongoing impartial nature of the activities of the Mission, including those of its Regional Protection Force;

Reports

16. *Requests* that the Secretary-General provide detailed information within 30 days on force generation, restructuring of the Mission force, logistical support and enablers, and civilian personnel to implement the mandate, as well as whether the Transitional Government of National Unity has maintained its consent in principle to deployment of the Regional Protection Force and not imposed any political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Force or obstructed the Mission in the performance of its mandate, and requests the Secretary-General to review needs on the ground and provide an updated assessment of the operations, deployment and future requirements of the Force, as well as any political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Force and obstructions to the Mission in performance of its mandate, within 30 days of the adoption of the present resolution and every 30 days thereafter;

17. *Decides* that, if in any of the reports pursuant to paragraph 16 above the Secretary-General reports political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Regional Protection Force or obstructions to the Mission in performance of its mandate due to the actions of the Transitional Government of National Unity, within five days of receipt of such report it shall consider appropriate measures, including those measures described in the draft resolution annexed hereto;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, including the Mission's Regional Protection Force, and to present the recommendations on the steps to adapt the Mission to the situation on the ground and to increase efficiency of the implementation of its mandate in a comprehensive written report covering issues including strengthening safety and security of United Nations personnel and facilities, to be submitted within 90 days of the date of adoption of the present resolution, and further expresses its intention to consider the recommendations of the Secretary-General within the context of the next extension of the mandate of the Mission;

19. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7754th meeting
by 11 votes to none, with 4 abstentions
(China, Egypt, Russian Federation and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)).

Annex

Draft resolution

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Arms embargo

1. *Decides* that, for a period of one year from the date of adoption of the present resolution, all Member States shall immediately take the necessary measures to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the territory of South Sudan, including to the Government of South Sudan or the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition, from or through Member States' territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, financial or other assistance, related to military activities or the provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, whether or not originating in their territories;

2. *Also decides* that the measure imposed in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall not apply to the supply, sale or transfer of:

(*a*) Arms and related materiel, as well as training and assistance, intended solely for support of or use by United Nations personnel, including the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei;

(*b*) Non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance or training, as notified in advance to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015);

(*c*) Protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported to South Sudan by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only;

(*d*) Arms and related materiel temporarily exported to South Sudan by the forces of a State which is taking action, in accordance with international law, solely and directly to facilitate the protection or evacuation of its nationals and those for whom it has consular responsibility in South Sudan, as notified to the Committee;

(*e*) Arms and related materiel, as well as technical training and assistance, to or in support of the African Union Regional Task Force intended solely for regional counter-Lord's Resistance Army operations, as notified in advance to the Committee;

(*f*) Arms and related materiel, as well as technical training and assistance, solely in support of the implementation of the terms of the peace agreement, as approved in advance by the Committee;

(*g*) Other sales or supply of arms and related materiel, or provision of assistance or personnel, as approved in advance by the Committee;

3. *Stresses* the importance that notifications or requests for exemptions pursuant to paragraph 2 above contain all relevant information, including the purpose of the use, the end user, the technical specifications and quantity of the equipment to be shipped and, when applicable, the supplier, the proposed date of delivery, mode of transportation and itinerary of shipments;

Inspections

4. *Underscores* that arms shipments in violation of the present resolution risk fuelling conflict and contributing to further instability, and strongly urges all Member States to take urgent action to identify and prevent such shipments within their territory;

5. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular States neighbouring South Sudan, to inspect, in accordance with their national authorities and legislation and consistent with international law, in particular the law of the sea and relevant international civil aviation agreements, all cargo to South Sudan, in their territory, including seaports and airports, if the State concerned has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe the cargo contains items the supply, sale or transfer of which is prohibited by paragraph 1 of the present resolution for the purpose of ensuring strict implementation of these provisions;

6. *Decides* to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, upon discovery of items the supply, sale or transfer of which is prohibited by paragraph 1 of the present resolution, seize and dispose (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) of such items, and decides further that all Member States shall cooperate in such efforts;

7. *Requires* any Member State, when it undertakes an inspection pursuant to paragraph 5 of the present resolution, to submit promptly an initial written report to the Committee containing, in particular, explanation of the grounds for the inspections, the results of such inspections, and whether or not cooperation was provided, and, if prohibited items for supply, sale or transfer are found, further requires such Member States to submit to the Committee within 30 days a subsequent written report containing relevant details of the inspection, seizure and disposal, and relevant details of the transfer, including a description of the items, their origin and intended destination, if this information is not in the initial report;

Panel of Experts and sanctions committee

8. *Decides* that the tasks of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) shall also include examining and taking appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of the present resolution;

9. *Also decides* that the tasks of the Panel of Experts on South Sudan established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) shall also include gathering, examining and analysing information regarding the implementation of the measure in paragraph 1 of the present resolution, and reporting to the Committee;

10. *Further decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Decisions

At its 7781st meeting, on 4 October 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan
>
> > "Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2016/812)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7810th meeting, on 15 November 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of South Sudan and the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan
>
> > "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2016/864)".

Resolution 2318 (2016)
of 15 November 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) of 27 June 2011, 2024 (2011) of 14 December 2011, 2032 (2011) of 22 December 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2047 (2012) of 17 May 2012, 2075 (2012) of 16 November 2012, 2104 (2013) of 29 May 2013, 2126 (2013) of 25 November 2013, 2156 (2014) of 29 May 2014, 2179 (2014) of 14 October 2014, 2205 (2015) of 26 February 2015, 2230 (2015) of 14 July 2015, 2251 (2015) of 15 December 2015 and 2287 (2016) of 12 May 2016, as well as the statements by its President of 31 August 2012[395] and 23 August 2013[396] and its statements to the press of 18 June 2012, 21 September 2012, 28 September 2012, 6 May 2013, 14 June 2013, 14 February 2014, 17 March 2014, 11 December 2014 and 27 November 2015,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and South Sudan and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Reiterating that the territorial boundaries of States shall not be altered by force and that any territorial disputes shall be settled exclusively by peaceful means, affirming the priority it attaches to the full and urgent implementation of all outstanding issues from the Comprehensive Peace Agreement of 9 January 2005,[397] and underscoring that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party,

Recalling the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,[398] the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan on Border Security and the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 29 June 2011 and the Agreement on the Border Monitoring Support Mission between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan of 30 July 2011,[399] as well as the agreements on cooperation and security arrangements of 27 September 2012,[400] the decision of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 8 March 2013 and the implementation matrix of 12 March 2013,[401] reached by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in Addis Ababa under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, as well as the extraordinary meeting of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 13 and 14 October 2015 and the ordinary session of the Mechanism of 5 June 2016,

Recognizing some positive developments reported at the beginning of 2016 in relations between the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan on border security, encouraging progress on improving bilateral relations between the Sudan and South Sudan, and stressing the need for regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other joint mechanisms, including the Joint Border Commission and Joint Demarcation Committee, to enable dialogue and coordination on matters of border security,

Urging the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to reinvigorate progress towards implementing the temporary arrangements for the administration and security of the Abyei Area as set out in the Agreement of 20 June 2011,

Expressing its full support for the efforts of the African Union on the situation between the Sudan and South Sudan, in order to ease the current tension and facilitate the resumption of negotiations on post-secession relations and the normalization of their relations, recalling in this regard the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqués of 24 April 2012,[402] 24 October 2012, 25 January 2013, 7 May 2013, 29 July 2013, 23 September 2013, 26 October 2013, 12 November 2013, 12 September 2014, 31 July 2015, 25 August 2015[403] and 19 January 2016; the Peace and Security Council press statements of 6 November 2013, 24 March 2015 and 10 December 2015; and the statement by the Chairperson of the African Union Commission of 28 October 2013 and the statements by the Commission of 24 June 2015 and 14 October 2015,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014 and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict; resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict; resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel; and resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security,

Stressing the need for effective human rights monitoring and reporting, including of any sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against women and children, taking note that there have been no developments with regard to the operationalization of human rights monitoring in the Abyei Area, and reiterating its concern at the lack of cooperation by the parties with the Secretary-General to this end,

Recalling that in its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 it reiterated the importance, when establishing and renewing the mandates of United Nations missions, of including provisions on the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of women in post-conflict situations and on children and armed conflict, and emphasizing that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolution 2242 (2015), will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Acknowledging the acceptance by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan at the Joint Political and Security Mechanism meeting of 13 and 14 October 2015 of the map presented by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel in November 2011 relating to the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, their agreement that the centreline is only the location of the separation line between armed forces, as well as the parties' agreement to activate all mechanisms relating to the Joint Political and Security Mechanism as provided for in relevant agreements, and encouraging the parties to delineate or agree on the coordinates of, and demilitarize the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and to fully implement the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, in accordance with Security Council resolution 2046 (2012) and the African Union Peace and Security Council road map of 24 April 2012,[402] and underlining the importance of fully establishing and maintaining effective monitoring by the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism of the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and further urging the parties to cooperate in allowing the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei to fulfil its responsibility to provide security for the Mechanism's mission to monitor the Zone,

Noting with concern the absence of local institutions to manage the Abyei Area and the lack of progress in convening an Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meeting since March 2015,

Recognizing the importance of regular dialogue between the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, recalling the decision of the Security Council in resolution 2046 (2012) that the parties must resume immediately negotiations to reach agreement on the final status of Abyei under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, calling upon all parties to engage constructively in the process mediated by the Implementation

Panel towards final agreement on the final status of the Abyei Area, and stressing that the parties must immediately implement pending aspects of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, in particular to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area agreement, and to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area Council and immediately establish the Abyei Area Administration and Abyei Police Service,

Stressing that both countries and communities will have much to gain if they show restraint and choose the path of dialogue instead of resorting to violence or provocations,

Commending the continued assistance provided to the parties by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, Ethiopia, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei,

Further commending the efforts of the Force in effectively carrying out its mandate, including by its ongoing facilitation of peaceful migration throughout the Abyei Area, conflict prevention, mediation and deterrence, expressing its deep appreciation for the work of the troop-contributing countries, and strongly underscoring the unacceptability of any attack on United Nations personnel, including the 26 November 2015 attack that resulted in the death of a peacekeeper, and reiterating that such attacks should be swiftly and thoroughly investigated and that those responsible should be held to account,

Taking note of the security situation in the Abyei Area as characterized in the report of the Secretary-General of 12 October 2016,[436] and acknowledging the contribution of the Force to enhanced peace and stability since its deployment and expressing its determination to prevent the recurrence of violence against or displacements of civilians and to avert intercommunal conflict,

Reiterating its deep concern regarding the public administration and rule of law vacuum in the Abyei Area, due to continued delays in the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council and Police Service, including a special unit to deal with particular issues related to nomadic migration, which are essential to maintain law and order and prevent intercommunal conflict in Abyei, and in this regard welcoming the efforts of the Force to support and strengthen community protection committees and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue,

Noting with concern the continued delay in establishing the temporary institutions and resolving the final status of Abyei and that the continued threat of intercommunal violence contributes to heightened tensions in the Abyei Area, including those ongoing tensions that prevent Sudanese staff of the Force and other agencies from returning to Abyei,

Urging all parties to refrain from any unilateral action that could aggravate intercommunal relations within the Abyei Area, expressing concern over the continued implications of what the Peace and Security Council described in its press statement of 6 November 2013 as "the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a unilateral referendum", and also in this context taking note that the Government of the Sudan proceeded with its April 2015 national elections in Abyei,

Taking note of the information in the report of the Secretary-General of 15 April 2016 regarding the completion of earthwork excavation at the Diffra oil installation,[421]

Bearing in mind the current humanitarian situation in which humanitarian actors continue to provide assistance to 139,000 people in the Abyei Area and the importance of coherence of United Nations assistance in the region, and further stressing the urgency of facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all affected populations,

Affirming the importance of voluntary, safe, dignified return and sustainable reintegration of displaced persons, and of peaceful and orderly migration cycles respecting the traditional migratory routes from the Sudan to South Sudan through Abyei, and urging the Force to continue to take measures as necessary to ensure security in the Abyei Area in accordance with its mandate,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in Abyei arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, welcoming the completion of infrastructure, systems and policy for weapons confiscation, storage and destruction, and calling upon the Force to ensure adequate protection of this infrastructure,

---

[436] S/2016/864.

Expressing concern about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in the Abyei Area, which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes, safe migration and livelihood activities,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 12 October 2016,[436] including the Secretary-General's call upon the parties to renew efforts to address the issues that have remained unresolved, implement the Abyei Agreement of 20 June 2011 and ensure full and permanent withdrawal of all unauthorized forces from the Abyei Area,

Recalling that the Security Council welcomed in resolution 2205 (2015) the decision of the Secretary-General to appoint a civilian head of mission,

Recognizing that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continues to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 May 2017 the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 1990 (2011) and modified by resolution 2024 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 2075 (2012), and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, further decides to extend until 15 May 2017 the tasks of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011), and determines that, for the purposes of paragraph 1 of resolution 2024 (2011), support to the operational activities of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism shall include support to the Ad Hoc Committees, as appropriate when so requested by consensual decisions of these mechanisms, within the operational area and existing capabilities of the Force;

2. *Takes note* of the stated intention of both sides to hold another Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meeting, regrets that the meeting has not yet taken place, and urges the holding of more productive meetings to ensure steady progress on the implementation of previous Oversight Committee decisions and the Agreement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,[398] recalls the need for African Union initiatives to support this goal and encourages its renewed engagement, and requests the Secretary-General to provide an assessment of progress on these issues in his regular reports;

3. *Underscores* that continued cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan is also critical for peace, security and stability and the future relations between them;

4. *Further reiterates its demand* that the Sudan and South Sudan urgently commence the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council, including by resolving the deadlock over the composition of the Council, and constitute the Abyei Police Service, to enable it to take over policing functions throughout the Abyei Area, including the protection of oil infrastructure, in accordance with their commitments in the Agreement of 20 June 2011;

5. *Expresses renewed concern* regarding the delays and stalled efforts to fully operationalize the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, takes note of the Secretary-General's benchmarks and recommendations regarding operations of the Mechanism, takes note that continued investment in achieving full operational capability of the Mechanism should be based on a set of conditions, including resolution of the dispute over the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, resumption of border demarcation discussions, occurrence of regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and granting of full freedom of movement, and calls upon both parties to demonstrate full commitment to implementation of their border arrangements and take the necessary steps to this effect, including by following up on the meeting of 5 June 2016 and by swiftly holding a further meeting of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism to take the operational decisions related to their agreement on the Zone;

6. *Decides* to maintain the troops authorized by resolution 2104 (2013) already deployed, and that the remaining authorized forces continue to be deployed dependent on the evolution of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, to enable the Force to provide required force protection to the Mechanism and to enable the Force to fully support the Mechanism to conduct extended operations into the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone as soon as possible, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council fully updated on the status of deployment as part of his regular reporting cycle;

7. *Calls upon* the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to make timely and effective use of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other agreed joint mechanisms to ensure the security and transparency of the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, including the 14-mile area;

8. *Urges* renewed efforts to determine conclusively the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone centreline on the ground, and reiterates that the centreline of the Zone in no way prejudices the current or future legal status of the border, ongoing negotiations on the disputed and claimed areas, and demarcation of the border;

9. *Underscores* that the protection of civilians mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011) includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence;

10. *Condemns* the intermittent presence of South Sudan security service personnel and the deployment of Diffra oil police units in the Abyei Area, in violation of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, as well as any entry of armed militias into the territory, and reiterates its demands that immediately and without preconditions the Government of South Sudan fully redeploy its security service personnel from the Abyei Area and that the Government of the Sudan redeploy the oil police in Diffra from the Abyei Area, and further reiterates, in accordance with relevant resolutions, in particular resolutions 1990 (2011) and 2046 (2012), that the Abyei Area shall be demilitarized from any forces, as well as armed elements of the local communities, other than the Force and the Abyei Police Service;

11. *Supports* the decisions of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee of 3 May 2013 and 30 March 2015 on Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, underscores the concern expressed by the African Union Peace and Security Council in its communiqué of 7 May 2013 over reports that various communities living in Abyei are heavily armed, recalls that in the Agreement of 20 June 2011 it is stipulated that Abyei should be a weapons-free area and that only the Force is authorized to carry weapons inside the Area, and in this regard urges the two Governments to take all steps necessary to ensure that Abyei is effectively demilitarized, including through disarmament programmes as necessary;

12. *Reaffirms* that the Force may undertake weapons confiscation and destruction in the Abyei Area as authorized under resolution 1990 (2011), consistent with its mandate and within its existing capabilities, in coordination with the signatories to the Agreement of 20 June 2011, the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities and consistent with the previous Oversight Committee decision to establish the Area as a "weapons free area", and reiterates its request that the Force observe, document and report on the movement of weapons into Abyei and the presence, destruction and confiscation of weapons within Abyei as part of the Secretary-General's regular reporting cycle;

13. *Requests* the Force to continue its dialogue with the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities on effective strategies and oversight mechanisms for ensuring full compliance by all relevant parties with Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, with a particular priority placed on the urgent elimination of heavy or crew-served weapons, as well as rocket-propelled grenades, and calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, the Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to extend full cooperation to the Force in this regard;

14. *Urges* the two Governments immediately to take steps to implement confidence-building measures among the respective communities in the Abyei Area, including through reconciliation processes at the grass-roots level and supporting the Force in promoting community dialogue, strongly welcomes continued engagement between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya communities, and strongly urges all Abyei communities to exercise maximum restraint in all their engagements and to desist from inflammatory acts or statements that may lead to violent clashes;

15. *Welcomes* the positive developments at the grass-roots level between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya communities, particularly their noted commitment to reconciliation and cooperation, as demonstrated by the resumption of trading activities and the monitoring of stolen property and livestock, including the prompt return of or provision of compensation for stolen property to victims of crime;

16. *Also welcomes* the initiatives of the Force to support community dialogue and efforts by the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to strengthen intercommunal relationships and facilitate stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area, including the facilitation of joint peace committee meetings between both communities;

17. *Further welcomes* the continued efforts of the Force, within existing capabilities and resources and in close coordination with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities, to strengthen the capacities of community protection committees in order to assist with the management of law and order processes in Abyei and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue;

18. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the findings and recommendations following the investigation by the Abyei Area Joint Investigation and Inquiry Committee into the killing of a Force peacekeeper and the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, welcomes the Peace and Security Council press statement of 24 March 2015 requesting the African Union Commission to engage the parties on the findings and recommendations, and reiterates the need to enable the two communities to find closure on the assassination of the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, bearing in mind the need to promote stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area;

19. *Expresses its intention* to review, as appropriate, the mandate of the Force for possible reconfiguration of the Force in the light of the compliance by the Sudan and South Sudan with the decisions set forth in resolution 2046 (2012) and their commitments as set forth in the Agreements of 20 June, 29 June and 30 July 2011[399] and 27 September 2012,[400] including the redeployment of all forces from the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, achieving full operational capability for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the Ad Hoc Committees, as well as completing the full demilitarization of the Abyei Area;

20. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular the Sudan and South Sudan, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement, to and from Abyei and throughout the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles, aircraft and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Force;

21. *Renews its call upon* the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to provide full support to the United Nations, including by promptly issuing visas to military, police and civilian United Nations personnel, including humanitarian personnel, without prejudice to their nationality, for entry into the Sudan and South Sudan, facilitating basing arrangements, infrastructure construction in the mission area and flight clearances, and providing logistical support, calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to facilitate travel from within the Sudan and South Sudan to and from Abyei, and further calls upon all parties to fully adhere to their obligations under the status-of-forces agreements;

22. *Recognizes* that the absence of development projects and the inability to deliver basic government services has had an adverse effect on Abyei populations, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan, as well as donors, to support reconstruction and capacity-building;

23. *Demands* that the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan continue to facilitate the deployment of the Mine Action Service of the United Nations to ensure freedom of movement of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, as well as the identification and clearance of mines in the Abyei Area and the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone;

24. *Also demands* that all parties involved allow all humanitarian personnel full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

25. *Strongly urges* that all parties cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law;

26. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out, and the results included in his reports to the Security Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;

27. *Recalls* resolution 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016, and further requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Force with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed through his regular country-specific reports to the Council about the progress of the Force in this regard, including with respect to the implementation of resolution 2272 (2016);

28. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to inform the Council of progress in implementing the mandate of the Force in one written report, no later than 15 April 2017, and continue to bring to the Council's immediate attention any serious violations of the above-referenced Agreements;

29. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review of the Force, comprising an in-depth examination into the related resources and structure of its uniformed and civilian components, and further requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the results of this review no later than 1 April 2017, including findings and recommendations for how the Force should be optimally configured and streamlined as appropriate, based on a rigorous evidence-based assessment of the impact of the activities of the Force towards the implementation of its mandate in resolution 2287 (2016);

30. *Notes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to ensure close cooperation among United Nations missions in the region, including the Force, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as well as his Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan, and requests that he continue this practice;

31. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7810th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7814th meeting, on 17 November 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

> "Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 12 August to 25 October 2016 (S/2016/950)
>
> "Special report of the Secretary-General on the review of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan (S/2016/951)
>
> "Letter dated 15 November 2016 from the Panel of Experts on South Sudan established pursuant to Security Council resolution 2206 (2015) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/963)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Ms. Ellen Margrethe Løj, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, and Mr. Adama Dieng, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide.

On 9 December 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[437]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 7 December 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. David Shearer, of New Zealand, as your Special Representative for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan[438] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter. Furthermore, the members of the Council recalled Article 101, paragraph 3, of the Charter of the United Nations.

At its 7833rd meeting, on 13 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7838th meeting, on 15 December 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

---

[437] S/2016/1045.

[438] S/2016/1044.

Resolution 2326 (2016)
of 15 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015, 2223 (2015) of 28 May 2015, 2241 (2015) of 9 October 2015, 2252 (2015) of 15 December 2015, 2302 (2016) of 29 July 2016 and 2304 (2016) of 12 August 2016 and the statements by its President of 8 August 2014,[383] 15 December 2014,[384] 24 March 2015,[385] 17 March 2016[414] and 7 April 2016,[419]

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, as set out in resolution 2252 (2015), and as further set out in resolution 2304 (2016), until 16 December 2016, and further decides that the Mission shall continue to include a Regional Protection Force with the mandate set forth in resolution 2304 (2016);

2. *Authorizes* the Mission, including the Regional Protection Force, to use all means necessary to carry out its tasks;

3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7838th meeting.

Decision

At its 7840th meeting, on 16 December 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

Resolution 2327 (2016)
of 16 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011, 2046 (2012) of 2 May 2012, 2057 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2109 (2013) of 11 July 2013, 2132 (2013) of 24 December 2013, 2155 (2014) of 27 May 2014, 2187 (2014) of 25 November 2014, 2206 (2015) of 3 March 2015, 2223 (2015) of 28 May 2015, 2241 (2015) of 9 October 2015, 2252 (2015) of 15 December 2015, 2302 (2016) of 29 July 2016 and 2304 (2016) of 12 August 2016 and the statements by its President of 8 August 2014,[383] 15 December 2014,[384] 24 March 2015,[385] 17 March 2016[414] and 7 April 2016,[419]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of South Sudan, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

Reiterating its increasingly grave alarm and concern regarding the political, security, economic and humanitarian crisis in South Sudan, resulting from the internal Sudan People's Liberation Movement political dispute, and subsequent violence caused by the country's political and military leaders since December 2013, and emphasizing there can be no military solution to the situation in South Sudan, and noting the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement)[416] as the framework for durable peace, reconciliation and national cohesion in South Sudan, calling upon all stakeholders to reaffirm their commitment to the full and timely implementation of the Agreement, recognizing action taken in this regard, and encouraging continued action,

Recalling its statement to the press of 18 November 2016 on the ethnic violence and the situation in South Sudan, and in this regard expressing deep alarm over the escalation of ethnic violence, particularly in the Equatorias, and strongly condemning all instances of attacks against civilians, ethnically targeted killings, hate speech and incitements to violence, and further expressing deep concern at the possibility that what began as a political conflict could transform into an outright ethnic war, as noted by the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide, Mr. Adama Dieng, *Expressing deep concern* at the tense and fragile security situation across the country, including armed clashes and violence involving the Sudan People's Liberation Army and the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition, and armed groups, condemning in the strongest terms the fighting in Juba from 8 to 11 July 2016, including attacks against civilians, United Nations personnel, premises and property and humanitarian personnel and assets, further condemning the clashes that took place at the United Nations protection of civilians site in Malakal, South Sudan, on 17 and 18 February 2016, and reminding all parties of the civilian character of protection of civilians sites in South Sudan,

Recalling that individuals or entities responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of South Sudan may be designated for targeted sanctions pursuant to resolutions 2206 (2015), 2271 (2016) of 2 March 2016, 2280 (2016) of 7 April 2016 and 2290 (2016) of 31 May 2016, including individuals who engage in attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences or other peacekeeping operations, or humanitarian personnel, and recalling its willingness to impose targeted sanctions,

Taking note of the decisions adopted by the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, including the continued and collective commitment of the region in the search for lasting peace, security and stabilization in South Sudan, including through the early deployment and full operationalization of the Regional Protection Force, and taking note of the Transitional Government of National Unity's consent to the deployment of such a force in the joint communique by the Transitional Government and the Security Council of 4 September 2016[439] as well as in its letter dated 30 November 2016,[440] urging the Transitional Government to implement its commitments, and welcoming the readiness expressed by Member States in the region to increase their contribution of troops to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan for this purpose,

Stressing the primacy of the political process, and in this regard looking forward to its reinvigoration and the design of a clear political strategy for the peaceful resolution of the conflict in South Sudan, based on the framework provided by the Agreement, with the support of the Secretary-General through the use of his good offices, in close collaboration with the African Union, including its High Representative, Mr. Alpha Oumar Konaré, and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, including the Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, Mr. Festus Mogae, to achieve a cessation of hostilities and lead the parties to an inclusive peace process and implementation of the Agreement,

Welcoming the commitment of countries in the region, the African Union Peace and Security Council and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development to continue engaging with South Sudanese leaders to address the current political crisis, encouraging their continued proactive engagement, and in this regard taking note of the communiqué of the twenty-ninth extraordinary summit of the Heads of State and Government of the Intergovernmental Authority,

Commending the work of the Mission, and stressing the importance of effective engagement and liaison with local communities, as well as humanitarian actors, including through regular communication about security threats and related information, both within and outside the protection of civilians sites, in order to fulfil the protection of civilians mandate of the Mission,

Recognizing that unarmed civilian protection can often complement efforts to build a protective environment, particularly in the deterrence of sexual and gender-based violence against civilians, and encouraging the Mission, as appropriate, and when possible, to explore how it can use civilian protection techniques to enhance its ability to protect civilians, in line with the recommendation of the Secretary-General,

Strongly condemning the continued obstruction of the Mission by the Transitional Government of National Unity, including severe restrictions on freedom of movement and constraints on Mission operations which may be in violation of its obligations under the status-of-forces agreement,

Strongly condemning also all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, targeting of members of civil society and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals and United Nations and associated personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations, further condemning harassment and targeting of civil society, humanitarian personnel and journalists, and emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable and that the Transitional Government of National Unity of South Sudan bears the primary responsibility to protect its populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity,

---

[439] S/2016/776, annex.

[440] See S/2016/1007.

Expressing grave concern at the findings of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict of the systematic and widespread use of sexual violence as a tactic by parties to the conflict against the civilian population, particularly against women and girls, in South Sudan,

Stressing the increasingly urgent need to end impunity in South Sudan and to bring to justice all perpetrators of such crimes, and further stressing the importance of accountability, reconciliation and healing in ending impunity and ensuring a sustainable peace,

Further condemning the use of media to broadcast hate speech and transmit messages instigating violence against a particular ethnic group, a practice that has the potential to play a significant role in promoting mass violence and exacerbating conflict, and calling upon the Government of South Sudan to immediately condemn and counter increasing hate speech and ethnic violence and to promote reconciliation among its people, including through a process of justice and accountability,

Taking note with interest of the reports on the human rights situation in South Sudan issued by the Mission and the Secretary-General, as well as the report of the African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan and the separate opinion, expressing grave concern that according to some reports, including the report of the African Union Commission of Inquiry, released on 27 October 2015, there were reasonable grounds to believe that war crimes and crimes against humanity had been committed, emphasizing its hope that these and other credible reporting will be duly considered by any transitional justice and reconciliation mechanisms for South Sudan, including those established in the Agreement, stressing the importance of the collection and preservation of evidence for eventual use by the Hybrid Court for South Sudan, and encouraging efforts in this regard,

Expressing serious and urgent concern over the approximately 2.94 million displaced persons and deepening humanitarian crisis, including an estimated 4.8 million that face severe food insecurity and 6 million in need of assistance, and that half of the country's children are out of school, stressing the responsibility borne by all parties to the conflict for the immense suffering of the people of South Sudan, including the destruction of or damage to livelihoods and productive assets, and commending United Nations humanitarian agencies, partners and donors for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population,

Expressing concern at the obstructions by all parties to civilians' movement and to humanitarian actors' movement to reach civilians in need of assistance, and recalling the need for all parties to the conflict to allow and facilitate, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence, the full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to all those in need, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees,

Condemning all attacks against humanitarian personnel and facilities that resulted in the deaths of at least 67 personnel since December 2013, including the attack on the Terrain compound on 11 July 2016 and attacks against medical personnel and hospitals, noting with alarm the increasing trend of harassment and intimidation of humanitarian personnel, and recalling that attacks against humanitarian personnel and objects indispensable to the survival of the civilian population may amount to violations of international humanitarian law,

Expressing its deep appreciation for the actions taken by Mission peacekeepers and troop- and police-contributing countries to protect civilians, including foreign nationals, under threat of physical violence and to stabilize the security situation within and beyond Mission sites,

Recognizing the significant resource and capacity challenges the Mission faces in implementing its mandate, expressing appreciation for the ongoing efforts of the Mission to ensure the safety of internally displaced persons seeking protection on its sites, while recognizing the importance of finding sustainable solutions for internally displaced persons in keeping with the Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement,[386] and underlining in this regard the need to extend its presence, including through proactive deployment and patrolling, to areas of displacement, return and local integration, *Emphasizing* the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding,

Emphasizing also that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolution 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

Expressing grave concern regarding the threats made to oil installations, petroleum companies and their employees, and urging all parties to ensure the security of economic infrastructure,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in South Sudan arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons,

Reiterating the importance of the Mission ensuring the security of its air operations in South Sudan,

Strongly condemning the attacks by government and opposition forces and other groups on United Nations and Intergovernmental Authority on Development personnel and facilities, including the December 2012 downing of a United Nations helicopter by the Sudan People's Liberation Army, the April 2013 attack on a United Nations convoy, the December 2013 attack on the Mission camp in Akobo, the August 2014 shooting down of a United Nations helicopter by unidentified armed groups, the August 2014 arrest and detention of an Intergovernmental Authority monitoring and verification team, the October 2015 seizure and detention of Mission personnel and equipment in Upper Nile State by opposition forces, the February 2016 attack on the Malakal protection of civilians site, the July 2016 attack on the Juba protection of civilians site, and the Terrain compound attack, the detention and kidnappings of United Nations and associated personnel, the repeated attacks on the Mission camps in Bor, Bentiu, Malakal and Melut, and the disappearance purportedly caused by Sudan People's Liberation Army forces and deaths of three United Nations-affiliated national staff and one national contractor in Upper Nile State, and calling upon the Government of South Sudan to complete its investigations of these attacks in a swift and thorough manner and to hold those responsible to account,

Taking note of the letters from the Secretary-General in accordance with paragraph 16 of resolution 2304 (2016) and the reports of the Secretary-General of 10 November 2016[441] and the recommendations contained therein,

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Demands* that all parties immediately end the fighting throughout South Sudan, and further demands that the leaders of South Sudan implement the permanent ceasefire declared in the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan (the Agreement)[416] and ceasefires for which they respectively called on 11 July 2016, and ensure that subsequent decrees and orders directing their commanders to control their forces and protect civilians and their property are fully implemented;

2. *Also demands* that the Transitional Government of National Unity of South Sudan comply with the obligations set out in the status-of-forces agreement between the Government of South Sudan and the United Nations, and immediately cease obstructing the United Nations Mission in South Sudan in the performance of its mandate, and further demands that the Transitional Government immediately cease obstructing international and national humanitarian actors from assisting civilians and facilitate freedom of movement for the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, and calls upon the Transitional Government to take action to deter, and to hold those responsible to account for any hostile or other actions that impede Mission or international and national humanitarian actors;

3. *Expresses its intention* to consider all appropriate measures, as demonstrated by the adoption of resolutions 2206 (2015) and 2290 (2016), against those who take actions that undermine the peace, stability and security of South Sudan, recalls the designation criteria detailed in paragraph 7 of resolution 2206 (2015), stresses the sanctity of United

---

[441] S/2016/950 and S/2016/951.

Nations protection sites, and specifically underscores that individuals or entities that are responsible or complicit in, or have engaged in, directly or indirectly, attacks against Mission personnel and premises and any humanitarian personnel may meet the designation criteria;

4. *Takes note* of the Transitional Government of National Unity's announcement of the conduct of an inclusive national dialogue, strongly urges all parties to engage in an open and fully inclusive national political dialogue seeking to implement lasting peace, reconciliation and good governance, including through the full and effective participation of youth, women, diverse communities, faith groups, civil society and all political parties, calls upon all parties to ensure women's full and effective representation and leadership in all conflict resolution and peacebuilding efforts, including through support to women's civil society organizations, and encourages the efforts of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, the African Union and the United Nations to support implementation of the Agreement;

5. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission until 15 December 2017;

6. *Also decides* to increase the overall force levels of the Mission by maintaining a troop ceiling of 17,000 troops, including 4,000 for the Regional Protection Force, and increasing the police ceiling to 2,101 police personnel, including individual police officers, formed police units and 78 corrections officers, and requests the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to expedite force and asset generation;

7. *Further decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall be as follows, and authorizes the Mission to use all means necessary to perform the following tasks:

(*a*) *Protection of civilians*:

(i) To protect civilians under threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, within its capacity and areas of deployment, with specific protection for women and children, including through the continued use of the Mission's child protection and women's protection advisers;

(ii) To deter violence against civilians, including foreign nationals, especially through proactive deployment, active patrolling with particular attention to internally displaced persons, including but not limited to those in protection sites and refugee camps, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, and identification of threats and attacks against civilians, including through regular interaction with civilians and working closely with humanitarian, human rights and development organizations, in areas at high risk of conflict, including, as appropriate, schools, places of worship, hospitals and the oil installations, in particular when the Government of South Sudan is unable or failing to provide such security;

(iii) To implement a Mission-wide early warning strategy, including a coordinated approach to information-gathering, monitoring, verification, early warning and dissemination, and response mechanisms, including response mechanisms to threats and attacks against civilians that may involve violations and abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, as well as to prepare for further potential attacks on United Nations personnel and facilities;

(iv) To maintain public safety and security of and within the Mission's protection of civilians sites;

(v) To deter and prevent sexual and gender-based violence within its capacity and areas of deployment, as highlighted in paragraph 41 of the special report of the Secretary-General of 10 November 2016;[442]

(vi) To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation in support of the Mission's protection strategy, especially in regard to women and children, including to facilitate the prevention, mitigation and resolution of intercommunal conflict in order to foster sustainable local and national reconciliation as an essential part of preventing violence and of long-term State-building activity;

(vii) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of internally displaced persons and refugees, including through monitoring of, ensuring respect for human rights by, and, where compatible and in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy,[388] coordination with police services and civil society actors in relevant and protection-focused activities, such as sensitization to issues of sexual and gender-based violence, in order to strengthen the protection of civilians;

---

[442] S/2016/951.

(*b*) *Monitoring and investigating human rights*:

(i) To monitor, investigate, verify and report publicly and regularly on abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those that may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity;

(ii) To monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including those involving all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict by accelerating the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and by strengthening the monitoring and reporting mechanism for violations and abuses against children;

(iii) To monitor, investigate and report on incidents of hate speech and incitement to violence in cooperation with the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide;

(iv) To coordinate with, and provide technical support to, international, regional and national mechanisms engaged in monitoring, investigating and reporting human rights violations, as appropriate;

(*c*) *Creating the conditions conducive to the delivery of humanitarian assistance*:

(i) To contribute, in close coordination with humanitarian actors, to the creation of security conditions conducive to the delivery of humanitarian assistance, so as to allow the rapid, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel to all those in need in South Sudan and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, recalling the need for compliance with the relevant provisions of international law and respect for the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence;

(ii) To ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel where appropriate, and to ensure the security of its installations and equipment necessary for the implementation of mandated tasks;

(*d*) *Supporting the implementation of the Agreement*:

To carry out, within its capabilities, the following tasks in support of the implementation of the Agreement:

(i) To support the planning and establishment of agreed transitional security arrangements, including support to the Joint Operations Centre;

(ii) To support, in coordination with the United Nations country team, as appropriate, the work of a National Constitutional Amendment Committee and the incorporation of the Agreement into the Transitional Constitution of the Republic of South Sudan, upon the request of the parties to the Agreement;

(iii) To support, in coordination with the United Nations country team, as requested by the Transitional Government of National Unity, the permanent constitution-making process, consistent with the Agreement, including providing technical assistance to the National Constitutional Review Commission for the drafting process and supporting public consultations during the constitution-making process;

(iv) To assist the parties to develop a strategy to address disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform activities;

(v) To participate in and support the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism in the implementation of its mandate to monitor the separation, assembly and cantonment of forces consistent with the Agreement, including to provide support for mobile and dedicated fixed site security;

(vi) To actively participate in and support the work of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission;

(vii) To advise and assist, as appropriate, the National Elections Commission, in coordination with members of the United Nations country team, consistent with the Agreement;

(viii) To support the establishment and operationalization of an inclusive Joint Integrated Police, in coordination with members of the United Nations country team, by providing training support and advisory assistance, consistent with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, including for the development and implementation of a training curriculum and strategic planning;

8. *Recalls* its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 and reaffirms the basic principles of peacekeeping, as set forth in the statement by its President of 25 November 2015,[408] including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizes that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned;

9. To advance, in cooperation with the Transitional Government of National Unity, the safety and security of the people of South Sudan and to create an enabling environment for implementation of the Agreement, *decides* that the Mission shall continue to include a Regional Protection Force, and authorizes the Force to use all necessary means, including undertaking robust action where necessary and actively patrolling, to accomplish the mandate of the Force:

(i) To facilitate the conditions for safe and free movement into, out of and around Juba, including through protecting the means of ingress and egress from the city and major lines of communication and transport within Juba;

(ii) To protect the airport to ensure that the airport remains operational, and protect key facilities in Juba essential to the well-being of the people of Juba, as identified by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan;

(iii) To promptly and effectively engage any actor that is credibly found to be preparing attacks, or engages in attacks, against United Nations protection of civilians sites, other United Nations premises, United Nations personnel, international and national humanitarian actors, or civilians;

10. *Affirms* the intention of the Security Council to consider appropriate measures to address the evolving situation in South Sudan, including those measures described in the annex to resolution 2304 (2016), in case of political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Regional Protection Force or obstructions to the Mission in performance of its mandate due to the actions of the Transitional Government of National Unity and all other parties to the conflict in South Sudan;

11. *Emphasizes* that protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources within the Mission, stresses that the mandate of the Mission as set out in paragraphs 7 and 9 above includes authority to use all necessary means to protect United Nations personnel, installations and equipment to deter violence, especially through proactive deployment and active patrolling, to protect civilians from threats, regardless of source, to create conditions conducive to delivery of humanitarian assistance by international and national actors, and support implementation of the Agreement, and stresses that such actions include, but are not limited to, within the capacity and areas of deployment of the Mission, defending protection of civilians sites, establishing areas around the sites that are not used for hostile purposes by any forces, addressing threats to the sites, searching individuals attempting to enter the sites, and seizing weapons from those inside or attempting to enter the sites, removing from and denying entry of armed actors to the protection of civilians sites;

12. *Requests and encourages* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to direct the operations of an integrated Mission and coordinate all activities of the United Nations system in South Sudan, and to exercise his or her good offices to lead the United Nations system in South Sudan in assisting the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, the African Union and other actors, as well as the parties, with implementation of the Agreement and to promote peace and reconciliation, reaffirms in this regard the critical role that the United Nations plays, in coordination with regional organizations and other actors, to advance political dialogue between parties and contribute to achieving a cessation of hostilities and lead the parties to an inclusive peace process and to support the Transitional Government of National Unity's implementation of an inclusive Agreement, and to further strengthen its work to this end with the Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission and the African Union High Representative in South Sudan and in the region;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prioritize the complete deployment of Mission personnel to the authorized military and police strength, including tactical military helicopters, unarmed unmanned aerial systems, and necessary enablers for the Regional Protection Force;

14. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate, reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in all missions mandated by the Council, and further encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to take measures to increase the deployment of women in the military, police and civilian components of the Mission;

15. *Also requests* the Mission to continue to intensify its presence and active patrolling in areas of high risk of conflict, high concentration of internally displaced persons and refugees, including as guided by its early warning

strategy, in all areas, and key routes for population movement, to extend its presence, including through proactive deployment and patrolling, to areas of displacement, return, resettlement and reintegration, in order to foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of internally displaced persons and refugees, and to conduct regular reviews of its geographic deployment to ensure that its forces are best placed to fulfil its mandate;

16. *Recalls* resolution 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016, and further requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed through his regular country-specific reports to the Council about the progress of the Mission in this regard, including with respect to the implementation of resolution 2272 (2016);

17. *Encourages* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;

18. *Requests* the Mission to assist the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 16 of resolution 2206 (2015), within existing resources, and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to the same resolution, further urges all parties and Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

19. *Condemns in the strongest terms* attacks on and threats made to Mission personnel and United Nations facilities, as well as those of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, stresses that such attacks may constitute violations of the status-of-forces agreement and/or war crimes, demands that all parties respect the inviolability of United Nations premises and immediately desist and refrain from any violence against those gathered at United Nations facilities, reiterates that the Transitional Government of National Unity is bound by the terms of the status-of-forces agreement, and further demands the immediate and safe release of detained and kidnapped United Nations and associated personnel;

20. *Condemns* the clash that took place in Malakal in February 2016 and the fighting in Juba in July 2016, and urges the United Nations to continuously incorporate lessons learned to conduct reforms across the Mission to better enable it to implement its mandate, in particular regarding the protection of civilians, and to improve Mission chain of command, increase the effectiveness of Mission operations, strengthen safety and security of personnel and enhance the ability of the Mission to manage complex situations;

21. *Reiterates its request* that the Mission continue to take measures, as appropriate, to ensure the security of its air operations in South Sudan and report thereon to the Council;

22. *Condemns in the strongest terms* attacks on and looting of humanitarian aid, including food and medicine, and premises, including hospitals and warehouses, and demands that all parties allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence, the rapid, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies, and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, to all those in need throughout South Sudan, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees, and stresses that any returns or other durable solutions for internally displaced persons or refugees must be undertaken on a voluntary and informed basis in conditions of dignity and safety;

23. *Further demands* that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, and hold perpetrators accountable, in order to break the prevailing cycle of impunity;

24. *Condemns* all violations of applicable international law, including international humanitarian law, and violations and abuses of international human rights committed by all parties to the conflict, in particular against children, and strongly urges parties to implement conclusions and commitments as described in paragraph 25 of resolution 2252 (2015) to end violations and abuses against children, including the immediate release of all children in their ranks;

25. *Strongly urges* the Sudan People's Liberation Army, the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition and other armed groups to prevent further commission of sexual violence, urges the Transitional Government of National Unity and the Sudan People's Liberation Army in Opposition to implement the joint and unilateral commitments and action plans they have made on preventing conflict-related sexual violence with a focus on

prevention, accountability and enhancing assistance to victims, and strongly urges the Sudan People's Liberation Army leadership to issue specific command orders regarding prevention of conflict-related sexual violence, and demands that the Transitional Government show concrete steps to hold perpetrators within their ranks accountable for crimes of sexual violence;

26. *Underscores* that truth-seeking and reconciliation is essential for achieving peace in South Sudan, and in this regard stresses that the Commission for Truth, Reconciliation and Healing, as stipulated in the Agreement, is a critical part of the peacebuilding process in South Sudan, to spearhead efforts to achieve national cohesion, promote peace, national reconciliation and healing;

27. *Takes note* of the steps taken by the African Union towards the setting up of the Hybrid Court for South Sudan as provided for under chapter V of the Agreement, as well as the work done to date by the United Nations, welcomes the formal invitation of the African Union for the United Nations to provide technical assistance towards the setting up of the Hybrid Court, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to make available technical assistance to the African Union Commission and to the Transitional Government of National Unity in setting up the Hybrid Court and for the implementation of other aspects of chapter V of the Agreement, including with regard to the establishment of the Commission for Truth, Reconciliation and Healing;

28. *Calls upon* the Government of South Sudan to move forward expeditiously and transparently to complete the ongoing investigations of allegations of human rights violations and abuses in a manner consistent with its international obligations, and encourages it to release the reports of those investigations;

29. *Also calls upon* the Government of South Sudan, while taking note of paragraph 3.2.2 of chapter V of the Agreement, to hold to account all those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes, and notes that implementing holistic transitional justice measures, including accountability, truth-seeking and reparations, are key to healing and reconciliation;

30. *Condemns* attacks on oil installations, petroleum companies and their employees, and any fighting around these facilities, and urges all parties to ensure the security of economic infrastructure;

Reports

31. *Requests* that the Secretary-General provide detailed information within 30 days on force generation, restructuring of the Mission force, logistical support and enablers, and civilian personnel to implement the mandate, as well as whether the Transitional Government of National Unity has maintained its consent in principle to deployment of the Regional Protection Force and not imposed any political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Force or obstructed the Mission in the performance of its mandate, and requests the Secretary-General to review needs on the ground and provide an updated assessment of the operations, deployment and future requirements of the Force, as well as any political or operational impediments to operationalizing the Force and obstructions to the Mission in performance of its mandate, within 30 days of the adoption of the present resolution and every 30 days thereafter;

32. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, including the Mission's Regional Protection Force, as well as to report on progress in implementing the human rights due diligence policy consistent with paragraph 17 above, an update on how the Mission is working toward fulfilling its protection of civilians duties, including but not limited to new patrol areas and proactive deployment consistent with paragraph 15 above, and the consideration of gender as cross-cutting through the mandate consistent with paragraph 14 above, and to present the recommendations on the steps to adapt the Mission to the situation on the ground and to increase efficiency of the implementation of its mandate in the same comprehensive written report, to be submitted within 90 days of the date of adoption of the present resolution, and every 90 days thereafter;

33. *Recalls* paragraph 6 of resolution 2304 (2016), requests the Secretary-General to continue consulting with troop- and police-contributing countries, to enhance the safety and security of Mission personnel to enable the Mission to execute effectively its mandate in a complex security environment, and requests that the Secretary-General report in his regular reports to the Council on steps taken to enhance the safety and security of United Nations personnel, as well as report on reforms to better enable the Mission to implement its mandate, including improving chain of command, increasing effectiveness of Mission operations and enhancing the ability of the Mission to manage complex situations, consistent with paragraph 18 above;

34. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide within six months of the adoption of the present resolution a review of progress made by the parties in ceasing hostilities, returning to the path of dialogue and achieving inclusiveness within the Government, as well as to recommend any relevant adjustments to the mandate of the Mission;

35. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report, through his regular 90-day reports, on the technical assistance provided consistent with paragraph 27 above, invites the African Union to share information on progress made in the establishment of the Hybrid Court for South Sudan with the Secretary-General to inform his report, and expresses the intention of the Council, upon receipt of the reports of the Secretary-General, to assess the work that has been done in the establishment of the Hybrid Court in line with international standards;

36. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7840th meeting

Decisions

At its 7846th meeting, on 19 December 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7850th meeting, on 23 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2016/1085. The result of the voting was as follows: 7 votes in favour (France, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), none against and 8 abstentions (Angola, China, Egypt, Japan, Malaysia, Russian Federation, Senegal and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)). The draft resolution was not adopted, having failed to obtain the required number of votes.

PEACEBUILDING AND SUSTAINING PEACE[443]

Decisions

On 24 November 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[444]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 November 2015 concerning your request for a postponement of your briefing to the Security Council on further United Nations peacebuilding efforts in the aftermath of conflict, including progress towards increasing the participation of women in peacebuilding, taking into consideration the views of the Peacebuilding Commission[445] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the request for postponement made therein.

---

[443] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005. In accordance with the note by the President of the Security Council dated 21 June 2016 (S/2016/560), members of the Council agreed that issues pertaining to peacebuilding and post-conflict peacebuilding would, as from 22 June 2016, be considered under the item entitled "Peacebuilding and sustaining peace", under which would be subsumed the earlier consideration by the Council under the item entitled "Post-conflict peacebuilding".

[444] S/2015/910.

[445] S/2015/909.

On 21 January 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[446]

> I have the honour to refer to Security Council resolution 1646 (2005), adopted on 20 December 2005, in which the Council, in keeping with its resolution 1645 (2005), adopted on the same date, decided that the permanent members listed in Article 23, paragraph 1, of the Charter of the United Nations should be members of the Organizational Committee of the Peacebuilding Commission and that, in addition, the Council should annually select two of its elected members to participate in the Organizational Committee.
>
> I therefore have the honour to inform you that, following informal consultations, the members of the Council have agreed on the selection of Angola and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) as the two elected members of the Council to participate in the Organizational Committee for a term of one year, until the end of 2016.

At its 7629th meeting, on 23 February 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Ecuador, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, South Africa, Switzerland, Thailand and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Post-conflict peacebuilding

> "Post-conflict peacebuilding: review of the peacebuilding architecture
>
> "Letter dated 1 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/104)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Macharia Kamau, Permanent Representative of Kenya to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission, Mr. Olof Skoog, Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations, in his capacity as former Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission, and Mr. Gert Rosenthal, Chair of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the Peacebuilding Architecture.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mrs. Louise Sharene Bailey, Adviser at the Permanent Observer Mission of the African Union to the United Nations, Mr. Gonzalo Koncke, Permanent Observer of the Organization of American States to the United Nations, and Mr. Carl Hallergard, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7680th meeting, on 27 April 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Post-conflict peacebuilding".

Resolution 2282 (2016)
of 27 April 2016

The Security Council,

Guided by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Reaffirming its resolutions 1645 (2005) and 1646 (2005) of 20 December 2005 and 1947 (2010) of 29 October 2010, recalling its resolutions 2171 (2014) of 21 August 2014, 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and its subsequent resolutions, and 2250 (2015) of 9 December 2015 and the statements by the President of the Security Council of

---

[446] S/2016/61.

20 February 2001,[447] 11 February 2011,[448] 20 December 2012[449] and 14 January 2015,[450] and recalling General Assembly resolutions 69/313 of 27 July 2015, 70/6 of 3 November 2015 and 70/1 of 25 September 2015,

Taking note of the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations[451] and the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations of 17 June 2015[452] and the report of the Secretary-General of 16 September 2015 submitting the results of the global study on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000),[453] and encouraging coherence, synergies, and complementarities in taking them forward,

Recognizing that development, peace and security, and human rights are interlinked and mutually reinforcing,

Reaffirming its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter,

Deeply concerned by the high human cost and suffering caused by armed conflicts, and recognizing the significant number of simultaneous security and humanitarian crises that the world currently faces, and the strain that this places on the resources of the United Nations system,

Recalling the determination of the peoples of the United Nations to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, further recalling the determination to establish a just and lasting peace all over the world in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter,

Recognizing that "sustaining peace", as drawn from the Advisory Group of Experts report,[454] should be broadly understood as a goal and a process to build a common vision of a society, ensuring that the needs of all segments of the population are taken into account, which encompasses activities aimed at preventing the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict, addressing root causes, assisting parties to conflict to end hostilities, ensuring national reconciliation, and moving towards recovery, reconstruction and development, and emphasizing that sustaining peace is a shared task and responsibility that needs to be fulfilled by the Government and all other national stakeholders, and should flow through all three pillars of the United Nations engagement at all stages of conflict, and in all its dimensions, and needs sustained international attention and assistance,

Reaffirming the primary responsibility of national Governments and authorities in identifying, driving and directing priorities, strategies and activities for sustaining peace, and in this regard, emphasizing that inclusivity is key to advancing national peacebuilding processes and objectives in order to ensure that the needs of all segments of society are taken into account,

Stressing that civil society can play an important role in advancing efforts to sustain peace,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 70/1, entitled "Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development", which adopted a comprehensive, far-reaching and people-centred set of universal and transformative Sustainable Development Goals and targets,

Emphasizing the importance of a comprehensive approach to sustaining peace, particularly through the prevention of conflict and addressing its root causes, strengthening the rule of law at the international and national levels, and promoting sustained and sustainable economic growth, poverty eradication, social development, sustainable development, national reconciliation and unity, including through inclusive dialogue and mediation, access to justice and transitional justice, accountability, good governance, democracy, accountable institutions, gender equality and respect for, and protection of, human rights and fundamental freedoms,

---

[447] S/PRST/2001/5.

[448] S/PRST/2011/4.

[449] S/PRST/2012/29.

[450] S/PRST/2015/2.

[451] See S/2015/446.

[452] S/2015/682.

[453] S/2015/716.

[454] See S/2015/490.

Recognizing that peacebuilding is an inherently political process aimed at preventing the outbreak, escalation, recurrence or continuation of conflict, and further recognizing that peacebuilding encompasses a wide range of political, development, and human rights programmes and mechanisms,

Recognizing also that an integrated and coherent approach among relevant political, security and development actors, within and outside of the United Nations system, consistent with their respective mandates, and the Charter, is critical to sustaining peace, and essential for improving respect for human rights, advancing gender equality, empowering women and youth, strengthening the rule of law, eradicating poverty, building institutions, and advancing economic development in conflict-affected countries,

Welcoming the work of the Peacebuilding Commission as a dedicated intergovernmental advisory body to bring a strategic approach and coherence to international peacebuilding efforts, and recognizing the valuable work done in all its configurations and meetings,

Recognizing the need for United Nations peacebuilding efforts to have adequate, predictable and sustained financing in order to effectively assist countries to sustain peace and prevent the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict,

Welcoming the valuable work undertaken by the Peacebuilding Fund as a catalytic, rapid-response and flexible pre-positioned pooled fund providing financing to activities to sustain peace in conflict-affected countries, and in advancing strategic alignment within the United Nations system and between the United Nations and the international financial institutions,

Recognizing the importance of strategic partnerships, pooled funding and blended finance between the United Nations, bilateral and international donors, multilateral financial institutions, and the private sector in order to share risks and maximize the impact of peacebuilding efforts, taking into account the need to ensure transparency, accountability and appropriate monitoring of funds,

Recognizing also that the scale and nature of the challenge of sustaining peace calls for close strategic and operational partnerships between the United Nations, national Governments and other key stakeholders, including international, regional and subregional organizations, international financial institutions, civil society organizations, women's groups, youth organizations, and the private sector, taking into account national priorities and policies,

Welcoming the contribution of peacekeeping operations to a comprehensive strategy for sustaining peace, and noting with appreciation the contributions that peacekeepers and peacekeeping missions make to peacebuilding,

Reiterating that United Nations cooperation with regional and subregional organizations is critical to contributing to the prevention of the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict, in line with Chapter VIII of the Charter,

Reaffirming the important role of women in peacebuilding and noting the substantial link between women's full and meaningful involvement in efforts to prevent, resolve and rebuild from conflict and those efforts' effectiveness and long term sustainability, and stressing, in this regard, the importance of women's equal participation in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security and the need to increase women's role in decision-making with regard to conflict prevention and resolution and peacebuilding,

Reaffirming also the important role youth can play in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and as a key aspect of the sustainability, inclusiveness and success of peacekeeping and peacebuilding efforts,

1. *Welcomes* the valuable input of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the Peacebuilding Architecture in its report entitled "Challenge of sustaining peace";[454]

2. *Emphasizes* that sustaining peace requires coherence, sustained engagement, and coordination between the General Assembly, the Security Council, and the Economic and Social Council, consistent with their mandates as set out in the Charter of the United Nations;

3. *Reaffirms* the importance of national ownership and leadership in peacebuilding, whereby the responsibility for sustaining peace is broadly shared by the Government and all other national stakeholders, and underlines the importance, in this regard, of inclusivity in order to ensure that the needs of all segments of society are taken into account;

4. *Also reaffirms* its resolution 1645 (2005), including the main purposes of the Peacebuilding Commission as an intergovernmental advisory body, and stresses the importance of the Peacebuilding Commission to fulfil the following functions in this regard:

(*a*) To bring sustained international attention to sustaining peace, and to provide political accompaniment and advocacy to countries affected by conflict, with their consent;

(*b*) To promote an integrated, strategic and coherent approach to peacebuilding, noting that security, development and human rights are closely interlinked and mutually reinforcing;

(*c*) To serve a bridging role among the principal organs and relevant entities of the United Nations by sharing advice on peacebuilding needs and priorities, in line with the respective competencies and responsibilities of these bodies;

(*d*) To serve as a platform to convene all relevant actors within and outside the United Nations, including from Member States, national authorities, United Nations missions and country teams, international, regional and subregional organizations, international financial institutions, civil society, women's groups, youth organizations and, where relevant, the private sector and national human rights institutions, in order to provide recommendations and information to improve their coordination, to develop and share good practices in peacebuilding, including on institution-building, and to ensure predictable financing to peacebuilding;

5. *Encourages* the Peacebuilding Commission, through its Organizational Committee, to review its provisional rules of procedure in order to improve the continuity of its Chairs and Vice-Chairs, enhance its focus on developments at the country and regional levels, and foster greater engagement by its membership, and further encourages the Peacebuilding Commission, through its Organizational Committee, to consider diversifying its working methods to enhance its efficiency and flexibility in support of sustaining peace, including by:

(*a*) Providing options for its country-specific meetings and formats, to be applied upon the request of the country concerned, as referred to the Commission in accordance with the relevant provisions of its resolution 1645 (2005);

(*b*) Enabling it to consider regional and cross-cutting issues relevant to sustaining peace;

(*c*) Enhancing synergies between the Peacebuilding Fund and the Peacebuilding Commission, and

(*d*) Continuing to use its annual session to facilitate closer engagement with relevant stakeholders;

6. *Reaffirms its call upon* the Peacebuilding Commission to integrate a gender perspective into all of its work;

7. *Requests* the Peacebuilding Commission to include in its annual report information on progress in implementing the provisions of the present resolution relating to its working methods and provisional rules of procedure;

8. *Acknowledges* the importance of strong coordination, coherence and cooperation with the Peacebuilding Commission, in accordance with its resolution 1645 (2005), and in this regard, expresses its intention to regularly request, deliberate and draw upon the specific, strategic and targeted advice of the Peacebuilding Commission, including to assist with the longer-term perspective required for sustaining peace being reflected in the formation, review and drawdown of peacekeeping operations and special political missions mandates;

9. *Emphasizes* the importance of drawing upon the advice of the Peacebuilding Commission when major agreements that relate to United Nations mission mandates and transitions are agreed between the United Nations, national Governments and authorities, and other relevant stakeholders;

10. *Stresses* the importance of closer cooperation between the Economic and Social Council and the Peacebuilding Commission, in accordance with their respective mandates, including through enhanced dialogue in support of promoting coherence and complementarity between the United Nations peace and security efforts and its development, human rights and humanitarian work, and encourages the Peacebuilding Commission to draw on the expertise of relevant Economic and Social Council subsidiary bodies, as appropriate;

11. *Encourages* United Nations Member States participating in the universal periodic review process of the Human Rights Council to consider the human rights dimensions of peacebuilding, as appropriate;

12. *Stresses* that a comprehensive approach to transitional justice, including promotion of healing and reconciliation, a professional, accountable and effective security sector, including through its reform, and inclusive and effective demobilization, disarmament and reintegration programmes, including the transition from demobilization and disarmament to reintegration, are critical to consolidation of peace and stability, promoting poverty reduction, rule of law, access to justice and good governance, further extending legitimate State authority, and preventing countries from lapsing or relapsing into conflict;

13. *Recognizes* that effective peacebuilding must involve the entire United Nations system, and in this regard, emphasizes the importance of joint analysis and effective strategic planning across the United Nations system in its long-term engagement in conflict-affected countries and, where appropriate, in cooperation and coordination with regional and subregional organizations;

14. *Emphasizes* the important role that effective and responsive leadership in United Nations country operations can play in bringing together the United Nations system around a common strategy for sustaining peace, and in this regard, stresses the need for more coordinated, coherent and integrated peacebuilding efforts, including among United Nations missions, United Nations country teams, and national, regional and international development actors, in ensuring greater effectiveness and efficiency in the delivery of critical peacebuilding tasks;

15. *Stresses* that the Peacebuilding Support Office should be revitalized, and emphasizes that the full support of the Secretary-General is needed, in order for the Peacebuilding Support Office to support the Peacebuilding Commission, to increase synergies with other parts of the United Nations system, and to provide strategic advice to the Secretary-General, drawing together the expertise of the United Nations system to facilitate coherent system-wide action and support partnerships for sustaining peace;

16. *Recognizes* that development is a central goal in itself and recognizes the important contributions of the United Nations development system to peacebuilding, particularly through economic development and poverty eradication, and stresses the need to continue strengthening cooperation and coordination for that purpose in the field through United Nations country teams and at United Nations Headquarters, in accordance with their respective mandates, and with respect for national ownership and priorities of countries affected by conflict, including through the overarching framework of the United Nations operational activities for development;

17. *Takes note* of the Secretary-General's decision to request the United Nations Development Group to take forward a review of the current capacities of agencies, funds and programmes, and particularly looks forward to its findings contributing to enhancing the United Nations capacities relating to sustaining peace;

18. *Underlines* that the scale and nature of the challenge of sustaining peace can be met through close strategic and operational partnerships between national Governments, the United Nations, and other key stakeholders, including international, regional and subregional organizations, international financial institutions, regional and other development banks, civil society organizations, women's groups, youth organizations and, where relevant, the private sector, and encourages the Peacebuilding Commission to consider options for regular exchanges and joint initiatives with key stakeholders to promote sustainable peace, including in the framework of the annual sessions of the Peacebuilding Commission;

19. *Stresses* the importance of partnership and cooperation between the United Nations and relevant regional and subregional organizations, including the African Union, to improve cooperation and coordination in peacebuilding, to increase synergies and ensure the coherence and complementarity of such efforts, and in this regard, urges the Peacebuilding Commission to hold regular exchanges of views with relevant regional and subregional organizations and encourages regular exchanges, joint initiatives, and information-sharing between the Peacebuilding Support Office and relevant bodies of regional and subregional organizations, such as the African Union Commission;

20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to explore options for strengthening the United Nations-World Bank collaboration in conflict-affected countries in order:

(*a*) To assist such countries, upon their request, in creating an enabling environment for economic growth, foreign investment and job creation, and in the mobilization and effective use of domestic resources, in line with national priorities and underscored by the principle of national ownership;

(*b*) To marshal resources, and align their regional and country strategies, to promote sustainable peace;

(*c*) To support the creation of enlarged funding platforms bringing together the World Bank Group, multilateral and bilateral donors and regional actors to pool resources, share and mitigate risk, and maximize impact for sustaining peace;

(*d*) To enable and encourage regular exchanges on priority peacebuilding areas;

21. *Underscores* the importance of women's leadership and participation in conflict prevention, resolution and peacebuilding, and recognizes the continuing need to increase representation of women at all decision-making levels in national, regional and international institutions and mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflict, and the consideration of gender-related issues in all discussions pertinent to sustaining peace;

22. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to promote the gender dimensions of peacebuilding, including through the delivery of gender-sensitive and targeted programming, through the strengthening of women's meaningful participation in peacebuilding, supporting women's organizations and through monitoring, tracking and reporting achievement;

23. *Calls upon* Member States and relevant United Nations organs and entities to consider ways to increase meaningful and inclusive participation of youth in peacebuilding efforts through creating policies, including in partnership with the private sector where relevant, that would enhance youth capacities and skills, and create youth employment to actively contribute to sustaining peace, and in this regard, requests the Secretary-General and the Peacebuilding Commission to include in their recommendations ways to engage youth in peacebuilding;

24. *Emphasizes* the need for predictable and sustained financing to United Nations peacebuilding activities, including through increased contributions, and strengthened partnerships with key stakeholders, while also noting the significance that non-monetary contributions can play in peacebuilding efforts;

25. *Welcomes* the contributions made to the Peacebuilding Fund, takes note of the proposals in the Advisory Group of Experts report in this regard, and urges all Member States, including non-traditional donors and other partners, to consider making voluntary contributions to the Fund, including by building on the practice of making multi-year commitments to the Fund;

26. *Recognizes* the importance of adequately resourcing the peacebuilding components of relevant United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions, including during mission transitions and drawdown, to support stability and continuity of peacebuilding activities;

27. *Stresses* the importance of enhancing the mobilization of resources for initiatives that address the particular needs of women in peacebuilding contexts, advance gender equality, and empower women;

28. *Takes note* of the decision of the General Assembly to include in the provisional agenda of its seventy-first session an item entitled "Peacebuilding and sustaining peace";

29. *Also takes note* of the decision of the General Assembly to convene at its seventy-second session, under the item entitled "Peacebuilding and sustaining peace", a high-level meeting of the Assembly on efforts undertaken and opportunities to strengthen the United Nations work on sustaining peace, on a date and in a format to be decided by the President of the General Assembly;

30. *Further takes note* of the decision of the General Assembly to invite the Secretary-General to report to the Assembly at its seventy-second session, at least 60 days prior to the high-level meeting on "Peacebuilding and sustaining peace", on efforts to implement the present resolution, including in the following areas:

(*a*) To strengthen operational and policy coherence within the United Nations system towards sustaining peace, including strengthened strategic planning across the United Nations system;

(*b*) To improve internal United Nations leadership, capability, and accountability – at Headquarters, and in the field – on efforts to sustain peace;

(*c*) To ensure continuity of relevant peacebuilding programmes, senior leadership, and personnel, as appropriate, through the different phases of United Nations engagement, in order to improve mission transitions;

(*d*) To strengthen partnerships between the United Nations and key stakeholders, including international, regional and subregional organizations, international financial institutions, and civil society organizations;

(*e*) To provide options on increasing, restructuring and better prioritizing funding dedicated to United Nations peacebuilding activities, including through assessed and voluntary contributions, with a view to ensuring sustainable financing, for the consideration of Member States;

(*f*) To provide options for adequate resourcing of the peacebuilding activities of United Nations country teams, and the peacebuilding components of United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions, including during mission transitions and drawdown, for the consideration of Member States;

(*g*) To strengthen the capacity of the senior leadership of the United Nations country team to absorb relevant peacebuilding functions following the drawdown of Security Council-mandated missions;

(*h*) To support the participation of women and youth in peacebuilding processes, including through advocacy with national stakeholders, and support to women's and youth organizations;

(*i*) To revitalize the Peacebuilding Support Office;

31. *Calls for* a further comprehensive review of United Nations peacebuilding at the seventy-fourth session of the General Assembly;

32. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7680th meeting.

Decisions

On 20 May 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[455]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 18 May 2016[456] concerning your report requested in the statement by the President of the Security Council of 14 January 2015[450] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.
>
> The members of the Council have taken note of your request to postpone the submission of your written report that the Council requested in the statement by its President to coincide with the report requested by the General Assembly in its resolution 70/262, as well as your suggestion to provide an oral briefing to the Council, instead of a written report, no later than December 2016.

At its 7723rd meeting, on 22 June 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Peacebuilding and sustaining peace

"Report of the Peacebuilding Commission on its ninth session (S/2016/115)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Olof Skoog, Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations and former Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission, and Mr. Macharia Kamau, Permanent Representative of Kenya to the United Nations and Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7750th meeting, on 28 July 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Côte d'Ivoire, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Germany, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Mexico, Morocco, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, South Africa, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey and Uganda to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Peacebuilding and sustaining peace

"Peacebuilding in Africa

"Letter dated 1 July 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/586)".

---

[455] S/2016/468.

[456] S/2016/467.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Amina Chawahir Mohamed, Cabinet Secretary for Foreign Affairs and International Trade of Kenya and Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Smail Chergui, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union, and Mr. Carl Hallergard, Minister Counsellor of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[457]

> The Security Council recalls its resolutions and the statements by its President on peacebuilding, in particular the statements of 16 April 2010,[458] 21 January 2011,[459] 20 December 2012,[449] 14 January 2015[450] and 24 May 2016[460] and its resolution 2282 (2016), and stresses the importance of institution-building as a critical component of peacebuilding and sustaining peace in Africa, which requires comprehensive approaches bearing in mind African countries' national development strategies.
>
> The Council recognizes that peacebuilding is an inherently political process aimed at preventing the outbreak, escalation, recurrence or continuation of conflict, and further recognizes that peacebuilding encompasses a wide range of political, development and human rights programmes and mechanisms.
>
> The Council reaffirms the importance of national ownership and leadership in peacebuilding, whereby the responsibility for sustaining peace is broadly shared by the Government and all other national stakeholders, and underlines the importance, in this regard, of inclusivity in order to ensure that the needs of all segments of society are taken into account, and further reaffirms the primary responsibility of national Governments and authorities in identifying, driving and directing priorities, strategies and activities for sustaining peace.
>
> The Council recognizes the critical role of the African Union in peacebuilding and sustaining peace in Africa, and commends the efforts of the African countries, the African Union and the regional economic communities in this regard. The Council reiterates that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations is critical to contributing to peacebuilding and sustaining peace, and further stresses the importance of partnership and cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations. The Council encourages the Secretary-General, both through the United Nations Office to the African Union and, consistent with its resolution 2282 (2016), the Peacebuilding Support Office, to commence holding regular exchanges, joint initiatives and information-sharing with the African Union Commission. The Council welcomes various forums for dialogue among national Governments, the African Union, civil societies and other relevant actors, including beyond the United Nations.
>
> The Council recognizes that African initiatives in peacebuilding, notably the African Union Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development Framework policy and the African Solidarity Initiative, could provide opportunities for the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union to increase synergies and ensure coherence and complementarity in their peacebuilding efforts in Africa. The Council takes note in this regard of the adoption of the African Union Agenda 2063 and its first 10-year implementation plan, which outlines key African flagship projects, fast-track programmes, priority areas, specific targets and African strategies and policy measures at all levels.
>
> The Council stresses the importance of long-term national capacity development through institution-building, human resource development and confidence-building among the national actors, which are key to sustaining peace. The Council recognizes that an integrated and coherent approach among relevant political,

---

[457] S/PRST/2016/12.

[458] S/PRST/2010/7.

[459] S/PRST/2011/2.

[460] S/PRST/2016/8.

security and development actors, within and outside of the United Nations system, consistent with their respective mandates and the Charter, is critical to achieve these ends. The Council calls upon the United Nations system, and invites Member States, to assist African countries emerging from conflict, upon their request, in pursuit of global development and win-win cooperation.

The Council reaffirms the importance of addressing the root causes of conflicts throughout the process of peacebuilding, as well as ensuring national reconciliation and moving towards recovery, reconstruction and development. In particular, the Council underlines the importance of socioeconomic development for sustaining peace in Africa through economic development, including transnational and trans-regional infrastructure development, industrialization, job creation, agricultural modernization and promotion of entrepreneurship. In this regard, the Council also underscores the importance of the rule of law in support of socioeconomic development. The Council also notes that the African Union Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development Framework policy highlights the need for undertaking comprehensive institution-building to enhance good economic governance through the reinforcement of fiscal and financial management institutions in support of effective revenue collection, monitoring and evaluation mechanisms and anti-corruption structures to ensure accountability and transparency. The Council stresses the importance of strengthening public-private partnerships and political commitments to reinforce such efforts.

The Council, while welcoming the statement by the World Health Organization on 29 March 2016 that the Ebola situation in West Africa no longer constitutes a public health emergency of international concern, reiterates its concern about economic, social and humanitarian consequences of this virus disease and underlines the importance of promoting long-term human and institutional capacity-building to build strong national health systems. The Council supports current efforts and underscores the need to strengthen the global health architecture, including through the implementation of the World Health Organization International Health Regulations and its Health Emergencies Programme, in order to better respond to public health emergencies, as well as for promoting strong, sustainable and responsive health systems for better preparedness and prevention.

The Council encourages those who drive the efforts on peacebuilding to take the necessary steps to ensure that women are equally engaged in the process of peacebuilding. The Council underscores the need to empower women to do so by such means as increasing representation of women at all decision-making levels in local, national, regional and international institutions and through mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflict and mediation, and to consider gender-related issues in all discussions pertinent to sustaining peace. The Council further welcomes the efforts of Member States to implement resolution 1325 (2000) and its subsequent resolutions, in particular its resolution 2242 (2015).

The Council calls upon all relevant actors to engage in long-term capacity-building to promote a culture of peace, tolerance and intercultural and interreligious dialogue that involves youth and discourages their participation in acts of violence and terrorism. The Council further stresses the importance of promoting policies and adopting tailored approaches for youth that would positively contribute to peacebuilding efforts, including social and economic development, supporting projects designed to grow local economies, and providing youth employment opportunities and vocational training, fostering their quality education, and promoting youth entrepreneurship and constructive political engagement. The Council recognizes that such efforts contribute to countering recruitment to violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, and promoting social inclusion and cohesion, making the society more resistant to radicalization to violence.

The Council stresses the potential benefit of taking such innovative approaches as the use of science and technology, which can play a key role in support of sustaining peace, economic growth, sustainable development and national capacity-building through institution-building in Africa. The Council appreciates the efforts to develop and apply relevant technologies to activities such as elections management, border control and the prevention of disease outbreaks, among others. The Council stresses the need for strengthening capacity of relevant institutions at the local, national, regional and international levels through further innovation, including digital connectivity through improved information and communications technology infrastructure and enhanced access to energy.

The Council recalls its resolution 2282 (2016), and welcomes the valuable work undertaken by the Peacebuilding Fund. The Council reaffirms the importance of the advisory functions of the Peacebuilding Commission and requests it to further consider and share good practices on institution-building for sustaining peace in Africa. The Council reaffirms the importance of strengthening coordination, coherence and cooperation with the Commission.

> The Council emphasizes the need for predictable and sustained financing to United Nations peacebuilding activities, including through increased contributions, and strengthened partnerships with key stakeholders, while also noting the significance that non-monetary contributions can play in peacebuilding efforts, taking into account the need to ensure transparency, accountability and appropriate monitoring of funds.
>
> The Council recalls the decision of the General Assembly to invite the Secretary-General to report to the Assembly at its seventy-second session, at least 60 days prior to the high-level meeting on "Peacebuilding and sustaining peace", on efforts to implement its resolution 2282 (2016). The Council further recalls the Secretary-General's suggestion to provide an oral briefing to the Council no later than December 2016.

On 16 December 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[461]

> I have the honour to refer to Security Council resolution 1646 (2005), in which the Council, in keeping with its resolution 1645 (2005), decided that the permanent members listed in Article 23, paragraph 1, of the Charter of the United Nations should be members of the Organizational Committee of the Peacebuilding Commission and that, in addition, the Council should annually select two of its elected members to participate in the Organizational Committee.
>
> I therefore have the honour to inform you that, following informal consultations, the members of the Council have agreed on the selection of Senegal and Uruguay as the two elected members of the Council to participate in the Organizational Committee for a term of one year, from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017.

THE SITUATION CONCERNING IRAQ[462]

Decisions

At its 7556th meeting, on 11 November 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "The situation concerning Iraq
>
> > "First report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2015/819)
> >
> > "Eighth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2015/826)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 7589th meeting, on 18 December 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Iraq and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "The situation concerning Iraq
>
> > "Letter dated 11 December 2015 from the Permanent Representative of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/963)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

---

[461] S/2016/1075.

[462] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

At its 7623rd meeting, on 16 February 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning Iraq

"Second report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2016/77)

"Ninth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/87)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 7689th meeting, on 6 May 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning Iraq

"Tenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/372)

"Third report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2016/396)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 7738th meeting, on 15 July 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning Iraq

"Eleventh report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/590)

"Fourth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2016/592)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 7745th meeting, on 25 July 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning Iraq

"Eleventh report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/590)

"Fourth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 2233 (2015) (S/2016/592)".

Resolution 2299 (2016)
of 25 July 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous relevant resolutions on Iraq, in particular resolutions 1500 (2003) of 14 August 2003, 1546 (2004) of 8 June 2004, 1557 (2004) of 12 August 2004, 1619 (2005) of 11 August 2005, 1700 (2006) of 10 August 2006, 1770 (2007) of 10 August 2007, 1830 (2008) of 7 August 2008, 1883 (2009) of 7 August 2009, 1936 (2010) of 5 August 2010, 2001 (2011) of 28 July 2011, 2061 (2012) of 25 July 2012, 2110 (2013) of 24 July 2013, 2169 (2014) of 30 July 2014 and 2233 (2015) of 29 July 2015, and resolution 2107 (2013) of 27 June 2013 on the situation between Iraq and Kuwait, *Reaffirming* the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Iraq,

Emphasizing the importance of the stability and security of Iraq for the people of Iraq, the region and the international community,

Reiterating its grave concern at the current security situation in Iraq as a result of the continuing presence of and threat by terrorist groups, in particular Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and associated armed groups, involving violations of international humanitarian law, heavy civilian casualties, including women and children, the displacement of more than three million Iraqi civilians, the systematic use of sexual violence and sexual enslavement, the persecution of individuals on the basis of their religion, belief or ethnicity, and the threat to the safety of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel, condemning the attacks perpetrated by these terrorist groups and associated armed groups against the people of Iraq in an attempt to destabilize the country and region, expressing its sympathies to the families of all victims of terror attacks, and further reiterating its commitment to the security and territorial integrity of Iraq,

Noting that the presence of ISIL (Da'esh) on the sovereign territory of Iraq is a major threat to the future of Iraq, underscoring that the only way to address this threat is for all Iraqis to work together by addressing needs in the security as well as the political realm, stressing that the long-term solution to the instability will require the political leadership of Iraq to make decisions that will unite the country, and emphasizing the importance of the international community supporting Iraq in this regard,

Calling upon all political entities to intensify efforts to overcome divisions and work together in an inclusive and timely political process aimed at reaching consensus on a single vision for reconciliation and strengthening the national unity, sovereignty and independence of Iraq, and for Iraq's leaders to engage in dialogue that would contribute to finding a viable and sustainable solution to the country's current challenges, and reaffirming its belief that through its democratic institutions, in cooperation with Iraqi society, the Government of Iraq can work to address the challenges facing the country for the benefit of all Iraqis,

Underscoring the need for all segments of the Iraqi population to participate in the political process, in an inclusive political dialogue, including through the equal participation of women, and in the economic and social life of Iraq, to refrain from statements and actions which could aggravate tensions, to reach a comprehensive solution on the fair distribution of resources, to promote stability, to develop a just and fair solution for the nation's disputed internal boundaries and to work to strengthen national unity, including through cooperation between the Government of Iraq and the Kurdistan Regional Government in the spirit of genuine partnership, and stressing the importance of a comprehensive and inclusive Iraqi-led political process to support dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including ISIL (Da'esh), and respect the Constitution,

Encouraging the Government of Iraq to continue strengthening governance, pursuing more substantive reforms, particularly economic and institutional reforms to improve the standard of living for all Iraqis, including by countering corruption, promoting human rights and the rule of law, improving the situation of women and girls, especially those impacted by ISIL (Da'esh), improving security and public order, including through security sector reform, and combating terrorism and sectarian violence, reiterating its support to the people and the Government of Iraq in their efforts to build a secure, stable, federal, united and democratic nation, based on the rule of law and respect for human rights, and strongly emphasizing the need for the Government to conduct, in an independent manner, full, prompt, impartial and effective investigations and hold to account those responsible for violations or abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law,

Emphasizing the need to continue efforts to promote international and regional cooperation aimed at supporting Iraq both in its reconciliation and political dialogue and in its fight against ISIL (Da'esh), and to prevent ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities designated by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) from using the territories of Iraq and neighbouring States to carry out violence or other illicit acts to destabilize Iraq and the region,

Recognizing that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts at the national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law, including the Charter of the United Nations, and in this context welcoming the efforts of the Government of Iraq and its partners to counter ISIL (Da'esh), hold it accountable for its abuses and return stability throughout the country, and also welcoming the successes of the Government in the liberation from ISIL (Da'esh) of Sinjar, Bayji, Ramadi, Hit and, most recently, Fallujah, marking a major step in the continuing international effort to defeat ISIL (Da'esh), *Reaffirming* that all parties, including armed groups and militias, must respect human rights and abide by all applicable obligations under international humanitarian law, including those to protect the civilian population, including civilians displaced from and returning to areas liberated from ISIL (Da'esh), by which both official Iraqi forces and Member States that assist them must also abide, and, while acknowledging legitimate security measures to identify members of ISIL (Da'esh), calling upon all parties to immediately release any arbitrarily or unlawfully detained persons, emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving sexual and gender-based violence, must be held accountable, welcoming the establishment by the Prime Minister of Iraq, Mr. Haider al-Abadi, of a committee to investigate reported violations and abuses, including the reports of missing men and boys from Fallujah, and stressing the need for all such allegations, wherever they occur, to be immediately and comprehensively investigated and, as appropriate, prosecuted,

Emphasizing that all parties should take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, particularly in areas newly liberated from ISIL (Da'esh), including up to 90,000 people displaced from Fallujah since May 2016, stressing respect for the freedom of movement of internally displaced persons, without discrimination, including with regard to resettlement, returns or protection, reiterating its gratitude to the host communities, underscoring that host communities should provide access to safe areas for internally displaced persons and that those who commit violations and abuses against them should be held accountable, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of the Government of Iraq for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to the Government, in coordination with the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq, on these issues, and encouraging the Government to continue to work with the Mission and humanitarian agencies to ensure the delivery of humanitarian relief to all those in need,

Emphasizing also the importance of efforts to support stabilization and long-term sustainable development, particularly in areas liberated from ISIL (Da'esh), urging the Government of Iraq and its partners to accelerate such efforts in order to create the conditions for the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons, welcoming efforts of Member States to support the Government and its partners as they work to stabilize these areas, encouraging Member States to continue to support stabilization and development, including through the United Nations, recognizing the threat of hazardous explosive devices, welcoming efforts by Member States to support the Government and its partners in addressing the need to provide risk education and appropriate threat assessments, and conduct clearance of areas of such devices, and encouraging Member States to continue such support,

Strongly emphasizing the urgency of addressing humanitarian challenges confronting the Iraqi people, stressing the need to intensify efforts to plan and implement a coordinated response and to provide adequate resources to address these challenges, calling for an intensification of these efforts by all parties, urging all Member States to continue to fund United Nations and other humanitarian appeals, encouraging Member States to support the United Nations humanitarian response in Iraq, working with the Government of Iraq, to assist all Iraqi individuals affected by the ongoing conflict, and commending the efforts of Member States that have contributed to the humanitarian effort,

Urging all those concerned to allow full unimpeded access for humanitarian personnel to all people in need, to make available, as far as possible, all facilities necessary for their operations, to allow the delivery of humanitarian assistance, to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations staff, associated personnel and their assets, and also to respect and protect medical personnel and medical transport and facilities,

Urging the Government of Iraq to continue to promote and protect human rights and also to consider additional steps to support the Independent High Commission for Human Rights in carrying out its mandate, encouraging the Government to reinvigorate its efforts to promote and protect the rights of women, and reaffirming its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security, and reiterating the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women, reaffirming the key role women can play in re-establishing the fabric of society, stressing the need for their full political participation, including in local and national reconciliation and peace processes, stabilization planning and political decision-making, and expressing concern about the lack of implementation, including funding, of Iraq's national action plan on Security Council resolution 1325 (2000) as well as the lack of a national entity responsible for its implementation, *Expressing strong concern* at continuing violations and abuses committed against children, including those involving the recruitment and use of children, killing and maiming, rape and other forms of sexual violence, abductions and attacks against schools and hospitals, and urging all parties to conflict to take all measures necessary to end and prevent such violations and abuses, recalling in this regard its resolutions 1379 (2001) of 20 November 2001, 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015, and taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict in Iraq[463] and the conclusions of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict,[464]

Expressing grave concern that the violent extremism and terrorism perpetrated by ISIL (Da'esh) in Iraq has systematically targeted women and children, especially those from minority communities, and that ISIL (Da'esh) has committed serious human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law against all people, particularly women and children, including those involving murder, kidnapping, hostage-taking, suicide bombings, enslavement, sale into or otherwise forced marriage, human trafficking, rape, sexual slavery and other forms of sexual violence, and further expressing grave concern at the recruitment and use of children by ISIL (Da'esh) and other armed groups in violation of international law,

Condemning the destruction of cultural heritage in Iraq, particularly by ISIL (Da'esh), including targeted destruction of religious sites and objects, and noting with concern that ISIL (Da'esh) and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida are generating income from engaging directly or indirectly in the looting and smuggling of cultural heritage items from archaeological sites, museums, libraries, archives and other sites in Iraq, which is being used to support their recruitment efforts and strengthen their operational capability to organize and carry out terrorist attacks,

Expressing its readiness to sanction further individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are supporting ISIL (Da'esh), expressing grave concern over reports of access to and seizure of oilfields and pipelines in Iraq by terrorist groups listed by the Committee, strongly condemning any engagement in direct or indirect trade in oil and refined oil products, modular refineries and related material, other natural resources and antiquities from Iraq involving these terrorist groups, as well as drug trafficking, consistent with resolutions 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015 and 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, as well as human trafficking, sale of women and girls and forced marriage, and emphasizing that such engagement constitutes financial support for such terrorists and may lead to further sanctions listings by the Committee,

Reaffirming that all States shall ensure that any person who participates in the financing, planning, preparation or perpetration of terrorist acts or in supporting terrorist acts is brought to justice,

Recognizing that the situation that now exists in Iraq is significantly different from that which existed at the time of the adoption of resolution 661 (1990) on 6 August 1990, and further recognizing the importance of Iraq achieving international standing equal to that which it held prior to the adoption of resolution 661 (1990),

Welcoming the political, military and financial assistance to the Government of Iraq from Member States, and encouraging such assistance to continue and expand,

Stressing the importance of the United Nations, in particular the Mission, in advising, supporting and assisting the Iraqi people, including civil society, and the Government of Iraq to strengthen democratic institutions, advance inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation according to the Constitution, ensure that reconciliation efforts are coordinated, facilitate regional dialogue, develop processes acceptable to the Government to resolve disputed internal boundaries, aid youth and vulnerable groups, including refugees and internally displaced persons, and promote the full participation of women in political and peace processes and institutions, gender equality and the protection of human rights, children and youth, and vulnerable groups, highlighting the need for specific information and practical recommendations related to the gender dimensions of the conflict and on the implementation of the women and peace and security agenda in Iraq, and the swift deployment of dedicated expertise such as women's protection advisers to accelerate the coordinated implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on sexual violence in conflict and post-conflict situations, and emphasizing the importance of the United Nations, in particular the Mission, in prioritizing advice, support and assistance to the Iraqi people, including civil society, and the Government to achieve these goals,

---

[463] S/2015/852.

[464] S/AC.51/2016/2.

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 26 October 2015,[465] in which it was indicated that the Mission had commenced a process towards implementing the recommended priority activities of the strategic assessment mission, and encouraging the Mission to continue to revise and prioritize its tasks in full consultation with the Government of Iraq and in response to its needs and the evolving situation in the country,

Expressing deep gratitude to all the United Nations staff in Iraq for their courageous and tireless efforts, and commending the leadership and good offices role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq, Mr. Ján Kubiš,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq until 31 July 2017;

2. *Also decides* that the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and the Mission, at the request of the Government of Iraq, and taking into account the letter dated 11 May 2016 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Iraq to the Secretary-General,[466] shall continue to pursue their mandate as stipulated in resolution 2233 (2015), and recalls the provisions of resolution 2107 (2013);

3. *Recognizes* that security of United Nations personnel is essential for the Mission to carry out its work for the benefit of the people of Iraq, and calls upon the Government of Iraq to continue to provide security and logistical support to the United Nations presence in Iraq;

4. *Welcomes* the contributions of Member States in providing the Mission with the financial, logistical and security resources and support that it needs to fulfil its mission, and calls upon Member States to continue to provide the Mission with sufficient resources and support;

5. *Expresses its intention* to review the mandate of the Mission in 12 months or sooner, if requested by the Government of Iraq;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council every three months on the progress made towards the fulfilment of all the responsibilities of the Mission;

7. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7745th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7804th meeting, on 9 November 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation concerning Iraq

> "Twelfth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2016/885)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2016/897)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 7854th meeting, on 30 December 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation concerning Iraq

> "Letter dated 29 December 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1126)".

---

[465] S/2015/819.

[466] S/2016/632, annex.

Resolution 2335 (2016)
of 30 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1958 (2010) of 15 December 2010,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* its call in paragraph 2 of resolution 1958 (2010) for the Government of Iraq to provide without delay payments referred to therein;

2. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to continue to maintain the escrow accounts authorized in paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 of resolution 1958 (2010) and to retain the funds in those accounts until 30 June 2017, at which time all remaining funds are to be transferred to the Government of Iraq;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to pursue implementation of paragraph 7 and other relevant aspects of resolution 1958 (2010);

4. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report on the implementation of the present resolution no later than 30 March 2017, and with a final report three months after the transfer of any remaining funds pursuant to paragraph 2 above to the Government of Iraq, unless otherwise authorized by the Security Council;

5. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7854th meeting.

NON-PROLIFERATION[467]

Decisions

At its 7522nd meeting, on 15 September 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Non-proliferation

"Briefing by the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)".

At its 7583rd meeting, on 15 December 2015, the Council considered the item discussed at the 7522nd meeting.

On 16 January 2016, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:[468]

Security Council tasks under Security Council resolution 2231 (2015)

1. The present note sets forth practical arrangements and procedures for the Security Council for carrying out tasks related to the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015), particularly with respect to the provisions specified in paragraphs 2 to 7 of annex B to that resolution.

2. The Council shall take any necessary action to support and improve the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015), including:

(*a*) Monitoring the implementation of the resolution;

(*b*) Taking action, as appropriate, to improve the implementation by Member States of the resolution;

(*c*) Answering enquiries from Member States and international organizations regarding the implementation of the resolution;

(*d*) Responding appropriately to information regarding alleged actions inconsistent with the resolution;

---

[467] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

[468] S/2016/44.

(*e*) Undertaking outreach activities to promote proper implementation of the resolution, including the provision of practical guidance;

(*f*) Reviewing and deciding on proposals made by Member States pursuant to paragraphs 2, 4, 5 and 6 (*b*) of annex B to the resolution, including the review of recommendations from the Joint Commission regarding proposals by Member States and international organizations to participate in or permit the activities set forth in paragraph 2 of annex B to the resolution and section 6 of annex IV to the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (i.e., the procurement channel functions);

(*g*) Granting exemptions to the restrictions, as specified in the resolution.

Practical arrangements

3. To facilitate its work under resolution 2231 (2015), the Council shall select on an annual basis one member to serve as its facilitator for the functions specified in the present note. The facilitator shall brief the other members of the Council on its work and the implementation of the resolution every six months, in parallel with the report submitted by the Secretary-General in accordance with paragraph 7 below.

4. In normal circumstances, the Council shall convene informal meetings at the expert level to carry out the functions specified in the present note.

5. Also in normal circumstances, the Council shall seek to make decisions related to the functions specified in the present note by consensus and under a no-objection procedure, with a deadline of at least five working days, without prejudice to the possibility of voting pursuant to the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

Secretariat

6. The Council requests that the Secretary-General appoint the Security Council Affairs Division of the Department of Political Affairs as a point of contact in the Secretariat and to support the work of the Council and of its facilitator on those issues. The point of contact shall:

(*a*) Assist the facilitator in the organization and staffing of informal meetings of the Council related to the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015);

(*b*) Manage all incoming and outgoing communications related to the implementation of the resolution and assist the facilitator in corresponding with Member States on behalf of the Council;

(*c*) Draft correspondence, speaking notes and briefings of the facilitator related to the implementation of the resolution;

(*d*) Maintain and archive all information and documents relating to the work of the Council related to the implementation of the resolution;

(*e*) Maintain and promote publicly available information on the restrictions imposed by the Council, including through the Council website and outreach activities;

(*f*) Provide administrative support for the review by the Council of recommendations from the Joint Commission, including:

(i) Receiving proposals from Member States seeking to engage in nuclear-related activities or transfers;

(ii) Responding to queries from Member States about the procedures for the submission of a proposal to the Council and the process for review;

(iii) Circulating immediately to the Joint Commission Coordinator and the members of the Council incoming proposals, and transmitting recommendations from the Joint Commission to the members of the Council and final decisions of the Council to the relevant Member States;

(iv) Receiving any other communications from the Joint Commission and transmitting them to the members of the Council, and transmitting any relevant communications from the Council to the Joint Commission;

(*g*) Perform any other task, upon request from the Council, to support the implementation of the resolution.

7. The Council requests that the Secretary-General report to the Council every six months on the implementation of resolution 2231 (2015). Prior to the public release of that report, the Council shall meet informally, normally at the expert level, to review the findings and recommendations contained in the report.

Procurement channel approval

8. The Council shall review and take action on proposals by Member States and international organizations to participate in or permit activities set forth in paragraph 2 of annex B to resolution 2231 (2015) and section 6 of annex IV to the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action. The process shall be as follows:

(*a*) Member States shall submit proposals directly to the Council;

(*b*) The Council shall immediately forward such proposals to the Joint Commission Coordinator for review by the Joint Commission;

(*c*) The Joint Commission, following the procedures specified in annex IV to the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action, as well as any further procedure developed by consensus, shall provide a recommendation to the Council;

(*d*) After five working days following receipt by the Council of such a recommendation, that recommendation shall be deemed to be approved by the Council unless the Council has adopted a resolution to reject it;

(*e*) The Council shall notify the proposing State of its decision.

9. Once the Council receives a recommendation from the Joint Commission, any Council member may request a vote of the Council to reject that recommendation. If a vote is requested, then the Council member requesting the vote should explain why it believes that the recommendation should be rejected. The member may also request an informal meeting of the Council to discuss the matter further. Any resolution to reject a recommendation from the Joint Commission must be adopted within five working days following receipt of the recommendation, or else the recommendation shall be deemed to be approved.

10. The Council shall strive to take other actions related to the present functions, including responding to enquiries, providing guidance and examining and taking appropriate action on information regarding alleged actions inconsistent with the relevant restrictions, by consensus.

11. The members of the Council shall treat as confidential documents created by, transmitted to or sent from the Council under the present arrangements and procedures.

12. Communications submitted to the Council under the procedure specified in paragraph 8 of the present note shall not be considered as official documents of the Council.

13. The Council shall coordinate closely with the Joint Commission on all tasks of the Council related to the nuclear-related restrictions imposed in resolution 2231 (2015). The Council further notes that exporting States are requested to cooperate with the Joint Commission in accordance with annex IV to the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action.

At its 7739th meeting, on 18 July 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Non-proliferation

"Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution 2231 (2015) (S/2016/589)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

PEACE CONSOLIDATION IN WEST AFRICA[469]

Decisions

At its 7604th meeting, on 14 January 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Peace consolidation in West Africa

"Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa (S/2015/1012)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mohamed Ibn Chambas, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa.

On 28 January 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[470]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 January 2016 concerning your intention to proceed with the implementation of the recommendations of the strategic review of the Office of your Special Envoy for the Sahel, including initiating a light merger of the Office and the United Nations Office for West Africa,[471] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.
>
> They request you to proceed with the merger, with a view to maximizing synergies by ensuring a unified management and structure of the new United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel.
>
> Recalling the statement by the President of the Security Council of 8 December 2015,[472] they encourage the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to make further progress towards the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel[473] and to continue to work closely with the States of the region, including the Group of Five for the Sahel, to tackle the threats to peace, security and development in the Sahel, as well as their root causes.
>
> In this regard, they request you to provide an update on the fulfilment by the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel of its mandate in your next report and briefing to the Council, in July 2016.

At its 7675th meeting, on 25 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Belgium, Brazil, Cyprus, Germany, Greece, Italy, Kazakhstan, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Portugal, South Africa, Sweden, Thailand, Togo and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Peace consolidation in West Africa

"Piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea

"Letter dated 6 April 2016 from the representatives of Angola, China and Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/321)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

---

[469] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

[470] S/2016/89.

[471] S/2016/88.

[472] S/PRST/2015/24.

[473] S/2013/354, annex.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[474]

> The Security Council reaffirms its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, and recognizes the primary responsibility of States in the eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea.
>
> The Council, in this regard, reiterates the primary role of States in the region to counter the threat and address the underlying causes of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea, in close cooperation with organizations in the region and their partners.
>
> The Council reaffirms its respect for the sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of States concerned.
>
> The Council remains deeply concerned about the threat that piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea pose to international navigation, the security and economic development of States in the region, the safety and welfare of seafarers and other persons, and the safety of commercial maritime routes.
>
> The Council expresses its deep concern at the reported number of incidents and level of violence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea since 2014, and strongly condemns the acts of murder, kidnapping, hostage-taking and robbery by pirates operating in the Gulf of Guinea. The Council further calls upon States in the region to cooperate, as appropriate, on the prosecution of suspected pirates, and calls upon all States in the region and all relevant stakeholders to intensify their efforts to secure the safe and immediate release of all seafarers held hostage in or around the Gulf of Guinea.
>
> The Council notes the link between piracy and armed robbery at sea and transnational organized crime in the Gulf of Guinea and expresses its concern about the fact that pirates benefit from it.
>
> The Council underlines the importance of determining the existence of any possible or potential links between piracy and armed robbery at sea and terrorist groups in West Africa and the Sahel region, and urges Member States and relevant international organizations to assist States in the region, as well as regional and subregional organizations, in making arrangements to ensure that necessary measures are taken to prevent the revenues generated by acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea from contributing to the financing of terrorism.
>
> The Council notes with concern the damage being done to economic development efforts and the destruction of essential infrastructure, and urges support for multilateral efforts for the development of an international framework to address issues of crude oil theft and piracy and armed robbery at sea.
>
> The Council stresses the importance of implementing a comprehensive approach led by States of the region to counter the threat of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea, as well as related criminal activities, to address their underlying causes and to strengthen both justice systems and judicial cooperation in the region. The Council recognizes the efforts of the countries in the region in adopting relevant measures in accordance with the relevant framework established by international law to counter piracy and armed robbery at sea and to address transnational organized crime, such as drug trafficking, as well as other measures to enhance maritime safety and security.
>
> The Council emphasizes that regional peace and stability, the strengthening of State institutions, economic and social development and respect for human rights, and the rule of law, are all necessary to create the conditions for a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea.
>
> The Council stresses that the coordination of efforts at the regional level is key to counter the threat of piracy and armed robbery at sea, and also notes the need for international assistance to support national and regional efforts to assist the Member States taking steps to address threats of piracy and armed robbery at sea. The Council thus encourages the regional organizations, including the African Union, the Economic Community of Central African States, the Economic Community of West African States, the Gulf of Guinea

---

[474] S/PRST/2016/4.

Commission and the Maritime Organization for West and Central Africa, to enhance subregional, regional and international cooperation on maritime safety and security in the Gulf of Guinea.

The Council welcomes the holding of and supports the process resulting from the Summit of Heads of State and Government on Maritime Safety and Security in the Gulf of Guinea, which took place in Yaoundé on 24 and 25 June 2013, and the adoption during the Summit of the Code of Conduct concerning the Repression of Piracy, Armed Robbery against Ships, and Illegal Maritime Activity in West and Central Africa and the memorandum of understanding among the Economic Community of Central African States, the Economic Community of West African States and the Gulf of Guinea Commission on maritime safety and security in Central and West Africa, which encourages the implementation of the Code of Conduct with a view to facilitating the adoption of a multilateral agreement aimed at eradicating illegal activities off the coast of West and Central Africa.

The Council further welcomes the establishment of the Interregional Coordination Centre in 2014 in Cameroon, implementing the regional strategy on safety and security and creating a framework for collaboration among the regional institutions and mechanisms of cooperation, namely the Economic Community of Central African States, the Economic Community of West African States, the Gulf of Guinea Commission and the Maritime Organization for West and Central Africa, and also welcomes the establishment of the Regional Centre for Maritime Security in Central Africa in Pointe-Noire, Congo, and the Regional Centre for Maritime Security in West Africa in Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire, in order to coordinate the work of multinational coordination centres in fulfilling the task of the Interregional Coordination Centre in different zones, with a view to establishing a regional counter-piracy and armed robbery at sea coordination mechanism covering the whole of the Gulf of Guinea. The Council encourages States in the region to clarify the mandate of and relationship among these bodies, in order to strengthen coordination and cooperation.

The Council, in this regard, encourages States in the region and regional organizations, along with international partners, to make fully operational all the regional counter-piracy and armed robbery at sea mechanisms, including the Interregional Coordination Centre, the Regional Centre for Maritime Security in Central Africa, the Regional Centre for Maritime Security in West Africa and the multinational coordination centres as soon as possible, and urges bilateral and multilateral partners to continue to assist States of the Gulf of Guinea with funds, skills, training and equipment.

The Council also welcomes the holding of the extraordinary high-level meeting of the Economic Community of West African States, the Economic Community of Central African States and the Gulf of Guinea Commission, in Yaoundé from 8 to 12 February 2016, on the Interregional Coordination Centre, which adopted the documents for the Centre with the expectation of the full operationalization of the Centre by July 2016. The Council notes the need for logistical and financial resources to implement the projects and programmes of the Centre, and in this regard welcomes the intention of the meeting to organize a donors conference in Yaoundé. The Council encourages the regional organizations and the international community to support the Centre.

The Council encourages States of the Gulf of Guinea to formulate a regional framework for the prevention and repression of piracy and armed robbery at sea, and reiterates its call upon States in the region to criminalize piracy and armed robbery at sea under their domestic laws and to prosecute perpetrators of piracy and armed robbery at sea, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law. The Council further reiterates the urgent need to investigate and prosecute, in accordance with international law, including international human rights law, those who incite or intentionally facilitate such crimes, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy and armed robbery at sea who illicitly plan, organize, facilitate, finance or profit from such attacks.

The Council urges States and international organizations, as well as the private sector, to share information as appropriate, related to counter-piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea, and to strengthen joint coordination on regional information-sharing.

The Council encourages bilateral and multilateral partners to provide support, upon request and where they are able, in terms of personnel, funds, technology, training and equipment to States and regional organizations in the Gulf of Guinea, to assist in enhancing their capabilities to jointly counter piracy and armed robbery at sea in the region. These capabilities should include conducting effective regional joint patrols, joint law enforcement at sea, joint anti-piracy drills, joint maritime and air surveillance and other operations in accordance with international law. In this regard, the Council encourages States in the region and regional organizations to strengthen dialogue and cooperation with international partners, upon request and where they are able, to formulate and implement their action plans on countering piracy and armed robbery at sea.

The Council encourages States of the Gulf of Guinea to continue building their capacities to secure waters in the region against piracy and armed robbery at sea, and urges Member States, when requested by States in the region, and where they are able, to assist States in improving their maritime infrastructure construction and management, including coastal ports, ship supply and repair stations, and fuel depots, as well as personnel development, in order to strengthen their capacity to carry out joint maritime operations to counter piracy and armed robbery at sea.

The Council expresses its appreciation to the Secretary-General for the strong support provided through the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel for the efforts on counter piracy and armed robbery at sea by States in the region; and in this regard encourages the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to continue to assist States and subregional organizations, in accordance with their respective mandates.

The Council expresses its appreciation to the West and Central Africa Maritime Security Trust Fund established by the International Maritime Organization for its efforts to support maritime security capacity-building in West and Central Africa, and in this regard encourages Member States to make financial contributions to the Trust Fund and, in cooperation with the International Maritime Organization at its request, to assist States of the region to develop their national and regional capabilities to improve maritime governance in waters under their jurisdiction, to prevent, in compliance with international law, piracy and armed robbery at sea.

The Council welcomes the initiative of the African Union to hold an extraordinary summit on maritime security and safety and development in Africa in Lomé on 15 October 2016, which notably aims at adopting a document on maritime safety and security and economic and social development in Africa, and encourages the international community and bilateral and multilateral partners to actively participate and to support it.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to support efforts towards mobilizing resources to assist in building national and regional capacities, in close consultation with States and regional and subregional organizations, and to continue to keep the Council regularly informed, through reports of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, on the situation of piracy and armed robbery at sea in the Gulf of Guinea, including on the implementation of the actions described in the present statement, especially the progress made in the implementation of the regional mechanisms, long-term maritime security, maritime governance and maritime legal coordination, as well as regional and international cooperation on countering piracy and armed robbery at sea.

At its 7735th meeting, on 11 July 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Peace consolidation in West Africa

"Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (S/2016/566)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mohamed Ibn Chambas, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel.

At its 7749th meeting, on 28 July 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Peace consolidation in West Africa

"Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel (S/2016/566)".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[475]

> The Security Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel[476] and welcomes the briefing on 11 July 2016 by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel, Mr. Mohamed Ibn Chambas.
>
> The Council welcomes the merger of the Office of the Special Envoy for the Sahel and the United Nations Office for West Africa and encourages the Special Representative to take the steps necessary for further progress in the merger and to maximize synergies by ensuring a unified management and structure of the new United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel. In this regard, the Council welcomes the establishment by the Office of a liaison cell in Nouakchott and a coordination and regional partnerships section in Dakar, in order to strengthen United Nations engagement with subregional and regional organizations, including the permanent secretariat of the Group of Five for the Sahel.
>
> The Council expresses full support to the Special Representative and looks forward to enhancing ongoing activities undertaken by the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel in the areas of good offices and subregional and regional cooperation to address cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security, as well as the promotion of good governance, respect for the rule of law and human rights, and gender mainstreaming.
>
> The Council welcomes the recent positive political developments in West Africa, in particular the holding of free and peaceful elections in Niger, Benin and Cabo Verde. The Council stresses the importance of the upcoming elections in Ghana and the Gambia being free, fair, peaceful, inclusive and credible, and further stresses the need to closely follow these processes with great attention. The Council takes note of the communiqué adopted by the Economic Community of West African States summit in June 2016, which commended Gambia's political stakeholders for the signing, on 20 April 2016, of an agreement to hold free elections and encouraged the Government and Parliament of the Gambia to initiate the requisite reforms for the conduct of inclusive, free and credible elections, while urging the security forces to refrain from the use of excessive force against the citizens and adopt a responsible approach. The Council takes note of the statements by relevant organs of the African Union and the United Nations on the events of 14 and 16 April 2016 in the Gambia. In this regard, the Council welcomes the continued engagement of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel, the Economic Community and the African Union.
>
> The Council expresses concern over the latest political development in Guinea-Bissau and encourages national actors to abide by the Constitution and the rule of law, while striving to find a peaceful resolution to the crisis.
>
> The Council welcomes the leadership demonstrated by countries in West Africa and the Sahel in spearheading initiatives to address security challenges in the region. The Council encourages further collaboration between Member States, regional and subregional organizations and relevant United Nations entities to enhance social cohesion and to address challenges to good governance.
>
> The Council commends the engagement of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel with subregional and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Group of Five for the Sahel, the Lake Chad Basin Commission and the Mano River Union, in order to promote peace and stability in West Africa and the Sahel.
>
> The Council notes the collaboration undertaken between the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the Peacebuilding Commission and encourages continued close and effective cooperation in support of sustainable peace in the region.
>
> The Council strongly condemns all terrorist attacks carried out in the region, in particular in the Lake Chad basin region, notably by Boko Haram, as well as in Mali, Côte d'Ivoire, Burkina Faso and the Sahel region. The Council stresses the need to combat terrorism in all its forms and manifestations, including by addressing the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism. The Council expresses particular concern about attacks on civilians, who are the main victims of these attacks.

---

[475] S/PRST/2016/11.

[476] S/2016/566.

The Council welcomes the subregional, regional and international efforts to mitigate the security, humanitarian and development consequences of these attacks. The Council takes note of the progress made in the operationalization of the Multinational Joint Task Force. The Council urges the Member States participating in the Task Force to further enhance regional military cooperation and coordination, deny safe haven to Boko Haram, allow humanitarian access and facilitate the restoration of the rule of law in liberated areas. The Council reaffirms that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law.

The Council encourages Member States and multilateral and bilateral partners to lend their support to the Multinational Joint Task Force to ensure its full and prompt operationalization, including the provision of modalities to increase the timely and effective exchange of intelligence to further the region's collective efforts to combat Boko Haram. The Council underscores the importance of a holistic approach to degrade and defeat Boko Haram that includes coordinated security operations, conducted in accordance with applicable international law, as well as enhanced civilian efforts to improve governance and promote economic growth in the affected areas.

The Council expresses concern about piracy in the Gulf of Guinea and trafficking in drugs and other illicit goods, as well as the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, and stresses the need to strengthen the fight against criminal activities in the subregion.

The Council expresses strong support to the States in the region affected by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, emphasizes the need to step up the coordination of efforts in order to strengthen an effective multidimensional response to these common challenges and stresses that addressing both the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking requires a coordinated, multidimensional approach with States of origin, transit and destination.

The Council commends the efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States, as well as Member States in West Africa and the Sahel, to strengthen border security and regional cooperation, including through the Group of Five for the Sahel and the Nouakchott process on the enhancement of security cooperation and the operationalization of the African Peace and Security Architecture in the Sahelo-Saharan region, and in this regard welcomes the decision taken by the Ministers of Defence of the Sahel-Saharan community to establish a new counter-terrorism centre with its headquarters in Cairo, and calls upon them to further enhance their cooperation in this regard.

The Council remains committed to working closely with the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Economic Community of Central African States, the Lake Chad Basin Commission and the Group of Five for the Sahel to strengthen subregional and regional cooperation to address cross-border security threats and prevent the spread of terrorism. In that respect, the Council welcomes the assistance of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States Commission to implement its Regional Framework for Security Sector Reform and Governance and to promote a coordinated security sector reform approach in the region.

The Council takes note of the ongoing strengthening of the cooperation between the United Nations presences in West Africa. In this regard, it welcomes the biannual meetings of West Africa-based United Nations peacekeeping and special political missions, the most recent of which was held in Dakar on 20 May 2016, at which the Heads of Mission agreed to continue to cooperate closely and share information on key issues affecting West Africa and the Sahel.

The Council reiterates its deep concern over the dire humanitarian situation caused by the activities of Boko Haram in the Lake Chad basin region. In this regard, the Council calls upon the international community to immediately support the provision of urgent humanitarian assistance for the people most affected by the crisis in Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria, including by fulfilling the United Nations appeal for the Lake Chad basin region.

The Council commends the Special Representative for his participation in the briefing on the item entitled "Peace and security in Africa: challenges in the Sahel region", held on 26 May 2016,[477] encourages further

---

[477] See S/PV.7699.

> progress by the United Nations system and its partners towards the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,[473] including through support to the Group of Five for the Sahel, in order to assist in addressing the security and political challenges to the stability and development of the Sahel region, and reaffirms its continued commitment to addressing such challenges, which are interrelated with humanitarian and development issues as well as the adverse effects of climate and ecological changes.
>
> The Council looks forward to the conclusion of the evaluation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, requests the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to coordinate with States in the Sahel and all other stakeholders to present concrete recommendations and lessons learned from the evaluation process and emphasizes the need for the outcome of such evaluation to lead to a refocused strategy and better coordination to ensure its effective implementation across the three pillars, namely governance, security and resilience. The Council expresses its intention to periodically monitor progress made in this regard.
>
> The Council welcomes the success achieved by countries of the region in the fight against Ebola and reiterates its concern about the humanitarian, social and economic consequences of this disease.
>
> The Council expresses support and solidarity to the affected countries and calls upon them to strengthen the early warning mechanisms and resilience of their national health systems in this regard.

At its 7848th meeting, on 21 December 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Peace consolidation in West Africa".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[478]

> The Security Council recalls the statement to the press by the members of the Council of 10 December 2016, and takes note of the communiqué issued by the Chairperson of the African Union on 10 December 2016 as well as the joint communiqué of the Economic Community of West African States Commission, the African Union Commission and the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel of 10 December 2016 regarding the situation in the Gambia.
>
> The Council welcomes and is encouraged by the decisions on the political situation in the Gambia taken by the Authority of Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community of West African States at its fiftieth ordinary session, held in Abuja on 17 December 2016,[479] the decisions taken by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union at its 644th meeting, held in Addis Ababa on 12 December 2016, and the decision of the African Union to recognize Mr. Adama Barrow as President-elect of the Gambia.
>
> The Security Council reiterates its request to the outgoing President, Mr. Yahya Jammeh, and the relevant Gambian authorities to fully respect the results of the presidential election of 1 December 2016, to respect the will of the Gambian people and to carry out a peaceful and orderly transition process, and to transfer power to the President-elect, Mr. Adama Barrow, by 19 January 2017 in accordance with the Gambian Constitution. The Council further welcomes the decision of Heads of State of the member countries of the Economic Community of West African States to attend the 19 January inauguration of President-elect Barrow in Banjul.
>
> The Council commends the initiatives of the Economic Community of West African States, including the visit of a high-level delegation of the Economic Community and the United Nations to Banjul on 13 December 2016, led by Ms. Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, President of Liberia and Chairperson of the Authority of the Economic Community, aimed at ensuring a peaceful and orderly transition process in the Gambia.
>
> The Council welcomes the appointment by the Economic Community of West African States of Mr. Muhammadu Buhari, President and Commander in Chief of Nigeria, as the Mediator in the Gambia and Mr. John Dramani Mahama, President of Ghana, as the Co-Chair.
>
> The Council recalls the request of its members that the security of President-elect Barrow, and that of all Gambian citizens, be fully ensured, and supports the decision taken by the Authority of the Economic Community of West African States at its fiftieth ordinary session in this regard.

---

[478] S/PRST/2016/19.

[479] See S/2016/1074, annex.

The Council further requests that the Gambian defence and security forces demonstrate maximum restraint to maintain an atmosphere of calm in Banjul.

The Council requests the Secretary-General, including through his Special Representative for West Africa and the Sahel, in collaboration with the relevant regional and subregional organizations, to facilitate, as appropriate, political dialogue between the Gambian stakeholders in order to ensure a peaceful transition of power in the Gambia in full respect of the outcome of the presidential election as recognized by the Economic Community of West African States and the African Union, and to provide technical assistance to the Economic Community mediation where required.

In this regard, the Council emphasizes the important role of Mr. Mohamed Ibn Chambas, Special Representative of the Secretary-General and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel, in the current political situation in the Gambia.

The Council further welcomes and reiterates its full support for the continued efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States to promote peace, stability and good governance in the region.

The Council expresses its intention to continue to follow the situation in the Gambia closely.

On 29 December 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[480]

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 27 December 2016 concerning the intended mandate and functions of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel[481] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

The members of the Council concur with the recommendation, contained in your second report on the Office,[482] to extend its mandate, as set forth in the annex to the present letter, for a further period of three years, from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2019. The members of the Council request that you report to the Council every six months on the fulfilment by the Office of its mandate.

Annex

Proposed mandate of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel

Objective 1
Monitor political developments in West Africa and the Sahel and carry out good offices and special assignments on behalf of the Secretary-General to assist in peacebuilding, sustaining peace efforts and enhancing subregional capacities for conflict prevention and mediation in countries of West Africa and the Sahel

Function 1.1

Monitor and analyse the situation in West Africa and the Sahel, in particular emerging threats to peace, and provide the Secretary-General, the Security Council, regional and subregional organizations and national Governments with early warning and recommendations for preventive action.

Function 1.2

Perform good offices roles in West African countries to assist in conflict prevention, sustaining peace and peacebuilding efforts and consolidating political stability.

---

[480] S/2016/1129.

[481] S/2016/1128.

[482] S/2016/1072.

Function 1.3

Enhance subregional capacities for conflict prevention, conflict management, mediation and good offices in West Africa and the Sahel, paying particular attention to the women and peace and security agenda, including providing support to existing subregional mechanisms.

Function 1.4

Facilitate the implementation of the International Court of Justice ruling of 10 October 2002 on the land and maritime boundary dispute between Cameroon and Nigeria.[483]

Objective 2

Enhance subregional capacities to address cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security in West Africa and the Sahel, in particular election-related instability and challenges related to security sector reform, transnational organized crime, illicit trafficking, terrorism and violent extremism as and when conducive to terrorism

Function 2.1

Raise awareness of and promote integrated subregional and cross-border responses to potential problems, humanitarian needs and emerging threats to peace, security and stability in West Africa and the Sahel.

Function 2.2

Support the development of networks of practitioners and subregional frameworks and mechanisms to address challenges related to security sector reform, transnational organized crime, illicit trafficking, terrorism and violent extremism as and when conducive to terrorism.

Function 2.3

Facilitate systematic and regular linkages in the work of the United Nations system within the region to promote a coherent and synergetic United Nations approach to addressing the root causes of instability and conflict in West Africa and the Sahel.

Objective 3

Support the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel and the coordination of international and regional engagements in the Sahel

Function 3.1

Provide strategic leadership to the United Nations system for the effective implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel[484] under its three strategic goals, namely, governance, security and resilience.

Function 3.2

Contribute to efforts aimed at sustaining international engagement in support of the Sahel and help coordinate the various Sahel strategies, including by providing continued support to the Ministerial Coordination Platform for the Sahel and its Technical Secretariat, as well as to the Group of Five for the Sahel.

Function 3.3

Support and promote enhanced regional cooperation for the fulfilment of the objectives of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel.

---

[483] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-eighth Session, Supplement No. 4* and corrigendum (A/58/4 and Corr.1), chap. V, sect. 6.

[484] S/2013/354, annex.

Objective 4

Promote good governance and respect for the rule of law, human rights and the mainstreaming of gender into conflict prevention and management initiatives in West Africa and the Sahel

Function 4.1

Facilitate the exchange of information and the sharing of best practices among national Governments, regional organizations, civil society and other entities for the promotion of good governance, respect for the rule of law, gender equality, women's participation and leadership and the improvement of electoral processes.

Function 4.2

Provide support for the enactment of resolutions and frameworks of action pertaining to respect for human rights in conflict prevention and conflict management initiatives in West Africa and the Sahel.

Function 4.3

Provide support to national Governments, regional organizations and civil society to incorporate a gender and youth perspective into conflict prevention and conflict management initiatives as recognized in resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security as well as in resolution 2250 (2015) on youth, peace and security.

NON-PROLIFERATION/DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA[485]

Decision

At its 7638th meeting, on 2 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic,[486] Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Turkey and Vanuatu to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea".

Resolution 2270 (2016)
of 2 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions 825 (1993) of 11 May 1993, 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 1695 (2006) of 15 July 2006, 1718 (2006) of 14 October 2006, 1874 (2009) of 12 June 2009 1887 (2009) of 24 September 2009, 2087 (2013) of 22 January 2013 and 2094 (2013) of 7 March 2013, as well a the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,[487] 13 April 2009[488] and 16 April 2012,[489]

Reaffirming that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

---

[485] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

[486] On 17 May 2016, the Permanent Mission of the Czech Republic to the United Nations advised the Secretariat that "Czechia" was to be used as the short form of the country name.

[487] S/PRST/2006/41.

[488] S/PRST/2009/7.

[489] S/PRST/2012/13.

Expressing gravest concern at the nuclear test conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 6 January 2016 in violation of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013) and 2094 (2013), and at the challenge such a test constitutes to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons[490] and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger it poses to peace and stability in the region and beyond,

Underlining once again the importance that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respond to other security and humanitarian concerns of the international community,

Underlining also that measures imposed by the present resolution are not intended to have adverse humanitarian consequences for the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea,

Regretting the diversion by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of financial, technical and industrial resources toward developing its nuclear weapons and ballistic missile programme, and condemning its declared intent to develop nuclear weapons,

Expressing deep concern at the grave hardship that the people of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are subjected to,

Expressing great concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's arms sales have generated revenues that are diverted to the pursuit of nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles while citizens of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have great unmet needs,

Expressing serious concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has continued to violate relevant Security Council resolutions through repeated launches of ballistic missiles in 2014 and 2015, as well as the submarine-launched ballistic missile ejection test in 2015, and noting that all such ballistic missile activities contribute to the development by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of nuclear weapons delivery systems and increase tension in the region and beyond,

Expressing continued concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is abusing the privileges and immunities accorded under the Vienna Conventions on Diplomatic Relations[491] and on Consular Relations,[492]

Expressing its gravest concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's ongoing nuclear- and ballistic missile-related activities have further generated increased tension in the region and beyond, and determining that there continues to exist a clear threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, and taking measures under Article 41 thereof,

1. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the nuclear test conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 6 January 2016 in violation and flagrant disregard of the relevant resolutions of the Security Council, and further condemns the launch by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 7 February 2016, which used ballistic missile technology and was in serious violation of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013) and 2094 (2013);

2. *Reaffirms* its decisions that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not conduct any further launches that use ballistic missile technology, nuclear tests, or any other provocation, and shall suspend all activities related to its ballistic missile programme and in this context re-establish its pre-existing commitments to a moratorium on missile launches, and demands that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea immediately comply fully with these obligations;

3. *Also reaffirms* its decisions that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall abandon all nuclear weapons and existing nuclear programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner, and immediately cease all related activities;

4. *Further reaffirms* its decision that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall abandon all other existing weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missile programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner;

---

[490] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 729, No. 10485.

[491] Ibid., vol. 500, No. 7310.

[492] Ibid., vol. 596, No. 8638.

5. *Reaffirms* that, pursuant to paragraph 8 (*c*) of resolution 1718 (2006), all Member States shall prevent any transfers to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals or from their territories, or from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by its nationals or from its territory, of technical training, advice, services or assistance related to the provision, manufacture, maintenance or use of nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology, and underscores that this provision prohibits the Democratic People's Republic of Korea from engaging in any form of technical cooperation with other Member States on launches using ballistic missile technology, even if characterized as a satellite launch or space launch vehicle;

6. *Decides* that the measures in paragraph 8 (*a*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to all arms and related materiel, including small arms and light weapons and their related materiel, as well as to financial transactions, technical training, advice, services or assistance related to the provision, manufacture, maintenance or use of such arms and related materiel;

7. *Affirms* that the obligations imposed in paragraphs 8 (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) of resolution 1718 (2006), as extended by paragraphs 9 and 10 of resolution 1874 (2009), apply with respect to the shipment of items to or from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for repair, servicing, refurbishing, testing, reverse-engineering and marketing, regardless of whether ownership or control is transferred, and underscores that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (*e*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to any individual traveling for the purposes of carrying out the activities described in the present paragraph;

8. *Decides* that the measures imposed in paragraphs 8 (*a*) and (*b*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to any item, except food or medicine, if the State determines that such item could directly contribute to the development of the operational capabilities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea armed forces, or to exports that support or enhance the operational capabilities of armed forces of another Member State outside the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides also that this provision shall cease to apply to the supply, sale or transfer of an item, or its procurement, if:

(*a*) The State determines that such activity is exclusively for humanitarian purposes or exclusively for livelihood purposes which will not be used by individuals or entities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to generate revenue, and also not related to any activity prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, provided that the State notifies the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) in advance of such determination and also informs the Committee of measures taken to prevent the diversion of the item for such other purposes; or

(*b*) The Committee has determined on a case-by-case basis that a particular supply, sale or transfer would not be contrary to the objectives of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution;

9. *Recalls* that paragraph 9 of resolution 1874 (2009) requires States to prohibit the procurement from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of technical training, advice, services or assistance related to the provision, manufacture, maintenance or use of arms and related materiel, and clarifies that this paragraph prohibits States from engaging in the hosting of trainers, advisers or other officials for the purpose of military-, paramilitary- or police-related training;

10. *Decides* that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (*d*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall apply also to the individuals and entities listed in annexes I and II to the present resolution and to any individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, and to entities owned or controlled by them, including through illicit means;

11. *Also decides* that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (*e*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall apply also to the individuals listed in annex I to the present resolution and to individuals acting on their behalf or at their direction;

12. *Affirms* that "economic resources", as referred to in paragraph 8 (*d*) of resolution 1718 (2006), includes assets of every kind, whether tangible or intangible, movable or immovable, actual or potential, which potentially may be used to obtain funds, goods or services, such as vessels (including maritime vessels);

13. *Decides* that if a Member State determines that a Democratic People's Republic of Korea diplomat, governmental representative, or other national of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea acting in a governmental capacity, is working on behalf or at the direction of a designated individual or entity, or of an individual or entities assisting in the evasion of sanctions or violating the provisions of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013),

2094 (2013) or the present resolution, then the Member State shall expel the individual from its territory for the purpose of repatriation to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea consistent with applicable national and international law, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall impede the transit of representatives of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to United Nations Headquarters or other United Nations facilities to conduct United Nations business, and decides that the provisions of the present paragraph shall not apply with respect to a particular individual if (*a*) the presence of the individual is required for fulfilment of a judicial process, (*b*) the presence of the individual is required exclusively for medical, safety or other humanitarian purposes, or (*c*) the Committee has determined on a case-by-case basis that the expulsion of the individual would be contrary to the objectives of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution;

14. *Also decides* that, if a Member State determines that an individual who is not a national of that State is working on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity or assisting the evasion of sanctions or violating the provisions of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, then Member States shall expel the individual from their territories for the purpose of repatriation to the individual's State of nationality, consistent with applicable national and international law, unless the presence of the individual is required for fulfilment of a judicial process or exclusively for medical, safety or other humanitarian purposes, or the Committee has determined on a case-by-case basis that the expulsion of the individual would be contrary to the objectives of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall impede the transit of representatives of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to United Nations Headquarters or other United Nations facilities to conduct United Nations business;

15. *Underscores* that, as a consequence of implementing the obligations imposed in paragraph 8 (*d*) of resolution 1718 (2006) and paragraphs 8 and 11 of resolution 2094 (2013), all Member States shall close the representative offices of designated entities and prohibit such entities, as well as individuals or entities acting for or on their behalf, directly or indirectly, from participating in joint ventures or any other business arrangements, and underscores that if a representative of such an office is a national of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, then States are required to expel the individual from their territories for the purpose of repatriation to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea consistent with applicable national and international law, pursuant to and consistent with paragraph 10 of resolution 2094 (2013);

16. *Notes* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea frequently uses front companies, shell companies, joint ventures and complex, opaque ownership structures for the purpose of violating measures imposed in relevant Security Council resolutions, and in this regard directs the Committee, with the support of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, to identify individuals and entities engaging in such practices and, if appropriate, designate them to be subject to the measures imposed in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution;

17. *Decides* that all Member States shall prevent specialized teaching or training of nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea within their territories or by their nationals of disciplines which could contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's proliferation-sensitive nuclear activities or the development of nuclear weapon delivery systems, including teaching or training in advanced physics, advanced computer simulation and related computer sciences, geospatial navigation, nuclear engineering, aerospace engineering, aeronautical engineering and related disciplines;

18. *Also decides* that all States shall inspect the cargo within or transiting through their territory, including in their airports, seaports and free trade zones, that has originated in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or that is destined for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or has been brokered or facilitated by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or its nationals, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them, or by designated individuals or entities, or that is being transported on Democratic People's Republic of Korea-flagged aircraft or maritime vessels, for the purposes of ensuring that no items are transferred in violation of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution, and calls upon States to implement such inspections in a manner that minimizes the impact on the transfer of cargo that the State determines is for humanitarian purposes;

19. *Further decides* that Member States shall prohibit their nationals and those in their territories from leasing or chartering their flagged vessels or aircraft or providing crew services to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that this prohibition shall also apply with respect to any designated individuals or entities, any other

entities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, any other individuals or entities whom the State determines to have assisted in the evasion of sanctions or in violating the provisions of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, any individuals or entities acting on behalf or at the direction of any of the aforementioned, and any entities owned or controlled by any of the aforementioned, calls upon Member States to deregister any vessel that is owned, operated or crewed by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, further calls upon Member States not to register any such vessel that is deregistered by another Member State pursuant to the present paragraph, and decides that this provision shall not apply with respect to such leasing, chartering or provision of crew services notified to the Committee in advance on a case-by-case basis accompanied by (*a*) information demonstrating that such activities are exclusively for livelihood purposes which will not be used by individuals or entities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to generate revenue, and (*b*) information on measures taken to prevent such activities from contributing to violations of the aforementioned resolutions;

20. *Decides* that all States shall prohibit their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and entities incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction from registering vessels in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, from obtaining authorization for a vessel to use the flag of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and from owning, leasing, operating, providing any vessel classification, certification or associated service, or insuring any vessel flagged by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that this measure shall not apply to activities notified in advance by the Committee on a case-by-case basis, following provision to the Committee of detailed information on the activities, including the names of individuals and entities involved in them, information demonstrating that such activities are exclusively for livelihood purposes which will not be used by individuals or entities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to generate revenue and on measures taken to prevent such activities from contributing to violations of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution;

21. *Also decides* that all States shall deny permission to any aircraft to take off from, land in or overfly, unless under the condition of landing for inspection, their territory, if they have information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the aircraft contains items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, except in the case of an emergency landing, and calls upon all States, when considering whether to grant overflight permission to flights, to assess known risk factors;

22. *Further decides* that all Member States shall prohibit the entry into their ports of any vessel if the Member State has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe the vessel is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by a designated individual or entity, or contains cargo the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, unless entry is required in the case of emergency or in the case of return to its port of origination, or for inspection, or unless the Committee determines in advance that such entry is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purposes consistent with the objectives of the present resolution;

23. *Recalls* that the Committee has designated the Democratic People's Republic of Korea firm Ocean Maritime Management, notes that the vessels specified in annex III to the present resolution are economic resources controlled or operated by Ocean Maritime Management and therefore subject to the asset freeze imposed in paragraph 8 (*d*) of resolution 1718 (2006), and underscores that Member States are required to implement the relevant provisions of that resolution;

24. *Decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall abandon all chemical and biological weapons and weapons-related programmes, and shall act strictly in accordance with its obligations as a State party to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction,[493] and calls upon the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to accede to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction,[494] and then to immediately comply with its provisions;

25. *Also decides* to adjust the measures imposed by paragraph 8 of resolution 1718 (2006) and the present resolution through the designation of additional goods, directs the Committee to undertake its tasks to this effect and

---

[493] Ibid., vol. 1015, No. 14860.

[494] Ibid., vol. 1974, No. 33757.

to report to the Council within 15 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and further decides that, if the Committee has not acted, then the Council will complete action to adjust the measures within seven days of receiving that report;

26. *Directs* the Committee to review and update the items contained in document S/2006/853 and Corr.1 no later than 60 days from the adoption of the present resolution and on an annual basis thereafter;

27. *Decides* that the measures imposed in paragraphs 8 (*a*) and (*b*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to any item if the State determines that such item could contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other weapons of mass destruction programmes, activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution, or to the evasion of measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution;

28. *Reaffirms* paragraphs 14 to 16 of resolution 1874 (2009) and paragraph 8 of resolution 2087 (2013), and decides that these paragraphs shall apply also with respect to any items the supply, sale or transfer of which is prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution identified in inspections conducted pursuant to paragraph 18 of the present resolution;

29. *Decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, coal, iron and iron ore, and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of such material from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that this provision shall not apply with respect to:

(*a*) Coal that the procuring State confirms on the basis of credible information has originated outside the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and was transported through the Democratic People's Republic of Korea solely for export from the Port of Rajin (Rason), provided that the State notifies the Committee in advance and such transactions are unrelated to generating revenue for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution; and

(*b*) Transactions that are determined to be exclusively for livelihood purposes and unrelated to generating revenue for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution;

30. *Also decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore and rare earth minerals, and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of such material from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

31. *Further decides* that all States shall prevent the sale or supply, by their nationals or from their territories or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of aviation fuel, including aviation gasoline, naptha-type jet fuel, kerosene-type jet fuel and kerosene-type rocket fuel, whether or not originating in their territory, to the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or unless the Committee has approved in advance on an exceptional case-by-case basis the transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of such products for verified essential humanitarian needs, subject to specified arrangements for effective monitoring of delivery and use, and decides further that this provision shall not apply with respect to the sale or supply of aviation fuel to civilian passenger aircraft outside the Democratic People's Republic of Korea exclusively for consumption during its flight to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and its return flight;

32. *Decides* that the asset freeze imposed by paragraph 8 (*d*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall apply to all the funds, other financial assets and economic resources outside of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea that are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by entities of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or the Workers' Party of Korea, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, that the State determines are associated with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, decides further that all States except the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, to or for the benefit of

such individuals or entities, or individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them, and decides that these measures shall not apply with respect to funds, other financial assets and economic resources that are required to carry out activities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's missions to the United Nations and its specialized agencies and related organizations or other diplomatic and consular missions of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and to any funds, other financial assets and economic resources that the Committee determines in advance on a case-by-case basis are required for the delivery of humanitarian assistance, denuclearization or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of the present resolution;

33. *Also decides* that States shall prohibit in their territories the opening and operation of new branches, subsidiaries and representative offices of banks of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, decides further that States shall prohibit financial institutions within their territories or subject to their jurisdiction from establishing new joint ventures and from taking an ownership interest in or establishing or maintaining correspondent relationships with banks of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, unless such transactions have been approved by the Committee in advance, and decides that States shall take the measures necessary to close such existing branches, subsidiaries and representative offices, and also to terminate such joint ventures, ownership interests and correspondent banking relationships with banks of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution;

34. *Further decides* that States shall prohibit financial institutions within their territories or subject to their jurisdiction from opening new representative offices or subsidiaries, branches or banking accounts in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

35. *Decides* that States shall take the measures necessary to close existing representative offices, subsidiaries or banking accounts in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea within 90 days, if the State concerned has credible information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that such financial services could contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes, or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, and decides further that this provision shall not apply if the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that such offices, subsidiaries or accounts are required for the delivery of humanitarian assistance or the activities of diplomatic missions in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea pursuant to the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations[491] or the activities of the United Nations or its specialized agencies or related organizations, or for any other purposes consistent with resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution;

36. *Also decides* that all States shall prohibit public and private financial support from within their territories or by persons or entities subject to their jurisdiction for trade with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (including the granting of export credits, guarantees or insurance to their nationals or entities involved in such trade) where such financial support could contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, including paragraph 8;

37. *Expresses concern* that transfers to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of gold may be used to evade the measures imposed in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution, and clarifies that all States shall apply the measures set forth in paragraph 11 of resolution 2094 (2013) to the transfers of gold, including through gold couriers, transiting to and from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea so as to ensure such transfers of gold do not contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes, or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, or to the evasion of measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution;

38. *Recalls* that the Financial Action Task Force has called upon countries to apply enhanced due diligence and effective countermeasures to protect their jurisdictions from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's illicit financial activity, and calls upon Member States to apply Financial Action Task Force Recommendation 7, its Interpretive Note and related guidance to effectively implement targeted financial sanctions related to proliferation;

39. *Reaffirms* the measures imposed in paragraph 8 (*a*) (iii) of resolution 1718 (2006) regarding luxury goods, and clarifies that the term "luxury goods" includes but is not limited to the items specified in annex IV to the present resolution;

40. *Calls upon* all States to report to the Council within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and thereafter upon request by the Committee, on concrete measures they have taken in order to implement effectively the provisions of the present resolution, requests the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1874 (2009), in cooperation with other United Nations sanctions monitoring groups, to continue its efforts to assist States in preparing and submitting such reports in a timely manner, and directs the Committee to prioritize outreach to those Member States that have never submitted implementation reports as requested by the Council;

41. *Also calls upon* all States to supply information at their disposal regarding non-compliance with the measures imposed in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution;

42. *Encourages* all States to examine the circumstances of previously reported sanctions violations, particularly the items seized or activities prevented pursuant to the relevant resolutions, so as to assist in ensuring full and appropriate implementation of these resolutions, especially paragraph 27 of the present resolution, and notes in this regard the reporting of the Panel of Experts and the information regarding sanctions violations that the Committee has released publicly;

43. *Directs* the Committee to respond effectively to violations of the measures decided in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution, and in this regard directs the Committee to designate additional individuals and entities to be subject to the measures imposed in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution;

44. *Also directs* the Committee to continue its efforts to assist Member States in implementing the measures imposed on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and in this regard requests the Committee to draft and circulate a comprehensive compilation of all the measures imposed in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution so as to facilitate implementation by Member States;

45. *Further directs* the Committee to update the information contained on the Committee's list of individuals and entities, including new aliases and front companies, and directs the Committee to complete this task within 45 days of the adoption of the present resolution and every 12 months thereafter;

46. *Decides* that the mandate of the Committee, as set out in paragraph 12 of resolution 1718 (2006), shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in resolutions 1874 (2009), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution;

47. *Emphasizes* the importance of all States, including the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, taking the measures necessary to ensure that no claim shall lie at the instance of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of any person or entity in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of persons or entities designated for measures set forth in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, or any person claiming through or for the benefit of any such person or entity, in connection with any contract or other transaction where its performance was prevented by reason of the measures imposed by the present resolution or previous resolutions;

48. *Underlines* that measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and the present resolution are not intended to have adverse humanitarian consequences for the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or to affect negatively those activities, including economic activities and cooperation, that are not prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution, and the work of international organizations and non-governmental organization carrying out assistance and relief activities in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for the benefit of the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

49. *Reiterates* the importance of maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in north-east Asia at large, and expresses its commitment to a peaceful, diplomatic and political solution to the situation and welcomes efforts by Council members as well as other States to facilitate a peaceful and comprehensive solution through dialogue and to refrain from any actions that might aggravate tensions;

50. *Reaffirms its support* to the Six-Party Talks, calls for their resumption, and reiterates its support for the commitments set forth in the joint statement of 19 September 2005 issued by China, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Japan, the Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation and the United States of America, including that the goal of the Six-Party Talks is the verifiable denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula in a peaceful manner, that the United States and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea undertook to respect each other's sovereignty and exist peacefully together, and that the Six Parties undertook to promote economic cooperation, and all other relevant commitments;

51. *Affirms* that it shall keep the actions of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea under continuous review and is prepared to strengthen, modify, suspend or lift the measures as may be needed in the light of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's compliance, and in this regard expresses its determination to take further significant measures in the event of a further nuclear test or launch by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

52. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7638th meeting.

Annex I

Travel ban/Asset freeze (individuals)

1. CHOE CHUN-SIK
a. *Description*: Choe Chun-sik was the director of the Second Academy of Natural Sciences (SANS) and was the head of the DPRK's long-range missile program.
b. *AKA*: Choe Chun Sik; Ch'oe Ch'un Sik
c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 12 October 1954; Nationality: DPRK

2. CHOE SONG IL
a. *Description*: Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Vietnam
b. *AKA*: NA
c. *Identifiers*: Passport: 472320665; Passport Date of Expiration: 26 Sep 2017; Passport: 563120356; Nationality: DPRK

3. HYON KWANG IL
a. *Description*: Hyon Kwang Il is the Department Director for Scientific Development at the National Aerospace Development Administration.
b. *AKA*: Hyon Gwang Il
c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 27 May 1961; Nationality: DPRK

4. JANG BOM SU
a. *Description*: Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Syria
b. *AKA*: Jang Pom Su
c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 15 April 1957; Nationality: DPRK

5. JANG YONG SON
a. *Description*: Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative in Iran
b. *AKA*: NA
c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 20 February 1957; Nationality: DPRK

6. JON MYONG GUK
a. *Description*: Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Syria
b. *AKA*: Cho'n Myo'ng-kuk
c. *Identifiers*: Passport: 4721202031; Passport Date of Expiration: 21 Feb 2017; Nationality: DPRK; DOB: 18 Oct 1976

7. KANG MUN KIL
a. *Description*: Kang Mun Kil has conducted nuclear procurement activities as a representative of Namchongang, also known as Namhung.
b. *AKA*: Jiang Wen-ji
c. *Identifiers*: Passport: PS 472330208; Passport Date of Expiration: 4 July 2017; Nationality: DPRK

8. KANG RYONG

a. *Description*: Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative in Syria

b. *AKA*: NA

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 21 August 1969; Nationality: DPRK

9. KIM JUNG JONG

a. *Description*: Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Vietnam

b. *AKA*: Kim Chung Chong

c. *Identifiers*: Passport: 199421147, Passport Date of Expiration: 29 Dec 2014; Passport: 381110042, Passport Date of Expiration: 25 Jan 2016; Passport: 563210184, Passport Date of Expiration: 18 Jun 2018; DOB: 07 Nov 1966, Nationality: DPRK

10. KIM KYU

a. *Description*: Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) External Affairs Officer

b. *AKA*: NA

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 30 July 1968, Nationality: DPRK

11. KIM TONG MY'ONG

a. *Description*: Kim Tong My'ong is the President of Tanchon Commercial Bank and has held various positions within Tanchon Commercial bank since at least 2002. He has also played a role in managing Amroggang's affairs.

b. *AKA*: Kim Chin-So'k, Kim Tong-Myong, Kim Jin-Sok; Kim, Hyok-Chol

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 1964; Nationality: DPRK

12. KIM YONG CHOL

a. *Description*: KOMID Representative in Iran

b. *AKA*: NA

c. *Identifiers*: DOB. 18 February 1962; Nationality: DPRK

13. KO TAE HUN

a. *Description*: Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative

b. *AKA*: Kim Myong Gi

c. *Identifiers*: Passport: 563120630; Passport Date of Expiration: 20 March 2018, D.O.B. 25 May 1972; Nationality: DPRK

14. RI MAN GON

a. *Description*: Ri Man Gon is the Minister of the Munitions Industry Department.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 29 October 1945; Passport number: PO381230469; Passport Date of Expiration: 6 April 2016; Nationality: DPRK

15. RYU JIN

a. *Description*: KOMID Representative in Syria

b. *AKA*: NA

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 07 August 1965; Passport Number: 563410081; Nationality: DPRK

16. YU CHOL U

a. *Description*: Yu Chol U is the Director of the National Aerospace Development Administration.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Identifiers*: Nationality: DPRK

List Update for Alias: Ra, Kyong-Su (KPi.008) — *New AKA*: Chang, Myong Ho

Annex II

Asset freeze (entities)

1. ACADEMY OF NATIONAL DEFENSE SCIENCE

a. *Description*: The Academy of National Defense Science is involved in the DPRK's efforts to advance the development of its ballistic missile and nuclear weapons programs.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Location*: Pyongyang, DPRK

2. CHONGCHONGANG SHIPPING COMPANY

a. *Description*: The Chongchongang Shipping Company, through its vessel, the Chong Chon Gang, attempted to directly import the illicit shipment of conventional weapons and arms to the DPRK in July 2013.

b. *AKA*: Chong Chon Gang Shipping Co. Ltd.

c. *Location*: Address: 817 Haeun, Donghung-dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: 817, Haeum, Tonghun-dong, Chung-gu, Pyongyang, DPRK; IMO Number: 5342883

3. DAEDONG CREDIT BANK (DCB)

a. *Description*: Daedong Credit Bank has provided financial services to the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) and Tanchon Commercial Bank. Since at least 2007, DCB has facilitated hundreds of financial transactions worth millions of dollars on behalf of KOMID and Tanchon Commercial Bank. In some cases, DCB has knowingly facilitated transactions by using deceptive financial practices.

b. *AKA*: DCB; AKA: Taedong Credit Bank

c. *Location*: Address: Suite 401, Potonggang Hotel, Ansan-Dong, Pyongchon District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: Ansan-dong, Botonggang Hotel, Pongchon, Pyongyang, DPRK; SWIFT: DCBK KKPY

4. HESONG TRADING COMPANY

a. *Description*: The Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) is the parent company of Hesong Trading Corporation.

b. *Location*: Pyongyang, DPRK

5. KOREA KWANGSON BANKING CORPORATION (KKBC)

a. *Description*: KKBC provides financial services in support to Tanchon Commercial Bank and Korea Hyoksin Trading Corporation, a subordinate of the Korea Ryonbong General Corporation. Tanchon Commercial Bank has used KKBC to facilitate funds transfers likely amounting to millions of dollars, including transfers involving Korea Mining Development Corporation related funds.

b. *AKA*: KKBC

c. *Address*: Jungson-dong, Sungri Street, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK

6. KOREA KWANGSONG TRADING CORPORATION

a. *Description*: The Korea Ryongbong General Corporation is the parent company of Korea Kwangsong Trading Corporation.

b. *Address*: Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK

7. MINISTRY OF ATOMIC ENERGY INDUSTRY

a. *Description*: The Ministry of Atomic Energy Industry was created in 2013 for the purpose of modernizing the DPRK's atomic energy industry to increase the production of nuclear materials, improve their quality, and further develop an independent DPRK nuclear industry. As such, the MAEI is known to be a critical player in the DPRK's development of nuclear weapons and is in charge of day-to-day operation of the country's nuclear weapons program, and under it are other nuclear-related organizations. Under this ministry are a number of nuclear-related organizations and research centers, as well as two committees: an Isotope Application Committee and a Nuclear Energy Committee. The MAEI also directs a nuclear research center at Yongbyun, the site of the DPRK's known plutonium facilities. Furthermore, in the 2015 Panel of Experts (POE) report, the POE stated that Ri Je-son, a former director of the GBAE who was designated by the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) in 2009 for engagement in or support for nuclear related programs, was appointed as head of the MAEI on April 9, 2014.

b. *AKA*: MAEI

c. *Address*: Haeun-2-dong, Pyongchon District, Pyongyang, DPRK

8. MUNITIONS INDUSTRY DEPARTMENT

a. *Description*: The Munitions Industry Department is involved in key aspects of the DPRK's missile program. MID is responsible for overseeing the development of the DPRK's ballistic missiles, including the Taepo Dong-2. The MID oversees the DPRK's weapons production and R&D programs, including the DPRK's ballistic missile program. The Second Economic Committee and the Second Academy of Natural Sciences — also designated in August 2010 — are subordinate to the MID. The MID in recent years has worked to develop the KN08 road-mobile ICBM.

b. *AKA*: Military Supplies Industry Department

c. *Location*: Pyongyang, DPRK

9. NATIONAL AEROSPACE DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION

a. *Description*: NADA is involved in the DPRK's development of space science and technology, including satellite launches and carrier rockets.

b. *AKA*: NADA

c. *Location*: DPRK

10. OFFICE 39

a. *Description*: DPRK government entity.

b. *AKA*: Office #39; AKA: Office No. 39; AKA: Bureau 39; AKA: Central Committee Bureau 39; AKA: Third Floor; AKA: Division 39

c. *Location*: DPRK

11. RECONNAISSANCE GENERAL BUREAU

a. *Description*: The Reconnaissance General Bureau is the DPRK's premiere intelligence organization, created in early 2009 by the merger of existing intelligence organizations from the Korean Workers' Party, the Operations Department and Office 35, and the Reconnaissance Bureau of the Korean People's Army. The Reconnaissance General Bureau trades in conventional arms and controls the DPRK conventional arms firm Green Pine Associated Corporation.

b. *AKA*: Chongch'al Ch'ongguk; KPA Unit 586; RGB

c. *Location*: Address: Hyongjesan-Guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: Nungrado, Pyongyang, DPRK.

12. SECOND ECONOMIC COMMITTEE

a. *Description*: The Second Economic Committee is involved in key aspects of the DPRK's missile program. The Second Economic Committee is responsible for overseeing the production of the DPRK's ballistic missiles, and directs the activities of KOMID.

b. *AKA*: N/A

c. *Location*: Kangdong, DPRK

List Update for Alias: NAMCHONGANG TRADING CORPORATION (KPe.004) — New AKA: Namhung Trading Corporation

Annex III

Ocean Maritime Management vessels

	Ship Name	*IMO Number*
1.	CHOL RYONG (RYONG GUN BONG)	8606173
2.	CHONG BONG(GREENLIGHT)(BLUE NOUVELLE)	8909575
3.	CHONG RIM 2	8916293
4.	DAWNLIGHT	9110236
5.	EVER BRIGHT 88 (J STAR)	8914934
6.	GOLD STAR 3 (BENEVOLENCE 2)	8405402
7.	HOE RYONG	9041552
8.	HU CHANG (O UN CHONG NYON)	8330815
9.	HUI CHON (HWANG GUM SAN 2)	8405270
10.	JH 86	8602531
11.	JI HYE SAN (HYOK SIN 2)	8018900
12.	JIN Tal	9163154
13.	JIN TENG	9163166
14.	KANG GYE (PI RYU GANG)	8829593
15.	MI RIM	8713471
16.	MI RIM 2	9361407
17.	O RANG (PO THONG GANG)	8829555
18.	ORION STAR (RICHOCEAN)	9333589
19.	RA NAM 2	8625545
20.	RANAM 3	9314650
21.	RYO MYONG	8987333
22.	RYONG RIM (JON JIN 2)	8018912
23.	SE PHO (RAK WON 2)	8819017
24.	SONGJIN (JANG JA SAN CHONG NYON HO)	8133530
25.	SOUTH HILL 2	8412467
26.	SOUTH HILL 5	9138680
27.	TAN CHON (RYONG GANG 2)	7640378
28.	THAE PYONG SAN (PETREL 1)	9009085
29.	TONG HUNG SAN (CHONG CHON GANG)	7937317
30.	GRAND KARO	8511823
31.	TONG HUNG 1	8661575

Annex IV

Luxury goods

(*a*) Luxury watches: wrist, pocket, and other with a case of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal

(*b*) Transportation items, as follows:

  (1) aquatic recreational vehicles (such as personal watercraft)

  (2) snowmobiles (valued greater than $2,000)

(*c*) Items of lead crystal

(*d*) Recreational sports equipment

Decision

At its 7656th meeting, on 24 March 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea

"Note by the President (S/2016/157)".

Resolution 2276 (2016)
of 24 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions 825 (1993) of 11 May 1993, 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 1695 (2006) of 15 July 2006, 1718 (2006) of 14 October 2006, 1874 (2009) of 12 June 2009, 1887 (2009) of 24 September 2009, 1928 (2010) of 7 June 2010, 1985 (2011) of 10 June 2011, 2050 (2012) of 12 June 2012, 2087 (2013) of 22 January 2013, 2094 (2013) of 7 March 2013, 2141 (2014) of 5 March 2014, 2207 (2015) of 4 March 2015 and 2270 (2016) of 2 March 2016, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,[487] 13 April 2009[488] and 16 April 2012,[489]

Recalling also the creation, pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009), of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, under the direction of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), to carry out the tasks provided for in that paragraph,

Recalling further the interim report of the Panel of Experts appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009) and the final report of the Panel of 24 February 2016,[495]

Recalling the methodological standards for reports of sanctions monitoring mechanisms contained in the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions,[496]

Welcoming the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided in the note by the President of 22 December 2006,[496]

Emphasizing, in that regard, the importance of credible, fact-based, independent assessments, analysis and recommendations, in accordance with the mandate of the Panel of Experts, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009),

Determining that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

---

[495] See S/2016/157.

[496] See S/2006/997.

1. *Decides* to extend until 24 April 2017 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009) and modified in paragraph 29 of resolution 2094 (2013), decides that this mandate shall apply also with respect to the measures imposed in resolution 2270 (2016), expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 24 March 2017, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures to this effect;

2. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), no later than 5 August 2016, a midterm report on its work, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its midterm report by 7 September 2016, and also requests a final report to the Committee no later than 1 February 2017 with its findings and recommendations, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its final report no later than 15 March 2017;

3. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Committee a planned programme of work no later than 30 days after the reappointment of the Panel, encourages the Committee to engage in regular discussions about this programme of work and to engage regularly with the Panel about its work, and further requests the Panel to provide to the Committee any updates to this programme of work;

4. *Expresses its intent* to continue to follow the work of the Panel of Experts;

5. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and 2270 (2016);

6. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7656th meeting

Decision

At its 7821st meeting, on 30 November 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea".

Resolution 2321 (2016)
of 30 November2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions 825 (1993) of 11 May 1993, 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 1695 (2006) of 15 July 2006, 1718 (2006) of 14 October 2006, 1874 (2009) of 12 June 2009, 1887 (2009) of 24 September 2009, 2087 (2013) of 22 January 2013, 2094 (2013) of 7 March 2013 and 2270 (2016) of 2 March 2016, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,[487] 13 April 2009[488] and 16 April 2012,[489]

Reaffirming that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

Expressing its gravest concern at the nuclear test by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 9 September 2016, in violation of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and 2270 (2016), and at the challenge such a test constitutes to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons[490] and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger it poses to peace and stability in the region and beyond, *Underlining* once again the importance that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respond to other security and humanitarian concerns of the international community,

Underlining also that measures imposed by the present resolution are not intended to have adverse humanitarian consequences for the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea,

Expressing serious concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has continued to violate relevant Security Council resolutions through repeated launches and attempted launches of ballistic missiles, and noting that all such ballistic missile activities contribute to the development by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of nuclear weapons delivery systems and increase tension in the region and beyond,

Expressing continued concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is abusing the privileges and immunities accorded under the Vienna Conventions on Diplomatic Relations[491] and on Consular Relations,[492]

Expressing great concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's prohibited arms sales have generated revenues that are diverted to the pursuit of nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles while citizens of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have unmet needs,

Expressing its gravest concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's ongoing nuclear- and ballistic missile-related activities have further generated increased tension in the region and beyond, and determining that there continues to exist a clear threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, and taking measures under Article 41 thereof,

1. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the nuclear test conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 9 September 2016 in violation and flagrant disregard of the resolutions of the Security Council;

2. *Reaffirms* its decisions that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not conduct any further launches that use ballistic missile technology, nuclear tests, or any other provocation; shall suspend all activities related to its ballistic missile programme and in this context re-establish its pre-existing commitments to a moratorium on missile launches; shall abandon all nuclear weapons and existing nuclear programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner, and immediately cease all related activities; and shall abandon all other existing weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missile programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner;

3. *Decides* that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (*d*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall apply also to the individuals and entities listed in annexes I and II to the present resolution and to any individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, and to entities owned or controlled by them, including through illicit means, and decides further that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (*e*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to the individuals listed in annex I to the present resolution and to individuals acting on their behalf or at their direction;

4. *Also decides* that the measures imposed in paragraphs 8 (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to the items, materials, equipment, goods and technology listed in annex III to the present resolution;

5. *Reaffirms* the measures imposed in paragraph 8 (*a*) (iii) of resolution 1718 (2006) regarding luxury goods, and clarifies that the term "luxury goods" includes also, but is not limited to, the items specified in annex IV to the present resolution;

6. *Also reaffirms* paragraphs 14 to 16 of resolution 1874 (2009) and paragraph 8 of resolution 2087 (2013), and decides that these paragraphs shall apply also with respect to any items the supply, sale or transfer of which is prohibited by the present resolution;

7. *Decides* that the measures imposed in paragraphs 8 (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to the items listed in a new conventional arms dual-use list to be adopted by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), directs the Committee to adopt this list within 15 days and to report to the Council to this effect, and further decides that, if the Committee has not acted, then the Council will complete action to adopt the list within seven days of receiving that report, and directs the Committee to update this list every 12 months;

8. *Also decides* that paragraph 19 of resolution 2270 (2016) shall apply with respect to all leasing, chartering or provision of crew services to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea without exception, unless the Committee approves on a case-by-case basis in advance;

9. *Further decides* that paragraph 20 of resolution 2270 (2016) shall apply to registering vessels in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, obtaining authorization for a vessel to use the flag of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and owning, leasing, operating, providing any vessel classification, certification or associated service, or insuring any vessel flagged by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, without exception, unless the Committee approves on a case-by-case basis in advance;

10. *Clarifies* that, for the purposes of implementing paragraph 17 of resolution 2270 (2016), specialized teaching and training which could contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's proliferation-sensitive nuclear activities or the development of nuclear weapons delivery systems includes but is not limited to advanced materials science, advanced chemical engineering, advanced mechanical engineering, advanced electrical engineering and advanced industrial engineering;

11. *Decides* that all Member States shall suspend scientific and technical cooperation involving persons or groups officially sponsored by or representing the Democratic People's Republic of Korea except for medical exchanges unless:

(*a*) In the case of scientific or technical cooperation in the fields of nuclear science and technology, aerospace and aeronautical engineering and technology, or advanced manufacturing production techniques and methods, the Committee has determined on a case-by-case basis that a particular activity will not contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's proliferation-sensitive nuclear activities or ballistic missile-related programmes; or

(*b*) In the case of all other scientific or technical cooperation, the State engaging in scientific or technical cooperation determines that the particular activity will not contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's proliferation-sensitive nuclear activities or ballistic missile-related programmes and notifies the Committee in advance of such determination;

12. *Also decides* that the Committee, if it has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe the vessels are or have been related to nuclear- or ballistic missile-related programmes or activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution, may require any or all of the following measures with respect to vessels it designates pursuant to the present paragraph: (*a*) the flag State of a designated vessel shall de-flag the vessel; (*b*) the flag State of a designated vessel shall direct the vessel to a port identified by the Committee, in coordination with the port State; (*c*) all Member States shall prohibit a designated vessel from entering their ports, unless in case of emergency, in case of return to the vessel's port of origination, or in case of direction by the Committee; (*d*) a vessel designated by the Committee shall be subject to the asset freeze imposed in paragraph 8 (*d*) of resolution 1718 (2006);

13. *Expresses concern* that the personal luggage and checked baggage of individuals entering into or departing from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea may be used to transport items the supply, sale or transfer of which is prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution, and clarifies that such luggage and baggage constitute "cargo" for the purposes of implementing paragraph 18 of resolution 2270 (2016);

14. *Calls upon* all Member States to reduce the number of staff at diplomatic missions and consular posts of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

15. *Decides* that all Member States shall take steps to restrict the entry into or transit through their territory of members of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, officials of that Government, and members of the armed forces of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, if the State determines that such members or officials are associated with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution;

16. *Also decides* that all States shall take steps to limit the number of bank accounts to one per diplomatic mission and consular post of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and one per accredited diplomat and consular officer of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, at banks in their territory;

17. *Recalls* that, under the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations of 1961,[illegible] a diplomatic agent shall not in the receiving State practise for personal profit any professional or commercial activity, and emphasizes accordingly that diplomatic agents of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are prohibited in the receiving State from such practice of professional or commercial activity;

18. *Decides* that all Member States shall prohibit the Democratic People's Republic of Korea from using real property that it owns or leases in their territory for any purpose other than diplomatic or consular activities;

19. *Recalls* that a Member of the United Nations against which preventive or enforcement action has been taken by the Security Council may be suspended from the exercise of the rights and privileges of membership by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Council, and that the exercise of these rights and privileges may be restored by the Council;

20. *Also recalls* that paragraph 18 of resolution 2270 (2016) requires all States to inspect the cargo within or transiting through their territory, including their airports, that has originated in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or that is destined for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or has been brokered or facilitated by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or its nationals, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them, or by designated individuals or entities, or that is being transported on Democratic People's Republic of Korea-flagged aircraft, emphasizes that this measure requires States to inspect Democratic People's Republic of Korea-flagged aircraft when they land in or take off from their territory, recalls also that paragraph 31 of resolution 2270 (2016) requires all States to prevent the sale or supply, by their nationals or from their territories or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of aviation fuel, to the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and calls upon all States to exercise vigilance to ensure that no more fuel is provided to Democratic People's Republic of Korea-flagged civil passenger aircraft than is necessary for the relevant flight, including a standard margin for safety of flight;

21. *Expresses concern* that prohibited items may be transported to and from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by rail and by road, and underscores that the obligation in paragraph 18 of resolution 2270 (2016) to inspect the cargo within or transiting through their territory includes the cargo being transported by rail and by road;

22. *Decides* that all Member States shall prohibit their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and entities incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction from providing insurance or reinsurance services to vessels owned, controlled or operated, including through illicit means, by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea unless the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that the vessel is engaged in activities exclusively for livelihood purposes which will not be used by individuals or entities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to generate revenue or exclusively for humanitarian purposes;

23. *Also decides* that all Member States shall prohibit their nationals from procuring vessel and aircraft crewing services from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

24. *Further decides* that all Member States shall deregister any vessel that is owned, controlled or operated by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and further decides that Member States shall not register any such vessel that has been deregistered by another Member State pursuant to the present paragraph;

25. *Notes* that, for the purpose of implementing resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) and the present resolution, the term "transit" includes but is not limited to the travel of individuals through a State's international airport terminals en route to a destination in another State, regardless of whether such individuals pass through customs or passport control at that airport;

26. *Decides* that paragraph 29 of resolution 2270 (2016) shall be replaced by the following:

> *Decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, coal, iron and iron ore, and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of such material from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that this provision shall not apply with respect to:
>
> (*a*) Coal that the procuring State confirms on the basis of credible information has originated outside the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and was transported through the Democratic People's Republic of Korea solely for export from the Port of Rajin (Rason), provided that the State notifies the Committee in advance and such transactions are unrelated to generating revenue for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) or the present resolution;
>
> (*b*) Total exports to all Member States of coal originating in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea that in the aggregate do not exceed 53,495,894 United States dollars or 1,000,866 metric tons, whichever is

lower, between the date of adoption of the present resolution and 31 December 2016, and total exports to all Member States of coal originating in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea that in the aggregate do not exceed 400,870,018 United States dollars or 7,500,000 metric tons per year, whichever is lower, beginning 1 January 2017, provided that the procurements (i) involve no individuals or entities that are associated with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution, including designated individuals or entities, or individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them, directly or indirectly, or individuals or entities assisting in the evasion of sanctions, and (ii) are exclusively for livelihood purposes of nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and unrelated to generating revenue for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution, and decides that each Member State that procures coal from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall notify the Committee of the aggregate amount of the volume of such procurement for each month no later than 30 days after the conclusion of that month on the form in annex V to the present resolution, directs the Committee to make publicly available on its website the volume of procurement of coal from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea reported by Member States and value calculated by the Committee Secretary, as well as the amount reported for each month and with the number of States that reported for each month, directs the Committee to update this information on a real-time basis as it receives notifications, calls upon all States that import coal from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to periodically review this website to ensure that they do not exceed the mandatory aggregate annual limit, directs the Committee Secretary to notify all Member States when an aggregate value or volume of coal procurements from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 75 per cent of the aggregate yearly amount has been reached, also directs the Committee Secretary to notify all Member States when an aggregate value or volume of coal procurements from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 90 per cent of the aggregate yearly amount has been reached, further directs the Committee Secretary to notify all Member States when an aggregate value or volume of coal procurements from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 95 per cent of the aggregate yearly amount has been reached and to inform them that they must immediately cease procuring coal from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for the year, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect and provide additional resources in this regard; and

(*c*) Transactions in iron and iron ore that are determined to be exclusively for livelihood purposes and unrelated to generating revenue for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution;

27. *Directs* the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, following the end of each month, to determine and transmit to the Committee, in no more than 30 days, an estimate of the average (mean) price in United States dollars of coal exported from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea that month based on credible and factually accurate trade data, and directs the Committee Secretary to use this average price as the basis to calculate the value of the procurement of coal from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea each month based on the volume reported by States for the purposes of notifying all Member States and making publicly available Democratic People's Republic of Korea export levels on the Committee website on a real-time basis as required in paragraph 26 of the present resolution;

28. *Decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, copper, nickel, silver and zinc, and that all Member States shall prohibit the procurement of such material from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

29. *Also decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, statues, and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of such items from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, unless the Committee approves on a case-by-case basis in advance;

30. *Further decides* that all Member States shall prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in their territories, of new helicopters and vessels, except as approved in advance by the Committee on a case-by-case basis;

31. *Decides* that Member States shall take the measures necessary to close existing representative offices, subsidiaries or banking accounts in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea within 90 days, unless the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that such offices, subsidiaries or accounts are required for the delivery of humanitarian assistance or the activities of diplomatic missions in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or the activities of the United Nations or its specialized agencies or related organizations or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of the present resolution;

32. *Also decides* that all Member States shall prohibit public and private financial support from within their territories or by persons or entities subject to their jurisdiction for trade with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (including the granting of export credits, guarantees or insurance to their nationals or entities involved in such trade), except as approved in advance by the Committee on a case-by-case basis;

33. *Further decides* that, if a Member State determines that an individual is working on behalf of or at the direction of a bank or financial institution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, then Member States shall expel the individual from their territories for the purpose of repatriation to the individual's State of nationality, consistent with applicable national and international law, unless the presence of the individual is required for fulfilment of a judicial process or exclusively for medical, safety or other humanitarian purposes, or the Committee has determined on a case-by-case basis that the expulsion of the individual would be contrary to the objectives of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution;

34. *Expresses concern* that nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are sent to work in other States for the purpose of earning hard currency that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea uses for its nuclear and ballistic missile programmes, and calls upon States to exercise vigilance over this practice;

35. *Reiterates its concern* that bulk cash may be used to evade measures imposed by the Council, and calls upon Member States to be alert to this risk;

36. *Calls upon* all Member States to report to the Council within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and thereafter upon request by the Committee, on concrete measures they have taken in order to implement effectively the provisions of the present resolution, and requests the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1874 (2009), in cooperation with other United Nations sanctions monitoring groups, to continue its efforts to assist Member States in preparing and submitting such reports in a timely manner;

37. *Reaffirms* that Council resolution 1540 (2004) obligates all States to take and enforce effective measures to establish domestic controls to prevent the proliferation of nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons and their means of delivery, including by establishing appropriate controls over related materials, and notes that these obligations are complementary to the obligations in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and 2270 (2016) to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of items, materials, equipment, goods and technology which could contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes;

38. *Calls upon* all Member States to redouble efforts to implement in full the measures in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013) and 2270 (2016) and to cooperate with each other in doing so, particularly with respect to inspecting, detecting and seizing items the transfer of which is prohibited by these resolutions;

39. *Decides* that the mandate of the Committee, as set out in paragraph 12 of resolution 1718 (2006), shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution, and further decides that the mandate of the Panel of Experts, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009) and modified in paragraph 1 of resolution 2276 (2016) of 24 March 2016, shall also apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution;

40. *Also decides* to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, seize and dispose (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable or unusable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) of items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by

resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution that are identified in inspections, in a manner that is not inconsistent with their obligations under applicable Council resolutions, including resolution 1540 (2004), as well as any obligations of parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,[490] the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction of 29 April 1997[494] and the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction of 10 April 1972;[493]

41. *Emphasizes* the importance of all States, including the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, taking the measures necessary to ensure that no claim shall lie at the instance of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of any person or entity in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of persons or entities designated for measures set forth in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or the present resolution, or any person claiming through or for the benefit of any such person or entity, in connection with any contract or other transaction where its performance was prevented by reason of the measures imposed by the present resolution or previous resolutions;

42. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide additional administrative and analytical support resources needed to increase the capacity of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1874 (2009) and strengthen its ability to analyse the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's sanctions violation and evasion activities, to include additional funding allocated to the procurement of aerial imagery and analysis services, access to relevant trade and international security databases and other information sources, as well as support the resulting increased activities of the Committee by the Secretariat;

43. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to include findings and recommendations in its midterm reports, beginning with the midterm report due to be submitted to the Committee by no later than 5 August 2017;

44. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of its Panel of Experts, to hold special meetings on important thematic and regional topics and Member States' capacity challenges, to identify, prioritize and mobilize resources to areas that would benefit from technical and capacity-building assistance to enable more effective implementation by Member States;

45. *Reiterates its deep concern* at the grave hardship that the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are subjected to, condemns the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for pursuing nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles instead of the welfare of its people while people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have great unmet needs, and emphasizes the necessity of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respecting and ensuring the welfare and inherent dignity of people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

46. *Reaffirms* that the measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) and the present resolution are not intended to have adverse humanitarian consequences for the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or to affect negatively those activities, including economic activities and cooperation, that are not prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) and the present resolution, and the work of international and non-governmental organizations carrying out assistance and relief activities in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for the benefit of the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that the Committee may, on a case-by-case basis, exempt any activity from the measures imposed by these resolutions if the Committee determines that such an exemption is necessary to facilitate the work of such organizations in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or for any other purpose consistent with the objectives of these resolutions;

47. *Reaffirms its support* to the Six-Party Talks, calls for their resumption, and reiterates its support for the commitments set forth in the joint statement of 19 September 2005 issued by China, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Japan, the Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation and the United States of America, including that the goal of the Six-Party Talks is the verifiable denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula in a peaceful manner, that the United States and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea undertook to respect each other's sovereignty and exist peacefully together, and that the Six Parties undertook to promote economic cooperation, and all other relevant commitments;

48. *Reiterates* the importance of maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in north-east Asia at large, and expresses its commitment to a peaceful, diplomatic and political solution to the situation and

welcomes efforts by Council members as well as other States to facilitate a peaceful and comprehensive solution through dialogue and stresses the importance of working to reduce tensions in the Korean Peninsula and beyond;

49. *Affirms* that it shall keep the actions of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea under continuous review and is prepared to strengthen, modify, suspend or lift the measures as may be needed in the light of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's compliance, and in this regard expresses its determination to take further significant measures in the event of a further nuclear test or launch by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

50. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7821st meeting.

Annex I

Travel ban/Asset freeze (individuals)

1. PAK CHUN IL

a. *Description*: Pak Chun Il has served as the DPRK Ambassador to Egypt and provides support to KOMID.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 28 July 1954; Nationality: DPRK; Passport: 563410091

2. KIM SONG CHOL

a. *Description*: Kim Song Chol is a KOMID official that has conducted business in Sudan on behalf of KOMID's interests.

b. *AKA*: Kim Hak Song

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 26 March 1968, alt. DOB: 15 October 1970; Nationality: DPRK; Passport: 381420565, alt. Passport: 654120219

3. SON JONG HYOK

a. *Description*: Son Jong Hyok is a KOMID official that has conducted business in Sudan on behalf of KOMID's interests.

b. *AKA*: Son Min

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 20 May 1980; Nationality: DPRK

4. KIM SE GON

a. *Description*: Kim Se Gon works on behalf of the Ministry of Atomic Energy Industry.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 13 November 1969; Passport: PD472310104; Nationality: DPRK

5. RI WON HO

a. *Description*: Ri Won Ho is a DPRK Ministry of State Security Official stationed in Syria supporting KOMID.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 17 July 1964; Passport: 381310014, Nationality: DPRK

6. JO YONG CHOL

a. *Description*: Jo Yong Chol is a DPRK Ministry of State Security Official stationed in Syria supporting KOMID.

b. *AKA*: Cho Yong Chol

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 30 September 1973, Nationality: DPRK

7. KIM CHOL SAM

a. *Description*: Kim Chol Sam is a representative for Daedong Credit Bank (DCB) who has been involved in managing transactions on behalf of DCB Finance Limited. As an overseas-based representative of DCB, it is suspected that Kim Chol Sam has facilitated transactions worth hundreds of thousands of dollars and likely managed millions of dollars in DPRK related accounts with potential links to nuclear/missile programmes.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 11 March 1971; Nationality: DPRK

8. KIM SOK CHOL

a. *Description*: Kim Sok Chol acted as the DPRK Ambassador to Myanmar and he operates as a KOMID facilitator. He was paid by KOMID for his assistance and arranges meetings on behalf of KOMID, including a meeting between KOMID and Myanmar's defense related persons to discuss financial matters.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 8 May 1955; Passport 472310082; Nationality: DPRK

9. CHANG CHANG HA

a. *Description*: Chang Chang Ha is the President of the Second Academy of Natural Sciences (SANS).

b. *AKA*: Jang Chang Ha

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 10 January 1964; Nationality: DPRK

10. CHO CHUN RYONG

a. *Description*: Cho Chun Ryong is the Chairman of the Second Economic Committee (SEC).

b. *AKA*: Jo Chun Ryong

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 4 April 1960; Nationality: DPRK

11. SON MUN SAN

a. *Description*: Son Mun San is the Director-General of the External Affairs Bureau of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE).

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Identifiers*: DOB: 23 January 1951; Nationality: DPRK

Annex II

Asset freeze (entities)

1. KOREA UNITED DEVELOPMENT BANK

a. *Description*: Korea United Development Bank operates in the financial services industry of the DPRK economy.

b. *Location*: Pyongyang, North Korea; SWIFT/BIC: KUDBKPPY

2. ILSIM INTERNATIONAL BANK

a. *Description*: Ilsim International Bank is affiliated with the DPRK military and has a close relationship with Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation (KKBC). Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Location*: Pyongyang, DPRK; SWIFT: ILSIKPPY

3. KOREA DAESONG BANK

a. *Description*: Daesong Bank is owned and controlled by Office 39 of the Korea Workers' Party.

b. *AKA*: Choson Taesong Unhaeng; AKA: Taesong Bank

c. *Location*: Segori-dong, Gyongheung St. Potonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK; SWIFT/BIC: KDBKKPPY

4. SINGWANG ECONOMICS AND TRADING GENERAL CORPORATION

a. *Description*: Singwang Economics and Trading General Corporation is a DPRK firm for trading in coal. DPRK generates a significant share of the money for its nuclear and ballistic missile programmes by mining natural resources and selling those resources abroad.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Location*: DPRK

5. KOREA FOREIGN TECHNICAL TRADE CENTER

a. *Description*: Korea Foreign Technical Trade Center is a DPRK firm trading in coal. DPRK generates a significant share of the funds needed to finance its nuclear and ballistic missile programmes by mining natural resources and selling those resources abroad.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Location*: DPRK

6. KOREA PUGANG TRADING CORPORATION

a. *Description*: Korea Pugang Trading Corporation is owned by the Korea Ryonbong General Corporation, DPRK's defense conglomerate specializing in acquisition for DPRK defense industries and support to Pyongyang's military related sales.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Location*: Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK

7. KOREA INTERNATIONAL CHEMICAL JOINT VENTURE COMPANY

a. *Description*: Korea International Chemical Joint Venture Company is a subsidiary of Korea Ryonbong General Corporation — DPRK's defense conglomerate specializing in acquisition for DPRK defense industries and support to Pyongyang's military related sales — and has engaged in proliferation-related transactions.

b. *AKA*: Choson International Chemicals Joint Operation Company; AKA: Chosun International Chemicals Joint Operation Company; AKA: International Chemical Joint Venture Company

c. *Location*: Hamhung, South Hamgyong Province, DPRK; Location: Man gyongdae-kuyok, Pyongyang, DPRK; Location: Mangyungdae-gu, Pyongyang, DPRK

8. DCB FINANCE LIMITED

a. *Description*: DCB Finance Limited is a front company for Daedong Credit Bank (DCB), a listed entity.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Locations*: Akara Building, 24 de Castro Street, Wickhams Cay I, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands; Dalian, China

9. KOREA TAESONG TRADING COMPANY

a. *Description*: Korea Taesong Trading Company has acted on behalf of KOMID in dealings with Syria.

b. *AKA*: n/a

c. *Location*: Pyongyang, DPRK

10. KOREA DAESONG GENERAL TRADING CORPORATION

a. *Description*: Korea Daesong General Trading Corporation is affiliated with Office 39 through minerals (gold) exports, metals, machinery, agricultural products, ginseng, jewelry, and light industry products.

b. *AKA*: Daesong Trading; Daesong Trading Company; Korea Daesong Trading Company; Korea Daesong Trading Corporation

c. *Location*: Pulgan Gori Dong 1, Potonggang District, Pyongyang City, DPRK

Annex III

Items, materials, equipment, goods and technology

Nuclear- and/or missile-usable items

1. Isocyanates (TDI (Toluene di-isocyanate), MDI (Methylene bis (phenyl isocyanate)), IPDI (Isophorone diiosocyanate), HNMDI or HDI (Hexamethylene diisocyanate), and DDI (dimeryl diisocyanate) and production equipment.
2. Ammonium nitrate, chemically pure or in phase stabilized version (PSAN).
3. Non-destructive test chambers with a 1m or more critical internal dimension.
4. Turbo-pumps for liquid or hybrid rocket engines.
5. Polymeric Substances (Hydroxyl Terminated Poly-Ether (HTPE), Hydroxyl Terminated Caprolactone Ether (HTCE), Polypropylene glycol (PPG), Polydiethyleneglycol adipate (PGA) and Polyethylene Glycol (PEG)).
6. Inertial equipment for any application, particularly for civilian aircraft, satellite, geophysical survey applications and their associated test equipment.
7. Countermeasure Subsystems and Penetration Aids (e.g. jammers, chaff, decoys) designed to saturate, confuse, or evade missile defences.
8. Manganese metal Brazing Foils.
9. Hydroforming machines.
10. Thermal treatment furnaces — Temperature >850 degrees C and one dimension >1m.
11. Electrical Discharge Machines (EDMs).
12. Friction stir welding machines.
13. Modelling and design software related to the modelling of aerodynamic and thermodynamic analysis of rocket or unmanned aerial vehicle systems.
14. High-speed imaging cameras except those used in medical imaging systems.
15. Truck chassis with 6 or more axles.

Chemical/biological weapons-usable items

1. Floor-mounted fume hoods (walk-in style) with a minimum nominal width of 2.5 meters.
2. Batch centrifuges with a rotor capacity of 4 L or greater, usable with biological materials.
3. Fermenters with an internal volume of 10–20 L (.01–.02 cubic meters), usable with biological materials.

Annex IV

Luxury goods

(1) Rugs and tapestries (valued greater than $500)

(2) Tableware of porcelain or bone china (valued greater than $100)

Annex V

Standard Form for Notification of Import of Coal
From the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK)

pursuant to paragraph 26 (b) of resolution 2321 (2016)

This form notifies the UN Security Council 1718 Committee of the procurement of coal from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) in keeping with the relevant provisions of resolution 2321 (2016).

Procuring State:

Month:

Year:

Coal imported from DPRK, in metric tons:

Coal imported from DPRK, in US dollars (optional):

Additional information (optional):

Signature/seal:

Date:

MAINTENANCE OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY[497]

A. Regional organizations and contemporary challenges of global security

Decisions

At its 7505th meeting, on 18 August 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Cuba, Egypt, Georgia, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Morocco, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Panama, Poland, the Republic of Korea, South Africa, Sweden, Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine, Uruguay and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Maintenance of international peace and security
>
> > "Regional organizations and contemporary challenges of global security
> >
> > "Letter dated 5 August 2015 from the Permanent Representative of Nigeria to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/599)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nick Westcott, Managing Director for Africa of the European External Action Service of the European Union, and Mr. Adonia Ayebare, Adviser at the Office of the Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

---

[497] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

B. Consolidating Security Council engagement on security sector reform: towards further implementation of resolution 2151 (2014)

Decisions

At its 7508th meeting, on 20 August 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

> "Consolidating Security Council engagement on security sector reform: towards further implementation of resolution 2151 (2014)
>
> "Letter dated 11 August 2015 from the Permanent Representative of Nigeria to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/614)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Dmitry Titov, Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, Ms. Zainab Hawa Bangura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, and Ms. Izumi Nakamitsu, Assistant Secretary-General and Assistant Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme.

C. Settlement of conflicts in the Middle East and North Africa and countering the terrorist threat in the region

Decisions

At its 7527th meeting, on 30 September 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Australia, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, Ukraine, the United Arab Emirates and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

> "Settlement of conflicts in the Middle East and North Africa and countering the terrorist threat in the region
>
> "Letter dated 1 September 2015 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/678)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Federica Mogherini, High Representative of the European Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy, Mr. Nabil Elaraby, Secretary General of the League of Arab States, Mr. Iyad Ameen Madani, Secretary General of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, and Mr. Abdulaziz Alammar, Permanent Observer of the Cooperation Council for the Arab States of the Gulf to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to Archbishop Paul Richard Gallagher, Secretary for Relations with States of the Holy See, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

D. Migration

Decision

At its 7531st meeting, on 9 October 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic,[498] Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany,

---

[498] On 17 May 2016, the Permanent Mission of the Czech Republic to the United Nations advised the Secretariat that "Czechia" was to be used as the short form of the country name.

Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden and Thailand to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security".

Resolution 2240 (2015)
of 9 October 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its statement to the press of 21 April 2015 on the maritime tragedy in the Mediterranean Sea,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Recalling that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,[499] sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean,

Reaffirming the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime[500] and the Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Air and Sea, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[501] as the primary international legal instruments to combat the smuggling of migrants and related conduct, and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[502] as the primary international legal instruments to combat trafficking in persons,

Underlining that, although the crime of smuggling of migrants may share, in some cases, some common features with the crime of trafficking in persons, Member States need to recognize that they are distinct crimes, as defined by the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto, requiring differing legal, operational and policy responses,

Deploring the continuing maritime tragedies in the Mediterranean Sea that have resulted in hundreds of casualties, and noting with concern that such casualties were, in some cases, the result of exploitation and misinformation by transnational criminal organizations which facilitated the illegal smuggling of migrants by dangerous methods for personal gain and with callous disregard for human life,

Expressing grave concern at the recent proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants in the Mediterranean Sea, in particular off the coast of Libya, and recognizing that among those migrants may be persons who meet the definition of a refugee under the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees[503] and the 1967 Protocol thereto,[504]

Emphasizing in this respect that migrants, including asylum seekers and regardless of their migration status, should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urging all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable, stressing also the obligation of States, where applicable, to protect the human rights of migrants regardless of their migration status, including when implementing their specific migration and border security policies,

Reaffirming in this respect the need to promote and protect effectively the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all migrants, regardless of their migration status, especially those of women and children, and to address international migration through international, regional or bilateral cooperation and dialogue and through a comprehensive and balanced approach, recognizing the roles and responsibilities of countries of origin, transit and destination in promoting and protecting the human rights of all migrants, and avoiding approaches that might aggravate their vulnerability,

---

[499] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

[500] Ibid., vol. 2225, No. 39574.

[501] Ibid., vol. 2241, No. 39574.

[502] Ibid., vol. 2237, No. 39574.

[503] Ibid., vol. 189, No. 2545.

[504] Ibid., vol. 606, No. 8791.

Recalling the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea and the International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue,

Expressing concern that the situation in Libya is exacerbated by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking into, through and from the Libyan territory, which could provide support to other organized crime and terrorist networks in Libya,

Mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

Underlining the primary responsibility of the Government of Libya to take appropriate action to prevent the recent proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking through the territory of Libya and its territorial sea,

Mindful of the need to support further efforts to strengthen Libyan border management, considering the difficulties of the Government of Libya to manage effectively the migratory flows in transit through Libyan territory, and noting its concern for the repercussions of this phenomenon on the stability of Libya and of the Mediterranean region,

Welcoming support already provided by the most concerned Member States, including Member States of the European Union, taking into account, inter alia, the role of the European Agency for the Management of Operational Cooperation at the External Borders of the Member States of the European Union (FRONTEX) and the specific mandate of the European Union Border Assistance Mission in Libya in support of the Government of Libya, and by neighbouring States,

Acknowledging the European Council statement of 23 April 2015 and the press statement of the African Union Peace and Security Council of 27 April 2015, which underlined the need for effective international action to address both the immediate and long-term aspects of human trafficking towards Europe,

Taking note of the decision of the Council of the European Union of 18 May 2015 setting up the European Union Naval Force-Mediterranean, which underlined the need for effective international action to address both the immediate and long-term aspects of migrant smuggling and human trafficking towards Europe,

Taking note also of the ongoing discussions between the European Union and the Government of Libya on migration-related issues,

Expressing strong support to the States in the region affected by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, and emphasizing the need to step up coordination of efforts in order to strengthen an effective multidimensional response to these common challenges in the spirit of international solidarity and shared responsibility, to tackle their root causes and to prevent people from being exploited by migrant smugglers and human traffickers,

Acknowledging the need to assist States in the region, upon request, in the development of comprehensive and integrated regional and national strategies, legal frameworks and institutions to counter terrorism, transnational organized crime, migrant smuggling and human trafficking, including mechanisms to implement them within the framework of the obligations of States under applicable international law,

Stressing that addressing both migrant smuggling and human trafficking, including dismantling smuggling and trafficking networks in the region and prosecuting migrant smugglers and human traffickers, requires a coordinated, multidimensional approach with States of origin, of transit and of destination, and further acknowledging the need to develop effective strategies to deter migrant smuggling and human trafficking in States of origin and transit,

Emphasizing that migrants should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urging all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable,

Bearing in mind the obligations of States under applicable international law to exercise due diligence to prevent and combat migrant smuggling and human trafficking, to investigate and punish perpetrators, to identify and provide effective assistance to victims of trafficking and migrants and to cooperate to the fullest extent possible to prevent and suppress migrant smuggling and human trafficking, *Affirming* the necessity to put an end to the recent proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons in the Mediterranean Sea off the coast of Libya, and, for these specific purposes, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Condemns* all acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking into, through and from the Libyan territory and off the coast of Libya, which undermine further the process of the stabilization of Libya and endanger the lives of thousands of people;

2. *Calls upon* Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations, including the European Union, to assist Libya, upon request, in building needed capacity, including to secure its borders and to prevent, investigate and prosecute acts of smuggling of migrants and human trafficking through its territory and in its territorial sea, in order to prevent the further proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking into, through and from the territory of Libya and off its coast;

3. *Urges* Member States and regional organizations, in the spirit of international solidarity and shared responsibility, to cooperate with the Government of Libya, and with each other, including by sharing information about acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking in Libya's territorial sea and on the high seas off the coast of Libya, and rendering assistance to migrants and victims of human trafficking recovered at sea, in accordance with international law;

4. *Urges* States and regional organizations whose naval vessels and aircraft operate on the high seas and in the airspace off the coast of Libya to be vigilant for acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking, and in this context encourages States and regional organizations to increase and coordinate their efforts to deter acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking, in cooperation with Libya;

5. *Calls upon* Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations that are engaged in the fight against migrant smuggling and human trafficking to inspect, as permitted under international law, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, any unflagged vessels that they have reasonable grounds to believe have been, are being or imminently will be used by organized criminal enterprises for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya, including inflatable boats, rafts and dinghies;

6. *Also calls upon* such Member States to inspect, with the consent of the flag State, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, vessels that they have reasonable grounds to believe have been, are being or imminently will be used by organized criminal enterprises for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya;

7. *Decides*, with a view to saving the threatened lives of migrants or of victims of human trafficking on board such vessels as mentioned above, to authorize, in these exceptional and specific circumstances, for a period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations that are engaged in the fight against migrant smuggling and human trafficking, to inspect on the high seas off the coast of Libya vessels that they have reasonable grounds to suspect are being used for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya, provided that such Member States and regional organizations make good-faith efforts to obtain the consent of the vessel's flag State prior to using the authority outlined in the present paragraph;

8. *Also decides* to authorize for a period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations to seize vessels inspected under the authority of paragraph 7 above that are confirmed as being used for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya, and underscores that further action with regard to such vessels inspected under the authority of paragraph 7, including disposal, will be taken in accordance with applicable international law with due consideration of the interests of any third parties who have acted in good faith;

9. *Calls upon* all flag States involved to cooperate with respect to efforts under paragraphs 7 and 8 above, and decides that Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations under the authority of those paragraphs shall keep flag States informed of actions taken with respect to their vessels, and calls upon flag States that receive such requests to review and respond to them in a rapid and timely manner;

10. *Decides* to authorize Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations to use all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances in confronting migrant smugglers or human traffickers in carrying out activities under paragraphs 7 and 8 above and in full compliance with international human rights law, as applicable, underscores that the authorizations in paragraph 7 and 8 do not apply with respect to vessels entitled to sovereign immunity under international law, and calls upon Member States and regional organizations carrying out

activities under paragraphs 7, 8 and the present paragraph to provide for the safety of persons on board as an utmost priority and to avoid causing harm to the marine environment or to the safety of navigation;

11. *Affirms* that the authorizations provided in paragraphs 7 and 8 above apply only with respect to the situation of migrant smuggling and human trafficking on the high seas off the coast of Libya and shall not affect the rights or obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,[499] including the general principle of exclusive jurisdiction of a flag State over its vessels on the high seas, with respect to any other situation, and further affirms that the authorization provided in paragraph 10 above applies only in confronting migrant smugglers and human traffickers on the high seas off the coast of Libya;

12. *Underscores* that the present resolution is intended to disrupt the organized criminal enterprises engaged in migrant smuggling and human trafficking and prevent loss of life and is not intended to undermine the human rights of individuals or prevent them from seeking protection under international human rights law and international refugee law;

13. *Emphasizes* that all migrants, including asylum seekers, should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urges all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable;

14. *Urges* Member States and regional organizations acting under the authority of the present resolution to have due regard for the livelihoods of those engaged in fishing or other legitimate activities;

15. *Calls upon* all States, with relevant jurisdiction under international law and national legislation, to investigate and prosecute persons responsible for acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking at sea, consistent with the obligations of States under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable;

16. *Calls for* Member States to consider ratifying or acceding to, and for States parties to effectively implement, the Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Sea and Air, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[501] as well as the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;[502]

17. *Requests* States utilizing the authority of the present resolution to inform the Security Council within three months of the date of adoption of the present resolution and every three months thereafter on the progress of actions undertaken in exercise of the authority provided in paragraphs 7 to 10 above;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council 11 months after the adoption of the present resolution on its implementation, in particular with regard to the implementation of paragraphs 7 to 10 above;

19. *Expresses its intention* to review the situation and consider, as appropriate, renewing the authority provided in the present resolution for additional periods;

20. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7531st meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention
(Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela)

Decision

At its 7783rd meeting, on 6 October 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Libya, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia and Sweden to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

"Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution 2240 (2015) (S/2016/766)".

Resolution 2312 (2016)
of 6 October 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 2240 (2015) of 9 October 2015 and the statement by its President of 16 December 2015,[505]

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 7 September 2016,[506]

Recalling that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,[499] sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean,

Reaffirming the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime[500] and the Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Air and Sea, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[501] as the primary international legal instruments to combat the smuggling of migrants and related conduct, and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[502] as the primary international legal instruments to combat trafficking in persons,

Underlining that, although the crime of smuggling of migrants may share, in some cases, some common features with the crime of trafficking in persons, Member States need to recognize that they are distinct crimes, as defined by the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto, requiring differing legal, operational and policy responses,

Deploring the continuing maritime tragedies in the Mediterranean Sea that have resulted in thousands of casualties, and noting with concern that such casualties were, in some cases, the result of exploitation and misinformation by transnational criminal organizations which facilitated the illegal smuggling of migrants by dangerous methods for personal gain and with callous disregard for human life,

Expressing grave concern at the ongoing proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants in the Mediterranean Sea, in particular off the coast of Libya, and reiterating that among these migrants may be persons who meet the definition of a refugee under the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees[503] and the 1967 Protocol thereto,[504]

Emphasizing in this respect that migrants, including asylum seekers and regardless of their migration status, should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urging all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable, stressing also the obligation of States, where applicable, to protect the human rights of migrants regardless of their migration status, including when implementing their specific migration and border security policies,

Reaffirming in this respect the need to promote and protect effectively the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all migrants, regardless of their migration status, especially those of women and children, and to address international migration through international, regional or bilateral cooperation and dialogue and through a comprehensive and balanced approach, recognizing the roles and responsibilities of countries of origin, transit and destination in promoting and protecting the human rights of all migrants, and avoiding approaches that might aggravate their vulnerability,

Recalling the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea and the International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue,

---

[505] S/PRST/2015/25.

[506] S/2016/766.

Expressing concern that the situation in Libya is exacerbated by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking into, through and from the Libyan territory, which could provide support to other organized crime and terrorist networks in Libya,

Mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

Underlining the primary responsibility of the Government of National Accord to take appropriate action to prevent the recent proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking through the territory of Libya and its territorial sea,

Mindful of the need to support further efforts to strengthen Libyan border management, considering the difficulties of the Government of National Accord to manage effectively the migratory flows in transit through Libyan territory, and noting its concern for the repercussions of this phenomenon on the stability of Libya and of the Mediterranean region,

Welcoming ongoing support by the most concerned Member States, including Member States of the European Union, taking into account, inter alia, the role of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency of the European Union (FRONTEX) and the specific mandate of the European Union Border Assistance Mission in Libya in support of the Government of National Accord, and by neighbouring States,

Acknowledging the European Council conclusions of 20 June 2016 and the press statement of the African Union Peace and Security Council of 16 February 2016, which underlined the need for effective international action to address both the immediate and long-term aspects of illegal migration and human trafficking towards Europe,

Taking note of the decision of the Council of the European Union of 20 June 2016 to extend the mandate of the European Union Naval Force-Mediterranean Operation Sophia and to expand it, including capacity-building assistance and training to the Libyan coastguard and navy in law enforcement at sea, in particular to prevent human smuggling and trafficking,

Taking note also of the ongoing discussions between the European Union and the Government of National Accord on migration-related issues,

Expressing strong support to the States in the region affected by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, and emphasizing the need to step up coordination of efforts in order to strengthen an effective multidimensional response to these common challenges in the spirit of international solidarity and shared responsibility, to tackle their root causes and to prevent people from being exploited by migrant smugglers and human traffickers,

Acknowledging the need to assist States in the region, upon request, in the development of comprehensive and integrated regional and national strategies, legal frameworks and institutions to counter terrorism, transnational organized crime, migrant smuggling and human trafficking, including mechanisms to implement them within the framework of the obligations of States under applicable international law,

Stressing that addressing both migrant smuggling and human trafficking, including dismantling smuggling and trafficking networks in the region and prosecuting migrant smugglers and human traffickers, requires a coordinated, multidimensional approach with States of origin, of transit and of destination, and further acknowledging the need to develop effective strategies to deter migrant smuggling and human trafficking in States of origin and transit,

Emphasizing that migrants should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urging all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable,

Bearing in mind the obligations of States under applicable international law to exercise due diligence to prevent and combat migrant smuggling and human trafficking, to investigate and punish perpetrators, to identify and provide effective assistance to victims of trafficking and migrants and to cooperate to the fullest extent possible to prevent and suppress migrant smuggling and human trafficking,

Reaffirming the necessity to put an end to the ongoing proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons in the Mediterranean Sea off the coast of Libya, and, for these specific purposes, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Condemns* all acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking into, through and from the Libyan territory and off the coast of Libya, which undermine further the process of stabilization of Libya and endanger the lives of hundreds of thousands of people;

2. *Reiterates its calls upon* Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations, including the European Union, to cooperate with the Government of National Accord and with each other, including by sharing information to assist Libya, upon request, in building needed capacity, including to secure its borders and to prevent, investigate and prosecute acts of smuggling of migrants and human trafficking through its territory and in its territorial sea, in order to prevent the further proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking into, through and from the territory of Libya and off its coast;

3. *Urges* Member States and regional organizations, in the spirit of international solidarity and shared responsibility, to cooperate with the Government of National Accord, and with each other, including by sharing information about acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking in Libya's territorial sea and on the high seas off the coast of Libya, and rendering assistance to migrants and victims of human trafficking recovered at sea, in accordance with international law;

4. *Urges* States and regional organizations whose naval vessels and aircraft operate on the high seas and in the airspace off the coast of Libya to be vigilant for acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking, and in this context encourages States and regional organizations to increase and coordinate their efforts to deter acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking, in cooperation with Libya;

5. *Calls upon* Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations that are engaged in the fight against migrant smuggling and human trafficking to inspect, as permitted under international law, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, any unflagged vessels that they have reasonable grounds to believe have been, are being or imminently will be used by organized criminal enterprises for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya, including inflatable boats, rafts and dinghies;

6. *Also calls upon* such Member States to inspect, with the consent of the flag State, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, vessels that they have reasonable grounds to believe have been, are being or imminently will be used by organized criminal enterprises for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya;

7. *Decides*, for a further period of 12 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution, to renew the authorizations as set out in paragraphs 7 to 10 of resolution 2240 (2015), and otherwise reiterates the content of those paragraphs;

8. *Reaffirms* that the authorizations provided in paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution 2240 (2015) apply only with respect to the situation of migrant smuggling and human trafficking on the high seas off the coast of Libya and shall not affect the rights or obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,[499] including the general principle of exclusive jurisdiction of a flag State over its vessels on the high seas, with respect to any other situation, and that the authorization provided in paragraph 10 in resolution 2240 (2015) applies only in confronting migrant smugglers and human traffickers on the high seas off the coast of Libya;

9. *Underscores* that the present resolution is intended to disrupt the organized criminal enterprises engaged in migrant smuggling and human trafficking and prevent loss of life and is not intended to undermine the human rights of individuals or prevent them from seeking protection under international human rights law and international refugee law;

10. *Emphasizes* that all migrants, including asylum seekers, should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urges all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable;

11. *Urges* Member States and regional organizations acting under the authorizations referred to in paragraph 7 of the present resolution to have due regard for the livelihoods of those engaged in fishing or other legitimate activities;

12. *Calls upon* all States, with relevant jurisdiction under international law and national legislation, to investigate and prosecute persons responsible for acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking at sea, consistent with the obligations of States under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable;

13. *Calls for* Member States to consider ratifying or acceding to, and for States parties to effectively implement, the Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Sea and Air, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[501] as well as the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;[502]

14. *Requests* States utilizing the authority of the present resolution to inform the Security Council within three months of the date of adoption of the present resolution and every three months thereafter on the progress of actions undertaken in exercise of the authority provided in paragraph 7 above;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council 11 months after the adoption of the present resolution on its implementation, in particular with regard to the implementation of paragraph 7 above;

16. *Expresses its intention* to continue to review the situation and consider, as appropriate, renewing the authority provided in the present resolution for additional periods;

17. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7783rd meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention
(Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela).

E. Security, development and the root causes of conflict

Decisions

At its 7561st meeting, on 17 November 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Colombia, Croatia, Cyprus, Ecuador, Egypt, Estonia, Ethiopia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Palau, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, Ukraine and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

> "Security, development and the root causes of conflict
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations and conflict prevention: a collective recommitment (S/2015/730)
>
> "Letter dated 5 November 2015 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/845)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Olof Skoog, Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ouided Bouchamaoui, President of the Tunisian Confederation of Industry, Trade and Handicrafts and Nobel Peace Prize laureate 2015 for the Tunisian National Dialogue Quartet.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Christian Leffler, Deputy Secretary-General for Global and Economic Issues of the European External Action Service of the European Union, and Mr. Philip Spoerri, Head of Delegation and Permanent Observer of the International Committee of the Red Cross to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

F. Briefing on the report of the Secretary-General: the future of United Nations peace operations

Decision

At its 7564th meeting, on 20 November 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

"Briefing on the report of the Secretary-General: the future of United Nations peace operations

"Letter dated 5 November 2015 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/846)".

G. Trafficking in persons in situations of conflict

Decisions

At its 7585th meeting, on 16 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

"Trafficking in persons in situations of conflict".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nick Grono, Chief Executive Officer of the Freedom Fund, and Ms. Nadia Murad Basee Taha.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[507]

> The Security Council recalls its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations.
>
> The Council recalls the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime[500] and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[502] which includes the first internationally agreed definition of the crime of trafficking in persons and provides a framework to effectively prevent and combat trafficking in persons.
>
> The Council condemns in the strongest terms reported instances of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict. The Council further notes that trafficking in persons undermines the rule of law and contributes to other forms of transnational organized crime, which can exacerbate conflict and foster insecurity.
>
> The Council deplores all acts of trafficking in persons undertaken by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), including of Yazidis, as well as all ISIL's violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights, and deplores also any such trafficking in persons and violations and other abuses by the Lord's Resistance Army and other terrorist or armed groups, including Boko Haram, for the purpose of sexual slavery, sexual exploitation and forced labour which may contribute to the funding and sustainment of such groups, and underscores that certain acts associated with trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict may constitute war crimes.
>
> The Council reiterates the critical importance of all Member States fully implementing relevant resolutions with respect to ISIL, including resolutions 2161 (2014), 2170 (2014), 2178 (2014), 2199 (2015) and 2249 (2015). The Council further reiterates the critical importance of all Member States fully implementing relevant resolutions, including resolution 2195 (2014), in which it expresses concern that terrorists benefit from transnational organized crime in some regions, including from trafficking in persons, as well as resolution

---

[507] S/PRST/2015/25.

2242 (2015), in which it expresses concern that acts of sexual and gender-based violence are known to be part of the strategic objectives and ideology of certain terrorist groups.

The Council calls upon Member States to reinforce their political commitment to and improve their implementation of applicable legal obligations to criminalize, prevent and otherwise combat trafficking in persons, and to strengthen efforts to detect and disrupt trafficking in persons, including implementing robust victim identification mechanisms and providing access to protection and assistance for identified victims, particularly in relation to conflict. The Council underscores in this regard the importance of international law enforcement cooperation, including with respect to investigation and prosecution of trafficking cases, and in this regard calls for the continued support of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in providing technical assistance upon request.

The Council calls upon Member States to consider ratifying or acceding to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children. The Council further calls upon States parties to the Convention and to the Protocol to redouble their efforts to implement them effectively.

The Council takes note of the recommendations made by the Working Group on Trafficking in Persons established by the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime, since its inception, and calls upon States to strengthen their efforts in building the political, economic and social conditions necessary to tackle this crime.

The Council notes the particular impact that trafficking in persons in situations of armed conflict has on women and children, including increasing their vulnerability to sexual and gender-based violence. The Council expresses its intention to continue to address this impact, including, as appropriate, in the context of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, within its mandate, and in the framework of its agenda to prevent and address sexual violence in armed conflict.

The Council expresses solidarity with and compassion for victims of trafficking, including victims of trafficking related to armed conflicts worldwide, and underscores the need for Member States and the United Nations system to proactively identify trafficking victims among vulnerable populations, including refugees and internally displaced persons, and address comprehensively victims' needs, including proactive victim identification and, as appropriate, the provision of or access to medical and psychosocial assistance, in the context of United Nations peacekeeping and peacebuilding efforts, as well as ensure that victims of trafficking in persons are treated as victims of crime and in line with domestic legislation, not penalized or stigmatized for their involvement in any unlawful activities in which they have been compelled to engage.

The Council calls upon Member States to hold accountable those who engage in trafficking in persons in situations of armed conflict, especially their government employees and officials, as well as any contractors and subcontractors, and urges Member States to take all appropriate steps to mitigate the risk that their public procurement and supply chains may contribute to trafficking in persons in situations of armed conflict.

The Council welcomes existing efforts to address sexual exploitation and abuse in the context of United Nations peacekeeping missions, and requests the Secretary-General to identify and take additional steps to prevent and respond robustly to reports of trafficking in persons in United Nations peacekeeping operations, with the objective of ensuring accountability for exploitation.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to take all appropriate steps to reduce to the greatest extent possible the risk that the United Nations procurement and supply chains may contribute to trafficking in persons in situations of armed conflict.

The Council urges relevant United Nations agencies operating in armed conflict and post-conflict situations to build their technical capacity to assess conflict situations for instances of trafficking in persons, proactively screen for potential victims of trafficking, and facilitate access to needed services for identified victims.

The Council expresses its intent to continue to address trafficking in persons with respect to the situations on its seizure list.

The Council requests that the Secretary-General report back to the Council on progress made in 12 months to implement better existing mechanisms countering trafficking in persons and to carry out steps requested in the present statement.

At its 7847th meeting, on 20 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil,, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Côte d'Ivoire, Eritrea, Germany, Greece, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Thailand, Turkey and Uganda to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

> "Trafficking in persons in conflict situations
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of measures to counter trafficking in persons (S/2016/949)
>
> "Letter dated 2 December 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/1031)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and Ms. Zainab Hawa Bangura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ashraf El Nour, Director of the International Organization for Migration Office to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ameena Saeed Hasan, civilian activist for Yazidi women's rights, and Ms. Nadia Murad Basee Taha, Goodwill Ambassador for the Dignity of Survivors of Human Trafficking and recent Vaclav Havel Prize and Sakharov Prize winner.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Gonzalo Koncke, Permanent Observer of the Organization of American States to the United Nations, and Ms. Myria Vassiliadou, Anti-Trafficking Coordinator of the European Union.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Emmanuel Roux, Special Representative of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

Resolution 2331 (2016)
of 20 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling the statement by its President of 16 December 2015,[507]

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 10 November 2016,[508] as well as those of 23 March 2015[509] and 22 June 2016,[510]

Recalling its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

---

[508] S/2016/949.

[509] S/2015/203.

[510] S/2016/361/Rev.1.

Recalling also the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[500] and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[502] which includes the first internationally agreed definition of the crime of trafficking in persons and provides a framework to effectively prevent and combat trafficking in persons, and recalling further the United Nations Global Plan of Action to Combat Trafficking in Persons,[511]

Recognizing that trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and post-conflict situations can be for the purpose of various forms of exploitation, including exploitation of the prostitution of others or other forms of sexual exploitation, forced labour, slavery or practices similar to slavery, servitude or the removal of organs; further recognizing that trafficking in persons in armed conflict and post-conflict situations can also be associated with sexual violence in conflict and that children in situations of armed conflict and persons displaced by armed conflict, including refugees, can be especially vulnerable to trafficking in persons in armed conflict and to these forms of exploitation,

Reiterating the critical importance of all Member States fully implementing relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014 and 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, in which it expresses concern that terrorists benefit from transnational organized crime in some regions, including from trafficking in persons among others, as well as resolution 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, in which it expresses concern that acts of sexual and gender-based violence are known to be part of the strategic objectives and ideology of certain terrorist groups; and recognizing the connection between trafficking in persons, sexual violence and terrorism and other transnational organized criminal activities, which can prolong and exacerbate conflict and instability or intensify its impact on civilian populations,

Expressing deep concern that acts of sexual and gender-based violence, including when associated with trafficking in persons, are known to be part of the strategic objectives and ideology of certain terrorist groups, used as a tactic of terrorism and an instrument to increase their finances and their power through recruitment and the destruction of communities, as described in the relevant reports of the Secretary-General, that trafficking in persons, in particular women and girls, remains a critical component of the financial flows to certain terrorist groups, and that, when leading to certain forms of exploitation, is being used by these groups as a driver for recruitment,

Recognizing that trafficking in persons entails the violation or abuse of human rights, and underscoring that certain acts or offences associated with trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict may constitute war crimes, and recalling further the responsibilities of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes as well as other crimes and the need for States to adopt appropriate measures within their national legal systems for those crimes for which they are required under international law to exercise their responsibility to investigate and prosecute,

Expressing solidarity with victims of trafficking in persons, including victims of trafficking in persons in armed conflict and post-conflict situations and in humanitarian crises derived from them, noting in this regard the importance of assistance and services for physical, psychological and social recovery, rehabilitation and reintegration, and recognizing the extreme trauma experienced by the victims of trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict and sexual violence in conflict and that humanitarian organizations should consider this vulnerability in humanitarian planning,

Reaffirming that trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, especially women and girls, cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality, or civilization,

Emphasizing the importance of engaging religious and traditional leaders, paying particular attention to amplifying the voices of women and girls alongside men and boys, with the objective of countering terrorism and violent extremism which can be conducive to terrorism, refuting the justification of trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict and sexual or other violence in conflict, addressing the stigmatization suffered by survivors and facilitating their return and reintegration in families and communities,

Recalling all its resolutions on children and armed conflict that call for the protection of children affected by armed conflicts, condemning all violations and abuses against children in armed conflict and noting in particular that the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law by parties to armed conflict can be associated with trafficking in persons, and expressing grave concern over the high numbers of girls and boys among persons trafficked in armed conflict and their heightened vulnerability to violations and abuses, including girls and boys who are forcibly displaced by armed conflict, particularly when separated from their families or caregivers,

---

[511] General Assembly resolution 64/293.

Recalling also resolution 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015, in which the Council condemns in the strongest terms the gross, systematic and widespread abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), and resolution 2253 (2015), in which the Council condemns in the strongest terms abductions of women and children, including by ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, expresses outrage at their exploitation and abuse, including rape and sexual violence, forced marriage, and enslavement by these entities, and notes that any person or entity who transfers funds to ISIL directly or indirectly in connection with such exploitation and abuse would be eligible for listing by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities,

Noting with concern the criminal misuse of information and communications technologies, particularly the Internet, to facilitate trafficking in persons, in particular the sale and trade by certain terrorist groups, and emphasizing the importance of countering such use as part of counter-terrorism efforts while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with other obligations under international law,

1. *Condemns in the strongest terms* all instances of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflicts, and stresses that trafficking in persons undermines the rule of law and contributes to other forms of transnational organized crime, which can exacerbate conflict and foster insecurity and instability and undermine development;

2. *Calls upon* Member States:

(*a*) That have not yet done so, to consider as a matter of priority ratifying or acceding to and to fully implement the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime[500] and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,[502] as well as all relevant international instruments;

(*b*) To take decisive and immediate action to prevent, criminalize, investigate, prosecute and ensure accountability of those who engage in trafficking in persons, including in the context of armed conflict, in which it is particularly important that evidence of such crimes be collected and preserved so that investigations and prosecutions may occur;

(*c*) To investigate, disrupt and dismantle networks involved in trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, in accordance with national legislation, including anti-money-laundering, anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws and, where appropriate, counter-terrorism laws, and underscores in this regard the importance of international law enforcement cooperation, including with respect to investigation, documentation and prosecution of trafficking cases, calls in this regard for the continued support of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant United Nations entities, and international and regional bodies, including the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), as appropriate, in providing technical assistance upon request and within their existing mandates, and encourages Member States to consider establishing jurisdiction in line with article 15 of the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;

(*d*) To implement robust victim, and possible victim, identification mechanisms and provide access to protection and assistance for identified victims without delay, also in relation to trafficking in persons in armed conflict, including where such victims are refugees and internally displaced persons, and to address comprehensively victims' needs, including the provision of or access to medical and psychosocial assistance and legal aid, as well as ensure that victims are treated as victims of crime and in line with domestic legislation, not penalized or stigmatized for their involvement in any unlawful activities in which they have been compelled to engage; and calls in this regard for the continued support of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant United Nations entities, including the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, as well as international and regional bodies, including the International Organization for Migration, in assisting Member States, upon request, with identification of and assistance to trafficking victims;

3. *Encourages* Member States:

(*a*) To build strong partnerships with the private sector and civil society, including local women's organizations, and to redouble their efforts by encouraging these actors to provide information helping to identify, disrupt, dismantle and bring to justice individuals and networks involved in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict, including by training relevant officials such as law enforcement personnel, border control officers, labour inspectors, consular or embassy officials, judges and prosecutors and peacekeepers to identify indicators of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict in supply chains;

(*b*) To consider that in some circumstances trafficking in persons in armed conflict in all its forms and sexual violence in conflict can cause large movements of refugees and migrants; recalls the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees[503] and/or the 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees;[504] and furthermore urges that all refugee-receiving countries provide information on the services available to victims of trafficking and sexual violence survivors, ensure sustainable psychosocial support and provide survivors with the option to document their cases for future legal action to hold traffickers accountable, and ensure that due consideration is given to clarifying and securing the legal status of undocumented refugee children, including refugee children conceived as a result of sexual violence or exploitation, to avoid situations of possible statelessness;

4. *Encourages* the Financial Action Task Force and Financial Action Task Force-style regional bodies to consider including an analysis of financial flows associated with trafficking in persons that finances terrorism as part of its ongoing work, in close cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team and with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime;

5. *Calls upon* those Member States that have not yet done so to develop the expertise of their financial intelligence units to analyse cases of trafficking in persons that finance terrorism, and encourages them to work together to develop that capacity, and in this regard further encourages Member States and relevant United Nations entities and other international and regional organizations to provide other States which may need it, upon their request, with the financial, material and technical assistance that they may require to build the capacity mentioned above;

6. *Calls upon* Member States to consider reinforcing legal and regulatory measures to facilitate the sharing of information, both domestically and internationally, between law enforcement and regulatory actors and the private sector, as well as within the private sector, in line with applicable international and national law, to help identify and detect suspicious financial activity related to trafficking in persons that finances terrorism, while also recognizing the need to protect the confidentiality of personal data of victims;

7. *Recalls* its decision in resolution 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001 that all Member States shall ensure that any person who participates in the financing, planning, preparation or perpetration of terrorist acts or in supporting terrorist acts is brought to justice, and urges all States to ensure that their domestic laws and regulations establish serious criminal offences sufficient to provide the ability to prosecute and penalize in a manner duly reflecting the seriousness of the offence of trafficking in persons committed with the purpose of supporting terrorist organizations or individual terrorists, including through the financing of and recruitment for the commission of terrorist acts;

8. *Stresses* that acts of trafficking in persons in armed conflict and sexual and gender-based violence in conflict, including when it is associated with trafficking in persons in armed conflict, can be part of the strategic objectives and ideology of, and used as a tactic by, certain terrorist groups, by, inter alia, incentivizing recruitment; supporting financing through the sale, trade and trafficking of women, girls and boys; destroying, punishing, subjugating or controlling communities; displacing populations from strategically important zones; extracting information for intelligence purposes from male and female detainees; and advancing ideology which includes the suppression of women's rights and the use of religious justification to codify and institutionalize sexual slavery and exert control over women's reproduction; and therefore encourages all relevant actors at the national, regional and international levels to ensure that such considerations are taken into account, in accordance with their obligations under international law and national laws;

9. *Underlines* that achieving the strategic objectives noted above may entail the use of various forms of sexual violence in conflict, also when associated with trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, including, inter alia, rape, sexual slavery, forced prostitution and forced pregnancy, and notes that these different forms of sexual violence in conflict may require tailored programmatic responses including specialized medical and psychosocial assistance and analysis as a basis for action;

10. *Affirms* that victims of trafficking in persons in all its forms, and of sexual violence, committed by terrorist groups should be classified as victims of terrorism with the purpose of rendering them eligible for official support,

recognition and redress available to victims of terrorism, have access to national relief and reparations programmes, contribute to lifting the sociocultural stigma attached to this category of crime and facilitate rehabilitation and reintegration efforts; furthermore emphasizes that survivors should benefit from relief and recovery programmes, including health care, psychosocial care, safe shelter livelihood support and legal aid and that services should include provision for women with children born as a result of wartime rape, as well as men and boys who may have been victims of sexual violence in conflict, including when it is associated with trafficking in persons in armed conflict;

11. *Condemns* all acts of trafficking, particularly the sale or trade in persons undertaken by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), including of Yazidis and other persons belonging to religious and ethnic minorities, and condemns also any such trafficking in persons and violations and other abuses committed by Boko Haram, Al-Shabaab, the Lord's Resistance Army and other terrorist or armed groups for the purpose of sexual slavery, sexual exploitation and forced labour, recognizes the importance of collecting and preserving evidence relating to such acts in order to ensure that those responsible can be held accountable, and notes that such acts may also contribute to the funding and sustainment of such groups or to serve other strategic objectives as outlined in paragraph 8 above;

12. *Expresses its intention* to consider targeted sanctions for individuals and entities involved in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and in sexual violence in conflict, and encourages information exchange and other appropriate forms of cooperation between relevant United Nations entities, including the Special Representative on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the Special Representative for Children and Armed Conflict, within their respective mandates, regarding initiatives and strategies to curb trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict;

13. *Also expresses its intention* to integrate the issue of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and sexual violence in conflict into the work of relevant sanctions committees, where in accordance with their mandates, and to ensure that expertise on sexual violence in conflict, including when it is associated with trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, consistently informs the work of sanctions committees, and further expresses its intention to invite the Special Representatives of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and for Children and Armed Conflict to brief these sanctions committees, as necessary, in accordance with the rules of procedure of the committees, and to provide relevant information including, if applicable, the names of individuals involved in the trafficking in persons who may meet the committees' designation criteria;

14. *Requests* the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, when consulting with Member States, to include in their discussions the issue of trafficking in persons in areas of armed conflict and the use of sexual violence in armed conflict as it relates to ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and to report to the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) on these discussions, as appropriate;

15. *Encourages* Member States to ensure that existing national strategic frameworks and national action plans against trafficking in persons and other planning frameworks on women and peace and security, developed through broad consultations, including with civil society, and comprehensive and integrated national counter-terrorism strategies are complementary and mutually reinforcing;

16. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, within its existing mandate, under the policy guidance of the Counter-Terrorism Committee, and in close cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant entities, to include in the Executive Directorate's country assessments, as appropriate, information regarding efforts by Member States to address the issue of trafficking in persons where it is committed for the purpose of supporting terrorism, including through the financing of or recruitment for the commission of terrorist acts;

17. *Encourages* the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant United Nations entities, including the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the United Nations Children's Fund, and other international and regional bodies, including INTERPOL and the International Organization for Migration, to continue supporting upon request, in accordance with their respective mandates and expertise, efforts by Member States to develop such capabilities, including through the exchange of information and the strengthening of networks for regional and international cooperation in relation to trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict; and in this regard encourages further the above-mentioned entities and bodies to train their personnel to prevent and respond appropriately to trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict in all its forms and sexual violence

in conflict; support the tracking and identification of individuals and groups responsible for trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict; share relevant information to ensure accountability; enhance cooperation in documentation, extradition and legal assistance and enhance public awareness to combat trafficking in persons in armed conflict, including when it is associated with sexual violence in conflict, and facilitate accountability;

18. *Takes note with appreciation* of the efforts undertaken by the Special Representative on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the Team of Experts on the Rule of Law and Sexual Violence in Conflict to strengthen monitoring and analysis of sexual violence in conflict, including when associated with trafficking in persons in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, used as a tactic of war and also as a tactic by certain terrorist groups, as well as in seeking concrete and time-bound commitments and implementation plans by all parties to conflict to prevent and address such crimes in line with resolutions 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, and encourages a more systematic approach and the acceleration of such efforts; and furthermore requests information, as appropriate, on practical measures undertaken by parties to the conflict pursuant to the above-mentioned commitments and implementation plans;

19. *Encourages* Member States to provide training to all peacekeeping personnel to be deployed in United Nations peace operations in conflict and post-conflict zones on responding to trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, gender expertise, sexual exploitation and abuse prevention and assessing sexual violence in conflict as a component of predeployment training, and to ensure that this consideration is integrated into the performance and operational readiness standards against which troops are assessed;

20. *Urges* relevant United Nations agencies operating in humanitarian crises derived from armed conflict and post-conflict situations to ensure, in accordance with their respective mandates, that the risk of trafficking in persons in armed conflict is considered in protection of civilians and humanitarian needs assessments, that they build their technical capacity to assess situations for instances of trafficking in persons in armed conflict and that they work together to identify, prevent and respond effectively to victims of trafficking; and calls upon the Inter-Agency Standing Committee to strengthen the humanitarian community's response to addressing trafficking in persons in armed conflict and exploitation during a crisis through existing protection mechanisms and programming;

21. *Invites* the Secretary-General to integrate, when relevant, the issue of trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict and post-conflict situations in all its forms as a factor in conflict prevention strategies, conflict analysis, integrated missions assessment and planning, peacebuilding support and humanitarian response, requests that relevant mission and thematic reporting to the Council include information relating to trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict and recommendations to address it, and requests further that the Secretary-General take steps to improve the collection of data, monitoring and analysis of trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, in order to better identify and prevent its incidence;

22. *Welcomes* further briefings on trafficking in persons in armed conflict, as necessary, by relevant United Nations entities, including the Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and other international and regional bodies such as the International Organization for Migration, and encourages further consideration of the perspective and experience of civil society representatives, in particular of survivors of trafficking in persons in armed conflict, in briefings to the Council in relevant country-specific considerations and thematic areas, in accordance with established practice and procedure;

23. *Requests* the Secretary-General to follow up the implementation of the present resolution and report, within 12 months, on strengthening coordination within the United Nations system, including through the United Nations Inter-Agency Coordination Group against Trafficking in Persons, to prevent and counter trafficking in persons in armed conflict in all its forms, and to protect those affected by armed conflict at risk of being trafficked, especially women and children; and further requests that this report also consider, inter alia, options for: strengthening efforts by existing subsidiary bodies of the Council, Council-mandated peacekeeping operations and special political missions, in accordance with their respective mandates, as well as by Member States; data on geographical areas, routes or locations where patterns of trafficking in persons in armed conflict are being developed, in coordination with all relevant United Nations entities; and recommendations for United Nations agencies to mitigate the risk of contributing to trafficking in persons in armed conflict through procurement and supply chains;

24. *Decides* to remain actively seized of this matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7847th meeting

H. Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security

Decisions

At its 7621st meeting, on 15 February 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Ecuador, El Salvador, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Maldives, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Poland, the Republic of Korea, South Africa, Sweden, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

> "Respect for the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations as a key element for the maintenance of international peace and security
>
> "Letter dated 1 February 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/103)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ioannis Vrailas, Deputy Head of the European Union Delegation to the United Nations, Mr. Tete António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Mr. Ahmed Fathalla, Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations, and Mr. Gonzalo Koncke, Permanent Observer of the Organization of American States to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

I. Prevention and resolution of conflicts in the Great Lakes region

Decisions

At its 7653rd meeting, on 21 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Burundi, Canada, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Georgia, Germany, Ireland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kazakhstan, Morocco, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Rwanda, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland and Thailand to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

> "Prevention and resolution of conflicts in the Great Lakes region
>
> "Note verbale dated 8 March 2016 from the Permanent Mission of Angola to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/223)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2016/232)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Vijay Pillai, Adviser in the Office of the Vice-President for the African region of the World Bank.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Koen Vervaeke, Managing Director for Africa of the European External Action Service of the European Union, and Mr. Smail Chergui, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pascal Roger Couchepin, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General of the International Organization of la Francophonie for the Great Lakes Region.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

J. Nuclear non-proliferation and nuclear disarmament

Decisions

At its 7776th meeting, on 23 September 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives Andorra, Australia, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cabo Verde, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Micronesia (Federated States of), Monaco, Mongolia, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Palau, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

"Nuclear non-proliferation and nuclear disarmament".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Kim Won-soo, Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Lassina Zerbo, Executive Secretary of the Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization.

Resolution 2310 (2016)
of 23 September 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1887 (2009) of 24 September 2009, and reaffirming its firm commitment to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons[512] in all its aspects,

Reaffirming the statement by its President adopted at the Council meeting held at the level of Heads of State and Government on 31 January 1992,[513] including the need for all Member States to fulfil their obligations in relation to arms control and disarmament and to prevent proliferation in all its aspects of all weapons of mass destruction,

Underlining that the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons remains the cornerstone of the nuclear non-proliferation regime and the essential foundation for the pursuit of nuclear disarmament and for the peaceful uses of nuclear energy,

Reaffirming that the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, and their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

Recalling that the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty (the Treaty),[514] adopted by the General Assembly by its resolution 50/245 of 10 September 1996, was opened for signature on 24 September 1996, and that States signatories, by their resolution of 19 November 1996, including paragraph 7 thereof, established the Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization,

---

[512] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 729, No. 10485.

[513] See S/23500.

[514] See General Assembly resolution 50/245 and A/50/1027.

Recognizing that a universal and internationally and effectively verifiable test ban treaty that has entered into force is the most effective way to ban nuclear-weapon test explosions and any other nuclear explosions, and that an end to all such nuclear-weapon test explosions and any other nuclear explosions will constrain the development and qualitative improvement of nuclear weapons and end the development of advanced new types of nuclear weapons,

Recognizing also that early entry into force of the Treaty will constitute an effective nuclear disarmament and non-proliferation measure that would contribute to the achievement of a world without nuclear weapons,

Welcoming progress made towards universalization of the Treaty, noting that 183 States have signed the Treaty and 166 States have deposited their instruments of ratification, and further noting that of the 44 States listed in annex 2 to the Treaty, whose ratification is needed for its entry into force, 41 have signed and 36 have both signed and ratified the Treaty, including several nuclear-weapon States,

Welcoming also the efforts of Member States of the Preparatory Commission and its Provisional Technical Secretariat to build all elements of the Treaty's verification regime, unprecedented in its global reach, recognizing the maturity of and progress achieved in the establishment of the International Monitoring System, as well as the satisfactory functioning of the International Data Centre that has demonstrated its ability to provide independent and reliable means to ensure compliance with the Treaty once it enters into force, and emphasizing the continuing progress in developing, exercising and demonstrating the advanced technologies and logistical capabilities necessary to execute on-site inspections,

Stressing the vital importance and urgency of achieving the early entry into force of the Treaty,

1. *Urges* all States that have either not signed or not ratified the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty,[514] particularly the eight remaining annex 2 States, to do so without further delay;

2. *Encourages* all States signatories, including annex 2 States, to promote the universality and early entry into force of the Treaty;

3. *Recalls* the statements by each of the five nuclear-weapon States, noted in resolution 984 (1995) of 11 April 1995, in which they give security assurances against the use of nuclear weapons to non-nuclear-weapon States parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,[512] and affirms that such security assurances strengthen the nuclear non-proliferation regime;

4. *Calls upon* all States to refrain from conducting any nuclear-weapon test explosion or any other nuclear explosion and to maintain their moratoriums in this regard, commends those States' national moratoriums, some of which are established by national legislation pending entry into force of the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty, emphasizes that such moratoriums are an example of responsible international behaviour that contributes to international peace and stability and should continue, while stressing that such moratoriums do not have the same permanent and legally binding effect as entry into force of the Treaty, and notes the joint statement on the Treaty by China, France, the Russian Federation, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America of 15 September 2016, in which those States noted that, inter alia, "a nuclear-weapon test explosion or any other nuclear explosion would defeat the object and purpose of the CTBT";

5. *Underlines* the need to maintain momentum towards completion of all elements of the Treaty verification regime, and in this regard calls upon all States to provide the support required to enable the Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization to complete all its tasks in the most efficient and cost-effective way, and encourages all States hosting International Monitoring System facilities to transmit data to the International Data Centre on a testing and provisional basis, pending entry into force of the Treaty;

6. *Welcomes* the voluntary information in the national statements in the Preparatory Commission by States listed in annex 1 to the Protocol to the Treaty[514] as responsible for one or more facilities of the International Monitoring System on the status of completing the construction of those facilities as well as regarding the status of transmission of data from their facilities to the International Data Centre, encourages States hosting International Monitoring System facilities to complete construction of the International Monitoring System facilities in a timely manner as provided for by the Treaty and text on the establishment of the Preparatory Commission, and invites the Provisional Technical Secretariat to provide a report to all States signatories within 180 days of the adoption of the present resolution on the status of States signatories' assessed contributions to the Preparatory Commission and any additional support provided by States signatories for the completion of the Treaty's verification regime and for the maintenance and operational needs of the International Data Centre and the International Monitoring System;

7. *Recognizes* that, even absent entry into force of the Treaty, the monitoring and analytical elements of the verification regime, operating on a testing and provisional basis, are at the disposal of the international community in conformity with the Treaty and under the guidance of the Preparatory Commission, and that such elements contribute to regional stability as a significant confidence-building measure, and strengthen the nuclear non-proliferation and disarmament regime;

8. *Affirms* that entry into force of the Treaty will contribute to the enhancement of international peace and security through its effective prevention of the proliferation of nuclear weapons in all its aspects and through its contribution to nuclear disarmament, and recognizes that the Provisional Technical Secretariat has demonstrated its utility in bringing tangible scientific and civil benefits to States, for example through early tsunami warnings and seismological monitoring, and in this regard encourages the Preparatory Commission to consider ways to ensure that these benefits can be broadly shared by the international community in conformity with the Treaty, through capacity-building and the sharing of relevant expertise on the verification regime;

9. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted at the 7776th meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention (Egypt).

K. Peace operations facing asymmetrical threats

Decisions

At its 7802nd meeting, on 7 November 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Côte d'Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ethiopia, Gambia, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Maldives, Mali, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Poland, the Republic of Korea, South Africa, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Peace operations facing asymmetrical threats

“Letter dated 27 October 2016 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/927)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Michaëlle Jean, Secretary-General of the International Organization of la Francophonie.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and Mr. Jean-Paul Laborde, Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Arthur Boutellis, Director of the Brian Urquhart Center for Peace Operations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, Mr. Tanou Koné, Permanent Observer of the Economic Community of West African States to the United Nations, and Mr. Tete António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

L. Water, peace and security

Decisions

At its 7818th meeting, on 22 November 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cyprus, Djibouti, Ethiopia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Palau, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

"Water, peace and security

"Letter dated 14 November 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/969)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Danilo Türk, Chair of the Global High-Level Panel on Water and Peace, Ms. Christine Beerli, Vice-President of the International Committee of the Red Cross, and Mr. Sundeep Waslekar, President of Strategic Foresight Group.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

M. General matters

Decisions

At its 7567th meeting, on 25 November 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[515]

> The Security Council recalls the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security.
>
> The Council reaffirms the basic principles of peacekeeping: consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate; and the Council recognizes that the mandate of each peacekeeping operation is specific to the needs and situation of the country concerned. In this regard, the Council underlines that the basic principles are consistent with the mandates that it authorizes that seek to tackle new challenges faced by peacekeeping operations, such as force protection and safety and security, protection of civilians and asymmetric threats, and that the Council expects full delivery of the mandates it authorizes.
>
> The Council welcomes the efforts of the Secretary-General to advance the cause of reform as well as the initiative of the Secretary-General to undertake a comprehensive review of United Nations peace operations in an effort to consider measures to further strengthen the role, capacity, effectiveness, accountability and efficiency of the United Nations system, including its peace operations, and in this regard welcomes the appointment by the Secretary-General of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations and the wide and significant consultations undertaken by the Panel with diverse groups and stakeholders.
>
> The Council takes note of the recommendations in the report of the Secretary-General entitled "The future of United Nations peace operations: implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations"[516] and of the recommendations in the report of the Panel,[517] including the recommendations with respect to the strategic partnership with the African Union. The Council commends the

---

[515] S/PRST/2015/22.

[516] S/2015/682.

[517] S/2015/446.

commitment of the Secretary-General to continue to take steps, including within the Secretariat and in consultation with Member States, host States, troop- and police-contributing countries and the Council, in order to improve United Nations peace operations.

The Council notes that the report of the Secretary-General identifies a number of areas in which the Council could play a key role in strengthening United Nations peace operations and expresses its intention to continue to consider the relevant recommendations of the report of the Secretary-General. In this regard, the Council welcomes the initiative of the Secretary-General to brief the Council on 20 November 2015 on recommendations for further consideration by the Council, as well as other intergovernmental formats. The Council underscores the critical importance of improving the accountability, transparency and performance of United Nations peace operations.

The Council underlines the significant impact that its statements and actions can exert in situations of armed conflict or in support of peace processes. The Council recalls resolution 2171 (2014) and reiterates its commitment to take early and effective action to prevent armed conflict and to that end to employ all appropriate means at its disposal, in accordance with the provisions of the Charter.

The Council welcomes and reaffirms its commitment to cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security, and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, which can improve collective security. The Council notes the strategic partnership between the United Nations and the African Union and, in this regard, looks forward to the results of the Secretary-General's review and assessment of various mechanisms currently available to support African Union peace operations authorized by the Council. The Council stresses the need to secure more financial resources from within the African continent, without prejudice to the support from the United Nations and other partners. The Council encourages regional and subregional organizations involved in peace processes to keep the Council informed of developments, where relevant. The Council encourages the Secretary-General to ensure that, where applicable, the United Nations is involved at the early stages of peace processes and keeps the Council informed on the parameters of United Nations involvement in such peace processes.

The Council recalls its determination to upgrade its situational awareness and strategic oversight of United Nations peacekeeping operations, mindful of the important role that peacekeeping operations play for the protection of civilians. The Council reaffirms its support to the efforts of the Secretary-General to review peacekeeping operations and to provide enhanced planning and support and renews its encouragement to deepen these efforts, in partnership with troop- and police-contributing countries and other relevant stakeholders. The Council welcomes the commitment of the Secretary-General to keep it informed, on a regular basis, of situations of escalating risk to civilians in the countries where United Nations peace missions are deployed, serious shortfalls in the capability of missions to fulfil their mandates and of any incident in which a mission or uniformed personnel or unit fails to act to implement their mandate, including to protect civilians, while bearing in mind that States bear the primary responsibility to protect civilians.

The Council will pursue more prioritization when evaluating, mandating and reviewing United Nations peace operations in order to enhance the effectiveness of such operations, including through consultation with troop- and police contributing countries, regional and subregional organizations and other relevant stakeholders. The Council encourages the Secretary-General to strengthen his engagement and reporting to the Council by emphasizing enhanced analysis and planning, including on safety and security, so as to facilitate prioritization by the Council. The Council will consider sequenced and phased mandates, where appropriate, when evaluating existing United Nations peace operations or establishing new United Nations peace operations.

The Council affirms that proper conduct by, and discipline over, all personnel deployed in United Nations peace operations are crucial to their effectiveness. In particular, the Council underscores that sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeepers is unacceptable and affirms its support for the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on all forms of sexual exploitation and abuse. The Council welcomes the proposals by the Secretary-General to strengthen the prevention, enforcement and remediation efforts of the Organization for all forms of misconduct and reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to include a section on conduct and discipline, including, whenever relevant, adherence to his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, in all his thematic reports and reports on country-specific situations to the Council. The Council reaffirms the primary responsibility of troop- and police-contributing countries to investigate allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse against their uniformed personnel and calls upon them to ensure that allegations of misconduct are investigated promptly, that criminal accountability is enforced and that the United Nations is informed in a timely manner of the status and outcome of all investigations. The Council asks the Secretariat to keep troop- and police-contributing countries fully informed as soon as allegations against peacekeepers are made and stresses the need for full and appropriate reporting within the United Nations system. The Council also encourages the Secretary-General to continue his efforts to ensure that mechanisms are available and widely known for victims to register complaints confidentially, and that feedback to victims is provided.

The Council recalls its high-level review of resolution 1325 (2000) and its commitments through resolution 2242 (2015), notes the report of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the Peacebuilding Architecture,[518] encourages coherence, synergies and complementarities among the ongoing reviews of the United Nations peace and security architecture, and reiterates the importance of cooperation between all relevant United Nations organs to further consider these reviews, as appropriate and in accordance with established procedures and in compliance with their respective purviews.

The Council encourages the Secretary-General to take forward those steps under his authority he has set out to take to contribute to improving United Nations peace operations, in areas such as enhancing analysis and planning, strengthening reporting to the Council, reinforcing partnerships and cooperation with regional organizations, strategic force generation, improving leadership and accountability, measures aimed to reduce incidents of sexual exploitation and abuse, and measures to improve the strategic partnership with the African Union. The Council requests the Secretary-General to provide it with updates on progress in these areas.

At its 7573rd meeting, on 9 December 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "Maintenance of international peace and security".

Resolution 2250 (2015)
of 9 December 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security and all relevant statements by its President, its resolutions 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014 and 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014 and the statement by its President of 29 May 2015[519] on countering terrorism, and the statements by its President of 20 December 2012[520] and 14 January 2015[521] on post-conflict peacebuilding,

Recalling also its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

Bearing in mind the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and the primary responsibility of the Security Council under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security,

Noting that the term "youth" is defined in the context of the present resolution as persons of the age of 18 to 29 years, and further noting the variations in the definition of the term that may exist at the national and international levels, including the definition of youth in General Assembly resolutions 50/81 of 14 December 1995 and 56/117 of 19 December 2001,

Recognizing that today's generation of youth is the largest the world has ever known and that young people often form the majority of the population of countries affected by armed conflict,

---

[518] See S/2015/490.

[519] S/PRST/2015/11.

[520] S/PRST/2012/29.

[521] S/PRST/2015/2.

Expressing concern that among civilians, youth account for many of those adversely affected by armed conflict, including as refugees and internally displaced persons, and that the disruption of youth's access to education and economic opportunities has a dramatic impact on durable peace and reconciliation,

Recognizing the important and positive contribution of youth in efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security,

Affirming the important role youth can play in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and as a key aspect of the sustainability, inclusiveness and success of peacekeeping and peacebuilding efforts,

Recognizing that youth should actively be engaged in shaping lasting peace and contributing to justice and reconciliation, and that a large youth population presents a unique demographic dividend that can contribute to lasting peace and economic prosperity if inclusive policies are in place,

Recognizing also that the rise of radicalization to violence and violent extremism, especially among youth, threatens stability and development, and can often derail peacebuilding efforts and foment conflict, and stressing the importance of addressing conditions and factors leading to the rise of radicalization to violence and violent extremism among youth, which can be conducive to terrorism,

Expressing concern over the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, for the purposes of recruitment and incitement of youth to commit terrorist acts, as well as for the financing, planning and preparation of their activities, and underlining the need for Member States to act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from exploiting technology, communications and resources to incite support for terrorist acts, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with other obligations under international law,

Noting the important role youth can play further as positive role models in preventing and countering violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism and fuels conflict, inhibits socioeconomic development and fosters regional and international insecurity,

Noting also that the Secretary-General is finalizing a Plan of Action to Prevent Violent Extremism to integrate the participation, leadership and empowerment of youth as core to the United Nations strategy and responses,

Noting further the World Programme of Action for Youth,[522] the Guiding Principles on Young People's Participation in Peacebuilding, the August 2015 Global Forum on Youth, Peace and Security, the Amman Declaration on Youth, Peace and Security, the September 2015 Global Youth Summit against Violent Extremism and the Youth Action Agenda to Prevent Violent Extremism and Promote Peace, and acknowledging their role in creating a foundation that promotes young people's inclusive participation and positive contribution to building peace in conflict and post-conflict situations,

Acknowledging the ongoing work of national Governments and regional and international organizations to engage youth in building and maintaining peace,

Encouraging Member States to consider developing a United Nations common approach to inclusive development as a key for preventing conflict and enabling long-term stability and sustainable peace, and highlighting in this regard the importance of identifying and addressing social, economic, political, cultural and religious exclusion, intolerance, as well as violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, as drivers of conflict,

Recognizing that the protection of youth during conflict and post-conflict and their participation in peace processes can significantly contribute to the maintenance and promotion of international peace and security, and being convinced that the protection of civilians, including youth, in armed conflict should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflict and build peace,

Noting relevant provisions of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,[523]

---

[522] General Assembly resolution 50/81, annex, and resolution 62/126, annex.

[523] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

Participation

1. *Urges* Member States to consider ways to increase inclusive representation of youth in decision-making at all levels in local, national, regional and international institutions and mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflict, including institutions and mechanisms to counter violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, and, as appropriate, to consider establishing integrated mechanisms for meaningful participation of youth in peace processes and dispute resolution;

2. *Calls upon* all relevant actors, including when negotiating and implementing peace agreements, to take into account, as appropriate, the participation and views of youth, recognizing that their marginalization is detrimental to building sustainable peace in all societies, including such specific aspects as:

(*a*) The needs of youth during repatriation and resettlement and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction;

(*b*) Measures that support local youth peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution and that involve youth in the implementation mechanisms of peace agreements;

(*c*) Measures to empower youth in peacebuilding and conflict resolution;

3. *Stresses* the importance of Security Council missions taking into account youth-related considerations including, as appropriate, through consultation with local and international youth groups;

Protection

4. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict to comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law relevant to the protection of civilians, including youth, including the obligations applicable to them under the Geneva Conventions of 1949[524] and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977;[525]

5. *Calls upon* States to comply with the obligations applicable to them under the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees[503] and the 1967 Protocol thereto,[504] the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women of 1979[526] and the Optional Protocol thereto of 1999[527] and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities;[528]

6. *Calls upon* Member States to comply with their respective obligations to end impunity, and further calls upon them to investigate and prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against civilians, including youth, noting that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes by the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals and specialized chambers in national tribunals;

7. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict to take the measures necessary to protect civilians, including youth, from all forms of sexual and gender-based violence;

8. *Reaffirms* that States must respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals, including youth, within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction as provided for by relevant international law, and reaffirms that each State bears the primary responsibility to protect its populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity;

9. *Urges* Member States to consider specific measures, in conformity with international law, that ensure, during armed conflict and post-conflict, the protection of civilians, including youth;

---

[524] Ibid., vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

[525] Ibid., vol. 1125, Nos. 17512 and 17513.

[526] Ibid., vol. 1249, No. 20378.

[527] Ibid., vol. 2131, No. 20378.

[528] Ibid., vol. 2515, No. 44910.

Prevention

10. *Urges* Member States to facilitate an inclusive and enabling environment in which youth actors, including youth from different backgrounds, are recognized and provided with adequate support to implement violence prevention activities and support social cohesion;

11. *Stresses* the importance of creating policies for youth that would positively contribute to peacebuilding efforts, including social and economic development, supporting projects designed to grow local economies, and provide youth employment opportunities and vocational training, fostering their education, and promoting youth entrepreneurship and constructive political engagement;

12. *Urges* Member States to support, as appropriate, quality education for peace that equips youth with the ability to engage constructively in civic structures and inclusive political processes;

13. *Calls upon* all relevant actors to consider instituting mechanisms to promote a culture of peace, tolerance and intercultural and interreligious dialogue that involve youth and discourage their participation in acts of violence, terrorism, xenophobia and all forms of discrimination;

Partnerships

14. *Urges* Member States to increase, as appropriate, their political, financial, technical and logistical support that take account of the needs and participation of youth in peace efforts, in conflict and post-conflict situations, including those undertaken by relevant entities, funds and programmes, inter alia, the United Nations Peacebuilding Support Office, the United Nations Peacebuilding Fund, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Population Fund, the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women), and by the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant bodies, and actors at the regional and international levels;

15. *Stresses* the vital role of the Peacebuilding Commission in addressing the conditions and factors leading to the rise of radicalization to violence and violent extremism among youth, which can be conducive to terrorism, by including in its advice and recommendations for peacebuilding strategies ways to engage youth meaningfully during and in the aftermath of armed conflict;

16. *Encourages* Member States to engage relevant local communities and non-governmental actors in developing strategies to counter the violent extremist narrative that can incite terrorist acts, address the conditions conducive to the spread of violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, including by empowering youth, families, women, religious, cultural and education leaders, and all other concerned groups of civil society and adopt tailored approaches to countering recruitment to this kind of violent extremism and promoting social inclusion and cohesion;

Disengagement and reintegration

17. *Encourages* all those involved in the planning for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration to consider the needs of youth affected by armed conflict, including such specific aspects as:

(*a*) Evidence-based and gender-sensitive youth employment opportunities, inclusive labour policies, national youth employment action plans in partnership with the private sector, developed in partnership with youth and recognizing the interrelated role of education, employment and training in preventing the marginalization of youth;

(*b*) Investment in building young persons' capabilities and skills to meet labour demands through relevant education opportunities designed in a manner which promotes a culture of peace;

(*c*) Support for youth-led and peacebuilding organizations as partners in youth employment and entrepreneurship programmes;

18. *Notes* its readiness, whenever measures are adopted under Article 41 of the Charter of the United Nations, to consider their potential impact on the population, including youth;

Next steps

19. *Invites* relevant entities of the United Nations, Rapporteurs and Special Envoys and Representatives of the Secretary-General, including the Secretary-General's Envoy on Youth and the Special Envoy for Youth Refugees, to improve the coordination and interaction regarding the needs of youth during armed conflicts and post-conflict situations;

20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to carry out a progress study on the positive contribution of youth to peace processes and conflict resolution, in order to recommend effective responses at the local, national, regional and international levels, and further requests the Secretary-General to make the results of this study available to the Council and all States Members of the United Nations;

21. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to include in his reports in the context of situations that are on the agenda of the Council the measures taken in the implementation of the present resolution, including information on youth in situations of armed conflict and the existence of measures relating to prevention, partnerships, participation, protection, disengagement and reintegration of youth under the present resolution;

22. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7573rd meeting.

Decisions

At its 7662nd meeting, on 31 March 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"Maintenance of international peace and security

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region (S/2016/232)".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[529]

> The Security Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region.[530]
>
> The Council regrets that progress made in the implementation of national and regional commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework[531] remains limited and stresses the importance of the signatory States fully implementing their national and regional commitments under the Framework, which remains essential for the achievement of lasting peace and security in the Great Lakes region.
>
> The Council reiterates the importance of neutralizing all armed groups operating in the eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, particularly the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda , the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and the Mai Mai groups, in line with Council resolution 2277 (2016). It notes in this regard the announcement of the resumption of joint military operations between the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and calls for immediate restart of joint operations to be undertaken in earnest to bring about the complete neutralization of all armed groups operating in the eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo.
>
> The Council calls upon the Governments of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Uganda and Rwanda to strengthen their collaboration to ensure the repatriation of former 23 March Movement combatants located in Rwanda and Uganda, consistent with the Nairobi declarations[532] and in line with commitments under the

---

[529] S/PRST/2016/2.

[530] S/2016/232.

[531] S/2013/131, annex.

[532] See S/2013/740, annex.

Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and reiterates the importance of ensuring that all provisions of the signed documents are implemented swiftly and in good faith.

The Council recalls the regional commitment under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework not to harbour war criminals or provide support to armed groups, including recruitment, and urges all countries in the Great Lakes region to implement this provision of the Framework and to make concerted efforts to investigate any allegations that former 23 March Movement members have committed serious crimes under international law and to hold accountable those responsible.

The Council is of the view that children have been major victims of the conflicts in the Great Lakes region, and stresses the absolute need to eliminate their recruitment into armed groups, and the need to empower young people and promote youth employment initiatives at the regional level.

The Council calls upon all countries in the Great Lakes region to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international humanitarian law, and encourages them to actively pursue accountability for those who commit human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law.

The Council welcomes the credible and peaceful conduct of elections in some States of the Great Lakes region. The Council notes, however, that recent and ongoing electoral processes in some countries of the Great Lakes region raise deep concerns about the risk of instability, insecurity, the potential for violence, human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law and further displacement of people which impact all countries of the Great Lakes region.

The Council urges regional support for initiatives aimed at promoting inclusive dialogue among national stakeholders and stresses the importance of opening political space to enable the full and free participation of peaceful political parties, civil society and the media in the political process. The Council further urges regional support for strengthening and improving capacity for elections and governance in the countries of the Great Lakes region. The Council calls upon Member States in the Great Lakes region to take steps to ensure that electoral processes promote peace and security through timely, peaceful, inclusive and credible elections, in line with countries' own constitutions and the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance, as applicable.

The Council is gravely concerned about the continued illicit exploitation of and trade in natural resources in the eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council urges the signatory States to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, regional organizations and the international community to coordinate their efforts to undercut the economic lifelines of armed groups that benefit from the illegal exploitation of and trade in natural resources, and prevent the exploitation of women and children in the trade in these resources.

The Council takes note of the Great Lakes Regional Strategic Framework 2016–2017,[533] presented to the Council by the Secretary-General, which outlines the United Nations development approach in support of the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, under six pillars: sustainable management of natural resources; economic integration, cross-border trade and food and nutrition security; mobility, youth and adolescents; gender and sexual and gender-based violence; and justice and conflict prevention.

The Council also notes that the Regional Strategic Framework seeks to shift the illegal exploitation of natural resources into legal, regulated business, more sustainable use of natural resources and its transformation into development outcomes, implying the transparent and accountable management of these resources, which could result in significant earnings for the States and the communities.

The Council, without prejudice to the conclusions of the future mandate review of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, also takes note of the road map of the Special Envoy and the priorities identified for regional action.[534]

---

[533] S/2016/255, annex.

[534] Ibid., paras. 25 and 26.

The Council stresses that the 2006 Pact on Security, Stability and Development in the Great Lakes Region and the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region are mutually reinforcing and are crucial tools to achieve long-term peace and prosperity. The Council emphasizes that the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework demonstrates that peace, security and development are interlinked and underscores the importance of strengthening regional cooperation, including the deepening of economic integration.

The Council urges the donor community to contribute to the implementation of the Regional Strategic Framework and the road map of the Special Envoy, as an effective platform for partnership, in support of Member States in the national and regional commitments aimed at addressing the root causes of conflicts, promoting economic development and cooperation and bringing about durable peace in the Great Lakes region.

The Council commends the efforts of the Special Envoy and welcomes the Great Lakes Private Sector Investment Conference, which took place in Kinshasa on 24 and 25 February 2016 and was jointly organized by the Office of the Special Envoy and the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and hosted by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

The Council further stresses that the momentum generated by the Great Lakes Private Sector Investment Conference should be built upon through the operationalization of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region Private Sector Forum to realize investments and stimulate job creation and livelihood opportunities as effective tools for conflict prevention and the consolidation of peace and security in the Great Lakes region.

The Council underscores that solutions to the prevailing situation in the Great Lakes region should come within a regional perspective, by addressing the root causes of conflicts, many of which are regional in nature, with cross-border issues linked to the eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo assuming crucial significance, owing to the large flows of natural resources and migrants and refugees, and activities of armed groups and criminal networks across the borders.

The Council stresses that the forced displacement of millions of persons in the Great Lakes region is a key driver of conflict, leading to regional instability, insecurity, humanitarian consequences and human rights violations and abuses.

The Council encourages regional initiatives aimed at increasing youth employment and livelihoods, to enhance young people's economic self-sufficiency and the development of entrepreneurial skills, particularly marginalized adolescents and young people in the border areas of the Great Lakes region countries and those formerly associated with armed groups.

The Council shares the view expressed in the Regional Strategic Framework that there is an urgent need to address violence and discrimination against women and girls, including rape and other forms of sexual violence, in the Great Lakes region and take into account the link between women's participation in peace and security decision-making, for peace and gender equality.

The Council supports the regional initiatives on the issue of gender-related violence in armed conflict to influence regional and local decision makers, aimed at the implementation of the commitments of the Kampala Declaration addressing impunity for gender-based crimes at the country level and to improve women's visibility, empowerment and resilience.

The Council, noting the link between justice and conflict prevention, calls upon countries of the Great Lakes region to hold accountable perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law and to effectively support measures of conflict prevention, by ending the culture of impunity.

The Council welcomes efforts by national Governments to reverse such trend by setting a strategy that seeks to realize tangible improvements in holding accountable those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law and to build trust between citizens and Governments.

The Council underlines the importance of peacebuilding efforts to prevent relapses into conflict and encourages close cooperation between the Peacebuilding Commission and relevant regional organizations.

> The Council takes note of the priority "interventions" set in the Regional Strategic Framework to strengthen institutions, mechanisms and capacities for conflict prevention, management and resolution and peacebuilding, through cross-border initiatives and partnerships at the regional level, including the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and civil society organizations; strengthen regional efforts by increasing controls on the supply of small arms and light weapons which are a major source of conflict in the Great Lakes region; and enhance judicial cooperation, including law enforcement, border control, prosecution services, judicial bodies and the legal profession, especially by improving cooperation between Governments, justice institutions and local communities, particularly in cross-border areas of the Great Lakes region.

PEACE AND SECURITY IN AFRICA[535]

Decisions

At its 7502nd meeting, on 13 August 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Sierra Leone to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Peace and security in Africa

> "The global response to the 2013 Ebola virus disease outbreak
>
> "Letter dated 5 August 2015 from the Permanent Representative of Nigeria to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/600)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Dr. Margaret Chan, Director General of the World Health Organization, Dr. David Nabarro, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General on Ebola, and Mr. Per Thöresson, Deputy Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations, in his capacity as representative of the Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Dr. Mosoka Fallah, Director of the Community-Based Initiative.

At its 7566th meeting, on 25 November 2015, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Peace and security in Africa

> "Report of the Secretary-General on the progress towards the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel (S/2015/866)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Hiroute Guebre Sellassie, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel.

At its 7571st meeting, on 8 December 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "Peace and security in Africa".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[536]

> The Security Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General on the progress towards the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel[537] and welcomes the briefing on 25 November 2015 by the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel, Ms. Hiroute Guebre Sellassie.

---

[535] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

[536] S/PRST/2015/24.

[537] S/2015/866.

The Council encourages further progress by the United Nations system and its partners towards the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,[538] including through support to the Group of Five for the Sahel in order to assist in addressing the security and political challenges to the stability and development of the Sahel region. The Council reaffirms its continued commitment to address all these challenges, which are interrelated with humanitarian and development issues as well as the adverse effects of climate and ecological changes. The Council reiterates the importance of national and regional ownership of the strategy, and commends the growing leadership role assumed by the countries of the region. It welcomes in this regard the establishment of the Group of Five, which aims to enhance ownership of the initiatives focused on addressing the threats to peace, security and development in the Sahel.

The Council encourages the Office of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sahel to continue to work closely with the countries of the Group of Five as well as other countries of the region and regional and international actors, including the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States, to tackle the threats to peace, security and development in the Sahel as well as their root causes. The Council encourages greater cooperation among all stakeholders, including the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States, calls upon them to collaborate with the Office of the Special Envoy and the secretariat of the Group of Five as well as the countries of the Group of Five, and reiterates its call for the rapid and effective implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel.

The Council is gravely concerned that Libya remains a safe haven for terrorist groups operating in the Sahel region, and expresses deep concern at the threat posed by the widespread availability of unsecured arms and ammunition and their proliferation, which undermines stability in Libya and the Sahel region, including through transfer to terrorist and violent extremist groups. In this regard, the Council calls upon the international community to provide support to Libya and its neighbours in the Sahel, including by providing them with the necessary security and capacity-building assistance in the struggle against Al-Qaida-linked terrorist groups and individuals. The Council calls upon all Libyan stakeholders to endorse and sign the Libyan Political Agreement and work swiftly towards the formation of a Government of National Accord.

The Council urges Member States of the Sahel, West Africa and the Maghreb to coordinate their efforts to prevent the serious threat posed to international and regional security by terrorist groups crossing borders and seeking safe havens in the Sahel region, to enhance cooperation and coordination in order to develop holistic, inclusive and effective strategies to combat in a comprehensive and integrated manner the activities of terrorist groups, and to prevent the expansion of those groups as well as to limit the proliferation of all arms and transnational organized crime. The Council welcomes the efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States as well as of Member States of the Sahel to strengthen border security and regional cooperation, including through the Group of Five and the Nouakchott Process on the enhancement of security cooperation and the operationalization of the African Peace and Security Architecture in the Sahelo-Saharan region, the most inclusive security cooperation mechanism in the region. It takes note of the establishment by the countries of the Group of Five of a framework to strengthen regional security cooperation as well as to conduct cross-border joint military operations, including with the support of the French forces.

The Council reaffirms that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law. The Council recalls that those responsible for abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law must be held accountable and brought to justice.

The Council calls for funding for humanitarian programmes in the Sahel region which continue to be underfunded, hampering timely responses to humanitarian needs. The Council expresses its concern at the scale of the growing humanitarian crisis caused by the activities of the Boko Haram terrorist group, which has displaced over 2.5 million people, including an estimated 1.4 million children and 200,000 refugees in Cameroon, Chad and Niger. It commends the support provided to the refugees by these Governments, including with the assistance of humanitarian actors and relevant United Nations entities, and calls upon the international community to provide its support.

---

[538] S/2013/354, annex.

The Council commends the courageous and active contribution to peace and stability in the Sahel region of the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States and the States members of the Lake Chad Basin Commission as well as Benin and, in particular, pays tribute to the engagement of their soldiers in Mali and in the fight against Boko Haram. The Council notes that the creation of the Multinational Joint Task Force has led to steady progress in the fight against Boko Haram. The Council reiterates its call upon the international community and donors to support the Joint Task Force. The Council reiterates its call upon Member States to contribute generously to the African Union trust fund and requests the Secretary-General to continue to advocate strongly with the international community and donors in support of this effort. It calls upon the African Union to establish its trust fund without further delay.

The Council recalls the importance of coordinating the effective implementation of Sahel initiatives and strategies, and in this regard commends Mali for its chairmanship of the Ministerial Coordination Platform for the Sahel over the past two years. It encourages Chad, as the new Chair, to intensify efforts to improve coordination between partners, including through the regular sharing of information and the strengthening of operational cooperation between partners.

The Council calls upon the international community and donors to fulfil all their pledges made towards boosting economic growth, eradicating poverty and supporting governance reforms, through projects that would support peace and security efforts in the Sahel region, and calls upon all relevant entities of the United Nations system to focus on identifying and funding such projects, as a matter of priority, in consultation with the Office of the Special Envoy and the Member States of the Sahel, including the Member States of the Group of Five and relevant regional organizations.

The Council calls upon the Member States of the Sahel region, with the support of the international community, to initiate programmes aimed at creating opportunities that would engage the youth in productive activities to reverse the tide of radicalization and recruitment into terrorist groups. It also calls upon the Office of the Special Envoy to support, as a matter of priority, efforts focused on creating opportunities for youth and women. The Council expresses strong support to the States in the region affected by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, emphasizes the need to step up the coordination of efforts in order to strengthen an effective multidimensional response to these common challenges and stresses that addressing both the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking requires a coordinated, multidimensional approach with States of origin, transit and destination.

The Council takes note of the organization of the Sahel women's forum in N'Djamena on 22 and 23 July 2015 to strengthen the role of women in the Sahel region and encourages the Member States of the region to enhance the active participation of women in decision-making. The Council also takes note of the organization in N'Djamena, on 19 and 20 November 2015, of a ministerial meeting of the Group of Five and partners and an ordinary summit of the Group of Five, respectively.

Recognizing the strong nexus between peace, security, good governance and development, the Council encourages regional and international financial organizations to provide a substantial financial assistance package to countries of the region to boost economic growth and reduce poverty. The Council welcomes plans by the United Nations to establish a multi-partner trust fund for the Sahel in order to pool contributions, including from donor countries and the private sector, to support the region's efforts. The Council notes the active resource mobilization efforts of the Special Envoy to continue to engage with potential donor countries and organizations to accelerate the implementation of selected regional projects in consultation with the Member States of the Sahel region, including the Member States of the Group of Five and relevant regional organizations.

The Council takes note of the adoption of a declaration of the countries of the Group of Five on the fight against radicalization and violent extremism in the Sahel. The Council requests the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and its member entities, including the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the United Nations Counter-Terrorism Centre, to support the efforts of Sahel countries to counter terrorism and address conditions conducive to the spread of violent extremism which can be conducive to terrorism. It calls upon the Task Force to explore expanding its Integrated Assistance for Countering Terrorism initiative to all the countries of the Group of Five. The Council recalls that the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), as its subsidiary body, remains committed to supporting States, including the Sahel States, that require assistance in their efforts to comply with the obligations contained in resolution 1540 (2004). The Council calls upon the United Nations to accelerate action to also support the Group of Five in the implementation of the "Silencing the guns" flagship project of the African Union, consistent with the statement by the President of the Council of 16 December 2014.[539]

The Council strongly encourages another high-level visit to the Sahel region as soon as possible by the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, the President of the World Bank Group, the President of the African Development Bank and the European Union Development Commissioner, to assess the implementation of the vision set out during the November 2013 visit and to strengthen the focus and commitment of the international community in the region.

The Council notes with satisfaction the series of consultations between the United Nations, the Group of Five and its permanent secretariat, which helped to promote convergence between the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel and the priority investment programme of the Group of Five, and led to a road map for consolidating cooperation between the two entities. The Council calls upon the Office of the Special Envoy to continue to coordinate with the national focal points appointed by the Group of Five, and calls upon the United Nations Secretariat to hold at least one meeting per quarter with the Permanent Representatives of the Member States of the Group of Five in New York, to share information and follow up on the implementation of the strategy. The Council encourages the Special Envoy to continue to meet with the officials of the Member States of the Group of Five to discuss developments in the region, activities of the Office and progress toward the implementation of the strategy as well as the priorities of the Member States of the Group of Five.

The Council looks forward to considering the recommendations of the Secretary-General's strategic review of the Office of the Special Envoy to be conducted in December 2015, and requests the inclusion of recommendations on the location of the Office, in consultation with the Member States of the Sahel region, including the Member States of the Group of Five, and regional and international actors, bearing in mind the need to more fully and directly anchor the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel in the region including the five priority countries, namely Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and Niger, as well as to maximize synergies with the relevant entities of the United Nations system.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to inform it of the progress towards the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel through oral briefings as needed, as well as through a report and a briefing no later than 31 October 2016. The Council also requests the Secretary-General to include in his report detailed information on the financial contributions towards boosting economic growth and eradicating poverty, through projects that would support peace and security efforts in the Sahel region, noted in paragraph 26 of his report of 24 July 2014,[540] and recommendations for strengthening the capabilities of Sahel Member States to prevent drivers of violent extremism which can be conducive to terrorism. The Council encourages the Special Envoy to pursue her efforts and good offices in order to enhance regional and interregional cooperation and strengthen coordinated international assistance to the countries of the Sahel region in close coordination with the Special Representatives of the Secretary-General for West and Central Africa. In this regard, the Council welcomes updates on the overall situation in the Sahel region in the regular reports of the Secretary-General on the situations in West and Central Africa.

On 11 April 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[541]

I have the honour to transmit herewith the text of a letter dated 11 April 2016 from me to the Deputy Chairperson of the African Union Commission, Mr. Erastus Mwencha (see annex).

I would be most grateful if the present letter and its annex could be circulated as a document of the Security Council.

---

[539] S/PRST/2014/27.

[540] S/2014/542.

[541] S/2016/336.

Annex

Letter dated 11 April 2016 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Deputy Chairperson of the African Union Commission

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 8 February 2016[542] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. The members of the Council have agreed to meet with the African Union Open-ended Ministerial Committee of Ministers for Foreign Affairs.

I should be grateful if you could provide the name of and contact details for a point of contact who would liaise with the Security Council Affairs Division regarding the date of the meeting.

At its 7699th meeting, on 26 May 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Peace and security in Africa

"Challenges in the Sahel region".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mohammed Ibn Chambas, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel, Mr. Jean-Paul Laborde, Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and Assistant Secretary-General, and Ms. Monique Barbut, Executive Secretary of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Hindou Oumarou Ibrahim, Coordinator of the Association des femmes peules autochtones du Tchad.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pierre Buyoya, African Union High Representative for Mali and the Sahel, and Mr. Angel Losada, European Union Special Representative for the Sahel.

At its 7748th meeting, on 27 July 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Peace and security in Africa".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under- Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

COOPERATION BETWEEN THE UNITED NATIONS AND REGIONAL AND SUBREGIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IN MAINTAINING INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY[543]

Decisions

At its 7694th meeting, on 24 May 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Djibouti, Ethiopia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kazakhstan, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Portugal, Romania, Rwanda, South Africa, the Sudan, Sweden, Turkey and Thailand to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

"United Nations-African Union peace and security cooperation: Chapter VIII application and the future of the African Peace and Security Architecture

---

[542] S/2016/173, annex.

[543] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

"Letter dated 9 May 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/428)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Mr. Haile Menkerios, Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the African Union and Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan, and Mr. Macharia Kamau, Permanent Representative of Kenya to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to an extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[544]

> The Security Council recalls its previous relevant resolutions and statements by its President which underscore the importance of developing effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and the relevant statutes of the regional organizations.
>
> The Council reiterates its primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security and recalls that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter can improve collective security.
>
> The Council commends the increased contribution of the African Union to the maintenance of peace and security and welcomes the continuing important efforts and enhanced peacekeeping role of the African Union and its subregional organizations, consistent with Council resolutions and decisions, to prevent, mediate and settle conflicts on the African continent, paying tribute in this regard to the courage and sacrifice of those serving with African-led peace operations.
>
> The Council acknowledges the progress made in the ongoing cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union and stresses the importance of further strengthening cooperation and developing an effective partnership with the African Union, underpinned by mutual consultations between the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union in their respective decision-making processes and common strategies for a holistic response to conflict, as appropriate, based on respective comparative advantage, transparency and accountability to address common security challenges in Africa in accordance with the Charter, including Chapter VIII and the purposes and principles.
>
> The Security Council commends the efforts of the African Union to further strengthen its capacity, including through the operationalization of the African Peace and Security Architecture, and welcomes the continued United Nations-African Union cooperation on different components of the Architecture, including on early warning, preventive diplomacy, mediation, electoral assistance, peacekeeping, conflict prevention and resolution, promotion of human rights and the rule of law, protection of women and children in conflict and post-conflict, and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction.
>
> The Council welcomes the development of the new African Peace and Security Architecture Road Map (2016–2020), which aims at mapping out a way forward to enable the consolidation of gains made and address the most pressing challenges so as to make the Architecture fully operational. The Council notes that the Road Map contributes to achieving greater coordination and synergy between the African Union and African subregional organizations, as well as among all pillars of the Architecture, and is geared towards effective measures on conflict prevention, management, resolution and post-conflict reconstruction and development.
>
> The Council notes that the reviews of the United Nations peacebuilding architecture, United Nations peace operations and the implementation of Council resolution 1325 (2000) on women and peace and security provide

---

[544] S/PRST/2016/8.

an opportunity to build a stronger, forward-looking partnership between the two organizations, in line with Chapter VIII of the Charter, and to further harmonize their efforts to achieve a coherent and coordinated continuum of engagement throughout conflict and post-conflict phases with a view to sustaining peace, which should be broadly understood as a goal and a process to build a common vision of a society, ensuring that the needs of all segments of the population are taken into account, and which encompasses activities aimed at preventing the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict.

The Council recalls its resolution 2282 (2016) and reiterates that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations is critical to contributing to the prevention of the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict, emphasizes the importance of a comprehensive approach to sustaining peace, particularly through the prevention of conflict and addressing its root causes, and further stresses the importance of partnership and cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union to improve cooperation and coordination in peacebuilding, increase synergies and ensure the coherence and complementarity of such efforts.

The Council notes that shared information and analysis between the United Nations, the African Union and its subregional organizations is important for developing joint strategies and coordinating action on conflict prevention, conflict resolution and peacebuilding, and encourages strengthened cooperation in this area.

The Council recognizes the potential role that the African Union can play in post-conflict peacebuilding, recovery, reconstruction and development processes, noting in this regard the utility of the African Union Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development Framework policy of 2006 and the African Solidarity Initiative, launched in 2012, for mobilizing support from within the continent for countries emerging from conflict, as well as the initiative to establish an African Union centre for post-conflict reconstruction and development.

The Council recognizes that regional and subregional organizations are well positioned to understand the root causes and the triggers of armed conflicts in their respective regions and encourages initiatives to strengthen the use of preventive diplomacy within the African Union and its subregional organizations and to enhance the coordination and complementarity of their efforts, including through the establishment of a mediation support unit at the African Union Commission.

The Council welcomes the United Nations partnership with the African Union in the field of peacekeeping, including support to the efforts of the African Union to develop policy, guidance and training, in particular in the areas of security sector reform, post-conflict reconstruction, women and peace and security, and the protection of civilians, including child protection and prevention of and response to sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflicts and post-conflict situations, and underscores the need to enhance the United Nations and African Union predeployment joint planning and joint mission assessment processes, as appropriate, to promote common understanding and increase the effectiveness of peacekeeping missions and to improve planning for African Union-led peace operations and, when relevant, the management of transitions from African Union-led to United Nations peacekeeping missions.

The Council recognizes that the success of peacekeeping operations increasingly depends on strong collaboration between the United Nations and the African Union and, in this regard, encourages the Secretariat to consult with the African Union, especially when transitioning from an African Union-led to a United Nations peacekeeping operation. The Council recognizes that the experience and expertise of troop- and police-contributing countries in theatres of operation can greatly assist in the planning of operations and stresses the importance of effective consultations among the Council, troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat. The Council reiterates the importance of a more effective relationship between the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council, including through achieving more effective annual consultative meetings, the holding of timely consultations, and collaborative field missions of the two Councils, as appropriate, to formulate cohesive positions and strategies on a case-by-case basis in dealing with conflict situations in Africa.

The Security Council reaffirms the vital role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts, peace negotiations, peacebuilding, peacekeeping, humanitarian response and post-conflict reconstruction, and stresses the need for the United Nations and the African Union to work to ensure that women and gender perspectives are fully integrated into all peace and security efforts undertaken by the two organizations, including by building the necessary capacity. The Council welcomes the efforts of the African Union to implement resolution 1325 (2000), including through the appointment of the Special Envoy of the Chairperson of the African Union

Commission on Women, Peace and Security and through the five-year Gender, Peace and Security Programme (2015–2020), and encourages the African Union to pursue further implementation.

The Council stresses the importance of further strengthening cooperation with the African Union in order to assist in building its capacity in conflict prevention and crisis management and resolution, as well as post-conflict peacebuilding, and encourages all Member States and international partners to continue to contribute, and as appropriate more actively, in this regard.

The Council acknowledges the substantive contribution of the 10-Year Capacity-Building Programme for the African Union, which expires in 2016, towards enhancing the institutional and technical capacities of the African Union, including in the area of peace and security, and notes the adoption of the Framework for a Renewed United Nations-African Union Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda 2017–2027 at the African Union summit held in Johannesburg, South Africa, in June 2015, as the successor programme to the Capacity-Building Programme, aiming at promoting closer and more effective partnership between the United Nations, the African Union and its subregional organizations and supporting the implementation of the African Union Agenda 2063.

The Council reiterates that regional organizations have the responsibility to secure human, financial, logistical and other resources for their organizations, including through contributions by their members and support from partners, and welcomes the valuable financial support provided by partners in this regard.

The Council recognizes that one major constraint facing the African Union in effectively carrying out the mandates of maintaining regional peace and security is securing predictable, sustainable and flexible resources, and encourages further dialogue on options for addressing this issue.

The Council welcomes the appointment by the African Union of the African Union High Representative for the Peace Fund and recognizes the benefit of joint planning missions and assessment visits in determining the needs of regional peace support operations.

The Council notes the ongoing work by the Secretariat and the African Union Commission to finalize, in 2016, the Joint United Nations-African Union Framework for an Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security, which will provide a blueprint for early and continuous engagement between the two organizations before, during and after conflict, with a view to finding political solutions to the crises on the continent.

The Council looks forward to receiving the annual report of the Secretary-General, as initially requested by the Council in December 2014, on ways to strengthen the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa, including the work of the United Nations Office to the African Union.

At its 7705th meeting, on 6 June 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

"European Union".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Federica Mogherini, High Representative of the European Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy.

At its 7796th meeting, on 28 October 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Pakistan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

"Collective Security Treaty Organization, Shanghai Cooperation Organization and Commonwealth of Independent States

"Letter dated 14 October 2016 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/867)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nikolai Bordyuzha, Secretary-General of the Collective Security Treaty Organization, Mr. Rashid Alimov, Secretary-General of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, and Mr. Sergey Ivanov, Vice-Chair of the Executive Committee of the Commonwealth of Independent States.

At its 7813th meeting, on 17 November 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

> "Cooperation between the United Nations and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation: "Enhancing the strategic partnership in the area of countering extremist ideology"
>
> "Letter dated 11 November 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/965)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Miroslav Jenča, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hameed Opeloyeru, Assistant Secretary-General for Economic Affairs of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Souleymane Bachir Diagne, Professor and Chair of the Department of French and Romance Philology at Columbia University.

At its 7816th meeting, on 18 November 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

> "Report of the Secretary-General on strengthening the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa, including the work of the United Nations Office to the African Union (S/2016/780)
>
> "Identical letters dated 22 September 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the General Assembly and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/809)
>
> "Letter dated 10 November 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Senegal to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/966)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Haile Menkerios, Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the African Union.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Mr. Donald Kaberuka, African Union High Representative for the Peace Fund, and Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

Resolution 2320 (2016)
of 18 November2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security,

Recalling also Chapter VIII of the Charter,

Recognizing that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in matters relating to the maintenance of peace and security and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter can improve collective security, *Recalling* all its previous relevant resolutions and the statements by its President underscoring the importance of developing effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, in accordance with the Charter,

Stressing the importance of collaboration between organizations in addressing the complex security challenges facing the international community,

Reaffirming its commitment to uphold the purposes and principles of the Charter, including its commitment to and respect for the principles of political independence, sovereign equality and the territorial integrity of all States in conducting all peacekeeping activities and the need for States to comply with their obligations under international law,

Resolving to strengthen the central role of the United Nations in peacekeeping and to ensure the effective functioning of the collective security system established by the Charter,

Stressing the utility of developing effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in order to enable timely responses to disputes and emerging crises and to strengthen the role of the United Nations in the prevention of conflict, and further stressing that the coordination of efforts at the regional level may contribute to the development of a comprehensive strategy to ensure that peacekeeping is effective in addressing threats to international peace and security,

Commending the progress made in the United Nations-African Union partnership, and stressing that it should further develop into a systematic and strategic partnership adapted to the complex security challenges facing the continent,

Welcoming the United Nations partnership with the African Union in the field of peacekeeping, including by supporting the efforts of the African Union to develop policy, guidance and training, in particular in the areas of security sector reform, post-conflict reconstruction, women and peace and security, and the protection of civilians, including child protection and the prevention of and response to sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflicts and post-conflict situations, thereby welcoming the framework of cooperation between the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the African Union Commission, signed on 31 January 2014, and calling for its implementation,

Commending the work of the United Nations Office to the African Union to strengthen the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union,

Acknowledging the important role of the African Union in efforts to prevent, mediate and settle conflicts on the African continent, and expressing its support for the continued efforts of the African Union to confront threats to international peace and security in Africa, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter,

Recalling the commitment made by the Assembly of the African Union at its twenty-fourth ordinary session, held in Addis Ababa in January 2015, to fund 25 per cent of the cost of its peace and security efforts, including peace support operations to be phased in over a five-year period, as reaffirmed at its twenty-fifth ordinary session, held in Johannesburg, South Africa, in June 2015,

Reaffirming the importance of mobilizing resources from within the continent in support of the African Union peace and security agenda, and encouraging States members of the African Union to foster the process aiming at finding practical and consensual ways to effectively implement the decision made by the Assembly of the African Union relating to the Peace Fund, as endorsed by the Assembly at its twenty-seventh ordinary session, held in Kigali in July 2016,

Recalling the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations,[545] and the subsequent report of the Secretary-General, entitled "The future of United Nations peace operations: implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations",[546] with particular reference to strategic partnership with the African Union, and in this regard stresses that this partnership should be underpinned by mutual consultations between the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union in their respective decision-making processes and common strategies for a holistic response to conflict, as appropriate, based on respective comparative advantage, burden-sharing, consultative decision-making, joint analysis and planning missions and assessment visits by the United Nations and the African Union, monitoring and evaluation, transparency and accountability, to address common security challenges in Africa in accordance with the Charter, including Chapter VIII and the purposes and principles, as well to determine the needs of regional peace support operations,

---

[545] See S/2015/446.

[546] S/2015/682.

Welcoming the letter of the Chairperson of the Executive Council of the African Union, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Chad, to the President of the Security Council and his request to start discussions, as requested in decision Assembly/AU/Dec.605 (XXVII) of the Assembly of the African Union, on the provision of United Nations assessed contributions for African Union-led peace operations authorized by the Security Council,

Taking note of the report of the African Union High Representative for the Peace Fund and proposals on the decision-making process for seeking United Nations assessed contributions for African Union peace support operations as a contribution towards further discussions on sustainable financing for African Union-led peace support operations on a case-by-case basis,

1. *Reaffirms its determination* to take effective steps to further enhance the relationship between the United Nations and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations;

2. *Acknowledges* the need for more support to enhance African Union peace operations and encourages further dialogue between the United Nations and the African Union to achieve this, and takes note with interest of the report of the joint African Union-United Nations review of available mechanisms to finance and support African Union peace operations authorized by the United Nations Security Council, of September 2016;[547]

3. *Stresses* the need to enhance the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing for African Union-led peace support operations authorized by the Security Council and under the authority of the Council consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter;

4. *Reiterates* that regional organizations have the responsibility to secure human, financial, logistical and other resources for their organizations, including through contributions by their members and support from partners, and welcomes the valuable financial support provided by partners in this regard and commends the ongoing efforts and commitment of the African Union to enhance self-reliance and financing of its activities, in a manner consistent with the international obligations of its member States, as applicable;

5. *Welcomes* decision Assembly/AU/Dec.605 (XXVII) of the Assembly of the African Union, adopted at its twenty-seventh ordinary session, held in Kigali in July 2016, which also reaffirmed its earlier decision, taken at its twenty-fifth ordinary session, to fund 25 per cent of African Union peace support operations, to be phased in incrementally over a five-year period;

6. *Encourages* the African Union to finalize its human rights and conduct and discipline compliance frameworks for African Union peace support operations, to achieve greater accountability, transparency and compliance with international human rights law and international humanitarian law, as applicable, and with United Nations conduct and discipline standards, and underscores the importance of these commitments as well as the requirement for oversight by the Security Council for operations authorized by the Council and under the authority of the Council consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter;

7. *Expresses its readiness* to consider the proposals of the African Union for future authorization and support by the Security Council for African Union peace support operations authorized by the Council and under the authority of the Council consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, including on financing and accountability, and in this regard invites the African Union to update the Council within six months of the adoption of the present resolution regarding the details of the proposed scope of peace operations to be considered, the progress, benchmarks and timelines for implementation of the African Union Peace Fund, consistent with applicable international obligations, as well as accountability, transparency and compliance frameworks for African Union peace support operations;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to work closely with the African Union to refine options for further cooperation on the relevant African Union proposals, including joint planning and the process for mandating African Union peace support operations, subject to authorization by the Security Council, and to provide the Council with a detailed report within six months of the adoption of the present resolution;

---

[547] S/2016/809, annex.

9. *Recognizes* the commitment by the African Union to fund 25 per cent of African Union peace support operation costs by 2020, underscores the need for early and regular engagement between the United Nations and the African Union on emerging and ongoing threats in Africa, emphasizes that consultative analysis and joint planning with the United Nations is critical to developing joint recommendations on the scope and resource implications of potential peace support operations, assessing action and undertaking missions, where appropriate, and regularly reporting on such actions when taken, underscores the importance of full compliance with African Union and United Nations human rights and conduct and discipline policies and arrangements, and encourages further dialogue to establish these processes;

10. *Also recognizes* the important role of the good offices of the Secretary-General in Africa, and encourages the Secretary-General to continue to use mediation as often as possible to help to resolve conflicts peacefully, working in coordination and closely with the African Union and other subregional organizations in that regard, as appropriate;

11. *Welcomes* the report of the Secretary-General on strengthening the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union in peace and security,[548] notes the decision to conduct an assessment of United Nations-African Union cooperation, as well as the structure and capacity of the United Nations Office to the African Union to meet the growing demands for the partnership, and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council after the completion of such assessment;

12. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7816th meeting.

THE SITUATION IN LIBYA[549]

Decisions

At its 7512th meeting, on 26 August 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2015/624)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Bernardino León, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7520th meeting, on 10 September 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2015/624)".

Resolution 2238 (2015)
of 10 September 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011 and all its subsequent resolutions on Libya,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

---

[548] S/2016/780.

[549] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2011.

Calling upon all parties to armed conflict to take all appropriate steps to protect civilians,

Recalling that all parties to armed conflict must comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law,

Welcoming the ongoing efforts of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya to facilitate a Libyan-led political solution to the increasing challenges facing the country, and underlining the importance of agreement, in accordance with the principles of national ownership, on immediate next steps towards completing Libya's political transition, including the formation of a Government of National Accord,

Recognizing the need for assistance planning for a Government of National Accord and security arrangements,

Welcoming the initialling of the Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, on 11 July 2015 by the majority of the Libyan delegates to the ongoing United Nations-facilitated political dialogue, recognizing the contribution of Member States to host and support meetings of that dialogue, and emphasizing the necessity for the constructive participation of the elected House of Representatives and other Libyan parties to take forward the democratic transition, build State institutions and start the reconstruction of Libya,

Urging the full, equal and effective participation of women in all activities relating to the democratic transition, conflict resolution and peacebuilding in line with relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013, and in this regard welcoming the United Nations facilitation of meetings of women's participation within the framework of the ongoing political dialogue,

Welcoming the efforts made by all participants in the United Nations-facilitated Libyan political dialogue and other tracks of the peace process, including the contributions of civil society, tribal leaders, local-level ceasefires, prisoner exchanges and the return of internally displaced persons,

Reiterating grave concern at the growing trend of terrorist groups in Libya proclaiming allegiance to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and the continued presence of other Al-Qaida-linked terrorist groups and individuals operating there, and further reiterating grave concern about the negative impact of their presence, violent extremist ideology and deadly actions in Libya, neighbouring countries and the region, reaffirming the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, and recalling in this regard the obligations under resolution 2161 (2014) of 17 June 2014,

Expressing deep concern at the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunition in Libya and their proliferation, which undermines stability in Libya and the region, including through transfer to terrorist and violent extremist groups, and underlining the importance of coordinated international support to Libya and the region to address these issues,

Reaffirming the importance of holding accountable those responsible for violations or abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, including those involved in attacks targeting civilians,

Recalling its decision in resolution 1970 (2011) to refer the situation in Libya to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court, noting the decision of the Pre-Trial Chamber dated 10 December 2014, and noting also the request of the Prosecutor to the Pre-Trial Chamber dated 30 July 2015 that Libya immediately surrender Saif Al-Islam Gaddafi to the Court,

Recalling also the arms embargo, travel ban, assets freeze and measures concerning illicit oil exports which were imposed and modified by resolutions 1970 (2011), 1973 (2011) of 17 March 2011, 2009 (2011) of 16 September 2011, 2040 (2012) of 12 March 2012, 2095 (2013) of 14 March 2013, 2144 (2014) of 14 March 2014, 2146 (2014) of 19 March 2014, 2174 (2014) of 27 August 2014 and 2213 (2015) of 27 March 2015 (the Measures), and that the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Libya established by paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) and modified by resolutions 2040 (2012), 2146 (2014) and 2174 (2014) was extended until 30 April 2016 by resolution 2213 (2015),

Encouraging the Libyan authorities to continue to implement measures to increase transparency of government revenues and expenditures, including salaries, subsidies and other transfers from the Central Bank of Libya, and welcoming the efforts of the Libyan authorities to eliminate the duplication of payments and to guard against the illegal diversion of payments and encouraging further steps in this regard that ensure the long-term sustainability of Libya's financial resources, *Emphasizing* the need for all parties to respect the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya,[550]

Taking note also of the special report of the Secretary-General on the strategic assessment of the United Nations presence in Libya,[551] including the recommendations on the configuration of the United Nations presence made therein,

Taking note further of the final report of the Panel of Experts submitted pursuant to paragraph 13 (*d*) of resolution 2144 (2014)[552] and the findings and recommendations contained therein,

Recalling its determination in resolution 2213 (2015) that the situation in Libya constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Calls for* an immediate and unconditional ceasefire, underscores that there can be no military solution to the ongoing political crisis, and urges all parties in Libya to engage constructively with the efforts of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya to finalize the Libyan Political Agreement;

2. *Also calls for* the immediate formation of a Government of National Accord, and agreement on interim security arrangements necessary for stabilizing Libya through the United Nations-facilitated Libyan political dialogue;

3. *Calls upon* all Member States to fully support the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General;

4. *Encourages* Member States, particularly in the region, to continue to urge all parties in Libya to engage constructively in the United Nations-facilitated dialogue and work quickly towards a successful outcome;

5. *Condemns* the use of violence against civilians and civilian institutions and the continuing escalation of conflict, including attacks on airports, State institutions and other vital national infrastructure and natural assets, and calls for those responsible to be held accountable;

6. *Expresses its deep concern* over the increased tensions and displacement of civilians resulting from violence between armed groups, including in the south of Libya, and urges all groups to exercise restraint and work toward local and national reconciliation initiatives;

7. *Calls upon* the Government of Libya to promote and protect human rights, including those of women, children and people belonging to vulnerable groups, and to comply with its obligations under international law, and calls for those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including sexual violence, to be held accountable;

8. *Condemns* cases of torture and mistreatment, and deaths by torture, in detention centres in Libya, calls upon the Government of Libya to take all steps necessary to accelerate the judicial process, transfer detainees to State authority and prevent and investigate violations and abuses of human rights, calls for all Libyan parties to cooperate with government efforts in this regard, calls for the immediate release of all individuals arbitrarily arrested or detained in Libya, including foreign nationals, and underscores the primary responsibility of the Government for promoting and protecting the human rights of all persons in Libya, including those of African migrants and other foreign nationals;

9. *Expresses concern* that the situation in Libya is exacerbated by the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons from and through Libyan territory, and expresses grave concern at the recent proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants in the Mediterranean Sea, in particular off the coast of Libya;

10. *Calls upon* the Government of Libya to cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor of the Court as required by resolution 1970 (2011);

11. *Encourages* Libya and regional States to promote regional cooperation aimed at stabilization of the situation in Libya, to prevent former Libyan regime elements and violent extremist groups or terrorists from using the

---

[550] S/2015/624.

[551] S/2015/113.

[552] See S/2015/128.

territory of Libya or such States to plan, fund or carry out violent or other illicit or terrorist acts to destabilize Libya or States in the region, and notes that such cooperation would benefit regional stability;

United Nations mandate

12. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission until 15 March 2016 under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, and further mandates that the Mission, as an integrated special political mission, in full accordance with the principles of national ownership, shall focus, as an immediate priority, through mediation and good offices, on support to the Libyan political process towards the formation of a Government of National Accord and security arrangements, through the security track of the United Nations-facilitated Libyan political dialogue, and further, within operational and security constraints, shall undertake:

(i) Human rights monitoring and reporting;

(ii) Support for securing uncontrolled arms and related materiel and countering their proliferation;

(iii) Support to key Libyan institutions;

(iv) Support, on request, for the provision of essential services and delivery of humanitarian assistance and in accordance with humanitarian principles;

(v) Coordination of international assistance;

13. *Requests* that the Secretary-General continue to maintain the flexibility and mobility necessary to adjust Mission staffing and operations at short notice in order to support, as appropriate and in accordance with its mandate, implementation by the Libyans of agreements and confidence-building measures or in response to their expressed needs, and further requests that the Secretary-General keep the Security Council informed prior to such changes to the Mission in his reports pursuant to paragraph 15 of the present resolution;

Sanctions measures

14. *Calls upon* all Member States to fully and effectively implement the aforementioned Measures, and urges the Government of Libya to implement those Measures accordingly, in accordance with their obligations under the relevant resolutions and the Charter of the United Nations;

Reporting and review

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution at least every 60 days;

16. *Affirms* its readiness to review the appropriateness of the Measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening, modification, suspension or lifting of the Measures, and its readiness to review the mandate of the Mission, as may be needed at any time in the light of developments in Libya, particularly outcomes of the United Nations-facilitated dialogue;

17. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7520th meeting.

Decisions

On 30 October 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[553]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 October 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Martin Kobler, of Germany, as your Special Representative and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya[554] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

[553] S/2015/830.

[554] S/2015/829.

At its 7549th meeting, on 5 November 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7550th meeting, on 5 November 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Bernardino León, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7577th meeting, on 11 December 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7598th meeting, on 23 December 2015, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

Resolution 2259 (2015)
of 23 December 2015

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011 and all its subsequent resolutions on Libya,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Calling upon all parties to armed conflict to take all appropriate steps to protect civilians, and recalling that all parties to armed conflict must comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law,

Welcoming the efforts of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya to facilitate a Libyan-led political solution to address the political, security, economic and institutional crises facing Libya, including through the formation of a Government of National Accord,

Welcoming also the signing on 17 December 2015 of the Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, by the majority of the Libyan delegates to the United Nations-facilitated political dialogue, and by a wide range of representatives of Libyan society, municipal leaders and heads of political parties, and recognizing the contribution of Member States to host and support the meetings of that dialogue, including the countries of the region, in particular, Morocco for its efforts in advancing the Agreement, including through hosting the Libyan political dialogue,

Recognizing the importance of the continued inclusiveness of the Libyan Political Agreement, and taking note of the letter dated 23 December 2015 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council,[555]

Strongly encouraging, in this regard, all parties in Libya to seize this historic opportunity to be part of and to engage constructively with the Agreement, in good faith and with sustained political will,

---

[555] S/2015/1018.

Recognizing the need for assistance planning for a Government of National Accord and security arrangements, and recalling that Member States at the Rome Conference on 13 December 2015 underlined their commitment to provide technical, economic, security and counter-terrorism assist[illegible]

Expressing concern at the grave humanitarian situation in Libya, and encouraging Member States to respond generously to the Libya Humanitarian Response Plan for 2016,

Welcoming the efforts made by all participants in the United Nations-facilitated Libyan political dialogue and other tracks of the peace process, including the contributions of civil society, tribal leaders, local-level ceasefires, prisoner exchanges and the return of internally displaced persons,

Urging the full, equal and effective participation of women in all activities relating to the democratic transition, conflict resolution and peacebuilding in line with relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, and in this regard welcoming the United Nations facilitation of meetings of women's participation within the framework of the political dialogue,

Recalling resolution 2214 (2015) of 27 March 2015 and condemning the terrorist acts being committed in Libya by groups proclaiming allegiance to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), including those committed by individuals, groups, undertakings and entities designated as associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida by the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida sanctions Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) (the Committee), and further reiterating grave concern about the negative impact of their presence, violent extremist ideology and deadly actions in Libya, neighbouring States and the region,

Reaffirming the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, including those committed by groups proclaiming allegiance to ISIL in Libya, and recalling in this regard the obligations under resolution 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, and urging all Member States to actively cooperate in this regard with the Government of National Accord and provide support as requested,

Condemning any engagement in direct or indirect trade, in particular of oil and oil products and modular refineries, and related material, including chemicals and lubricants, with ISIL and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities designated as associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida by the Committee, and reiterating that such engagement would constitute support for such individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and may lead to further listings by the Committee,

Expressing its concern about the problem of smuggling oil products from Libya, and calling upon all Member States to cooperate with the Government of National Accord,

Reiterating its grave concern at the recent proliferation of and endangerment of lives by the smuggling of migrants in the Mediterranean Sea, in particular off the coast of Libya and into and through Libyan territory, recalling its resolution 2240 (2015) of 9 October 2015, which condemns all acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking into, through and from Libyan territory and off the coast of Libya, and urging all Member States to cooperate with the Government of National Accord to tackle this issue,

Reaffirming the importance of holding accountable those responsible for violations or abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, including those involved in attacks targeting civilians,

Recalling its decision in resolution 1970 (2011) to refer the situation in Libya to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court, and affirming the importance of the full cooperation of the Government of National Accord with the Court and the Prosecutor,

Expressing deep concern at the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunition in Libya and their proliferation, which undermines stability in Libya and the region, including through transfer to terrorist and violent extremist groups, and underlining the importance of coordinated international support to the Government of National Accord and the region to address these issues,

Recalling the arms embargo, travel ban, assets freeze and measures concerning illicit oil exports which were imposed and modified by resolutions 1970 (2011), 1973 (2011) of 17 March 2011, 2009 (2011) of 16 September 2011, 2040 (2012) of 12 March 2012, 2095 (2013) of 14 March 2013, 2144 (2014) of 14 March 2014, 2146 (2014) of 19 March 2014, 2174 (2014) of 27 August 2014 and 2213 (2015) of 27 March 2015 (the Measures), and that the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Libya established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) and modified by resolutions 2040 (2012), 2146 (2014) and 2174 (2014) was extended until 30 April 2016 by resolution 2213 (2015),

Encouraging the Government of National Accord to implement measures to increase transparency of government revenues and expenditures, including salaries, subsidies and other transfers from the Central Bank of Libya, to ensure the long-term sustainability of Libya's financial resources,

Expressing concern about activities which could damage the integrity and unity of Libyan State financial institutions and the National Oil Corporation, highlighting the importance of these institutions continuing to function for the benefit of all Libyans, and stressing the need for the Government of National Accord to exercise sole and effective oversight over the National Oil Corporation, the Central Bank of Libya and the Libyan Investment Authority as a matter of urgency, without prejudice to future constitutional arrangements pursuant to the Libyan Political Agreement,

Emphasizing the need for all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and to respect the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance,

Recalling its determination in resolution 2238 (2015) of 10 September 2015 that the situation in Libya constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Welcomes* the signing on 17 December 2015 of the Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, to form a Government of National Accord consisting of the Presidency Council and Cabinet supported by the other institutions of State, including the House of Representatives and the State Council;

2. *Also welcomes* the formation of the Presidency Council, and calls upon it to work expeditiously within the 30 days stated in the Libyan Political Agreement to form a Government of National Accord, and to finalize interim security arrangements necessary for stabilizing Libya, and in this regard calls upon Member States to respond urgently to requests from it for assistance;

3. *Endorses* the Rome communiqué of 13 December 2015 to support the Government of National Accord as the sole legitimate Government of Libya, stresses that a Government of National Accord, that should be based in the capital, Tripoli, is urgently needed to provide Libya with the means to maintain governance and promote stability and economic development, and expresses its determination in this regard to support the Government of National Accord;

4. *Requests* that all Member States fully support the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and work with the Libyan authorities and the United Nations Support Mission in Libya to develop a coordinated package of support to build the capacity of the Government of National Accord, in line with Libyan priorities and in response to requests for assistance;

5. *Calls upon* Member States, particularly those in the region, to continue to urge all parties in Libya to engage constructively with the Government of National Accord and all other institutions included in the Libyan Political Agreement, and calls upon Member States to cease support to and official contact with parallel institutions that claim to be the legitimate authority but are outside the Agreement, as specified by it;

6. *Calls upon* all Member States to respond urgently to requests for assistance from the Government of National Accord for the implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement;

7. *Reiterates its support* for the ongoing deliberations of the United Nations-facilitated security track of the political dialogue to finalize security arrangements, and urges existing militias and armed groups to respect the authority of the Government of National Accord and its command structures;

8. *Emphasizes* the importance of the Government of National Accord exercising control over and safely storing arms in Libya with the support of the international community;

9. *Calls upon* the Government of National Accord to protect the integrity and unity of the National Oil Corporation, the Central Bank of Libya and the Libyan Investment Authority, and for these institutions to accept the authority of the Government;

10. *Confirms* that those individuals and entities engaging in or providing support for acts that threaten the peace, stability or security of Libya or that obstruct or undermine the successful completion of the political transition to a stable, secure and prosperous Libya under a Government of National Accord must be held strictly accountable, and in this regard recalls the travel ban and asset freeze measures reaffirmed in paragraph 11 of resolution 2213 (2015);

11. *Requests* that the Committee be prepared to list individuals, groups, undertakings and entities in Libya associated with Al-Qaida or Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL);

12. *Urges* Member States to swiftly assist the Government of National Accord in responding to threats to Libyan security and to actively support the new Government in defeating ISIL, groups that have pledged allegiance to ISIL, Ansar al-Charia, and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida operating in Libya, upon its request;

13. *Calls upon* the Government of National Accord to promote and protect the human rights of all individuals within its territory and subject to its jurisdiction, including those of women, children and persons belonging to vulnerable groups, and to comply with its obligations under international law;

14. *Also calls upon* the Government of National Accord to hold to account those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving sexual violence, and to cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor as required by resolution 1970 (2011) and recalled in resolution 2238 (2015);

15. *Recalls* resolution 2240 (2015), and urges Member States to cooperate with the Government of National Accord and with each other, including by sharing information about acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking in Libya's territorial sea and on the high seas off the coast of Libya and rendering assistance to migrants and victims of human trafficking recovered at sea, in accordance with international law;

16. *Requests* that the Secretary-General continue to maintain the flexibility and mobility necessary to adjust Mission staffing and operations at short notice in order to support, as appropriate and in accordance with its mandate, implementation by Libya of agreements and confidence-building measures or in response to their expressed needs, and further requests the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council informed in his reports prior to any such adjustments;

17. *Affirms* its readiness to review the appropriateness of the Measures, including the strengthening, modification, suspension or lifting of the Measures, and its readiness to review the mandate of the Mission, as may be needed at any time in the light of developments in Libya, particularly outcomes of the United Nations-facilitated dialogue;

18. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the activities of the Mission, including allowing it free interaction with all interlocutors, and to take necessary steps to ensure the security of, as well as the unhindered movement of and timely access for, the United Nations and associated personnel;

19. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council as appropriate on the implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement, including acts that disrupt or prevent its implementation;

20. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7598th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7640th meeting, on 2 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2016/182)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7644th meeting, on 15 March 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2016/182)".

Resolution 2273 (2016)
of 15 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011 and all its subsequent resolutions on Libya,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya,[556]

Expressing its support for the ongoing efforts of the Mission and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya to facilitate a Libyan-led political solution to the challenges facing Libya,

Recalling resolution 2259 (2015) of 23 December 2015, in which it endorsed the Rome communiqué of 13 December 2015 to support the Government of National Accord as the sole legitimate Government of Libya, that should be based in the capital, Tripoli,

Reiterating its support for the full implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, signed on 17 December 2015 to form a Government of National Accord consisting of the Presidency Council and Cabinet supported by the other institutions of State, including the House of Representatives and the State Council, and welcoming the endorsement in principle of the Libyan Political Agreement by the House of Representatives on 25 January 2016,

Recognizing the importance of continued inclusiveness, and strongly encouraging all parties in Libya to be part of and engage constructively in good faith with the Libyan Political Agreement,

Encouraging the Government of National Accord to finalize interim security arrangements for stabilizing Libya as a critical step towards tackling Libya's political, security, humanitarian, economic and institutional challenges and to combat the rising threat of terrorism,

Reiterating its request that all Member States fully support the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and work with the Libyan authorities and the Mission to develop a coordinated package of support to build the capacity of the Government of National Accord, in line with Libyan priorities and in response to requests for assistance, and further reiterating its call upon all parties to cooperate fully with the activities of the Mission, including taking necessary steps to ensure the security of and unhindered movement for the United Nations and associated personnel,

Recognizing, in the current circumstances, the need for a short extension of the mandate of the Mission, to enable the Mission to continue to assist the Presidency Council in further work in establishing the Government of National Accord, that should be based in the capital, Tripoli, and implementing the Libyan Political Agreement,

Recalling its determination in resolution 2213 (2015) of 27 March 2015 that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

---

[556] S/2016/182.

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 June 2016 the mandate of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, as set out in paragraph 12 of resolution 2238 (2015) of 10 September 2015, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, in full accordance with the principles of national ownership, and recognizes the need for the Mission to re-establish its presence in Libya and the need to make the necessary security arrangements to this effect;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report within 60 days, following consultations with the Libyan authorities, on recommendations for support by the Mission to the subsequent phases of the Libyan transition process and the Mission's security arrangements;

3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7644th meeting.

Decision

At its 7661st meeting, on 31 March 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

> "Letter dated 4 March 2016 from the Panel of Experts on Libya established pursuant to resolution 1973 (2011) addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/209)".

Resolution 2278 (2016)
of 31 March 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling the arms embargo, travel ban, assets freeze and measures concerning illicit oil exports which were imposed and modified by resolutions 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011, 1973 (2011) of 17 March 2011, 2009 (2011) of 16 September 2011, 2040 (2012) of 12 March 2012, 2095 (2013) of 14 March 2013, 2144 (2014) of 14 March 2014, 2146 (2014) of 19 March 2014, 2174 (2014) of 27 August 2014 and 2213 (2015) of 27 March 2015 (the Measures), and that the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Libya established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) and modified by resolutions 2040 (2012), 2146 (2014) and 2174 (2014) was extended until 30 April 2016 by resolution 2213 (2015),

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Recalling resolution 2259 (2015) of 23 December 2015, in which it welcomed the signing of the 17 December 2015 Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, and endorsed the Rome communiqué of 13 December 2015 to support the Government of National Accord as the sole legitimate Government of Libya, that should be based in Tripoli, and further expressing its determination in this regard to support the Government of National Accord,

Welcoming the meeting of the Libyan political dialogue on 10 March 2016, which reaffirmed its commitment to uphold the Libyan Political Agreement,

Underlining the primary responsibility of the Government of National Accord in taking appropriate action to prevent the illicit export of crude oil from Libya, and reaffirming the importance of international support for Libyan sovereignty over its territory and resources,

Expressing its concern that the illicit export of crude oil from Libya undermines the Government of National Accord and poses a threat to the peace, security and stability of Libya,

Expressing support to Libyan efforts to resolve peacefully the disruptions of Libya's energy exports, and reiterating that control of all facilities should be transferred back to the proper authorities,

Reiterating its concern about activities which could damage the integrity and unity of Libyan State financial institutions and the National Oil Corporation, highlighting the importance of these institutions continuing to function for the benefit of all Libyans, and stressing the need for the Government of National Accord to exercise sole and effective oversight over the National Oil Corporation, the Central Bank of Libya and the Libyan Investment Authority as a matter of urgency, without prejudice to future constitutional arrangements pursuant to the Libyan Political Agreement,

Recalling resolution 2259 (2015), in which it called upon Member States to cease support to and official contact with parallel institutions claiming to be the legitimate authority but which were outside the Libyan Political Agreement, as specified by it,

Recalling also that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,[557] sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean,

Reaffirming the importance of holding accountable those responsible for violations or abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, including those involved in attacks targeting civilians, and stressing the need to transfer detainees to State authority,

Reiterating its expression of support for the Government of National Accord, as stated in paragraph 3 of resolution 2259 (2015), and noting in this regard the specific requests made to the Government in that resolution,

Reiterating its request that all Member States fully support the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and work with the Libyan authorities and United Nations Support Mission in Libya to develop a coordinated package of support to build the capacity of the Government of National Accord, in line with Libyan priorities and in response to requests for assistance,

Determining that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Prevention of illicit oil exports

1. *Decides* to extend until 31 July 2017 the authorizations provided by and the measures imposed by resolution 2146 (2014);

2. *Condemns* attempts to illicitly export crude oil from Libya, including by parallel institutions which are not acting under the authority of the Government of National Accord;

3. *Requests* the Government of National Accord to appoint and notify the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) of, a focal point responsible for communication with the Committee with respect to the measures in resolution 2146 (2014), and to inform the Committee of any vessels transporting crude oil illicitly exported from Libya, and urges the Government to provide regular updates to inform the Committee on ports, oil fields and installations that are under its control, and to inform the Committee about the mechanism used to certify legal exports of crude oil;

4. *Calls upon* the Government of National Accord, on the basis of any information regarding such exports or attempted exports, to expeditiously contact the flag State of the vessel concerned, in the first instance, to resolve the issue, and directs the Committee to immediately inform all relevant Member States about notifications to the Committee from the focal point of the Government regarding vessels transporting oil illicitly exported from Libya;

Effective oversight of the financial institutions

5. *Requests* the Government of National Accord to confirm to the Committee as soon as it exercises sole and effective oversight over the National Oil Corporation, the Central Bank of Libya and the Libyan Investment Authority;

Arms embargo

6. *Requests* the Government of National Accord to appoint a focal point to brief the Committee at its request and provide information relevant to the work of the Committee on the structure of the security forces under its control, the infrastructure in place to ensure the safe storage, registration, maintenance and distribution of military equipment

---

[557] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

by the government security forces, and training needs, and emphasizes the importance of the Government exercising control over and safely storing arms, with the support of the international community;

7. *Affirms* that the Government of National Accord may submit requests under paragraph 8 of resolution 2174 (2014) for the supply, sale or transfer of arms and related materiel, including related ammunition and spare parts, for the use by security forces under its control to combat Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), groups that have pledged allegiance to ISIL, Ansar al-Charia and other groups associated with Al-Qaida operating in Libya, calls upon the Committee to consider expeditiously such requests, and affirms the readiness of the Security Council to consider reviewing the arms embargo, when appropriate;

8. *Urges* Member States to assist the Government of National Accord, upon its request, by providing it with the necessary security and capacity-building assistance, in response to threats to Libyan security and in defeating ISIL, groups that have pledged allegiance to ISIL, Ansar al-Charia and other groups associated with Al-Qaida operating in Libya;

9. *Urges* the Government of National Accord to improve further the monitoring and control of arms or related materiel that are supplied, sold or transferred to Libya in accordance with paragraph 9 (*c*) of resolution 1970 (2011) or paragraph 8 of resolution 2174 (2014), including through the use of end user certificates issued by the Government, requests the Panel of Experts on Libya established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) to consult with the Government about the safeguards needed to safely procure and secure arms and related materiel, and urges Member States and regional organizations to provide assistance to the Government, upon its request, to strengthen the infrastructure and mechanisms currently in place to do so;

10. *Calls upon* the Government of National Accord to improve the implementation of the arms embargo, including at all entry points, as soon as it exercises oversight, and calls upon all Member States to cooperate in such efforts;

Asset freeze

11. *Reaffirms its intention* to ensure that assets frozen pursuant to paragraph 17 of resolution 1970 (2011) shall at a later stage be made available to and for the benefit of the Libyan people, and taking note of the letter dated 21 March 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Libya to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council,[558] affirms the readiness of the Council to consider changes, when appropriate, to the asset freeze at the request of the Government of National Accord;

Panel of Experts

12. *Decides* to extend until 31 July 2017 the mandate of the Panel of Experts, established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) and modified by resolutions 2040 (2012), 2146 (2014) and 2174 (2014), and decides that the mandated tasks of the Panel shall remain as defined in resolution 2213 (2015);

13. *Also decides* that the Panel of Experts shall provide to the Council an interim report on its work no later than 180 days after the appointment of the Panel and a final report to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, no later than 15 June 2017, with its findings and recommendations;

14. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies, including the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, and other interested parties, to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the Measures decided in resolutions 1970 (2011), 1973 (2011), 2146 (2014) and 2174 (2014), and modified in resolutions 2009 (2011) and 2040 (2012), 2095 (2013), 2144 (2014) and 2213 (2015) and in the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance, and calls upon the Mission and the Government of National Accord to support the investigatory work of the Panel inside Libya, including by sharing information, facilitating transit and granting access to weapons storage facilities, as appropriate;

15. *Calls upon* all parties and all States to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel of Experts, and further calls upon all parties and all States, including Libya and countries of the region, to provide unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Panel deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

---

[558] S/2016/275.

16. *Affirms* its readiness to review the appropriateness of the Measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening, modification, suspension or lifting of the Measures, and its readiness to review the mandate of the Mission and the Panel of Experts, as may be needed at any time in the light of developments in Libya;

17. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7661st meeting.

Decisions

At its 7698th meeting, on 26 May 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7706th meeting, on 6 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2016/452)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7712th meeting, on 13 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2016/452)".

Resolution 2291 (2016)
of 13 June 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011 and all its subsequent resolutions on Libya,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya,[559]

Expressing its support for the ongoing efforts of the Mission and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya to facilitate a Libyan-led political solution to the challenges facing Libya,

Recalling resolution 2259 (2015) of 23 December 2015, in which it endorsed the Rome communiqué of 13 December 2015 to support the Government of National Accord as the sole legitimate Government of Libya, and welcoming the arrival in Tripoli on 30 March 2016 of members of the Presidency Council of the Government of National Accord, led by the Prime Minister, Mr. Fayez Serraj,

Reiterating its support for the full implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, signed on 17 December 2015 to form a government of national accord consisting of the Presidency Council and Cabinet supported by the other institutions of State, including the House of Representatives and the State Council,

---

[559] S/2016/452.

Welcoming the endorsement in principle of the Libyan Political Agreement by the House of Representatives on 25 January 2016, and further welcoming the meeting of the Libyan political dialogue on 10 March 2016 which reaffirmed its commitment to uphold the Agreement,

Recognizing the importance of continued inclusiveness, strongly encouraging the Government of National Accord to support reconciliation and enhance political outreach throughout Libya, and emphasizing the importance of all parties in Libya engaging constructively with the Libyan Political Agreement in good faith and with sustained political will,

Urging the full, equal and effective participation of women in all activities relating to the democratic transition, conflict resolution and peacebuilding in line with relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015,

Taking note of the Vienna communiqué of 16 May 2016 which urged all parties to work constructively towards the completion of the transitional institutional framework and welcomed the creation of the Presidential Guard by the Presidency Council, and stressing that ensuring security and defending Libya from terrorism must be the task of unified and strengthened national security forces under the sole authority of the Government of National Accord in accordance with the Libyan Political Agreement,

Encouraging the Government of National Accord to finalize interim security arrangements for stabilizing Libya as a critical step towards tackling Libya's political, security, humanitarian, economic and institutional challenges and to combat the threat of terrorism,

Expressing grave concern at the rapidly deteriorating humanitarian situation in Libya,

Reiterating its request that all Member States fully support the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and work with the Libyan authorities and the Mission to develop a coordinated package of support to build the capacity of the Government of National Accord, in line with Libyan priorities and in response to requests for assistance, and further reiterating its call upon all parties to cooperate fully with the activities of the Mission, including taking necessary steps to ensure the security of and unhindered movement for the United Nations and associated personnel,

Recalling its determination in resolution 2213 (2015) of 27 March 2015 that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 December 2016 the mandate of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, as an integrated special political mission, in full accordance with the principles of national ownership, through mediation and good offices, to support implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement, the Government of National Accord, formation of its security arrangements and subsequent phases of the Libyan transition process, and that the Mission within operational and security constraints, shall undertake the following tasks:

(i) Human rights monitoring and reporting;

(ii) Support for securing uncontrolled arms and related materiel and countering its proliferation;

(iii) Support to key Libyan institutions;

(iv) Support, on request, for the provision of essential services and delivery of humanitarian assistance and in accordance with humanitarian principles;

(v) Coordination of international assistance;

2. *Recognizes* that, since 30 March 2016, the Mission has facilitated a consistent presence in Libya to support the Presidency Council and Temporary Security Committee, and encourages the Mission to re-establish a permanent presence in Libya through a phased return, as security conditions allow, and to make the necessary security arrangements to this effect;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Security Council on the implementation of the present resolution at least every 60 days;

4. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report as necessary following consultations with the Libyan authorities on recommendations for support by the Mission to the subsequent phases of the Libyan transition process and the Mission's security arrangements;

5. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7712th meeting.

Decision

At its 7715th meeting, on 14 June 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

Resolution 2292 (2016)
of 14 June 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling the arms embargo on Libya which was imposed, modified and reaffirmed by resolutions 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011, 1973 (2011) of 17 March 2011, 2009 (2011) of 16 September 2011, 2040 (2012) of 12 March 2012, 2095 (2013) of 14 March 2013, 2144 (2014) of 14 March 2014, 2174 (2014) of 27 August 2014, 2213 (2015) of 27 March 2015, 2214 (2015) of 27 March 2015 and 2278 (2016) of 31 March 2016,

Recalling resolution 2259 (2015) of 23 December 2015 which welcomed the signing on 17 December 2015 of the Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, and endorsed the Rome communiqué of 13 December 2015 to support the Government of National Accord as the sole legitimate Government of Libya, that should be based in Tripoli, reiterating its support for the full implementation of the Agreement, and further expressing its determination in this regard to support the Government of National Accord,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Reiterating its grave concern at the growing threat of terrorist groups in Libya proclaiming allegiance to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), the growing trend of groups associating themselves with it, as well as the continued presence of other Al-Qaida-linked terrorist groups and individuals operating there, and recalling in this regard the obligations under resolution 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015,

Recalling its resolution 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, in particular paragraph 5 thereof, and expressing concern that the flow of foreign terrorist fighters to Libya can increase the intensity, duration and complexity of the conflict and pose a serious threat to their States of origin, transit and travel,

Expressing deep concern at the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunition in Libya and their proliferation, which undermines stability in Libya and the region, including through their transfer to armed groups in violation of the arms embargo, and underlining the importance of coordinated international support to Libya and the region to address these issues,

Expressing concern that the situation in Libya is exacerbated by the smuggling of illegal arms and related materiel in violation of the arms embargo, underlining its concern at the allegations of violations of the arms embargo by sea, land or air, and expressing further concern that such arms and related materiel are being used by terrorist groups operating in Libya, including by ISIL,

Welcoming the Vienna communiqué of 16 May 2016 which recognizes the necessity of enhanced coordination efforts between the legitimate Libyan military and security forces, urges them to work quickly to implement a unified command in accordance with the Libyan Political Agreement to coordinate in the fight against Da'esh and United Nations-designated terrorist groups in Libyan territory, and underlines that the Government of National Accord has voiced its intention to submit appropriate arms embargo exemption requests to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1970 (2011) (the Committee) to procure lethal arms and materiel necessary to counter United Nations-designated terrorist groups and to combat Da'esh throughout Libya, *Recalling* that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,[557] sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean,

Reiterating its request in resolution 2278 (2016) to the Government of National Accord to appoint a focal point to brief the Committee at its request and provide information relevant to the work of the Committee on the structure of the security forces under its control, consolidated procurement procedures, the infrastructure in place to ensure the safe storage, registration, maintenance and distribution of military equipment by the government security forces, and training needs, and emphasizes the importance of the Government exercising control over and safely storing arms, with the support of the international community,

Affirming that the Government of National Accord may submit exemption requests under paragraph 8 of resolution 2174 (2014) for the supply, sale or transfer of arms and related materiel, including related ammunition and spare parts, for use by the national security forces under its control to, inter alia, combat ISIL (also known as Da'esh), groups that have pledged allegiance to ISIL, Ansar al-Charia and other groups associated with Al-Qaida operating in Libya, and calls upon the Committee to consider expeditiously such requests in accordance with its rules and procedures,

Affirming also that, pursuant to paragraph 10 of resolution 2095 (2013), the supplies of non-lethal military equipment and the provision of any technical assistance, training or financial assistance, when intended solely for security or disarmament assistance to the Government of National Accord and the national security forces under its control, shall be exempt from prior notification to and approval by the Committee,

Taking note of the final report of the Panel of Experts on Libya established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) and modified by resolutions 2040 (2012), 2146 (2014) and 2174 (2014), submitted pursuant to paragraph 24 (*d*) of resolution 2213 (2015),[560] and the findings and recommendations contained therein, in particular the report by the Panel of regular violations of the arms embargo despite reinforcement of the measures,

Taking note also of the decision of the Council of the European Union on 23 May 2016 to extend the mandate of the European Union Naval Force – Mediterranean Operation Sophia by one year and to add further supporting tasks to its mandate, including the implementation of the United Nations arms embargo on the high seas off the coast of Libya,

Mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

Reaffirming its determination that terrorism, in all forms and manifestations, constitutes one of the most serious threats to peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Condemns* the flows of arms and related materiel transferred to or from Libya in violation of the arms embargo, including to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant and other terrorist groups in Libya;

2. *Urges* Member States to combat by all means, in accordance with their obligations under the Charter of the United Nations and other obligations under international law, including international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts;

3. *Decides*, with a view to addressing the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunitions in Libya and their proliferation, to authorize, in these exceptional and specific circumstances for a period of 12 months from the date of the present resolution Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, with appropriate consultations with the Government of National Accord, in order to ensure strict implementation of the arms embargo on Libya, to inspect, without undue delay, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, vessels bound to or from Libya which they have reasonable grounds to believe are carrying arms or related materiel to or from Libya, directly or indirectly, in violation of paragraph 9 or 10 of resolution 1970 (2011), as modified by paragraph 13 of resolution 2009 (2011), paragraphs 9 and 10 of resolution 2095 (2013) and paragraph 8 of resolution 2174 (2014), provided that

---

[560] See S/2016/209.

those Member States make good-faith efforts to first obtain the consent of the vessel's flag State prior to any inspections pursuant to this paragraph, and calls upon all flag States of above-mentioned vessels to cooperate with such inspections;

4. *Authorizes* Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, conducting inspections pursuant to paragraph 3 of the present resolution, to use all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances to carry out such inspections, in full compliance with international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and urges Member States conducting such inspections to do so without causing undue delay to or undue interference with the exercise of freedom of navigation;

5. *Authorizes* all Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, to, and decides that all such Member States shall, upon discovery of items prohibited by paragraph 9 or 10 of resolution 1970 (2011), as modified by paragraph 13 of resolution 2009 (2011), paragraphs 9 and 10 of resolution 2095 (2013) and paragraph 8 of resolution 2174 (2014), seize and dispose (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) of such items, further reaffirms its decision that all Member States shall cooperate in such efforts, authorizes Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, to collect evidence directly related to the carriage of such items in the course of such inspections, and urges Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, to avoid causing harm to the marine environment or to the safety of navigation;

6. *Affirms* that the authorizations provided by paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 of the present resolution apply only with respect to inspections carried out by warships and ships owned or operated and duly authorized by a State and used only on government non-commercial service, and which are clearly marked and identifiable as such;

7. *Underscores* that these authorizations do not apply with respect to vessels entitled to sovereign immunity under international law;

8. *Affirms* that the authorization provided for in paragraph 4 of the present resolution includes the authority to divert vessels and their crews to a suitable port to facilitate such disposal, with the consent of the port State, affirms further that the authorization in paragraph 4 includes the authority to use all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances, in full compliance with international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, to seize items set out in paragraph 3 of the present resolution in the course of inspections;

9. *Also affirms* that the authorizations provided in the present resolution apply only with respect to the smuggling of illegal arms and related materiel on the high seas off the coast of Libya and shall not affect the rights or obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,[557] including the general principle of exclusive jurisdiction of a flag State over its vessels on the high seas, with respect to any other situation, underscores in particular that the present resolution shall not be considered as establishing customary international law;

10. *Decides* that when any Member State, acting nationally or through regional organizations, undertakes an inspection pursuant to paragraph 3 of the present resolution, it or the regional organization through which it is acting shall submit promptly an initial written report to the Committee containing, in particular, an explanation of the grounds for the inspection, the efforts made to seek the consent of the vessel's flag State, the results of such inspection, and whether or not cooperation was provided, and, if prohibited items for transfer are found, further requires such Member State or regional organization submit to the Committee, at a later stage, a subsequent written report containing relevant details on the inspection, seizure and disposal, and relevant details of the transfer, including a description of the items, their origin and intended destination, if this information is not in the initial report, and requests the Committee to notify the flag State of the inspected vessel that an inspection has been undertaken, notes the prerogative of any Member State to write to the Committee concerning the implementation of any aspect of the present resolution, and further encourages the Panel of Experts on Libya to share relevant information with Member States operating under the authorization set out in the present resolution;

11. *Encourages* Member States and the Government of National Accord to share relevant information with the Committee, and with those Member States and regional organizations acting under the authorizations set out in the present resolution;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide, with input from the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, in close collaboration with the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, as well as the Panel

of Experts, established pursuant to resolution 1973 (2011), a report, in 30 days, on the threat posed to Libya and neighbouring countries, including off the coast of Libya, by foreign terrorist fighters recruited by or joining Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

13. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7715th meeting

Decision

At its 7743rd meeting, on 22 July 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

Resolution 2298 (2016)
of 22 July 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011 and all its subsequent resolutions on Libya and support for the Government of National Accord,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Recalling the objective of the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction (the Chemical Weapons Convention)[561] to exclude completely the possibility of the use of chemical weapons,

Recalling also the accession by Libya to the Chemical Weapons Convention in 2004 and the subsequent decisions of the Executive Council of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons concerning the destruction of Libya's declared chemical weapons, including precursors, and notes the need for continued progress in this regard to ensure the complete destruction of Libya's chemical weapons,

Welcoming decision EC-M-52/DEC.1 of 20 July 2016 of the Executive Council of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons on the destruction of Libya's remaining chemical weapons,

Noting the letter dated 16 July 2016 from the Libyan National Authority for the Chemical Weapons Convention to the Director-General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons informing the Technical Secretariat of the movement of all of its remaining chemical weapons to a storage site in the north of the country, requesting the assistance and support of the Secretariat and States parties to the Chemical Weapons Convention in ensuring the destruction of Libya's remaining category 2 chemical weapons on an expedited basis, and expressing the intent of Libya to cooperate fully with the Organization,

Recalling the joint announcement on 4 February 2014 by Libya and the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons on the complete destruction of Libya's category 1 chemical weapons,

Determining that the potential for acquisition by non-State actors of chemical weapons in Libya represents a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Endorses* decision EC-M-52/DEC.1 of 20 July 2016 of the Executive Council of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, in which it requests the Director-General to assist Libya in developing a modified plan of destruction of Libya's chemical weapons, that will be considered by the Executive Council, along with recommendations from the Director-General for additional measures needed to ensure the expeditious transport, storage and destruction of Libya's chemical weapons, and expresses its determination to ensure the destruction of Libya's chemical weapons stockpile in a safe and expeditious manner;

---

[561] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1974, No. 33757.

2. *Encourages* Member States to assist the Government of National Accord in providing support, including personnel, technical expertise, information, equipment and financial and other resources and assistance, in coordination with the Director-General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, to enable the Organization to implement the elimination of Libya's category 2 chemical weapons safely and in the soonest practicable timescale;

3. *Decides* to authorize Member States to acquire, control, transport, transfer and destroy chemical weapons identified by the Director-General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, consistent with the objective of the Chemical Weapons Convention,[561] to ensure the elimination of Libya's chemical weapons stockpile in the soonest and safest manner, with appropriate consultations with the Government of National Accord;

4. *Requests* the Director-General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, through the Secretary-General, to report to the Security Council on activities related to the implementation of Executive Council decision EC-M-52/DEC.1 and the present resolution on a regular basis until the destruction of the remaining chemical weapons is complete and verified;

5. *Reminds* Member States of their obligation under resolution 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004 that all States shall take and enforce effective measures to establish domestic controls to prevent the proliferation of nuclear, chemical or biological weapons and their means of delivery, and reaffirms its decision that Member States shall inform the Security Council immediately of any violation of resolution 1540 (2004), including acquisition by non-State actors of chemical weapons, their means of delivery and related materials;

6. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7743rd meeting.

Decisions

At its 7769th meeting, on 13 September 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7806th meeting, on 9 November 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7827th meeting, on 6 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2016/1011)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7832nd meeting, on 13 December 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Libya

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya (S/2016/1011)".

Resolution 2323 (2016)
of 13 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011 and all its subsequent resolutions on Libya,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya,[562]

Expressing its strong support for the ongoing efforts of the Mission and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya to facilitate a Libyan-led political solution to the challenges facing Libya,

Recalling resolution 2259 (2015) of 23 December 2015, in which it endorsed the Rome communiqué of 13 December 2015 to support the Government of National Accord as the sole legitimate Government of Libya, and welcoming the arrival in Tripoli on 30 March 2016 of members of the Presidency Council of the Government of National Accord, led by the Prime Minister, Mr. Fayez Sarraj,

Reiterating its support for the full implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, signed on 17 December 2015 to form a Government of National Accord consisting of the Presidency Council and Cabinet supported by the other institutions of State, including the House of Representatives and the State Council,

Welcoming the endorsement in principle of the Libyan Political Agreement by the House of Representatives on 25 January 2016 and the meeting of the Libyan political dialogue on 10 March 2016 which reaffirmed its commitment to uphold the Agreement, and further welcoming the statement by the members of the Libyan political dialogue following their meeting in Malta on 11 November 2016,

Emphasizing the importance of continued inclusiveness, strongly encouraging the Government of National Accord to engage with all parties in support of reconciliation and to enhance political outreach throughout Libya, and urging all parties and institutions in Libya to engage constructively with the Libyan Political Agreement in good faith and with sustained political will,

Urging the full, equal and effective participation of women in all activities relating to the democratic transition, conflict resolution and peacebuilding, and calling upon the Libyan authorities to prevent and respond to sexual violence in conflict, including by addressing impunity for sexual violence crimes, in line with relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015,

Fully supporting the Vienna communiqué of 16 May 2016, which urged all parties to work constructively towards the completion of the transitional institutional framework and welcomed the creation of the Presidential Guard by the Presidency Council, encouraging further progress towards establishing the Presidential Guard, and stressing that ensuring security and defending Libya from terrorism must be the task of unified and strengthened national security forces under the sole authority of the Government of National Accord in accordance with the Libyan Political Agreement,

Recalling resolution 2259 (2015), in which it called upon Member States to cease support to and official contact with parallel institutions claiming to be the legitimate authority but which were outside the Libyan Political Agreement, as specified by the Agreement,

Encouraging the Government of National Accord to finalize interim security arrangements for stabilizing Libya as a critical step towards tackling Libya's political, security, humanitarian, economic and institutional challenges and recognizing the need for the Government to plan for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed groups in that regard, and encouraging the Government to lead stabilization efforts in affected cities, including in Sirte and Benghazi, to combat the threat of terrorism,

Expressing grave concern at the deteriorating humanitarian situation in Libya,

---

[562] S/2016/1011.

Welcoming the joint communiqué on Libya of 22 September 2016 by Algeria, Canada, Chad, China, Egypt, France, Germany, Jordan, Italy, Malta, Morocco, Niger, Qatar, the Russian Federation, Saudi Arabia, Spain, the Sudan, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, the European Union, the United Nations, the League of Arab States and the African Union,

Taking note of the joint communiqué of 25 October 2016 following the trilateral meeting of the League of Arab States, the African Union and the United Nations at the headquarters of the League of Arab States to discuss the situation in Libya and the means to further cooperation between the three organizations in order to advance the political process and assist Libya in its democratic transition,

Taking note of the London and Rome meetings on the economy of 31 October and 1 November and 17 November 2016, and welcoming the commitment of the representatives of the Presidency Council, the Government of National Accord, the Central Bank of Libya, the Audit Bureau and the National Oil Corporation to alleviate urgently the suffering of the Libyan people by increasing oil production, improving cash flow and speeding up the delivery of public services,

Reiterating its request that all Member States fully support the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and work with the Libyan authorities and the Mission to develop a coordinated package of support to build the capacity of the Government of National Accord, in line with Libyan priorities and in response to requests for assistance, and further reiterating its call upon all parties to cooperate fully with the activities of the Mission, including taking necessary steps to ensure the security of and unhindered movement for the United Nations and associated personnel,

Encouraging the Mission to continue to prioritize its tasks and mediation efforts in full consultation with the Presidency Council and other Libyan institutions and in response to its needs and the evolving situation in the country,

Recalling its determination in resolution 2213 (2015) of 27 March 2015 that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 September 2017 the mandate of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, as an integrated special political mission, in full accordance with the principles of national ownership to exercise mediation and good offices to support:

(i) Implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement;

(ii) Consolidation of the governance, security and economic arrangements of the Government of National Accord;

(iii) Subsequent phases of the Libyan transition process;

2. *Also decides* that the Mission, within operational and security constraints, should undertake the following tasks:

(i) Support to key Libyan institutions;

(ii) Support, on request, for the provision of essential services and delivery of humanitarian assistance and in accordance with humanitarian principles;

(iii) Human rights monitoring and reporting;

(iv) Support for securing uncontrolled arms and related materiel and countering their proliferation;

(v) Coordination of international assistance and provision of advice and assistance to Government of National Accord-led efforts to stabilize post-conflict zones, including those liberated from Da'esh;

3. *Recognizes* that, since 30 March 2016, the Mission has facilitated a consistent presence in Libya to support the Presidency Council and the Temporary Security Committee, and encourages the Mission to continue to work towards re-establishing a permanent presence in Libya through a phased return, as security conditions allow, and to make the necessary security arrangements to this effect;

4. *Looks forward* to the outcome of the strategic assessment eview of the Secretary-General in early 2017, and stands ready to review the mandate of the Mission as a result, if needed;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Security Council on the implementation of the present resolution at least every 60 days;

6. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report as necessary following consultations with the Libyan authorities on recommendations for support by the Mission to the subsequent phases of the Libyan transition process and the Mission's security arrangements;

7. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7832nd meeting.

THE SITUATION IN MALI[563]

Decisions

At its 7528th meeting, on 6 October 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Mali

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2015/732)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mongi Hamdi, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission.

On 15 December 2015, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[564]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 11 December 2015 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Mahamat Saleh Annadif, of Chad, as your Special Representative for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali[565] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7600th meeting, on 11 January 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Mali

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2015/1030)

"Letter dated 5 January 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/8)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7665th meeting, on 5 April 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Mali

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/281)

"Letter dated 29 March 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/288)".

---

[563] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2012.

[564] S/2015/981.

[565] S/2015/980.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7719th meeting, on 16 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Mali

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/498)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mahamat Saleh Annadif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

At its 7727th meeting, on 29 June 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Mali

"Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/498)

"Letter dated 20 June 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/550)".

Resolution 2295 (2016)
of 29 June 2016

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 2100 (2013) of 25 April 2013 and 2227 (2015) of 29 June 2015, the statement by its President of 6 February 2015[566] and its statements to the press, including the statement of 12 January 2016, concerning the situation in Mali,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Mali, emphasizing that the Malian authorities have primary responsibility for the provision of stability and security throughout the territory of Mali, and underscoring the importance of achieving national ownership of peace- and security-related initiatives,

Reaffirming the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force, except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the needs and situation of the country concerned and also recalling the statement by its President of 25 November 2015,[567]

Recognizing the legitimate aspiration of all Malian citizens to enjoy lasting peace and development,

Recognizing also that the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali (the Agreement) signed in 2015 by the Government of Mali, the Plateforme coalition of armed groups and the Coordination des mouvements de l'Azawad coalition of armed groups[568] represents a historic opportunity to achieve lasting peace in Mali,

Considering the Agreement as balanced and comprehensive, aiming to address the political, institutional, governance, security, development and reconciliation dimensions of the crisis in Mali, respecting the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State,

Underscoring that the responsibility for the full and effective implementation of the Agreement, which has to be Malian-led and Malian-owned, rests with the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups and is crucial to contribute to lasting peace in Mali, drawing lessons from previous peace agreements,

---

[566] S/PRST/2015/5.

[567] S/PRST/2015/22.

[568] See S/2015/364 and Add.1.

Welcoming the positive steps taken by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to implement the Agreement, while expressing serious concern at the continued delays in its implementation, and also welcoming the respect of the ceasefire since August 2015 as an important and concrete goodwill gesture of the Malian parties,

Welcoming also the signing by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups on 19 June 2016 of the Entente on the interim authorities and other related arrangements, as well as the decision of the President of Mali, Mr. Ibrahim Boubacar Keita, on 15 June 2016 to appoint Mr. Mahamadou Diagouraga as his High Representative for the implementation of the Agreement,

Welcoming further the adoption by the Government of Mali in January 2016 of Mali's second national action plan for the implementation of Security Council resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, and further welcoming in this regard the adoption by the Government in December 2015 of a law requiring a 30 per cent quota for women in national institutions,

Affirming its intention to facilitate, support and follow closely the implementation of the Agreement, and commending the role played by Algeria and other members of the international mediation team to assist the Malian parties to implement the Agreement,

Welcoming the announcement by the Government of Mali on 12 April 2016 of the holding of communal elections on 25 September 2016, a constitutional referendum in November 2016, during which the establishment of a senate would be proposed, and regional elections in the first half of 2017, and calling for these processes to be inclusive,

Expressing concern about the volatile security situation, especially the recent expansion of terrorist and other criminal activities into central and southern Mali, as well as the intensification of intercommunal violence in the centre of Mali,

Noting that the slow progress in the implementation of the Agreement, particularly its defence and security provisions, as well as the delayed restructuring of the security sector, have hampered efforts to restore security in the north of Mali, and stressing the primary responsibility of the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to accelerate the implementation of the Agreement in order to improve the security situation across Mali and to forestall attempts by terrorist groups to derail the implementation of the Agreement,

Strongly condemning the activities in Mali and in the Sahel region of terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al-Mourabitoune, Ansar Eddine and their affiliates such as the Front de libération du Macina, which continue to operate in Mali and constitute a threat to peace and security in the region and beyond, and human rights abuses and violence against civilians, notably women and children, committed in Mali and in the region by terrorist groups,

Condemning the attacks against the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, the Malian Defence and Security Forces, the European Union Training Mission in Mali and the French forces that continue to be perpetrated by terrorist groups,

Stressing that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and regional and international organizations to impede, impair and isolate the terrorist threat, and reaffirming that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

Recalling the listing of the Mouvement pour l'unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, the Organization of Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Ansar Eddine and its leader, Iyad ag Ghali, and Al-Mourabitoune on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List established by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida, and reiterating its readiness, under the above-mentioned regime, to sanction further individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are associated with Al-Qaida and other listed entities and individuals, including Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al-Mourabitoune and Ansar Eddine, in accordance with the established listing criteria,

Welcoming the continued action by the French forces, at the request and in support of the Malian authorities, to deter the terrorist threat in the north of Mali, *Emphasizing* that security and stability in Mali is inextricably linked to that of the Sahel and West Africa regions, as well as the situation in Libya and in the North Africa region,

Expressing its continued concern over the transnational dimension of the terrorist threat in the Sahel region, as well as the serious challenges posed by transnational organized crime in the Sahel region, including arms and drug trafficking, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, and its increasing links, in some cases, with terrorism, underscoring the responsibility of the countries in the region in addressing these threats and challenges, welcoming in this context the efforts of the Group of Five for the Sahel, including the establishment of a framework to strengthen regional security cooperation as well as to conduct cross-border joint military operations, and the African Union Nouakchott Process, also welcoming the decision of the ministers of defence of the States of the Sahel and Sahara, on 24 and 25 March 2016, to intensify their regional cooperation to combat terrorism and to establish a new counter-terrorist centre with its headquarters in Cairo, and welcoming the efforts of the French forces to support the States members of the Group of Five for the Sahel to increase regional counter-terrorism cooperation,

Strongly condemning the incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, reiterating its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking in the Sahel region, in accordance with applicable international law, recalling its resolutions 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014 and 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, including its call upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from the payment of ransoms or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, and in this regard noting the publication by the Global Counterterrorism Forum of the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists,

Strongly condemning also all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial and summary executions, arbitrary arrests and detentions and ill-treatment of prisoners, sexual and gender-based violence, as well as killing, maiming, recruitment and use of children and attacks against schools and hospitals, calling upon all parties to respect the civilian character of schools as such in accordance with international humanitarian law and to cease unlawful and arbitrary detention of all children, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to such violations and abuses and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,

Reiterating, in this regard, that all perpetrators of such acts must be held accountable and that some of the acts referred to in the paragraph above may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,[569] noting that, acting upon the referral of the transitional authorities of Mali dated 13 July 2012, the Prosecutor of the Court opened on 16 January 2013 an investigation into alleged crimes committed on the territory of Mali since January 2012 and, in this regard, further noting the opening by the Court on 1 March 2016 of the confirmation of charges hearing in the first trial at the Court for the alleged war crime of intentionally directing attacks against religious and historical monuments in Timbuktu, and recalling the importance of assistance and cooperation, by all parties concerned, with the Court,

Underscoring that Malian civilian control and oversight as well as further consolidation of the Malian Defence and Security Forces are important to ensure the long-term security and stability of Mali and to protect the people of Mali,

Commending the role of the European Union Training Mission in Mali in providing training and advice for the Malian Defence and Security Forces, including contributing to the strengthening of civilian authority and respect for human rights, and of the European Union Capacity-Building Mission in Sahel Mali in providing strategic advice and training for the police, gendarmerie and national guard in Mali,

Emphasizing the need for all parties to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety and protection of civilians receiving assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel operating in Mali, and stressing the importance of humanitarian assistance being delivered on the basis of need,

Remaining seriously concerned over the significant ongoing food and humanitarian crisis in Mali, and over the insecurity which hinders humanitarian access, exacerbated by the presence of armed groups and terrorist and criminal networks, and their activities, the presence of landmines as well as the continued illicit proliferation of weapons from within and outside the region that threatens the peace, security, and stability of States in the region, and condemning attacks against humanitarian personnel,

---

[569] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

Expressing its strong support for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and for the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali to assist the Malian authorities and the Malian people in their efforts to bring lasting peace and stability to their country, bearing in mind the primary responsibility of the Malian authorities to protect the population, and welcoming the stabilizing effect of the international presence in Mali, including the Mission,

Commending troop- and police-contributing countries of the Mission for their contribution, paying tribute to the peacekeepers who risk, and have lost, their lives in this respect, strongly condemning attacks against peacekeepers, and underlining that attacks targeting peacekeepers may constitute war crimes under international law,

Expressing serious concern at the continuing lack of key capabilities for the Mission, stressing the need to strengthen capabilities of the Mission to enable it to fulfil its mandate in a complex security environment that includes asymmetric threats, and emphasizing the utmost importance of ensuring the security and safety of Mission personnel in that regard,

Emphasizing the importance for the Mission to ensure the most effective use and disposition of its troops and capabilities in accordance with the prioritization of tasks of its mandate,

Determining that the situation in Mali continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

Implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali

1. *Urges* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to continue to engage constructively with sustained political will and in good faith to accelerate the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali (the Agreement)[568] to bring concrete peace dividends to the populations of Mali, and to urgently commit to a concrete timeline for its implementation;

2. *Also urges* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to prioritize without further delay the steps necessary to advance the implementation of the following provisions of the Agreement, bearing in mind the need to ensure the full implementation of the Agreement, notably:

- Political and institutional aspects, as referred to in part II of the Agreement, notably the decentralization process and the effective establishment of the interim administrations, as well as the timely holding of communal and regional elections by the Malian authorities;
- Defence and security aspects, as referred to in part III and annex 2 of the Agreement, notably the deployment of joint security patrols and special units in the north of Mali and the cantonment, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed combatants, within the framework of the reform of the security sector;

3. *Further urges* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to continue to uphold the ceasefire agreement of 23 May 2014, the security arrangements for the cessation of hostilities of 5 June 2015 and the declarations of cessation of hostilities of 24 July 2014 and 19 February 2015;

4. *Expresses its readiness* to consider targeted sanctions against those who take actions to obstruct or threaten the implementation of the Agreement, those who resume hostilities and violate the ceasefire, those who attack and take actions to threaten the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and other international presences, as well as those who provide support to such attacks and actions;

5. *Demands* that all armed groups in Mali put aside their arms, cease hostilities, reject the recourse to violence, cut off all ties with terrorist organizations, take concrete steps to enhance their cooperation and coordination with the Government of Mali to eliminate the terrorist threat, and recognize, without conditions, the unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State, within the framework of the Agreement;

6. *Urges* all parties in Mali to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the Mission, in particular by ensuring the safety, security and freedom of movement of Mission personnel, with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Mali, to enable the Mission to carry out fully its mandate;

7. *Urges* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to cooperate fully and coordinate with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and the Mission, in particular on the implementation of the Agreement;

8. *Requests* the Special Representative to use his good offices to encourage and support the full implementation of the Agreement, in particular by playing a central role to support and oversee the implementation of the Agreement by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups, notably by heading the secretariat of the Agreement Monitoring Committee, and in particular to assist the Malian parties in identifying and prioritizing implementation steps, consistent with the provisions of the Agreement;

9. *Calls upon* the members of the Agreement Monitoring Committee and other relevant international partners to sustain their support to the implementation of the Agreement, including through the appointment of an independent observer as provided for in article 63 of the Agreement, and to coordinate their efforts with the Special Representative and the Mission in this regard, and recognizes the role of the Committee to reconcile disagreements between the Malian parties;

10. *Affirms* that the gradual restoration and extension of State authority across the territory of Mali, in particular the reformed and reconstituted Malian Defence and Security Forces, consistent with the provisions of the Agreement, would contribute significantly to the stability of Mali and to deterring the terrorist threat, and in this regard encourages bilateral and multilateral partners to increase their support to accelerate the redeployment of the Malian Defence and Security Forces, once reformed and reconstituted, to the north of Mali, particularly by providing relevant equipment and training, in coordination with the Government of Mali and the Mission and within the framework of the Agreement;

11. *Calls upon* the Government of Mali to finalize its strategy for the development of the north of Mali and the national emergency plan, welcomes the significant contributions of partners following the International Conference for the Economic Recovery and Development of Mali, held in Paris on 22 October 2015, encourages the effective fulfilment of the commitments made during this conference, and urges the Government of Mali to disburse the funds already received;

12. *Urges* the Government of Mali to engage with the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, in order to establish concrete benchmarks and timelines to assess the progress of the Malian parties toward the full and effective implementation of the Agreement, and expresses its intention to keep under review the mandate and deployment of the Mission, including through considering the gradual handing over of some Mission sites to the Malian Defence and Security Forces, once reconstituted and redeployed, within the framework of the Agreement;

13. *Encourages* all relevant United Nations agencies, as well as regional, bilateral and multilateral partners, to provide the support necessary to contribute to the implementation of the Agreement by the Malian parties, in particular its provisions pertaining to socioeconomic and cultural development, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to ensure an efficient division of tasks and complementarity of efforts between the Mission and the United Nations country team, based on their comparative advantages, to support the implementation of the Agreement;

Mandate of the Mission

14. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission until 30 June 2017;

15. *Also decides* to increase the force levels of the Mission up to a ceiling of 13,289 military personnel, and 1,920 police personnel, and requests the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to expedite force and asset generation, as well as deployment, including as set out in paragraph 41 below;

16. *Further decides* that the strategic priority of the Mission is to support the implementation by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups, as well as by other relevant Malian stakeholders, of the Agreement, in particular its provisions related to the gradual restoration and extension of State authority;

17. *Authorizes* the Mission to take all measures necessary to carry out its mandate, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment;

18. *Requests* the Mission to move to a more proactive and robust posture to carry out its mandate;

19. *Decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall include the following priority tasks:

(*a*) *Support to the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali*

(i) To support the implementation of the political and institutional reforms provided for by the Agreement, especially in its part II, notably to support the efforts of the Government of Mali for the effective restoration and extension of State authority and the rule of law throughout the territory, including through supporting the effective establishment of interim administrations in the north of Mali under the conditions set out in the Agreement;

(ii) To support the implementation of the defence and security measures of the Agreement, especially its part III and annex 2, notably:

- To support, monitor and supervise the ceasefire and to report to the Security Council on violations thereof;
- To support the redeployment of the reformed and reconstituted Malian Defence and Security Forces, especially in the centre and north of Mali;
- To support the cantonment, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed groups, including through the integration of elements of the signatory armed groups in the Malian Defence and Security Forces as an interim measure, within the framework of the reform of the security sector, and without prejudice to the anticipated plans of the demobilization, disarmament and reintegration and integration commissions;
- To ensure coherence of international efforts, in close collaboration with other bilateral partners, donors and international organizations, including the European Union, engaged in these fields, to rebuild the Malian security sector, within the framework set out by the Agreement;

(iii) To support the implementation of the reconciliation and justice measures of the Agreement, especially in its part V, including with respect to the establishment of an international commission of inquiry, in consultation with the parties, and support the operationalization of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission;

(iv) To support, within its resources and areas of deployment, the conduct of inclusive, free, fair and transparent local elections, as well as the holding of a constitutional referendum, including through the provision of appropriate logistical assistance and security arrangements, consistent with the provisions of the Agreement;

(v) To take into account the particular needs of women associated with armed groups, and to provide for their full access to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes, inter alia, through consultation with women's organizations;

(*b*) *Good offices and reconciliation*

To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation at the national and local levels, in order to support dialogue with and among all stakeholders towards reconciliation and social cohesion, to support efforts to reduce intercommunal tensions, bearing in mind the primary responsibility of the Malian authorities, and to encourage and support the full implementation of the Agreement by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups, including by promoting the participation of civil society, including women's organizations, as well as youth organizations;

(*c*) *Protection of civilians and stabilization, including against asymmetric threats*

(i) To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Malian authorities, civilians under threat of physical violence;

(ii) In support of the Malian authorities, to stabilize the key population centres and other areas where civilians are at risk, notably in the north and centre of Mali, and in this regard to enhance early warning, to anticipate, deter and counter threats, including asymmetric threats, and to take robust and active steps to protect civilians, including through active and effective patrolling in areas where civilians are at risk, and to prevent the return of armed elements to those areas, engaging in direct operations pursuant only to serious and credible threats;

(iii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through child protection advisers and women's protection advisers, and address the needs of victims of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict;

(*d*) *Countering asymmetric attacks in active defence of the mandate of the Mission*

In pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate, to anticipate and deter threats and to take robust and active steps to counter asymmetric attacks against civilians or United Nations personnel, to ensure prompt and effective responses to threats of violence against civilians and to prevent a return of armed elements to those areas, engaging in direct operations pursuant only to serious and credible threats;

(*e*) *Protection, safety and security of United Nations personnel*

To protect United Nations personnel, notably uniformed personnel, installations and equipment and ensure the safety, security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

(*f*) *Promotion and protection of human rights*

(i) To assist the Malian authorities in their efforts to promote and protect human rights, in particular in the areas of justice and reconciliation, including to support, as feasible and appropriate, the efforts of the Malian authorities, without prejudice to their responsibilities, to bring to justice those responsible for serious abuses or violations of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, in particular war crimes and crimes against humanity in Mali, taking into account the referral by the transitional authorities of Mali of the situation in their country since January 2012 to the International Criminal Court;

(ii) To monitor, help to investigate and report to the Council and publicly, as appropriate, on violations of international humanitarian law and on violations and abuses of human rights, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against women and children throughout Mali, and to contribute to efforts to prevent such violations and abuses;

(*g*) *Humanitarian assistance*

In support of the Malian authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with humanitarian principles, and the voluntary, safe and dignified return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons and refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors;

20. *Authorizes* the Mission to use its existing capacities to assist in implementing the following tasks:

(*a*) *Projects for stabilization*

In support of the Malian authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for projects aimed at stabilizing the north of Mali, including quick-impact projects;

(*b*) *Weapons and ammunition management*

To assist the Malian authorities with the removal and destruction of mines and other explosive devices and weapons and ammunition management;

(*c*) *Support for cultural preservation*

To assist the Malian authorities, as necessary and feasible, in protecting from attack the cultural and historical sites in Mali, in collaboration with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization;

(*d*) *Cooperation with the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida*

To assist, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment and without prejudice to its mandate, the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team established by resolution 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, including by passing information relevant to the implementation of the measures in paragraph 2 of resolution 2253 (2015);

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to utilize personnel and expertise within existing resources of the Mission to reflect the prioritization of tasks as set out in paragraphs 19 and 20 of the present resolution, and to continuously adjust this deployment according to the progress made in the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, consistent with the division of tasks requested in paragraph 13 of the present resolution;

22. *Requests* the Mission to update its protection of civilians strategy, consistent with paragraphs 19 (*c*) and (*d*) above and, in this regard, to identify threats to civilians, implement prevention plans and accelerate the coordinated implementation of relevant monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements;

23. *Also requests* the Mission to further enhance its interaction with the civilian population, as well as its cooperation with the Malian Defence and Security Forces, including through the development of an effective communication strategy and Mission radio, in order to raise awareness and understanding of its mandate and activities;

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General to enhance cooperation between the Mission, the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and Member States in the region, as well as regional security initiatives, notably the Group of Five for the Sahel and the African Union Nouakchott Process, including through provision of relevant intelligence and liaison of officers from the States members of the Group of Five for the Sahel to the Mission in order to increase the awareness of the Mission of the regional security environment and facilitate the implementation of its mandate;

25. *Requests* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces, including the Malian Defence and Security Forces, is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;[570]

26. *Also requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Malian authorities in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels and at an early stage of the stabilization phase, including the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in reconciliation and electoral processes, further requests the Mission to assist the parties to ensure the full and active participation of women in the implementation of the Agreement, and further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

27. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure full compliance of the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed if such cases of misconduct occur, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

28. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Malian authorities in ensuring that the protection of the rights of children is taken into account, inter alia, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes and in security sector reform in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

Capacities of the Mission, safety and security of Mission personnel

29. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all necessary steps, including through the full use of existing authorities and at his discretion, to enable the Mission to reach its full operational capacity without further delay;

30. *Urges* troop- and police-contributing countries of the Mission to expedite the procurement and deployment of all necessary contingent-owned equipment and urges Member States to provide troops and police that have adequate capabilities, predeployment and, where appropriate, in situ training and equipment, including enablers, specific to the operating environment, in order for the Mission to fulfil its mandate, and welcomes the assistance of Member States to troop- and police-contributing countries of the Mission in this regard;

31. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all appropriate additional measures and, in consultation with troop-contributing countries, to identify options, including seeking the support of Member States, to enhance the safety and security of Mission personnel to enable the Mission to execute effectively its mandate in a complex security environment that includes asymmetric threats, including through:

- Improving the intelligence capacities of the Mission, including surveillance and monitoring capacities, within the limits of its mandate;

---

[570] S/2013/110, annex.

- Providing training and equipment to counter explosive devices, including enhanced support to troop-contributing countries to deploy the remaining armoured personnel carriers and other mine-protected vehicles needed under the current force requirements;
- Generating adequate military capabilities to secure the Mission's logistical supply routes, including the deployment of combat convoy battalions, as needed;
- Implementing more effective casualty and medical evacuation procedures, as well as deploying enhanced medical evacuation capacities;
- Taking active and effective measures to improve the planning and functioning of Mission safety and security facilities and arrangements;

32. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report on the measures referred to in paragraph 31 above in his regular reports on the situation in Mali;

33. *Calls upon* Member States, especially those in the region, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from Mali of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Mission, in order to facilitate the timely and cost-effective delivery of the logistical supply of the Mission, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to take all measures necessary to facilitate the logistical supply of the Mission and to consolidate supply routes, including through using alternative routes and relocating the Mission's logistics hubs;

34. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to keep the Mission concept under continuous review in order to maximize the positive impact of Mission resources and make operational adjustments where necessary, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Council informed on its implementation;

French forces mandate

35. *Authorizes* French forces, within the limits of their capacities and areas of deployment, to use all means necessary until the end of the mandate of the Mission as authorized in the present resolution, to intervene in support of elements of the Mission when under imminent and serious threat, upon the request of the Secretary-General, and requests France to report to the Council on the implementation of this mandate in Mali and to coordinate its reporting with the reporting by the Secretary-General referred to in paragraph 46 below;

Obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law

36. *Urges* the Malian authorities to further combat impunity and, in this regard, to ensure that all perpetrators of crimes involving violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving sexual violence, are held accountable and brought to justice, and also urges the Malian authorities to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, in accordance with Mali's obligations under the Rome Statute;[569]

37. *Urges* all parties to comply with obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and relief consignments, and take all required steps to allow and facilitate the full, safe, immediate and unimpeded access of humanitarian actors for the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all people in need, while respecting the United Nations humanitarian guiding principles and applicable international law;

38. *Reiterates* that the Malian authorities have primary responsibility to protect civilians in Mali, further recalls its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict, and its resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security, calls upon the Mission and all military forces in Mali to take them into account and to abide by international humanitarian, human rights and

refugee law, recalls the importance of training in this regard, and urges all parties to implement the conclusions on children and armed conflict in Mali adopted by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict on 7 July 2014;[571]

Environmental impact of the operations of the Mission

39. *Requests* the Mission to consider the environmental impacts of its operations when fulfilling its mandated tasks and, in this context, to manage them as appropriate and in accordance with applicable and relevant General Assembly resolutions and United Nations rules and regulations, and to operate mindfully in the vicinity of cultural and historical sites;

Inter-mission cooperation in West Africa

40. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary in order to ensure inter-mission cooperation, notably between the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and appropriate transfers of troops and their assets from other United Nations missions to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, subject to the following conditions: (i) the information and approval of the Council, including on the scope and duration of the transfer, (ii) the agreement of the troop-contributing countries, and (iii) the security situation where these United Nations missions are deployed, and without prejudice to the performance of their mandates, and in this regard encourages further steps to enhance inter-mission cooperation in the West African region, as necessary and feasible, and to report thereon for consideration as appropriate;

41. *Endorses* the proposal by the Secretary-General, as set out in his reports of 31 March[572] and 31 May 2016,[573] to transfer the quick reaction force established by resolution 2162 (2014) of 25 June 2014, as well as the aviation unit supporting it, from the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, following its withdrawal from the Operation no later than 31 March 2017, to enhance the operations of the Mission to implement its mandate, and also to operate in Liberia, as required in the event of a serious deterioration of the security situation, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Council updated on the proposed modalities of transfer of this unit in his upcoming reports on the Mission and the United Nations Mission in Liberia;

Regional and international cooperation on the Sahel

42. *Calls upon* all Member States, notably Sahel, West Africa and Maghreb States, as well as regional, bilateral and multilateral partners, to enhance their coordination, including through the Group of Five for the Sahel and the African Union Nouakchott Process, to develop inclusive and effective strategies to combat, in a comprehensive and integrated manner, the activities of terrorist groups crossing borders and seeking safe havens in the Sahel region, notably Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, the Mouvement pour l'unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, Ansar Eddine and Al-Mourabitoune, and to prevent the expansion of those groups as well as to limit the proliferation of all arms and transnational organized crime and other illicit activities such as drug trafficking, smuggling of migrants and human trafficking;

43. *Calls for* the rapid and effective implementation, in consultation with Member States of the Sahel region and bilateral partners and multilateral organizations, of regional strategies encompassing security, governance, development, human rights and humanitarian issues, such as the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,[574] and encourages in this regard the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel to continue to support Member States of the region, including of the Group of Five for the Sahel, and regional and international organizations, to tackle the challenges to peace, security and development in the Sahel region as well as their root causes;

---

[571] S/AC.51/2014/2.

[572] S/2016/297.

[573] S/2016/498.

[574] S/2013/354, annex.

European Union contribution

44. *Calls upon* the European Union, notably its Special Representative for the Sahel, and its European Union Training Mission in Mali and European Union Capacity-Building Mission in Sahel Mali, to coordinate closely with the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission and other bilateral partners of Mali engaged to assist the Malian authorities in security sector reform, as provided for by the Agreement and consistent with paragraph 19 (*c*) (ii) above;

Small arms and light weapons

45. *Calls upon* the Malian authorities, with the assistance of the Mission, consistent with paragraph 14 above, and international partners, to address the issue of the proliferation of and illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials and the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects,[575] in order to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons, and further stresses the importance of the full implementation of its resolutions 2017 (2011) of 31 October 2011, 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013 and 2220 (2015) of 22 May 2015;

Reports by the Secretary-General

46. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every three months after the adoption of the present resolution on the implementation of the resolution, focusing on the progress in the implementation of the Agreement and on the efforts of the Mission efforts to support it, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to include in his December report benchmarks and timelines as referred to in paragraph 12 above, and then to report on these benchmarks in his regular reports;

47. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 7727th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7784th meeting, on 6 October 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Mali

> "Letter dated 27 September 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/813)
>
> "Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali (S/2016/819)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Atul Khare, Under-Secretary-General for Field Support.

At its 7801st meeting, on 3 November 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in Mali".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[576]

> The Security Council strongly condemns the repeated violations of the ceasefire arrangements by the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups in and around Kidal over the last months, which threaten the viability of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali.[568] The Council urges the signatory armed

---

[575] *Report of the United Nations Conference on the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, New York, 9–20 July 2001* (A/CONF.192/15), chap. IV, para. 24.

[576] S/PRST/2016/16.

groups to cease hostilities immediately, to strictly adhere to the ceasefire arrangements and to resume dialogue without delay for the implementation of the Agreement.

The Council urges the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to fully and sincerely maintain their commitments under the Agreement. The Council recalls its readiness to consider targeted sanctions against those who take actions to obstruct the implementation of the Agreement as well as those who resume hostilities and violate the ceasefire, as expressed in its resolution 2295 (2016).

The Council acknowledges the steps taken by signatory parties over the last year to implement the Agreement, welcomes the progress towards establishing interim administrations in the north of Mali and expresses its deep concern over the persistent delays for the full implementation of the Agreement. The Council underscores the pressing need to deliver tangible and visible peace dividends to the population in the north and other parts of Mali in order to keep the momentum of the Agreement.

The Council urges the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to take urgent and concrete action to fully deliver on their obligations under the Agreement without further delay, in particular to deploy joint security patrols, to accomplish the process of establishing interim administrations in the north of Mali, to operationalize the commissions for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed combatants and to accelerate the redeployment of the Malian Defence and Security Forces throughout the country within the framework of the Agreement.

The Council urges the Government of Mali to engage with the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative for Mali, to establish concrete benchmarks and timelines to assess the progress toward the full implementation of the Agreement, and recalls its request to the Secretary-General to include them in his December 2016 report.

The Council calls upon members of the Agreement Monitoring Committee and other relevant international partners to sustain their support to the implementation of the Agreement. The Council emphasizes the central role the Special Representative of the Secretary-General should continue to play to support and oversee the implementation of the Agreement by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups.

The Council encourages bilateral and multilateral partners to increase their support to accelerate the redeployment of the Malian Defence and Security Forces, once reformed and reconstituted, to the north of Mali, particularly by providing relevant equipment and training, in coordination with the Government of Mali and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and within the framework of the Agreement.

The Council reiterates its concern over the expansion of terrorist and other criminal activities across Mali and, in particular, into central and southern Mali, as well as the intensification of intercommunal violence in the centre of Mali. The Council emphasizes that the Malian authorities have primary responsibility for the provision of stability and security throughout the territory of Mali.

The Council strongly condemns the continuing attacks, including terrorist attacks, against the Malian Defence and Security Forces, the Mission and the French forces. The Council underlines the need to bring perpetrators, organizers, financiers and sponsors of these reprehensible acts of terrorism to justice. The Council urges the Government of Mali to take measures to ensure that those responsible for these attacks are held accountable.

The Council acknowledges the significant capability gaps within the Mission, and underlines its request to the Secretary-General to expeditiously identify options and take all appropriate additional measures to enable the Mission to fully implement its mandate and to ensure the safety and security of its personnel. The Council urges Member States urgently to provide adequate capabilities to the Mission, in particular aviation and transportation capabilities, to fill in these gaps.

The Council reiterates its serious concern over the insecurity which hinders humanitarian access, condemns attacks against humanitarian personnel, and emphasizes the need for all parties to respect the principles of humanitarian assistance (humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence) in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance. The Council also emphasizes the need for all parties to ensure the safety and protection of civilians receiving assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel operating in Mali.

The Council calls upon Member States in the region, notably through the Group of Five for the Sahel and the African Union Nouakchott Process, to advance their cooperation with the Mission in order to strengthen regional security and facilitate the implementation of its mandate.

LETTER DATED 28 FEBRUARY 2014 FROM THE PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVE OF UKRAINE TO THE UNITED NATIONS ADDRESSED TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL[577]

Decisions

At its 7576th meeting, on 11 December 2015, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ivan Šimonović, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights, and Mr. John Ging, Director of the Coordination and Response Division in the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ertuğrul Apakan, Chief Monitor of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine.

At its 7683rd meeting, on 28 April 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2014/136)".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ertuğrul Apakan, Chief Monitor of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine, and Mr. Martin Sajdik, Special Representative of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe Chairperson-in-Office in Ukraine and in the Trilateral Contact Group.

THE SITUATION IN THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA[578]

Decisions

At its 7575th meeting, on 10 December 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

> "Letter dated 3 December 2015 from the representatives of Chile, France, Jordan, Lithuania, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2015/931)".

---

[577] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2014.

[578] Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2014.

Following statements made by two members of the Council, the provisional agenda was adopted by 9 votes in favour (Chile, France, Jordan, Lithuania, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America), 4 against (Angola, China, Russian Federation and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)) and 2 abstentions (Chad and Nigeria).

Upon resumption of the 7575th meeting, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Japan and the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Zeid Ra'ad Al Hussein, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights.

At its 7830th meeting, on 9 December 2016, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

> "Letter dated 1 December 2016 from the representatives of France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2016/1034)".

Following statements made by four members of the Council, the provisional agenda was adopted by 9 votes in favour (France, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Spain, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 5 against (Angola, China, Egypt, Russian Federation and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)) and 1 abstention (Senegal).

Following the adoption of the provisional agenda, statements were made by two members of the Council.

Upon resumption of the 7830th meeting, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Andrew Gilmour, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights.

IDENTICAL LETTERS DATED 19 JANUARY 2016 FROM THE PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVE OF COLOMBIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS ADDRESSED TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL

Decision

At its 7609th meeting, on 25 January 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)".

Resolution 2261 (2016)
of 25 January 2016

The Security Council,

Underlining its full commitment to the peace process in Colombia and its support for the General Agreement to End the Conflict and Build a Stable and Lasting Peace, signed in Havana on 26 August 2012 by the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army,

Welcoming the progress in the negotiation process, the commitment of the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army to reach a swift end to the armed conflict, and the confidence-building measures implemented in order to provide the first dividends of the peace process to the Colombian people, *Acknowledging* the request made by the Government of Colombia, through the letter dated 19 January 2016 from the President of Colombia addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council, which encloses the joint communiqué between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army,[579]

Noting that the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army foresee that the final peace agreement will include a tripartite mechanism to monitor and verify the definitive bilateral ceasefire and cessation of hostilities, and the laying down of arms; and recognizing the contribution that a United Nations observer mission can make in the context of the tripartite mechanism,

Recognizing that the request made through the Government of Colombia refers to the participation of the United Nations as the international component of the above-mentioned tripartite mechanism for a limited period,

Recognizing also the vital role played by Cuba and Norway as guarantors, and by Chile and the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela as accompanying countries of the peace process in Colombia,

Reaffirming the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirming further the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Colombia,

Recognizing Colombia's ownership of the implementation of the final peace agreement,

1. *Decides* to establish a political mission to participate for a period of 12 months, as the international component and coordinator of the above-mentioned tripartite mechanism (the Mission), headed by a Special Representative of the Secretary-General;

2. *Also decides* that the Mission will be a political mission of unarmed international observers, responsible for the monitoring and verification of the laying down of arms, and a part of the tripartite mechanism that will monitor and verify the definitive bilateral ceasefire and cessation of hostilities, consistent with the joint communiqué,[579] beginning all monitoring and verification activities, which will commence the 12-month period, following the signing of the final peace agreement between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to initiate preparations now, including on the ground, and to present detailed recommendations to the Security Council, for its consideration and approval, regarding the size, operational aspects and mandate of the Mission, consistent with the joint communiqué, as soon as possible and then within 30 days of the signature of the ceasefire agreement by the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army, in the light of its provisions;

4. *Looks forward* to the contributions of States members of the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States to the Mission;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General, based on the reporting of the Special Representative to the Secretary-General, to report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission every 90 days after the start of its monitoring and verification activities and on completion of the Mission;

6. *Expresses its willingness* to consider extending the Mission upon the joint request of the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army.

Adopted unanimously at the 7609th meeting.

Decisions

On 8 March 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[580]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 4 March 2016 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Jean Arnault, of France, as your Special Representative for Colombia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Colombia[581] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

[579] S/2016/53, annex.

[580] S/2016/227.

[581] S/2016/226.

On 18 March 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[582]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 4 March 2016 concerning preparations relating to the establishment of a political mission in Colombia[583] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They thank you for your update and, pursuant to Council resolution 2261 (2016), look forward to your detailed recommendations, for their consideration and approval, regarding the size, operational aspects and mandate of the mission, consistent with the joint communiqué between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army,[579] within 30 days of the signature of the ceasefire agreement by those two parties, in the light of its provisions.

On 27 July 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[584]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 July 2016 pursuant to Security Council resolution 2261 (2016)[585] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.
>
> The members of the Council have taken note of the request contained in your letter for an extension until 19 August 2016 of the Council's deadline for detailed recommendations on the size and operational aspects of the United Nations Mission in Colombia.

At its 7768th meeting, on 13 September 2016, the Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)
>
> > "Report of the Secretary-General to the Security Council on the United Nations Mission in Colombia (S/2016/729)".

Resolution 2307 (2016)
of 13 September 2016

The Security Council,

Welcoming the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace reached between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army on 24 August 2016, and commending the determination of the parties in reaching this historic agreement to end over 50 years of conflict,

Welcoming also the agreements reached between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army on 23 June 2016, including the Agreement on the Bilateral and Definitive Ceasefire and Cessation of Hostilities and Laying Down of Arms, which provides for a tripartite monitoring and verification mechanism,

Recalling its resolution 2261 (2016) of 25 January 2016, by which it established a political mission (the Mission) to participate for a period of 12 months as the international component and coordinator of the monitoring and verification mechanism,

Looking forward to the forthcoming conclusion of a status-of-mission agreement between the United Nations and the Government of Colombia,

---

[582] S/2016/263.

[583] S/2016/211.

[584] S/2016/644.

[585] S/2016/643.

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 18 August 2016 to the President of the Security Council,[586]

1. *Welcomes* the report of the Secretary-General,[586] and approves the recommendations therein regarding the size, operational aspects and mandate of the Mission, including the recommendations in paragraph 36;

2. *Recognizes* the need for expeditious deployment of the tripartite monitoring and verification mechanism, and authorizes the Mission to share equally with the Government of Colombia the support required for preparation and facilities management of the transitional local zones for normalization and the transitional local points for normalization during the 12-month period authorized by resolution 2261 (2016);

3. *Welcomes* contributions of unarmed observers already presented by the States members of the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States and other Member States, and looks forward to further contributions.

Adopted unanimously at the 7768th meeting.

Decisions

At its 7773rd meeting, on 21 September 2016, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/2016/53)".

On 31 October 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[587]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 26 October 2016 regarding the United Nations Mission in Colombia[588] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.
>
> After due consideration, the Council takes note of your recommendation in the above-mentioned letter. The Council notes that the Mission is authorized, pursuant to Council resolutions 2261 (2016) and 2307 (2016), to verify implementation of the ceasefire protocol signed on 13 October 2016.

On 16 December 2016, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:[589]

> I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 December 2016 regarding the United Nations Mission in Colombia[590] has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.
>
> The Council notes that the Mission is proceeding to implement the full range of its mandated tasks, as set out in Council resolutions 2261 (2016) and 2307 (2016), following the signing, ratification and entry into force of the final peace agreement between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia – People's Army.

---

[586] S/2016/729.

[587] S/2016/923.

[588] S/2016/902.

[589] S/2016/1070.

[590] S/2016/1063.

Part II. Other matters considered by the Security Council

CONSIDERATION OF THE DRAFT REPORT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Decision

At its 7538th meeting, on 20 October 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly".

The decision of the Council was reflected in the following note by the President:[591]

> At its 7538th meeting, held on 20 October 2015, the Security Council considered its draft report to the General Assembly covering the period from 1 August 2014 to 31 July 2015. The Council adopted the draft report without a vote.

SECURITY COUNCIL DOCUMENTATION AND WORKING METHODS AND PROCEDURE

A. Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

Decisions

At its 7516th meeting, on 31 August 2015, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)".

At its 7539th meeting, on 20 October 2015, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, the Czech Republic,[592] Egypt, Estonia, Germany, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Mexico, Nepal, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, South Africa, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

> "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)
>
> > "Letter dated 15 October 2015 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2015/793)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mogens Lykketoft, President of the General Assembly, and Mr. Sven Jürgenson, Vice-President of the Economic and Social Council.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7547th meeting, on 30 October 2015, the Council considered the item entitled "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)".

---

[591] S/2015/771.

[592] On 17 May 2016, the Permanent Mission of the Czech Republic to the United Nations advised the Secretariat that "Czechia" was to be used as the short form of the country name.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:[593]

> The Security Council welcomes the continued participation by the wider membership in the open debate held on 20 October 2015 under the item entitled "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)".
>
> The Council expresses its intent to continue to hold an annual open debate on its working methods and affirms its commitment to continue to keep its working methods under consideration in its regular work, with a view to ensuring their effective and consistent implementation.
>
> The Council recalls its commitment to making more effective use, as appropriate, of open meetings, and to this end expresses its commitment to continue to take steps to improve the focus and interactivity of its open debates. In this regard, the Council welcomes joint statements by both Council members and other Member States.
>
> The Council underscores the importance of increased coordination, cooperation and interaction among the principal organs of the United Nations, in particular the Security Council, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Secretariat, as well as with other relevant bodies, including the Peacebuilding Commission, and regional organizations, including the African Union, and reaffirms that the relationship between the principal organs of the United Nations is mutually reinforcing and complementary, in accordance with and with full respect for their respective functions, authority, powers and competencies as enshrined in the Charter of the United Nations. In this regard, the Security Council takes note of the adoption, on 11 September 2015, by the General Assembly, of resolution 69/321 and the continued cooperation between the President of the Security Council and the President of the General Assembly.
>
> The Council appreciates the work undertaken by the Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions, and requests the Working Group to continue to review and update relevant notes by the President of the Security Council, in particular the note of 26 July 2010,[594] including with a focus on implementation.
>
> The Council takes note of the efforts of the Working Group to enhance the transparency of its activities, including by the Chair providing regular briefings to interested Member States, in consultation with its members, and encourages the Working Group to make further progress in this regard.
>
> The Council further appreciates the efforts on working methods undertaken by its other subsidiary bodies aimed at enhancing the effectiveness and transparency of their activities, and encourages them, as appropriate, to make further progress.

At its 7616th meeting, on 29 January 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)".

On 22 February 2016, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:[595]

> The President of the Security Council, building upon the measures set out in the notes by the President of the Security Council of 26 July 2010,[594] 17 December 2012,[596] 28 August 2013[597] and 5 June 2014,[598] as well as the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions of 22 December 2006,[599] wishes to state that all members of the Council are committed to implementing the following measures:
>
> **1. Improving the transparency of the subsidiary organs of the Security Council by, inter alia:**
>
> (*a*) Encouraging all Chairs to provide non-members of the Council with interactive briefings, as appropriate, and to consider any other opportunities for non-members to provide input to their work;

---

[593] S/PRST/2015/19.

[594] S/2010/507.

[595] S/2016/170.

[596] S/2012/937.

[597] S/2013/515.

[598] S/2014/393.

[599] S/2006/997.

(*b*) Encouraging all Chairs to continue to brief the Council, including on relevant reports, in open meetings of the Council, as appropriate;

(*c*) Encouraging all Chairs, as appropriate, to provide an agreed brief summary of relevant meetings of the subsidiary organs of the Council to non-members of the Council, including through press releases;

(*d*) Requesting the Secretariat to announce all meetings and provisional agendas of the subsidiary organs of the Council to the public (in the *Journal of the United Nations* and on the websites of the subsidiary organs);

(*e*) Encouraging all Chairs to seek the views of affected or concerned Member States and to foster early and periodic engagement and dialogue between them and relevant sanctions monitoring teams, groups and panels throughout the course of their mandate;

(*f*) Encouraging all Chairs to continue to travel periodically to regions applicable to their work to seek the views of and engage with affected or concerned States and explain and promote the objectives of the mandate of the subsidiary organ;

(*g*) Encouraging the Secretariat to maintain the translation of all United Nations sanctions lists into all official languages of the United Nations;

(*h*) Encouraging the Secretariat to continue to ensure that the information on the websites of the subsidiary organs of the Council is accurate and updated in all official languages of the United Nations, including the reports of sanctions monitoring teams, groups and panels;

2. Improving the process of selection of Chairs by, inter alia:

(*a*) Undertaking an informal process with the participation of all Council members as regards appointing the Chairs of the subsidiary organs in a balanced, transparent, efficient and inclusive way;

(*b*) Encouraging the early appointment of Chairs of subsidiary bodies. To that end, members of the Council will start the informal process of consultations referred to in the note by the President of the Security Council of 17 December 2012 as early as possible after each election of members of the Council;

3. Improving the preparation of Chairs by, inter alia:

(*a*) Acknowledging the support given to incoming Chairs by the Secretariat, and requesting the Secretariat to consider further measures to provide incoming Chairs and their staffs with additional substantive and methodological briefings on the work of relevant subsidiary organs of the Council;

(*b*) Encouraging outgoing Chairs to provide to incoming Chairs written and oral briefings about the work done during the outgoing chairmanship;

(*c*) Encouraging early consultations between sanctions monitoring teams, groups and panels and incoming Chairs;

4. Improving the interaction and coordination among the subsidiary organs of the Security Council and between the subsidiary organs and the Council as a whole by, inter alia:

(*a*) Encouraging all Chairs, including those chairing subsidiary organs with similar themes and geographical scope, to meet regularly to discuss common concerns, best practices and ways to improve mutual cooperation, and requesting the Secretariat to provide support for such meetings;

(*b*) Encouraging Council members to promote greater coordination between the Council as a whole and its subsidiary organs, when considering thematic or country-specific situations;

5. The members of the Security Council will continue their consideration of ways to improve the work of the subsidiary organs of the Council.

At its 7633rd meeting, on 26 February 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)".

At its 7703rd meeting, on 31 May 2016, the Council also considered the item discussed at the 7633rd meeting.

On 15 July 2016, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:[600]

1. The President of the Security Council, building on the measures set out in the notes by the President of the Security Council of 26 July 2010,[594] 17 December 2012,[596] 5 June 2014[598] and 22 February 2016,[595] and in an effort to further improve the effectiveness of and to ensure continuity in the work of the Council, wishes to state that all members of the Council are committed to implementing the measures set out below concerning newly elected members.

Preparation of newly elected members

2. The Security Council invites the newly elected members of the Council to observe all meetings of the Council and its subsidiary organs and the informal consultations of the whole for a period of three months, as from 1 October immediately preceding their term of membership. The Council also invites the Secretariat to provide all relevant communications of the Council to the newly elected members during the above-mentioned period.

3. Notwithstanding the foregoing measure, the Council will not invite the newly elected members to a specific private meeting of the Council or to specific informal consultations of the whole if a request to that effect is made by a member of the Council where exceptional circumstances exist. The newly elected members will not be invited to the meetings of the Council or the informal consultations of the whole related to the selection and appointment of the Secretary-General. The newly elected members may be invited to the monthly luncheon with the Secretary-General held in December immediately preceding their term of membership, at the discretion of the President of the Council for that month.

4. The Council invites the Secretariat to continue to take appropriate measures to familiarize the newly elected members with the work of the Council and its subsidiary organs, including by providing briefing materials and holding seminars before they begin to attend Council meetings.

Selection of Chairs of subsidiary organs

5. The members of the Council should make every effort to agree provisionally on the appointment of the Chairs of the subsidiary organs for the following year no later than 1 October.

6. To that end, the members of the Council will start an informal process of consultations, with the participation of all Council members, on the appointment of the Chairs of the subsidiary organs from among the members of the Council for the following year as soon as possible after each election of members of the Council. The members of the Council should also consult informally with the newly elected members in the process.

7. This informal process of consultations will be undertaken in a balanced, transparent, efficient and inclusive way so as to facilitate an exchange of information related to the work of the subsidiary organs involved and will be facilitated jointly by two members of the Council working in full cooperation.

8. All members and newly elected members of the Council should be informed of the outcome of the informal process of consultations on the appointment of the Chairs of the subsidiary organs in a transparent and substantive way prior to the provisional agreement on the appointment.

Preparation of Chairs of subsidiary organs

9. The Chairs of the subsidiary organs are encouraged, with the assistance of the Secretariat as required, to provide those members of the Council that will take over the chairmanships with written and oral briefings about the work done during the outgoing chairmanship and to maintain informal meetings with the incoming Chairs, as necessary, including with the assistance of the Secretariat.

10. The briefings will be accompanied by documents adopted during the outgoing chairmanship and all informal documents and background information the outgoing Chair deems pertinent for enlightening the incoming Chair, including draft documents being discussed by the subsidiary organ. Taking into account that such documents and information might not have been made public, they will be provided to the members that will take over the chairmanships as soon as possible after the chairmanships have been provisionally decided.

---

[600] S/2016/619.

11. The members of the Council acknowledge the support given to incoming Chairs by the Secretariat and request the Secretariat to consider further measures to provide incoming Chairs and their staffs with additional substantive and methodological briefings on the work of relevant subsidiary organs.

At its 7740th meeting, on 19 July 2016, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kazakhstan, Liechtenstein, Mexico, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Singapore, South Africa, Switzerland and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)

> "Security Council working methods
>
> "Letter dated 1 July 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2016/585)".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7766th meeting, on 31 August 2016, the Council considered the item entitled "Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)".

B. General matters

Decision

On 22 June 2016, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:[601]

1. Pursuant to paragraph 4 (*b*) of the note by the President of the Security Council dated 30 October 1998,[602] and after consultations among the members of the Council, it was agreed to elect the Chairs and Vice-Chairs of subsidiary bodies for the period ending 31 December 2016 as follows:

Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea

Chair: Rafael Darío Ramírez Carreño (Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))
Vice-Chairs: Egypt and Japan

Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities

Chair: Gerard van Bohemen (New Zealand)
Vice-Chairs: Russian Federation and Uruguay

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism

Chair: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt)
Vice-Chairs: Angola, France and Russian Federation

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003)

Chair: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt)
Vice-Chair: Malaysia

---

[601] S/2016/2/Rev.4. Previously issued on 4 and 16 January, 28 April and 25 May 2016 as documents S/2016/2 and Rev.1–3.

[602] S/1998/1016.

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

Chair: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt)
Vice-Chairs: Ukraine and Uruguay

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)

Chair: Román Oyarzun Marchesi (Spain)
Vice-Chairs: New Zealand, Senegal and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan

Chair: Rafael Darío Ramírez Carreño (Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of))
Vice-Chairs: Senegal and Spain

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005)

Chair: Koro Bessho (Japan)
Vice-Chairs: New Zealand and Ukraine

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006)

Chair: Román Oyarzun Marchesi (Spain)
Vice-Chairs: Egypt and Ukraine

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning Libya

Chair: Ramlan Bin Ibrahim (Malaysia)
Vice-Chair: Spain

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011)

Chair: Gerard van Bohemen (New Zealand)
Vice-Chairs: Russian Federation and Uruguay

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2048 (2012) concerning Guinea-Bissau

Chair: Elbio Rosselli (Uruguay)
Vice-Chair: Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013) concerning the Central African Republic

Chair: Volodymyr Yelchenko (Ukraine)
Vice-Chair: Japan

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2140 (2014)

Chair: Koro Bessho (Japan)
Vice-Chair: Ukraine

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 2206 (2015) concerning South Sudan

Chair: Fodé Seck (Senegal)
Vice-Chairs: Malaysia and New Zealand

Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations

Chair: Fodé Seck (Senegal)
Vice-Chair: United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa

Chair: Ismael Abraão Gaspar Martins (Angola)
Vice-Chair: Senegal

Working Group established pursuant to resolution 1566 (2004)

Chair: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt)
Vice-Chairs: Angola, France and Russian Federation

Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict

Chair: Ramlan Bin Ibrahim (Malaysia)
Vice-Chair: Senegal

Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions

Chair: Koro Bessho (Japan)
Vice-Chair: Ukraine

Informal Working Group on International Tribunals

Chair: Elbio Rosselli (Uruguay)
Vice-Chair: Spain

2. Pursuant to paragraph 3 of the note by the President of the Security Council dated 16 January 2016,[603] and after consultations among the members of the Council, it was agreed to select the facilitator for the period ending 31 December 2016 as follows:

Implementation of Security Council resolution 2231 (2015)

Facilitator: Román Oyarzun Marchesi (Spain)

RECOMMENDATION FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS

Decision

At its 7782nd meeting, held in private on 6 October 2016, the Security Council considered the question of the recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

Resolution 2311 (2016)
of 6 October 2016

The Security Council,

Having considered the question of the recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations,

Recommends to the General Assembly that Mr. António Guterres be appointed Secretary-General of the United Nations for a term of office from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2021.

Adopted by acclamation at the 7782nd (closed) meeting.

---

[603] S/2016/44.

TRIBUTE TO THE OUTGOING SECRETARY-GENERAL

Decision

At its 7836th meeting, on 14 December 2016, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Tribute to the outgoing Secretary-General".

Resolution 2324 (2016)
of 14 December 2016

The Security Council,

Recognizing the central role that Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon has played in guiding the Organization in the discharge of his responsibilities under the Charter of the United Nations,

Further recognizing his sustained efforts towards finding just and lasting solutions to various disputes and conflicts around the globe,

Commending the reforms that he has initiated and the many proposals that he has made on the restructuring and strengthening of the role and functioning of the United Nations system,

1. *Acknowledges* the contribution of Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon to international peace, security and development, his exceptional efforts to solve international problems in economic, social, environmental and cultural fields, as well as his endeavours to meet humanitarian needs and to promote and encourage respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all;

2. *Expresses its deep appreciation* to Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon for his dedication to the purposes and principles enshrined in the Charter of the United Nations and to the development of friendly relations among nations.

Adopted by acclamation at the 7836th meeting.

Items included in the agenda of the Security Council for the first time from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016

NOTE: The practice of the Security Council is to adopt at each meeting, on the basis of the provisional agenda circulated in advance, the agenda for that particular meeting; the agenda as adopted for each meeting held during the period from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016 will be found in the records of the 7500th to 7855th meetings (S/PV.7500–7855).

The following list of items shows also the meetings at which the Council decided, during that period, to include in the agenda items that had not been inscribed previously.

Item	*Meeting*	*Date*
Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council...........	7609th	25 January 2016

Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016

Resolution number	*Date of adoption*	*Subject*	*Page*
2235 (2015)	7 August 2015	The situation in the Middle East	8
2236 (2015)	21 August 2015	The situation in the Middle East	12
2237 (2015)	2 September 2015	The situation in Liberia	67
2238 (2015)	10 September 2015	The situation in Libya	656
2239 (2015)	17 September 2015	The situation in Liberia	69
2240 (2015)	9 October 2015	Maintenance of international peace and security: migration	616
2241 (2015)	9 October 2015	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	483
2242 (2015)	13 October 2015	Women and peace and security	389
2243 (2015)	14 October 2015	The question concerning Haiti	139
2244 (2015)	23 October 2015	The situation in Somalia	82
2245 (2015)	9 November 2015	The situation in Somalia	86
2246 (2015)	10 November 2015	The situation in Somalia	89
2247 (2015)	10 November 2015	The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina	121
2248 (2015)	12 November 2015	The situation in Burundi	153
2249 (2015)	20 November 2015	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	405
2250 (2015)	9 December 2015	Maintenance of international peace and security	638
2251 (2015)	15 December 2015	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	493
2252 (2015)	15 December 2015	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	499
2253 (2015)	17 December 2015	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	407
2254 (2015)	18 December 2015	The situation in the Middle East	16
2255 (2015)	21 December 2015	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	427
2256 (2015)	22 December 2015	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994	133
2257 (2015)	22 December 2015	The situation in the Middle East	19
2258 (2015)	22 December 2015	The situation in the Middle East	21
2259 (2015)	23 December 2015	The situation in Libya	660
2260 (2016)	20 January 2016	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	452

Resolution number	*Date of adoption*	*Subject*	*Page*
2261 (2016)	25 January 2016	Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council	691
2262 (2016)	27 January 2016	The situation in the Central African Republic	207
2263 (2016)	28 January 2016	The situation in Cyprus	1
2264 (2016)	9 February 2016	The situation in the Central African Republic	215
2265 (2016)	10 February 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	508
2266 (2016)	24 February 2016	The situation in the Middle East	25
2267 (2016)	26 February 2016	The situation in Guinea-Bissau	233
2268 (2016)	26 February 2016	The situation in the Middle East	27
2269 (2016)	29 February 2016	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994	137
2270 (2016)	2 March 2016	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	589
2271 (2016)	2 March 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	512
2272 (2016)	11 March 2016	United Nations peacekeeping operations	63
2273 (2016)	15 March 2016	The situation in Libya	664
2274 (2016)	15 March 2016	The situation in Afghanistan	163
2275 (2016)	24 March 2016	The situation in Somalia	97
2276 (2016)	24 March 2016	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	602
2277 (2016)	30 March 2016	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	182
2278 (2016)	31 March 2016	The situation in Libya	665
2279 (2016)	1 April 2016	The situation in Burundi	155
2280 (2016)	7 April 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	515
2281 (2016)	26 April 2016	The situation in the Central African Republic	216
2282 (2016)	27 April 2016	Peacebuilding and sustaining peace*	562
2283 (2016)	28 April 2016	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	453
2284 (2016)	28 April 2016	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	454
2285 (2016)	29 April 2016	The situation concerning Western Sahara	57

---

* Pursuant to the note by the President of the Security Council dated 21 June 2016 (S/2016/560), as from 22 June 2016, the earlier consideration by the Council of issues pertaining to peacebuilding and post-conflict peacebuilding under the agenda item entitled "Post-conflict peacebuilding" was subsumed under the item entitled "Peacebuilding and sustaining peace".

Resolution number	*Date of adoption*	*Subject*	*Page*
2286 (2016)	3 May 2016	Protection of civilians in armed conflict	384
2287 (2016)	12 May 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	516
2288 (2016)	25 May 2016	The situation in Liberia	74
2289 (2016)	27 May 2016	The situation in Somalia	100
2290 (2016)	31 May 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	522
2291 (2016)	13 June 2016	The situation in Libya	668
2292 (2016)	14 June 2016	The situation in Libya	670
2293 (2016)	23 June 2016	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	194
2294 (2016)	29 June 2016	The situation in the Middle East	32
2295 (2016)	29 June 2016	The situation in Mali	678
2296 (2016)	29 June 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	528
2297 (2016)	7 July 2016	The situation in Somalia	101
2298 (2016)	22 July 2016	The situation in Libya	673
2299 (2016)	25 July 2016	The situation concerning Iraq	572
2300 (2016)	26 July 2016	The situation in Cyprus	5
2301 (2016)	26 July 2016	The situation in the Central African Republic	217
2302 (2016)	29 July 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	539
2303 (2016)	29 July 2016	The situation in Burundi	158
2304 (2016)	12 August 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	540
2305 (2016)	30 August 2016	The situation in the Middle East	36
2306 (2016)	6 September 2016	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991	127
2307 (2016)	13 September 2016	Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council	693
2308 (2016)	14 September 2016	The situation in Liberia	75
2309 (2016)	22 September 2016	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	443
2310 (2016)	23 September 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security: nuclear non-proliferation and nuclear disarmament	633
2311 (2016)	6 October 2016	Recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations	701
2312 (2016)	6 October 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security: migration	620
2313 (2016)	13 October 2016	The question concerning Haiti	146
2314 (2016)	31 October 2016	The situation in the Middle East	41
2315 (2016)	8 November 2016	The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina	123

Resolution number	*Date of adoption*	*Subject*	*Page*
2316 (2016)	9 November 2016	The situation in Somalia	109
2317 (2016)	10 November 2016	The situation in Somalia	116
2318 (2016)	15 November 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	545
2319 (2016)	17 November 2016	The situation in the Middle East	42
2320 (2016)	18 November 2016	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security	653
2321 (2016)	30 November 2016	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	603
2322 (2016)	12 December 2016	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	446
2323 (2016)	13 December 2016	The situation in Libya	675
2324 (2016)	14 December 2016	Tribute to the outgoing Secretary-General	702
2325 (2016)	15 December 2016	Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	478
2326 (2016)	15 December 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	552
2327 (2016)	16 December 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	552
2328 (2016)	19 December 2016	The situation in the Middle East	44
2329 (2016)	19 December 2016	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991	129
2330 (2016)	19 December 2016	The situation in the Middle East	45
2331 (2016)	20 December 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security: trafficking in persons in situations of conflict	626
2332 (2016)	21 December 2016	The situation in the Middle East	47
2333 (2016)	23 December 2016	The situation in Liberia	77
2334 (2016)	23 December 2016	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	55
2335 (2016)	30 December 2016	The situation concerning Iraq	577
2336 (2016)	31 December 2016	The situation in the Middle East	51

Draft resolutions considered at a formal meeting and not adopted

Draft resolution	*Subject*	*Meeting*	*Date*	*Page*
S/2016/846	The situation in the Middle East	7785th	8 October 2016	40
S/2016/847	The situation in the Middle East	7785th	8 October 2016	40
S/2016/1026	The situation in the Middle East	7825th	5 December 2016	44
S/2016/1085	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	7850th	23 December 2016	561

Checklist of statements made by the President of the Security Council from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016

Date of statement	*Subject*	*Page*
17 August 2015	The situation in the Middle East (S/PRST/2015/15)	10
28 August 2015	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan (S/PRST/2015/16)	482
20 October 2015	The situation in the Central African Republic (S/PRST/2015/17)	204
28 October 2015	The situation in Burundi (S/PRST/2015/18)	152
30 October 2015	Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507) (S/PRST/2015/19)	696
9 November 2015	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/PRST/2015/20)	180
16 November 2015	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994 (S/PRST/2015/21)	131
25 November 2015	Maintenance of international peace and security (S/PRST/2015/22)	636
25 November 2015	Protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/PRST/2015/23)	238
8 December 2015	Peace and security in Africa (S/PRST/2015/24)	645
16 December 2015	Maintenance of international peace and security: trafficking in persons in situations of conflict (S/PRST/2015/25)	624
31 December 2015	United Nations peacekeeping operations (S/PRST/2015/26)	61
17 March 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan (S/PRST/2016/1)	513
31 March 2016	Maintenance of international peace and security (S/PRST/2016/2)	642
7 April 2016	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan (S/PRST/2016/3)	515
25 April 2016	Peace consolidation in West Africa (S/PRST/2016/4)	581
25 April 2016	The situation in the Middle East (S/PRST/2016/5)	29
11 May 2016	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts (S/PRST/2016/6)	439
13 May 2016	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts (S/PRST/2016/7)	441
24 May 2016	Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security (S/PRST/2016/8)	650
15 June 2016	Women and peace and security (S/PRST/2016/9)	395
22 July 2016	The situation in the Middle East (S/PRST/2016/10)	34
28 July 2016	Peace consolidation in West Africa (S/PRST/2016/11)	584
28 July 2016	Peacebuilding and sustaining peace (S/PRST/2016/12)	569
19 August 2016	The situation in Somalia (S/PRST/2016/13)	107

Date of statement	*Subject*	*Page*
14 September 2016	The situation in Afghanistan (S/PRST/2016/14)	177
1 November 2016	The situation in the Middle East (S/PRST/2016/15)	41
3 November 2016	The situation in Mali (S/PRST/2016/16)	688
16 November 2016	The situation in the Central African Republic (S/PRST/2016/17)	230
5 December 2016	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/PRST/2016/18)	202
21 December 2016	Peace consolidation in West Africa (S/PRST/2016/19)	586